

ms
DATE SEP 1 1907



Digitized for Microsoft Corporation
by the Internet Archive in 2008.

From University of Toronto.

May be used for non-commercial, personal, research,
or educational purposes, or any fair use.

May not be indexed in a commercial service.

Bible
Eng
S

THE

249
38

H O L Y B I B L E .

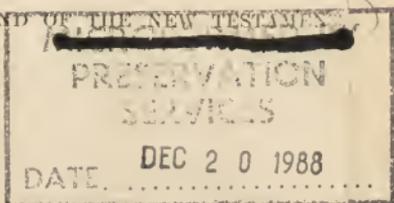
TRANSLATED BY

S A M U E L S H A R P E .

BEING A REVISION OF THE AUTHORISED ENGLISH VERSION.

(THE FIFTH EDITION OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

THE FIFTEENTH THOUSAND OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.)



WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,
HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, L
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

1883.

Digitized by Microsoft®

2nd. The more usual names of some countries, as of Ararat [or Armenia] in Genesis viii. 4; and of some persons, as of Ahasuerus [or Xerxes I.], Esther i. 1.

3rd. The translation of some proper names, when the argument rests upon their meaning; as in the case of Moses [or Raise up], Exod. ii. 10, and Isaiah lxiii. 11; and of Job [or the Persecuted], Job i. 1.

4th. The name of the speaker, as in Solomon's Song; or the name of the person spoken to, as in Psalm xlv.; or of the person spoken of, as in Daniel xi.

5th. The value of the Hebrew weights and measures, not with scientific exactness, but sufficiently so to explain the narrative, as a Shekel [or half ounce], an Ephah [or bushel].

6th. The chapter and verse of a former Book, when a reference is made to it in one of the later Books, as in Joshua viii. 31, xiv. 2, Nehemiah vii. 5.

And lastly, the Dates. These, in the earlier Books, are counted forward from the creation of Adam, by the age of each patriarch at the birth of his son; and they are marked A.M., as in Genesis v. vii. xi. xii., thus shewing the chronology accepted by the Hebrew writers. In the later Books, the dates are counted backward from the Christian era by the help of the eclipse in the fifth year of Nabopolassar's reign, and they are marked B.C., as in 1 Chron. iii. The two series of dates meet in the fourth year of Solomon's reign, in 1 Kings vi. 1.

In Page 600 the Books of the New Testament are set forth in the order in which they were probably written; in Page 766 is an Attempted Chronology of such portions of the Hebrew Scriptures as seem to declare their date; and in Page 768 is a table of the Chronology of Christ's Ministry.

This volume contains the fourth edition of the Hebrew Scriptures and the eighth of the New Covenant [or Testament].

22, HIGHBURY PLACE,
8 March, 1880.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Genesis	1	2 Chronicles	294	Daniel	556
Exodus	37	Ezra	319	Hosea	568
Leviticus	67	Nehemiah	327	Joel	573
Numbers	89	Esther	337	Amos	575
Deuteronomy	121	Job	343	Obadiah	579
Joshua	147	Psalms	363	Jonah	579
Judges	165	Proverbs	414	Micah	581
Ruth	183	Ecclesiastes	431	Nahum	584
1 Samuel	186	Song of Solomon	437	Habakkuk	585
2 Samuel	209	Isaiah	440	Zephaniah	587
1 Kings	228	Jeremiah	475	Haggai	588
2 Kings	250	Lamentations	516	Zechariah	590
1 Chronicles	272	Ezekiel	519	Malachi	596

THE NEW COVENANT.

Matthew	601	Ephesians	723	Hebrews	739
Mark	622	Philippians	726	James	745
Luke	636	Colossians	728	1 Peter	747
John	659	1 Thessalonians	730	2 Peter	749
The Acts	676	2 Thessalonians	732	1 John	751
Romans	698	1 Timothy	733	2 John	753
1 Corinthians	707	2 Timothy	735	3 John	754
2 Corinthians	715	Titus	737	Jude	754
Galatians	721	Philemon	738	Revelation	765

THE BOOK OF GENESIS.

1 IN THE BEGINNING God created the heavens and the earth. ² And the earth was without form and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the breath of God moved upon the face of the waters.

³ And God said, 'Let there be light.' And there was light. ⁴ And God saw the light, that it was good. And God divided the light from the darkness. ⁵ And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning the first day.

⁶ And God said, 'Let there be a firmament in the middle of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.' ⁷ And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament. And it was so. ⁸ And God called the firmament the Heavens. And there was evening and there was morning the second day.

⁹ And God said, 'Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear.' And it was so. ¹⁰ And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he the Ocean. And God saw that it was good. ¹¹ And God said, 'Let the earth bring forth plants, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after its kind, whose seed shall be within it, upon the earth.' And it was so. ¹² And the earth sent forth plants, the herb yielding seed after its kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was within it, after its kind. And God saw that it was good. ¹³ And there was evening and there was morning the third day.

¹⁴ And God said, 'Let there be Lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years. ¹⁵ And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light upon the earth.' And it was so. ¹⁶ And God made the two Great Lights; the greater Light to rule the day, and the lesser Light to rule the night. He made the stars also. ¹⁷ And God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light upon the earth, ¹⁸ and to rule over the day and over the night and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good. ¹⁹ And there was evening and there was morning the fourth day.

²⁰ And God said, 'Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creatures that have life, and let fowl fly above the earth on the face of the firmament of the heavens.' ²¹ And God created the great whales, and every living creature

that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after its kind. And God saw that it was good. ²² And God blessed them, saying, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ocean, and let the fowls multiply on the earth.' ²³ And there was evening and there was morning the fifth day.

²⁴ And God said, 'Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and wild beast of the earth after its kind.' And it was so. ²⁵ And God made the wild beast of the earth after its kind, and cattle after their kind, and everything that creepeth upon the ground after its kind. And God saw that it was good. ²⁶ And God said, 'Let us make Man in our image, after our likeness. And let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowls of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.' ²⁷ So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. ²⁸ And God blessed them, and God said to them, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowls of the heavens, and over every living thing that creepeth upon the earth.' ²⁹ And God said, 'Behold, I have given to you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for food. ³⁰ And to every wild beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to everything that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is a living soul, every green herb have I given for food.' And it was so. ³¹ And God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning the sixth day.

2 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ² And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. ³ And God blessed the seventh day, and made it holy; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God had created to be made.

4 THIS IS THE BIRTH-BOOK of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that Jehovah God made the earth and the heavens. ⁵ And every plant of the field was not yet on the earth, and every herb of the field was not yet growing; for Jehovah God had not caused it to

rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. ⁶ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. ⁷ And Jehovah God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and the man became a living soul.

⁸ And Jehovah God planted a garden in Eden, in the East; and there he put the man whom he had formed. ⁹ And out of the ground made Jehovah God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; the Tree of Life also in the midst of the garden, and the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil.

¹⁰ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four heads. ¹¹ The name of the first is the Pison; that is it which goeth round the whole land of Havilah [or Arabia], where there is gold. ¹² And the gold of that land is good; there are pearls and the onyx stone. ¹³ And the name of the second river is the Gihon; the same is it that goeth round the whole land of Cush [or Ethiopia]. ¹⁴ And the name of the third river is the Hiddekel [or the Tigris]; that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

¹⁵ And Jehovah God took the man, and led him into the garden of Eden to till it and to keep it. ¹⁶ And Jehovah God commanded the man, saying, 'Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat; ¹⁷ but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, of it thou shalt not eat; for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.'

¹⁸ And Jehovah God said, 'It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him.' ¹⁹ And out of the ground Jehovah God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought it to the man [or Adam] to see what he would call it. And whatsoever Adam called a living creature, that was its name. ²⁰ And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowls of the air, and to every wild beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him.

²¹ And Jehovah God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept. And he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof. ²² And the rib, which Jehovah God had taken from man, he formed into a woman, and brought her to the man. ²³ And Adam said, 'This was for the time a bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.' ²⁴ Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and they shall be one flesh. ²⁵ And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

³ Now the serpent was more subtil than any wild beast of the field which Jehovah God had made. And he said to the woman, 'Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the

'garden?' ² And the woman said to the serpent, 'We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden; ³ but of the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.' ⁴ And the serpent said to the woman, 'Ye shall not surely die. ⁵ For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes will be opened, and ye will be as gods, knowing good and evil.' ⁶ And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, and she took some of its fruit, and did eat, and gave also to her husband with her. And he did eat. ⁷ And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. ⁸ And they heard the voice of Jehovah God walking about in the garden in the cool of the day. And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah God amongst the trees of the garden.

⁹ And Jehovah God called to Adam, and said to him, 'Where art thou?' ¹⁰ And he said, 'I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.' ¹¹ And he said, 'Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?' ¹² And the man said, 'The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.' ¹³ And Jehovah God said to the woman, 'What is this that thou hast done?' And the woman said, 'The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.' ¹⁴ And Jehovah God said to the serpent, 'Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every wild beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life. ¹⁵ And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall wound thy head, and thou shalt wound his heel.' ¹⁶ To the woman he said, 'I will greatly multiply thy labour and thy conception. With labour thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.' ¹⁷ And to Adam he said, 'Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it; cursed is the ground for thy sake; with labour shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. ¹⁸ Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. ¹⁹ In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return to the ground; for out of it wast thou taken. For dust thou art, and to dust shalt thou return.' ²⁰ And Adam called his wife's name Eve [or Life]; because she was the mother of all living.

²¹ For Adam also and for his wife did Jehovah God make coats of skin, and clothed them. ²² And Jehovah God said, 'Behold, the man is

'become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the Tree of Life, and eat, and live for ever;' ²³ therefore Jehovah God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. ²⁴ So he drove out the man. And he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the cherubs, and the flaming sword which turneth itself every way, to keep the way to the tree of life.

4 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain [for Gotten], and she said, 'I have gotten a man from Jehovah.' ² And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a feeder of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. ³ And in the fulness of time it came to pass, that Cain brought some of the fruit of the ground an offering to Jehovah. ⁴ And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And Jehovah had respect to Abel and to his offering; ⁵ but to Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. ⁶ And Jehovah said to Cain, 'Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? ⁷ If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted; and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the doorway. * * * And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.'

⁸ And Cain said to Abel his brother, '* * *'

And it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹ And Jehovah said to Cain, 'Where is Abel thy brother?' And he said, 'I know not. Am I my brother's keeper?' ¹⁰ And he said, 'What hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood crieth to me from the ground. ¹¹ And now art thou cursed from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. ¹² When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield to thee its strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be on the earth.' ¹³ And Cain said to Jehovah, 'My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴ Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the land; and from thy face shall I be hid. And I am become a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth. And it will come to pass that every one that findeth me will slay me.' ¹⁵ And Jehovah said to him, 'Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold.' And Jehovah set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. ¹⁶ And Cain went out from the presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Wandering, on the east of Eden.

¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch. And he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

¹⁸ And unto Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begat Mehujael;

and Mehujael begat Methusael; and Methusael begat Lamech.

¹⁹ And Lamech took to him two wives; the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. ²⁰ And Adah bare Jabal; he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and have cattle. ²¹ And his brother's name was Jubal; he was the father of all such as handle the harp and the pipe. ²² And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, a sharpener of every tool of copper and iron. And the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. ²³ And Lamech said to his wives, 'Adah and Zillah, hear ye my voice; Ye wives of Lamech, hearken to my speech; For I have slain a man to mine own wounding, And a child to mine own hurt. ²⁴ If Cain shall be avenged [or punished] sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.'

²⁵ (And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and she called his name Seth [or Appointed]. 'For God' [said she] 'hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, for Cain slew him.' ²⁶ And to Seth, to him also there was born a son, and he called his name Enos.) Then began men to call upon the name of Jehovah.

5 THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE BIRTHS OF MAN [OR ADAM]. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; ² male and female created he them; and he blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. ³ And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image [A.M. 130]; and called his name Seth. ⁴ And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years; and he begat sons and daughters. ⁵ And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

⁶ And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat Enos [A.M. 235]. ⁷ And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters. ⁸ And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

⁹ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan [A.M. 325]. ¹⁰ And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹¹ And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

¹² And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel [A.M. 395]. ¹³ And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹⁴ And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

¹⁵ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared [A.M. 460]. ¹⁶ And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty

years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹⁷ And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years; and he died.

¹⁸ And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch [A.M. 622]. ¹⁹ And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. ²⁰ And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years; and he died.

²¹ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah [A.M. 687]. ²² And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. ²³ And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years. ²⁴ And Enoch walked with God; and he was not; for God took him.

²⁵ And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech [A.M. 874]. ²⁶ And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters. ²⁷ And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years; and he died.

²⁸ And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son [A.M. 1056]. ²⁹ And he called his name Noah [or Rest], saying, 'This same shall comfort us concerning our work and the labour of our hands, because of the ground which Jehovah hath cursed.' ³⁰ And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters. ³¹ And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years; and he died.

³² And Noah was five hundred years old [A.M. 1556]; and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, ² that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took to themselves wives of all whom they chose. ³ And Jehovah said, 'My spirit shall not always strive with man for their sins; he is flesh; and his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.' ⁴ (There were giants [or Fallen ones] on the earth in those days.) And also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became the mighty men who were of old, men of name. ⁵ And Jehovah saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every fashion of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. ⁶ And it repented Jehovah that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. ⁷ And Jehovah said, 'I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.' ⁸ But Noah found grace in the eyes of Jehovah.

⁹ This is THE BIRTH-BOOK OF NOAH. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generation. Noah walked

with God. ¹⁰ And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ¹¹ The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. ¹² And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth. ¹³ And God said to Noah, 'The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.' ¹⁴ Make thee 'an ark of turpentine trees. Rooms shalt thou 'make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and 'without with pitch. ¹⁵ And this is how thou shalt 'make it. The length of the ark shall be three 'hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and 'the height of it thirty cubits. ¹⁶ A window shalt 'thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou 'finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou 'set in the side thereof; rooms on the lower, second 'and third floors shalt thou make. ¹⁷ And behold, 'I, even I, will bring a Flood of waters upon the 'earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath 'of life, from under the heavens; and every thing 'that is on the earth shall perish. ¹⁸ But with thee 'will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come 'into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, 'and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹ And of every 'living thing of all flesh, two of each shalt thou 'bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; 'they shall be male and female. ²⁰ Of fowls after 'their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every 'creeping thing of the earth after its kind, two of 'each shall come unto thee to be kept alive. ²¹ And 'take thou to thee some of all food that is eaten, 'and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for 'food for thee, and for them.' ²² Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 And Jehovah said to Noah, 'Come thou and 'all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen 'righteous before me in this generation.' ² Of 'every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by 'sevens, the male and its female; and of beasts 'that are not clean, two, the male and its female. ³ Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and 'the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of 'all the earth. ⁴ For after seven days, I will cause 'it to rain upon the earth for forty days and forty 'nights; and every living substance that I have 'made will I blot out from off the face of the 'earth.' ⁵ And Noah did according to all that Jehovah commanded him.

⁶ And Noah was six hundred years old when the Flood of Waters was upon the earth [A.M. 1656]. ⁷ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the Flood. ⁸ Of the clean beasts, and of the beasts that are not clean, and of the fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the ground, ⁹ there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

¹⁰ And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

¹¹ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day were all the fountains of the great deep broken open, and the windows of the heavens were opened. ¹² And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. ¹³ In the course of that day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them into the ark; ¹⁴ they, and every wild beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth on the earth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind, every bird, every thing with wings. ¹⁵ And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life. ¹⁶ And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him. And Jehovah shut him in.

¹⁷ And the Flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. ¹⁸ And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark went upon the face of the waters. ¹⁹ And when the waters had prevailed very greatly upon the earth, all the high mountains, that were under the whole heavens, were covered. ²⁰ Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. ²¹ And all flesh perished that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of wild beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man; ²² all that breathed the spirit of life in their nostrils, of all that was on the dry land, died. ²³ And every living substance was wiped out which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heavens; and they were wiped off from the earth; and Noah only remained, and they that were with him in the ark. ²⁴ And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

⁸ Then God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark. And God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters were assuaged. ² The fountains also of the deep and the windows of the heavens were stopped, and the rain from the heavens was restrained. ³ And the waters returned from off the earth gradually; and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. ⁴ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat [or Armenia]. ⁵ And the waters went on decreasing until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

⁶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made; ⁷ and he sent forth a raven, which went forth, going and returning until the waters were dried up from off the earth. ⁸ Also he sent forth

a dove from him, to see whether the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; ⁹ but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned to him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in to him into the ark. ¹⁰ And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark, ¹¹ and the dove came in to him at the time of the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. ¹² And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; and it returned not again to him any more.

¹³ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth. And Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. ¹⁴ And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, the earth was dried. ¹⁵ And God spake to Noah, saying, ¹⁶ 'Go forth out of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁷ Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth on the earth; that they may breed abundantly on the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth.' ¹⁸ And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him. ¹⁹ Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth on the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark.

²⁰ And Noah builded an altar to Jehovah; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. ²¹ And Jehovah smelled the sweet smell; and Jehovah said in his heart, 'I will not again curse the ground any more because of man; although the fashion of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living as I have done. ²² During all the days of the earth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.'

⁹ And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, 'Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth. ² And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that creepeth on the ground, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. ³ Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; even as the green herb have I given you all. ⁴ But flesh with its life, that is, its blood, shall ye not eat. ⁵ And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every wild beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. ⁶ Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed' (for in the image of

God he had made man). ⁷ And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly on the earth, and multiply thereon.'

⁸ And God spake to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹ 'And I, behold, I will establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; ¹⁰ and with every living creature that is with you; of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every wild beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every wild beast of the earth. ¹¹ And I have established my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a Flood; neither shall there any more be a Flood to destroy the earth.' ¹² And God said, 'This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for generations for ever. ¹³ I have set my Bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. ¹⁴ And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the Bow shall be seen in the cloud. ¹⁵ And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a Flood to destroy all flesh. ¹⁶ And the Bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.' ¹⁷ And God said to Noah, 'This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth.' ¹⁸ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth; and Ham is the father of Canaan. ¹⁹ These are the three sons of Noah, and of them was the whole earth overspread.

²⁰ And Noah was the first to be a husbandman. And he planted a vineyard, ²¹ and he drank of the wine and was drunken. And he was uncovered within his tent. ²² And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren who were without. ²³ And Shem and Japheth took a cloak and laid it on both their shoulders, and walked backward, and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. ²⁴ And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him. ²⁵ And he said,

'Cursed be Canaan;

'A servant of servants shall he be to his brethren.'

²⁶ And he said,

'Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem;

'And Canaan shall be his servant [B.C. 1000].

²⁷ God will enlarge Japheth,

'And he shall dwell in the tents of Shem [B.C. 300];

'And Canaan shall be his servant.'

²⁸ And Noah lived after the Flood three hundred and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

10 Now this is the BIRTH-BOOK OF THE SONS OF

NOAH, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And unto them, were sons born after the Flood. ² The sons of JAPHETH; Gomer [or the Cimmerians], and Magog [or the Scythians], and Madai [or the Medes], and Javan [or the Ionians], and Tubal [or the Tibareni], and Meshech [or the Moschi], and Tiras [or the Thracians].

³ And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Rip-hath, and Togarmah [parts of Armenia].

⁴ And the sons of Javan; Elishah [or Greece], and Tarshish [or Tarsus], Chittim [or the Cyprians], and Dodanim [or the Rhodians]. ⁵ Of these were the isles of the Nations scattered abroad in their lands; every one by his tongue, by their families, in their nations.

⁶ And the sons of HAM; Cush [or Ethiopia], and Mizraim [or Lower Egypt], and Phut [or North Africa], and Canaan. ⁷ And the sons of Cush; Seba [or Nubia], and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah [parts of Arabia].

And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

⁸ And Cush begat Nimrod. He was the first to be a mighty one on the earth. ⁹ He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah; therefore it is said, 'Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before Jehovah.'

¹⁰ And the chief city of his kingdom was Babel [or Babylon], and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [or Babylonia]. ¹¹ Out of that land went forth Asshur [or the Assyrians], and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, ¹² and Resen between Nineveh and Calah; the same is the great city.

¹³ And Mizraim begat Ludim [the Egyptian Arabs], and Ananim, and Lehabim [or the Libyans], and Naphtahim, ¹⁴ and Pathrusim [or Upper Egypt], and Casluhim (out of whom came the Philistines), and the Caphtorites.

¹⁵ And Canaan begat Sidon his first-born, and Heth [or the Hittites], ¹⁶ and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, and the Girgasites, ¹⁷ and the Hivites, and the Arkites, and the Sinites, ¹⁸ and the Arvadites, and the Zemarites, and the Hamathites. And afterwards were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. ¹⁹ And the boundary of the Canaanites was from Sidon as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza as thou comest to Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zebiiim, even unto Lasha.

²⁰ These are the sons of Ham, by their families, by their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹ Unto Shem also were children born. He was the father of all the children of Eber, and the elder brother of Japheth.

²² The sons of SHEM; Elam [or Western Persia], and Asshur [or the Assyrians], and Arpachshad [or the Chaldees], and Lud [or the Lydians], and Aram [or the Syrians].

And the sons of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and

Gether, and Mesh. ²⁴And Arep-cheshed begat Salah.

And Salah begat Eber [or the Hebrews].

²⁵And unto Eber were born two sons. The name of one was Peleg [or Division]; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

²⁶And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazramaveth [or Hadramout] and Jerah, ²⁷and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²⁸and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²⁹and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan. ³⁰And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou comest unto Sephar [or Written], the mountain which was of old. ³¹These are the sons of Shem, by their families, by their tongues, in their lands, by their nations.

³²These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their birth-book in their nations; and of these were the nations scattered abroad on the earth after the Flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one way of speaking, and of one language. ²And it came to pass, as they journeyed eastward, that they found a valley in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. ³And they said one to another, 'Go to, let us make bricks and burn them thoroughly.' And they had the bricks for stone, and bitumen had they for mortar. ⁴And they said, 'Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may be in the heavens. And let us make us a name, lest we be scattered upon the face of the whole earth.' ⁵And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of Adam builded. ⁶And Jehovah said, 'Behold, the people is one, and they have all one way of speaking; and this they begin to do. And now nothing will be restrained from them, which they purpose to do. ⁷Go to, let us go down, and there confound their way of speaking; that they may not understand one another's way of speaking.' ⁸So Jehovah scattered them from thence upon the face of all the earth. And they left off to build the city. ⁹Therefore is the name of it called Babel [or Confusion]; because Jehovah did there confound the way of speaking of all the earth. And from thence did Jehovah scatter them upon the face of all the earth.

¹⁰This is the BIRTH-BOOK OF SHEM. Shem was a hundred years old, and begat Arep-cheshed two years after the Flood [A.M. 1658]. ¹¹And Shem lived after he begat Arep-cheshed five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹²And Arep-cheshed lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah [A.M. 1693]. ¹³And Arep-cheshed lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹⁴And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber [A.M. 1723]. ¹⁵And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹⁶And Eber lived four and thirty years and

begat Peleg [A.M. 1757]. ¹⁷And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹⁸And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Ren [A.M. 1787]. ¹⁹And Peleg lived after he begat Ren two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

²⁰And Ren lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug [A.M. 1819]. ²¹And Ren lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

²²And Serug lived thirty years and begat Nahor [A.M. 1849]. ²³And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

²⁴And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah [A.M. 1878]. ²⁵And Nahor lived after he begat Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

²⁶And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran [A.M. 1948].

27 Now this is the BIRTH-BOOK OF TERAH. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. ²⁸And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees. ²⁹And Abram and Nahor took to themselves wives. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. ³⁰And Sarai was barren; she had no child. ³¹And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan. And they came to Haran, and dwelt there. ³²And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

12 Now Jehovah had said to Abram, 'Get thee out of thy country, and from thy birthplace, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee. ²And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. ³And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth bless themselves.' ⁴So Abram departed, as Jehovah had spoken to him; and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran [A.M. 2023]. ⁵And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls [or slaves] that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go to the land of Canaan; and they came to the land of Canaan.

⁶And Abram passed over [the Jordan] into the land, to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanites were then in the land. ⁷And Jehovah appeared to Abram and said, 'Unto thy seed will I give this land.' And there builded he an altar to Jehovah, who had appeared to him.

⁸And he removed on from thence to a mountain

on the east of Beth-el, and he pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east. And there he builded an altar to Jehovah, and called on the name of Jehovah.

⁹ And Abram journeyed, going on and journeying towards the South country. ¹⁰ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Lower Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Lower Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, 'Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon. ¹² Therefore it will come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they will say, This is his wife; and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. ¹³ Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister; so that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.'

¹⁴ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Lower Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. ¹⁵ The princes also of Pharaoh [for The King] saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh. And the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶ And he treated Abram well for her sake. And he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she asses, and camels. ¹⁷ And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁸ And Pharaoh called to Abram, and said, 'What is this that thou hast done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? ¹⁹ Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to me to wife. Now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go.' ²⁰ And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him. And they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

¹³ And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South country [of Canaan]. ² And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. ³ And he went on his journeys from the South country even to Beth-el, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Ai; ⁴ to the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first; and there Abram called on the name of Jehovah.

⁵ And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. ⁶ And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together; for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. ⁷ And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle. And the Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelled then in the land. ⁸ And Abram said to Lot, 'Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are brethren. ⁹ Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me. If to the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if to the right hand, then I will go to the left.' ¹⁰ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the Circle of the Jordan

(for it was well watered everywhere, before Jehovah destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Lower Egypt), as thou goest unto Zoar. ¹¹ And Lot chose him all the Circle of the Jordan. And Lot journeyed eastward; and they separated themselves the one from the other. ¹² Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan; and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Circle, and removed his tent toward Sodom. ¹³ But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinned against Jehovah greatly.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, 'Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.' ¹⁵ For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁶ And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth; so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. ¹⁷ Arise, walk about through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.' ¹⁸ Then Abram removed his tent, and went and dwelt at the Oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto Jehovah.

¹⁴ And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar [or Babylonia], Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam [or Western Persia], and Tidal king of the nations; ² that these made war against Bera king of Sodom, and against Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. ³ All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is [now] the Salt Sea. ⁴ Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. ⁵ And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him. And they smote the Rephaites [or giants] near the Horned Ashteroth, and the Zuzites [or strong ones] in Ham, and the Emites [or terrible ones] in the Plain of Kirjathaim, and the Horites [or men of caves] in their mount Seir, unto the Oak of Paran, which is by the desert. ⁷ And they returned, and came to the Fountain of Judgment, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar. ⁸ And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they joined battle against them in the vale of Siddim; ⁹ against Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and against Tidal king of the nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. ¹⁰ And the vale of Siddim was full of pits of bitumen; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain. ¹¹ And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. ¹² And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¹³ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt at the Oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram.

¹⁴ And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he drew out his trained men, men born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. ¹⁵ And he and his servants divided themselves against them by night, and smote them, and pursued them to Hobah, which is on the left hand [or north] of Damascus. ¹⁶ And he carried off all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

¹⁷ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the Valley of the Plain, which is the King's Valley. ¹⁸ And Melchizedek king of Salem [or Jerusalem] brought forth bread and wine; and he was a priest of God the Most High. ¹⁹ And he blessed him and said, 'Blessed be Abram of God the Most High, possessor of heaven and earth; ²⁰ and blessed be God the Most High, who hath delivered up thine enemies unto thy hand.' And he [Abram] gave him tithes of all. ²¹ Then the king of Sodom said to Abram, 'Give me the souls [or slaves], and take the goods to thyself.' ²² And Abram said to the king of Sodom, 'I have lifted up my hand [in oath] to Jehovah God the Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, ²³ that not a thread, not even a shoe-tie, not any thing that is thine will I take, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram rich; ²⁴ save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion for the men who went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.'

¹⁵ After these things the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, 'Fear not, Abram; I am thy shield, thy reward shall be very great.' ² And Abram said, 'O Lord Jehovah, why shouldst thou give to me, seeing I go childless, and the possessor of my house will be this Eliezer of Damascus?' ³ And Abram said, 'Behold, to me thou hast given no seed; and lo, one born in my house will possess after me.' ⁴ And, behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, 'This one shall not possess after thee; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall possess after thee.' ⁵ And he brought him forth abroad, and said, 'Look now toward the heavens, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them.' And he said to him, 'So shall thy seed be.' ⁶ And he believed in Jehovah; and he counted it to him for righteousness. ⁷ And he said to him, I am Jehovah who brought thee out from Ur of the Chaldees, to give to thee this land to possess it.' ⁸ And he said, 'O Lord Jehovah, whereby shall I know that I shall possess it?' ⁹ And he said to him, 'Take for me a heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove,

and a young pigeon.' ¹⁰ And he took to him all these, and divided them each through the middle, and laid the pieces each against its fellow; but the birds divided he not. ¹¹ And when the birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away. ¹² And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a fearful great darkness fell upon him. ¹³ And he said to Abram, 'Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them for four hundred years. ¹⁴ And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I do justice on; and afterward shall they come out with great substance. ¹⁵ But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. ¹⁶ And the fourth generation shall come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.' ¹⁷ And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a torch of fire that passed between those separated pieces. ¹⁸ In that day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, 'To thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates; ¹⁹ the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, ²⁰ and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaites, ²¹ and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.'

¹⁶ Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children; and she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar [or Flight]. ² And Sarai said to Abram, 'Behold now, Jehovah hath restrained me from bearing. I pray thee, go in unto my handmaid; it may be that I may be builded up by her.' And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. ³ And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her handmaid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife. ⁴ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. ⁵ And Sarai said to Abram, 'My wrong be upon thee. I gave my handmaid unto thy bosom; and she sees that she hath conceived, and I am despised in her eyes. May Jehovah judge between me and thee.' ⁶ But Abram said to Sarai, 'Behold, thy handmaid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee.' And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

⁷ And the angel of Jehovah found her by a fountain of water in the desert, by the fountain in the way to Shur [or Pelusium]. ⁸ And he said, 'Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou?' And whither art thou going? And she said, 'I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai.' ⁹ And the angel of Jehovah said to her, 'Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.' ¹⁰ And the angel of Jehovah said to her, 'I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.' ¹¹ And the angel of

Jehovah said to her, 'Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael [or God heareth]; because Jehovah hath heard thy affliction. ¹² And he will be like a wild ass; his hand will be against every man; and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.' ¹³ And she called on the name of Jehovah that spake to her [saying], 'Thou God hast been seen by me; for she said, 'Do I then here see after my vision?' ¹⁴ Therefore the well was called the Well Lehi-roi [of the Living-one, my vision]. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. ¹⁵ And Hagar bare Abram a son; and Abram called his son's name, whom Hagar bare, Ishmael. ¹⁶ And Abram was eighty and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

¹⁷ And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said to him, 'I am God Almighty; walk before me, and be thou perfect. ² And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee very greatly.' ³ And Abram fell on his face. And God talked with him, saying, ⁴ 'It is I; behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of nations. ⁵ Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram [Father-tall], but thy name shall be Abraham [Father-many]; for a father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. ⁶ And I will make thee very very fruitful, and I will make thee to become nations, and kings shall come out of thee. ⁷ And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. ⁸ And I will give to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy pilgrimage; all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.'

⁹ And God said to Abraham, 'Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. ¹⁰ This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every male among you shall be circumcised. ¹¹ And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be for a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. ¹² And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male in your generations, he that is born in the house, and he that is bought with money from any son of a foreigner, who is not of thy seed. ¹³ He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised; and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴ And the uncircumcised male whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.'

¹⁵ And God said to Abraham, 'As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah [or Princess] shall her name be. ¹⁶ And I will bless her, and give to thee a son also of her.

'Ye, I will bless her, and she shall become nations; kings of peoples shall be of her.' ¹⁷ Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, 'Shall a child be born to him that is a hundred years old? And shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?' ¹⁸ And Abraham said to God, 'O that Ishmael might live in thy presence!' ¹⁹ And God said, 'In truth Sarah thy wife shall bear to thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac [or He Laughed]. And I will establish my covenant with him to be an everlasting covenant with his seed after him. ²⁰ And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him very greatly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹ But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this set time in the next year.' ²² And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

²³ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the course of that day, as God had said to him. ²⁴ And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵ And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶ In the course of that day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. ²⁷ And all the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money from the son of the foreigner, were circumcised with him.

¹⁸ And Jehovah appeared to him at the Oaks of Mamre. And he was sitting in the doorway of the tent in the heat of the day. ² And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him. And when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the doorway of the tent, and bowed himself toward the ground, ³ and said, 'My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray, from thy servant. ⁴ Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. ⁵ And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts. ⁶ After that ye shall pass on. For therefore are ye come to your servant.' And they said, 'So do, as thou hast said.' ⁷ And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, 'Make ready quickly three Seahs [or a bushel] of fine meal, knead it, and make hearth-cakes.' ⁸ And Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it to a young man; and he hastened to dress it. ⁹ And he took curds, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. ¹⁰ And they said to him, 'Where is Sarah thy wife?' And he said, 'Behold, in the tent.' ¹¹ And he said, 'I will certainly return to thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a

'son.' And Sarah heard it in the doorway of the tent, which was behind him. ²¹ Now Abraham and Sarah were old and advanced in years; it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. ²² Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, 'After I am worn out shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?' ²³ And Jehovah said to Abraham, 'Wherefore now did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I of a surety bear a child, now I am old?' ²⁴ 'Is any thing too hard for Jehovah? At the time appointed I will return to thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.' ²⁵ Then Sarah denied, saying, 'I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, 'Nay; but thou didst laugh.'

²⁶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. ²⁷ And Jehovah said, 'Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; ²⁸ seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves in him? ²⁹ For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they will keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and judgment; so that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.' ³⁰ And Jehovah said, 'Because the cry over Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; ³¹ I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.' ³² And the [two] men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham stood yet before Jehovah.

²³ And Abraham drew near, and said, 'Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?' ²⁴ Peradventure there may be fifty righteous within the city; wilt thou also destroy and not bear with the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? ²⁵ That be far from thee to do after this manner to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the judge of all the earth do justice?' ²⁶ And Jehovah said, 'If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will bear with all the place for their sakes.' ²⁷ And Abraham answered and said, 'Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak to my Lord, though I am but dust and ashes; ²⁸ peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous; wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five?' And he said, 'If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.' ²⁹ And he spake to him yet again, and said, 'Peradventure there shall be forty found there.' And he said, 'I will not do it for the forty's sake.' ³⁰ And he said, 'Oh let not my Lord be angry, and I will speak; peradventure there shall thirty be found there.' And he said, 'I will not do it, if I find thirty there.' ³¹ And he said, 'Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak to my Lord; peradventure there shall be twenty found there.' And he said, 'I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake.' ³² And he said, 'Oh let not my Lord be

'angry, and I will speak yet but this once; peradventure ten shall be found there.' And he said, 'I will not destroy it for the ten's sake.' ³³ And Jehovah went his way, as soon as he had left off speaking with Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

¹⁹ And the two angels came to Sodom at evening; and Lot was sitting at the gate of Sodom. And Lot seeing them, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground. ² And he said, 'Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and lodge the night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways.' And they said, 'Nay; but we will lodge the night in the street.' ³ And he pressed them greatly; and they turned aside unto him, and entered into his house. And he made for them a drinking feast, and did bake unleavened bread; and they did eat.

⁴ But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, encompassed the house, both old and young, all the people from every quarter. ⁵ And they called to Lot, and said to him, 'Where are the men who came to thee this night?' 'Send them out to us, that we may know them.' ⁶ And Lot went out to the doorway to them, and shut the door after him, ⁷ and said, 'I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. ⁸ Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known man. Let me, I pray you, send them out to you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes; only to these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.' ⁹ And they said, 'Stand back.' And they said, 'This one came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge. Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them.' And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door.

¹⁰ But the men [the angels] put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. ¹¹ And they smote the men that were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great; so that they wearied themselves to find the doorway. ¹² And the men said to Lot, 'Whom hast thou here besides? Son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of the place; ¹³ for we will destroy this place, because the cry over them is waxen great before the face of Jehovah; and Jehovah hath sent us to destroy it.' ¹⁴ And Lot went out, and spake to his sons in law, who had married his daughters, and said, 'Rise up, get you out of this place; for Jehovah will destroy the city.' But he seemed to his sons in law as one that jested.

¹⁵ And when the dawn arose, then the angels urged Lot, saying, 'Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, who are found here; lest thou be consumed in the punishment of the city.' ¹⁶ And while he lingered, the men laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, through the mercy of Jehovah

upon him. And they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

¹⁷ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth outside, that he said, 'Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in any part of the Circle [of the Jordan]. Escape to the Hill-country, lest thou be consumed.' ¹⁸ And Lot said to them, 'Oh, not so, my Lord. ¹⁹ Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy kindness, which thou hast shewed to me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the Hill-country, lest evil overtake me, and I die. ²⁰ Behold now, this city is near to thee unto, and it is within a little distance; Oh, let me escape thither, is it not within a little distance? and my soul shall live.' ²¹ And he said to him, 'See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. ²² Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be entered thither.' Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar [or Little].

²³ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. ²⁴ Then Jehovah rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of the heavens; ²⁵ and he overthrew those cities, and all the Circle [of the Jordan], and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. ²⁶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt-stone. ²⁷ And Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the face of Jehovah. ²⁸ And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Circle, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Circle, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. ³⁰ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the Hill-country, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. ³¹ And the firstborn said to the younger, 'Our father is old, and there is not a man in the land to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth. ³² Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed from our father.' ³³ And they made their father drink wine that night. And the firstborn went in and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁴ And it came to pass on the morrow that the firstborn said to the younger, 'Behold I lay yesternight with my father. Let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed from our father.' ³⁵ And they made their father drink wine that night also. And the younger arose and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁶ Thus were both the daughters

of Lot with child by their father. ³⁷ And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab [or By a father]. The same is the father of the Moabites unto this day. ³⁸ And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi [or Son of my kindred]. The same is the father of the Children of Ammon unto this day.

²⁰ And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the land of the South Country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur [or Pelusium], and sojourned in Gerar. ² And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, 'She is my sister.' And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. ³ But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, 'Behold, thou art a dead man, for the woman whom thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.' ⁴ But Abimelech had not come near her. And he said, 'O Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? ⁵ Said he not to me, She is my sister? And she, even she herself said, He is my brother. ⁶ In the honesty of my heart and the innocency of my hands have I done this.' ⁶ And God said to him in a dream, 'Yea, I know that thou didst this in the honesty of thy heart. And I also withheld thee from sinning against me; and therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. ⁷ Now therefore restore to the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live. And if thou restore her not, know thou, that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.' ⁸ Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears. And the men were sore afraid. ⁹ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, 'What hast thou done to us? And in what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done deeds to me that ought not to be done.' ¹⁰ And Abimelech said to Abraham, 'What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?' ¹¹ And Abraham said, 'Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. ¹² And yet indeed she is my sister. She is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. ¹³ And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, 'This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew to me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.' ¹⁴ And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave them to Abraham, and restored to him Sarah his wife. ¹⁵ And Abimelech said, 'Behold, my land is before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee.' ¹⁶ And to Sarah he said, 'Behold, I have given to thy brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes against all that are with thee, and with all others.' Thus she was reproved. ¹⁷ So Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare children. ¹⁸ For Jehovah had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's

wife. ²¹ But Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did to Sarah as he had said.

² And Sarah conceived and bare to Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. ³ And Abraham called the name of his son that was born to him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. ⁴ And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. ⁵ And Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him [A.M. 2048]. ⁶ And Sarah said, 'God hath brought laughter on me; all that hear will laugh at me.' ⁷ And she said, 'Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? For I have borne a son unto his old age.' ⁸ And the child grew, and was weaned; and Abraham made a great drinking feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.

⁹ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne unto Abraham, laughing. ¹⁰ And she said to Abraham, 'Cast out this bond-woman and her son. For the son of this bond-woman shall not possess jointly with my son Isaac.' ¹¹ And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. ¹² And God said to Abraham, 'Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy hand-maid. In all that Sarah saith to thee, hearken to her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.' ¹³ And also of the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.'

¹⁴ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a leathern bottle of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away. And she departed and wandered in the desert of Beer-sheba. ¹⁵ And the water was finished from the leathern bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. ¹⁶ And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bow-shot; for she said, 'Let me not see the death of the child.' And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept. ¹⁷ And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, 'What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. ¹⁸ Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make him a great nation.' ¹⁹ And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the leathern bottle with water, and gave to the lad drink. ²⁰ And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the desert, and became an archer when he grew up. ²¹ And he dwelt in the desert of Paran. And his mother took for him a wife out of the land of Lower Egypt.

²² And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Pichol the captain of his host spake to Abraham, saying, 'God is with thee in all that thou doest. ²³ Now therefore swear to me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my sons, nor with my kindred. Ac-

cording to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.' ²⁴ And Abraham said, 'I will swear.' ²⁵ And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. ²⁶ And Abimelech said, 'I know not who hath done this thing. Neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day.' ²⁷ And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant. ²⁸ And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. ²⁹ And Abimelech said to Abraham, 'What are these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?' ³⁰ And he said, 'For thou shalt take these seven ewe lambs of my hand, that they may be a witness for me, that I have digged this well.' ³¹ Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba [or the Well of the Seven or the Oath]; because there they swore both of them. ³² Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. Then Abimelech rose up, and Pichol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. ³³ And [Abraham] planted a tamarisk-tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, the everlasting God. ³⁴ And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

²² And it came to pass after these things that God did try Abraham, and said to him, 'Abraham.' And he said, 'Here I am.' ² And he said, 'Take now thy son, thine only one, Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him up there for a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.' ³ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him. ⁴ Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. ⁵ And Abraham said to his young men, 'Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and we will come again to you.' ⁶ And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son. And he took the fire in his hand, and the knife; and they went both of them together. ⁷ And Isaac spake to Abraham his father and said, 'My father.' And he said, 'Here I am, my son.' And he said, 'Behold the fire and the wood; but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?' ⁸ And Abraham said, 'My son, God will for himself shew the lamb for a burnt offering.' So they went both of them together. ⁹ And they came to the place which God had told him of. And Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. ¹⁰ And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. ¹¹ And the angel of Jehovah called to him out of the heavens, and said, 'Abraham, Abraham.' And he said, 'Here I am.' ¹² And he said, 'Lay not thy hand on the lad, neither do thou anything to him. For now I

'know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only one, from me.' ¹³ And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. ¹⁴ And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh [or Jehovah will shew]; as it is said to this day, 'On the mount of Jehovah it will be shewn.'

¹⁵ And the angel of Jehovah called to Abraham out of the heavens a second time, ¹⁶ and said, 'By myself have I sworn, Jehovah hath said it; for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only one from me; ¹⁷ that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the city gate of his enemies; ¹⁸ and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves; because thou hast obeyed my voice.' ¹⁹ So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

²⁰ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, 'Behold, Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor; ²¹ Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram [or the Syrians], ²² and Chesed [or the Chaldeans], and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlah, and Bethuel.' ²³ And Bethuel begat Rebekah. These eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. ²⁴ And his concubine, whose name was Reumah she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash and Maachah.

²³ And Sarah's life was a hundred and seven and twenty years; these were the years of the life of Sarah. ² And Sarah died in the city of Arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

³ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake to the sons of Heth, saying, ⁴ 'I am a stranger and a sojourner with you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.' ⁵ And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him, ⁶ 'Hear us, my lord; thou art a prince of God among us. In the choicest of our burying-places bury thy dead. Not a man of us will withhold from thee his burying-place, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.' ⁷ And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, the children of Heth. ⁸ And he spake to them, saying, 'If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field. At its full price let him give it me for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.' ¹⁰ And Ephron was sitting among the children of Heth. And Ephron the

Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, ¹¹ 'Nay, my lord, hear me. The field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee. Bury thy dead.' ¹² And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land. ¹³ And he spake to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, 'But if thou wilt, I pray thee hear me. I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.' ¹⁴ And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, ¹⁵ 'My lord, hearken to me. The land is worth four hundred Shekels [or 200 ounces] of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? Bury therefore thy dead.' ¹⁶ And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred Shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

¹⁷ And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all its borders round about, were made sure ¹⁸ unto Abraham as purchased in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. ¹⁹ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah; the same is before Mamre, at Hebron in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the sons of Heth.

²⁴ And Abraham was old and advanced in years; and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things. ² And Abraham said to his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, ³ 'Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh; ⁴ and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell; ⁵ but thou shalt go to my country and to my kindred, and fetch a wife for my son Isaac.' ⁶ And the servant said to him, 'Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land. Must I needs take back thy son to the land from whence thou camest?' ⁷ And Abraham said to him, 'Beware thou that thou take not my son back thither. ⁸ Jehovah the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and who spake to me, and who sware to me saying, To thy seed will I give this land; he will send his angel before thee, and thou shalt fetch a wife for my son from thence. ⁹ And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only take not back my son thither.' ¹⁰ And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

¹⁰ Then the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed. And all the goods of

his master went in his hand. And he arose, and went to Syria of the Rivers, to the city of Nahor. ¹¹ And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, at the time that women go out to draw water. ¹² And he said, 'O Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness to my master Abraham. ¹³ Behold, I stand here by a spring of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water. ¹⁴ And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, 'Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also; let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness to my master.' ¹⁵ And thus it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. ¹⁶ And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a maiden, and no man had known her. And she went down to the spring, and filled her pitcher, and came up. ¹⁷ And the servant ran to meet her, and said, 'Let me, I pray thee, sip a little water of thy pitcher.' ¹⁸ And she said, 'Drink, my lord.' And she hastened, and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave to him drink. ¹⁹ And when she had done giving him drink, she said, 'I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.' ²⁰ And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the drinking trough, and ran again to the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. ²¹ And the man gazing at her held his peace, to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not.

²² And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of half a Shekel [for a quarter ounce] weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten Shekels weight of gold; ²³ and said, 'Whose daughter art thou? Tell me, I pray thee; is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge the night in?' ²⁴ And she said to him, 'I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bare unto Nahor.' ²⁵ She said moreover to him, 'We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge the night in.' ²⁶ And the man bowed down his head and worshipped Jehovah. ²⁷ And he said, 'Blessed be Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, who hath not withdrawn his kindness and his truth from my master. I am in the way. Jehovah hath led me to the house of my master's brethren.' ²⁸ And the damsel ran, and told her mother's household about these things.

²⁹ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban. And Laban ran outside to the man, unto the spring. ³⁰ And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's [or niece's] hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, 'Thus spake the man

to me;' that he came to the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the spring. ³¹ And he said, 'Come in, thou blessed of Jehovah; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and a place for the camels.' ³² And the man came into the house; and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. ³³ And there was set food before him to eat; but he said, 'I will not eat, until I have told mine errand.' And he said, 'Speak on.' ³⁴ And he said, 'I am Abraham's servant. ³⁵ And Jehovah hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great. And he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses. ³⁶ And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old; and to him hath he given all that he hath. ³⁷ And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell; ³⁸ but thou shalt go to my father's house, and to my family, and fetch a wife for my son. ³⁹ And I said to my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. ⁴⁰ And he said to me, Jehovah, before whose face I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt fetch a wife for my son from my family, and from my father's house; ⁴¹ then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my family; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath. ⁴² And I came this day to the spring, and I said, O Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go; ⁴³ behold I stand by the spring of water, and it shall come to pass that when the young woman cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink, ⁴⁴ and she saith to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels; let the same be the woman whom Jehovah hath appointed for my master's son. ⁴⁵ And before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder. And she went down to the spring, and drew water. And I said to her, Let me drink, I pray thee. ⁴⁶ And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from off her, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also. So I drank, and she made the camels drink also. ⁴⁷ And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel the son of Nahor, whom Milcah bare unto him. And I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands. ⁴⁸ And I bowed down my head, and worshipped Jehovah, and blessed Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to fetch my master's brother's daughter for his son. ⁴⁹ And now if ye will shew kindness and truth to my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.' ⁵⁰ Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, 'The thing proceedeth from Jehovah; we

'cannot speak to thee bad or good.' ⁵¹ Behold 'Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let 'her be the wife of thy master's son, as Jehovah 'hath spoken.' ⁵² And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed to the ground in worship to Jehovah. ⁵³ And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah. He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. ⁵⁴ And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night.

And they rose up in the morning; and he said, 'Send me away to my master.' ⁵⁵ And her brother and her mother said, 'Let the damsel abide with 'us a few days, at the least ten; after that she 'shall go.' ⁵⁶ And he said to them, 'Delay me 'not, seeing that Jehovah hath prospered my way. 'Send me away that I may go to my master.' ⁵⁷ And they said, 'We will call the damsel, and 'inquire at her mouth.' ⁵⁸ And they called Rebekah, and said to her, 'Wilt thou go with this man?' And she said, 'I will go.' ⁵⁹ And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. ⁶⁰ And they blessed Rebekah, and said to her, 'Thou art our sister, mayest thou 'become thousands of ten thousands, and let thy 'seed possess the city-gate of those who hate them.' ⁶¹ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

⁶² And Isaac had come from the way of the well of Lehi-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the South-country. ⁶³ And Isaac went out to meditate in the field towards evening. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, camels were coming. ⁶⁴ And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac she lighted off the camel. ⁶⁵ And she said to the servant, 'What man is this that walketh in 'the field to meet us?' And the servant said, 'It 'is my master.' Therefore she took her veil, and covered herself. ⁶⁶ And the servant related to Isaac all things that he had done. ⁶⁷ And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

25 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah. ² And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. ³ And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Asshurites, and the Letushites, and the Leummites. ⁴ And the sons of Midian; Ephah and Epher, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. ⁵ And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac. ⁶ But to the sons of the concubines, whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, to the East country.

⁷ And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years. ⁸ Then Abraham breathed his last, and

died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and he was gathered to his people. ⁹ And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; ¹⁰ the field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth. There was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. ¹¹ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well of Lehi-roi.

¹² Now this is the BIRTH-BOOK OF ISHMAEL, the son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham. ¹³ And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their birth-book. The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth [or the Nabataeans]; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, ¹⁴ and Mishma, and Dumah, and Meshah, ¹⁵ Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. ¹⁶ These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their strongholds; twelve princes over their tribes. ¹⁷ And these are the years of Ishmael's life, a hundred and thirty and seven years. And he breathed his last and died; and was gathered to his people. ¹⁸ And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur [or Pelusium], which is before Lower Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. [His lot] fell before any of his brethren.

¹⁹ And this is the BIRTH-BOOK OF ISAAC the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac. ²⁰ And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan [or the Plains] of Syria, the sister of Laban the Syrian. ²¹ And Isaac intreated Jehovah as to his wife, because she was barren. And Jehovah was intreated towards him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. ²² And the children struggled together within her; and she said, 'If it be so, why am I thus?' And she went to inquire of Jehovah. ²³ And Jehovah said to her,

'Two nations are in thy womb,
'And two tribes shall be separated from thy bowels;
'And the one tribe shall be stronger than the other
'tribe;

'And the more numerous shall serve the smaller.'

²⁴ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. ²⁵ And the first came out red-haired, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau [or Hairy]. ²⁶ And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob [or Holding the Heel]. And Isaac was sixty years old when she bare them [A.M. 2108]. ²⁷ And the boys grew; and Esau was a skilful hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents. ²⁸ And Isaac loved Esau, because of the venison for his mouth; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

²⁹ And Jacob was boiling pottage; and Esau came from the field, and he was faint. ³⁰ And Esau said to Jacob, 'Feed me, I pray thee, with that very red food; for I am faint.' Therefore

was his name called Edom [or Red]. ³¹ And Jacob said, 'Sell me this day thy birthright.' ³² And Esau said, 'Behold, I am at the point to die; and what profit shall this birthright do to me?' ³³ And Jacob said, 'Swear to me this day.' And he swore to him, and sold his birthright to Jacob. ³⁴ Then Jacob gave to Esau bread and pottage of lentiles. And he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way; thus Esau despised his birthright.

²⁶ And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines at Gerar. ² And Jehovah appeared to him and said, 'Go not down into Lower Egypt; dwell in the land which I have told thee of. ³ Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee. For to thee, and to thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father; ⁴ and I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give to thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves; ⁵ because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my Commandments, my Statutes, and my Laws.'

⁶ And Isaac remained in Gerar. ⁷ And the men of the place asked him of his wife. And he said, 'She is my sister;' for he feared to say, 'She is my wife;' lest [said he] the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she is fair to look upon.' ⁸ And it came to pass, when his days there had been many, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at the window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. ⁹ And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, 'Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, 'She is my sister?' And Isaac said to him, 'Because I said, Lest I die for her.' ¹⁰ And Abimelech said, 'What is this thou hast done to us? One of the people might soon have lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought guilt upon us.' ¹¹ And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, 'He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.'

¹² Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold of barley. And Jehovah blessed him. ¹³ And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great. ¹⁴ For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants; and the Philistines envied him. ¹⁵ And all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with sand. ¹⁶ And Abimelech said to Isaac, 'Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.' ¹⁷ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

¹⁸ And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham; and he called their names

after the names by which his father had called them. ¹⁹ And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of living water. ²⁰ And the herdmen of Gerar quarrelled with Isaac's herdmen, saying, 'The water is ours.' And he called the name of the well Esek [or Strife]; because they strove with him. ²¹ And they digged another well, and quarrelled for that also. And he called the name of it Sitnah [or Enmity]. ²² And he removed on from thence, and he digged another well; and for that they quarrelled not. And he called the name of it Rehoboth [or Room]; and he said, 'For now Jehovah hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.'

²³ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. ²⁴ And Jehovah appeared to him the same night, and said, 'I am the God of Abraham thy father. Fear not, for I am with thee, and I will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.' ²⁵ And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of Jehovah, and pitched his tent there. And there Isaac's servants digged a well.

²⁶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his army. ²⁷ And Isaac said to them, 'Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?' ²⁸ And they said, 'We have seen certainly that Jehovah is with thee; and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; ²⁹ that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done to thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace. Thou art now the blessed of Jehovah.' ³⁰ And he made them a drinking feast, and they did eat and drink. ³¹ And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another. And Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. ³² And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said to him, 'We have found water.' ³³ And he called it Shebah [or the Oath]. Therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

³⁴ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Ajalon the Hittite. ³⁵ And they were a grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebekah.

²⁷ And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said to him, 'My son.' And he said to him, 'Here I am.' ² And he said, 'Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. ³ Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and hunt for me some venison; ⁴ and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; so that my soul may bless thee before I die.' ⁵ And

Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, to bring it. ⁶ And Rebekah spake to Jacob her son, saying, 'Behold, I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying, ⁷ Bring me venison and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah before my death. ⁸ Now therefore, my son, hearken to my voice according to what I command thee. ⁹ Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth. ¹⁰ And thou shalt bring it to thy father that he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his death.' ¹¹ And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, 'Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. ¹² My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.' ¹³ And his mother said to him, 'Upon me be thy curse, my son. Only hearken to my voice, and go fetch me to me.' ¹⁴ And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother. And his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

¹⁵ And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son. ¹⁶ And she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck. ¹⁷ And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. ¹⁸ And he came to his father, and said, 'My father.' And he said, 'Here I am; who art thou, my son?' ¹⁹ And Jacob said to his father, 'I am Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, so that thy soul may bless me.' ²⁰ And Isaac said to his son, 'How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son?' And he said, 'Because Jehovah thy God brought it before me.' ²¹ And Isaac said to Jacob, 'Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.' ²² And Jacob went near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, 'The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.' ²³ And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands. So he blessed him. ²⁴ And he said, 'Art thou my very son Esau?' And he said, 'I am.' ²⁵ And he said, 'Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, so that my soul may bless thee.' And he brought it near to him, and he did eat. And he brought him wine, and he drank. ²⁶ And his father Isaac said to him, 'Come near now, and kiss me, my son.' ²⁷ And he came near, and kissed him. And he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, 'Behold the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed; ²⁸ Therefore may God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fat of the land, and plenty of corn and wine.

²⁹ Let peoples serve thee, and tribes bow down to thee;
'Be thou lord over thy brethren,
'And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee;
'Cursed be they that curse thee,
'And blessed be they that bless thee.'

³⁰ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. ³¹ And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it to his father, and said to his father, 'Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, so that thy soul may bless me.' ³² And Isaac his father said to him, 'Who art thou?' And he said, 'I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau.' ³³ And Isaac trembled with a very great trembling, and said, 'Who then is he that hath hunted venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? Yea, and he will be blessed.' ³⁴ And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and very bitter cry, and said to his father, 'Bless me, even me also, O my father.' ³⁵ And he said, 'Thy brother came with deceit, and hath taken away thy blessing.' ³⁶ And he said, 'Is it because he was named Jacob [or Supplanter], that he hath supplanted me these two times? He took away my birth-right; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing.' And he said, 'Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?' ³⁷ And Isaac answered and said to Esau, 'Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and corn and wine have I given to him as a support; and what then can I do for thee, my son?' ³⁸ And Esau said to his father, 'Hast thou but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, O my father.' And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. ³⁹ And Isaac his father answered, and said to him, 'Lo, from the fat of the land shall be thy dwelling, and from the dew of heaven above;
⁴⁰ And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother.
'(But it will come to pass when thou shalt get free, 'Then thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.)'
⁴¹ And Esau was spiteful against Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, 'The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.' ⁴² And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, 'Behold, thy brother Esau is vengeful against thee to kill thee. ⁴³ Now therefore, my son, hearken to my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran. ⁴⁴ And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; ⁴⁵ until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him, and I send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?'

⁴⁶ And Rebekah said to Isaac, 'I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these who are of the daughters of the land, what will life be to me?' ²⁸ And Isaac called Jacob and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him, 'Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.' ² Arise, go to the plains of Syria, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take to thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. ³ And may God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest become an assembly of peoples. ⁴ And may he give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest possess the land of thy pilgrimage, which God gave to Abraham.' ⁵ And Isaac sent away Jacob. And he went to the plains of Syria unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

⁶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to the plains of Syria, to take to him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;' ⁷ and that Jacob hearkened to his father and his mother, and was gone to the plains of Syria; ⁸ and Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan were evil in the eyes of Isaac his father; ⁹ then went Esau to Ishmael, and took besides his former wives, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

¹⁰ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. ¹¹ And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set. And he took one of the stones of that place, and put it for his pillow, and lay down in that place. ¹² And he dreamed, and beheld, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to the heavens; and beheld, the angels of God going up and coming down on it. ¹³ And behold, Jehovah stood above it, and said, 'I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac. The land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. ¹⁴ And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. And in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the land bless themselves. ¹⁵ And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.' ¹⁶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, 'Surely Jehovah is in this place; and I knew it not.' ¹⁷ And he was afraid, and said, 'How dreadful is this place! This is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.' ¹⁸ And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillow, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. ¹⁹ And he called the name

of that place Beth-el [or House of God]; but however the name of that city was Luz at the first. ²⁰ And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, 'If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, ²¹ and I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall Jehovah be my God. ²² And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house. And of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give to thee the tenth.'

²⁹ Then Jacob lifted up his feet, and went into the land of the children of the East. ² And he looked, and beheld a well in a field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks. And a great stone was upon the well's mouth. ³ And thither were all the flocks gathered. (And they used to roll the stone from off the well's mouth, and to water the sheep, and to put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place.) ⁴ And Jacob said to them, 'My brethren, whence be ye?' And they said, 'Of Haran are we.' ⁵ And he said to them, 'Know ye Laban the son of Nahor?' And they said, 'We know him.' ⁶ And he said to them, 'Is he well?' And they said, 'He is well; and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.' ⁷ And he said, 'Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together. Water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.' ⁸ And they said, 'We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they have rolled the stone from off the well's mouth. Then we water the sheep.'

⁹ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she was a shepherdess. ¹⁰ And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from off the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. ¹¹ And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. ¹² And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's kinsman, and that he was Rebekah's son; and she ran and told her father. ¹³ And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he related to Laban all these things. ¹⁴ And Laban said to him, 'Surely thou art my bone and my flesh.' And he abode with him the space of a month.

¹⁵ And Laban said to Jacob, 'Because thou art my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? Tell me what shall thy wages be?' ¹⁶ And Laban had two daughters; the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. ¹⁷ Leah had weak eyes; but Rachel was beautiful in form, and beautiful in countenance. ¹⁸ And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, 'I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.' ¹⁹ And Laban said, 'It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man.

'Abide with me.' ²⁰ And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed to him but single days, in his love for her.

²¹ And Jacob said to Laban, 'Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.' ²² And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a drinking feast. ²³ And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. ²⁴ And Laban gave to her Zilpah his handmaid, for a handmaid to his daughter Leah. ²⁵ And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, 'What is this thou hast done to me? Did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou deceived me?' ²⁶ And Laban said, 'It must not be so done in our place, to give the younger before the first-born.' ²⁷ Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give to thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.' ²⁸ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week. And then he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. ²⁹ And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. ³⁰ And he went in also to Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah. And he served with him yet seven other years.

³¹ And when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. ³² And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben [or See a son]; for she said, 'Surely Jehovah hath looked upon my affliction. Now therefore my husband will love me.' ³³ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, 'Because Jehovah hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this one also.' And she called his name Simeon [or Hearing]. ³⁴ And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, 'Now this time will my husband be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons.' Therefore was his name called Levi [or Joined]. ³⁵ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, 'This time will I praise Jehovah.' Therefore she called his name Judah [or Praise]. Then she left off bearing.

³⁰ And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said to Jacob, 'Give me children, or else I die.' ² And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, 'Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?' ³ And she said, 'Behold my maid-servant Bilhah, go in unto her, and she shall bear upon my knees, that I also may be built up by her.' ⁴ And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife. And Jacob went in unto her. ⁵ And Bilhah conceived, and bare a son unto Jacob. ⁶ And Rachel said, 'God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son.' Therefore called she his name Dan [or Judgment]. ⁷ And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare to Jacob a second son. ⁸ And Rachel said, 'With wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed.' And she

called his name Naphtali [or Wrestlings]. ⁹ When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to wife. ¹⁰ And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare unto Jacob a son. ¹¹ And Leah said, 'Good fortune cometh.' And she called his name Gad [or Good Fortune]. ¹² And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare unto Jacob a second son. ¹³ And Leah said, 'In my happiness, for daughters will call me happy.' And she called his name Asher [or Happy.]

¹⁴ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, 'Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.' ¹⁵ And she said to her, 'Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband, and wouldst thou take my son's mandrakes also?' And Rachel said, 'Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.' ¹⁶ And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, 'Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes.' And he lay with her that night. ¹⁷ And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bare to Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸ And Leah said, 'God hath given me my hire, because I have given my handmaid to my husband.' And she called his name Issachar [or He is a hire]. ¹⁹ And Leah conceived again, and bare to Jacob a sixth son. ²⁰ And Leah said, 'God hath endowed me with a good dowry; this time will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons.' And she called his name Zebulun [or a Dwelling]. ²¹ And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

²² And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. ²³ And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, 'God hath gathered in my reproach.' ²⁴ And she called his name Joseph [or He addeth]; saying, 'Jehovah will add to me another son.'

²⁵ And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, 'Send me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country.' ²⁶ Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go. For thou knowest my service which I have done thee.' ²⁷ And Laban said to him, 'I pray thee, would that I had found favour in thine eyes. I have learned for certain that Jehovah hath blessed me for thy sake.' ²⁸ And he said, 'Fix with me thy wages, and I will give it.' ²⁹ And he said to him, 'Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. ³⁰ For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it hath burst forth into a multitude; and Jehovah hath blessed thee since my coming. And now when shall I provide for mine own house also?' ³¹ And he said, 'What shall I give thee?' And Jacob said, 'Thou shalt not give me any thing. If thou wilt do this thing for me, I will return and feed and watch over thy flock.' ³² I will pass through all thy flock to-day,

'removing from thence all the speckled and spotted lambs and kids, and all the brown lambs among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and of such shall be my hire. ³⁸ So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when thou shalt go over my hire before thy face; every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen by me.' ³⁴ And Laban said, 'Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.' ³⁵ And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstreaked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶ And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob. And Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. ³⁷ And Jacob took him green rods of poplar, and of the hazel and plane tree; and he peeled white streaks in them, making bare the white which was in the rods. ³⁸ And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink; for they conceived when they came to drink. ³⁹ And the flocks conceived before the rods; and the flocks brought forth ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted. ⁴⁰ And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks towards the ringstreaked, and all the brown in Laban's flock; and he put his own droves by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's flocks. ⁴¹ And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. ⁴² But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not; so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. ⁴³ And the man increased very greatly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

³¹ And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, 'Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.' ² And Jacob beheld Laban's countenance, and behold, it was not toward him as before. ³ And Jehovah said to Jacob, 'Return to the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.' ⁴ And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, ⁵ and said to them, 'I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me. ⁶ And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. ⁷ And your father hath befuddled me, and changed my wages ten times. But God suffered him not to hurt me. ⁸ If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled; and if he said thus, The ringstreaked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstreaked. ⁹ Thus God hath snatched away your father's cattle, and given them to me. ¹⁰ And it came to pass at the time that the cattle were heated, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw

'in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted. ¹¹ And the angel of God said to me in the dream, Jacob. And I said, Here I am. ¹² And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban hath done to thee. ¹³ I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow to me. Now arise, get thee out from this land and return to the land of thy kindred.' ¹⁴ And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, 'Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? ¹⁵ Are we not counted by him foreigners? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite devoured our money. ¹⁶ For all the riches which God hath snatched from our father, it is ours, and our children's; now then, whatsoever God hath said to thee, do.'

¹⁷ Then Jacob rose up, and lifted up his sons and his wives on to the camels. ¹⁸ And he drove forward all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his gaining, which he had gotten in the plains of Syria, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. ¹⁹ And Laban had gone to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole the Teraphs [or images] that were her father's. ²⁰ And Jacob deceived Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not when he fled. ²¹ But he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and crossed over the River [Euphrates], and set his face toward the hill-country of Gilead.

²² And it was told to Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren with him and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the hill-country of Gilead. ²⁴ And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, 'Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.' ²⁵ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent on a hill; and Laban with his brethren pitched on the hills of Gilead. ²⁶ And Laban said to Jacob, 'What hast thou done, that thou hast deceived me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword? ²⁷ Wherefore didst thou conceal thy flight, and didst deceive me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with timbrel, and with harp? ²⁸ And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Thou hast now done foolishly. ²⁹ It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt. But the God of your father spake to me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. ³⁰ And now thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?' ³¹ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, 'Because I was afraid; for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me. ³² With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live. In the sight of our

'brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and 'take it to thee.' For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. ³³ And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. ³⁴ Now Rachel had taken the Teraphs, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban feit about all the tent, but found them not. ³⁵ And she said to her father, 'Let it not displease my lord that I cannot 'rise up before thee; for the custom of women is 'upon me.' And he searched but found not the Teraphs. ³⁶ And Jacob was wroth, and quarrelled with Laban. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, 'What is my trespass? What is my sin, 'that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? ³⁷ Whereas thou hast felt about all my goods, 'what hast thou found of all thy household goods? 'Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, 'that they may judge betwixt us both. ³⁸ These 'twenty years have I been with thee. Thy ewes 'and thy she goats have not lost their young, and 'the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. ³⁹ That 'which was torn of beasts I brought not to thee; 'I bare the loss of it. Of my hand didst thou re-quire it, whether stolen from me by day, or stolen 'from me by night. ⁴⁰ Thus I was; in the day 'the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; 'and my sleep departed from mine eyes. ⁴¹ Thus 'have I been twenty years in thy house; I served 'thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and 'six years for thy cattle; and thou hast changed 'my wages ten times. ⁴² Except the God of my 'father, the God of Abraham, and He whom Isaac 'feareth, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent 'me away now empty. God hath seen mine afflic-tions and the labour of my hands, and he rebuked 'thee yesternight.' ⁴³ And Laban answered and said to Jacob, 'The daughters are my daughters, 'and the children are my children, and the cattle 'are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine. 'And what can I do this day to these my daugh-ters, or to their children which they have borne? ⁴⁴ Now therefore come thou, let us make a coven-ant, I and thou; and let there be a witness be-tween me and thee.' ⁴⁵ And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶ And Jacob said to his brethren, 'Gather stones.' And they took stones and made a heap; and they did eat there upon the heap. ⁴⁷ And Laban called it [in Syriac] Jegar-sahadutha; but Jacob called it [in Hebrew] Gilead. ⁴⁸ And Laban said, 'This heap is a wit-ness between me and thee this day.' Therefore was the name of it called Gilead [or Witness-heap], ⁴⁹ and also Mizpah [or Watch-tower]; for he said, 'Jehovah will watch between me and 'thee, when we are out of sight one from another. ⁵⁰ If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou 'shalt take other wives beside my daughters, though 'no man is with us, see, God is witness betwixt 'me and thee.' ⁵¹ And Laban said to Jacob, 'Behold this heap and behold the pillar, which I

'have cast betwixt me and thee; ⁵² this heap be 'witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not 'pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt 'not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, 'to do harm. ⁵³ The God of Abraham, and the 'God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge 'betwixt us.' And Jacob sware by him whom his father Isaac feared. ⁵⁴ Then Jacob sacrificed a sacrifice upon the hill, and called his brethren to eat bread. And they did eat bread, and tarried all night on the hill.

⁵⁵ And early in the morn ng Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. And Laban departed, and returned to his own place.

32 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. ² And when Jacob saw them, he said, 'This is God's camp.' And he called the name of that place Mahanaim [for the Camps].

³ And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, the country of Edom. ⁴ And he commanded them, saying, 'Thus shall ye speak to my lord Esau; Thy ser-vant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with 'Laban, and tarried there until now. ⁵ And I 'have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, 'and women-servants; and I have sent to tell my 'lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.'

⁶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, 'We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh 'to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.' ⁷ Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed. And he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two camps. ⁸ And he said, 'If Esau come to the one 'camp, and smite it, then the camp which is left 'shall escape.' ⁹ And Jacob said, 'O God of my 'father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, 'Jehovah, who saidst to me, Return to thy country, 'and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with 'thee; ¹⁰ I am unworthy of any of the kindness, 'and of any of the truth, which thou hast shewed 'to thy servant; for with my staff I crossed over 'this Jordan; and now I am become two camps. ¹¹ Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my 'brother, from the hand of Esau. For I fear him, 'lest he will come and smite me, and the mother 'with the children. ¹² And thou saidst, I will surely 'do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of 'the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'

¹³ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; ¹⁴ two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, ¹⁵ thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals. ¹⁶ And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself: and said to his servants, 'Pass on before me, and put breathing 'space betwixt drove and drove.' ¹⁷ And he com-manded the foremost, saying, 'When Esau my 'brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying,

'Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?' ¹⁸ Then thou shalt say, 'They are thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent to my lord Esau; and behold, he also is behind us.' ¹⁹ And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, 'On this manner shall ye speak to Esau, when ye find him.' ²⁰ And say ye, moreover, 'Behold thy servant Jacob is behind us.' For he said, 'I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure, he will accept me.' ²¹ So the present passed over before him; and himself lodged that night in the camp.

²² And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and crossed over the ford of the Jabbok. ²³ And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over all that he had. ²⁴ And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the dawn arose. ²⁵ And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. ²⁶ And he said, 'Let me go, for the dawn ariseth.' And he said, 'I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.' ²⁷ And he said to him, 'What is thy name?' And he said, 'Jacob.' ²⁸ And he said, 'Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel [or Contending with God]; for thou hast contended with God and with men, and hast prevailed.' ²⁹ And Jacob asked him, and said, 'Tell me, I pray thee, thy name.' And he said, 'Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name?' And he blessed him there. ³⁰ And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel [or the Face of God]; 'for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.' ³¹ And as he passed by Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he was lame in his thigh. ³² Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because [God] touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh on the sinew that shrank.

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children born to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two handmaids. ² And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. ³ And he passed on before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. ⁴ And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept. ⁵ And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, 'Who are those with thee?' And he said, 'The children with which God hath favoured thy servant.' ⁶ Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. ⁷ And Leah also, with her children, came near, and bowed them-

selves; and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. ⁸ And he said, 'What meanest thou by all this drove which I met?' And he said, 'To find favour in the sight of my lord.' ⁹ And Esau said, 'I have enough, my brother; be thine that which is thine.' ¹⁰ And Jacob said, 'Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found favour in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand (for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God); and thou wilt be pleased with me.' ¹¹ Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath favoured me, and because I have everything.' And he urged him, and he took it. ¹² And he said, 'Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go with thee.' ¹³ And he said to him, 'My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young ones are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.' ¹⁴ Let my lord, I pray thee, pass on before his servant; and I will lead on softly, according to the pace of the cattle that are before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord to Seir.' ¹⁵ And Esau said, 'Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me.' And he said, 'Why so? Let me find favour in the sight of my lord.' ¹⁶ So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

¹⁷ And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle; therefore the name of the place is called Succoth [or Booths]. ¹⁸ And Jacob came in safety to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from the Plains of Syria; and pitched his tent before the city. ¹⁹ And he bought the parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred Kesitahs [or pieces of money]. ²⁰ And he set up there an altar, and called it after El the God of Israel.

34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. ² And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. ³ And his soul clave to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake to the heart of the damsel. ⁴ And Shechem spake to his father Hamor, saying, 'Get me this young woman to wife.' ⁵ And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. But his sons were with his cattle in the field; and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

⁶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to speak with him. ⁷ And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it. And the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. ⁸ And Hamor spake with them, saying, 'The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter; I pray you give her to him to

'wife. ⁹ And make ye marriages with us, give your daughters with us, and take our daughters to you. ¹⁰ And ye shall dwell with us; and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.' ¹¹ And Shechem said to her father and to her brethren, 'Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say to me I will give. ¹² Multiply upon me greatly the purchase money and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say to me; but give me the damsel to wife.' ¹³ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister; ¹⁴ and they said to them, 'We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach to us. ¹⁵ But in this will we consent to you; if ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised; ¹⁶ then will we give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. ¹⁷ But if ye will not hearken to us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.' ¹⁸ And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor, and in the eyes of Shechem Hamor's son. ¹⁹ And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter; and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

²⁰ And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city, and spake with the men of their city, saying, ²¹ 'These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough of space for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. ²² Only herein will the men consent to us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. ²³ Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be ours? Only let us consent to them, and they will dwell with us.' ²⁴ And unto Hamor and to Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

²⁵ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males. ²⁶ And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out. ²⁷ The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. ²⁸ They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field. ²⁹ And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and plundered even all that was in the house.

³⁰ And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, 'Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the

'Canaanites and the Perizzites, the inhabitants of the land. And I am few in number, and they will gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.' ³¹ And they said, 'Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?'

³⁵ And God said to Jacob, 'Arise, go to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto the God who appeared to thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.' ² Then Jacob said to his household, and to all that were with him, 'Put away the foreign gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments; ³ and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto the God who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.' ⁴ And they gave to Jacob all the foreign gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. ⁵ And they journeyed. And the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

⁶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-el, he and all the people that were with him. ⁷ And he built there an altar, and named the place after El [or God], Beth-el [or House of El]; because there God was revealed to him, when he fled from the face of his brother. ⁸ And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under the oak; and the name of it was called the Oak of the Weeping women.

(⁹ And God appeared to Jacob again, when he came from the Plains of Syria, and blessed him. ¹⁰ And God said to him, 'Thy name is Jacob; thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name.' And he called his name Israel. ¹¹ And God said to him, 'I am El [or God] Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and an assembly of nations shall be from thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins. ¹² And the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.' ¹³ And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him. ¹⁴ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. ¹⁵ And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.)

¹⁶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath. And Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. ¹⁷ And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said to her, 'Fear not; for this also is a son for thee.' ¹⁸ And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, for she died, that she called his name Ben-oni [or Son of my Sorrow]; but his father called him Benjamin. ¹⁹ And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. ²⁰ And Jacob set a pillar upon her

grave; that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

²¹ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the Tower of E²²dar. ²² And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. And Israel heard it.

²³ Now the sons of Jacob were twelve; the sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun; —²⁴ the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin; —²⁵ and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's hand-maid; Dan and Naphtali; —²⁶ and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, Gad and Asher. These were the sons of Jacob who were born to him in the Plains of Syria.

²⁷ And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mamre, the city of Arba, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac had sojourned. ²⁸ And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years. ²⁹ And Isaac breathed his last, and died, and was gathered to his people, being old and full of days; and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

36 Now this is THE BIRTH-BOOK OF ESAU, who is Edom. ² Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Ajalon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; ³ and Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. ⁴ And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel; ⁵ and Aholibamah bare Jeshu, and Jaalam, and Korah. ⁵ These were the sons of Esau, which were born to him in the land of Canaan.

⁶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and every soul of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into a land away from the face of his brother Jacob. ⁷ For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land of their pilgrimage could not bear them because of their cattle. ⁸ Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir. Esau is Edom.

⁹ And this is THE BIRTH-BOOK OF ESAU the father of the Edonites of mount Seir. ¹⁰ These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.—¹¹ And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. ¹² And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz the son of Esau; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek. These were the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.—¹³ And these were the sons of Reuel; Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. Those were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.—¹⁴ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife; and she bare to Esau Jeshu, and Jaalam, and Korah.

¹⁵ These were PRINCES OF THE SONS OF ESAU. The sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; prince Teman, prince Omar, prince Zepho, prince

Kenaz, ¹⁶ prince Korah, prince Gatam, and prince Amalek. These were the princes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

¹⁷ And these were the sons of Reuel the son of Esau; prince Nohath, prince Zerah, prince Shammah, prince Mizzah. These were the princes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

¹⁸ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife; prince Jeshu, prince Jaalam, prince Korah; these were the princes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. ¹⁹ These were the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these were their princes.

²⁰ These were THE SONS OF SEIR the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ²¹ and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These were the princes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.—²² And the children of Lotan were Hori [or the Horites], and Hemim [or the Emites]; and Lotan's sister was Timna.—²³ And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. ²⁴ And these were the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah; this was that Anah that found the warm springs in the desert as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.—²⁵ And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.—²⁶ And these were the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.—²⁷ The children of Ezer were these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.—²⁸ The children of Dishan were these; Uz, and Aran [or Hauran].

²⁹ These were the princes of the Horites; prince Lotan, prince Shobal, prince Zibeon, prince Anah, ³⁰ prince Dishon, prince Ezer, prince Dishan; these were the princes of the Horites, among their princes in the land of Seir.

³¹ And these were THE KINGS that reigned in the land of EDOM, before there had reigned any king over the children of Israel.

³² And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

³³ And Belah died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

³⁴ And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

³⁵ And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith.

³⁶ And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekeh reigned in his stead.

³⁷ And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the River [Euphrates] reigned in his stead.

³⁸ And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

³⁹ And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and

Hadar [or Hadad, 1 Kings xi. 14] reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pau. And his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

⁴⁰ And these are the names of the PRINCES of ESAU [or Edom], after their families, after their places, by their names; the prince of Timnah, the prince of Alvah, the prince of Jetheth, ⁴¹ the prince of Aholibamah, the prince of Elah, the prince of Pinon, ⁴² the prince of Kenaz, the prince of Teman, the prince of Mibzar [or Petra], ⁴³ the prince of Magdief, the prince of Iram. These were the princes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. He is Esau the father of the Edomites.

37 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's pilgrimage, in the land of Canaan. ² This is THE BIRTH-BOOK of JACOB. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph brought unto his father an evil report of them. ³ Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age; and he made him a coat with long skirts. ⁴ And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him.

⁵ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren; and they hated him yet the more. ⁶ And he said to them, 'Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed. ⁷ For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the middle of the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and bowed down to my sheaf.' ⁸ And his brethren said to him, 'Shalt thou indeed reign over us? Or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us?' And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

⁹ And he dreamed yet another dream, and related it to his brethren, and said, 'Behold I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowed down to me.' ¹⁰ And he related it to his father, and to his brethren. And his father rebuked him and said to him, 'What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?' ¹¹ And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

¹² And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. ¹³ And Israel said to Joseph, 'Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee to them.' ¹⁴ And he said to him, 'Here I am.' And he said to him, 'Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again.' So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. ¹⁵ And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field. And the man asked him, saying, 'What

'seekest thou?' ¹⁶ And he said, 'I seek my brethren.' 'Tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.' ¹⁷ And the man said, 'They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan.' And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

¹⁸ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near to them, they conspired against him to slay him. ¹⁹ And they said one to another, 'Behold, this man of dreams cometh. ²⁰ Come now, therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what will become of his dreams.' ²¹ And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and he said, 'Let us not take his life.' ²² And Reuben said to them, 'Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the desert, and lay no hand upon him; that he might deliver him out of their hands, to restore him to his father.'

²³ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, the coat with long skirts that was on him; ²⁴ and they took him, and cast him into a pit. And the pit was empty, there was no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread. ²⁵ And they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites had come from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and ladanum, going to carry it down to Lower Egypt. ²⁶ And Judah said to his brethren, 'What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?' ²⁷ Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh.' And his brethren hearkened to him. ²⁸ And as the Midianite merchantmen were passing, they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Lower Egypt.

²⁹ And Reuben returned to the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. ³⁰ And he returned to his brethren, and said, 'The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?' ³¹ And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; ³² and they sent the coat with long skirts, and they brought it to their father; and said, 'This have we found; know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.' ³³ And he knew it, and said; 'It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him. Joseph is without doubt torn to pieces.' ³⁴ And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵ And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted. And he said, 'For I will go down to the grave to my son mourning.' Thus his father wept for him. ³⁶ And the Midianites sold him into Lower Egypt to Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh's, a captain of the guard.

38 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned into a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. ² And

Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her. ³ And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er. ⁴ And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. ⁵ And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Shelah. And it was at Chezib that she bare him.

⁶ And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn; and her name was Tamar. ⁷ And Er, Judah's firstborn was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah slew him. ⁸ And Judah said to Onan, 'Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her as 'brother in law, and raise up seed to thy brother.' ⁹ And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. ¹⁰ And the thing which he did was evil in the eyes of Jehovah; wherefore he slew him also. ¹¹ Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, 'Remain a widow 'at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown'; for he said, 'Lest peradventure he die also, as his 'brethren did.' And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

¹² And the days went on, and Judah's wife, the daughter of Shuah, died. And Judah was comforted, and went up to his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. ¹³ And it was told Tamar, saying, 'Behold thy 'father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his 'sheep.' ¹⁴ And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat at the doorway of the fountain, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him to wife. ¹⁵ When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; because she had covered her face. ¹⁶ And he turned to her by the way, and said, 'Go 'to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;' (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law). And she said, 'What wilt thou give me, that thou 'mayest come in unto me?' ¹⁷ And he said, 'I 'will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock.' And she said, 'Wilt thou give me a pledge, till 'thou send it?' ¹⁸ And he said, 'What pledge shall 'I give thee?' And she said, 'Thy signet, and 'thy cord, and thy staff which is in thy hand.' And he gave them her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. ¹⁹ And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰ And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand; but he found her not. ²¹ Then he asked the men of that place, saying, 'Where is the 'harlot, that was at the fountain by the way side?' And they said, 'There was no harlot in this place.' ²² And he returned to Judah, and said, 'I cannot 'find her; and also the men of the place said, that 'there was no harlot in this place.' ²³ And Judah said, 'Let her keep them, lest we be shamed.' Be-

'hold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found 'her.'

²⁴ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, 'Tamar thy daughter 'in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, 'she is with child by fornication.' And Judah said, 'Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.' ²⁵ When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, 'By the man, whose these 'are, am I with child.' And she said, 'Discern, I 'pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and the 'cords, and the staff.' ²⁶ And Judah acknowledged them, and said, 'She hath been more righteous than 'I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son.' And he knew her again no more. ²⁷ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. ²⁸ And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand. And the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, 'This came out first.' ²⁹ And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out; and she said, 'How 'hast thou broken forth? This breach be upon 'thee.' Therefore his name was called Pharez [or Breach]. ³⁰ And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand. And his name was called Zarah.

³⁹ And Joseph was brought down to Lower Egypt; and Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, a captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, who had brought him down thither. ² And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. ³ And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand. ⁴ And Joseph found grace in his sight, and waited upon him. And he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. ⁵ And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. ⁶ And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was of a beautiful form and beautiful countenance.

⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, 'Lie with me.' ⁸ But he refused, and said to his master's wife, 'Behold, my master knoweth 'not what is with me in the house, and he hath put 'all that he hath into my hand; 'there is none 'greater in this house than I; neither hath he 'kept back anything from me but thee, because 'thou art his wife. How then can I do this great 'wickedness, and sin against God?' ¹⁰ And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not to her, to lie by her, or to be with her. ¹¹ And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his business; and

there was none of the men of the house there within. ¹² And she caught him by his garment, saying, 'Lie with me.' And he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him forth. ¹³ And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, ¹⁴ that she called to the men of her house, and spake to them, saying, 'See, he hath brought in a Hebrew 'to us to mock us. He came in unto me to lie 'with me, and I cried with a loud voice; ¹⁵ and it 'came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my 'voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, 'and fled, and got him forth.'

¹⁶ And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home. ¹⁷ And she spake to him according to these words, saying, 'The Hebrew servant, 'whom thou hast brought unto us, came in unto 'me to mock me. ¹⁸ And it came to pass, as I 'lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled forth.' ¹⁹ And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake to him, saying, 'After this manner 'did thy servant to me;' that his wrath was kindled. ²⁰ And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison-house, a place where the king's prisoners were imprisoned. And he was there in the prison-house.

²¹ But Jehovah was with Joseph, and shewed him kindness, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison-house. ²² And the keeper of the prison-house put into Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison-house; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. ²³ The keeper of the prison-house looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because Jehovah was with him, and that which he did, Jehovah made it to prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, that the cup-bearer of the king of Lower Egypt and his baker sinned against their lord the king of Lower Egypt. ² And Pharaoh was wroth against his two chamberlains, against the chief of the cup-bearers, and against the chief of the bakers. ³ And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison-house, the place where Joseph was imprisoned. ⁴ And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he waited upon them. And they continued a year in ward.

⁵ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his own dream, the cup-bearer, and the baker of the king of Lower Egypt, who were imprisoned in the prison-house. ⁶ And Joseph came to them in the morning, and looked on them, and, behold, they were troubled. ⁷ And he asked Pharaoh's chamberlains that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, 'Wherefore are your faces sad to-day?' ⁸ And they said to him, 'We have dreamed a dream, and 'there is no interpreter of it.' And Joseph said to them, 'Do not interpretations belong to God? 'Relate them to me, I pray you.' ⁹ And the chief

of the cup-bearers related his dream to Joseph, and said to him, 'In my dream, behold, a vine 'was before me. ¹⁰ And on the vine were three 'branches; and it was as though it budded, its 'blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof 'ripened into grapes. ¹¹ And Pharaoh's cup was 'in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed 'them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into 'Pharaoh's hand.' ¹² And Joseph said to him, 'This is the interpretation of it. The three 'branches are three days. ¹³ Yet within three days 'will Pharaoh lift up thy head, and restore thee to 'thine office; and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's 'cup into his hand, after the former manner when 'thou wast his cup-bearer. ¹⁴ But do thou remember me when it shall be well with thee, and 'shew kindness, I pray thee, to me, and make 'mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out 'of this house. ¹⁵ For indeed I was stolen away 'out of the land of the Hebrews. And here also 'have I done nothing that they should put me into 'the dungeon-pit.'

¹⁶ When the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, 'I also 'was in my dream, and behold, I had three baskets 'of white bread on my head. ¹⁷ And in the upper- 'most basket there was some of all manner of food 'for Pharaoh, the work of the baker; and the birds 'did eat them out of the basket upon my head.' ¹⁸ And Joseph answered and said, 'This is the in- 'terpretation thereof. The three baskets are three 'days. ¹⁹ Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift 'up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on 'a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off 'thee.'

²⁰ And it came to pass on the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a drinking feast unto all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief of the cup-bearers and the head of the chief of the bakers among his servants. ²¹ And he restored the chief of the cup-bearers to his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand; ²² but he hanged the chief of the bakers, as Joseph had interpreted to them. ²³ Yet did not the chief of the cup-bearers remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two years, that Pharaoh dreamed; and behold, he stood by the river. ² And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, beautiful to look at and fat-fleshed; and they fed among the rushes. ³ And behold, seven other cows came up after them out of the river, ugly to look at and lean-fleshed; and they stood by the other cows on the brink of the river. ⁴ And the cows ugly to look at and lean-fleshed did eat up the seven cows beautiful to look at and fat. So Pharaoh awoke. ⁵ And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, plump and good. ⁶ And behold, seven thin ears and blighted with the east wind sprung up after them. ⁷ And the thin ears devoured the seven plump and

full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream. ⁸ And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the sacred scribes of Lower Egypt, and all the wise men thereof. And Pharaoh related to them his dreams; but there was none that could interpret them to Pharaoh.

⁹ Then spake the chief of the cup-bearers to Pharaoh, saying, 'I do remember my faults this day.' ¹⁰ Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief of the bakers. ¹¹ And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his own dream. ¹² And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew, a servant to the captain of the guard; and we related to him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. ¹³ And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored to mine office, and him he hanged.'

¹⁴ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon-pit. And he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came to Pharaoh. ¹⁵ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, 'I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.' ¹⁶ And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, 'It is not in me; God will give an answer about the welfare of Pharaoh.' ¹⁷ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, 'In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river. ¹⁸ And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, fat-fleshed and beautiful of form; and they fed among the rushes. ¹⁹ And behold, seven other cows came up after them, thin and very ugly in form and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Lower Egypt for badness. ²⁰ And the lean and the ugly cows did eat up the first seven fat cows. ²¹ And when they were in their insides, it could not be known that they were in their insides; but they were still ugly to look at, as at the beginning. So I awoke. ²² And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, full and good. ²³ And behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blighted with the east wind, sprung up after them. ²⁴ And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told this to the sacred scribes; but there was none that could declare it to me.'

²⁵ And Joseph said to Pharaoh, 'The dream of Pharaoh is one. God hath declared to Pharaoh what he is about to do. ²⁶ The seven good cows are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years. The dream is one. ²⁷ And the seven thin and ugly cows that came up after them are seven years; and the seven ears thin and blighted with the east wind will be seven years of famine. ²⁸ This is the thing which I have spoken to Pharaoh. What God is about to do he sheweth

to Pharaoh. ²⁹ Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Lower Egypt. ³⁰ And there will arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Lower Egypt; and the famine will consume the land. ³¹ And the plenty will not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it will be very grievous. ³² And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh in times; it is because the thing is established by God, and God is hastening to bring it to pass. ³³ Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Lower Egypt. ³⁴ Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the produce of the land of Lower Egypt in the seven plenteous years. ³⁵ And let them gather up all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities and let them keep it. ³⁶ And let the food be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Lower Egypt; that the land be not cut off through the famine.'

³⁷ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. ³⁸ And Pharaoh said to his servants, 'Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom the spirit of God is?' ³⁹ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, 'Forasmuch as God hath made known to thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art. ⁴⁰ Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy word shall all my people do homage; only on the throne will I be greater than thou.' ⁴¹ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, 'See, I have set thee over all the land of Lower Egypt.' ⁴² And Pharaoh took off his signet-ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a collar of gold about his neck; and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Ab-rek [or Bow the head]. And he set him over all the land of Lower Egypt. ⁴³ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, 'I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Lower Egypt.' ⁴⁴ And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zeph-net-Phenich [or Joseph the Phenician]; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On.

And Joseph went out over the land of Lower Egypt. ⁴⁵ And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Lower Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Lower Egypt. ⁴⁶ And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. ⁴⁷ And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Lower Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. ⁴⁸ And Joseph heaped corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number.

⁵⁰ And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. ⁵¹ And Joseph called the name of the first-born Manasseh [or Forgetting]; 'For God' [said he] hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.' ⁵² And the name of the second called he Ephraim [or Fruitful]; 'For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.'

⁵³ And the seven years of the plenteousness that was in the land of Lower Egypt, were ended. ⁵⁴ And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said. And the famine was in all lands; but in all the land of Lower Egypt there was bread. ⁵⁵ And when all the land of Lower Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, 'Go to Joseph; what he saith to you, do.' ⁵⁶ And the famine was over all the face of the land. And Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold corn to the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Lower Egypt. ⁵⁷ And all countries came into Lower Egypt to Joseph for corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

42 Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Lower Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, 'Why do ye look one upon another?' ² And he said, 'Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Lower Egypt. Get you down thither, and buy corn for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.' ³ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn from the Egyptians. ⁴ But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, 'Lest peradventure mischief befall him.' ⁵ And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

⁶ And Joseph was the governor over the land; he it was that sold corn to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth. ⁷ And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange to them, and spake roughly to them; and he said to them, 'Whence come ye?' And they said, 'From the land of Canaan to buy food.' ⁸ And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. ⁹ And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said to them, 'Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.' ¹⁰ And they said to him, 'Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. ¹¹ We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.' ¹² And he said to them, 'Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.' ¹³ And they said, 'Thy servants are twelve brethren; we are the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.' ¹⁴ And Joseph said to them, 'As to that which I spake to you, saying, Ye are

spies; ¹⁵ hereby ye shall be proved. By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. ¹⁶ Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother; and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you; or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.' ¹⁷ And he put them all together into ward for three days. ¹⁸ And Joseph said to them on the third day, 'This do, and live; for I fear God. ¹⁹ If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison; and go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses. ²⁰ But bring your youngest brother to me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die.' And they did so. ²¹ And they said one to another, 'We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hearken. Therefore is this distress come upon us.' ²² And Reuben answered them, saying, 'Spake I not to you, saying, Do not sin against the child, and ye would not hearken? Therefore, behold, also his blood is required.' ²³ And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for an interpreter was between them. ²⁴ And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and spake with them, and he took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

²⁵ Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them flesh meat for the way. And thus did he to them. ²⁶ And they laid the corn upon their asses, and departed thence. ²⁷ And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender at the resting-place, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth. ²⁸ And he said to his brethren, 'My money is restored; and lo, it is even in my sack.' And their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, 'What is this that God hath done to us?'

²⁹ And they came to Jacob their father to the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them; saying, '³⁰ The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and treated us as spies of the country. ³¹ And we said to him, We are true men; we are no spies. ³² We are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. ³³ And the man, the lord of the country, said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren with me, and for the famine of your households take and be gone. ³⁴ And bring your youngest brother to me. Then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men; so will I deliver to you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.'

³⁵ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack. And when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. ³⁶ And Jacob their father said to them, 'Me have

'ye bereaved of my children. Joseph is not, and 'Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin. All 'these things are against me.' ³⁷And Reuben spake to his father, saying, 'Slay my two sons if I 'bring him not to thee. Deliver him into my 'hand, and I will bring him to thee again.' ³⁸And he said, 'My son shall not go down with you; for 'his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If 'mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, 'then will ye bring down my grey hairs with 'sorrow to the grave.'

43 And the famine was sore in the land. ²And it came to pass when they had finished eating the corn which they had brought out of Lower Egypt, their father said to them, 'Go again, 'buy us a little food.' ³And Judah spake to him saying, 'The man did solemnly protest unto us, 'saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your 'brother be with you.' ⁴If thou wilt send our 'brother with us, we will go down and buy thee 'food. ⁵But if thou wilt not send him, we will 'not go down; for the man said to us, Ye shall 'not see my face, except your brother be with you.' ⁶And Israel said, 'Wherefore dealt ye so ill with 'me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a 'brother?' ⁷And they said, 'The man asked 'strictly about ourselves, and about our kindred, 'saying, Is your father yet alive? Have ye a 'brother? And we told him according to the 'tenor of these words. Could we certainly know 'that he would say, Bring your brother down?' ⁸And Judah said to Israel his father, 'Send the 'lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we 'may live and not die, both we, and thou, and 'also our little ones. ⁹I will be surety for him; 'of my hand shalt thou require him. If I bring 'him not to thee, and set him before thee, then 'let me bear the blame for ever. ¹⁰For except we 'had lingered, surely now we had returned this 'second time.' ¹¹And their father Israel said to them, 'If it must be so now, do this; take some of 'the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and 'carry down to the man a present, a little balm, 'and a little sweetmeat, spices, and ladanum, 'pistacia-nuts, and almonds. ¹²And take double 'money in your hand; and the money that was 'brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry 'it back in your hand; peradventure it was 'an oversight. ¹³Take also your brother, and 'arise, go again to the man. ¹⁴And may God 'Almighty give you mercy before the man, that 'he may send with you your other brother and 'Benjamin. And if I should be bereaved of my 'children, I am bereaved.'

¹⁵And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Lower Egypt, and stood before Joseph. ¹⁶And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to him who was over his house, 'Bring these men home and slay what 'is fitting, and make ready: for these men shall 'dine with me at noon.' ¹⁷And the man did as

Joseph bade; and the man brought the men to Joseph's house. ¹⁸And the men were afraid, because they were brought to Joseph's house; and they said, 'Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we being 'brought in; that he may seek occasion against 'us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-servants, and our asses.' ¹⁹And they came near to the man who was over Joseph's house, and they spake with him at the doorway of the house, ²⁰and said, 'O my lord, we came indeed down at the first 'time to buy food. ²¹And it came to pass, when 'we came to the resting-place, that we opened our 'sacks, and behold, every man's money was in the 'mouth of his sack, our money in full weight; and 'we have brought it again in our hands. ²²And 'other money have we brought down in our hands 'to buy food. We do not know who put our 'money in our sacks.' ²³And he said, 'Peace be 'to you, fear not. Your God, and the God of 'your father, gave you the hidden treasure in your 'sacks. I had your money.' And he brought Simeon out to them. ²⁴And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave provender to their asses. ²⁵And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon. For they heard that they should eat bread there.

²⁶And when Joseph came home, they brought to him the present, which was in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. ²⁷And he asked them of their welfare, and said, 'Is your father well, the old man of whom 'ye spake? Is he yet alive?' ²⁸And they answered, 'Thy servant our father is in good 'health, he is yet alive.' And they bowed down their heads, and did reverence. ²⁹And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, 'Is this your younger 'brother, of whom ye spake to me?' And he said, 'God be gracious to thee, my son.' ³⁰And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother; and he sought where to weep. And he entered into his chamber, and wept there. ³¹Then he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, 'Set on bread.' ³²And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, who did eat with him, by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination to the Egyptians. ³³And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marvelled one at another. ³⁴And he took portions from what was before himself for them; but Benjamin's portion was five times so much as any of their portions. And they drank, and were merry with him.

44 And he commanded him who was over his house, saying, 'Fill the men's sacks with food, as 'much as they can carry, and put every man's 'money in his sack's mouth. ²And put my goldlet,

'the silver goblet, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, with the money for his corn.' And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. ³As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. ⁴And when they were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said to him who was over his house, 'Rise up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say to them, 'Wherefore have ye returned evil for good? ⁵Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and where-by indeed he divineth? Ye have done evil in so doing.'

⁶And he overtook them, and spake to them these same words. ⁷And they said to him, 'Wherefore speaketh my lord according to these words? It were wrong that thy servants should do according to this thing. ⁸Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again to thee out of the land of Canaan. How then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? ⁹With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bond-servants.' ¹⁰And he said, 'Now also let it be according to your words. He with whom it is found shall be my bond-servant; and ye shall be blameless.' ¹¹Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. ¹²And he searched, beginning at the eldest, and he left off at the youngest. And the goblet was found in Benjamin's sack. ¹³Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

¹⁴And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house, and he was yet there. And they fell before him to the ground. ¹⁵And Joseph said to them, 'What deed is this that ye have done? Knew ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?' ¹⁶And Judah said, 'What shall we say to my lord? What shall we speak? Or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants. Behold, we are my lord's servants, both we and he also in whose hand the goblet hath been found.' ¹⁷And he said, 'It were wrong in me that I should do so; but the man in whose hand the goblet hath been found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace to your father.'

¹⁸Then Judah came near to him, and said, 'Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou art even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother? ²⁰And we said to my lord, We have an old father, and a little child of his old age; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loveth him. ²¹And thou saidst to thy servants, 'Bring him down to me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. ²²And we said to my lord, The lad cannot leave his father. For if he should leave his father, he [the father] would die.' ²³And

'thou saidst to thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. ²⁴And it came to pass when we came up to thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. ²⁵And our father said, 'Go again, and buy us a little food. ²⁶And we said, We cannot go down. If our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down. For we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. ²⁷And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons; ²⁸and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since; ²⁹and if ye take this also from me; and mischief befall him, ye will bring down my grey hairs with trouble to the grave. ³⁰Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in his [the lad's] life; ³¹it will come to pass when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die; and thy servants will bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. ³²For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I bring him not to thee, then I will bear the blame to my father for ever. ³³Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bond-servant to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. ³⁴For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.'

⁴⁵Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, 'Cause every man to go out from me.' And there stood no man with him while Joseph made himself known to his brethren. ²And he wept aloud; and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. ³And Joseph said to his brethren, 'I am Joseph. Doth my father yet live?' And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled at his presence. ⁴And Joseph said to his brethren, 'Come near to me, I pray you.' And they came near. And he said, 'I am Joseph your brother whom ye sold into Lower Egypt. ⁵Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither; for God did send me before you to preserve life. ⁶For these two years hath the famine been throughout the land; and there are yet five years, in the which there shall neither be ploughing nor harvest. ⁷And God sent me before you to preserve for you a posterity on the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. ⁸So now it was not ye that sent me hither, but God. And he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Lower Egypt. ⁹Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Lower Egypt; come down to me, tarry not. ¹⁰And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy

'flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast. ¹¹ And there will I nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. ¹² And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh to you. ¹³ And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Lower Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.'

¹⁴ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. ¹⁵ Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them. And after that his brethren talked with him.

¹⁶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, 'Joseph's brethren are come.' And it was good in Pharaoh's eyes, and in his servants' eyes. ¹⁷ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, 'Say to thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you to the land of Canaan. ¹⁸ And fetch your father and your households, and come to me. And I will give you the best of the land of Lower Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. ¹⁹ Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take to you wagons out of the land of Lower Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives; and carry your father, and come. ²⁰ Also regard not your goods; for the best of all the land of Lower Egypt is yours.'

²¹ And the children of Israel did so. And Joseph gave them wagons, according to the command of Pharaoh, and gave them flesh meat for the way. ²² To all of them he gave each man two changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. ²³ And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Lower Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread, and food for his father by the way. ²⁴ So he sent his brethren away, and they departed. And he said to them, 'Be not alarmed by the way.' ²⁵ And they went up out of Lower Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father, ²⁶ and told him, saying, 'Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Lower Egypt.' And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. ²⁷ And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them. And when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived; ²⁸ and Israel said, 'It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive. I will go and see him before I die.'

⁴⁶ And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and sacrificed sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. ² And God spake to Israel in the visions of the night, and said, 'Jacob, Jacob.' And he said, 'Here I am.' ³ And he said, 'I am El [for God], the God of thy father. Fear not to go down into Lower Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. ⁴ I myself will go down with thee into Lower Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again; and

'Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.' ⁵ And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba. And the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. ⁶ And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Lower Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him. ⁷ His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Lower Egypt.

⁸ And these are the NAMES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, who came into Lower Egypt, Jacob and his sons, Reuben was Jacob's firstborn. ⁹ And the sons of REUBEN; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. ¹⁰ And the sons of SIMEON; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. ¹¹ And the sons of LEVI; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ¹² And the sons of JUDAH; Er, and Onan, and Sheiah, and Pharez, and Zarah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. ¹³ And the sons of ISSACHAR; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. ¹⁴ And the sons of ZEBULUN; Seread, and Elon, and Jahleel. ¹⁵ These were the sons of Leah, whom she bare to Jacob in the Plains of Syria, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

¹⁶ And the sons of GAD; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. ¹⁷ And the sons of ASHER; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah; Heber and Malchiel. ¹⁸ These were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

¹⁹ The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁰ And unto JOSEPH in the land of Lower Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. ²¹ And the sons of BENJAMIN were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. ²² These were the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob; all the souls were fourteen.

²³ And the sons of DAN; Hushim. ²⁴ And the sons of NAPHTALI; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. ²⁵ These were the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob. All the souls were seven.

²⁶ All the souls that came with Jacob into Lower Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides the wives of Jacob's sons, all the souls were sixty and six. ²⁷ And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Lower Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Lower Egypt, were seventy.

²⁸ And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen. And they came into the land of Goshen. ²⁹ And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father,

to Goshen. And when he appeared before him, he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

³⁰ And Israel said to Joseph, 'Now let me die, since 'I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.'

³¹ And Joseph said to his brethren, and to his father's house, 'I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and 'say to him, My brethren, and my father's house, 'which were in the land of Canaan, are come to me.

³² And the men are shepherds, for they are owners 'of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and 'their herds, and all that they have. ³³ And it 'shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? ³⁴ that 'ye shall say, Thy servants have been owners of 'cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers; so that ye may dwell in the 'land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.'

47 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, 'My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come 'out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are 'in the land of Goshen.' ² And he took from among his brethren five men, and presented them to Pharaoh. ³ And Pharaoh said to his brethren, 'What is your occupation?' And they said to Pharaoh, 'Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.' ⁴ They said moreover to Pharaoh, 'For to sojourn in the land are we come; 'for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; 'for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan. 'Now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell 'in the land of Goshen.' ⁵ And Pharaoh spake to Joseph, saying, 'Thy father and thy brethren are 'come to thee. ⁶ The land of Lower Egypt is before 'thee; in the best of the land make thy father and 'brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them 'dwell. And if thou knowest any men of activity 'among them, then make them rulers over such 'cattle as I have.' ⁷ And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh. ⁸ And Pharaoh said to Jacob, 'How many are the days of the years of thy life?' ⁹ And Jacob said to Pharaoh, 'The days of the 'years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty 'years. Few and evil have the days of the years 'of my life been, and they have not attained to the 'days of the years of the life of my fathers in the 'days of their pilgrimage.' ¹⁰ And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh [A.M. 2238].

¹¹ And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Lower Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses [or Heliopolis], as Pharaoh had commanded. ¹² And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to the number of their little ones.

¹³ And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Lower Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. ¹⁴ And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Lower

Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought. And Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁵ And when money failed in the land of Lower Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, 'Give us bread; for why should we die in 'thy presence? For the money is at an end.'

¹⁶ And Joseph said, 'Give your cattle; and I will 'give you for your cattle, if money is at an end.' ¹⁷ And they brought their cattle to Joseph. And Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the cattle of the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses. And he provided them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. ¹⁸ When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him,

'We will not hide it from my lord, how that our 'money faileth. My lord also hath our herds of 'cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my 'lord, but our bodies, and our lands. ¹⁹ Wherefore 'should we die before thine eyes, both we and our 'land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we 'and our land will be servants to Pharaoh. And 'give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that 'the land be not desolate.' ²⁰ And Joseph bought all the land of Lower Egypt for Pharaoh. For the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them. So the land became Pharaoh's. ²¹ And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the boundary of Lower Egypt even to the other end thereof. ²² Only the land of the priests bought he not. For the priests had an allotment from Pharaoh, and did eat of their allotment which Pharaoh gave them. Therefore they sold not their lands.

²³ Then Joseph said to the people, 'Behold, I 'have bought you this day and your land for 'Pharaoh; lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall 'sow the land. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass in the 'increase, that ye shall give the fifth part to 'Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for 'seed of the field, and for your food, and for them 'of your households, and for food for your little 'ones.' ²⁵ And they said, 'Thou hast saved our 'lives. Let us find grace in the sight of my lord, 'and we will be Pharaoh's servants.' ²⁶ And Joseph made it a law over the land of Lower Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

²⁷ And Israel dwelt in the land of Lower Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew and multiplied exceedingly. ²⁸ And Jacob lived in the land of Lower Egypt seventeen years; so Jacob's days, the years of his life, were a hundred forty and seven years. ²⁹ And the time drew nigh that Israel must die. And he called his son Joseph, and said to him, 'If now I 'have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, 'thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and 'truly with me. Bury me not, I pray thee, in 'Lower Egypt. ³⁰ But I will lie with my fathers,

'and thou shalt carry me out of Lower Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place.' And he said, 'I will do as thou hast said.' ³¹ And he said, 'Swear to me.' And he swore to him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

⁴⁸ And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, 'Behold, thy father is sick.' And he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. ² And one told Jacob, and said, 'Behold, thy son Joseph is come to thee.' And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

³ And Jacob said to Joseph, 'God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, ⁴ and said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee an assembly of peoples [or tribes]; and I will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession. ⁵ And now thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Lower Egypt, before I came to thee into Lower Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, so Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine. ⁶ (And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine.) They shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. ⁷ And as for me, when I came from the Plains [of Syria], Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephraim. And I buried her there in the way of Ephraim. The same is Beth-lehem.'

⁸ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, 'Who are these?' ⁹ And Joseph said to his father, 'They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place.' And he said, 'Bring them, I pray thee, to me, and I will bless them.' ¹⁰ Now the eyes of Israel were heavy from age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near to him. And he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹ And Israel said to Joseph, 'I had not thought to see thy face; and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.' ¹² And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. ¹³ And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and came near to him. ¹⁴ And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; although Manasseh was the firstborn. ¹⁵ And he blessed Joseph, and said, 'May the God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God who hath fed me all my life long unto this day, ¹⁶ the angel who redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them swarm into a multitude in the midst of the land.' ¹⁷ And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon Ephraim's head, it displeased him; and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from off Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. ¹⁸ And Joseph said

to his father, 'Not so, my father; for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.' ¹⁹ And his father refused, and said, 'I know it, my son, I know it. He also will become a people, and he also will be great. But truly his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations.' ²⁰ And he blessed them that day, saying, 'In thee will Israel bless, saying, may God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh.' And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

²¹ And Israel said to Joseph, 'Behold, I die; but God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers. ²² Moreover I have given to thee one mountain-tract above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow.'

⁴⁹ And Jacob called to his sons, and said, 'Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which will befall you in after days.

² Come together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; And hearken unto Israel your father.

³ REUBEN, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the beginning of my strength, Excellent in dignity, and excellent in power. ⁴ Unstable as water, thou shalt not be preferred; Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; Then defiledst thou my couch by going up.

⁵ SIMEON and LEVI are brethren; Instruments of cruelty are their sword. ⁶ O my soul, come not thou into their friendship; Unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united; For in their anger they slew men, And in their self-will they hamstrung oxen. ⁷ Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, And their wrath, for it was cruel; I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

⁸ JUDAH, thee thy brethren shall praise; Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies; The sons of thy father shall bow down to thee. ⁹ A lion's whelp is Judah, From the prey, my son, thou goest up. He stooped down, he couched as a lion, And as an African lion; who shall rouse him up? ¹⁰ The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, Nor the staff of power from between his feet, Until he come to Shiloh; And unto him shall be the obedience of the peoples. ¹¹ Binding her foal to a vine, even his she ass's colt to a choice vine, He washed his garments in wine, And his clothes in the blood of grapes; ¹² His eyes are red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

¹³ ZEBULUN shall dwell on the coast of the ocean; And he shall be on a coast fit for ships; And his farthest boundary shall be unto Sidon.

¹⁴ ISSACHAR is a bony ass

'Couching down among the cattle-fastenings;
 15 And he saw that the resting-place was good,
 16 And the land that it was pleasant;
 17 And he bowed his shoulder to the burden,
 18 And became a servant unto tribute.
 19 DAN shall judge his people,
 20 As one of the sceptres of Israel.
 21 (DAN shall be a serpent by the way,
 22 An adder in the path; he biteth the horse's heels,
 23 So that its rider [king Nadab] falleth backward.
 24 I have waited for thy salvation, O Jehovah.)

19 GAD, a troop shall attack him;
 20 But he shall attack the rear.
 21 Out of ASHER shall be his fat bread,
 22 And he shall yield dainties for the king.
 23 NAPHTALI is a hind let loose; he giveth
 24 'goodly words.
 25 JOSEPH is a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough
 26 'by a well;
 27 His branches mount over the wall.
 28 The archers have sorely grieved him,
 29 And shot at him, and laid snares for him.
 30 But his bow abode in strength,
 31 And the arms of his hands were made strong,
 32 By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob;
 33 By the name of the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel;
 34 25 By the God of thy father, who will help thee,
 35 And the Almighty, who will bless thee,
 36 With the blessings of heaven above,
 37 The blessings of the deep that lieth beneath,
 38 The blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
 39 26 May the blessings of thy father be mighty
 40 Above the blessings of the eternal mountains,
 41 As the glory of the everlasting hills.
 42 They shall be on the head of Joseph,
 43 And on the crown of the head of the chief of his
 44 'brethren.

27 BENJAMIN is a wolf that teareth;
 28 In the morning he will devour the prey,
 29 And in the evening he will divide the spoil.
 30 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel; and
 31 this it is that their father spake to them. And he
 32 blessed them; every one according to his blessing
 33 he blessed them. 29 And he charged them, and
 34 said to them, 'I am to be gathered to my people;
 35 bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in
 36 'the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave that
 37 'is in the field of Machpelah, which is before
 38 'Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham
 39 'bought together with the field from Ephron the
 40 'Hittite for a possession of a burying-place.
 41 31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his
 42 'wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his
 43 'wife; and there I buried Leah. 32 The purchase
 44 'of the field and of the cave that is therein was
 45 'from the children of Heth.' 33 And when Jacob
 46 had made an end of commanding his sons, he
 47 gathered up his feet on to the bed, and breathed
 48 his last, and was gathered to his people.

50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and
 wept upon him, and kissed him. 51 And Joseph

commanded his servants the physicians to embalm
 his father. And the physicians embalmed Israel.
 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are
 fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed.
 And the Egyptians wept for him seventy days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were
 past, Joseph spake to the house of Pharaoh, saying,
 5 'If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I
 6 'pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My
 6 'father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die; in my
 7 'grave which I have digged for myself in the land
 8 'of Canaan [ch. xxxiii. 19], there shalt thou bury
 9 'me. Now, therefore, let me go up, I pray thee,
 10 'and bury my father, and I will come again.' 6 And
 7 Pharaoh said, 'Go up, and bury thy father, accord-
 8 'ing as he made thee swear.' 7 And Joseph went
 9 up to bury his father; and with him went up all
 10 the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house,
 11 and all the elders of the land of Lower Egypt,
 12 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren,
 13 and his father's house. Only their little ones, and
 14 their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land
 15 of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both
 16 chariots and horsemen. And the camp was very
 17 great.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of
 Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and there they
 mourned with a great and very sore mourning.
 And he made a mourning for his father seven
 days. 11 And when the inhabitants of the land,
 12 the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing-
 13 floor of Atad, they said, 'This is a grievous mourn-
 14 'ing to the Egyptians.' Therefore the name of it
 15 was called Abel-mizraim [the Mourning of the
 16 Egyptians], which is beyond the Jordan. 12 And
 17 his sons did unto him according as he commanded
 18 them.

13 And his sons carried him into the land of
 Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of
 Machpelah, which Abraham bought together with
 the field for a possession of a burying-place from
 Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Lower Egypt, he,
 and his brethren, and all that went up with him
 to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their
 father was dead, they said, 'Joseph will perad-
 16 'venture be unfriendly to us, and will certainly
 17 'requite us all the evil which we dealt out to him.'
 18 And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying,
 19 'Thy father did command before he died, saying,
 20 '17 So shall ye say to Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee
 21 'now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin;
 22 'for they dealt out evil to thee. And now, we
 23 'pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of
 24 'the God of thy father.' And Joseph wept when
 25 they spake to him. 18 And his brethren also went
 26 and fell down before his face; and they said,
 27 'Behold, we are thy servants.' 19 And Joseph
 28 said to them, 'Fear not; for am I in the place of
 29 'God? 20 Though ye meant evil against me, God
 30 'meant it for good, in order to bring to pass, as it

'is this day, the saving much people alive. ²¹ Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and 'your little ones.' And he comforted them, and spake to their hearts.

²² And Joseph dwelt in Lower Egypt, he, and his father's house. And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. ²³ And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation; and the children of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon

Joseph's knees. ²⁴ And Joseph said to his brethren, 'I die. And God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land to the land about which he 'sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.' ²⁵ And Joseph made the children of Israel to swear, saying, 'God will surely visit you, and ye 'shall carry up my bones from hence.' ²⁶ So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put into a coffin in Lower Egypt.

THE BOOK OF EXODUS.

1 NOW THESE ARE THE NAMES of the sons of Israel, who came into Lower Egypt with Jacob; every man came, and his household.

² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

³ Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

⁴ Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

⁵ And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls; for Joseph was in Lower Egypt already. ⁶ And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. ⁷ And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and became very, very mighty; and the land was filled with them.

⁸ Now there arose up a NEW KING over Lower Egypt, who knew not Joseph. ⁹ And he said to his people, 'Behold, the people of the children of 'Israel are more and mightier than we. ¹⁰ Come 'on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out 'any war, they join also unto those that hate us, 'and they fight against us, and go up out of the 'land.' ¹¹ Therefore they did set over them task-masters so as to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store-cities, Pithom and Rameses. ¹² But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and spread abroad. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. ¹³ And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour; ¹⁴ and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in bricks, and in all manner of service in the field. All their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

¹⁵ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Siphrah, and the name of the other Puah; ¹⁶ and he said, 'When ye do the office of midwife to the 'Hebrew women, and look upon the stools; if it 'be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a 'daughter, then she shall live.' ¹⁷ But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. ¹⁸ And the king of Egypt called for the midwives and said to them, 'Why have ye done 'this thing, and have saved the men children

'alive?' ¹⁹ And the midwives said to Pharaoh, 'Because the Hebrew women are not as the 'Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are 'delivered ere the midwives come unto them.' ²⁰ Therefore God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied, and became very mighty. ²¹ And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made unto them households. ²² And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, 'Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, 'and every daughter ye shall save alive.'

² And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. ² And the woman conceived, and bare a son. And she saw him that he was a goodly child, and she hid him three months. ³ And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of paper-reeds, and daubed it with bitumen and with pitch, and laid the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink. ⁴ And his sister placed herself afar off, to know what would be done to him. ⁵ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side. And when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. ⁶ And when she had opened it, she saw the child; and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, 'This is one of the 'Hebrews' children.' ⁷ Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, 'Shall I go and call to thee 'a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may 'nurse the child for thee?' ⁸ And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, 'Go.' And the young woman went and called the child's mother. ⁹ And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, 'Take this child 'away and nurse it for me, and I will give thee 'thy wages.' And the woman took the child, and nursed it. ¹⁰ And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses [or Raise up]; and she said, 'Because I raised him up out of the water.'

¹¹ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren, and looked on their burdens. And he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.

¹² And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian and hid him in the sand. ¹³ And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together. And he said to him that did the wrong, 'Wherefore smitest thou 'thy fellow?' ¹⁴ And he said, 'Who made thee a 'prince and judge over us? Thinkest thou to kill 'me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?' And Moses feared, and said, 'Surely this thing is known.' ¹⁵ Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian. And he sat down by the well.

¹⁶ Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. ¹⁷ And the Shepherds came and drove them away. But Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. ¹⁸ And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, 'How is it that ye are come so soon to-day?' ¹⁹ And they said, 'An Egyptian 'delivered us out of the hand of the Shepherds, 'and also drew water enough for us, and watered 'the flock.' ²⁰ And he said to his daughters, 'And 'where is he? Why is it that ye have left the 'man? Call him, that he may eat bread.' ²¹ And Moses was content to dwell with the man. And he gave to Moses Ziphrah his daughter. ²² And she bare a son, and he called his name Gershom [for a stranger there]; for he said, 'I have been a stranger in a foreign land.'

²³ And it came to pass, after many days, that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry, by reason of the bondage, came up to God. ²⁴ And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. ²⁵ And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God understood.

3 Now Moses was feeding the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian; and he led the flock to the back of the desert, and came to the Mountain of God, to Horeb. ² And the angel of Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. And he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. ³ And Moses said, 'I will now turn aside, and see this great 'sight, why the bush is not burnt.' ⁴ And when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, God called to him out of the midst of the bush, and said, 'Moses, Moses.' And he said, 'Here I am.' ⁵ And he said, 'Draw not nigh hither; put off thy 'shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon 'thou standest is holy ground.' ⁶ And he said, 'I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, 'the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. ⁷ And Jehovah said, 'I have surely 'seen the affliction of my people who are in Lower 'Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their

'taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; ⁸ and I will 'come down to deliver them out of the hand of 'the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that 'land to a land good and large, to a land flowing 'with milk and honey; to the place of the 'Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, 'and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the 'Jebusites. ⁹ And now, behold, the cry of the 'children of Israel is come unto me; and I have 'also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians 'oppress them. ¹⁰ Come now therefore, and I will 'send thee to Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth 'my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.' ¹¹ And Moses said to God, 'Who am I, that I should 'go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth 'the children of Israel out of Egypt?' ¹² And he said, 'Certainly I will be with thee; and this 'shall be a token to thee, that I have sent thee; 'when thou bringest forth the people out of 'Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.' ¹³ And Moses said to God, 'Behold, when I come 'to the children of Israel, and say to them, The 'God of your fathers hath sent me to you; and 'they say to me, What is his name? what shall I 'say to them?' ¹⁴ And God said to Moses, 'I AM I 'THAT AM.' And he said, 'Thou shalt thou say 'to the children of Israel; I AM hath sent me to 'you.' ¹⁵ And God said moreover to Moses, 'Thou 'shalt thou say to the children of Israel; Jehovah, 'the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, 'the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath 'sent me to you; this is my name for ever, and 'this is my memorial to generations of generations. ¹⁶ Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, 'and say to them, Jehovah, the God of your 'fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of 'Jacob, appeared to me, saying, I have surely 'visited you, and seen that which is done to you 'in Egypt; ¹⁷ and I have said, I will bring you 'up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of 'the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the 'Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, 'and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk 'and honey. ¹⁸ And they will hearken to thy 'voice. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders 'of Israel, to the King of Egypt, and ye shall say 'to him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath 'met with us; and now let us go, we beseech thee, 'three days' journey into the desert, that we may 'sacrifice to Jehovah our God. ¹⁹ And I know 'that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, 'not by a mighty hand. ²⁰ And I will stretch out 'my hand, and smite Lower Egypt with all my 'wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; 'and after that he will let you go. ²¹ And I will 'give this people favour in the sight of the 'Egyptians. And it shall come to pass, that, 'when ye go, ye shall not go empty. ²² But every 'woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her 'that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver and 'jewels of gold, and raiment; and ye shall put 'them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; 'and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.'

4 And Moses answered and said, 'But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken to my voice; for they will say, Jehovah hath not appeared to thee.' 2 And Jehovah said to him, 'What is that in thy hand?' And he said, 'A rod.' 3 And he said, 'Cast it on the ground.' And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Put forth thy hand, and take it by its tail.' And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand; 5 'So that they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared to thee.' 6 And Jehovah said furthermore to him, 'Put now thy hand into thy bosom.' And he put his hand into his bosom; and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow. 7 And he said, 'Put thy hand into thy bosom again.' And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his flesh. 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken to thy voice, that thou shalt take some of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land; and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.' 10 And Moses said to Jehovah, 'O my lord, I am not a man of words, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant; but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.' 11 And Jehovah said to him, 'Who hath given a mouth to man? Or who maketh him dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I, Jehovah?' 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and will teach thee what thou shalt say.' 13 And he said, 'O my lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou shouldst send.' 14 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and he said, 'Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother?' 15 I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee. And when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.' 16 And thou shalt speak to him, and thou shalt put the words into his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 17 And he shall be thy spokesman to the people. And he shall be, even he shall be to thee for a mouth, and thou shalt be to him for a God. 18 And thou shalt take this rod in thy hand, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.'

19 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said to him, 'Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren who are in Lower Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive.' And Jethro said to Moses, 'Go in peace.'

20 And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, 'Go, return to Lower Egypt; for all the men are dead

'who sought thy life.' 21 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and made them ride on an ass, and he returned to the land of Lower Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 22 And Jehovah said to Moses, 'When thou goest to return into Lower Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thy hand. But I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.' 23 And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Israel is my son, even my firstborn; 24 and I say to thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.'

25 And it came to pass by the way at the resting-place, that Jehovah met him, and sought to kill him. 26 And Ziphrah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son; and she cast [the stone] at his feet, and said, 'Surely thou art a bridegroom of bloodshed to me.' 27 But he drew back from it. Then she said, 'Thou art a bridegroom of bloodshed because of the circumcision.'

28 And Jehovah said to Aaron, 'Go into the desert to meet Moses.' And he went, and met him at the Mount of God, and kissed him. 29 And Moses related to Aaron all the words of Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him. 30 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel. 31 And Aaron spake all the words which Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and he did the signs in the sight of the people. 32 And the people believed. And when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

33 And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and said to Pharaoh, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the desert.' 34 And Pharaoh said, 'Who is Jehovah, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not Jehovah, neither will I let Israel go.' 35 And they said, 'The God of the Hebrews hath met with us. Let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.' 36 And the king of Egypt said to them, 'Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, hinder the people from their works? Get you to your burdens.' 37 And Pharaoh said, 'Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.'

38 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters over the people, and their officers, saying, 'Ye shall not continue to give the people straw to make the bricks as heretofore; let them go and gather straw for themselves.' 39 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof. For they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.'

'⁹ Let the work be heavy upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let not their false words be regarded.' ¹⁰ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, 'Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. ¹¹ Go ye, get for yourselves straw where ye can find it. Yet not aught of your work shall be diminished.' ¹² So the people scattered themselves abroad throughout all the land of Lower Egypt to gather stubble for straw. ¹³ And the taskmasters urged them, saying, 'Fulfil your works, each day's work in its day, as when there was straw.' ¹⁴ And they beat the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, saying, 'Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making bricks both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?'

¹⁵ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, 'Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? ¹⁶ There is no straw given to thy servants, and they say to us, Make bricks; and behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.' ¹⁷ But he said, 'Ye are idle, ye are idle; therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to Jehovah. ¹⁸ Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.' ¹⁹ And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, 'Ye shall not diminish aught from your bricks of your daily task.' ²⁰ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood to meet them, as they came forth from Pharaoh; ²¹ and they said to them, 'May Jehovah look upon you, and judge; because ye have made us to have a bad odour in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.'

²² And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, 'O Lord, wherefore hast thou evil-treated this people? Why is it that thou hast sent me? ²³ For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.' **G** And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.'

² And God spake to Moses, and said to him, 'I am Jehovah. ³ And I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as El [or God] Almighty, but by my name Jehovah was I not known to them. ⁴ And I also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned. ⁵ And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I will remember my covenant. ⁶ Therefore say to the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments. ⁷ And I will

'take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God. And ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. ⁸ And I will bring you into the land, concerning the which I did lift up my hand [in oath] to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a possession. I am Jehovah.' ⁹ And Moses spake so to the children of Israel. But they hearkened not to Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹¹ Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.' ¹² And Moses spake before Jehovah, saying, 'Behold the children of Israel have not hearkened to me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?' ¹³ And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a charge to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Lower Egypt.

(¹⁴ These were the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of REUBEN the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi; these were the families of Reuben. ¹⁵ And the sons of SIMEON; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of the Canaanitish woman; these were the families of Simeon. ¹⁶ And these are the names of the sons of LEVI according to their birth-book; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were a hundred thirty and seven years. ¹⁷ The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimi, according to their families. ¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred thirty and three years. ¹⁹ And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi; these were the families of Levi according to their birth-book.

²⁰ And Amram took him Jochebed his aunt to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty and seven years. ²¹ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. ²² And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. ²³ And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Aminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ²⁴ And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these were the families of the Korahites. ²⁵ And Eleazar the son of Aaron took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. These were the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families. ²⁶ These were that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, 'Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Lower Egypt according to their hosts.' ²⁷ These were they who spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Lower Egypt. These were that Moses and Aaron.)

²⁸ AND IT CAME TO PASS on the day when Jehovah spake to Moses in the land of Lower Egypt, ²⁹ that Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, 'I am Jehovah; speak thou to Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I

say to thee.' ³⁰ And Moses said before Jehovah; 'Behold I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me?' ⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and I will multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Lower Egypt. ⁴ But Pharaoh shall not hearken to you, and I will lay my hand upon Lower Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, even my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Lower Egypt by great judgments; ⁵ and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand upon Lower Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.' ⁶ And Moses and Aaron did as Jehovah commanded them, so did they. ⁷ And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty and three years old when they spake to Pharaoh.

⁸ And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ⁹ When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, 'Show a wonder for you; then thou shalt say to Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a SERPENT.' ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did as Jehovah had commanded. And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹ Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers. And the sacred scribes of Lower Egypt, they also did in like manner with their hidden arts. ¹² For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents; but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. ¹³ And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, that he hearkened not to them; as Jehovah had said.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. ¹⁵ Get thee to Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out to the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand. ¹⁶ And thou shalt say to him, Jehovah the God of the Hebrews hath sent me to thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the desert; and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. ¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, in this thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. Behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to BLOOD. ¹⁸ And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loath to drink water from the river.'

¹⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Say to Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the waters of Lower Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, and over their ponds, and over every gathering of their waters, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Lower Egypt, both in vessels of

wood, and in vessels of stone.' ²⁰ And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah commanded. And he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹ And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Lower Egypt. ²² Thus also did the sacred scribes of Lower Egypt with their hidden arts. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken to them; as Jehovah had said. ²³ And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. ²⁴ And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the waters of the river.

²⁵ And seven days were fulfilled, after Jehovah had smitten the river. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Go to Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may serve me. ² And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy boundaries with Frogs. ³ And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs. ⁴ And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and on thy people, and on all thy servants.'

⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Say to Aaron, Stretch forth thy hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Lower Egypt.' ⁶ And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Lower Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Lower Egypt. ⁷ And the sacred scribes did the same with their hidden arts, and they brought up frogs upon the land of Lower Egypt.

⁸ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, 'Intreat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people, and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Jehovah.' ⁹ And Moses said to Pharaoh, 'Honour me with a time when I shall intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only.' ¹⁰ And he said, 'To-morrow.' And he said, 'Be it according to thy word; so that thou mayest know that there is none like unto Jehovah our God. ¹¹ And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.' ¹² And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh. And Moses cried to Jehovah because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. ¹³ And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages,

and out of the fields; ¹⁴and they gathered them up in heaps and heaps; and the land stank. ¹⁵But when Pharaoh saw that there was breathing-time, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not to them; as Jehovah had said.

¹⁶And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Say to Aaron, "Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become GNATS throughout all the land of Lower Egypt." ¹⁷And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became gnats on man, and on beast; all the dust of the earth became gnats, throughout all the land of Lower Egypt. ¹⁸And the sacred scribes did the same with their hidden arts to send away the gnats, but they could not. So the gnats were on man and on beast. ¹⁹Then the sacred scribes said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God." But Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not to them; as Jehovah had said.

²⁰And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Rise up early in the morning, and place thyself before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water. And say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²¹Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold I will send BEETLES upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of beetles, and also the ground whereon they are. ²²And I will set apart in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no beetles shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I Jehovah am in the midst of the land. ²³And I will put a division between my people and thy people; to-morrow shall this sign be.' ²⁴And Jehovah did so. And there came a grievous swarm of beetles into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Lower Egypt; the land was corrupted by reason of the beetles.

²⁵And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, 'Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.' ²⁶And Moses said, 'It is not right so to do; for we should sacrifice the abomination [or ox-god] of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God. Lo, should we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?' ²⁷We will go three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as he shall command us.' ²⁸And Pharaoh said, 'I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the desert; only ye shall not go very far away. Do ye intreat for me.' ²⁹And Moses said, 'Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat Jehovah that the beetles may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow. But let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah.' ³⁰And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. ³¹And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the beetles from Pharaoh, from his ser-

vants, and from his people; there remained not one. ³²But Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

⁹ Then Jehovah said to Moses, 'Go to Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, ³behold, the hand of Jehovah will be upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep; there shall be a very grievous PESTILENCE. ⁴And Jehovah will sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of the Egyptians; and there shall nothing die of all that is the children of Israel's.' ⁵And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, 'To-morrow Jehovah will do this thing in the land.' ⁶And Jehovah did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of the Egyptians died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. ⁷And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, 'Take to you both your hands full of wood ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heavens in the sight of Pharaoh. ⁹And it shall become small dust in all the land of Lower Egypt, and shall be a BOIL breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast throughout all the land of Lower Egypt.' ¹⁰And they took wood ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward the heavens; and it became a boil with blains breaking forth upon man and upon beast. ¹¹And the sacred scribes could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was on the sacred scribes, and on all the Egyptians. ¹²But Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not to them; as Jehovah had spoken to Moses.

¹³ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Rise up early in the morning, and place thyself before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. ¹⁴For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. ¹⁵For now I will stretch out my hand, and I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. ¹⁶And in very deed for this cause have I set thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. ¹⁷As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go. ¹⁸Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous HAIL, such as hath not been in Lower Egypt since the day of the foundation thereof even until now. ¹⁹Send therefore now, hasten away thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for

‘upon every man and beast which shall be found ‘in the field, and shall not be brought home, the ‘hail shall come down upon them, and they shall ‘die.’ ²⁰ He that feared the word of Jehovah among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses; ²¹ and he that gave no heed to the word of Jehovah left his servants and his cattle in the field. ²² And Jehovah said to Moses, ‘Stretch forth thy hand toward the ‘heavens, that there may be hail in all the land of ‘Lower Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and ‘upon every herb of the field, throughout the land ‘of Lower Egypt.’ ²³ And Moses stretched forth his rod toward the heavens; and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along on the ground; and Jehovah rained hail on the land of Lower Egypt. ²⁴ So there was hail, and fire tearing about in the midst of the hail, very grievous, such as there had been none like it in all the land of Lower Egypt since it became a nation. ²⁵ And the hail smote throughout all the land of Lower Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. ²⁶ Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

²⁷ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, ‘I have sinned this time; ‘Jehovah is righteous, and I and my people are ‘wicked. ²⁸ Intreat Jehovah; for there have been ‘too many of God’s thunderings and hail; and I ‘will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.’ ²⁹ And Moses said to him, ‘As soon as I am gone ‘out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands to ‘Jehovah; and the thunders shall cease, neither ‘shall there be any more hail; so that thou mayest ‘know that the earth is Jehovah’s. ³⁰ But as ‘for thee and thy servants, I know that ye do ‘not yet fear before Jehovah God.’ ³¹ And the flax and the barley were destroyed; for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in flower. ³² But the wheat and the spelt were not destroyed; for they were not grown up. ³³ And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands to Jehovah; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. ³⁴ And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. ³⁵ And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as Jehovah had spoken by the hand of Moses.

10 And Jehovah said to Moses, ‘Go in unto ‘Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart, and the ‘heart of his servants, so that I may shew these ‘my signs before him; ² and that thou mayest re- ‘late in the ears of thy son, and of thy son’s son, ‘what things I have wrought in Lower Egypt, and ‘my signs which I have done among them; that ‘ye may know that I am Jehovah.’ ³ And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and said to him, ‘Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews,

‘How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself ‘before me? Let my people go, that they may ‘serve me. ⁴ Else, if thou refuse to let my people ‘go, behold, to-morrow will I bring Locusts into ‘thy boundaries. ⁵ And they shall cover the face ‘of the land, that one cannot be able to see the ‘land. And they shall eat the residue of that ‘which is escaped, which remaineth to you from ‘the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth ‘for you out of the field. ⁶ And they shall fill thy ‘houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and ‘the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither ‘thy fathers, nor thy fathers’ fathers have seen, ‘since the day that they were upon the earth until ‘this day.’ And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷ And Pharaoh’s servants said to him, ‘How ‘long shall this man be a snare to us? Let the ‘men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God. ‘Knowest thou not yet that Lower Egypt is de- ‘stroyed?’ ⁸ And Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh. And he said to them, ‘Go, ‘serve Jehovah your God. But who and which ‘are they that shall go?’ ⁹ And Moses said, ‘We ‘will go with our young and with our old, with ‘our sons and with our daughters, and with our ‘flocks and with our herds will we go; for it is ‘our feast unto Jehovah.’ ¹⁰ And he said to them, ‘Let Jehovah be so with you, as I will let you go, ‘and your little ones. Look to it; for evil is ‘before you. ¹¹ Not so. Go now, ye that are grown ‘men, and serve Jehovah; for that is what ye did ‘desire.’ And they were driven out from Pharaoh’s presence.

¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, ‘Stretch out thy ‘hand over the land of Lower Egypt for locusts, ‘that they may come up upon the land of Lower ‘Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all ‘that the hail hath left.’ ¹³ And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Lower Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. ¹⁴ And the locusts went up over all the land of Lower Egypt, and rested within all the boundaries of Lower Egypt. Very grievous were they. Before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. ¹⁵ For they covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was dark- ened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. And there was not left any green thing on the trees, or on the herbs of the field, through all the land of Lower Egypt.

¹⁶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, ‘I have sinned against Je- ‘hovah your God, and against you. ¹⁷ Now there- ‘fore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, ‘and intreat Jehovah your God, that he may take ‘away from me this death only.’ ¹⁸ And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. ¹⁹ And Jehovah turned a very strong west wind, which

took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust within all the boundaries of Lower Egypt. ²⁰ But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

²¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be DARKNESS over the land of Lower Egypt, and they shall grope in the dark.' ²² And Moses stretched forth his hand toward the heavens; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Lower Egypt for three days. ²³ They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days; but unto all the children of Israel there was light in their dwelling-places. ²⁴ And Pharaoh called to Moses, and said 'Go ye, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed. Let your little ones also go with you.' ²⁵ And Moses said, 'Thou must give into our hands also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God.' ²⁶ Our cattle also shall go with us; for there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve Jehovah our God; and we ourselves know not with what we must serve Jehovah, until we come thither.' ²⁷ But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. ²⁸ And Pharaoh said to him, 'Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.' ²⁹ And Moses said, 'Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.'

¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Lower Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence. When he shall let you go, he will surely thrust you out hence altogether. ² Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.' ³ And Jehovah gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was very great in the land of Lower Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. ⁴ And Moses said, 'Thus saith Jehovah, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Lower Egypt. ⁵ And all the FIRSTBORN in the land of Lower Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth on his throne, even to the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill-stones; and all the firstborn of cattle. ⁶ And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Lower Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. ⁷ But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog sharpen its tongue, against man or beast; so that ye may know that Jehovah doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸ And all these thy servants shall come down to me, and bow down themselves to me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee. And after that I will go out.' And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; so that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Lower Egypt.' ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh. And Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

¹² AND JEHOVAH SPAKE to Moses and Aaron in the Land of Lower Egypt, saying, ² 'This month [of Abib, or barley in ear] shall be unto you the beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. ³ Speak ye to all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb [or kid], for the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house. ⁴ And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour that is next to his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall ye count for the lamb. ⁵ The lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. Ye may take it out from the sheep, or from the goats. ⁶ And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight [or between the evenings]. ⁷ And they shall take some of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper lintel of the houses, wherein they shall eat it. ⁸ And they shall eat the flesh in that same night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter herbs they shall eat it. ⁹ Ye shall not eat any of it raw, nor cooked at all with water, but roasted with fire; its head with its shanks, and with its inner parts. ¹⁰ And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. ¹¹ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand, and ye shall eat it as in flight; it is Jehovah's PASSOVER. ¹² For I will pass through the land of Lower Egypt that same night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Lower Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of the Egyptians I will execute judgment; I am Jehovah. ¹³ And the blood shall be to you for a token on the houses, where ye are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be on you as a destroyer, when I smite the land of Lower Egypt. ¹⁴ And that same day shall be to you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it as a feast to Jehovah throughout your generations; ye shall keep it as a feast by a statute for ever.

¹⁵ Seven days shall ye eat UNLEAVENED BREAD; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. ¹⁶ And on the first day there shall be a holy convocation, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them,

‘save that which is to be eaten by every one, that
‘only may be done by you. ¹⁷ And ye shall observe
‘the [feast of] Unleavened Bread; for in the course
‘of that day I brought your armies out of the land
‘of Lower Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this
‘day in your generations by statute for ever. ¹⁸ In
‘the first month, on the fourteenth day of the
‘month in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened
‘bread, until the one and twentieth day of the
‘month in the evening. ¹⁹ During seven days shall
‘there be no leaven found in your houses. For
‘whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even
‘that soul shall be cut off from the congregation
‘of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or one born
‘in the land. ²⁰ Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in
‘all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.’

²¹ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel,
and said to them, ‘Draw out and take to you lambs
‘according to your families, and kill the passover.
²² And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it
‘in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the
‘upper lintel and the two side posts with the blood
‘that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out
‘by the doorway of his house until the morning.
²³ For Jehovah will pass through to smite the
‘Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood on the
‘upper lintel, and on the two side posts, Jehovah
‘will pass by the doorway, and will not suffer the
‘destroyer to come into your houses to smite.
²⁴ And ye shall observe this thing for a statute to
‘thee and to thy sons for ever. ²⁵ And it shall come
‘to pass, when ye be come into the land which
‘Jehovah will give you, according as he hath prom-
‘ised, that ye shall keep this service. ²⁶ And it
‘shall come to pass, when your children shall say
‘to you, What mean ye by this service? ²⁷ that ye
‘shall say, It is the sacrifice of Jehovah’s passover,
‘who passed over the houses of the children of
‘Israel in Lower Egypt, when he smote the Egyp-
‘tians, and delivered our houses.’ And the people
bowed the head and worshipped. ²⁸ And the
children of Israel went away, and did as Jehovah
had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

²⁹ And it came to pass, that at midnight Jehovah
smote all the firstborn in the land of Lower Egypt,
from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne
to the firstborn of the captive that was in the
dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle. ³⁰ And
Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his ser-
vants and all the Egyptians; and there was a great
cry in Lower Egypt; for there was not a house
where there was not one dead. ³¹ And he called
for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, ‘Rise up,
‘and get you forth from among my people, both
‘ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve
‘Jehovah as ye have said. ³² Also take your flocks
‘and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone;
‘and bless me also.’ ³³ And the Egyptians were
urgent upon the people, that they might send them
out of the land in haste; for they said, ‘We are all
‘dead men.’ ³⁴ And the people took their dough
before it was leavened, their kneading troughs

being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.
³⁵ And the children of Israel did according to the
word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians
jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.
³⁶ And Jehovah gave the people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians, so that they lent to them. And
they spoiled the Egyptians.

³⁷ And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL JOURNEYED
from Rameses [or Heliopolis] to Succoth [or Scene],
about six hundred thousand on foot that were men,
beside the little children. ³⁸ And a mixed [or Arab]
multitude went up also with them; and flocks,
and herds, even very much cattle. ³⁹ And they
baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they
brought forth out of Lower Egypt, for it was not
leavened; because they were thrust out of Lower
Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they pre-
pared for themselves any flesh-meat.

⁴⁰ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel,
who dwelt in Lower Egypt, was four hundred and
thirty years. ⁴¹ And it came to pass at the end
of the four hundred and thirty years [A.M. 2668],
even in the course of that day it came to pass,
that all the armies of Jehovah went out from the
land of Lower Egypt. ⁴² It is a night to be much
observed unto Jehovah for bringing them out from
the land of Lower Egypt; this is that night of
Jehovah to be observed by all the children of Israel
in their generations.

⁴³ And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron,
‘This is the STATUTE OF THE PASSOVER. There
‘shall no son of a foreigner eat thereof; ⁴⁴ but
‘every man’s servant that is bought for money,
‘when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he
‘eat thereof. ⁴⁵ A sojourner and a hired servant
‘shall not eat thereof. ⁴⁶ In one house shall it be
‘eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the
‘flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye
‘break a bone thereof. ⁴⁷ All the congregation of
‘Israel shall keep it. ⁴⁸ And when a stranger shall
‘sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to
‘Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and
‘then let him come near and keep it; and he shall
‘be as one that is born in the land; for no uncir-
‘cumcised person shall eat thereof. ⁴⁹ One law
‘shall be to him that is home-born, and to the
‘stranger that sojourneth among you.’ ⁵⁰ Thus
did all the children of Israel; as Jehovah com-
manded Moses and Aaron, so did they. ⁵¹ And it
came to pass in the course of that day, that Je-
hovah did bring the children of Israel out of the
land of Lower Egypt by their armies.

13 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying,
‘Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever
‘openeth the womb among the children of Israel,
‘both of man and of beast; it is mine.’ ³ And
Moses said to the people, ‘Remember this day, in
‘which ye came out from Lower Egypt, out of the
‘house of bondage; for by strength of hand Je-
‘hovah brought you out from hence; and there
‘shall no leavened bread be eaten. ⁴ This day came
‘ye out in the month of Abib [or Barley in ear].

⁵ And it shall be when Jehovah shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. ⁶ Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a feast of Jehovah. ⁷ Unleavened bread shall be eaten during the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee within all thy boundaries. ⁸ And thou shalt shew to thy son on that day, saying, This is because of that which Jehovah did to me when I came forth out of Lower Egypt. ⁹ And it shall be for a sign to thee upon thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, so that the Law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth; for with a strong hand did Jehovah bring thee out of Lower Egypt. ¹⁰ Thou shalt therefore keep this statute in its season from year to year.

¹¹ And it shall be when Jehovah shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he swore to thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, that thou shalt set apart unto Jehovah all that openeth the womb [or is firstborn], and every firstling that cometh of the cattle which thou hast; the males shall be Jehovah's. ¹² And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb [or kid]; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck; and all the firstborn of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem.

¹³ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee hereafter, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say to him, By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out from Lower Egypt, from the house of bondage; ¹⁴ and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that Jehovah slew all the firstborn in the land of Lower Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of cattle; therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem. ¹⁵ And it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes; for by strength of hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Lower Egypt.

¹⁶ AND IT CAME TO PASS, when Pharaoh had let the people go that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Lower Egypt. ¹⁷ But God led the people about by the way of the desert of the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Lower Egypt. ¹⁸ And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had made the children of Israel to swear strictly, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. ¹⁹ And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham [or Thaum], on the edge of the desert. ²⁰ And Jehovah went before them by day in a

pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. ²¹ He took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

²² And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²³ Speak to the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before the Bay of Hiroth [or Heroopolis], between the Tower [of Ajeroud] and the sea, before Baal-zephon; over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. ²⁴ And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the desert hath shut them in. ²⁵ And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his forces; that the Egyptians may know that I am Jehovah. And they did so.

²⁶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled. And the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people; and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? ²⁷ And he made ready his chariot and took his people with him. ²⁸ And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Lower Egypt, and a chief-of-three [or chariot-warrior] over every one of them. ²⁹ And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel. And the children of Israel went out with a high hand. ³⁰ But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his forces, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside the Bay of Hiroth, before Baal-zephon.

³¹ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid. And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah. ³² And they said to Moses, Because there were no burial-places in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the desert? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Lower Egypt? ³³ Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Lower Egypt, saying, Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the desert. ³⁴ And Moses said to the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day. For the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. ³⁵ Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall be quiet. ³⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, Wherefore criest thou to me? Speak to the children of Israel, that they journey forward. ³⁷ But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea. ³⁸ And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them; and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his forces, upon his chariots, and

'upon his horsemen. ¹⁸ And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have gotten me 'honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon 'his horsemen.'

¹⁹ And the angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before their face, and stood behind them. ²⁰ And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness. But it gave light by night. And the one came not near the other all the night. ²¹ And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and Jehovah caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land; and the waters were divided. ²² And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon dry ground; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. ²³ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. ²⁴ And it came to pass that in the morning watch Jehovah, in the pillar of fire and of cloud, looked at the host of the Egyptians, and troubled the host of the Egyptians; ²⁵ and he took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said, 'Let us flee from the face of 'Israel; for Jehovah fighteth for them against the 'Egyptians.'

²⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Stretch out 'thy hand over the sea, that the waters may come 'again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, 'and upon their horsemen.' ²⁷ And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea; and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled at meeting it; and Jehovah overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. ²⁸ And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the forces of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. ²⁹ But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. ³⁰ Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. ³¹ And Israel saw with what a great hand Jehovah wrought against the Egyptians; and the people feared Jehovah, and believed in Jehovah, and his servant Moses.

¹⁵ Then sang Moses and the children of Israel THIS SONG unto Jehovah, and spake, saying, I will sing to Jehovah, for he hath triumphed gloriously; The horse and its rider hath he thrown into the sea.

² Jah is my strength and my song,
And he is become my salvation;
He is my God, and I will glorify him;
My father's God, and I will exalt him.

³ Jehovah is a man of war; Jehovah is his name.

⁴ Pharaoh's chariots and his forces he cast into the sea;

And his chosen chariot-warriors sank in the Red Sea.

⁵ The depths covered them;

They sank down to the bottom as a stone.

⁶ Thy right hand, O Jehovah, is glorious in power;
Thy right hand, O Jehovah, dasheth down the enemy,

⁷ And in the greatness of thine excellence
Thou overthrewest them that rise up against thee;
Thou sendest thy wrath; it devoureth them as stubble.

⁸ And by a blast of thy nostrils the waters were heaped up.

The floods stood upright as a heap,
The depths were drawn together in the heart of the sea.

⁹ The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake,
'I will divide the spoil; my soul shall be satisfied
'on them;

'I will draw my sword, my hand shall repossess them.'
¹⁰ Thou didst blow with thy breath, the sea covered them;

They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹ Who is like unto thee, O Jehovah, among the gods?

Who is like unto thee, glorious in holiness,
Fearful in praises, doing wonders?

¹² Thou didst stretch out thy right hand,
The earth swallowed them.

¹³ Thou in thy kindness hast led the people whom thou hast redeemed;

Thou hast guided them in thy might to thy holy abode.

¹⁴ The peoples have heard, and they tremble;
Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.

¹⁵ Then the princes of Edom were amazed;
The mighty men of Moab, trembling shall seize them;
All the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

¹⁶ Fear and dread shall fall upon them,
By the might of thine arm they will be as still as a stone;

While thy people cross over [the Jordan], O Jehovah,
While the people cross over, whom thou hast purchased.

¹⁷ Thou wilt bring them in, and wilt plant them
On the mountain of thine inheritance,
The place, O Jehovah, that thou hast made for thy dwelling,

The Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established,

¹⁸ Where Jehovah will reign for ever and ever.

¹⁹ For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and Jehovah brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

²⁰ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. ²¹ And Miriam answered them,

'Sing ye to Jehovah, for he hath triumphed gloriously; 'The horse and its rider hath he thrown into the sea.'

²² So Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out into the desert of Shur [or Pelusium]; and they went three days in the desert, and found no water.

²³ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah [or Bitter]. ²⁴ And the people murmured against Moses, saying, 'What shall we drink?' ²⁵ And he cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah showed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, ²⁶ and said, 'If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and wilt do that which is 'right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put 'none of these diseases upon thee, which I have put 'upon the Egyptians; for I Jehovah will heal thee.'

²⁷ And they came to Elim [or the Trees], where were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

¹⁶ And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the desert of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month of their going forth out of the land of Lower Egypt.

² And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the desert. ³ And the children of Israel said to them, 'O that it had been granted to us to die by the 'hand of Jehovah in the land of Lower Egypt, 'when we sat by the flesh pots, while we did eat 'bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth 'into this desert, to kill this whole assembly with 'hunger.' ⁴ Then said Jehovah to Moses, 'Behold, 'I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the 'people shall go out and gather a daily rate in its 'day, so that I may prove them, whether they will 'walk in my law or no. ⁵ And it shall come to 'pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that 'which they bring in; and it shall be twice as 'much as they gather day by day.' ⁶ And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, 'At 'evening, then ye shall know that Jehovah hath 'brought you out from the land of Lower Egypt. ⁷ And in the morning, then ye shall see the Glory 'of Jehovah; for he heareth your murmurings 'against Jehovah. And what are we that ye 'murmur against us?' ⁸ And Moses said, 'This 'shall be, when Jehovah shall give you in the 'evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to 'the full; for Jehovah heareth your murmurings 'which ye murmur against him. And what are 'we? Your murmurings are not against us, but 'against Jehovah.'

⁹ And Moses said to Aaron, 'Say to all the con- 'gregation of the children of Israel, Come near 'before Jehovah; for he hath heard your murmur- 'ings.' ¹⁰ And it came to pass, as Aaron spake to

the whole congregation of the children of Israel that they looked toward the desert, and behold the Glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. ¹¹ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, '¹² I have heard 'the murmurings of the children of Israel. ¹² Spe- 'to them, saying, At twilight [or between the eve- 'ings] ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning 'shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that 'I am Jehovah your God.' ¹³ And it came to pass that in the evening the quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round about the camp. ¹⁴ And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, on the face of the desert there was a small kernel, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. ¹⁵ And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, 'What is it?' for they knew not what it was.

And Moses said to them, 'This is the bread 'which Jehovah hath given you to eat. ¹⁶ This 'is the word which Jehovah hath commanded; Gather 'of it every man according to his eating, an Omer [or five pints] for every head, according to the 'number of your souls; take ye every man for the 'that are in his tent.' ¹⁷ And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some much, some little. ¹⁸ And when they did measure it in an Omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack. They had gathered every man according to his eating.

¹⁹ And Moses said to them, 'Let no man leave 'any of it till the morning.' ²⁰ And they hearkened not to Moses; but some men left some of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was wroth with them. ²¹ And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating; and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

²² And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man; and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. ²³ And he said to them, 'This is that which Jehovah hath said, To-morrow 'is the rest of the holy sabbath unto Jehovah; 'bake that which ye will bake, and boil that which 'ye will boil; and that which remaineth over 'keep up for you to be kept until the morning.' ²⁴ And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade, and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. ²⁵ And Moses said, 'Eat that to-day; for 'to-day is a sabbath unto Jehovah. To-day ye will 'not find it in the field. ²⁶ Six days ye shall gather 'it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, 'in it there shall be none.'

²⁷ And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. ²⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, 'and my laws? ²⁹ See, for that Jehovah hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the 'sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every 'man in his place, let no man go out of his place 'on the seventh day.' ³⁰ So the people rested on the seventh day. ³¹ And the house of Israel called

the name thereof MANNA [or What is it]. And it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

³² And Moses said, 'This is the thing which Jehovah commandeth; Fill an Omer of it to be kept for your generations; so that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the desert, when I brought you forth from the land of Lower Egypt.'

³³ And Moses said to Aaron, 'Take a pot, and put an Omer full of Manna therein, and lay it up before Jehovah, to be kept for your generations.'

³⁴ As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimonials, to be kept. ³⁵ And the children of Israel did eat Manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat Manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.

³⁶ Now an Omer is the tenth part of an Ephah [or bushel].

¹⁷ And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the desert of Sin, on their journeys, by the command of Jehovah, and pitched in Rephidim. And there was no water for the people to drink. ² And the people did strive against Moses, and said, 'Give us water, that we may drink.' And Moses said to them, 'Why strive ye against me? Why do ye try Jehovah?' ³ And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, 'Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Lower Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?' ⁴ And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, 'What shall I do to this people? Yet a little and they will stone me.' ⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Go on before the people, and take with thee some of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thy hand, and go. ⁶ Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink.' And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. ⁷ And he called the name of the place Massah [or Trial], and Meribah [or Strife], because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they tried Jehovah, saying, 'Is Jehovah among us, or not?'

⁸ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. ⁹ And Moses said to Joshua, 'Choose us out men and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.' ¹⁰ So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. ¹² But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. ¹³ And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens.' ¹⁵ And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi; ¹⁶ for he said, 'Because the hand upon the throne of Jah will have war for Jehovah against Amalek from generation to generation.'

¹⁸ When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Lower Egypt; ² then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zippah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away, ³ and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom [or a Stranger there]; for he said, 'I have been a stranger in a foreign land; ⁴ and the name of the other was Eliezer [or God will help]; for the God of my father [said he] was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.' ⁵ And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses into the desert, where he encamped at the Mount of God; ⁶ and he said to Moses, 'I thy father in law Jethro am come to thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.' ⁷ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and bowed down and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. ⁸ And Moses related to his father in law all that Jehovah had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the trouble that had befallen them by the way, and how Jehovah delivered them. ⁹ And Jethro rejoiced for all the good which Jehovah had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. ¹⁰ And Jethro said, 'Blessed be Jehovah, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. ¹¹ Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all gods; for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.' ¹² And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

¹³ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people. And the people stood by Moses from the morning to the evening. ¹⁴ And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, 'What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning to evening?' ¹⁵ And Moses said to his father in law, 'Because the people come to me to inquire of God. ¹⁶ When they have a matter they come to me; and I judge between one and another, and I make known the statutes of God, and his laws.' ¹⁷ And Moses' father in law said to him, 'The thing that thou doest is not good. ¹⁸ Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee; for this thing

'is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. ¹⁹ Hearken now to my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee. Be thou before God for the people, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God; ²⁰ and thou shalt warn them as to the statutes and the laws, and shalt make known to them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. ²¹ Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, and captains of tens. ²² And let them judge the people at all seasons. And it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring to thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves. So it will be easier for thyself, and they will bear the burden with thee. ²³ If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou wilt be able to endure, and all this people will also go to their place in peace.' ²⁴ And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said. ²⁵ And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them chiefs over the people, captains of thousands, captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, and captains of tens. ²⁶ And they judged the people at all seasons; the hard causes they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

²⁷ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month of the going forth of the children of Israel out of the land of Lower Egypt, the same day came they into the desert of Sinai. ² For they departed from Rephidim, and came to the desert of Sinai, and encamped in the desert; and there Israel encamped before the Mountain. ³ And Moses went up unto God; and Jehovah called to him out of the Mountain, saying, 'Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel, ⁴ Ye have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you to myself. ⁵ Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure to me above all peoples; for all the earth is mine. ⁶ And ye shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. THESE ARE THE WORDS which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.' * * *

⁷ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before them all these Words which Jehovah had commanded him. ⁸ And all the people answered together, and said, 'All that Jehovah hath spoken we will do.' And Moses brought back the words of the people to Jehovah.

⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Lo, I come to thee in a thick cloud, in order that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may believe in thee for ever.' And Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah. ¹⁰ And Jehovah

said to Moses, 'Go to the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes, ¹¹ and be ready against the third day; for on the third day Jehovah will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. ¹² And thou shalt set bounds to the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, lest ye go up to the Mountain or touch the border of it; whosoever toucheth the Mountain shall be surely put to death. ¹³ There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live. When the jubilee-trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the Mountain.' ¹⁴ And Moses went down from the Mountain to the people; and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵ And he said to the people, 'Be ready against the third day; come not nigh a woman.'

¹⁶ And it came to pass on the third day when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a heavy cloud upon the Mountain, and the voice of the trumpet was very loud; so that all the people that were in the camp trembled. ¹⁷ And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the lower part of the Mountain. ¹⁸ And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because Jehovah descended upon it in fire; and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole Mountain trembled greatly. ¹⁹ And when the voice of the trumpet went on and was very loud, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. And Jehovah came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. ²⁰ And Jehovah called Moses up to the top of the Mountain; and Moses went up. ²¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto Jehovah to see, and many of them perish. ²² And let the priests also, who come near to Jehovah, sanctify themselves, lest Jehovah break forth upon them.' ²³ And Moses said to Jehovah, 'The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the Mountain, and sanctify it.' ²⁴ And Jehovah said to him, 'Go, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee; but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto Jehovah, lest he break forth upon them.' ²⁵ So Moses went down to the people, and spake to them.

20 And God spake all THESE WORDS, saying, ¹ I am Jehovah thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Lower Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ² Thou shalt have no other gods before my face.

³ Thou shalt not make to thee a graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in the heavens above, or that is on the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; ⁴ thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them. For I Jehovah thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the chil-

'dren unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; ⁶and showing kindness unto the thousandth of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

⁷Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God to a falsehood; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name to a falsehood.

⁸Remember the sabbath day [or day of rest], to keep it holy. ⁹Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; ¹⁰but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God. In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy city gates. ¹¹For in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested on the seventh day; wherefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and made it holy.

¹²Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹³Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁴Thou shalt not commit adultery.

¹⁵Thou shalt not steal.

¹⁶Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

¹⁷Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.'

¹⁸And all the people saw the thunderings and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking. And when the people saw it, they removed and stood afar off. ¹⁹And they said to Moses, 'Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.'²⁰ And Moses said to the people, 'Fear not; for God is come in order to prove you, and in order that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.'²¹ And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near to the thick darkness where God was.

²²And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Thus thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from the heavens. ²³Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. ²⁴AN ALTAR OF EARTH thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen. In all places where I record my name I will come to thee, and I will bless thee. ²⁵And if thou wilt make to me an altar of stones, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. ²⁶Neither shalt thou go up by steps to mine altar, that thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

²¹And these are THE JUDGMENTS which thou shalt set before them. ²If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve; and in the

'seventh he shall go out free for nothing. ³If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he had a wife, then his wife shall go out with him. ⁴If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. ⁵And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free; ⁶then his master shall bring him unto God; he shall also bring him to the door, or to the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

⁷And if a man sell his daughter to be a hand-maid, she shall not go out as the men-servants do. ⁸If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed. He shall have no power to sell her to a foreign people, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. ⁹And if he have betrothed her to his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. ¹⁰If he take to himself another wife; her food, her raiment, and her rights of marriage, shall he not diminish. ¹¹And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

¹²He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. ¹³And if a man lie not in wait, but God let any one fall into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. ¹⁴But if a man come with fierceness upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

¹⁵And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

¹⁶And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or hath him found in his hand, shall surely be put to death.

¹⁷And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

¹⁸And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but be laid on his bed; ¹⁹if he rise again, and walk to and fro abroad upon his stick, then shall he that smote him be unpunished; only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

²⁰And if a man smite his man-servant, or his maid-servant with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely avenged. ²¹But if he continue a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he is his money.

²²And if men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow; he shall be charged with a fine, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. ²³And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, ²⁴eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

²⁶ And if a man smite the eye of his man-servant, or the eye of his maid-servant, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. ²⁷ And if he knock out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

²⁸ And if an ox gore a man or a woman, that he die; then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; and the owner of the ox shall be unpunished. ²⁹ But if the ox were wont to gore in time past, and it had been testified to its owner, and he had not kept it in, and it hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death. ³⁰ If there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall give as the redemption of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. ³¹ Whether it have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done to him. ³² If the ox shall gore a man-servant or maid-servant; he shall give to their master thirty Shekels of silver [or sixty shillings] and the ox shall be stoned.

³³ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; ³⁴ the owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall give money to the owner of it; and the carcass shall be his.

³⁵ And if one man's ox hurt the ox of another, that it die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the carcass also they shall divide. ³⁶ Or if it be known that the ox had used to gore in time past, and its owner had not kept it in; he shall surely make it good, ox for ox; and the carcass shall be his own.

²² If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for each sheep. ³ If the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no blood-guilt for him. ³ If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood-guilt for him. He shall make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. ⁴ If the theft be certainly found in his hand, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double value.

⁵ If a man shall cause waste in a field or vineyard, and shall send in his beast to waste, and it cause waste in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution. ⁶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed; he that caused the waste shall surely make restitution.

⁷ If a man shall deliver to his neighbour money or goods to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him restore double. ⁸ If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto God, to see whether he have put his hand to his neighbour's goods. ⁹ For every thing missing, for ox, for ass, for sheep, for cloak, or for every lost thing,

which the other saith was there, the cause of both parties shall come before God; and whom God shall condemn, he shall pay double to his neighbour.

¹⁰ If a man deliver to his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any cattle, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or be carried off, no man seeing it; ¹¹ then shall an oath of Jehovah be between them both, that he hath not put his hands to his neighbour's goods, and the owner of it shall accept thereof; and he shall not make it good. ¹² And if it be certainly stolen from him, he shall make it good to its owner. ¹³ If it be torn by wild beasts, then let him bring it for a witness, and he shall not make good what was torn.

¹⁴ And if a man borrow [a beast] of his neighbour, and if it be hurt, or die, its owner not being with it, he shall surely make it good. ¹⁵ But if its owner be with it, he shall not make it good. If it be a hired thing, it came for its hire.

¹⁶ And if a man entice a maiden that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely purchase her to be his wife. ¹⁷ If her father utterly refuse to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the purchase money of maidens.

¹⁸ Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live.

¹⁹ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

²⁰ He that sacrificeth to any god, save to Jehovah only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

²¹ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him; for ye were strangers in the land of Lower Egypt. ²² Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. ²³ If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; ²⁴ and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

²⁵ If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. ²⁶ If thou at all take thy neighbour's cloak to pledge, thou shalt deliver it to him when the sun goeth down; ²⁷ for that is his only covering, it is his cloak for his skin, wherein he sleepeth. And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

²⁸ Thou shalt not revile God, nor curse the ruler among thy people.

²⁹ Thou shalt not delay to offer of thy fulness [or harvest] and of thy tears [or vintage]; the first-born of thine offspring [or fruits] shalt thou give unto me. ³⁰ Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep; seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it to me.

³¹ And ye shall be holy men unto me. Neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn by beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

²³ Thou shalt not bear a false report; put not thy hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous

‘witness. ² Thou shalt not follow the great to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a quarrel, to incline toward the great to wrest judgment. ³ Neither shalt thou be partial to a poor man in his quarrel.

‘⁴ If thou meet thine enemy’s ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him. ⁵ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under its burden, and shouldst forbear to loosen it, thou shalt surely be forsaken with it.

‘⁶ Thou shalt not turn aside judgment from thy poor in his quarrel. ⁷ Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not; for I will not acquit the wicked.

‘⁸ And thou shalt take no bribe; for the bribe blindeth the open-eyed, and perverteth the words of the righteous. ⁹ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger; for ye know the heart of the stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Lower Egypt.

‘¹⁰ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase thereof; ¹¹ but the Seventh Year thou shalt leave it wild and let it scatter; that the poor of thy people may eat; and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thine oliveyard. ¹² Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; so that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. ¹³ And unto all things that I have said to you give heed; and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

‘¹⁴ Three times in the year thou shalt keep a feast to me. ¹⁵ Thou shalt keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread; (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out of Lower Egypt; and none shall appear before me empty;)—¹⁶ and the Feast of reaping the First-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field;—and the Feast of In-gathering, which is towards the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. ¹⁷ Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah.

‘¹⁸ Thou shalt not sacrifice the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning. ¹⁹ The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the House of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother’s milk.

‘²⁰ Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. ²¹ Give heed to him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions; for my name is on him. ²² But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and an oppressor to thine op-

pressors. ²³ For mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off. ²⁴ Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. ²⁵ And ye shall serve Jehovah your God, and he will bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. ²⁶ There shall nothing cast her young, nor be barren in thy land. The number of thy days I will fulfil. ²⁷ I will send the dread of me before thee, and I will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs to thee. ²⁸ And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites, from before thee. ²⁹ I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the wild beasts of the field multiply against thee. ³⁰ By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be fruitful and hast inherited the land. ³¹ And I will set thy boundaries from the Red Sea even to the Sea of the Philistines, and from the [southern] desert to the River [Euphrates]. For I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. ³² Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. ³³ They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their gods it will surely be a snare to thee.’

²⁴ And he said to Moses, ‘Come up to Jehovah, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.’ ² And Moses alone came near to Jehovah; but they came not nigh; neither did the people go up with him. ³ And Moses came and related to the people all the Words of Jehovah, and all the Judgments. And all the people answered with one voice, and said, ‘All the words which Jehovah hath said will we do.’ ⁴ And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar at the foot of the Mountain, and twelve pillars, for the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵ And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered up burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto Jehovah. ⁶ And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. ⁷ And he took the Book of the Covenant, and read in the ears of the people; and they said, ‘All that Jehovah hath said will we do, and be obedient.’ ⁸ And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, ‘Behold the blood of the covenant, which Jehovah hath made with you concerning all these words.’ ⁹ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; ¹⁰ and they saw the God of Israel. And there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire

stone, and as it were the body of the heavens in its clearness. ¹¹ And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand. And they beheld God, and yet did eat and drink.

¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Come up to me 'on to the Mountain, and be there; and I will 'give thee TABLES OF STONE, and the Law and 'the Commandments which I have written; that 'thou mayest teach them.' ¹³ And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua; and Moses went up on to the Mountain of God. ¹⁴ And he said to the elders, 'Tarry ye here for us, until we come again 'to you. And behold, Aaron and Hur are with 'you; he who hath any matters to do, let him 'come to them.'

¹⁵ And Moses went up on to the Mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. ¹⁶ And the Glory of Jehovah abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day he called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷ And the appearance of the Glory of Jehovah was like devouring fire on the top of the Mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel. ¹⁸ And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and got him up on to the Mountain; and Moses was on the Mountain forty days and forty nights.

25 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring 'to me a HEAVE OFFERING; of every man whose 'heart maketh him willing ye shall take my heave 'offering. ³ And this is the heave offering which 'ye shall take from them; gold, or silver, or cop- 'per, ⁴ or blue, or purple, or bright scarlet, or fine 'linen, or goats' hair, ⁵ or rams' skins dyed red, or 'seals' skins, or acacia wood, ⁶ oil for the light, 'spices for anointing oil, and for sweet-smelling 'incense, ⁷ onyx stones, or stones to be set on the 'Ephod [or priest's robe], and on the breast-plate. ⁸ And let them make me a Sanctuary; that I may 'dwell among them. ⁹ According to all that I am 'shewing to thee, namely the pattern of the Taber- 'nacle, and the pattern of all its vessels, even so 'shall ye make it.

¹⁰ And they shall make an ARK of acacia wood; 'two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a 'cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a 'half its height. ¹¹ And thou shalt overlay it with 'pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay 'it, and shalt make upon it a border of gold round 'about. ¹² And thou shalt cast four rings of gold 'for it, and put them in its four bottom corners; 'and two rings shall be on the one side-plank of 'it, and two rings on the other side-plank of it. ¹³ And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood and 'overlay them with gold. ¹⁴ And thou shalt put 'the staves into the rings on the side-planks of the 'Ark, that the Ark may be borne with them. ¹⁵ The staves shall be in the rings of the Ark, 'they shall not be taken from it. ¹⁶ And thou 'shalt put into the Ark the Testimonials which I 'shall give thee

¹⁷ And thou shalt make a Cover of pure gold by

'two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a 'cubit and a half its breadth. ¹⁸ And thou shalt 'make two cherubs of gold, of beaten work shalt 'thou make them, at the two ends of the Cover. ¹⁹ And make one cherub at the one end, and the 'other cherub at the other end of the Cover; ye 'shall make the cherubs on its two ends. ²⁰ And 'the cherubs shall stretch forth their wings on 'high, over-shadowing the Cover with their wings; 'and their faces shall look one to another; toward 'the Cover shall the faces of the cherubs be. ²¹ And thou shalt put the cover above upon 'the Ark; and in the Ark thou shalt put the 'Testimonials that I shall give thee. ²² And there 'I will be met by thee, and I will speak with thee 'from above the Cover, from between the two 'cherubs which are upon the Ark of the Testi- 'monials, of all things which I shall give to thee 'in command for the children of Israel.

²³ Thou shalt also make a TABLE of acacia 'wood; two cubits shall be its length, and a cubit 'its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. ²⁴ And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and 'make thereto a border of gold round about. ²⁵ And thou shalt make to it a rim of a hand 'breadth round about, and thou shalt make a 'golden border to its rim round about. ²⁶ And 'thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and 'put the rings in the four corners that are at its 'four feet. ²⁷ Joined to the rim shall the rings 'be for places for the staves to bear the table. ²⁸ And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, 'and overlay them with gold, that the table may 'be borne with them. ²⁹ And thou shalt make its 'dishes, and its [incense] ladles, and its cups, and 'its purifying jars, to pour with; of pure gold shalt 'thou make them. ³⁰ And thou shalt set upon the 'table PRESENCE-BREAD in my presence at all times.

³¹ And thou shalt make a LAMP-STAND of pure 'gold; of beaten work shall the lamp-stand be 'made; its shaft and its branches, its cups, its 'buds, and its flowers, shall be of the same. ³² And 'six branches shall come out of the sides of it; 'three branches of the lamp-stand out of the one 'side, and three branches of the lamp-stand out of 'the other side. ³³ Three cups made like almond- 'blossoms shall be on one branch, each with a bud 'and a flower; and three cups made like almond 'blossoms on the other branch, each with a bud 'and a flower; so on the six branches that come 'out of the lamp-stand. ³⁴ And on the lamp-stand 'itself shall be four cups made like almond-blossoms, 'with their buds and their flowers. ³⁵ And there 'shall be a bud under two branches of the same, 'and a bud under two branches of the same, and a 'bud under two branches of the same, for the six 'branches that come out of the lamp-stand. ³⁶ Their 'buds and their branches shall all of it be one beaten 'work of pure gold. ³⁷ And thou shalt make its 'seven lamps; and they shall light its lamps that 'they may give light over against it. ³⁸ And its 'snuffers, and its snuff dishes, shall be of pure gold.

³⁰ Of a Kikar's weight of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels. ⁴⁰ And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee on the Mountain.

²⁶ Moreover thou shalt make the TABERNACLE with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet; cherubs of embroidered work shalt thou make on them. ² The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and every one of the curtains shall have one measure. ³ Five curtains shall be joined together one to another; and five curtains shall be joined one to another. ⁴ And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain at the end at the joining; and likewise shalt thou make upon the outermost edge of another curtain, at the joining with the second. ⁵ Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make at the end of the curtain that is in the joining with the second; the loops answering one to another. ⁶ And thou shalt make fifty curtain hooks of gold, and shalt join the curtains one to another with the curtain hooks; and it shall be one Tabernacle.

⁷ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a TENT over the Tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make. ⁸ The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure. ⁹ And thou shalt join five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves, and shalt fold the half of the sixth curtain on the front of the Tent. ¹⁰ And thou shalt make fifty loops on the outermost edge of the one curtain for the joining, and fifty loops on the edge of the second curtain which joineth. ¹¹ And thou shalt make fifty curtain hooks of copper, and put the curtain hooks into the loops, and join the Tent together, that it may be one. ¹² And what hangeth over, that is too much for the curtains of the Tent, the half certain that is too much, shall hang over the back of the Tabernacle. ¹³ And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which is too much in length of the curtains of the Tent, it shall hang over the sides of the Tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. ¹⁴ And thou shalt make a covering for the Tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of seals' skins above that.

¹⁵ And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle of acacia wood standing upright. ¹⁶ Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half cubit shall be the breadth of one board. ¹⁷ Two holders shall there be for one board, to be fastened one opposite to the other; thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the Tabernacle. ¹⁸ And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle, twenty boards on the south or right hand side. ¹⁹ And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver sunk into the twenty boards; two sockets sunk into the one board for its two

holders, and two sockets sunk into the other board for its two holders. ²⁰ And for the second side-wall of the Tabernacle which is toward the north there shall be twenty boards, ²¹ and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets sunk into the one board, and two sockets sunk into the other board. ²² And for the back of the Tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. ²³ And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the Tabernacle at the back. ²⁴ And they shall be coupled together towards the bottom, and they shall be well joined together at its head to one ring; thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. ²⁵ And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets sunk into one board, and two sockets sunk into another board.

²⁶ And thou shalt make cross-bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side-wall of the Tabernacle, ²⁷ and five cross-bars for the boards of the other side-wall of the Tabernacle, and five cross-bars for the boards of the side-wall of the Tabernacle at the back westward. ²⁸ And the middle cross-bar in the midst of the boards shall reach across from end to end. ²⁹ And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold as places for the cross-bars; and thou shalt overlay the cross-bars with gold. ³⁰ And thou shalt rear up the Tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee on the Mountain.

³¹ And thou shalt make a VEIL of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen; cherubs of embroidered work shall be made on it. ³² And thou shalt set it upon four pillars of acacia wood overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver. ³³ And thou shalt set up the Veil under the curtain-hooks. And thou shalt bring in thither within the Veil the Ark of the Testimonials; and the Veil shall divide unto you between the Holy [room] and the Holy of Holies. ³⁴ And thou shalt put the Cover upon the Ark of the Testimonials in the Holy of Holies. ³⁵ And thou shalt set the Table outside of the Veil, and the Lamp-stand over against the Table against the south side-wall of the Tabernacle; and thou shalt put the Table against the north side-wall. ³⁶ And thou shalt make a Screen at the doorway of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work. ³⁷ And thou shalt make for the Screen five pillars of acacia wood, and shalt overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold. And thou shalt cast five sockets of copper for them.

²⁷ And thou shalt make the ALTAR of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be four-square; and its height shall be three cubits. ² And thou shalt make the horns of it on its four corners; its horns shall be of the same; and thou shalt overlay it with copper. ³ And thou shalt make its pans for its

'bone-ashes, and its shovels, and its sprinkling
'buckets, and its fleshhooks, and its firepans; all
'the vessels thereof thou shalt make of copper.
'⁴And thou shalt make for it a grating of network
'of copper; and upon the network shalt thou
'make four copper rings in its four corners. ⁵And
'thou shalt put it under the outer edge of the
'Altar beneath, that the network may be up to
'the half of the Altar. ⁶And thou shalt make
'staves for the Altar, staves of acacia wood, and
'overlay them with copper. ⁷And the staves
'shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall
'be on the two side-planks of the Altar, to carry
'it. ⁸Hollow with boards shalt thou make it; as
'it was shewed thee on the Mountain, so shall
'they make it.

'⁹And thou shalt make the COURT of the Taber-
'nacle. For the south or right hand side there
'shall be hangings for the Court of fine twined
'linen of a hundred cubits long for one side.
'¹⁰And its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets
'shall be of copper; the hooks of the pillars and
'their cross-rods shall be of silver. ¹¹And like-
'wise for the north side in length there shall be
'hangings of a hundred cubits long, and its twenty
'pillars, and their twenty sockets of copper; the
'hooks of the pillars, and their cross-rods of silver.
'¹²And for the breadth of the Court on the west
'side shall be hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars
'ten, and their sockets ten. ¹³And the breadth
'of the Court on the front or east side, shall be
'fifty cubits. ¹⁴The hangings of one half of the
'front shall be fifteen cubits, their pillars three,
'and their sockets three. ¹⁵And on the other
'half of the front shall be hangings of fifteen
'cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

'¹⁶And for the gate of the Court shall be a
'screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and
'bright scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought
'with needlework; and their pillars shall be four,
'and their sockets four. ¹⁷All the pillars round
'about the Court shall have cross-rods of silver;
'their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of
'copper. ¹⁸The length of the Court shall be a
'hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere,
'and the height five cubits * * * of fine twined
'linen, and their sockets of copper. ¹⁹All the
'vessels of the Tabernacle in all the service there-
'of, and all its tent-pins, and all the tent-pins of
'the Court, shall be of copper.

'²⁰And thou shalt command the children of
'Israel, that they bring thee clear beaten olive
'oil for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always
'²¹in the Tent of Meeting, outside of the Veil
'which is before the Testimonials. Aaron and
'his sons shall keep it in order from evening to
'morning before Jehovah. This shall be a statute
'for ever unto their generations on the behalf of
'the children of Israel.

'**28** And take thou to thee Aaron thy brother,
'and his sons with him, from among the chil-
'dren of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the

'PRIEST'S OFFICE, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu,
'Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. ²And thou
'shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother
'for glory and for beauty. ³And thou shalt speak
'to all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled
'with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make
'Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may
'minister unto me in the priest's office. ⁴And
'these are the garments which they shall make; a
'Breastplate, and an Ephod [or waistcoat], and a
'Robe [or skirt], and a brodered Under-coat, a
'Mitre, and a Girdle; and they shall make holy
'garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons,
'that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

'⁵And they shall take gold, and blue, and
'purple, and bright scarlet, and fine linen. ⁶And
'they shall make the EPHOD [or waistcoat] of
'gold, of blue, and of purple, of bright scarlet, and
'fine twined linen, with embroidered work. ⁷It
'shall have two shoulder-straps, joining it together
'at its two edges; and so it shall be joined together.
'⁸And the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod,
'which is upon it, shall be of the same, according
'to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and
'purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen.
'⁹And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and en-
'grave on them the names of the children of Israel;
'¹⁰six of their names on one stone, and six names
'of the rest on the other stone, according to their
'birth. ¹¹With the work of an engraver in stone,
'like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave
'the two stones with the names of the children of
'Israel. Encircled in Checkerwork-Buttons of
'gold, thou shalt make them. ¹²And thou shalt
'put the two stones on the shoulder-straps of the
'Ephod for stones of memorial to the children of
'Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before
'Jehovah on his two shoulders for a memorial.

'¹³And thou shalt make the Checkerwork-
'Buttons of gold; ¹⁴and two chains of pure gold
'twisted; of cord-like work shalt thou make
'them, and thou shalt fasten the cord-like chains
'to the Checkerwork-Buttons.

'¹⁵And thou shalt make the BREASTPLATE OF
'JUDGMENT with embroidered work; after the
'work of the Ephod thou shalt make it; of gold,
'of blue, and of purple, and of bright scarlet, and
'of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. ¹⁶Square
'it shall be in two halves: a span shall be the
'length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth
'thereof. ¹⁷And thou shalt set in it settings of
'stones, even four rows of stones; a row of a ruby,
'a topaz, and a carbuncle, shall be the first row.
'¹⁸And the second row shall be an emerald, a
'sapphire, and a diamond. ¹⁹And the third row
'a figure, an agate, and an amethyst. ²⁰And the
'fourth row a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a
'jasper; they shall be woven with gold in their
'settings. ²¹And the stones shall be with the
'twelve names of the children of Israel, with their
'names, like the engravings of a signet; every

'one with its name shall they be for the twelve tribes.

'²² And thou shalt make upon the Breastplate chains twisted of cord-like work of pure gold. ²³ And thou shalt make upon the Breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the Breastplate. ²⁴ And thou shalt put the two cords of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the Breastplate. ²⁵ And the other two ends of the two cords thou shalt fasten in the two Checkerwork-Buttons, and put them on the shoulder-straps of the Ephod, on the front part of it.

'²⁶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them on the two ends of the Breastplate on its edge, which is against the Ephod inward. ²⁷ And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two shoulder-straps of the Ephod, towards the bottom, on its forepart, near its joining, above the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod. ²⁸ And they shall bind the Breastplate by its rings to the rings of the Ephod with a riband of blue, that it may be above the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod, and that the Breastplate be not loosed from the Ephod. ²⁹ And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel on the Breastplate of Judgment on his heart, when he goeth in unto the Holy [room], for a memorial before Jehovah continually.

'³⁰ And thou shalt put on to the Breastplate of Judgment the URIM and the THUMMIM; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in to the presence of Jehovah. And Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually.

'³¹ And thou shalt make the ROBE [or skirt] of the Ephod all of blue. ³² And the opening shall be at the top of it, in the middle of it. It shall have a border of woven work round about the opening of it, as it were the opening of a coat of mail, that it be not rent. ³³ And upon the bottom hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of bright scarlet, round about its bottom hem; and bells of gold between them round about; ³⁴ a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the bottom hem of the Robe round about. ³⁵ And it shall be upon Aaron to minister; and its sounds shall be heard when he goeth in unto the Holy [room] before Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

'³⁶ And thou shalt make a BRIGHT PLATE of pure gold, and engrave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH. ³⁷ And thou shalt put it on a blue riband, that it may be upon the Mitre; upon the front of the Mitre it shall be. ³⁸ And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be

'always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah.

'³⁹ And thou shalt work checkerwork on the UNDER-COAT of fine linen, and thou shalt make the Mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the Girdle of embroidered work.

'⁴⁰ And for the sons of Aaron thou shalt make under-coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles; and high caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. ⁴¹ And thou shalt put them on Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and fill their hands [with offerings], and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. ⁴² And thou shalt make for them linen breeches to cover their naked flesh; from the loins even to the thighs they shall reach; ⁴³ and they shall be on Aaron, and on his sons, when they come to the Tent of Meeting, or when they come near to the Altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die. It shall be a statute for ever to him and his seed after him.

'²⁹ And this is the thing that thou shalt do to them TO MAKE THEM HOLY, to minister to me in the priest's office. Take one bullock, the young of a bull, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, either pricked cakes unleavened tempered with oil, or wafers unleavened anointed with oil; of wheaten flour shalt thou make them. ³ And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket with the bullock and the two rams. ⁴ And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and shalt wash them with water. ⁵ And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the Under-coat, and the Robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the Breastplate, and shalt bind the Ephod on him with the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod. ⁶ And thou shalt put the Mitre upon his head, and put the Holy Crown upon the Mitre. ⁷ Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him. ⁸ And thou shalt bring his sons, and put under-coats on them. ⁹ And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind high caps on them. And the priest's office shall be theirs by a statute for ever; and thou shalt fill the hands of Aaron and his sons [with offerings].

'¹⁰ And thou shalt bring the bullock before the Tent of Meeting; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. ¹¹ And thou shalt slay the bullock before Jehovah, by the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ¹² And thou shalt take some of the blood of the bullock, and put it on the horns of the Altar with thy finger, and shalt pour all the blood at the base of the Altar. ¹³ And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inner parts, and the lobe that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and shalt burn them for incense upon the Altar. ¹⁴ But the flesh of the

' bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou
' burn with fire on the outside of the camp ; it is a
' SIN OFFERING.

' ¹⁵ Thou shalt also take the one ram ; and
' Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon
' the head of the ram. ¹⁶ And thou shalt slay the
' ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle
' it round about on the Altar. ¹⁷ And thou shalt
' cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its inner
' parts, and its shanks, and put them to its pieces,
' and to its head. ¹⁸ And thou shalt burn the
' whole ram for incense upon the Altar ; it is a
' BURNT OFFERING to Jehovah ; it is a sweet savour,
' an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

' ¹⁹ And thou shalt take the other ram ; and
' Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon
' the ram's head. ²⁰ Then shalt thou slay the ram,
' and take some of its blood, and put it upon the
' tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of
' the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of
' their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right
' foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the Altar round
' about. ²¹ And thou shalt take some of the blood
' that is upon the Altar, and of the anointing oil,
' and sprinkle it on Aaron, and on his garments,
' and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons
' with him ; and he shall be made holy, and his
' garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments
' with him. ²² Also thou shalt take of the ram the
' fat and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the
' inner parts, and the lobe of the liver, and the two
' kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the
' right leg ; for it is a ram of consecration ; ²³ and
' one circular loaf of bread, and one pricked cake
' of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket
' of the unleavened bread that is before Jehovah.
' ²⁴ And thou shalt put the whole into the hands of
' Aaron, and into the hands of his sons ; and thou
' shalt wave them for a WAVE OFFERING before
' Jehovah. ²⁵ And then thou shalt take them from
' their hands, and burn them as incense upon the
' Altar with the burnt offering, for a sweet savour
' before Jehovah ; it is an offering made by fire
' unto Jehovah.

' ²⁶ And thou shalt take the breast of the ram
' of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave
' offering before Jehovah ; and it shall be thy por-
' tion. ²⁷ And thou shalt sanctify the breast of
' the wave offering, and the leg of the heave offer-
' ing, which is waved and which is heaved up, of
' the ram of the consecration, even of that which
' is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons ;
' ²⁸ and it shall be Aaron's and his sons by a statute
' for ever from the children of Israel ; for it is
' a HEAVE OFFERING. And it shall be a heave
' offering from the children of Israel out of the
' sacrifice of their peace offerings [or love-feasts],
' even their heave offering unto Jehovah.

' ²⁹ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be
' his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and
' to be consecrated in them. ³⁰ And that one of
' his sons that is [chief] Priest in his stead shall

' put them on for seven days, when he cometh
' into the Tent of Meeting to minister in the holy
' place.

' ³¹ And thou shalt take the ram of THE CONSE-
' CRATION, and cook its flesh in the Holy Place.
' ³² And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of
' the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by
' the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ³³ And
' they shall eat those things whereby atonement
' was made, that they may be consecrated to be
' made holy. But a stranger shall not eat thereof,
' because they are holy. ³⁴ And if aught of the
' flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain
' unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the re-
' mainder with fire ; it shall not be eaten, because
' it is holy. ³⁵ And thus shalt thou do to Aaron,
' and to his sons, according to all things which I
' have commanded thee ; seven days shalt thou
' consecrate them.

' ³⁶ And thou shalt offer every day a bullock as
' a sin offering for the atonement ; and thou shalt
' cleanse the Altar from sin, when thou makest
' atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to
' sanctify it. ³⁷ Seven days thou shalt MAKE
' ATONEMENT FOR THE ALTAR, and shalt sanctify it,
' and it shall be an Altar most holy ; whatsoever
' toucheth the Altar shall be holy.

' ³⁸ Now this is that which thou shalt offer
' upon the Altar ; two lambs of the first year DAY
' BY DAY continually. ³⁹ The one lamb thou shalt
' offer in the morning ; and the other lamb thou
' shalt offer at twilight [or between the evenings] ;
' ⁴⁰ and with the one lamb a tenth part [of an
' Ephah] of flour mingled with the fourth part of
' a Hin [or two and a half pints] of beaten oil ;
' and for a drink offering the fourth part of a Hin
' of wine. ⁴¹ And the other lamb thou shalt offer
' at twilight, and shalt do thereto according to the
' meal offering of the morning, and according to
' the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an
' offering made by fire unto Jehovah. ⁴² This shall
' be a continual burnt offering throughout your
' generations at the doorway of the Tent of Meet-
' ing before Jehovah ; where I shall be met by you,
' to speak to thee there. ⁴³ And there I shall be
' met by the children of Israel, and it shall be
' made holy by my glory. ⁴⁴ When I have sancti-
' fied the Tent of Meeting and the Altar, I will
' sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister
' to me in the priest's office. ⁴⁵ And I will dwell
' among the children of Israel, and will be their
' God. ⁴⁶ And they shall know that I am Jehovah
' their God, who brought them forth out of the
' land of Lower Egypt, that I may dwell among
' them. I am Jehovah their God.

' ³⁰ And thou shalt make an ALTAR TO BURN
' INCENSE UPON ; of acacia wood shall thou make
' it. ² A cubit shall be its length, and a cubit its
' breadth ; foursquare shall it be ; and two cubits
' shall be its height. Its horns shall be of the
' same. ³ And thou shalt overlay it with pure
' gold, on its top, and on its sides round about,

'and on its horns; and thou shalt make to it a border of gold round about. ⁴And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under its border, on its two side-planks, at the two sides of it shalt thou make them; and they shall be for places for the staves to carry it with. ⁵And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. ⁶And thou shalt put it before the Veil that is by the Ark of the Testimonials, before the Cover that is over the Testimonials, where I shall be met by thee. ⁷And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning; when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. ⁸And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at twilight, he shall burn incense on it, a perpetual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations. ⁹Ye shall offer up no strange incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon. ¹⁰And Aaron shall make atonement upon its horns once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements; once in a year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most holy unto Jehovah.'

¹¹And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹²'When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel at their registering, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto Jehovah, when thou registerest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou registerest them. ¹³This they shall give, every one that cometh up to the registering, HALF A SHEKEL after the holy Shekel (a Shekel [or two shillings] is twenty Gerahs); a half Shekel shall be the heave offering to Jehovah. ¹⁴Every one that cometh up to the registering, from twenty years old and above, shall give a heave offering to Jehovah. ¹⁵The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a Shekel, in giving a heave offering to Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the Tent of Meeting, that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.'

¹⁷And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁸'Thou shalt also make a COPPER LAVEN, and its stand of copper, to wash with. And thou shalt put it between the Tent of Meeting and the Altar, and thou shalt put water therein. ¹⁹And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat. ²⁰When they go into the Tent of Meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the Altar to minister, to burn offerings made by fire as incense to Jehovah. ²¹So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not; and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.'

²²Moreover Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²³'Take thou also to thee the chief spices; of unpressed myrrh five hundred Shekels [or 250

ounces], and of cinnamon spice half so much, even two hundred and fifty Shekels, and of calamus spice two hundred and fifty Shekels, ²⁴and of cassia five hundred Shekels, after the holy Shekel, and of olive oil a Hin [or ten pints]. ²⁵And thou shalt make it a holy ANOINTING OIL, a compound compounded after the art of the apothecary; it shall be a holy anointing oil. ²⁶And thou shalt anoint the Tent of Meeting therewith, and the Ark of the Testimonials, ²⁷and the Table and all its vessels, and the Lamp-stand and its vessels, and the Altar of Incense, ²⁸and the Altar of Burnt Offerings with all its vessels, and the Laver and its stand. ²⁹And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy; whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. ³⁰And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and make them holy, that they may minister unto me, in the priest's office. ³¹And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. ³²Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it. It is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. ³³Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger shall even be cut off from his people.'

³⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Take to thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense; of each there shall be weight for weight. ³⁵And thou shalt make it an INCENSE, a compound after the art of the apothecary, salted, pure, and holy. ³⁶And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put some of it before the Testimonials in the Tent of Meeting, where I shall be met by thee; it shall be to you most holy. ³⁷And as for the incense which thou shalt make, according to this composition, ye shall not make such for yourselves; it shall be to thee holy for Jehovah. ³⁸Whosoever shall make like to that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.'

³¹And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²'See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. ³And I will fill him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, ⁴to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper; ⁵and in cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship. ⁶And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Abisamach, of the tribe of Dan. And in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee; ⁷the Tent of Meeting, and the Ark of the Testimonials, and the Cover that is thereupon, and all the vessels of the Tent, ⁸and the Table and its vessels, and the Pure Lamp-stand with all its vessels, and the Altar of Incense, ⁹and the Altar of Burnt Offerings with all its vessels, and the

'Laver and its stand,¹⁰ and the Knitted Garments, 'both the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and 'the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's 'office,¹¹ and the Anointing Oil, and Sweet Incense 'for the holy place; according to all that I have 'commanded thee shall they do.'

¹² And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying,¹³ 'Speak 'thou also to the children of Israel, saying, Verily 'my SABBATHS ye shall keep; for it is a sign be- 'tween me and you throughout your generations; 'that ye may know that I am Jehovah that doth 'sanctify you. ¹⁴ Ye shall keep the sabbath there- 'fore; for it is holy unto you. Every one that 'defileth it shall surely be put to death; for who- 'soever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be 'cut off from among his people. ¹⁵ Six days may 'work be done; but on the seventh day is the 'sabbath of rest, holy to Jehovah. Whosoever 'doeth any work on the sabbath day, he shall 'surely be put to death. ¹⁶ Therefore the children 'of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the 'sabbath throughout their generations; ¹⁷ it is a 'covenant for ever. It is a sign between me and 'the children of Israel for ever; for in six days 'Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on 'the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.'

¹⁸ And he gave to Moses, when he had made an end of speaking with him on mount Sinai, two Tables of Testimony, Tables of Stone, written with the finger of God.

³² And when the people saw that Moses de- layed to come down from the Mountain, the people assembled themselves unto Aaron, and said to him, 'Rise up, make for us gods, that shall go before 'us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought 'us up out of the land of Lower Egypt, we know 'not what is become of him.' ² And Aaron said to them, 'Break off the golden rings, which are in 'the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your 'daughters, and bring them to me.' ³ And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. ⁴ And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and he made it a MOLTEN CALF. And they said, 'These are thy gods, O Israel, who 'brought thee up out of the land of Lower Egypt.' ⁵ And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, 'To- morrow is a feast to Jehovah.' ⁶ And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered up burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings [or made love feasts]; and the people sat down to eat, and they drank, and rose up to play.

⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Go, get thee 'down; for thy people, which thou broughtest up 'out of the land of Lower Egypt, have corrupted 'themselves; ⁸ they have turned aside quickly out 'of the way which I commanded them; they have 'made for them a molten calf, and they worship it, 'and sacrifice thereunto, and say, These are thy 'gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out 'of the land of Lower Egypt.'

⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'I have seen this 'people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. '¹⁰ Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may 'wax hot against them, and that I may consume 'them; and I will make of thee a great nation.'

¹¹ And Moses intreated the face of Jehovah his God, and said, 'O Jehovah, why doth thy wrath 'wax hot against thy people, which thou hast 'brought forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, with 'great power, and with a mighty hand? ¹² Where- 'fore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For 'evil did he bring them out, to slay them among 'the mountains, and to consume them from the 'face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, 'and repent of this evil against thy people. ¹³ Re- 'member Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, 'to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and 'saidst to them, I will multiply your seed as the 'stars of heaven, and all this land that I have 'spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall 'inherit it for ever.' ¹⁴ And Jehovah repented of the evil which he said he would do to his people. ¹⁵ And Moses turned, and went down from the Mountain, and the two Tables of the Testimony were in his hand. The tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. ¹⁶ And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraven on the tables.

¹⁷ And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, 'There 'is a noise of war in the camp.' ¹⁸ And he said, 'It is not the noise of a shout for victory, neither 'is it the noise of a shout for being overcome; but 'the noise of a shout do I hear.' ¹⁹ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh to the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing. And Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the Tables out of his hands, and brake them at the bottom of the Mountain. ²⁰ And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it on the face of the water, and made the children of Israel drink it. ²¹ And Moses said to Aaron, 'What did this people to 'thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon 'them?' ²² And Aaron said, 'Let not the anger 'of my lord wax hot; thou knowest the people, 'that they are set on mischief. ²³ For they said 'to me, Make for us gods, which shall go before 'us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought 'us up out of the land of Lower Egypt, we know 'not what is become of him. ²⁴ And I said to 'them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break 'it off. So they gave it me; then I cast it into 'the fire, and there came out this calf.' ²⁵ And when Moses saw that the people were in disorder: (for Aaron had put them into disorder unto being a byword among their enemies); ²⁶ then Moses stood at the gate of the camp, and said, 'Who is 'for Jehovah? Let him come to me.' And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. ²⁷ And he said to them, 'Thus saith Jehovah

'the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.' ²⁸ And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people on that day about three thousand men. ²⁹ For Moses had said, 'Fill your hands [or 'consecrate yourselves'] to-day to Jehovah, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.'

³⁰ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said to the people, 'Ye have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up unto Jehovah; peradventure I shall make atonement for your sin.' ³¹ And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, 'Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made to them gods of gold. ³² Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.' ³³ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ³⁴ Therefore now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to thee; behold, mine Angel shall go before thee. Nevertheless, in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.' ³⁵ And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

33 And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Depart, go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Lower Egypt, unto the land of which I swear to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, To thy seed will I give it; and I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanites, the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;—³ unto a land flowing with milk and honey. For I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiff-necked people; lest I consume thee on the way.' ⁴ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned; and no man did put on him his ornaments. ⁵ For Jehovah had said to Moses, 'Say to the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people; I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee; therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do to thee.' ⁶ And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the Mountain of Horeb.

⁷ And Moses took the Tent, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tent of Meeting. And it came to pass, that every one who would inquire of Jehovah went out to the Tent of Meeting, which was without the camp. ⁸ And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at the doorway of his own tent, and looked after Moses, until he came to the Tent. ⁹ And it came to pass, as Moses came to the Tent, the Pillar of Cloud descended, and stood at the doorway of the Tent, and talked with Moses. ¹⁰ And all the people saw

the Pillar of Cloud standing at the Tent door; and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man at his own tent door. ¹¹ And Jehovah spake to Moses face to face, as a man speaketh to his friend. And he returned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the Tent.

¹² And Moses said to Jehovah, 'See, thou sayest to me, Bring up this people; and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. 'Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. ¹³ Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, so that I may find grace in thy sight; and do thou consider that this nation is thy people.' ¹⁴ And He said, 'My presence shall lead, and I will give thee rest.' ¹⁵ And he said to him, 'If thy presence lead not, carry us not up hence. ¹⁶ For wherein shall it be certainly known that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? Is it not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are on the face of the earth.' ¹⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.' ¹⁸ And he said, 'I beseech thee, show me thy Glory.' ¹⁹ And He said, 'I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim Jehovah by name before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.' ²⁰ But He said, 'Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me and live.' ²¹ And Jehovah said, 'Behold there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon the rock. ²² And it shall come to pass, while my Glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by. ²³ And then I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see my back; but my face shall not be seen.'

34 And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Hew for thyself two Tables of Stone like the first; and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou breakest. ² And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning to mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on the top of the Mountain. ³ And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the Mountain; neither let the flocks nor herds feed on the face of that Mountain.' ⁴ And he hewed two tables of stone like the first. And Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up to mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and he took in his hand the two Tables of Stone. ⁵ And Jehovah descended in a cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed Jehovah by name. ⁶ And Jehovah passed by before him, and proclaimed, 'Jehovah, Jehovah, a God merciful and gracious, slow to wrath, and abundant in kindness and truth, ⁷ keeping kind-

'ness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, but not wholly acquitting; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.' ⁸ And Moses made haste, and bowed his head to the earth, and worshipped. ⁹ And he said, 'If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for this is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.'

¹⁰ And [Jehovah] said, 'Behold, I make a covenant before all thy people; I will do marvels, such as have not been created in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of Jehovah, for it is a fearful thing that I will do with thee.' ¹¹ Observe thou that which I command thee this day. Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. ¹² Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee. ¹³ But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves of Ashera; ¹⁴ for thou shalt worship no other god; for Jehovah, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God; ¹⁵ lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go astray after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; ¹⁶ and thou take some of their daughters for thy sons; and their daughters go astray after their gods, and make thy sons to go astray after their gods. ¹⁷ Thou shalt make for thee no molten gods.

¹⁸ The FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the appointed time of the month Abib [or of barley in ear]; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Lower Egypt.

¹⁹ Every one that openeth the womb [or is firstborn] is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep [or goat], that is male. ²⁰ But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb [or kid]; and if thou redeem it not, then shalt thou break its neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty-handed.

²¹ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

²² And thou shalt observe the FEAST OF WEEKS [or of Pentecost] at the Firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the FEAST OF INGATHERING [or of Tabernacles] at the turn of the year. ²³ Thrice in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel. ²⁴ For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy boundaries; neither shall any man covet thy

land, when thou shalt go up to appear before Jehovah thy God thrice in the year.

²⁵ Thou shalt not slaughter the blood of my sacrifice upon leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the Passover be left unto the morning. ²⁶ The best of the Firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring to the House of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.'

²⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Write thou THESE WORDS; for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.' ²⁸ And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the Tables the words of the covenant, the Ten Commandments.

²⁹ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two Tables of the Testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the Mountain, that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone with rays while He talked with him. ³⁰ And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone with rays; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ³¹ And Moses called to them; and Aaron and all the rulers among the congregation returned to him; and Moses talked with them. ³² And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh; and he gave them in command all that Jehovah had spoken with him on mount Sinai. ³³ And when Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. ³⁴ But when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out and spake to the children of Israel that which he was commanded. ³⁵ And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone with rays; and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

³⁵ And MOSES ASSEMBLED all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said to them, 'These are the words which Jehovah hath commanded, that ye should do them. ² Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to Jehovah; whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. ³ Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the sabbath day.'

⁴ And Moses spake to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, 'This is the thing which Jehovah commanded, saying, ⁵ Take ye from among you a Heave Offering unto Jehovah; whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it as a heave offering of Jehovah; gold, or silver, or copper, ⁶ or blue, or purple, or bright scarlet, or fine linen, or goats' hair, ⁷ or rams' skins dyed red, or seals' skins, or acacia wood, ⁸ or oil for the light, or spices for the anointing oil, or for the sweet incense, ⁹ or onyx stones, or stones to be set for the Ephod, or for the Breastplate. ¹⁰ And

'every wise-hearted man among you shall come, and make all that Jehovah hath commanded; ¹¹the Tabernacle, its Tent, and its covering, its curtain-hooks, and its boards, its cross-bars, its pillars, and its sockets, ¹²the Ark, and its staves, the Cover, and the Veil which screeneth, ¹³the Table, and its staves, and all its vessels, and the Presence-bread, ¹⁴the Lamp-stand also for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, with the oil for the light, ¹⁵and the Incense Altar, and its staves, and the Anointing Oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the doorway at the doorway of the Tabernacle, ¹⁶the Altar of Burnt Offering, with the copper grating for it, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its stand, ¹⁷the hanging of the Court, its pillars, and their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the Court, ¹⁸the tent-pins of the Tabernacle, and the tent-pins of the Court, and their cords, ¹⁹the Knitted Garments, to do service in the holy place, both the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.'

²⁰And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. ²¹And they came every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought Jehovah's heave offering for the work of the Tent of Meeting, and for all its service, and for the holy garments. ²²And they came, the men with the women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought clasps, and earrings, and rings, and hanging drops, all jewels of gold. And every man that waved brought a wave offering of gold to Jehovah; ²³and every man with whom was found blue, or purple, or bright scarlet, or fine linen, or goats' hair, or skins of rams dyed red, or seals' skins, brought them. ²⁴Every one that heaved a heave offering of silver or copper brought Jehovah's heave offering; and every man with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it. ²⁵And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hand, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of bright scarlet, and of fine linen. ²⁶And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' hair. ²⁷And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the Ephod, and for the Breastplate; ²⁸and spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. ²⁹The children of Israel brought a free-will offering to Jehovah, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which Jehovah by the hand of Moses had commanded to be made.

³⁰And Moses said to the children of Israel, 'See, Jehovah hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; ³¹and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; ³²and to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper, ³³and in the cutting of stones to

'set them, and in carving of wood to make any manner of curious work. ³⁴And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in bright scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise curious work.'

³⁶Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom Jehovah put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the Holy Place, according to all that Jehovah had commanded. ²And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come near unto the work to do it. ³And they took from before Moses all the heave offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the Holy Place, to make it with. And they brought yet to him free-will offerings every morning. ⁴And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the Holy Place, came every man from his work which they were making; ⁵and they spake to Moses, saying, 'The people are bringing much more than enough for the service of the work, which Jehovah hath commanded to be made.' ⁶And Moses gave command, and they caused it to be proclaimed in the camp, saying, 'Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave offering of the Holy Place.' So the people were restrained from bringing. ⁷For the work they had was enough for all work to make it, and too much.

⁸And all the wise-hearted men among them that wrought the work of the TABERNACLE made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet. With cherubs of embroidered work made he them. ⁹The length of one curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains were all of one size. ¹⁰And he joined five of the curtains one to another, and five curtains he joined one to another. ¹¹And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain at the end of the joining; in like manner he made them at the outermost edge of the curtain at the joining with the second. ¹²Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he at the edge of the second curtain which was at the joining, the loops answering one to another. ¹³And he made fifty curtain-hooks of gold, and joined the curtains one to another with the curtain-hooks; so it became one Tabernacle.

¹⁴And he made curtains of goats' hair for the Tent over the Tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them. ¹⁵The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain; the eleven curtains were of one size. ¹⁶And he joined five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. ¹⁷And he made fifty loops

on the outermost edge of the curtain at the joining, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the second curtain which joineh. ¹⁸ And he made fifty curtain-hooks of copper to join the Tent together, that it might be one. ¹⁹ And he made a covering for the Tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of seals' skins above that.

²⁰ And he made the boards for the Tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up. ²¹ The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of each board a cubit and a half-cubit. ²² One board had two holders, fastened one to the other; thus did he make for all the boards of the Tabernacle. ²³ And he made the boards for the Tabernacle; twenty boards for the south or right-hand side; ²⁴ and he made forty sockets of silver sunk into the twenty boards; two sockets sunk into one board for its two holders, and two sockets sunk into another board for its two holders. ²⁵ And for the other side-wall of the Tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards, ²⁶ and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets sunk into one board, and two sockets sunk into another board. ²⁷ And for the back part of the Tabernacle westward, he made six boards. ²⁸ And two boards made he for the corners of the Tabernacle at the back part. ²⁹ And they were coupled together towards the bottom, and well-joined together at its head to one ring; thus he did to both of them in both the corners. ³⁰ And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, two sockets sunk into every board.

³¹ And he made cross-bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the oneseide-wall of the Tabernacle, ³² and five cross-bars for the boards of the other side-wall of the Tabernacle, and five cross-bars for the boards of the Tabernacle for the back part westward. ³³ And he made the middle cross-bar to reach across in the midst of the boards from end to end. ³⁴ And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the cross-bars, and overlaid the cross-bars with gold.

³⁵ And he made the VEIL of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen; with cherubs made he it of embroidered work. ³⁶ And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. ³⁷ And he made a screen for the doorway of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework; ³⁸ and its five pillars with their hooks. And he overlaid their heads and their cross-rods with gold; but their five sockets were of copper.

³⁷ And Bezaleel made the ARK of acacia wood; two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. ² And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a border of gold to it round about. ³ And he cast for it four rings of gold, for the four bottom corners of it; even two rings upon its one side-plank, and two

rings upon its other side-plank. ⁴ And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold. ⁵ And he put the staves into the rings by the side-planks of the Ark, to carry the Ark.

⁶ And he made the COVER of pure gold; two cubits and a half was its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth. ⁷ And he made two cherubs, of beaten gold made he them, at the two ends of the Cover; ⁸ one cherub at the end on this side, and another cherub at the other end on that side; out from the Cover made he the cherubs at its two ends. ⁹ And the cherubs spread out their wings on high, overshadowing the Cover with their wings; and their faces were one toward another, even toward the Cover were the faces of the cherubs.

¹⁰ And he made the TABLE of acacia wood; two cubits was its length, and a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. ¹¹ And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a border of gold round about. ¹² Also he made thereunto a rim of a hand breadth round about; and made a border of gold for its rim round about. ¹³ And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were at its four feet. ¹⁴ Over against the rim were the rings, as places for the staves to carry the Table. ¹⁵ And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the Table. ¹⁶ And he made the vessels which were upon the Table, its dishes, and its ladles, and its purifying jars, and its cups to pour with, of pure gold.

¹⁷ And he made the LAMP-STAND of pure gold; of beaten work made he the Lamp-stand; its shaft, and its branch, its cups, its buds, and its flowers, were of the same; ¹⁸ and six branches going out of its sides; three branches of the Lamp-stand out of the one side of it, and three branches of the Lamp-stand out of the other side of it; ¹⁹ three cups as of almond-blossoms on one branch, a bud and a flower; and three cups as of almond-blossoms on another branch, a bud and a flower; so throughout the six branches going out of the Lamp-stand. ²⁰ And on the Lamp-stand itself were four cups as of almond-blossoms, their buds and their flowers; ²¹ and a bud under two branches of the same, and a bud under two branches of the same, for the six branches going out of it. ²² Their buds and their branches were of the same; all of it was one beaten work of pure gold. ²³ And he made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, of pure gold. ²⁴ Of a Kikar's weight of pure gold made he it, and all its vessels.

²⁵ And he made the INCENSE ALTAR of acacia wood. The length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was its height; its horns were of the same. ²⁶ And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and its sides round about, and its horns; also he made unto it a border of gold round about. ²⁷ And he made two rings of gold for it under its border, on its two side-planks, at its two sides, to

be places for the staves to carry it therewith. ²³ And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

²⁹ And he made the holy ANOINTING OIL, and the pure incense of sweet spices, the work of the apothecary.

38 And he made the ALTAR of burnt offering of acacia wood. Five cubits was its length, and five cubits its breadth; it was foursquare; and three cubits its height. ² And he made its horns on the four corners of it; its horns were of the same; and he overlaid it with copper. ³ And he made all the vessels of the Altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the sprinkling buckets, and the flesh-hooks, and the firepans; all its vessels made he of copper. ⁴ And he made for the Altar a copper grating of network under its outer edge beneath unto the midst of it. ⁵ And he cast four rings for the four ends of the copper grating, to be places for the staves. ⁶ And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with copper. ⁷ And he put the staves into the rings on the side-planks of the Altar, to carry it therewith. He made it hollow with boards.

⁸ And the COPPER LAVER, and its stand of copper he made out of the mirrors of the women crowding, who crowded at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting.

⁹ And he made the COURT. On the south, or right hand side, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits; ¹⁰ their twenty pillars and their twenty sockets were of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their cross-rods were of silver. ¹¹ And for the north side [the hangings] were a hundred cubits, their twenty pillars and their twenty sockets were of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their cross-rods of silver. ¹² And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their cross-rods of silver. ¹³ And for the front side eastward they were of fifty cubits. ¹⁴ The hangings for the one half of the front were fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three; ¹⁵ and for the other half of the front, (namely, on this and that side of the court-gate), were hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶ All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen. ¹⁷ And the sockets for the pillars were of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their cross-rods of silver; and the coating of their heads of silver; and all the pillars of the court had cross-rods of silver. ¹⁸ And the screen for the gate of the Court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen; and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. ¹⁹ And their four pillars and their four sockets were of copper; their hooks of silver, and the coating of their heads and their cross-rods, of silver. ²⁰ And all the tent-pins of the Taber-

nacle, and of the Court round about, were of copper.

²¹ This is the sum of the Tabernacle, even of the Tabernacle of the Testimonials, as it was counted, according to the command of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest. ²² And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah had commanded Moses. ²³ And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in bright scarlet, and in fine linen. ²⁴ All the gold that was wrought for the work in all the work of the Holy Place, even the gold of the wave offering, was of the weight of twenty and nine Kikars, and seven hundred and thirty Shekels, after the holy Shekel. ²⁵ And the silver of them that were registered of the congregation was an hundred Kikars [or hundredweights], and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five Shekels [or half-ounces], after the holy Shekel; ²⁶ a Bekah for every head, that is, half a Shekel, after the holy Shekel, for every one that came up to be registered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men. ²⁷ And of the hundred Kikars of silver were cast the sockets of the Holy Place, and the sockets of the Veil; a hundred sockets of the hundred Kikars, a Kikar for a socket. ²⁸ And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five Shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their heads, and made cross-rods for them. ²⁹ And the copper of the wave offering was seventy Kikars, and two thousand and four hundred Shekels. ³⁰ And therewith he made the sockets to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and the copper Altar, and the copper grating for it, and all the vessels of the Altar, ³¹ and the sockets of the Court round about, and the sockets of the Court-gate, and all the tent-pins of the Tabernacle, and all the tent-pins of the Court round about. **39** And of the blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, they made knitted garments to minister in the Holy Place, and they made the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

² And he made the EPHOD [or Waistcoat] of gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen. ³ And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it into the blue, and into the purple, and into the bright scarlet, and into the fine linen, with embroidered work. ⁴ They made the shoulder-straps for it, to join together; by the two edges was it joined together. ⁵ And the Embroidered Girdle of his Ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in Checkerwork Buttons of gold, graven, as signets

are engraven, with the names of the children of Israel. ⁷ And he put them on the shoulder-straps of the Ephod, as stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁸ And he made the BREASTPLATE of embroidered work, like the work of the Ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine twined linen. ⁹ It was foursquare; they made the Breastplate in two halves. A span was its length and a span its breadth, in two halves. ¹⁰ And they set on it four rows of stones; a row of a ruby, a topaz, and a carbuncle; this was the first row. ¹¹ And the second row an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. ¹² And the third row, a figure, an agate, and an amethyst. ¹³ And the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper; they were inclosed in checkerwork buttons of gold in their settings. ¹⁴ And the stones were with the names of the children of Israel, they were twelve with their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with its name, for the twelve tribes. ¹⁵ And they made upon the Breastplate chains twisted of cord-like work of pure gold. ¹⁶ And they made the two Checkerwork Buttons of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the Breastplate. ¹⁷ And they put the two cords of gold in the two rings on the ends of the Breastplate. ¹⁸ And the two ends of the two cords they fastened in the two Checkerwork Buttons, and put them on the shoulder-straps of the Ephod, on the front part of it. ¹⁹ And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the Breastplate, on its edge, which was against the Ephod inward. ²⁰ And they made two other gold rings, and put them on the two shoulder-straps of the Ephod lower down, on the fore-part of it, near its joining, above the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod. ²¹ And they did bind the Breastplate by its rings to the rings of the Ephod with a riband of blue, that it might be above the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod, and that the Breastplate might not be loosed from the Ephod; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²² And he made the ROBE [or skirt] of the Ephod of woven work, all of blue. ²³ And there was an opening in the midst of the Robe, as the opening of a coat of mail, with a border round about the opening, that it should not be rent. ²⁴ And they made upon the bottom hem of the Robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, twined together. ²⁵ And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the bottom hem of the Robe, round about between the pomegranates; ²⁶ a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the bottom hem of the Robe to minister in; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁷ And they made the UNDER-COATS of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, ²⁸ and the MITRE of fine linen, and the ornamented high caps of fine linen, and the linen breeches of

fine twined linen, ²⁹ and the GIRDLE of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, of needlework; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰ And they made the BRIGHT PLATE of the holy Crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO JEHOVAH. ³¹ And they tied unto it a riband of blue, to fasten it on the Mitre, above it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³² Thus was all the work of the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting finished; and the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they. ³³ And they brought the Tabernacle to Moses, the Tent and all its furniture, its curtain-hooks, its boards, and its cross-bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, ³⁴ and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of seals' skins, and the Veil which screeneth; ³⁵ the Ark of the Testimonials and its staves, and the Cover; ³⁶ the Table, and all its vessels, and the Presence-bread, ³⁷ the Pure Lamp-stand, with its lamps, even the ceremonial lamps and all its vessels, and the oil for light, ³⁸ and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the doorway of the Tent; ³⁹ the copper Altar, and the copper grating for it, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its stand; ⁴⁰ the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the court-gate, its cords, and its tent-pins, and all the vessels of the service of the Tabernacle, for the Tent of Meeting, ⁴¹ the Knitted Garments to minister in the Holy Place, even the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office. ⁴² According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work. ⁴³ And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as Jehovah had commanded, even so had they done it; and Moses blessed them.

40 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹ On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting. ² And thou shalt put therein the Ark of the Testimonials, and shalt screen the ark with the Veil. ³ And thou shalt bring in the Table, and set in order its ceremonial things: and thou shalt bring in the Lamp-stand, and light its lamps. ⁴ And thou shalt set the Altar of gold for the incense before the Ark of the Testimonials, and shalt put the screen of the doorway to the Tabernacle. ⁵ And thou shalt set the Altar of burnt offering before the doorway of the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting. ⁶ And thou shalt set the Laver between the Tent of Meeting and the Altar, and shalt put water therein. ⁷ And thou shalt set up the Court round about, and hang up the screen at the Court-gate. ⁸ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and shalt anoint the Tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt make it holy, and all its vessels; and it shall be holy. ⁹ And thou shalt anoint the Altar of burnt offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar; and it shall

'be an altar most holy. ¹¹ And thou shalt anoint the Laver and its stand, and sanctify it. ¹² And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and thou shalt wash them with water. ¹³ And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. ¹⁴ And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with under-coats; ¹⁵ and thou shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office; for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.' ¹⁶ And Moses did according to all that Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the Tabernacle was reared up. ¹⁸ And Moses reared up the Tabernacle, and fastened its sockets, and set up its boards, and put in its cross-bars, and reared up its pillars. ¹⁹ And he spread abroad the Tent over the Tabernacle, and put the covering of the Tent above upon it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁰ And he took and put the Testimonials into the Ark, and set the staves on the Ark, and put the cover above upon the Ark; ²¹ and he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, and set up the Veil which screeneth, and screened the Ark of the Testimonials; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²² And he put the Table in the Tent of Meeting at the side of the Tabernacle northward, on the outside of the Veil. ²³ And he set the Ceremonial Bread in order upon it in the presence of Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁴ And he put the Lamp-stand in the Tent of Meeting, over against the Table, at the side of the Tabernacle southward. ²⁵ And he lighted the lamps before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁶ And he put the golden Altar in the Tent of Meeting before the Veil; ²⁷ and he burnt the sweet incense thereon; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁸ And he set up the screen at the doorway of the Tabernacle. ²⁹ And he put the Altar of Burnt Offering by the doorway of the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting, and offered up on it the burnt offering and the meal offering; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰ And he set the Laver between the Tent of Meeting and the Altar, and put water there, to wash with. ³¹ And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat, ³² when they went into the Tent of Meeting; and when they came near to the Altar, they washed, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³³ And he reared up the Court round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and set up the screen of the court-gate. So Moses finished the work. ³⁴ And the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the Tabernacle. ³⁵ And Moses was not able to enter into the Tent of Meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of Jehovah filled the Tabernacle. ³⁶ And when the cloud was taken up from over the Tabernacle, the children of Israel journeyed onward in all their journeys; ³⁷ but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. ³⁸ For the cloud of Jehovah was upon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS.

1 AND JEHOVAH CALLED to Moses, and spake to him from the Tent of Meeting, saying, ² Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, If any man of you bring a gift [or Corban] to Jehovah of the cattle, ye may bring your gift either of the herd, or of the flock. ³ If his Gift be a BURNT OFFERING of the herd, let him bring a male without blemish; he shall bring it to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, that it may be accepted for him before Jehovah. ⁴ And he shall place his hand on the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. ⁵ And he shall slay the bullock before Jehovah. And the priests, the Sons of Aaron, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the Altar that is by the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁶ And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into its pieces. ⁷ And

'the Sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the Altar, and lay wood in order upon the fire. ⁸ And the priests, the Sons of Aaron, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the Altar; ⁹ but its inner parts and its shanks shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn all for incense on the Altar, to be a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah.

¹⁰ And if his Gift be of the flocks, whether of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall bring it a male without blemish. ¹¹ And he shall slay it at the side of the Altar northward before Jehovah; and the priests, the Sons of Aaron, shall sprinkle its blood round about upon the Altar. ¹² And he shall cut it into its pieces,

with its head and its fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the Altar. ¹³ But he shall wash the inner parts and the shanks with water; and the priests shall bring it all, and burn it for incense upon the Altar; it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah.

¹⁴ And if the burnt offering for his Gift to Jehovah be of fowls, then he shall bring his Gift of turtledoves, or of young pigeons. ¹⁵ And the priest shall bring it to the Altar, and nip off its head, and burn it for incense on the Altar; and its blood shall be wrung out against the side of the Altar. ¹⁶ And he shall pluck away its crop with its filth, and cast it beside the Altar on the east part, by the place of the bone-ashes. ¹⁷ And he shall cleave it in its wings, but shall not divide it asunder; and the priest shall burn it for incense upon the Altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire; it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah.

² And when any person will bring a Gift of a MEAL OFFERING to Jehovah, his Gift shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon. ² And he shall bring it to the Sons of Aaron the priests. And he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn this memorial of it for incense upon the Altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah. ³ And the remnant of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons'; it is a thing most holy of the offerings made by fire unto Jehovah.

⁴ And when thou bringest a Gift of a meal offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened pricked cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. ⁵ And if thy Gift be a meal offering from the frying-pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. ⁶ Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon; it is a meal offering. ⁷ And if thy Gift be a meal offering from the kettle, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸ And thou shalt bring the meal offering that is made of these things unto Jehovah; and when it is brought to the priest, he shall bring it nigh to the Altar. ⁹ And from the meal offering the priest shall take up a memorial thereof, and shall burn it for incense upon the Altar; it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah. ¹⁰ And that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons'; it is a thing most holy of the offerings made by fire unto Jehovah.

¹¹ No meal offering, which ye shall bring to Jehovah, shall be made with leaven; for ye shall burn no portion of leaven, or honey, as an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. ¹² Ye shall bring them as a Gift of the first-fruits to Jehovah; but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour,

¹³ And every gift of thy meal offering shalt thou salt with salt; neither shalt thou leave out the salt of the covenant of thy God from thy meal offering; with all thy Gifts thou shalt bring salt. ¹⁴ And if thou bring a meal offering of first-fruits to Jehovah, thou shalt bring for the meal offering of thy first-fruits ears of corn dried by the fire, the grain rubbed out of ripe ears of corn. ¹⁵ And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon; it is a meal offering. ¹⁶ And the priest shall burn for incense the memorial of it, part of the rubbed out grains thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

³ And if his Gift be a sacrifice of PEACE OFFERING [for a love feast], if he bring it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall bring it without blemish before Jehovah. ² And he shall place his hand upon the head of his Gift, and slay it at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting; and the Sons of Aaron, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

³ And out of the sacrifice of the peace offering he shall bring, as an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, the fat that covereth the inner parts, and all the fat that is with the inner parts, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, with the kidneys. He shall take it away, and the Sons of Aaron shall burn it for incense on the Altar upon the burnt offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire; it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah.

⁶ And if his Gift for a sacrifice of peace offering to Jehovah be of the flock; male or female, he shall bring it without blemish. ⁷ If he bring a lamb for his Gift, then shall he bring it before Jehovah, and he shall lay his hand upon the head of his Gift, and slay it before the Tent of Meeting; and the Sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood round about upon the Altar. ⁸ And out of the sacrifice of the peace offering he shall bring, as an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, its fat, and the whole fat tail; he shall take it off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inner parts, and all the fat that is with the inner parts, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, with the kidneys. He shall take it away, and the priest shall burn it for incense upon the altar; it is the food of the offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

¹² And if his Gift be a she goat, then he shall bring it before Jehovah, and he shall lay his hand upon its head and slay it before the Tent of Meeting; and the Sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar round about. ¹⁴ And he shall bring thereof as his Gift, as an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, the fat that covereth the inner parts, and all the fat that is with the inner parts, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the

'lobe above the liver with the kidneys. He shall take it away, ¹⁶ and the priest shall burn them for incense upon the Altar; it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour; all the fat is Jehovah's. ¹⁷ This shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.'

4 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, saying, When a soul shall SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE against any of the commandments of Jehovah concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any one of them; ³ if the anointed priest do sin to bring guilt upon the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto Jehovah for a SIN OFFERING. ⁴ And he shall bring the bullock to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting before Jehovah; and he shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and slay the bullock before Jehovah. ⁵ And the anointed priest shall take some of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the Tent of Meeting. ⁶ And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before Jehovah, on the face of the holy Veil. ⁷ And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before Jehovah, which is within the Tent of Meeting; and then shall pour all the rest of the blood of the bullock at the base of the Altar of the Burnt Offering, which is at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁸ And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inner parts, and all the fat that is with the inner parts, ⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the lobe above the liver, with the kidneys. He shall take it away, ¹⁰ as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them for incense upon the Altar of the Burnt Offering. ¹¹ And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its shanks, and its inner parts, and its dung, ¹² even the whole bullock shall he put forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the bone-ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire; where the bone-ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

¹³ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of Jehovah, which should not be done, and are guilty; ¹⁴ when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the assembly shall bring a young bullock for a sin offering, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁵ And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before Jehovah; and the bullock shall be slain before Jehovah. ¹⁶ And the anointed priest shall bring some of the bullock's blood to the Tent of Meeting; ¹⁷ and the priest shall dip

'his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, on the face of the Veil. ¹⁸ And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the Altar, which is before Jehovah, that is within the Tent of Meeting, and then shall pour out all the rest of the blood at the base of the Altar of the Burnt Offering, which is at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁹ And he shall take off all its fat from it, and burn it for incense upon the Altar. ²⁰ And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock of the sin offering, so shall he do with this; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. ²¹ And he shall put forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock; it is the sin offering of the assembly.

²² When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of Jehovah his God in what should not be done, and is guilty; ²³ if perhaps his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his Gift, a he goat, a male without blemish. ²⁴ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and slay it in the place where they slay the burnt offering before Jehovah; it is a sin offering. ²⁵ And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the Altar of Burnt Offering, and then shall pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the Altar of Burnt Offering. ²⁶ And he shall burn as incense all its fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁷ And if any soul of the people of the land sin through ignorance, in doing somewhat against any of the commandments of Jehovah, which ought not to be done, and he be guilty; ²⁸ if perhaps his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his Gift, a she goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. ²⁹ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering. ³⁰ And the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the Altar of Burnt Offering, and then shall pour out all the rest of its blood at the base of the Altar. ³¹ And he shall take away all its fat, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it for incense upon the altar for a sweet savour unto Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. ³² And if he bring a lamb as his Gift for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. ³³ And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they slay the burnt offering. ³⁴ And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns

'of the Altar of Burnt Offering, and then shall pour out all the rest of its blood at the bottom of the altar. ³⁵ And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them for incense upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

'⁵ And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of an oath [or vow], and is a witness of what he hath either seen or known; if he do not declare it, then he shall bear his iniquity. ² Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, even if it be hidden from him; yet he shall be unclean, and guilty. ³ Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be unclean with, even if it be hidden from him; or when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty. ⁴ Or if a soul swear thoughtlessly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall thoughtlessly swear, and it be hidden from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these. ⁵ And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing; ⁶ and he shall bring his GUILT OFFERING unto Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a she goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.

'⁷ And if he be not able to bring so much as a lamb [or kid], then he shall bring for his guilt, in which he hath sinned, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, unto Jehovah; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. ⁸ And he shall bring them to the priest, who shall take that which is for the sin offering first, and nip off its head from its neck, but shall not divide it asunder. ⁹ And he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering against the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the base of the altar; it is a sin offering. ¹⁰ And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

'¹¹ But if he be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his Gift the tenth part of an Ephah [or Bushel] of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon; for it is a sin offering. ¹² Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, as a memorial thereof, and burn it for incense on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto Jehovah; it is a sin offering. ¹³ And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin

'that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him. And [the remnant] shall be the priest's as a meal offering.'

'¹⁴ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁵ 'If a soul commit a trespass, and SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE IN THE HOLY THINGS OF Jehovah; then he shall bring for his Guilt offering unto Jehovah a ram without blemish out of the flock, at thy valuation in Shekels of silver, after the holy Shekel, for a guilt offering. ¹⁶ And he shall make amends for what he hath sinned in holy things, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁷ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of Jehovah; though he know it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁸ And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, at thy valuation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin of ignorance wherein he sinned in ignorance, and knew it not; and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁹ It is a guilt offering; he hath certainly been guilty against Jehovah.'

'⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'When a soul shall sin, and commit a trespass against Jehovah, and deceive his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in a thing placed in his hand; or by robbery; or hath defrauded his neighbour; ³ or hath found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely, in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein; ⁴ then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore what he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by fraud, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, ⁵ or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it to him to whom it belongeth, in the day of his guilt offering. ⁶ And he shall bring his guilt offering unto Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the flock, at thy valuation, for a guilt offering to the priest. ⁷ And the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah; and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done so as to be guilty therein.'

'⁸ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁹ 'Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the LAW OF THE BURNT OFFERING. The burnt offering is to be upon the embers upon the Altar all night until the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning on it. ¹⁰ And the priest shall put on his linen upper garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the bones, ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. ¹¹ And he shall put off his garments, and cast forth the

'bone-ashes without the camp to a clean place. ¹²And the fire upon the altar shall be burning on it; it shall not be put out; and the priest shall kindle wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings for incense. ¹³A continual fire shall be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

¹⁴And this is the LAW OF THE MEAL OFFERING. The Sons of Aaron shall bring it before Jehovah, to the front of the altar. ¹⁵And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meal offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meal offering, and shall burn it for incense upon the altar for a sweet savour, for a memorial of it, unto Jehovah. ¹⁶And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat; unleavened shall it be eaten, in the Holy Place; in the court of the Tent of Meeting they shall eat it. ¹⁷It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the guilt offering. ¹⁸All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. This shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings unto Jehovah made by fire; whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

¹⁹And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁰'This is the [CONSECRATION] Gift of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall bring to Jehovah in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an Ephah [or bushel] of fine flour for a continual meal offering, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. ²¹In a frying-pan it shall be dressed with oil; and when it is fried, thou shalt bring it in, and the cooked pieces of the meal offering shalt thou bring for a sweet savour to Jehovah. ²²And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall dress it. This is a statute for ever unto Jehovah; it shall be wholly burnt for incense. ²³For every meal offering of the priest shall be wholly consumed; it shall not be eaten.'

²⁴And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁵'Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the LAW OF THE SIN OFFERING. In the place where the burnt offering is slain, shall the sin offering be slain before Jehovah; it is most holy. ²⁶The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it; in the Holy Place shall it be eaten, in the court of the Tent of Meeting. ²⁷Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy, and when there is sprinkled any of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the Holy Place. ²⁸But the earthen vessel wherein it is boiled shall be broken; and if it be boiled in a copper vessel, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water. ²⁹All the males among the priests shall eat thereof; it is most holy. ³⁰And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting, to

'make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be eaten; it shall be burnt in the fire.

⁷And this is the LAW OF THE GUILT OFFERING; it is most holy. ²In the place where they slay the burnt offering shall they slay the guilt offering; and its blood shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar. ³And he shall bring of it all its fat, the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inner parts, ⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the lobe that is above the liver with the kidneys. He shall take it away, ⁵and the priest shall burn them for incense upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; it is a guilt offering. ⁶Every male among the priests shall eat thereof; it shall be eaten in the Holy Place; it is most holy. ⁷As the sin offering is, so is the guilt offering; there is one law for them; the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it. ⁸And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered. ⁹And all the meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the kettle, and on the frying-pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. ¹⁰But every meal offering, whether mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

¹¹And this is the LAW OF THE SACRIFICE OF PEACE OFFERINGS [or love-feasts], which he shall bring to Jehovah. ¹²If he bring it for a thanksgiving, then he shall bring with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened pricked cakes mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil, or fine flour to be fried as pricked cakes mingled with oil. ¹³Beside the pricked cakes, he shall bring for his Gift leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings. ¹⁴And of it he shall bring one out of the whole Gift for a heave offering to Jehovah, to the priest that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings; it shall be his. ¹⁵And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his Gift; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. ¹⁶But if the sacrifice of his Gift be a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the same day that he bringeth his sacrifice, and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten; ¹⁷but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. ¹⁸And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be reckoned unto him that bringeth it; it is putrid, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear the iniquity of it. ¹⁹And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, all that be clean may eat the flesh; ²⁰but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that are for Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

²¹ Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which are for Jehovah, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.'

²² And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²³ Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall EAT NO FAT, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. ²⁴ And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any work; but ye shall in no wise eat of it. ²⁵ For whosoever eateth the fat of the cattle of which men bring an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. ²⁶ Moreover ye shall EAT NO BLOOD, either of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. ²⁷ Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.'

²⁸ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁹ Speak to the children of Israel, saying, He that bringeth the sacrifice of his peace offerings to Jehovah, shall bring his Gift to Jehovah out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. ³⁰ His own hands shall bring the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, the fat with the breast; he shall bring the breast, that it may be waved for a WAVE OFFERING before Jehovah. ³¹ And the priest shall burn the fat for incense upon the Altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his son's. ³² And the right leg shall ye give to the priest for a heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. ³³ He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right leg for his portion. ³⁴ For the wave breast and the heave leg have I taken from the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. ³⁵ This was apportioned to Aaron, and was apportioned to his sons, out of the offerings to Jehovah made by fire, on the day when he brought them to minister to Jehovah in the priest's office; ³⁶ which Jehovah commanded to be given to them by the children of Israel, on the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

³⁷ This is the law of the Burnt Offering, of the Meal Offering, and of the Sin Offering, and of the Guilt Offering, and of the Consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the Peace Offerings, ³⁸ which Jehovah commanded Moses on mount Sinai, on the day that he commanded the children of Israel to bring their gifts to Jehovah, in the desert of Sinai.

8 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock for the sin offering, and the two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; ³ and assemble thou all the congregation together unto the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁴ And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and the congregation was assembled

together unto the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁵ And Moses said to the congregation, 'This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded to be done.' ⁶ And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. ⁷ And he put on him the under-coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the Robe, and put the Ephod on him, and he girded him with the Embroidered Girdle of the Ephod, and bound the Ephod unto him therewith. ⁸ And he put the Breastplate on him; also he put on the Breastplate the Urim and the Thummim. ⁹ And he put the Mitre upon his head; also on the Mitre, even on its front, did he put the Bright Plate of Gold, the holy crown; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the Tabernacle and all that was therein, and made them holy. ¹¹ And he sprinkled some of it on the Altar seven times, and anointed the Altar and all its vessels, and the Laver and its stand, to make them holy. ¹² And he poured some of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him to make him holy. ¹³ And Moses brought the Sons of Aaron, and put under-coats on them, and girded them with girdles, and bound high caps upon them; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹⁴ And he brought the bullock for the SIN OFFERING. And Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering; ¹⁵ and he slew it. And Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the Altar round about with his finger, and purified the Altar from sin, and he poured the blood at the base of the Altar, and made it holy, to make atonement for it. ¹⁶ And he took all the fat that was upon the inner parts, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses burned it for incense upon the Altar. ¹⁷ But the bullock and its hide, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire, without the camp; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹⁸ And he brought the ram for the BURNT OFFERING. And Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram; ¹⁹ and he killed it. And Moses sprinkled the blood upon the Altar round about. ²⁰ And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burnt for incense the head, and the pieces, and the fat. ²¹ And he washed the inner parts and the shanks in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram for incense upon the Altar. It was a burnt offering for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²² And he brought the other ram, the ram of the CONSECRATION OFFERING. And Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram; ²³ and he slew it. And Moses took some of its blood, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴ And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put some of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumbs of

their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the Altar round about. ²⁵ And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inner parts, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right leg. ²⁶ And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before Jehovah, he took one unleavened pricked cake, and one pricked cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right leg. ²⁷ And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and on his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before Jehovah. ²⁸ And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them for incense on the Altar upon the burnt offering; they were consecration offerings for a sweet savour; it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. ²⁹ And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before Jehovah; of the ram of the consecration offering it was Moses' portion, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰ And Moses took some of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the Altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. ³¹ And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, 'Cook the flesh at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting; and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecration offerings, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. ³² And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. ³³ And ye shall not go away from the doorway of the Tent of Meeting for seven days, until the day when the days of your consecration be at an end; for during seven days shall he fill your hands [or consecrate you]. ³⁴ As he hath done this day, so Jehovah hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you. ³⁵ Therefore shall ye abide at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting day and night for seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not; for so I am commanded.' ³⁶ So Aaron and his sons did all things which Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; ² and he said to Aaron, 'Take to thyself a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, both without blemish, and bring them before Jehovah. ³ And to the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a he goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; ⁴ also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and a meal offering mingled with oil; for to-day Jehovah will appear unto you.' ⁵ And they brought what Moses commanded before the Tent of Meeting; and all the congregation drew near and stood before Jehovah. ⁶ And Moses said, 'This is the thing which Jehovah

'hath commanded that ye should do; and the 'Glory of Jehovah shall appear to you.' ⁷ And Moses said to Aaron, 'Go nigh to the Altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the people's Gift, and make atonement for them; as Jehovah hath commanded.' ⁸ Aaron therefore went nigh to the Altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. ⁹ And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the Altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the Altar; ¹⁰ but the fat, and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver, of the sin offering, he burnt for incense upon the Altar; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹¹ And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. ¹² And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the Altar. ¹³ And they presented the burnt offering to him, in its pieces, and the head; and he burnt them for incense upon the Altar. ¹⁴ And he washed the inner parts and the shanks, and burnt them for incense upon the burnt offering on the Altar. ¹⁵ And he brought the people's Gift, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. ¹⁶ And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance. ¹⁷ And he brought the meal offering, and filled his hands therewith, and burnt it for incense upon the Altar, beside the burnt offering of the morning. ¹⁸ He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people; and Aaron's sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the Altar round about, ¹⁹ and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth [the inner parts], and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver; ²⁰ and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat for incense upon the Altar. ²¹ And the breasts and the right leg Aaron waved for a wave offering before Jehovah; as Moses had commanded. ²² And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

²³ And Moses and Aaron went into the Tent of Meeting, and came out, and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people. ²⁴ And there came a fire out from before Jehovah, and it consumed upon the Altar the burnt offering and the fat. And all the people saw it, and they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censor, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and brought strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded them. ² And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah. ³ Then Moses said to Aaron, 'This is what Jehovah spake, saying, I will be sanctified in

'them that come nigh unto me, and before all the people I will be glorified.' And Aaron held his peace. ⁴ And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, 'Come near, carry your brethren from before the Holy Place out of the camp.' ⁵ So they went near, and carried them in their under-coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. ⁶ And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar, and to Ithamar, his sons, 'Disarray not your heads, neither rend open your clothes; lest ye die, and lest He be angry with all the congregation; but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled. ⁷ And ye shall not go away from the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you.' And they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸ And Jehovah spake to Aaron, saying, ⁹ 'Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the Tent of Meeting, lest ye die; this shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations; ¹⁰ and that ye may put a difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean; ¹¹ and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses.'

¹² And Moses spake to Aaron, and to Eleazar, and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, 'Take the meal offering that remaineth of the offerings to Jehovah made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the Altar; for it is most holy. ¹³ And ye shall eat it in the Holy Place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, out of the offerings to Jehovah made by fire; for so I am commanded. ¹⁴ And the wave breast and heave leg shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for they are thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel. ¹⁵ The heave leg and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before Jehovah; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as Jehovah hath commanded.' ¹⁶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering; and behold, it was burnt; and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left, saying, ¹⁷ 'Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the Holy Place, seeing it is most holy, and it hath been given to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before Jehovah? ¹⁸ Behold, the blood of it was not brought inside into the Holy Place. Ye should indeed have eaten it in the Holy Place, as I commanded.' ¹⁹ And Aaron said to Moses, 'Behold, this day have they brought their sin offering and their burnt offering before Jehovah; and such and such things have befallen me. And if I had eaten the sin offering to-day, would it have been good in the sight of Jehovah?'

²⁰ And when Moses heard that, it was pleasing in his eyes.

¹¹ And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, saying, These are the ANIMALS WHICH YE SHALL EAT among all the beasts that are on the earth. ³ Whatsoever divideth the foot, and is cloven-hoofed with a cleft, and cheweth the cud, among beasts, that shall ye eat. ⁴ Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the foot; the camel, because it cheweth the cud, but divideth not the foot; it is unclean to you. ⁵ And the coney, because it cheweth the cud, but divideth not the foot; it is unclean to you. ⁶ And the hare, because it cheweth the cud, but divideth not the foot; it is unclean to you. ⁷ And the swine, though it divide the foot, and is cloven-hoofed with a cleft, yet it cheweth not the cud; it is unclean to you. ⁸ Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

⁹ These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters. Whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the ocean, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. ¹⁰ And all that have not fins and scales in the ocean, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination to you. ¹¹ They shall be even an abomination to you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and ye shall have their carcasses in abomination. ¹² Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination to you.

¹³ And these ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination; the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, ¹⁴ and the vulture, and the kite after its kind; ¹⁵ every raven after its kind; ¹⁶ and the ostrich, and the night hawk, and the falcon, and the hawk after its kind, ¹⁷ and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the ibis, ¹⁸ and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, ¹⁹ and the stork, the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.

²⁰ All creeping things with wings, going upon all four, shall be an abomination to you. ²¹ Yet these may ye eat of every creeping thing with wings that goeth upon all four, these which have legs above their feet, to leap with upon the earth; ²² even these of them ye may eat; the locust after its kind, and the bald locust after its kind, and the Hargol locust after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. ²³ But all other creeping things with wings, which have four feet, shall be an abomination to you. ²⁴ And because of these ye shall be unclean; whosoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁵ And whosoever beareth nought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. ²⁶ Even every beast which divideth the foot, and is not cloven with a cleft, nor cheweth the cud, those are unclean to you; every

'one that toucheth them shall be unclean. ²⁷ And whatsoever goeth on the flat of its feet, among all animals that go on all four, those are unclean to you; whose toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁸ And he that beareth their carcase shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening; they are unclean to you.

²⁹ These also shall be unclean to you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the mole, and the mouse, and the lizard after its kind, ³⁰ and the Anakah-lizard, and the Keech-lizard, and the Letaô-lizard, and the Chemet-lizard, and the chameleon. ³¹ These are unclean to you among all that creep; whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the evening. ³² And upon whatsoever thing any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; then it shall be clean. ³³ And every earthen vessel, wherinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. ³⁴ Of all food which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. ³⁵ And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down; for they are unclean, and shall be unclean to you. ³⁶ Nevertheless a well or pit wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean; but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. ³⁷ And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean. ³⁸ But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean to you. ³⁹ And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth its carcase shall be unclean until the evening. ⁴⁰ And he that eateth of its carcase shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; he also that carrieth its carcase shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

⁴¹ And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten. ⁴² Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath numerous feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination. ⁴³ Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. ⁴⁴ For I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy. Neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the earth. ⁴⁵ For I am Jehovah that bringeth you up out of the land of Lower Egypt, to be your God. Ye shall therefore

'fore be holy, for I am holy.' ⁴⁶ This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; ⁴⁷ to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.

12 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and borne a male child; then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. ³ And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. ⁴ And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch nothing holy, nor come into the Sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. ⁵ But if she bear a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying sixty and six days. ⁶ And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, to the priest; and he shall bring it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a child, whether a male or a female. ⁸ And if she be not able to bring so much as a lamb [or kid], then she shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13 And Jehovah spake to Moses and Aaron, saying, ² When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a RISING, whether a SCURF, or a SPOT, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests; ³ and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh; and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague appear to be deeper than the skin of his flesh; it is a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. ⁴ If the Spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and appear to be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague for seven days. ⁵ And the priest shall look on him on the seventh day; and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up for seven days more. ⁶ And the priest shall look on him again on the seventh day; and behold, if the plague be somewhat faint, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean. It is but a scurfiness; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ⁷ If the scurfiness spread much abroad in the

'skin, after that he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again. ⁸ And if the priest see that, behold, the scurfiness spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a leprosy.

⁹ When the PLAGUE OF LEPROSY is in a man, then he shall be brought to the priest; ¹⁰ and the priest shall look; and behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising; ¹¹ it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up; for he is unclean. ¹² And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot wheresoever the priest looketh; ¹³ then the priest shall look; and behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague; it is all turned white; he is clean. ¹⁴ But on the day that raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. ¹⁵ And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean; for the raw flesh is unclean; it is a leprosy. ¹⁶ Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed to white, he shall come to the priest; ¹⁷ and the priest shall see him; and behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague; he is clean.

¹⁸ The flesh also, in which, even in its skin, was a BOIL, and is healed, ¹⁹ and there be in the place of the boil a white rising, or a spot reddish-white, and it be showed to the priest; ²⁰ and if, when the priest looketh, behold, it appeareth deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague of leprosy broken out on the boil. ²¹ But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not deeper than the skin, but be somewhat faint; then the priest shall shut him up for seven days. ²² And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague. ²³ But if the spot stay in its place, and spread not, it is the scar of a boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴ Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a HOT BURNING, and the quick flesh that burneth have a Spot, reddish-white, or white; ²⁵ then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, if the hair in the Spot be turned white, and it appear to be deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy broken out on the burning; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy. ²⁶ But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair in the Spot, and it be no deeper than the skin, but be somewhat faint; then the priest shall shut him up for seven days. ²⁷ And the priest shall look upon him on the seventh day; and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy. ²⁸ And

'if the Spot stay in its place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat faint; it is the rising of a burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar of a burning.

²⁹ If a man or woman have a PLAGUE UPON THE HEAD or on the beard; ³⁰ then the priest shall see the plague; and behold, if it appear to be deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a scall, it is a leprosy upon the head or beard. ³¹ And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it appear to be not deeper than the skin, but there is no dark hair in it; then the priest shall shut him up that hath the plague of the scall for seven days. ³² And on the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall appear to be not deeper than the skin; ³³ he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall for seven days more. ³⁴ And on the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor appear to be deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ³⁵ But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing, ³⁶ then the priest shall look on him; and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean. ³⁷ But if the scall appear to be at a stay, and there is dark hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸ If a man also or a woman have Spots in the skin of their flesh, even white spots; ³⁹ then the priest shall look; and behold, if the spots in the skin of their flesh be faint white; it is a freckle, a spot that breaketh out in the skin; he is clean. ⁴⁰ And the man whose head is without hair, he is bald; yet is he clean. ⁴¹ And if he hath his head without hair on the part towards his face, he is forehead bald; yet is he clean. ⁴² And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a reddish white sore, it is a leprosy breaking out on his bald head, or on his bald forehead. ⁴³ Then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, if the rising of the sore be reddish white on his bald head, or on his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; ⁴⁴ he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head. ⁴⁵ And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent open and his head disarrayed, and he shall cover his beard, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. ⁴⁶ All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be pronounced unclean. He is unclean; he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his dwelling be.

⁴⁷ The GARMENT also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be in a garment of wool, or in a garment of flax; ⁴⁸ whether it be in the warp, or

'in the woof; of flax, or of wool; whether in a
'skin, or in anything made of skin; ⁴⁰and if the
'plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or
'in the skin, either in the warp or in the woof, or
'in anything of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and
'shall be shewed to the priest. ⁵⁰And the priest
'shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that
'hath the plague for seven days. ⁵¹And he shall
'look on the plague on the seventh day; if the
'plague be spread in the garment either in the
'warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, of any work
'that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting
'leprosy; it is unclean. ⁵²He shall therefore burn
'that garment, whether warp or woof, in wool or
'in flax, or anything of skin, wherein the plague
'is; for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt
'in the fire. ⁵³And if the priest shall look, and
'behold, the plague be not spread in the garment,
'either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything
'of skin; ⁵⁴then the priest shall command that
'they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and
'he shall shut it up seven days more. ⁵⁵And the
'priest shall look on the plague, after that it is
'washed; and behold, if the plague have not
'changed its colour, and the plague be not spread;
'it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is
'an inward fret, whether on the back or on the
'front. ⁵⁶And if the priest look, and behold, the
'plague be somewhat faint after the washing of it;
'then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out
'of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the
'woof. ⁵⁷And if it appear still in the garment,
'either in the warp, or in the woof, or anything of
'skin; it is a breaking out; thou shalt burn that
'wherein the plague is with fire. ⁵⁸And the gar-
'ment, either warp, or woof, or anything of skin,
'which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed
'from them, then it shall be washed the second
'time, and shall be clean.' ⁵⁹This is the law of
the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or of
flax, either in the warp, or woof, or anything of
skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it
unclean.

14. And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²'This
'shall be the law of the LEPER ON THE DAY OF HIS
'CLEANSING. He shall be brought to the priest;
'³and the priest shall go forth out of the camp;
'and the priest shall look, and behold, if the plague
'of leprosy be healed in the leper, ⁴then shall the
'priest command to take for him that is to be
'cleansed, two birds alive and clean, and cedar
'wood, and bright scarlet and hyssop. ⁵And the
'priest shall command that one of the birds be
'killed in an earthen vessel over running water.
'⁶As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the
'cedar wood, and the bright scarlet, and the
'hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in
'the blood of the bird that was killed over the
'running water. ⁷And he shall sprinkle upon him
'that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven
'times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall
'let the living bird loose into the open field.
'⁸And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his

'clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe him-
'self in water, that he may be clean; and after
'that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry
'abroad out of his tent for seven days. ⁹But it
'shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave
'off all his hair; his head, and his beard, and his
'eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off; and
'he shall wash his clothes, also he shall bathe
'his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. ¹⁰And
'on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs
'without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first
'year without blemish, and three tenth parts [of
'an Ephah, or fifteen pints] of fine flour for a meal
'offering, mingled with oil, and one Log [or pint]
'of oil. ¹¹And the priest that maketh him clean
'shall present the man that is to be made clean,
'and those things, before Jehovah, at the doorway
'of the Tent of Meeting. ¹²And the priest shall
'take the one he lamb, and bring it for a Guilt
'offering, and the Log of oil, and wave them for a
'wave offering before Jehovah. ¹³And he shall
'slay the he lamb in a place where he shall slay
'the Sin offering and the Burnt offering, in the
'Holy Place; for as the sin offering is the priest's,
'so is the guilt offering; it is most holy. ¹⁴And
'the priest shall take some of the blood of the
'guilt offering, and the priest shall put it upon the
'tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed,
'and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon
'the great toe of his right foot. ¹⁵And the priest
'shall take some of the Log of oil, and pour it into
'the palm of the priest's left hand. ¹⁶And the
'priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in
'his left hand, and shall sprinkle some of the oil
'with his finger seven times before Jehovah; ¹⁷and
'of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the
'priest put some upon the tip of the right ear of
'him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb
'of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his
'right foot, upon the blood of the guilt offering;
'¹⁸and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's
'hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is
'to be cleansed; and the priest shall make atone-
'ment for him before Jehovah. ¹⁹Then the priest
'shall offer the Sin offering, and make atonement
'for him that is to be cleansed from his unclean-
'ness; and afterward he shall slay the Burnt
'offering. ²⁰And the priest shall offer up the
'burnt offering and the meal offering on the Altar;
'and the priest shall make atonement for him, and
'he shall be clean.

²¹And if he be poor, and cannot get so much;
'then he shall take one lamb for a Guilt offering
'to be waved, to make atonement for himself, and
'one tenth part [of an Ephah] of fine flour mingled
'with oil for a meal offering, and a Log of oil;
'²²and two turtle doves or two young pigeons, such
'as he is able to get; and the one shall be a Sin
'offering, and the other a Burnt offering. ²³And
'he shall bring them on the eighth day of his
'cleansing to the priest, to the doorway of the
'Tent of Meeting, before Jehovah. ²⁴And the
'priest shall take the lamb of the Guilt offering,

‘and the Log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Jehovah. ²⁵ And he shall slay the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. ²⁶ And the priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of the priest’s left hand. ²⁷ And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jehovah. ²⁸ And the priest shall put some of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the Guilt offering. ²⁹ And the rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah. ³⁰ And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; ³¹ even such as he is able to get, the one for a Sin offering, and the other for a Burnt offering, with the meal offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Jehovah.’ ³² This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

³³ And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ³⁴ ‘When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of LEPROSY IN A HOUSE of the land of your possession; ³⁵ then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, ‘It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house. ³⁶ Then the priest shall command that they prepare the house, before the priest go in to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house. ³⁷ And he shall look on the plague, and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with streaks, greenish or reddish, which appear to be deeper than the wall, ³⁸ then the priest shall go out of the house to the doorway of the house, and shut up the house for seven days. ³⁹ And the priest shall come again on the seventh day, and shall look; and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house, ⁴⁰ then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city. ⁴¹ And he shall scrape the house within round about, and they shall pour out the dust [or mortar] that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place. ⁴² And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house. ⁴³ And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; ⁴⁴ then the priest shall come and look, and behold, if the plague be

‘spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house; it is unclean. ⁴⁵ And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and its timber, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall put them forth out of the city into an unclean place. ⁴⁶ Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening. ⁴⁷ And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

⁴⁸ But if the priest shall come in, and look, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. ⁴⁹ And he shall take to cleanse the house from its sin two birds, and cedar wood, and bright scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵⁰ And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. ⁵¹ And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the bright scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times. ⁵² And he shall cleanse the house from its sin with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the bright scarlet; ⁵³ and he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.’

⁵⁴ This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and for scall, ⁵⁵ and for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, ⁵⁶ and for a rising, and for a scurf, and for a spot; ⁵⁷ to teach, in the day when it is unclean, and in the day when it is clean; this is the law of leprosy.

15 And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² ‘Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When any man hath a RUNNING ISSUE out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. ³ And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue; whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. ⁴ Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean; and everything whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. ⁵ And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁶ And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁷ And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁸ And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁹ And every riding-cloth that he that hath the issue rideth upon shall be unclean. ¹⁰ And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the evening; and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes,

and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹¹And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, when he hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹²And the vessel of earth, which he toucheth that hath the issue, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. ¹³And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. ¹⁴And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and give them to the priest. ¹⁵And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his issue. ¹⁶And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁷And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁸The woman also with whom the man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹⁹And if a WOMAN HAVE AN ISSUE, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her separation seven days; and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁰And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. ²¹And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²²And whosoever toucheth anything that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²³And if it be on her bed, or anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁴And if a man really lie with her, then her uncleanness of separation shall be upon him, and he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. ²⁵And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days not in the time of her separation, or if it flow beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation; she shall be unclean. ²⁶Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be to her as the bed of her separation; and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation. ²⁷And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²⁸But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. ²⁹And on the eighth day she shall take

to herself two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ³⁰And the priest shall make of the one a sin offering and of the other a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the issue of her uncleanness. ³¹Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my Tabernacle that is among them. ³²This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and is defiled therewith; ³³and of her that is sick in her separation, and of one that hath an issue, whether man or woman, and of the man that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And Jehovah spake to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before Jehovah, and died; ²and Jehovah said to Moses, 'Speak to Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the Holy Place within the Veil to the face of the Cover which is upon the Ark, that he die not; for I will appear in the cloud above the Cover. ³THUS SHALL AARON COME INTO THE HOLY PLACE; with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. ⁴He shall put on the holy linen under-coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and he shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired. These are holy garments; and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and so put them on. ⁵And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Israel two he goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. ⁶And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house. ⁷And he shall take the two goats, and present them before Jehovah at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁸And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for the SCAPEGOAT. ⁹And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which Jehovah's lot fell, and offer it for a sin offering. ¹⁰But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before Jehovah, to make atonement with it, and to let it go for a scape-goat into the desert.

¹¹And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall slay the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself. ¹²And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the Altar before Jehovah, and both his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and shall bring it within the Veil. ¹³And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may hide the Cover that is over the Testimonials, that he die not. ¹⁴And he shall take some of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the face of the Cover eastward; and

before the Cover shall he sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

¹⁵ Then shall he slay the goat of the sin offering that is for the people, and bring its blood within the Veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the Cover, and before the Cover. ¹⁶ And he shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the Tent of Meeting, which dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. ¹⁷ And there shall be no man in the Tent of Meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the Holy Place, until he come out, and have made atonement for himself, and for his house, and for all the assembly of Israel. ¹⁸ And he shall go out unto the Altar that is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it; and shall take some of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the Altar round about. ¹⁹ And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and make it holy from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

²⁰ And when he hath made an end of making atonement for the Holy Place, and for the Tent of Meeting, and for the Altar, he shall bring the live goat; ²¹ and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send it away by the hand of a fit man into the desert. ²² And the goat shall bear upon itself all their iniquities to a land not inhabited; and he shall let go the goat in the desert. ²³ And Aaron shall come into the Tent of Meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there; ²⁴ and he shall bathe his flesh with water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself, and for the people. ²⁵ And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn for incense upon the Altar.

²⁶ And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp. ²⁷ And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. ²⁸ And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

²⁹ And it shall be a statute for ever unto you, that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall AFFLICT YOUR SOULS [or fast], and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among

you; ³⁰ for on that day atonement shall be made for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before Jehovah. ³¹ It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever. ³² And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whose hands he shall fill [with offerings] to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments; ³³ and when he hath made atonement for the holy Sanctuary, then he shall make atonement for the Tent of Meeting, and for the Altar, and he shall make atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the assembly. ³⁴ And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year.' And he did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

¹⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, ³ What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it on the outside of the camp, ⁴ and BRINGETH IT NOT to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, to offer a Gift to Jehovah before the Tabernacle of Jehovah, blood shall be imputed to that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people; ⁵ to the end that the children of Israel may bring their slaughterings [or sacrifices], which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them to Jehovah, to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting to the priest, and may sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace offerings to Jehovah. ⁶ And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the Altar of Jehovah at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and shall burn the fat as incense for a sweet savour to Jehovah. ⁷ (And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to Satyrs, after whom they have gone astray.) This shall be a statute for ever to them throughout their generations. ⁸ And thou shalt say to them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, that offereth up a burnt offering or a sacrifice, ⁹ and bringeth it not to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, to offer it to Jehovah, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

¹⁰ And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that EATETH ANY BLOOD; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. ¹¹ For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you for the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh atonement for the soul. ¹² Therefore I said to the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. ¹³ And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn

‘among you, that hunteth and catcheth any beast
‘or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour
‘out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.
‘¹⁴ Because the life of all flesh is its blood; it is
‘for its life. Therefore I said to the children of
‘Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of
‘flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood; whoso-
‘ever eateth it shall be cut off. ¹⁵ And every soul
‘that eateth that which died of itself, or that which
‘was torn by beasts, whether he be one of your
‘own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his
‘clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be un-
‘clean until the evening; then shall he be clean.
‘¹⁶ But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh,
‘then he shall bear his iniquity.’

18 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² ‘Speak
‘to the children of Israel, and say to them, I am
‘Jehovah your God. ³ After the doings of the land
‘of Lower Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not
‘do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan,
‘whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither
‘shall ye walk in their statutes. ⁴ Ye shall do my
‘judgments, and shall keep my statutes, to walk
‘therein; I am Jehovah your God. ⁵ Ye shall
‘therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments;
‘which if a man do, he shall live by them; I am
‘Jehovah.

⁶ No man of you shall approach to any that is
‘NEAR OF KIN, to uncover nakedness; I am Jehovah.
‘⁷ The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness
‘of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover; she is thy
‘mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
‘⁸ The nakedness of thy father’s wife shalt thou
‘not uncover; it is thy father’s nakedness. ⁹ The
‘nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father,
‘or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born
‘at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness
‘thou shalt not uncover. ¹⁰ The nakedness of thy
‘son’s daughter, or of thy daughter’s daughter, even
‘their nakedness thou shalt not uncover; for theirs
‘is thine own nakedness. ¹¹ The nakedness of thy
‘father’s wife’s daughter, begotten of thy father,
‘she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her naked-
‘ness. ¹² Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
‘thy father’s sister; she is near of kin to thy father.
‘¹³ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy
‘mother’s sister; for she is near of kin to thy
‘mother. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness
‘of thy father’s brother, thou shalt not approach to
‘his wife; she is thine aunt. ¹⁵ Thou shalt not
‘uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law;
‘she is thy son’s wife; thou shalt not uncover her
‘nakedness. ¹⁶ Thou shalt not uncover the naked-
‘ness of thy brother’s wife; it is thy brother’s
‘nakedness. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not uncover the naked-
‘ness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt
‘thou take her son’s daughter, or her daughter’s
‘daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are
‘near of kin to her; it is wickedness. ¹⁸ Neither
‘shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to
‘uncover her nakedness beside the other in her
‘life time.

¹⁹ Also thou shalt not approach to a woman to
‘uncover her nakedness, during her separation for
‘her uncleanness. ²⁰ Moreover thou shalt not lie
‘carnally with thy neighbour’s wife, to defile thy-
‘self with her. ²¹ And thou shalt not let any of
‘thy seed pass through [the fire] to Molech, neither
‘shalt thou profane the name of thy God; I am
‘Jehovah. ²² Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as
‘with womankind; it is abomination. ²³ Neither
‘shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself
‘therewith; neither shall any woman stand before
‘a beast to lie down thereto; it is confusion.

²⁴ Defile not ye yourselves in any of these
‘things; for in all these the nations are defiled
‘which I am casting out before you. ²⁵ And the
‘land is defiled; therefore I will visit its iniquity
‘upon it, and the land vomiteth out her inhabitants.
‘²⁶ Yourselves shall therefore keep my statutes and
‘my judgments, and shall not commit any of these
‘abominations; neither any of your own nation,
‘nor any stranger that sojourneth among you;
‘²⁷ (for all these abominations have the men of the
‘land done, who were before you, and the land is
‘defiled;) ²⁸ that the land vomit not out you also,
‘when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nations
‘that were before you. ²⁹ For whosoever shall
‘commit any of these abominations, even the souls
‘that commit them shall be cut off from among
‘their people. ³⁰ Therefore shall ye keep my charge,
‘that ye commit not any one of these abominable
‘customs, which were committed before you, and
‘that ye defile not yourselves therein; I am
‘Jehovah your God.’

19 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² ‘Speak
‘to all the congregation of the children of Israel,
‘and say to them, Ye shall be holy; for I Jehovah
‘your God am holy.

³ Ye shall reverence every man his mother, and
‘his father, and keep my sabbaths; I am Jehovah
‘your God.

⁴ Turn ye not to idols, nor make to yourselves
‘molten gods; I am Jehovah your God.

⁵ And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace
‘offerings to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it so that
‘it may be accepted for you. ⁶ It shall be eaten
‘on the day that ye sacrifice it, and on the morrow;
‘and what remaineth until the third day shall be
‘burnt in the fire. ⁷ And if it be eaten at all on
‘the third day, it is putrid; it will not be accepted.
‘⁸ Therefore he that eateth it shall bear his iniquity,
‘because he hath profaned what was holy unto
‘Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from
‘among his people.

⁹ And when ye reap the harvest of your land,
‘thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field,
‘neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy
‘harvest. ¹⁰ And thou shalt not glean thy vine-
‘yard, neither shalt thou gather up the fallen grapes
‘of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the
‘poor and the stranger; I am Jehovah your God.

¹¹ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely,

'neither lie one to his fellow. ¹² And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, or profane the name of thy God; I am Jehovah.

¹³ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him. The wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but thou shalt fear thy God; I am Jehovah.

¹⁵ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty; but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. ¹⁶ Thou shalt not walk about as a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour; I am Jehovah.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart. Thou shalt strongly rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin to be upon him. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not avenge thyself, nor bear grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself; I am Jehovah.

¹⁹ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind; thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed; neither shall a garment mingled of divers sorts [linen and woollen] come upon thee.

²⁰ And when a man lieth carnally with a woman, that is a handmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all ransomed, nor hath had freedom given her; there shall be a punishment, they shall not be put to death, because she was not free; ²¹ and he shall bring his guilt offering to Jehovah, to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, even a ram for a guilt offering. ²² And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned; and the sin which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him.

²³ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted any trees for food, then ye shall count their fruit as unclean; three years shall it be as unclean to you; it shall not be eaten. ²⁴ But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy for praises to Jehovah; ²⁵ and in the fifth year shall ye eat its fruit, that it may continue to yield to you its increase; I am Jehovah your God.

²⁶ Ye shall not eat anything with the blood; neither shall ye use divination, nor observe clouds.

²⁷ Ye shall not round the sides of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the sides of thy beard [or whiskers]. ²⁸ Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor make any written marks upon you; I am Jehovah.

²⁹ Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to go astray; lest the land fall to lewdness, and the land become full of wickedness.

³⁰ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my Sanctuary; I am Jehovah.

³¹ Turn not to the speaking bottles [of ventriloquists], neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them; I am Jehovah your God.

³² Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God; I am Jehovah.

³³ And if a stranger sojourn with you in your land, ye shall not vex him. ³⁴ But the stranger that sojourneth with you shall be to you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Lower Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.

³⁵ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, or of weight, or of bulk. ³⁶ Just balances, just weights, a just Ephah, and a just Hin, shall ye have; I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Lower Egypt. ³⁷ And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; I am Jehovah.'

20 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² Again thou shalt say to the children of Israel, 'Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed to MOLECH; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones. ³ And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed to Molech, so as to defile my Sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. ⁴ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed to Molech, and kill him not; ⁵ then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go astray after him, to go astray after Molech, from among their people.

⁶ And the soul that turneth after speaking bottles, and after wizards, to go astray after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. ⁷ Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy; for I am Jehovah your God. ⁸ And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them; I am Jehovah who sanctify you.

⁹ When any one curseth his father or his mother, he shall be surely put to death; he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon himself.

¹⁰ And the man that COMMITTETH ADULTERY with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

¹¹ And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness; both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon themselves. ¹² And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death; they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon themselves. ¹³ If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth

'with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination; they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon themselves. ¹⁴ And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness; they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. ¹⁵ And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast. ¹⁶ And if a woman approach to any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast; they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon themselves. ¹⁷ And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing, and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people; he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁸ And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath laid bare her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. ¹⁹ And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister, for they layeth bare his near of kin; they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰ And if a man shall lie with his aunt, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. ²¹ And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing; he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

²² Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, vomit you not out. ²³ And ye shall not walk in the statutes of the nations, which I am casting out before you; for they committed all these things, and I abhor them. ²⁴ But I have said to you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey. I am Jehovah your God, who have put a difference between you and the peoples; ²⁵ ye shall therefore put a difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean; and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by anything that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. ²⁶ And ye shall be holy unto me; for I Jehovah am holy, and have separated you from the peoples that ye should be mine.

²⁷ A man also or woman that hath a speaking bottle, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death; they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon themselves.'

21 And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Speak to the priests the SONS OF AARON, and say to them, There shall none of them be defiled for the dead among his people; ² but for his kin, that is near to him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his

brother, ³ and for his sister a maiden, that is nigh to him, who hath had no husband, for her may he be defiled.

⁴ He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself. ⁵ They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the side of their beard [or whiskers], nor make cuttings in their flesh. ⁶ They shall be holy unto their God, and shall not profane the name of their God; for they bring near the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, the bread of their God; therefore they shall be holy.

⁷ They shall not take a wife that is a harlot, or profane; neither shall they take a woman that hath been put away from her husband; for he is holy unto his God. ⁸ Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he bringeth near the bread of thy God; he shall be holy unto thee; for I Jehovah, who sanctify you, am holy. ⁹ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by going astray, she profaneth her father; she shall be burnt with fire.

¹⁰ And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not disarray his head, nor rend open his clothes; ¹¹ neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; ¹² neither shall he go out of the Sanctuary, nor profane the Sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him; I am Jehovah.

¹³ And he shall take a wife in her maidenhood. ¹⁴ A widow, or a divorced woman, or one profaned by being a harlot, these he shall not take; but he shall take a maiden of his own people to wife. ¹⁵ So shall he not profane his seed among his people; for I Jehovah do sanctify him.'

¹⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁷ 'Speak to Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to bring near the bread of his God. ¹⁸ For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach; a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a limb shortened, or too long, ¹⁹ or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, ²⁰ or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; ²¹ no man of the seed of Aaron the priest that hath a blemish shall approach to bring nigh the offerings of Jehovah made by fire; he hath a blemish; he shall not approach to bring nigh the bread of his God. ²² He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. ²³ Only he shall not go in within the Veil, nor come nigh to the Altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my Sanctuary; for I Jehovah do sanctify them.' ²⁴ And Moses told it to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

22 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, as to when they should separate themselves from THE HOLY THINGS of the children of Israel, and not profane my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me; I am Jehovah. ³ Say to them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth nigh to the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence; I am Jehovah. ⁴ What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; ⁵ or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; ⁶ the soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until evening, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water. ⁷ And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. ⁸ That which dieth of itself, or is torn by beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith; I am Jehovah. ⁹ They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it; I Jehovah do sanctify them.

¹⁰ There shall no stranger eat of the holy things; a sojourner with the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy things. ¹¹ But if the priest buy any soul [or slave] with the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house; they shall eat of his bread. ¹² But if the priest's daughter be married to a stranger, she may not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. ¹³ But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned to her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

¹⁴ And if a man eat of the holy things unwittingly, then he shall add the fifth part thereof to it, and shall give it to the priest with the holy things. ¹⁵ And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring as heave offerings to Jehovah; ¹⁶ or cause them to bear the iniquity of guilt, when they eat their holy things; for I Jehovah do sanctify them.'

¹⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁸ 'Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will bring his Gift for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will bring to Jehovah for a burnt offering; ¹⁹ in order that it may be accepted for you, LET IT BE A MALE WITHOUT BLEMISH, of the heaves, of the sheep, or of the goats. ²⁰ But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not bring; for it will not be accepted

for you. ²¹ And when a man bringeth a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah to perform his vow, or as a freewill offering in heaves or sheep [or goats], it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. ²² Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not bring these to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the Altar unto Jehovah. ²³ Either a bullock, or a lamb [or kid] that hath a limb too long or too short, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. ²⁴ Ye shall not bring to Jehovah that which hath had its testicles bruised, or crushed, or torn out, or cut; neither shall ye make any such in your land. ²⁵ Neither from the hand of the son of a foreigner shall ye bring as the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes are in them; they shall not be accepted for you.'

²⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁷ 'When a calf, or a lamb, or a kid, is born, then it shall be seven days under its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted as a Gift for an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. ²⁸ And whether cow or ewe [or she goat], ye shall not kill it and its young both in one day. ²⁹ And when ye will sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Jehovah, sacrifice it so that it may be accepted for you. ³⁰ On the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave none of it until the morning; I am Jehovah.'

³¹ Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them; I am Jehovah. ³² Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel; I am Jehovah who hallow you, ³³ that brought you out of the land of Lower Egypt, to be your God; I am Jehovah.'

23 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, Concerning the APPOINTED FEASTS of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, these are my Appointed Feasts.

³ Six days shall work be done; but the SEVENTH DAY is a sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work, it is the sabbath of Jehovah in all your dwellings.

⁴ These are the Appointed Feasts of Jehovah, the holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. ⁵ In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at twilight [or between the evenings], is Jehovah's PASSOVER.

⁶ And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of UNLEAVENED BREAD unto Jehovah. Seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. ⁷ On the first day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. ⁸ And ye shall bring offerings made by fire unto Jehovah for seven days. On the seventh day, which is a holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work.'

⁹ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ 'Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When

'ye be come into the land which I give to you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf, the first of your harvest, to the priest.
¹¹ And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, so that it may be accepted for you; on the morrow after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.
¹² And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, a he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto Jehovah.
¹³ And the meal offering thereof shall be two tenth parts [of an Ephah] of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah for a sweet savour; and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of a Hin.
¹⁴ And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor ripe ears of corn, during the whole of that day, until ye have brought a Gift to your God. This shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵ And ye shall count to you from the morrow after the Sabbath, even from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering. They shall be seven regular Sabbaths [or weeks].
¹⁶ Unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and then ye shall bring a new meal offering to Jehovah.
¹⁷ Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves; they shall be of two tenth parts of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the FIRST-FRUITS unto Jehovah.
¹⁸ And ye shall bring with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams. They shall be for a burnt offering unto Jehovah, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto Jehovah.
¹⁹ Then ye shall sacrifice one he goat for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.
²⁰ And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the First-fruits for a wave offering before Jehovah, with the two lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah for the priest.
²¹ And ye shall proclaim during the whole of that day [the PENTECOST], that it is a holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile work therein. This shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

²² And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not clean thoroughly the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest; thou shalt leave them to the poor, and to the stranger; I am Jehovah your God.'

²³ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁴ 'Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a day of rest, a memorial, a BLOWING OF TRUMPETS, a holy convocation.
²⁵ Ye shall do no servile work; but ye shall bring an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.'

²⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁷ 'Also on the tenth day of this seventh month, which is

'the DAY OF ATONEMENT, shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls [or fast], and shall bring an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.
²⁸ And ye shall do no work during the whole of that day; for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God.
²⁹ For whatsoever soul it be that shall not afflict himself during the whole of that day, he shall be cut off from among his people.
³⁰ And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work during the whole of that day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.
³¹ Ye shall do no manner of work; this shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
³² It shall be unto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month in the evening, from evening unto evening, shall ye celebrate your Sabbath.'

³³ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ³⁴ 'Speak to the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the FEAST OF TABERNACLES, for seven days unto Jehovah.
³⁵ On the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein.
³⁶ For seven days ye shall bring an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. On the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall bring an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; it is a day of restraint; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

³⁷ These are the Appointed Feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to bring an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, a day's portion upon its day; beside the sabbaths of Jehovah, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give to Jehovah.

'³⁹ Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, at your Ingathering of the increase of the land, ye shall keep the Feast [of Tabernacles] unto Jehovah for seven days; on the first day shall be a day of rest, and on the eighth day shall be a day of rest.
⁴⁰ And ye shall take to you on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the plaited boughs of trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God for seven days.
⁴¹ And ye shall keep it a feast unto Jehovah for seven days in the year. This shall be a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall keep it as a feast in the seventh month.
⁴² Ye shall dwell in booths for seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths; so that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths [for at Succoth], when I brought them out of the land of Lower Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.'
⁴⁴ And Moses declared to the children of Israel the Appointed Feasts of Jehovah.)

²⁴ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁵ 'Command the children of Israel, that they bring to thee clear beaten olive oil for the light, to

'cause the lamp to burn continually. ³ On the 'outside of the Veil of the Testimonials, in the 'Tent of Meeting, shall Aaron set it in order from 'the evening unto the morning before Jehovah 'continually. This shall be a statute for ever in 'your generations. ⁴ He shall set in order the 'lamps upon the pure lamp-stand before Jehovah 'continually.

⁵ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake 'twelve pricked cakes thereof; two tenth parts [of 'an Ephah] shall be in one pricked cake. ⁶ And 'thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, 'upon the pure Table before Jehovah, ⁷ and thou 'shalt put pure frankincense upon each row; 'and it shall be for the [PRESENCE] BREAD, for a 'memorial, even an offering made by fire unto Je- 'hovah. ⁸ Every sabbath day he shall set it in 'order before Jehovah continually, being taken 'from the children of Israel by an everlasting 'covenant. ⁹ And it shall be for Aaron and his 'sons; and they shall eat it in the Holy Place; 'for it is most holy unto him out of the offerings 'of Jehovah made by fire by a perpetual statute.

¹⁰ AND THE SON of an Israelitish woman, who was also the son of an Egyptian man, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp. ¹¹ And the Israelitish woman's son BLASPHEMED THE NAME [of Jehovah], and cursed. And they brought him to Moses; (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.) ¹² And they put him in ward, until they might be instructed by the mouth of Jehovah. ¹³ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁴ 'Bring forth without the camp 'him that hath cursed; and let all that heard him 'lay their hands upon his head, and let all the 'congregation stone him. ¹⁵ And thou shalt speak 'to the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever 'curseth his God shall bear his sin. ¹⁶ And he 'that blasphemeth the Name of Jehovah, he shall 'surely be put to death, all the congregation shall 'certainly stone him; as well the stranger, as he 'that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth 'The Name, shall be put to death.

¹⁷ And he that smiteth the life of any man 'shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸ And he that 'smiteth the life of a beast shall make it good; life 'for life. ¹⁹ And if a man cause a blemish in his 'neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done 'to him; ²⁰ hurt for hurt, eye for eye, tooth for 'tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so 'shall it be done to him again. ²¹ And he that 'killeth a beast, he shall make it good; and he 'that killeth a man, he shall be put to death. ²² Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for 'the stranger, as for one of your own country; for 'I am Jehovah your God.'

²³ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth out of the camp him that had cursed, and stone him with stones. And

the children of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁵ AND JEHOVAH SPAKE to Moses on mount Sinai, saying, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, 'and say to them, When ye come into the land 'which I give you, then shall the land keep a sab- 'bath unto Jehovah. ³ Six years thou shalt sow thy 'field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, 'and gather in its increase; ⁴ but on THE SEVENTH 'YEAR shall be a sabbath of rest to the land, a sab- 'bath for Jehovah; thou shalt neither sow thy 'field, nor prune thy vineyard. ⁵ That which 'springeth up of its own accord from thy last 'harvest thou shalt not have a reaping of, neither 'shalt thou make a gathering of the grapes of thy 'Nazarite [or undressed vine]; for it is a year of 'rest to the land. ⁶ But the sabbath of the land 'may be food for you; for thee, and for thy ser- 'vant, and for thy handmaid, and for thy hired 'servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with 'thee, ⁷ and for thy cattle, and for the wild beasts 'that are in thy land, shall all its increase be food.

⁸ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of 'years unto thee, seven times seven years; and 'the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be 'unto thee forty and nine years. ⁹ Then shalt 'thou cause a loud trumpet to sound on the tenth 'day of the seventh month, on the day of atone- 'ment shall ye make the trumpet sound through- 'out all your land. ¹⁰ And ye shall hallow THE 'FIFTIETH YEAR, and proclaim liberty throughout 'the land to all the inhabitants thereof; it shall 'be a Jubilee to you; and ye shall return every 'man to his possession, and ye shall return every 'man to his family. ¹¹ A Jubilee year shall that 'fiftieth year be to you; ye shall not sow, neither 'have a reaping of that which springeth up of itself 'in it, nor make a gathering of its Nazarite [or 'undressed vine]. ¹² For it is the Jubilee; it shall 'be holy unto you. Ye shall eat the increase 'thereof out of the field. ¹³ In this year of Jubilee, 'ye shall return every man to his possession.

¹⁴ And when thou sellest ought to thy neigh- 'bour, or buyest of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall 'not oppress one another. ¹⁵ According to the 'number of years after the Jubilee thou shalt buy 'of thy neighbour, and according to the number of 'years of the crops he shall sell to thee. ¹⁶ Ac- 'cording to the multitude of years thou shalt in- 'crease its price, and according to the fewness of 'years thou shalt lessen the price of it; for the 'number of the crops is what he selleth to thee. ¹⁷ Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; 'but thou shalt fear thy God; for I am Jehovah 'your God.

¹⁸ Therefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep 'my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell 'in the land in safety. ¹⁹ And the land shall yield 'its fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell 'therein in safety. ²⁰ And if ye shall say, What 'shall we eat on the seventh year? behold, we 'shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:—²¹ then

'I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth increase for three years. ²² And ye shall sow in the eighth year, and eat yet of former increase until the ninth year; until its increase come in ye shall eat of the former.

²³ And the land shall not be sold absolutely; for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me. ²⁴ And in all the land of your possession ye shall allow a REDEMPTION OF THE LAND. ²⁵ If thy brother become poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if his next akin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold. ²⁶ And if the man have no one to redeem it, and himself be able and have found sufficient to redeem it; ²⁷ then let him count the years from its sale, and restore the overplus to the man to whom he sold it; that he may return to his possession. ²⁸ But if he have not found sufficient to regain it to himself, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of Jubilee; and in the Jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return to his possession. ²⁹ And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a year may he redeem it. ³⁰ And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established absolutely to him that bought it throughout his generations; it shall not go out in the Jubilee. ³¹ But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country; they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the Jubilee. ³² But as to the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, the Levites shall have a perpetual right of redemption. ³³ And if one of the Levites would redeem, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out at the Jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. ³⁴ And the field of the pasture lands of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

³⁵ And if thy BROTHER BECOME POOR, and his hand faileth near thee; then thou shalt relieve him as a stranger or a sojourner; and he shall live with thee. ³⁶ Take thou no usury of him, or increase; but fear thy God, and let thy brother live with thee. ³⁷ Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. ³⁸ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God. ³⁹ And if thy brother become poor near thee, and sell himself to thee; thou shalt not make him to serve the service of a bondservant. ⁴⁰ As a hired servant, as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee until the year of Jubilee; ⁴¹ and then he shall depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return to his own

family, and to the possession of his fathers shall he return. ⁴² For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Lower Egypt; they shall not be sold as bondservants are sold. ⁴³ Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

⁴⁴ Both thy bondservants, and thy handmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the nations that are round about you; some of them ye may buy as bondservants and handmaids. ⁴⁵ Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, some of them ye may buy, and of their families that are with you, which they beget in your land; and they shall be your possession. ⁴⁶ And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit for a possession for ever; ye shall exact service of them; but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

⁴⁷ And if a sojourner or stranger near thee become rich, and thy brother near him become poor, and sell himself to the stranger that sojourneth near thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family; ⁴⁸ after that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him. ⁴⁹ Either his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem him, or any of his family that is of kin unto him by blood may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself. ⁵⁰ And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of Jubilee; and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years, according to the time of a hired servant shall it be with him. ⁵¹ If there be yet many years, according to them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. ⁵² And if there remain but few years unto the year of Jubilee, then he shall reckon with him, and according to his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption. ⁵³ As a yearly hired servant shall he be with him; the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight. ⁵⁴ And if he be not redeemed in this way, then he shall go out in the year of Jubilee; both he, and his children with him. ⁵⁵ For unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Lower Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.

²⁶ Ye shall make to you no idols nor graven image, neither rear up to you a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it; for I am Jehovah your God.

² Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my Sanctuary; I am Jehovah.

³ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; ⁴ then I will give you your rains in their seasons, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁵ And your threshing-time shall reach to the vintage, and the vintage shall reach

‘to the sowing time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. ⁶ And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will get rid of evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. ⁷ And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁸ And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. ⁹ For I will turn to you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. ¹⁰ And ye shall eat old store, and bring forward the old because there is the new. ¹¹ And I will set my Tabernacle among you; and my soul shall not abhor you. ¹² And I will walk about among you, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people. ¹³ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, that ye should not be their bondservants; and I broke the rod of your yoke and made you to go upright.

¹⁴ But if ye will not hearken to me, and will not do all these commandments; ¹⁵ and if ye despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so as not to do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant; ¹⁶ I also will do this to you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and fever, that shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. ¹⁷ And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your enemies; they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. ¹⁸ And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. ¹⁹ And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heavens as iron and your earth as copper. ²⁰ And your strength shall be spent in vain, for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. ²¹ And if ye walk contrary to me, and shall not be willing to hearken to me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. ²² I will also send wild beasts [or foreigners] among you, who shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be made desolate.

²³ And if ye will not be corrected by me by these things, but will walk contrary to me; ²⁴ then will I also walk contrary to you, and will smite you yet seven times for your sins. ²⁵ And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the cause of the covenant. And when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy, ²⁶ while I break the staff of your bread; and ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall return your bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

²⁷ And if for all this ye will not hearken to me, but walk contrary to me; ²⁸ then I will walk contrary to you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. ²⁹ And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. ³⁰ And I will destroy your High Places [or altars], and cut down your sun-images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your filthy idols, and my soul shall abhor you. ³¹ And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries into desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. ³² And I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies that dwell therein shall be astonished at it. ³³ And I will scatter you among the Nations, and I will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities shall be waste. ³⁴ Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and pay off its sabbaths. ³⁵ As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. ³⁶ And upon them that are left of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall put them to flight; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when no one pursueth. ³⁷ And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before a sword, when no one pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. ³⁸ And ye shall perish among the Nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. ³⁹ And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

⁴⁰ But if they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that they have walked contrary to me; ⁴¹ (yea, I also will walk contrary to them, and will bring them into the land of their enemies;) if then their un-circumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; ⁴² then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. ⁴³ The land also shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, while it lieth desolate without them; and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, and whereas they cast away my judgments, and their soul abhorred my statutes. ⁴⁴ And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them; for I am Jehovah their God. ⁴⁵ But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors whom I brought forth out of the land of Lower Egypt in the sight of the Nations, that I might be their God; I am Jehovah. ⁴⁶ These are the statutes and judg-

ments and laws, which Jehovah made between himself and the children of Israel on mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

² And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When a man will PERFORM HIS VOW, persons shall be for Jehovah by thy valuation. ³ And thy valuation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy valuation shall be fifty Shekels of silver [or 100 shillings], after the holy Shekel. ⁴ And if it be a female, then thy valuation shall be thirty Shekels. ⁵ And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy valuation shall be of the male twenty Shekels, and for the female ten Shekels. ⁶ And if it be from a month old even to five years old, then thy valuation shall be of the male five Shekels of silver, and for the female thy valuation shall be three Shekels of silver. ⁷ And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy valuation shall be fifteen Shekels, and for the female ten Shekels. ⁸ But if he be poorer than thy valuation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

⁹ And if it be a BEAST whereof men bring a Gift to Jehovah, all that any man giveth of such to Jehovah shall be holy. ¹⁰ He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall both be holy. ¹¹ And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not bring a Gift to Jehovah, then he shall present the beast before the priest; ¹² and the priest shall value it, how far it be good or bad; as thou, the priest valuest it, so shall it be. ¹³ But if he will certainly redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof to thy valuation. ¹⁴ And when a man shall sanctify HIS HOUSE to be holy unto Jehovah, then the priest shall value it, how far it be good or bad; as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹⁵ And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy valuation to it, and it shall be his.

¹⁶ And if a man shall sanctify to Jehovah some part of a FIELD of his possession, then thy valuation shall be according to its seed, at fifty Shekels of silver [or 100 shillings], for a Homer [or nine bushels] of barley seed. ¹⁷ If he sanctify his field from the year of the Jubilee, according to thy valuation it shall stand. ¹⁸ But if he

sanctify his field after the Jubilee, then the priest shall reckon to him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the Jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy valuation. ¹⁹ And if he that sanctified the field will certainly redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy valuation to it, and it shall be assured to him. ²⁰ And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more. ²¹ But the field when it goeth out in the Jubilee, shall be holy unto Jehovah, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. ²² And if a man sanctify unto Jehovah a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession; ²³ then the priest shall reckon to him the proportion of thy valuation, even unto the year of the Jubilee; and he shall give thy valuation on that day, as holy unto Jehovah. ²⁴ In the year of the Jubilee the field shall return to him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong. ²⁵ And all thy valuations shall be according to the holy Shekel; twenty Gerahs shall be the Shekel [or half ounce].

²⁶ Only the FIRSTLING OF THE CATTLE, which is Jehovah's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep [or goat]; it is Jehovah's. ²⁷ And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thy valuation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto; or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy valuation. ²⁸ Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote to Jehovah of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed; every devoted thing is most holy unto Jehovah. ²⁹ No devoted one, of men who shall be devoted, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

³⁰ And all the TITHE OF THE LAND, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is Jehovah's; it is holy unto Jehovah. ³¹ And if a man will certainly redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof. ³² And of all the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the [tithing] rod, the tenth shall be holy unto Jehovah. ³³ He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it; and if he doth certainly change it, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed. ³⁴ These are the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel on Mount Sinai.

THE BOOK OF NUMBERS.

1 AND Jehovah spake to Moses in the desert of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Lower Egypt [A.M.

2669], saying, ² Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;

³ from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall REGISTER THEM by their armies. ⁴ And with you there shall be a man of every tribe, every one the head of the house of his fathers. ⁵ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you;

⁶ of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur;

⁶ of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai;

⁷ of Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab;

⁸ of Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar;

⁹ of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon;

¹⁰ of the children of Joseph; of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;

¹¹ of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni;

¹² of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

¹³ of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran;

¹⁴ of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel;

¹⁵ of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.'

¹⁶ These were the men chosen from the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

¹⁷ And Moses and Aaron took these men who were appointed by their names; ¹⁸ and they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by their polls. ¹⁹ As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so he registered them in the desert of Sinai.

²⁰ And they were the children of REUBEN, Israel's eldest son; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ²¹ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Reuben, were six and forty thousand and five hundred;

²² Of the children of SIMEON; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were registered of them, with the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ²³ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Simeon, were nine and fifty thousand and three hundred;

²⁴ Of the children of GAD; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ²⁵ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Gad, were five and forty thousand six hundred and fifty;

²⁶ Of the children of JUDAH; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ²⁷ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Judah, were four and seventy thousand and six hundred;

²⁸ Of the children of ISSACHAR; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers,

with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ²⁹ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Issachar, were four and fifty thousand and four hundred;

³⁰ Of the children of ZEBULUN; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ³¹ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Zebulun, were seven and fifty thousand and four hundred;

³² Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of EPHRAIM; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ³³ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred;

³⁴ Of the children of MANASSEH; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ³⁵ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Manasseh, were two and thirty thousand and two hundred;

³⁶ Of the children of BENJAMIN; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ³⁷ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Benjamin, were five and thirty thousand and four hundred;

³⁸ Of the children of DAN; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ³⁹ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Dan, were two and sixty thousand and seven hundred;

⁴⁰ Of the children of ASHER; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ⁴¹ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Asher, were one and forty thousand and five hundred;

⁴² The children of NAPHTALI; their birth-book, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war; ⁴³ those that were registered of them of the tribe of Naphtali, were three and fifty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ These are those that were registered, whom Moses and Aaron registered, and the twelve princes of Israel; each one was for the house of his fathers. ⁴⁵ So were all those that were registered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that go forth to war in Israel; ⁴⁶ and all they that were registered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷ But the LEVITES after the tribe of their fathers did not register themselves among them.

¹⁵ For Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying, ¹⁶ 'Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not register, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel. ¹⁷ But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimonials, and over all its vessels, and over all things that belong to it; they shall bear the Tabernacle, and all its vessels; and they shall minister to it, and shall encamp round about the Tabernacle. ¹⁸ And when the Tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. ¹⁹ And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. ²⁰ But the Levites shall pitch round about the Tabernacle of the Testimonials, that Wrath come not upon the congregation of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the Testimonials.' ²¹ And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they.

² And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ³ 'Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the sign of their father's house; over against and round about the Tent of Meeting shall they pitch.

⁴ And in front toward the east shall they of the standard of the camp of JUDAH pitch by their hosts; and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.' ⁵ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were four and seventy thousand and six hundred.) ⁶ And those that do pitch next to him shall be the tribe of ISSACHAR; and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of ISSACHAR.' ⁷ (And his host, and those that were registered thereof, were four and fifty thousand and four hundred.) ⁸ Then the tribe of ZEBULUN; and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.' ⁹ (And his host, and those that were registered thereof, were seven and fifty thousand and four hundred.) ¹⁰ All that were registered in the camp of Judah were a hundred thousand and eighty thousand and six thousand and four hundred, by their hosts.) 'These shall set forth first.

¹¹ On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of REUBEN by their hosts; and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.' ¹² (And his host, and those that were registered thereof, were six and forty thousand and five hundred.) ¹³ And those who pitch by him shall be the tribe of SIMEON; and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.' ¹⁴ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were nine and fifty thousand and three hundred.) ¹⁵ Then the tribe of GAD; and the captain of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.' ¹⁶ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were

five and forty thousand and six hundred and fifty. ¹⁷ All that were registered in the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and one and fifty thousand and four hundred and fifty, by their hosts.) 'And they shall set forth in the second rank.

¹⁸ Then the Tent of Meeting shall set forward with the camp of the LEVITES in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his own place by their standards.

¹⁹ On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of EPHRAIM by their hosts; and the captain of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.' ²⁰ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.) ²¹ And by him shall be the tribe of MANASSEH; and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.' ²² (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were two and thirty thousand and two hundred.) ²³ Then the tribe of BENJAMIN; and the captain of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.' ²⁴ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were five and thirty thousand and four hundred. ²⁵ All that were registered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, by their hosts.) 'And they shall go forward in the third rank.

²⁶ The standard of the camp of DAN shall be on the north side by their hosts; and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.' ²⁷ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were two and sixty thousand and seven hundred.) ²⁸ And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of ASHER; and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.' ²⁹ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were one and forty thousand and five hundred.) ³⁰ Then the tribe of NAPHTALI; and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan.' ³¹ (And his host, and those that were registered of them, were three and fifty thousand and four hundred. ³² All they that were registered in the camp of Dan were a hundred thousand and seven and fifty thousand and six hundred.) 'They shall go hindmost with their standards.'

³³ These are those which were registered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers; all those that were registered of the camps by their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. ³⁴ But the Levites did not register themselves among the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ³⁵ And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses; thus they pitched by their standards, and thus they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

³⁶ This also is the BIRTH-BOOK OF AARON AND MOSES in the day that Jehovah spake with Moses on Mount Sinai. ³⁷ And these are the names of

the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ³ These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whose hands he filled [with offerings] to minister in the priest's office. ⁴ And Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah, when they brought strange fire before Jehovah, in the desert of Sinai; and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

⁵ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁶ 'Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him. ⁷ And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the service of the Tabernacle. ⁸ And they shall keep all the instruments of the Tent of Meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the Tabernacle. ⁹ And thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons; they are wholly given to him out of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priest's office; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.'

¹¹ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹² 'And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine; ¹³ because all the firstborn are mine. On the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Lower Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast; mine shall they be; I am Jehovah.'

¹⁴ And Jehovah spake to Moses in the desert of Sinai, saying, ¹⁵ 'Register the children of Levi by the house of their fathers, by their families; every male from a month old and upward shalt thou register them.' ¹⁶ And Moses registered them according to the word of Jehovah, as he was commanded. ¹⁷ And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

¹⁸ And these are the names of the sons of GERSHON by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

¹⁹ And the sons of KOHATH by their families; Amram and Izchar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

²⁰ And the sons of MERARI by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These were the families of the Levites by the house of their fathers.

²¹ Of GERSHON was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites; these were the families of the Gershonites. ²² Those that were registered of them in the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were registered of them were seven thousand and five hundred. ²³ The families of the Gershonites did pitch behind the tabernacle westward. ²⁴ And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael. ²⁵ And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting was the Tabernacle, and the Tent, its

covering, and the screen for the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶ and the hangings of the Court, and the screen for the doorway of the Court, which was round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and its cords for all the service thereof.

²⁷ And of KOHATH was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites; these were the families of the Kohathites. ²⁸ In the number of all the males from a month old and upward, they were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the Holy Place. ²⁹ The families of the sons of Kohath pitched on the side of the Tabernacle southward. ³⁰ And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. ³¹ And their charge was the Ark, and the Table, and the Lamp-stand, and the altars, and the holy vessels wherewith they minister, and the screen, and all the service thereof. ³² And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest was chief over the chiefs of the Levites, and had the oversight of them that kept the charge of the Holy Place.

³³ Of MERARI was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites; these are the families of Merari. ³⁴ And those that were registered of them in the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred. ³⁵ And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail; these pitched on the side of the Tabernacle northward. ³⁶ And the appointed charge of the sons of Merari was the boards of the Tabernacle, and its cross-bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all its vessels, and all that serveth thereto, ³⁷ and the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their tent-pins and their cords.

³⁸ But those that encamped before the Tabernacle in front, even before the Tent of Meeting eastward, were Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; (and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death). ³⁹ All that were registered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron registered by the command of Jehovah, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were two and twenty thousand.

⁴⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Register all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. ⁴¹ And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.' ⁴² And Moses registered, as Jehovah commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. ⁴³ And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were registered of them,

were two and twenty thousand two hundred and seventy and three.

⁴⁴ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁴⁵ 'Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine; I am Jehovah. ⁴⁶ And for the two hundred and seventy and three of the firstborn of the children of Israel, that are to be redeemed, who are over and above the Levites; ⁴⁷ thou shalt even take five Shekels apiece by the poll, after the holy Shekel shalt thou take them; (the Shekel is twenty Gerahs;) ⁴⁸ and thou shalt give the silver, wherewith those that are over and above are to be redeemed, to Aaron and to his sons.' ⁴⁹ And Moses took the silver for the redemption of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites; ⁵⁰ of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the silver, a thousand three hundred and sixty and five Shekels, after the holy Shekel; ⁵¹ and Moses gave the silver of them that were redeemed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

4 And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² 'Take the sum of the SONS OF KOHATH from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by the house of their fathers, ³ from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting. ⁴ This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting, about the most holy things; ⁵ and when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the screening Veil, and cover the Ark of the Testimonials with it; ⁶ and shall put thereon a covering of seals' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in its staves. ⁷ And upon the Presence-table they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the [incense] ladles, and the purifying jars, and cups to pour with; and the continual bread shall be thereon. ⁸ And they shall spread upon them a cloth of bright scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of seals' skins, and shall put in its staves. ⁹ And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the Lamp-stand of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-dishes, and all its oil vessels, wherewith they minister to it. ¹⁰ And they shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of seals' skins, and shall put it upon a hand-bar. ¹¹ And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of seals' skins, and shall put to it its staves. ¹² And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the Holy Place, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of seals' skins, and shall put them on a hand-bar. ¹³ And they shall take away the bone-ashes from the Altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon. ¹⁴ And they shall put upon it all its vessels, wherewith they minister about it, even

'the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the sprinkling buckets, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of seals' skins, and put to it its staves. ¹⁵ And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, as the camp is to set forward, after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it; but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things shall be the burden of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁶ And to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oversight of the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is in the Holy Place, and in its vessels.'

¹⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ¹⁸ 'Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites; ¹⁹ but thus do to them, that they may live and not die, when they approach the Holy of Holies. Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden; ²⁰ but they shall not go in to look at the holy things for a moment, lest they die.'

²¹ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²² 'Take also the sum of the SONS OF GERSHON, by the house of their fathers, by their families; ²³ from thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou register them; all that come in to join the host, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting. ²⁴ This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens; ²⁵ and they shall carry the curtains of the Tabernacle, and the Tent of Meeting, its covering, and the covering of seals' skins that is above upon it, and the screen for the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶ and the hangings of the Court, and the screen for the doorway of the gate of the Court, which is round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them; so shall they serve. ²⁷ At the command of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, for all their burdens, and for all their service; and ye shall appoint to them in charge all their burdens. ²⁸ This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tent of Meeting; and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹ As for the SONS OF MERARI, thou shalt register them by their families, by the house of their fathers; ³⁰ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou register them, every one that cometh into the host, to do the service of the Tent of Meeting. ³¹ And this is the charge of their burden, for all their service in the Tent of Meeting; the boards of the Tabernacle, and its cross-bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, ³² and the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their tent-pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their

‘service; and by name ye shall register the instruments of the charge of their burden.’³³ This shall be the service of the families of the sons of Merari, for all their service in the Tent of Meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.’

³⁴ And Moses and Aaron and the Chiefs of the congregation registered the SONS OF THE KOHATHITES by their families, and by the house of their fathers,³⁵ from thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came into the host, for service in the Tent of Meeting.³⁶ And those that were registered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.³⁷ These were they that were registered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron did register by the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

³⁸ And those that were registered of the SONS OF GERSHON, by their families, and by the house of their fathers,³⁹ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came into the host, for service in the Tent of Meeting;⁴⁰ even those that were registered of them, by their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.⁴¹ These were they that were registered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron did register by the command of Jehovah.

⁴² And those that were registered of the families of the sons of MERARI, by their families, by the house of their fathers,⁴³ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came into the host, for service in the Tent of Meeting;⁴⁴ even those that were registered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred.⁴⁵ These were those that were registered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron registered by the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

⁴⁶ All those that were registered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the Chiefs of Israel registered by their families, and by the house of their fathers,⁴⁷ from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the work of the service, and the work of the burden in the Tent of Meeting;⁴⁸ even those that were registered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and eighty.⁴⁹ By the command of Jehovah they were registered by the hand of Moses, every one for his work, and for his burden; thus were they registered by him, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

5 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying,² ‘Command the children of Israel that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead;³ both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.’⁴ And the children of Israel did so, and put them out with-

out the camp; as Jehovah spake to Moses, so did the children of Israel.

⁵ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying,⁶ ‘Speak to the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any wrong against man, to do a trespass against Jehovah, and that person be guilty;⁷ then they shall confess their wrong which they have done; and he shall recompense his guilt with the principal thereof, and add to it the fifth part thereof, and give it to him against whom he hath been guilty.’⁸ But if the man have no kinsman for the guilt to be recompensed to, let the guilt be recompensed to Jehovah, even to the priest, beside the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement is made for him.⁹ And every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring to the priest, shall be his;¹⁰ And every man’s hallowed things shall be his; whatsoever any man giveth to the priest, it shall be his.’

¹¹ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying,¹² ‘Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, If any man’s wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,¹³ and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken in the fact;¹⁴ and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled;¹⁵ then shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and he shall bring her Gift for her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meal; and he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.’¹⁶ And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah.¹⁷ And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and some of the dust that is on the floor of the Tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water.¹⁸ And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah, and disarray the woman’s head, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering. And the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.¹⁹ And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say to the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness instead of to thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse.²⁰ But if thou hast gone aside instead of to thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee instead of thy husband;²¹ then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of self-cursing, and the priest shall say to the woman, Jehovah make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;²² and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, and to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot;

‘and the woman shall say, Amen, amen. ²³ And the priest shall write these self-curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water; ²⁴ and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse; and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and be bitter. ²⁵ Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman’s hand, and shall wave the offering before Jehovah, and bring it to the Altar. ²⁶ And the priest shall take a handful of the offering, even a memorial thereof, and burn it for incense upon the Altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water. ²⁷ And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her to be bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot; and the woman shall be self-cursed among her people. ²⁸ And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be guiltless, and shall conceive seed.’ ²⁹ This is the LAW OF JEALOUSIES, when a wife goeth aside instead of her husband, and is defiled; ³⁰ or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. ³¹ Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² ‘Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When either man or woman will perform his vow, the vow of a NAZARITE [or one separated], by separating himself unto Jehovah; ³ he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. ⁴ All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from the stones of the grapes even to the skins. ⁵ All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled, in which he separateth himself unto Jehovah, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. ⁶ All the days that he separateth himself unto Jehovah he shall come near no dead body. ⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because the Separation unto his God is upon his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy unto Jehovah.

⁹ And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his Separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. ¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ¹¹ And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him,

‘for that he sinned by the dead body, and shall hallow his head that same day. ¹² And he shall separate unto Jehovah the days of his Separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a guilt offering; but the days that were before shall be lost, because his Separation was defiled.

¹³ And this is the law of the Nazarite, on the day when the days of his Separation are fulfilled. He shall be brought to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting; ¹⁴ and he shall bring his Gift to Jehovah, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace offering. ¹⁵ And a basket of unleavened bread, pricked cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and their drink offering. ¹⁶ And the priest shall bring them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering. ¹⁷ And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also his meal offering, and his drink offering. ¹⁸ And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his Separation at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his Separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. ¹⁹ And the priest shall take the cooked shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened pricked cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven. ²⁰ And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Jehovah. This is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave leg. And after that the Nazarite may drink wine.’ ²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his gift to Jehovah for his Separation, beside anything that his hand shall get. According to the vow which he vowed, so he must do by the law of his Separation. ²² And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²³ ‘Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, saying, In this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying to them,

²⁴ May Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee;
²⁵ May Jehovah make his face shine on thee, and be gracious to thee;
²⁶ May Jehovah lift up his face on thee, and give thee peace.

²⁷ And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.’

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the Tabernacle, and had anointed it, and made it holy, and all its instruments, and the Altar and all its vessels, and had anointed them, and made them holy; ² that the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were placed over them that were registered, brought Gifts. ³ And they brought their Gifts before Jehovah, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox. And they brought

them before the Tabernacle. ⁴ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁵ 'Take them from them, that they may be used for the service of the Tent of Meeting, and thou shalt give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service.' ⁶ And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. ⁷ Two of the wagons and four of the oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service. ⁸ And four of the wagons and eight of the oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ⁹ But to the sons of Kohath he gave none; because the holy service belonging to them was that they should carry upon their shoulders.

¹⁰ And the princes brought the DEDICATING GIFTS for the Altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes brought their Gifts before the Altar. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'They shall bring their Gift, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.'

¹² And he that brought his Gift on the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah. ¹³ And his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ¹⁴ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ¹⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ¹⁶ one he goat for a sin offering; ¹⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁸ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did bring; ¹⁹ he brought for his Gift one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ²⁰ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ²¹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ²² one he goat for a sin offering; ²³ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

²⁴ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun; ²⁵ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ²⁶ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ²⁷ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ²⁸ one he goat for a sin offering; ²⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Eliab the son of Helon.

³⁰ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur,

prince of the children of Reuben; ³¹ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ³² one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ³³ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ³⁴ one he goat for a sin offering; ³⁵ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

³⁶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon; ³⁷ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ³⁸ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ³⁹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁴⁰ one he goat for a sin offering; ⁴¹ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

⁴² On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad; ⁴³ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁴⁴ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁴⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁴⁶ one he goat for a sin offering; ⁴⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

⁴⁸ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim; ⁴⁹ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁵⁰ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁵¹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁵² one he goat for a sin offering; ⁵³ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

⁵⁴ On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh; ⁵⁵ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁵⁶ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁵⁷ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁵⁸ one he goat for a sin offering; ⁵⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,

five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

⁶⁰ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin; ⁶¹ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁶² one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁶³ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁶⁴ one he goat for a sin offering; ⁶⁵ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

⁶⁶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan; ⁶⁷ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁶⁸ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁶⁹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁷⁰ one he goat for a sin offering; ⁷¹ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

⁷² On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher; ⁷³ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁷⁴ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁷⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁷⁶ one he goat for a sin offering; ⁷⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷⁸ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali; ⁷⁹ his Gift was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty Shekels, one silver sprinkling bucket of seventy Shekels, after the holy Shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; ⁸⁰ one ladle of ten Shekels of gold, full of incense; ⁸¹ one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; ⁸² one he goat for a sin offering; ⁸³ and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the Gift of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸⁴ This was the Dedication of the Altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel; twelve dishes of silver, twelve silver sprinkling buckets, twelve lades of gold; ⁸⁵ each dish of silver weighing a hundred and thirty Shekels, each sprinkling bucket seventy. All the silver of the vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred Shekels [or 1200 ounces], after the holy Shekel.

⁸⁶ The golden ladles were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten Shekels apiece, after the holy Shekel. All the gold of the ladles were a hundred and twenty Shekels [or 60 ounces]. ⁸⁷ All the animals for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meal offerings; and the he goats for the sin offering twelve. ⁸⁸ And all the animals for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the Dedication of the Altar, after that it was anointed.

⁸⁹ And when Moses was gone into the Tent of Meeting to speak with Him, then he heard the voice of one speaking to him from off the Cover that was upon the Ark of the Testimonials, from between the two Cherubs; and he spake to him. **S** And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Speak to Aaron, and say to him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the Lamp-stand.' ³ And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the Lamp-stand, as Jehovah commanded Moses. ⁴ And this work of the Lamp-stand was of beaten gold, unto its shaft, unto its flowers, was beaten work; according to the pattern which Jehovah had shewed Moses, so he had made the Lamp-stand.

⁵ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁶ 'Take the LEVITES from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. ⁷ And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them; Sprinkle upon them water that cleanseth from sin, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes and so make themselves clean. ⁸ Then let them take a young bullock, with its meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. ⁹ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Tent of Meeting; and thou shalt assemble together the whole congregation of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ And thou shalt bring the Levites before Jehovah; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. ¹¹ And Aaron shall offer the Levites before Jehovah for a wave offering of the children of Israel, that they may be for the work of the service of Jehovah. ¹² And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks; and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering unto Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites. ¹³ And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for a wave offering unto Jehovah. ¹⁴ Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine. ¹⁵ And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the Tent of Meeting; and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a wave offering. ¹⁶ For they are wholly given to me from among the children of Israel, instead of all that open the womb, instead of all the first-born of the children of Israel, have I taken them

to me. ¹⁷For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine; both man and beast; on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Lower Egypt I made them holy for myself. ¹⁸And I took the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the children of Israel. ¹⁹And I gave the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the Holy Place. ²⁰And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the children of Israel did to them. ²¹And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as a wave offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. ²²And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aaron and before his sons; as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they to them.

²³And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁴'This is what belongeth to the LEVITES; From twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to join the host upon the service of the Tent of Meeting; ²⁵and from the age of fifty years they shall return from the service of the host, and shall serve no more; ²⁶but shall minister with their brethren in the Tent of Meeting, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do to the Levites touching their charge.'

⁹And Jehovah spake to Moses in the desert of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Lower Egypt [A.M. 2669], saying, ²'Let the children of Israel also keep the PASSOVER at its appointed season. ³On the fourteenth day of this month, at twilight [or between the evenings], ye shall keep it in its appointed season; according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it.' ⁴And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should keep the Passover. ⁵And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight in the desert of Sinai; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

⁶And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day. ⁷And these men said to him, 'We are defiled by the dead body of a man; wherefore are we kept back, that we may not bring the Gift of Jehovah in its appointed season among the children of Israel?' ⁸And Moses said to them, 'Stand still, and I will hear what Jehovah will command concerning you.' ⁹And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁰'Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If any man of

you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the Passover unto Jehovah. ¹¹On the fourteenth day of the second month at twilight they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. ¹²They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it; according to all the statutes of the Passover they shall keep it. ¹³But the man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbearth to keep the Passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people; because he brought not the Gift of Jehovah in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. ¹⁴And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the Passover unto Jehovah; according to the statutes of the Passover, and according to the ordinances thereof, so shall he do; ye shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.'

¹⁵And during the day, when the TABERNACLE WAS REARED up, the cloud covered the Tabernacle with the Tent of the Testimonials; and in the evening there was upon the Tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. ¹⁶So it was always; the cloud covered it [by day], and the appearance of fire by night. ¹⁷And at the signal of the cloud being taken up from the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed; and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. ¹⁸At the command of Jehovah the children of Israel journeyed, and at the command of Jehovah they pitched. Every day that the cloud abode upon the Tabernacle they rested in their tents. ¹⁹And when the cloud tarried upon the Tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and journeyed not. ²⁰And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the Tabernacle. According to the command of Jehovah they abode in their tents, and according to the command of Jehovah they journeyed. ²¹And so it was, when the cloud abode from the evening unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; whether it were by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. ²²Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the Tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. ²³At the command of Jehovah they rested in the Tents, and at the command of Jehovah they journeyed; they kept the charge of Jehovah, at the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

¹⁰And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²'Make to thee TWO TRUMPETS of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them; that thou mayest use them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the camps. ³And when they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁴And if they blow but with

'one trumpet, then the princes, who are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. ⁵When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that are encamped on the east side shall go forward. ⁶When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that are encamped on the south side shall take their journey. They shall blow an alarm for their journeys. ⁷But when the assembly is to be assembled, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. ⁸And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you by a statute for ever throughout your generations. ⁹And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved from your foes. ¹⁰Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God; I am Jehovah your God.'

¹¹And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the Tabernacle of the Testimonials. ¹²And the children of Israel JOURNEYED ON THEIR JOURNEYS out of the desert of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the desert of Paran. ¹³And they first took their journey according to the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

¹⁴In the first place the standard of the camp of the children of JUDAH set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab. ¹⁵And over the host of the tribe of the children of ISSACHAR was Nethaneel the son of Zuar. ¹⁶And over the host of the tribe of the children of ZEBULUN was Eliab the son of Helon.

¹⁷And the Tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the TABERNACLE.

¹⁸And the standard of the camp of REUBEN set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. ¹⁹And over the host of the tribe of the children of SIMEON was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ²⁰And over the host of the tribe of the children of GAD was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

²¹And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the SANCTUARY; and [the others] did set up the Tabernacle against they came.

²²And the standard of the camp of the children of EPHRAIM set forward according to their hosts; and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud. ²³And over the host of the tribe of the children of MANASSEH was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ²⁴And over the host of the tribe of the children of BENJAMIN was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

²⁵And the standard of the camp of the children

of DAN set forward, which was the rearguard of all the camps throughout their hosts; and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ²⁶And over the host of the tribe of the children of ASHER was Pagiel the son of Ocran. ²⁷And over the host of the tribe of the children of NAPHTALI was Ahira the son of Enan. ²⁸Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts, when they set forward.

²⁹AND MOSES SAID TO HOBAE, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, 'We are journeying to the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it to you. Come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah hath spoken good concerning Israel.' ³⁰And he said to him, 'I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.' ³¹And he said, 'Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the desert, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes. ³²And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness Jehovah shall do to us, the same will we do to thee.'

³³And they departed from the Mountain of Jehovah three days' journey; and the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. ³⁴And the cloud of Jehovah was upon them by day when they went out of the camp. ³⁵And it came to pass when the Ark set forward, that Moses said,

'Rise up, O Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.'

³⁶And when it rested, he said, 'Return, O Jehovah, unto the ten thousand thousands of Israel.'

¹¹And when the people complained, it was evil in the ears of Jehovah. And Jehovah heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of Jehovah burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp. ²And the people cried for help unto Moses, and when Moses prayed to Jehovah, the fire was quenched. ³And he called the name of the place Taberah [for Burning]; because the fire of Jehovah burnt among them.

⁴And the gathered rabble that was among them fell a longing; and the children of Israel also turned back and wept, and said, 'Who will give us flesh to eat? ⁵We remember the fish, which we did eat in Lower Egypt without purchase; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; ⁶but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, beside the 'Manna, before our eyes.' ⁷(And the Manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of pearls. ⁸And the people went to and fro, and gathered it, and ground it in handmills, or bruised it in a mortar, and cooked it in pots, and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of oil cake. ⁹And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the Manna fell with it.) ¹⁰Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the doorway of

his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. ¹¹ And Moses said to Jehovah, 'Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? And wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? ¹² Have I conceived all this people? Have I begotten them, that thou shouldst say to me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth a sucking child, unto the land of which thou swarest to their fathers? ¹³ Whence should I have flesh to give to all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. ¹⁴ I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. ¹⁵ And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.'

¹⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Gather unto me SEVENTY men of the ELDERS of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and thy officers; and bring them to the Tent of Meeting, that they may place themselves there with thee. ¹⁷ And I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will set apart some of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. ¹⁸ And say thou to the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Lower Egypt. Therefore Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. ¹⁹ Ye shall eat not one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; ²⁰ but even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome to you; because ye have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Lower Egypt?' ²¹ And Moses said, 'The people among whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. ²² Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, and suffice for them? If all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, will it suffice for them?' ²³ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Is Jehovah's hand shortened? Thou shalt now see whether my word will come to pass unto thee or not.'

²⁴ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of Jehovah, and gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the Tent. ²⁵ And Jehovah came down in a cloud, and spake to him, and set apart some of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it to the seventy elders; and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied. ²⁶ But two of the men were not gathered in, but remained in the camp; the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad. And the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were enrolled, but they went not out unto the Tent; and

they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷ And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, 'Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.' ²⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his chosen men, answered and said, 'My lord Moses, forbid them.' ²⁹ And Moses said to him, 'Enviest thou for my sake? Oh that all Jehovah's people were prophets, and that Jehovah would put his spirit upon them!' ³⁰ And Moses got him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

³¹ And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and brought up quails from the sea, and scattered them over the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth. ³² And the people stood up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails. He that gathered least gathered ten Homers [or ninety bushels]. And they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. ³³ And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. ³⁴ And he called the name of that place the Burial-place at Taavah [or Longing]; because there they buried the people that longed. ³⁵ And the people journeyed from the Burial-place at Taavah unto the Village [of Paran].

And while they were at the Village, **12** Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite [or Ethiopian] woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman. ² And they said, 'Hath Jehovah indeed spoken only by Moses? Hath he not spoken also by us?' And Jehovah heard it. ³ Now the man Moses was greatly harassed, above all the men that were upon the face of the earth.) ⁴ And Jehovah said suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, 'Come out ye three unto the Tent of Meeting.' And they three came out. ⁵ And Jehovah came down in the pillar of cloud, and stood at the doorway of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam. And they both came forth. ⁶ And he said, 'Hear now my words; If there be a prophet of Jehovah among you, I will make myself known to him in a vision, and will speak to him in a dream. ⁷ Not so shall it be with my servant Moses. He is faithful in all my house. ⁸ With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even by being seen, and not in dark speeches; and the likeness of Jehovah shall he behold. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?' ⁹ And Jehovah's anger was kindled against them; and he went away. ¹⁰ And the cloud departed from off the Tent; and behold, Miriam became leprous, like snow. And Aaron turned towards Miriam, and behold, she was leprous. ¹¹ And Aaron said to Moses, 'Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not upon us the sin, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned. ¹² Let her not be

'as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed 'when he cometh out of his mother's womb.' ¹³And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, 'Heal her now, O 'God, I beseech thee.' ¹⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, 'If her father had but spit in her face, 'should she not be ashamed seven days? Let her 'be shut out from the camp seven days, and after 'that let her be brought in again.' ¹⁵And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days; and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again. ¹⁶And afterwards the people removed from the Village, and pitched in the desert of Paran [at Kadesh].

¹³ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Send 'thou men that they may spy out THE LAND of 'Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel; 'of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, 'every one a ruler among them.' ³And Moses by the command of Jehovah sent them from the desert of Paran; all those men were heads of the children of Israel. ⁴And these were their names;

For the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur;

⁵ For the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; ⁶ For the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

⁷ For the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph;

⁸ For the tribe of Ephraim, Oseha the son of Nun;

⁹ For the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu;

¹⁰ For the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;

¹¹ For the tribe of Joseph, namely, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi, the son of Susi;

¹² For the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli;

¹³ For the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael;

¹⁴ For the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;

¹⁵ For the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

¹⁶ These are the names of the men that Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oseha [or Help], the son of Nun, Jehoshua [or Jah's Help].

¹⁷ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, 'Get you up this way 'into the South country, and go up to the Hill 'country; ¹⁸ and see the land, what it is; and the 'people that dwelleth therein, whether they be 'strong or weak, whether few or many; ¹⁹ and 'what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be 'good or bad; and what cities they be that they 'dwell in, whether in camps, or in fenced cities; ²⁰ and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, 'whether there be wood therein, or not. And be 'ye of good courage, and bring some of the fruit 'of the land.' Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.

²¹ So they went up, and spied out the land (from the desert of Zin unto Rehob, at the Pass of Hamath). ²² And they went up into the South country, and came to Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak were. (Now Hebron was built [B.C. 930?] seven years before Zoan [or Tanis] in Lower Egypt.) ²³ And they came to the valley of Eshcol, and cut down

from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two men upon a staff, with some of the pomegranates, and of the figs. ²⁴ The place was called the valley of Eshcol [or the Cluster], because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

²⁵ And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. ²⁶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the desert of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. ²⁷ And they related to him, and said, 'We came to the land whither thou sentest 'us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; 'and this is the fruit of it. ²⁸ Nevertheless, the 'people are strong that dwell in the land, and the 'walled cities are very great; and moreover we 'saw children of Anak there. ²⁹ The Amalekites 'dwell in the land of the South country; and the 'Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, 'dwell in the Hill country; and the Canaanites 'dwell by the sea, and by the side of the Jordan.' ³⁰ And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, 'Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we 'are well able to overcome it.' ³¹ But the men that went up with him said, 'We are not able to go up 'against the people; for they are stronger than 'we.' ³² And they brought an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, 'The land, through which we have 'gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up its in-'habitants; and all the people that we saw in it 'are men of great stature. ³³ And there we saw 'the Giants, sons of Anak, who come of the Giants '[or Fallen ones]; and we were in our own sight 'as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.'

¹⁴ And all the congregation lifted up and gave forth their voice. And the people wept that night. ² And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron. And the whole congregation said to them, 'Oh that we had died in 'the land of Lower Egypt! or that we had died in 'this desert! ³ And wherefore is Jehovah bring-'ing us to this land, to fall by the sword, that our 'wives and our little ones should be a prey? Were 'it not better for us to return to Lower Egypt?' ⁴ And they said one to another, 'Let us make a 'captain, and let us return to Lower Egypt.' ⁵ Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. ⁶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes. ⁷ And they spake to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, 'The land which we passed through to spy 'it out, is very very good land. ⁸ If Jehovah 'delight in us, then he will bring us unto this land, 'and give it us, a land which floweth with milk 'and honey. ⁹ Only rebel not ye against Jehovah, 'neither fear ye the people of the land; for they 'will be bread for us. Their shelter is departed

'from over them, and Jehovah is with us; fear them not.' ¹⁰ But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.

Then the glory of Jehovah appeared in the Tent of Meeting unto all the children of Israel. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'How long will this people provoke me? And how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have done among them? ¹² I will smite them with pestilence, and dispossess them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.' ¹³ And Moses said to Jehovah, 'Then the Egyptians will hear it (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them); ¹⁴ and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that thou Jehovah art among this people, that thou Jehovah hast been seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. ¹⁵ Now if thou shouldst kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, ¹⁶ Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land of which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the desert. ¹⁷ And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, ¹⁸ *Jehovah is slow to anger, and of great kindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but not wholly acquitting, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.* ¹⁹ Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of thy kindness, and as thou hast borne with this people from Lower Egypt, even until now.' ²⁰ And Jehovah said, 'I have pardoned according to thy word; and as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah. ²² Because all those men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I did in Lower Egypt and in the desert, have tried me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; ²³ surely they shall not see the land of which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it. ²⁴ But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath wholly followed me, him will I bring into the land whereto he went; and his seed shall possess it.' ²⁵ (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the Valley.) 'To-morrow turn you, and journey towards the desert by the way of the Red sea.'

²⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²⁷ 'How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, who murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. ²⁸ Say to them, As I live, Jehovah hath said it, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you. ²⁹ Your carcasses shall fall in this desert; and all that were registered of you, even your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against me, ³⁰ surely ye shall not come into the land, con-

cerning which I lifted up my hand [in oath] to do make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. ³¹ But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. ³² But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this desert. ³³ And your children shall be shepherds in the desert for forty years, and shall bear your fornications, until your carcasses be wasted in the desert. ³⁴ After the number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even forty days, one day for each year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my estrangement. ³⁵ I Jehovah have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me; in this desert, they shall be wasted, and there they shall die.' ³⁶ And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, ³⁷ even those men that did bring up the evil slander upon the land, died by the plague before Jehovah. ³⁸ But of the men that went to spy out the land, Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived still. ³⁹ And Moses told these sayings to all the children of Israel; and the people mourned greatly.

⁴⁰ And they rose up early in the morning, and got them up on to the top of the mountain, saying, 'Lo, here we are, and we will go up to the place which Jehovah hath spoken of; for we have sinned.' ⁴¹ And Moses said, 'Wherefore now do ye in this transgress the command of Jehovah? But it will not prosper.' ⁴² Go not up, for Jehovah is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. ⁴³ For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye will fall by the sword; for whereas ye are turned away from following Jehovah, therefore Jehovah will not be with you.' ⁴⁴ But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain; nevertheless the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. ⁴⁵ Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who dwelt on that mountain, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah [or Destruction].

¹⁵ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'When ye come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you, ³ and ye will make an offering by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice on performing a vow, or on a free-will offering, or on your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto Jehovah, out of the herd, or out of the flock; ⁴ then shall he that bringeth his Gift to Jehovah bring a meal offering of a tenth part [of an Ephah] of flour mingled with the fourth part of a Hin of oil. ⁵ And the fourth part of a Hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or the sacrifice, for one lamb. ⁶ Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meal offering two tenth parts of flour mingled

‘with the third part of a Hin of oil. ⁷ And for a drink offering thou shalt bring the third part of a Hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto Jehovah. ⁸ And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice on performing a vow, or as peace offerings unto Jehovah; ⁹ then shall he bring with the bullock a meal offering of three tenths parts of flour mingled with half a Hin of oil. ¹⁰ And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a Hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah. ¹¹ Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, whether of the sheep or of the goats. ¹² According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. ¹³ Every one born in the country shall do these things after this manner, in bringing an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah. ¹⁴ And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will bring an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah; as ye do, so shall he do. ¹⁵ The assembly shall have one statute both for you and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, a statute for ever in your generations; as ye are, so shall the stranger be before Jehovah. ¹⁶ One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.’

¹⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁸ ‘Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye come into the land whither I am bringing you, ¹⁹ then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall heave up a heave offering to Jehovah. ²⁰ Ye shall heave up a pricked cake of the first of your dough for a heave offering; as ye do the heave offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. ²¹ Out of the first of your dough ye shall give to Jehovah a heave offering in your generations.’

²² And if ye shall SIN IN IGNORANCE, and not observe all these commands which Jehovah hath spoken to Moses, ²³ even all that Jehovah hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave his commandments, and henceforward among your generations; ²⁴ then it shall be, if aught be committed by ignorance unseen by the congregation, then all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto Jehovah, with its meal offering and its drink offering, according to the ordinance, and one he goat for a sin offering. ²⁵ And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is a sin of ignorance; and they shall bring their Gift, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, and their sin offering before Jehovah, for their sins of ignorance; ²⁶ and it shall be forgiven to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and to the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing that all the people were in ignorance. ²⁷ And if any soul sin in ignorance, then he shall bring a she

goat of the first year for a sin offering. ²⁸ And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth in ignorance before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him. ²⁹ Ye shall have one law for him that doeth any thing through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. ³⁰ But the soul that doeth aught with a high hand, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same blasphemeth Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. ³¹ Because he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall be utterly cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.’

³² And while the children of Israel were in the desert, they found a man that gathered STICKS UPON THE SABBATH DAY. ³³ And they that found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation. ³⁴ And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. ³⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, ‘The man shall be surely put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.’ ³⁶ And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

³⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ³⁸ ‘Speak to the children of Israel, and bid them that they make for themselves FRINGES in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a riband of blue. ³⁹ And it shall be to you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go astray; ⁴⁰ so that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. ⁴¹ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Lower Egypt, to be your God; I am Jehovah your God.’

¹⁶ Now KORAH, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and DATHAN AND ABIRAM, the sons of Eliab, and ON, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, undertook, ² and rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, chosen men of the congregation, men of name; ³ and they assembled themselves against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, ‘Ye take too much upon you, seeing that all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and Jehovah is among them. Wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of Jehovah?’ ⁴ And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face. ⁵ And he spake to Korah and to all his company, saying, ‘Even to-morrow Jehovah will shew who belongeth to him, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near to him; even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near to him. ⁶ This do; take to

'yourselves censers, Korah, and all his company ;
 7 and put fire therein, and put incense on them
 'before Jehovah to-morrow ; and it shall be that
 'the man whom Jehovah doth choose, he shall be
 'holy. Ye take too much upon you, ye sons of
 'Levi.' 8 And Moses said to Korah, 'Hear, I pray
 'you, ye sons of Levi. 9 Is it a small thing to you,
 'that the God of Israel hath separated you from
 'the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to
 'himself to do the service of the Tabernacle of Je-
 'hovah, and to stand before the congregation to
 'minister unto them ? 10 And he hath brought
 'thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi
 'with thee ; and seek ye the priesthood also ?
 11 For which cause both thou and all thy company
 'are gathered together against Jehovah. And
 'what is Aaron that ye murmur against him ?

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram,
 the sons of Eliab. And they said, 'We will not
 'come up. 13 Is it a small thing that thou hast
 'brought us up out of a land that floweth with
 'milk and honey, to kill us in the desert, except
 'thou make thyself altogether a prince over us ?
 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land
 'that floweth with milk and honey, or given us in-
 'heritance of fields and vineyards. Wilt thou put
 'out the eyes of these men ? We will not come
 'up.' 15 And Moses was very wroth, and said to
 Jehovah, 'Respect not thou their meal offering ;
 'I have not taken one ass from them, neither have
 'I hurt one of them.'

16 And Moses said to Korah, 'Be thou and all
 'thy company before Jehovah, thou, and they, and
 'Aaron, to-morrow. 17 And take ye every man his
 'censer, and put incense on them, and bring ye
 'before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred
 'and fifty censers ; thou also, and Aaron, each of
 'you his censer.' 18 And they took every man his
 censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense
 thereon, and stood at the doorway of the Tent of
 Meeting with Moses and Aaron. 19 And Korah
 assembled all the congregation against them to the
 doorway of the Tent of Meeting ; and the glory
 of Jehovah appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron,
 saying, 21 'Separate yourselves from among this
 'congregation, that I may consume them in a
 'moment.' 22 And they fell upon their faces and
 said, 'O El [for God], thou God of the spirits of all
 'flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth
 'with all the congregation ?' 23 And Jehovah
 spake to Moses, saying, 24 'Speak to the congrega-
 'tion, saying, Get you up from about the dwelling of
 'Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.' 25 And Moses rose
 up and went to Dathan and Abiram ; and the
 elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake to
 the congregation saying, 'Depart, I pray you,
 'from the tents of these wicked men, and touch
 'nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their
 'sins.' 27 So they got up from the dwelling of
 Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side ; and
 Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the

doorway of their tents, with their wives, and their
 sons, and their little ones. 28 And Moses said,
 'Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah hath sent me
 'to do all these works ; for they are not done of
 'mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common
 'death of all men, or if they be visited after the
 'visitation of all men ; then Jehovah hath not sent
 'me. 30 But if Jehovah create a new thing, and
 'the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up,
 'with all that belong to them, and they go down
 'alive into the grave ; then ye shall understand
 'that these men have provoked Jehovah.' 31 And
 it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking
 all these words, that the ground that was under
 them clave asunder. 32 And the earth opened her
 mouth, and swallowed them up and their houses,
 and all the men that belonged unto Korah, and all
 their goods. 33 They, and all that belonged to
 them, went down alive into the grave, and the
 earth closed upon them ; and they perished from
 among the assembly. 34 And all Israel that were
 round about them fled at their cry ; for they said,
 'Lest the earth swallow us up also.'

35 And there came out a fire from Jehovah, and
 consumed the two hundred and fifty men that
 brought the incense. 36 And Jehovah spake to
 Moses, saying, 37 'Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron
 'the priest, that he take up the censers out of the
 'burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder ; 38 for
 'these sinners against their own souls have hallowed
 'the censers ; and let them be made into broad
 'plates as a coating for the Altar. For they
 'brought them before Jehovah, therefore they are
 'hallowed ; and they shall be a sign unto the chil-
 'dren of Israel.' 39 And Eleazar the priest took the
 copper censers, which they that were burnt had
 brought ; and they beat them out into a coating
 for the altar, 40 to be a memorial to the children of
 Israel, in order that no stranger, who is not of the
 seed of Aaron, should come near to burn incense
 before Jehovah ; and that he be not as Korah, and
 as his company ; as Jehovah had said to him by
 the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of
 the children of Israel murmured against Moses and
 against Aaron, saying, 'Ye have killed the people
 'of Jehovah.' 42 And it came to pass, when the
 congregation was assembled against Moses and
 against Aaron, that they looked toward the Tent
 of Meeting ; and behold, the cloud covered it, and
 the glory of Jehovah was seen. 43 And Moses and
 Aaron came before the Tent of Meeting. 44 And
 Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, 45 'Get you up
 'from among this congregation, that I may con-
 'sume them as in a moment.' And they fell upon
 their faces. 46 And Moses said to Aaron, 'Take a
 'censer, and put fire thereon from off the altar, and
 'add incense, and go quickly to the congregation, and
 'make atonement for them ; for there is wrath
 'gone out from Jehovah ; the plague is begun.'
 47 And Aaron took as Moses said, and ran into the
 midst of the assembly ; and behold, the plague was

begun among the people. And he put on incense, and made atonement for the people. ³⁸ And he stood before the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. ⁴⁰ Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah. ⁵⁰ And Aaron returned to Moses to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting; and the plague was stayed.

¹⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, and take from every one of them a staff for the house of their fathers, from all their princes for the house of their fathers twelve staffs. Write thou every man's name upon his staff. ³ And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the staff of Levi; for one staff shall be for the head of the house of their fathers. ⁴ And thou shalt lay them up in the Tent of Meeting before the Testimonials, where I am met by you. ⁵ And it shall come to pass, that the man's staff, whom I shall choose, shall blossom; and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel which they murmur against you.'

⁶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a staff apiece, for each prince one, for their father's houses, even twelve staffs; and the staff of Aaron was among their staffs. ⁷ And Moses laid up the staffs before Jehovah in the Tent of the Testimonials. ⁸ And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the Tent of the Testimonials, and behold, the STAFF OF AARON for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and ripened almonds. ⁹ And Moses brought out all the staffs from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel; and they looked, and took every man his staff. ¹⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Bring Aaron's staff again before the Testimonials, to be kept for a sign against the sons of rebellion; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.' ¹¹ And Moses did so; as Jehovah commanded him, so did he.

¹² And the children of Israel spake to Moses, saying, 'Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. ¹³ Whosoever cometh anywise near to the Tabernacle of Jehovah will die. Have we not yet ended our dying?'

¹⁸ And Jehovah said to Aaron, 'Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the Sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your PRIESTHOOD. ² And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi [or those joined], the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined to thee, and minister to thee; but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the Tent of the Testimonials. ³ And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent; only they shall not come nigh unto the holy vessels and the Altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. ⁴ And they shall be joined to thee, and keep the charge of the Tent of Meeting, for all the services of the

Tent; and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. ⁵ And ye shall keep the charge of the Holy Place, and the charge of the Altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. ⁶ And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; to you they are given as a gift for Jehovah, to do the service of the Tent of Meeting. ⁷ Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for everything belonging to the Altar, and within the Veil; and ye shall do the service; I will give to you your priesthood as a gift; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.'

⁸ And Jehovah spake to Aaron, 'Behold, I also have given to thee the charge of my heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them as a portion, and to thy sons, by a statute for ever. ⁹ THIS SHALL BE THINE out of the most holy things, reserved from the fire; every Gift of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render to me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. ¹⁰ In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee. ¹¹ And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel, I have given them to thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. ¹² All the best of the oil, and all the best of the grape juice, and of the corn, the first of them which they shall give to Jehovah, these have I given thee; ¹³ the firstfruits of all that is in their land, which they shall bring to Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. ¹⁴ Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. ¹⁵ Every thing that openeth the womb [or is first-born] in all flesh, which they bring to Jehovah, whether of men or beasts, shall be thine. Nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely cause to be redeemed, and the firstlings of unclean beasts shalt thou cause to be redeemed. ¹⁶ And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou cause to be redeemed, according to thy valuation, for the money of five Shekels, after the holy Shekel, which is twenty Gerahs. ¹⁷ But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not cause to be redeemed; they are holy; thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat as incense for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto Jehovah. ¹⁸ And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right leg are thine. ¹⁹ All the heave offerings of the holy things which the children of Israel heave up unto Jehovah, have I given to thee, and to thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever; it is a covenant of salt for ever before Jehovah to thee and to thy seed with thee.'

²⁰ And Jehovah said to Aaron, 'Thou shalt have

'no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them; I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. ²¹And behold, I have given to the children of Levi all THE TITHES in Israel for an inheritance, in exchange for their work which they do in the service of the Tent of Meeting. ²²Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the Tent of Meeting, lest they bear sin and die. ²³But the Levites shall do the service of the Tent of Meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁴This shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance whatever. ²⁵But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they heave up as a heave offering unto Jehovah, I have given to the Levites to inherit; therefore, I have said to them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance whatever.'

²⁵And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁶'Thus shalt thou speak to the Levites, and say to them, When ye take from the children of Israel the tithes which I have given to you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall heave up out of it a heave offering for Jehovah, even a TENTH PART OF THE TITHE. ²⁷And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press. ²⁸Thus out of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel, ye also shall heave up a heave offering unto Jehovah; and ye shall give thereof Jehovah's heave offering to Aaron the priest. ²⁹Out of all your gifts ye shall heave up every heave offering of Jehovah, out of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it. ³⁰Therefore thou shalt say to them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then [the rest of] it shall be counted to the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press. ³¹And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households; for it is your wages in exchange for your service in the Tent of Meeting. ³²And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it; neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.'

19 And Jehovah spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²'This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring to thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke. ³And ye shall give her to Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face. ⁴And Eleazar the priest shall take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle some of her blood directly before the Tent of Meeting seven times. ⁵And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn. ⁶And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and bright scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the

burning of the heifer. ⁷Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the evening. ⁸And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening. ⁹And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a WATER OF SEPARATION; it is a purification for sin. ¹⁰And he that gathereth up the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. And this shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. ¹¹He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. ¹²He shall purify himself from the sin with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself on the third day, then on the seventh day he shall not be clean. ¹³Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the Tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; because the Water of Separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

¹⁴This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵And every open vessel, which hath no covering tied over it, is unclean. ¹⁶And whosoever in the open fields toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or the bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁷And for an unclean person they shall take some of the dust of the burnt [heifer] of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel. ¹⁸And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead body, or the grave. ¹⁹And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify himself from the sin, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and he shall be clean at evening. ²⁰But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the assembly, because he hath defiled the Sanctuary of Jehovah; the Water of Separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. ²¹And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the Water of Separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the Water of Separation shall be unclean until evening. ²²And whosoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until evening.'

20 Then came the children of Israel, even the

whole congregation, INTO THE DESERT OF ZIN in the first month; and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. ² And there was no water for the congregation; and they assembled themselves against Moses and against Aaron. ³ And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, 'Oh that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah!' ⁴ And why have ye brought the assembly of Jehovah into this desert, that we and our beasts should die there? ⁵ And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Lower Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? 'It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.' ⁶ And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

⁷ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁸ 'Take the Staff [that budded], and assemble thou the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye to the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock; so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.' ⁹ And Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he commanded him. ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron assembled the assembly together before the rock, and he said to them, 'Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?' ¹¹ And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff he smote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. ¹² And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, 'Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.' ¹³ This is the water of Meribah [for Strife]; because the children of Israel strove with Jehovah, and he was sanctified in them.

¹⁴ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, [saying], 'Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trouble that hath befallen us; ¹⁵ how our fathers went down into Lower Egypt, and we have dwelt in Lower Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians illtreated us, and our fathers. ¹⁶ And when we cried unto Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Lower Egypt; and behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy boundary. ¹⁷ Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country. We will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells; we will go by the king's highway; we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy boundaries.' ¹⁸ And Edom said to him, 'Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.' ¹⁹ And the children of Israel said to him, 'We will go by the highway; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then will I pay the price of it. I will only, without doing

'anything else, go through on my feet.' ²⁰ And he said, 'Thou shalt not go through.' And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. ²¹ Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his boundary; wherefore Israel turned away from him.

²² And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. ²³ And Jehovah spake to Moses and Aaron at mount Hor, by the boundary of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴ Aaron shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because he rebelled against my command at the water of Meribah. ²⁵ Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up on to mount Hor; and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered [to his people], and shall die there.' ²⁷ And Moses did as Jehovah commanded; and they went up on to mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. ²⁸ And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there on the top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. ²⁹ And all the congregation saw that Aaron died, and all the house of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.

²¹ And when the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who dwelt in the South country, heard tell that Israel was coming by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners. ² And Israel vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, 'If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.' ³ And Jehovah hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities; and he called the name of the place Hormah [for Destruction].

⁴ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to go round the land of Edom. And the soul of the people was much discouraged on the way. ⁵ And the people spake against God, and against Moses, 'Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Lower Egypt to die in the desert? for there is no bread nor water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.' ⁶ And Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. ⁷ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, 'We have sinned, for we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee; pray to Jehovah, that he take away the serpents from us.' And Moses prayed for the people. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Make to thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.' ⁹ And Moses made a serpent of copper, and put it upon a standard; and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked upon the serpent of copper, he lived.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in Oboth.

¹¹ And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Aim of the Hebrews, in the desert which is before Moab, toward the sunrise.

¹² From thence they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of the Zered.

¹³ From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the desert that cometh out of the boundary of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the boundary of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. ¹⁴ Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars;

‘Jehovah showed himself at the Red Sea;

‘And at the brooks of the Arnon;

¹⁵ And at the source of the brooks that turn to ‘Shebeth-Ar,

‘And lean upon the boundary of Moab.

¹⁶ And from thence they went to Beer [or the Well]; that is the well whereof Jehovah spake to Moses, ‘Gather the people together, and I will ‘give them water.’ ¹⁷ Then Israel sang this song,

‘Spring up, O well; (Sing ye unto it);

¹⁸ O well, which the princes digged,

‘The nobles of the people hollowed out,

‘With the staff of power, with their staves.’

And from the desert they went to Mattanah;

¹⁹ and from Mattanah to Nahaliel;

and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

²⁰ and from Bamoth to the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which is seen over the face of the Wilderness.

²¹ And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, ²² ‘Let me pass through thy ‘land. We will not turn into the fields, or into ‘the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of ‘the well; but we will go along by the king’s ‘highway, until we be past thy boundaries.’ ²³ And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his boundary; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the desert. And he came to Jahazab, and fought against Israel.

²⁴ And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon. For the boundary of the Children of Ammon was strong.

²⁵ And Israel took all these cities; and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its suburbs. ²⁶ For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon.

²⁷ Therefore they that speak in proverbs say,

‘Come into Heshbon, let it be built,

‘And let the city of Sihon be prepared;

²⁸ For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,

‘A flame from the city of Sihon;

‘It hath devoured Ar of Moab,

‘And the lords of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹ Alas for thee, O Moab!

‘Thou art undone, O people of [the god] Chemosh;

‘He hath given his sons into flight,

‘And his daughters into captivity,

‘Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

³⁰ And their sown fields hath Heshbon destroyed ‘unto Dibon.

‘And their waste fields unto Nophah, which is by ‘Medeba.’

³¹ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. ³² And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took its suburbs, and dispossessed the Amorites that were there.

³³ And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to battle at Edrei. ³⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, ‘Fear him ‘not; for I have delivered him into thy hand, ‘and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt ‘do to him as thou didst to Sihon king of the ‘Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.’ ³⁵ So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was no one remaining left to him; and they possessed his land.

²² And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in the barren plains of Moab beyond the Jordan by Jericho.

² AND BALAK THE SON OF ZIPPOR saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. ³ And Moab was sore afraid, because of the people, for they were many; and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. ⁴ And Moab said to the elders of Midian, ‘Now this company will lick up ‘all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up ‘the grass of the field.’ And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. ⁵ He sent messengers therefore to BALAAM the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the River [Euphrates], in the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, ‘Behold, there is a people come out from ‘Lower Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the ‘earth, and they abide over against me. ⁶ Come ‘now therefore, I pray thee, curse for me this ‘people; for they are too mighty for me. Peradventure I shall be able to smite them, and I shall ‘drive them out of the land; for I know that he ‘whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou ‘cursest shall be cursed.’ ⁷ And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with instruments of divination in their hand; and they came to Balaam, and spake to him the words of Balak. ⁸ And he said to them, ‘Lodge here this ‘night, and I will bring you word again, according ‘as Jehovah shall speak to me.’ And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. ⁹ And God came to Balaam, and said, ‘What men are these with thee?’ ¹⁰ And Balaam said to God, ‘Balak the son of ‘Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent to me, [saying,] ‘Behold, there is a people come out of Lower ‘Egypt, who cover the face of the earth. Come ‘now, curse them for me; peradventure I shall be ‘able to overcome them, and shall drive them out.’ ¹¹ And God said to Balaam, ‘Thou shalt not go ‘with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for ‘they are blessed.’ ¹² And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, ‘Get ‘you into your land; for Jehovah refuseth to give

'me leave to go with you.' ¹⁴ And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, 'Balaam refuseth to come with us.'

¹⁵ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. ¹⁶ And they came to Balaam, and said to him, 'Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming to me. ¹⁷ For I will greatly honour thee, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest to me. Come therefore, I pray thee, curse for me this people.' ¹⁸ And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, 'If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the command of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. ¹⁹ Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what Jehovah will say to me more.' ²⁰ And God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, 'If the men are come to call thee, rise up and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say to thee, that shalt thou do.'

²¹ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. ²² And God's anger was kindled because he went. And the angel of Jehovah placed himself in the way for a hinderer against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. ²³ And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand. And the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field. And Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. ²⁴ But the angel of Jehovah stood in a hollow path in the vineyards, with a fence on this side, and a fence on that side. ²⁵ And when the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, she squeezed herself to the wall, and squeezed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again. ²⁶ And the angel of Jehovah went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. ²⁷ And when the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, she lay down under Balaam. And Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a stick. ²⁸ And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, 'What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?' ²⁹ And Balaam said to the ass, 'Because thou hast mocked me; I would there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill thee.' ³⁰ And the ass said to Balaam, 'Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day. Was I ever wont to do so to thee?' And he said, 'Nay.' ³¹ Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand. And he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. ³² And the angel of Jehovah said to him, 'Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to be a hinderer, because the way is dangerous in front of me. ³³ And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times. Unless she had turned from me, surely now also I

'had slain thee, and saved her alive.' ³⁴ And Balaam said to the angel of Jehovah, 'I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displeaseth thee, I will get me back again.' ³⁵ And the angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, 'Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak to thee, that thou shalt speak.' So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

³⁶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him to a city of Moab, which is on the boundary of the Arnon, which is on the utmost boundary. ³⁷ And Balak said to Balaam, 'Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not to me? Am I not able indeed to honour thee?' ³⁸ And Balaam said to Balak, 'Lo, I am come to thee. Have I now any power at all to say any thing? The word that God putteth into my mouth, that I shall speak.'

³⁹ And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to the City of Huzoth. ⁴⁰ And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

⁴¹ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to Bamoth-Baal [or the High places of Baal], that thence he might see the utmost part of the people. ²³ And Balaam said to Balak, 'Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven oxen and seven rams.' ³ And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered up on every altar a bullock and a ram. ³ And Balaam said to Balak, 'Place thyself by thy burnt offering, and I will go. Peradventure Jehovah will happen to meet me; and whatsoever he showeth me I will tell thee.' And he went to the heights. ⁴ And God met Balaam. And he said to Him, 'I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered up on every altar a bullock and a ram.' ⁵ And Jehovah put a word into Balaam's mouth, and said, 'Return to Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.' ⁶ And he returned to him, and lo, he was placed by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. ⁷ And he took up his parable, and said,

'Balak hath brought me from Syria,
'The king of Moab out of the mountains of the East;
[Saying,] Come, curse for me Jacob;
'And come, defy Israel.—

⁸ How shall I curse him, whom God hath not
'cursed?

'Or how shall I defy him, whom Jehovah hath not
'defied?

⁹ For from the top of the rocks I see him,
'And from the hills I look round upon him.

'Lo, the people shall dwell alone,
'And shall not reckon themselves among the Nations.

¹⁰ Who can count the dust of Jacob,
'Or the number of the fourth part of Israel?

'May my soul die the death of the righteous,
'And may my last end be like theirs!

¹¹ And Balak said to Balaam, 'What hast thou

'done to me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.'
¹² And he answered and said, 'Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah hath put into my mouth?'

¹³ And Balak said to him, 'Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from whence thou mayest see them. Thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse them for me from thence.'

¹⁴ And he brought him into a field with a wide view, on the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.
¹⁵ And [Balaam] said to Balak, 'Place thyself here by thy burnt offering, while I meet [Jehovah] yonder.'
¹⁶ And Jehovah met Balaam, and put a word into his mouth, and said, 'Go again to Balak and say thus.'
¹⁷ And when he came to him, behold, he had placed himself by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, 'What hath Jehovah spoken?'
¹⁸ And he took up his parable, and said,

'Rise up, Balak, and hear;
 'Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor;
¹⁹ God is not a man, that he should lie;
²⁰ Neither a son of Adam, that he should repent.
 'Hath he said, and will he not do it?
 'Or hath he spoken, and will he not perform it?
²¹ Behold, I have received a command to bless;
 'And He hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.
²² He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob.
 'Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel;
 'Jehovah his God is with him,
 'And the shout of a king is among them.
²³ God brought them forth out of Lower Egypt,
 'He was to them as the strength of the buffalo.

²⁴ Surely there can be no enchantment against Jacob,
 'Neither can there be any divination against Israel;
 'In a fit time it shall be told to Jacob
 'And to Israel what God hath wrought.
²⁵ Behold, the people shall rise up as an African lion,
 'And lift himself up as a lion;
 'He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
 'And drink the blood of the slain.'

²⁶ And Balak said to Balaam, 'Thou neither cursest them wholly, nor blessest them wholly.'
²⁷ But Balaam answered and said to Balak, 'Told not I thee, saying, All that Jehovah shall speak, that I must do?'

²⁸ And Balak said to Balaam, 'Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee to another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse them for me from thence.'
²⁹ And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that is seen over the face of the Wilderness.
³⁰ And Balaam said to Balak, 'Build for me here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven bullocks and seven rams.'
³¹ And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar.

³² And Balaam saw that it pleased Jehovah

to bless Israel, and he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the desert.
³³ And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel encamped according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.
³⁴ And he took up his parable and said,

'It is the inspired word of Balaam the son of Beor, and the inspired word of the man whose eyes were opened,
³⁵ the inspired word of him who heard the words of God, who saw the vision of the Almighty, falling [into a trance], but having his eyes uncovered.

³⁶ How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
 'And thy tabernacles, O Israel!
³⁷ As the valleys are they spread forth,
 'As gardens by the river's side,
 'As lign-aloes which Jehovah hath planted,
 'As cedar trees beside the waters.
³⁸ Waters shall flow out of his buckets,
 'And his seed shall be on many waters;
 'And his king shall be higher than Agag [or the Amalekites],
 'And his kingdom shall be exalted.
³⁹ God brought him forth out of Lower Egypt,
 'He was to him as the strength of the buffalo.

'He shall eat up the nations his enemies,
 'And shall break their bones,
 'And shall pierce them through with his arrows.
⁴⁰ He stooped down, he lay down as a lion [Gen. xlix. 9],
 'And as an African lion; who shall rouse him up?
 'Blessed be he that blesseth thee,
 'And cursed be he that curseth thee' [G. xxvii. 29].

⁴¹ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together. And Balak said to Balaam, 'I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.
⁴² Therefore now flee thou to thy place. I said, I would greatly honour thee; but lo, Jehovah hath kept thee back from honour.'
⁴³ And Balaam said to Balak, 'Spake I not also to thy messengers whom thou sentest to me, saying,
⁴⁴ If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the command of Jehovah, to do either good or bad of mine own mind? What Jehovah shall say, that will I speak.
⁴⁵ And now, behold, I go to my people.

'(Come, I will inform thee what this people will do to thy people in the latter days.'
⁴⁶ And he took up his parable, and said, 'It is the inspired word of Balaam the son of Beor, and the inspired word of the man whose eyes were opened;
⁴⁷ the inspired word of him who heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the Most High, who saw the vision of the Almighty, falling [into a trance], but having his eyes uncovered.

⁴⁸ I shall see him, but not now;
 'I shall look round upon him, but not nigh.
 'There will come a Star [or Maccabee] out of Jacob,
 'And a Sceptre will rise out of Israel,
 'And he will smite the sides of Moab,

'And destroy all the children of tumult.

¹⁸And Edom will be a possession [1 Macc. v. 3],

'Seir also will be the possession of its enemies,

'And Israel will do valiantly.

¹⁹One sprung from Jacob will have dominion,

'And will destroy those that remain from the city.'

²⁰And he looked on Amalek, and he took up his parable, and said, 'Amalek was the first of the 'nations; but his latter end will be that he perish 'for ever.'

²¹And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, 'Strong is thy dwelling 'place, and thou puttest thy nest in the Rock [or 'Petra]. ²²Nevertheless, the Kenite will be 'wasted. Till when will Asshur [or Syria] carry 'thee captive?'

²³And he took up his parable, and said, 'Alas, 'who shall be alive when God doeth this? ²⁴And 'galleys from the coast of Chittim [or the Romans] 'will even afflict Asshur [or the Syrians]; and 'they will afflict Eber [or the Hebrew people]. 'But however, he himself [Antiochus] will perish 'for ever' [1 Macc. vi. 16].)

²⁵And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went upon his way.

²⁵And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit fornication with the daughters of Moab, ²who called the people to the sacrifices of their gods. And the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. ³And Israel joined himself to Baal-peor; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel. ⁴And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Take all the chiefs of the 'people, and hang them up before Jehovah against 'the sun, that the fierceness of the anger of Jeho- 'vah may be turned away from Israel.' ⁵And Moses said to the judges of Israel, 'Slay ye every 'one his men that were joined to Baal-peor.'

⁶And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought to his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ⁷And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; ⁸and he went after the man of Israel into the chamber, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. ⁹And those that died in the plague were four and twenty thousand.

¹⁰And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹¹'Phi- 'nehas, the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron, the 'priest, hath turned my wrath away from the 'children of Israel, while he was jealous with my 'jealousy among them, and I consumed not the 'children of Israel in my jealousy. ¹²Therefore 'say thou, Behold I give to him my covenant of 'peace. ¹³And he shall have it, and his seed after 'him, even the covenant of an everlasting priest-

'hood; because he was jealous for his God, and 'made atonement for the children of Israel.'

¹⁴Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of the house of his father among the Simeonites. ¹⁵And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the tribe of his father's house in Midian.

¹⁶And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁷'Vex 'the Midianites, and smite them. ¹⁸For they vex 'you with their wives, wherewith they have be- 'guiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the 'matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of 'Midian, their sister, who was slain in the day of 'the plague for the matter of Peor.'

²⁶And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spake to Moses, and to Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest, saying, ²'Take the sum of 'ALL THE CONGREGATION of the children of Israel, 'from twenty years old and upward, after their 'fathers' house, all in Israel that are able to go 'forth to war.' ³And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with him in the barren plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, * * *

⁴Those from twenty years old and upward, as Jehovah commanded Moses, even the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, were

⁵REUBEN, the eldest son of Israel; the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; ⁶of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. ⁷These are the families of the Reubenites. And they that were registered of them were three and forty thousand and seven hundred and thirty. ⁸And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. ⁹And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, the chosen men of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against Jehovah; ¹⁰and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, when the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men; and they became an example. ¹¹Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

¹²The sons of SIMEON after their families; of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; ¹³of Zarah, the family of the Zarhites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites, ¹⁴These are the families of the Simeonites, two and twenty thousand and two hundred.

¹⁵The sons of GAD after their families; of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; ¹⁶of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; ¹⁷of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of

the Arelites. ¹⁸ These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were registered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

¹⁹ The sons of JUDAH were Er and Onan; and Er and Onan had died in the land of Canaan. ²⁰ And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pharez, the family of the Pharezites; of Zarah, the family of the Zarhites. ²¹ And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. ²² These are the families of Judah according to those that were registered of them, six and seventy thousand and five hundred.

²³ The sons of ISSACHAR after their families; Tola and the family of the Tolaites; of Pua, the family of the Punites; ²⁴ of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shinron, the family of the Shinronites. ²⁵ These are the families of Issachar according to those that were registered of them, four and sixty thousand and three hundred.

²⁶ The sons of ZEBULUN after their families; of Sered, the family of the Seredites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. ²⁷ These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were registered of them, sixty thousand and five hundred.

²⁸ The sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim. ²⁹ The sons of MANASSEH; of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead; of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. ³⁰ These are the sons of Gilead; of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites; ³¹ and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites; ³² and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. ³³ And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. ³⁴ These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were registered of them two and fifty thousand and seven hundred.

³⁵ These are the sons of EPHRAIM after their families; of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelites; of Becher, the family of the Becherites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. ³⁶ And these are the sons of Shuthelah; of Eran, the families of the Eranites. ³⁷ These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were registered of them, two and thirty thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

³⁸ The sons of BENJAMIN after their families; of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; ³⁹ of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. ⁴⁰ And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman, and the family of the Ardites; and

of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. ⁴¹ These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were registered of them were five and forty thousand and six hundred.

⁴² These are the sons of DAN after their families; of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families. ⁴³ All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were registered of them, were four and sixty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁴ The sons of ASHER after their families were, of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites; of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. ⁴⁵ Of the sons of Beriah; of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. ⁴⁶ And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah. ⁴⁷ These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were registered of them; who were three and fifty thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁸ The sons of NAPHTALI after their families were, of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; ⁴⁹ of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. ⁵⁰ These are the families of Naph-tali after their families; and they that were registered of them were five and forty thousand and four hundred. ⁵¹ These were registered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵² And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁵³ 'Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. ⁵⁴ To those that are many thou shalt give the greater inheritance, and to those that are few thou shalt give the less inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were registered of him. ⁵⁵ Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by casting lots; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. ⁵⁶ According to the lot shall the inheritance thereof be divided between the many and the few.'

⁵⁷ And these are they that were registered of the LEVITES after their families; of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. ⁵⁸ These are the families of the Levites; the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begat Amram. ⁵⁹ And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi, in Lower Egypt. And she bare to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. ⁶⁰ And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁶¹ And Nadab and Abihu died, when they brought strange fire before Jehovah. ⁶² And those that were registered of them were three and twenty thousand, all males from a month old and upward; for they did not register themselves among the children of

Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

⁶³ These are they that were registered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who registered the children of Israel in the barren plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho. ⁶⁴ But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest registered, when they registered the children of Israel in the desert of Sinai. ⁶⁵ For Jehovah had said of them, 'They shall surely die in the desert.' And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 Then came the DAUGHTERS OF ZELOPHEHAD, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah and Tirzah. ² And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the doorway of the Tent of Meeting, saying, ³ 'Our father died in the desert, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against Jehovah in the company of Korah; but he died in his own sin, and had no sons. ⁴ Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family because he hath no son? Give to us a possession among the brethren of our father.' ⁵ And Moses brought their cause before Jehovah. ⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ⁷ 'The daughters of Zelophehad speak right. Thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. ⁸ And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a man die and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter. ⁹ And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance to his brethren. ¹⁰ And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance to his father's brethren. ¹¹ And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it.' And this is unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Get thee up on to this mountain of the Hebrews, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel. ¹³ And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered to thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. ¹⁴ For ye rebelled against my commands in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes.' (That was the water of Meribah [or strife], at Kadesh in the desert of Zin [ch. xx., 13].)

¹⁵ And Moses spake to Jehovah, saying, ¹⁶ 'Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, who may go out before them, and who may go in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring

'them in; that the congregation of Jehovah be not as sheep that have no shepherd.' ¹⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Take to thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thy hand upon him; ¹⁹ and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. ²⁰ And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him so that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. ²¹ And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah. At his command shall they go out, and at his command they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.' ²² And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him. And he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; ²³ and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses.

28 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Command the children of Israel, and say to them, The Gifts of my bread for the offerings made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to bring to me in their due season. ³ And thou shalt say to them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall bring to Jehovah; two lambs of the first year without spot DAY BY DAY, for a continual burnt offering. ⁴ The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at twilight [or between the evenings]; ⁵ and a tenth part of an Ephah [or of a bushel] of flour for a meal offering, mingled with the fourth part of a Hin [or of ten pints] of beaten oil. ⁶ It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained at mount Sinai [Exod. xix. 38] for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. ⁷ And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of a Hin for the one lamb; in the Holy Place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto Jehovah for a drink offering. ⁸ And the other lamb shalt thou offer at twilight. As the meal offering of the morning, and as its drink offering, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah.

⁹ And on the SABBATH DAY two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth parts of flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and its drink offering. ¹⁰ This is the burnt offering of the sabbath in its week, beside the continual burnt offering, and its drink offering.

¹¹ And in the BEGINNINGS OF FOUR MONTHS ye shall bring a burnt offering to Jehovah; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot; ¹² and three tenth parts of flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; ¹³ and a tenth part of flour mingled with oil, for a meal offering for each lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. ¹⁴ And their drink offerings shall be half a

'Hin for wine for a bullock, and the third part of a Hin for a ram, and a fourth part of a Hin for a lamb. This is the burnt offering of the new moon in its month throughout the months of the year.

¹⁵ And one he goat for a sin offering unto Jehovah shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and its drink offering.

¹⁶ And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is THE PASSOVER of Jehovah.

¹⁷ And on the fifteenth day of this month is the FEAST; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

¹⁸ On the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein; ¹⁹ but ye shall bring an offering made by fire for a burnt offering unto Jehovah; two young bullocks and

one ram, and seven lambs of the first year. They shall be unto you without blemish; ²⁰ and their meal offering shall be of flour mingled with oil;

three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for a ram; ²¹ a tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven

lambs; ²² and one goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you. ²³ Ye shall offer these beside

the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. ²⁴ After this manner ye

shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the bread belonging to the offering made by fire, of a

sweet savour unto Jehovah; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and its drink offering. ²⁵ And on the seventh day ye shall have

a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

²⁶ Also on the Day of the First-fruits, when ye bring a new meal offering to Jehovah, in your

[FEAST OF] WEEKS [or Pentecost], ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

²⁷ But ye shall bring a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto Jehovah; two young bullocks, one

ram, seven lambs of the first year; ²⁸ and their meal offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth

parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, ²⁹ a tenth part for each lamb, throughout the

seven lambs; ³⁰ and one he goat, to make atonement for you. ³¹ Ye shall offer them beside the

continual burnt offering, and its meal offering (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their

drink offerings.

²⁹ And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation;

ye shall do no servile work; it is the day of BLOWING TRUMPETS unto you. ² And ye shall

offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto Jehovah, one young bullock, one ram, and seven

lambs of the first year without blemish. ³ And their meal offering shall be of flour mingled with

oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram, ⁴ and one tenth part for each

lamb, throughout the seven lambs; ⁵ and one he goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you;

⁶ (beside the burnt offering of the new moon, and its meal offering, and the continual burnt

offering, and its meal offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance,) for a sweet

savour, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

⁷ And on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation, and ye shall

AFFLICT YOUR SOULS [or fast]. Ye shall not do any work therein; ⁸ but ye shall bring a burnt offering unto Jehovah for a sweet savour; one young

bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish.

⁹ And their meal offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts to the bullock, and two

tenth parts to the one ram, ¹⁰ a tenth part for each lamb, throughout the seven lambs; ¹¹ one he goat

for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the

meal offering of it, and their drink offerings.

¹² And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation, ye shall

do no servile work, and ye shall keep THE FEAST [of Tabernacles] unto Jehovah during seven days.

¹³ And ye shall bring a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah;

thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without

blemish. ¹⁴ And their meal offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every

bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, ¹⁵ and a tenth part

for each lamb of the fourteen lambs; ¹⁶ and one he goat for a sin offering; beside the continual

burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

¹⁷ And on the second day twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without

blemish. ¹⁸ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and

for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ¹⁹ and one he goat for a sin offering;

beside the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.

²⁰ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without

blemish. ²¹ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and

for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²² and one goat for a sin offering;

beside the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²³ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without

blemish. ²⁴ Their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for

the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²⁵ and one he goat for a sin offering;

beside the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²⁶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without

blemish. ²⁷ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and

for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²⁸ and one goat for a sin offering;

beside the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

²⁹ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without

blemish. ³⁰ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and

for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ³¹ and one goat for a sin offering;

beside the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³² And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without

blemish. ³³ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and

²⁹ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs, of the first year without blemish. ³⁰ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ³¹ and one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³² And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. ³³ And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after their ordinance; ³⁴ and one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³⁵ On the eighth day ye shall have a DAY OF RESTRAINT [from work]; ye shall do no servile work therein; ³⁶ but ye shall bring a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Jehovah; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year, without blemish; ³⁷ their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ³⁸ and one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.

³⁹ These things ye shall do unto Jehovah in your appointed feasts, beside your vows, and your free-will offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings. ⁴⁰ And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake to the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, 'This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded. ² If a man Vow a Vow to Jehovah, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not profane his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

³ And if a WOMAN VOW A VOW to Jehovah, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth; ⁴ and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. ⁵ But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and Jehovah will forgive her, because her father disallowed her. ⁶ And if she have at all a husband, when vows are upon her, or that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; ⁷ and her husband heard, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. ⁸ But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard; then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; and Jehovah will forgive her.

⁹ But the vow of a widow, or of her that is divorced, all wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. ¹⁰ And if she vowed in her husband's house or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; ¹¹ and her husband heard, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. ¹² But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard; then whatsoever proceedeth out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand; her husband hath made them void; and Jehovah will forgive her. ¹³ Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. ¹⁴ But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her; he establisheth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard. ¹⁵ But if he shall anyways make them void after that he hath heard; then he shall bear her iniquity.' ¹⁶ These are the statutes which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, while she is in her youth in her father's house.

31 And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ² 'Avenge the children of Israel on the Midianites; afterward shalt thou be gathered to thy people.' ³ And Moses spake to the people, saying, 'Arm some of yourselves as men for the war, and let them go against the Midianites, to carry the vengeance of Jehovah against Midian. ⁴ Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.' ⁵ So there were set apart out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. ⁶ And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments and the trumpets to blow in his hand. ⁷ And they warred against the Midianites, as Jehovah commanded Moses; and they slew all the males. ⁸ And they slew the kings of Midian, with those that they overthrew: namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian; Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. ⁹ And the children of Israel took the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took as spoil all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods. ¹⁰ And they burnt all their cities in the places where they dwelt, and all their strongholds, with fire. ¹¹ And they took all the spoil, and all the booty, both of men and of beasts. ¹² And they brought the captives, and the booty, and the spoil, to Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp at the barren plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan near Jericho.

¹³ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. ¹⁴ And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains over

thousands, and captains over hundreds, who came from the army of the war. ¹⁵ And Moses said to them, 'Have ye saved all the women alive? ¹⁶ Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of Jehovah. ¹⁷ Now therefore kill every man among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. ¹⁸ But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. ¹⁹ And do ye abide without the camp seven days; whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. ²⁰ And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.' ²¹ And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war that went to the battle, 'This is the statute of the law which Jehovah commanded Moses; ²² only the gold, and the silver, the copper, the iron, the mixed metal, and the lead, ²³ everything that may abide the fire, ye shall make it pass through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the Water of Separation; and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make pass through the water. ²⁴ And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye will be clean, and afterward ye may come into the camp.'

²⁵ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ²⁶ 'Take the SUM OF THE BOOTY that was taken captive, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation. ²⁷ And divide the booty into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation. ²⁸ And levy a tribute to Jehovah from the men of war who went out to battle; one soul out of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the flocks; ²⁹ take it out of their half, and give it to Eleazar the priest, for a heave offering to Jehovah. ³⁰ And out of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion out of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of cattle, and give them to the Levites, who keep the charge of the Tabernacle of Jehovah.' ³¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah commanded Moses. ³² And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of the army had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep [or goats], ³³ and two and seventy thousand beeves, ³⁴ and one and sixty thousand asses, ³⁵ and two and thirty thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him. ³⁶ And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand, and five hundred sheep [or goats]. ³⁷ And the tribute to Jehovah of the flock was six hundred and seventy-five. ³⁸ And

the beeves were six and thirty thousand; of which the tribute to Jehovah was two and seventy. ³⁹ And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the tribute to Jehovah was one and sixty. ⁴⁰ And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which the tribute to Jehovah was two and thirty persons. ⁴¹ And Moses gave the tribute, which was the heave offering to Jehovah, to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁴² And out of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred, (⁴³ now the half for the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep [or goats], ⁴⁴ and six and thirty thousand beeves, ⁴⁵ and thirty thousand and five hundred asses, ⁴⁶ and sixteen thousand persons,) ⁴⁷ even out of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion out of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the Tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁴⁸ And the officers that were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses; ⁴⁹ and they said to Moses, 'Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war that are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. ⁵⁰ We have therefore brought a Gift for Jehovah, what every man hath found, of jewels of gold, ankle-chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and hanging drops, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah.' ⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, even all wrought jewels. ⁵² And all the gold of the heave offering that they offered up to Jehovah, from the captains of thousands, and from the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty Shekels. (⁵³ The men of the army had taken spoil, every man for himself.) ⁵⁴ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tent of Meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

32 Now the CHILDREN OF REUBEN and the CHILDREN OF GAD had a very great multitude of cattle; and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattle; ² the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying, ³ 'Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sibam, and Nebo, and Beon [or Beth-maon], ⁴ even the country which Jehovah smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle; and thy servants have cattle; ⁵ therefore,' said they, 'if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over the Jordan.' ⁶ And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, 'Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? ⁷ And why discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the

land which Jehovah hath given them? ⁸ Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. ⁹ For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which Jehovah had given them. ¹⁰ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled at that time, and he sware, saying, ¹¹ Surely none of the men that came up out of Lower Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land of which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me; ¹² save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed Jehovah. ¹³ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he made them to wander in the desert for forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of Jehovah, was consumed. ¹⁴ And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah toward Israel. ¹⁵ For if ye turn away from following him, he will yet again leave them in the desert; and ye will destroy all this people. ¹⁶ And they came near to him, and said, We will build walled sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones; ¹⁷ but we ourselves will hasten armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place. And our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸ We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel have gained for themselves every man his inheritance. ¹⁹ For we will not inherit with them beyond the Jordan and forward, because our inheritance is fallen to us beyond the Jordan eastward. ²⁰ And Moses said to them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before Jehovah to war, ²¹ and will go all of you armed over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, ²² and the land be subdued before Jehovah; then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before Jehovah, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before Jehovah. ²³ But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah; and be sure that your sin will find you out. ²⁴ Build you cities for your little ones, and walled folds for your flocks; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. ²⁵ And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. ²⁶ Our little ones, our wives, our possessions, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead; ²⁷ but thy servants will cross over, every man armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord saith.

²⁸ So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; ²⁹ and Moses said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will cross over the Jordan with you, every man armed for battle,

before Jehovah, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession. ³⁰ But if they will not cross over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. ³¹ And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah hath said to thy servants, so will we do. ³² We will cross over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance beyond the Jordan may be ours. ³³ And Moses gave to them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with its cities within the boundaries, even the cities of the country round about.

³⁴ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth and Aroer, ³⁵ and Ataroth-Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah, ³⁶ and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities; and walled folds for flocks. ³⁷ And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, ³⁸ and Nebo, and Baal-maon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah; and gave other names to the cities which they builded. ³⁹ And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were in it. ⁴⁰ And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. ⁴¹ And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the hamlets thereof, and called them the hamlets of Jair. ⁴² And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its suburbs, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

33 THESE ARE THE JOURNEYS of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Lower Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. ² And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the command of Jehovah; and these are their journeys according to their goings out. ³ And they removed from Rameses [or Heliopolis] in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the Passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians, while the Egyptians were burying all their first-born, whom Jehovah had smitten among them. Upon their gods also Jehovah executed judgments. ⁵ And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and encamped at Succoth [or Scene, Exod. xii. 37].

⁶ And they removed from Succoth, and encamped at Etham [or Thoum], which is on the edge of the desert. [Exod. xiii. 20.]

⁷ And they removed from Etham, and turned to the Bay of Hiroth [or Heroopolis], which is before Baal-zephon; and they encamped before the Tower [of Ajeroud, Exod. xiv. 2].

⁸ And they removed from before Hiroth, and passed through the mid-t of the sea into the desert, and went three days' journey in the desert of Etham, and encamped at Marah [or the Bitter Spring, Exod. xv. 25].

⁹ And they removed from Marah, and came to Elim [or the Trees]. And in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm-trees; and they encamped there. [Exod. xv. 27.]

¹⁰ And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

¹¹ And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the desert of Sin. [Exod. xvi. 1.]

¹² And they removed from the desert of Sin, and encamped at Dophkah [the Crushing place of the ore].

¹³ And they removed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush [the Pounding place].

¹⁴ And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim [the Spreading place], where was no water for the people to drink. [Exod. xvii. 1.]

¹⁵ And they removed from Rephidim, and encamped in the desert of Sinai. [Exod. xix. 1.—Numb. x. 12.]

¹⁶ And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and encamped at the Burial-place at Taavah. [Numb. xi. 34.]

¹⁷ And they removed from the Burial-place at Taavah, and encamped at the Village. [Numb. xi. 35.]

¹⁸ And they removed from the Village, and encamped at Rithmah [or the Broom-bushes].

¹⁹ And they removed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-parez [or the Pomegranate Gap].

²⁰ And they removed from Rimmon-parez, and encamped at Libnah [or the White Poplars].

²¹ And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah [or the place of Dew, Exod. xvi. 13].

²² And they removed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah [or the place of the Assemblies].

²³ And they removed from Kehelathah, and encamped at mount Shephar [or Serbal, Exod. xix. 2].

²⁴ And they removed from mount Shephar, and encamped at Haradah [or Tremblings, Ex. xix. 16].

²⁵ And they removed from Haradah, and encamped in Makeheloth [or Assemblings, Exod. xxxii. 1].

²⁶ And they removed from Makeheloth, and encamped at Tahath [or the Bottom, Exod. xxxii. 19].

²⁷ And they removed from Tahath, and encamped at Tarah.

²⁸ And they removed from Tarah, and encamped in Mithcah [or Sweetness].

²⁹ And they removed from Mithcah, and encamped in Hashmonah [or Fertility].

³⁰ And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Mosera [or Chastisement, Deut. x. 6].

³¹ And they removed from Mosera, and encamped at [the Well of] the sons of Jaakan. [Deut. x. 6.]

³² And they removed from the Sons of Jaakan, and encamped at the Pass of Gidgad. [Deut. x. 7.]

³³ And they removed from the Pass of Gidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah [or Pleasantness, Deut. x. 7].

³⁴ And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah [or the Passage].

³⁵ And they removed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber [or Man's bones].

³⁶ And they removed from Ezion-gaber and

encamped in the desert of Zin, that is at Kadesh. [Numb. xx. 1.]

³⁷ And they removed from Kadesh, and encamped at mount Hor, on the edge of the land of Edom. [Numb. xx. 22.] ³⁸ And Aaron the priest went up on to mount Hor at the command of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Lower Egypt [A. M. 2707], in the fifth month on the first day of the month. ³⁹ And Aaron was a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died on mount Hor. ⁴⁰ And the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who dwelt in the South country, in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

⁴¹ And they removed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah [or the place of Shade].

⁴² And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.

⁴³ And they removed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth [or the Reeds, Numb. xxi. 10].

⁴⁴ And they removed from Oboth, and encamped at Aim of the Hebrews, on the border of Moab. [Numb. xxi. 11.]

⁴⁵ And they removed from Aim, and encamped in Dibon of Gad. [Numb. xxi. 13.]

⁴⁶ And they removed from Dibon of Gad, and encamped in Almon near Diblathaim.

⁴⁷ And they removed from Almon near Diblathaim, and encamped on the mountains of the Hebrews, before Nebo.

⁴⁸ And they removed from the mountains of the Hebrews, and encamped in the barren plains of Moab, by the Jordan near Jericho [Numb. xxii. 1].

⁴⁹ And they encamped by the Jordan, from Bethjesimoth, even to the Meadows of Shittim in the barren plains of Moab. [Numb. xxv. 1.]

⁵⁰ And Jehovah spake to Moses in the barren plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying,

⁵¹ 'Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'When ye are passed over the Jordan into the land 'of Canaan; ⁵² then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy 'all their graven stones, and destroy all their 'molten images, and pluck down all their High 'Places [or altars]. ⁵³ And ye shall drive them 'out from the land, and shall dwell therein; for I 'have given you the land to possess it. ⁵⁴ And ye 'shall divide the land by casting lots for an inheritance among your families. To those who 'are many ye shall give the greater inheritance, 'and to those who are few ye shall give the less 'inheritance; every man's shall be in the place 'where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of 'your fathers ye shall take to yourselves the inheritance. ⁵⁵ But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it 'shall come to pass, that those whom ye let remain 'of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns 'in your sides, and shall vex you throughout the 'land wherein ye dwell. ⁵⁶ Moreover it shall come to 'pass that I will do to you as I thought to do to them.'

⁵⁴ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying,

² 'Command the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, this is the land that shall be divided by lots unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan to the boundaries thereof, ³ and your SOUTH SIDE shall be from the desert of Zin along by the borders of Edom, and your south boundary at the east shall be the outmost point of the Salt Sea. ⁴ And your boundary shall turn southward by the hill road of Akrabbin, and pass on to Zin; and the going forth thereof shall be on the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to the Village, to Adar, and pass on to Azemon. ⁵ And the boundary shall fetch a compass from Azemon to the valley of Lower Egypt, and the goings forth of it shall be at the sea.

⁶ And as for the WEST BOUNDARY, ye shall even have the Great Sea for a boundary; this shall be your west boundary.

⁷ And this shall be your NORTH BOUNDARY; from the Great Sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor. ⁸ From mount Hor ye shall point out to the Pass of Hamath; and the goings forth of the boundary shall be to Zedad. ⁹ And the boundary shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings forth of it shall be at the Village of Ainen. This shall be your north boundary.

¹⁰ And ye shall point out your EAST BOUNDARY from the Village of Ainen to Shepham. ¹¹ And the boundary shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the boundary shall go down, and shall sweep along the east side of the Sea of Chinnereth [or Gennesaret]. ¹² And the boundary shall go down by the Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land with its boundaries round about.'

¹³ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, 'This is the land which ye shall take as an inheritance by casting lots, which Jehovah commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe; ¹⁴ for the tribe of the children of the Reubenites according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of the Gadites according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance. ¹⁵ The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan near Jericho, in the east toward the sunrising.'

¹⁶ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁷ 'These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you as an inheritance; Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. ¹⁸ And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. ¹⁹ And the names of the men are these;

'Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Je-phunneh.

²⁰ And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

²¹ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chilson.

²² And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki, the son of Jogli.

²³ The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

²⁴ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

²⁵ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

²⁶ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

²⁷ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

²⁸ And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali; Pedahel the son of Ammihud.'

²⁹ These are they whom Jehovah commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 And Jehovah spake to Moses in the barren plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, ² 'Command the children of Israel, that they give to the LEVITES out of the inheritance of their possession CITIES to dwell in; and ye shall give also to the Levites pasture lands for the cities round about them. ³ And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the pasture lands of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. ⁴ And the pasture lands of the cities, which ye shall give to the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. ⁵ And ye shall measure on the outside of the city an east side of two thousand cubits, and a south side of two thousand cubits, and a west side of two thousand cubits, and a north side of two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst. This shall be to them the pasture lands of the cities. ⁶ And among the cities which ye shall give to the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither; and to them ye shall add forty and two cities. ⁷ All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities, them and their pasture lands. ⁸ And the cities which ye shall give shall be out of the possession of the children of Israel. From them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few; every one shall give some of his cities to the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.'

⁹ And Jehovah spake to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ 'Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When ye have passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan; ¹¹ then ye shall appoint for you cities to be CITIES OF REFUGE for you; that the manslayer may flee thither, who killeth any person unawares. ¹² And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger [or next akin]; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. ¹³ And of the cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge. ¹⁴ Ye shall give three cities beyond the Jordan, and

'three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge. ¹⁵ These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them; that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither. ¹⁶ And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁷ And if he smite him with a stone from the hand, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸ Or if he smite him with a hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁹ The avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer; when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. ²⁰ And if he thrust him in hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; ²¹ or in enmity smite him with his hand that he die; he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer; the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him. ²² But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any instrument without laying of wait, ²³ or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and it fall upon him, that he die, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; ²⁴ then the congregation shall judge between him that smote and the avenger of blood according to these judgments. ²⁵ And the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; and he shall abide in it until the death of the high priest, who had been anointed with the holy oil. ²⁶ But if the manslayer shall at any time come without the boundary of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; ²⁷ and the avenger of blood find him without the boundary of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the manslayer, blood shall not be upon him; ²⁸ because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest. But after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession. ²⁹ So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

³⁰ Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of two witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. ³¹ And ye shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer, who is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. ³² And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land until the death of the priest. ³³ So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood it polluteth the

'land; and there can be no atonement for the land from the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. ³⁴ Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I myself dwell; for I Jehovah dwell among the children of Israel.'

36 And the chiefs of the fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chiefs of the fathers of the children of Israel; and they said, 'Jehovah commanded my lord [Numb. xxvii.] to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters. ³ But if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then will their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received; so it will be taken from the lot of our inheritance. ⁴ And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then will their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received; so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.' ⁵ And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying, 'The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. ⁶ This is the thing which Jehovah doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them be wives to whom they think best; only within the family of the tribe of their father shall they be wives. ⁷ So the inheritance of the children of Israel shall not move about from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. ⁸ And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, so that the children of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. ⁹ And the inheritance shall not move about from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep itself to its own inheritance.' ¹⁰ Even as Jehovah commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad; ¹¹ for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to their father's brothers' sons. ¹² They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. ¹³ These are the commands and judgments which Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the barren plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho.

THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY.

1 THUS far are the words which Moses spake to all Israel beyond the Jordan, in the Desert, in the Arabah [or Barren Valley], over against the Red Sea, between Paran and Tophel, even at Libnah, and at the village [of Paran], and at Dizahab.

² There are eleven days' journeys from Horeb on the way towards mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.

³ AND IT CAME TO PASS in the fortieth year [A.M. 2707], in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake to the children of Israel, according to all that Jehovah had given him in command unto them; ⁴ after he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei. ⁵ Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to explain this law, saying, ⁶ Jehovah our God spake to us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this hill country. ⁷ Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites and to all their neighbours, in the Barren Valley, in the Hill country, and in the Low country, and in the South country, and by the sea coast, which is the land of the Canaanites, and to Lebanon, as far as the Great River, the river Euphrates. ⁸ See, I have set the land before you; go ye in and possess the land which Jehovah gave unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them and to their seed after them.

⁹ And I spake to you at that time [Numb. xi. 14], saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone. ¹⁰ Jehovah your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are this day as the stars of the heavens for multitude. ¹¹ (May Jehovah the God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!) ¹² How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? ¹³ Take to yourselves men, wise, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them your chiefs. ¹⁴ And ye answered me and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good to be done. ¹⁵ So I took the chiefs of your tribes [Exod. xviii. 25], men wise and known, and made them chiefs over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers among your tribes. ¹⁶ And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. ¹⁷ Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's; and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will

hear it. ¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

¹⁹ And when we departed from Horeb we went through all that great and terrible desert, which ye saw by the way of the hill country of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea [Numb. xii. 16]. ²⁰ And I said to you, Ye are come to the hill country of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God hath given to us. ²¹ See, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee. Go up and possess it, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said to thee; fear not, neither be discouraged. ²² And ye came near to me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search out the land for us, and bring word again to us by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come. ²³ And the saying pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one for each tribe [Numb. xiii. 1]; ²⁴ and they turned and went up to the hill country, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out. ²⁵ And they took some of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which Jehovah our God hath given to us.

²⁶ Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commands of Jehovah your God. ²⁷ And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us. ²⁸ Whither are we going up? Our brethren have made our heart faint, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to the heavens; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakites [or Giants] there. ²⁹ Then I said to you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. ³⁰ Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Lower Egypt before your eyes; ³¹ and in the desert, where thou hast seen how that Jehovah thy God bare thee, as a man doth bare his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

³² Yet in this thing ye did not trust in Jehovah your God, ³³ who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, and in a cloud by day, to show you by what way ye should go. ³⁴ And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and swore [Numb. xiv. 23], saying, ³⁵ Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swear to give to your fathers, ³⁶ save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him I will give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because

' he hath wholly followed Jehovah. ³⁷ Also Jehovah was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. ³⁸ But Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither; encourage him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. ³⁹ Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, who in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and to them will I give it, and they shall possess it. ⁴⁰ But as for you turn you, and take your journey into the desert by the way of the Red Sea.

⁴¹ Then ye answered and said to me, We have sinned against Jehovah; we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill country. ⁴² And Jehovah said to me, Say to them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. ⁴³ So I spake to you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commands of Jehovah, and went presumptuously up into the hill country. ⁴⁴ And the Amorites, who dwelt in that hill country, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and smote you in Seir, even to Hormah. ⁴⁵ And ye returned and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear to you. ⁴⁶ And ye dwelt in Kadesh as many days as the days that ye had been dwelling there.

² Then we turned and took our journey into the desert by the way of the Red Sea [Numb. xxi. 4], as Jehovah spake to me; and we went round mount Seir many days. ² And Jehovah spake to me, saying, ³ Ye have gone round this mountain long enough; turn you northward. ⁴ And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the boundary of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Take ye good heed to yourselves therefore. ⁵ Meddle not with them; for I will not give you any of their land, no, not so much as a standing-place for the sole of your foot; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. ⁶ Ye shall buy food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. ⁷ For Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great desert; these forty years Jehovah thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

⁸ And when we passed away from our brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, away from the way of the Arabah [or Barren Valley], from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, and we turned and passed by the way of the desert of Moab. ⁹ And Jehovah said to me, Distress not the Moabites, neither meddle with them in battle; for I will not give thee any of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar to the children of Lot for a possession. ¹⁰ (The Emites

dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakites; ¹¹ who also were accounted giants, as the Anakites; but the Moabites call them Emites [or Terrible ones]. ¹² The Horites [or Men of Caves] also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau dispossessed them, and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel had done to the land of his possession, which Jehovah gave to them.) ¹³ Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered.

¹⁴ And we went over the brook Zered. ¹⁴ And the time in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we passed over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the camp, as Jehovah had sworn to them. ¹⁵ For indeed the hand of Jehovah was against them, to destroy them from among the camp, until they were consumed.

¹⁶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, ¹⁷ that Jehovah spake to me, saying, ¹⁸ Thou art this day to pass by Ar, the boundary of Moab. ¹⁹ And when thou comest nigh over against the Children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them; for I will not give thee any of the land of the Children of Ammon for a possession; because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession. ²⁰ (That also was accounted a land of giants. Giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummites; ²¹ a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakites. But Jehovah destroyed them from before them, and dispossessed them; and they dwelt in their stead; ²² as he did for the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them, and dispossessed them; and they dwell in their stead even unto this day. ²³ And as for the Avites who dwell in villages, even unto Gaza, them the Caphtorites [or Philistines], who came forth out of Caphtor [in the Delta], destroyed, and dwelt in their stead.) ²⁴ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon. See, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. ²⁵ This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples that are under the whole heavens, that shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

²⁶ And I sent messengers out of the desert of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon [Numb. xxi. 21], with words of peace, saying, ²⁷ Let me pass through thy land by the highway. I will go by the highway, I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left. ²⁸ Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may eat, and shalt give me water for money, that I may drink; only I will pass through on my feet; ²⁹ (as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over

'the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God
'giveth us. ³⁰ But Sihon king of Heshbon would
'not let us pass through him; for Jehovah thy
'God hardened his spirit, and made his heart ob-
'stinate, so that he might deliver him into thy
'hand, as at this day.

³¹ And Jehovah said to me, See, I have begun
'to give Sihon and his land before thee; begin to
'dispossess him, that thou mayest possess his land.
'³² Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his
'people, to fight at Jahazah. ³³ And Jehovah our
'God delivered him up before us; and we smote
'him, and his sons, and all his people. ³⁴ And we
'took all his cities at that time, and utterly de-
'stroyed the men, and the women, and the little
'ones, of every city; we left none to remain. ³⁵ The
'cattle only took we for a prey unto ourselves, and
'the spoil of the cities which we took. ³⁶ From
'Aroer, which is by the edge of the valley [or
'chasm] of the Arnon, and the city that is in the
'valley, even unto Gilead, there was not one city
'too strong for us; Jehovah our God delivered up
'all before us. ³⁷ Only unto the land of the Chil-
'dren of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any
'place on the river Jabbok, nor to the cities in the
'hill country, nor to whatsoever Jehovah our God
'forbad us.

'³ Then we turned, and went up the way to
'Bashan. And Og the king of Bashan came out
'against us, he and all his people to battle at
'Edrei [Numb. xxi. 33]. ² And Jehovah said to me,
'Fear him not; for I will deliver him, and all his
'people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou
'shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king
'of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. ³ So
'Jehovah our God delivered into our hands Og
'also, the king of Bashan, and all his people; and
'we smote him until no one was left to him re-
'maining. ⁴ And we took all his cities at that
'time, there was not a city which we took not from
'them, sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the
'kingdom of Og in Bashan. ⁵ All these cities were
'fenced with high walls, doors, and cross-bars;
'besides towns of the villagers a great many. ⁶ And
'we utterly destroyed them, as we had done to
'Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the
'men, women, and little ones, of every city. ⁷ But
'all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took
'to ourselves for a prey. ⁸ And we took at that
'time out of the hand of the two kings of the
'Amorites the land that was beyond the Jordan,
'from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon; ⁹ (the
'Sidonians call Hermon Sirion; and the Amorites
'call it Senir;) ¹⁰ 'all the cities of the Table-land,
'and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and
'Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.'
¹¹ (For only Og king of Bashan remained of the
remnant of the giants. Behold, his bedstead was
a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the
Children of Ammon? Nine cubits was its length,
and four cubits its breadth, after the cubit of a man.)

¹² 'And this land, which we possessed at that

'time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon,
'and half the hill country of Gilead, and the cities
'thereof, gave I to the Reubenites and to the
'Gadites. ¹³ And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan,
'being the kingdom of Og, gave I to the half tribe
'of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all
'Bashan, which was called the Land of the Giants.
'¹⁴ Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of
'Argob to the boundary of the Geshurites and the
'Maachathites; and called them after his own
'name in Bashan, the Hamlets of Jair, unto this
'day. ¹⁵ And I gave Gilead to Machir. ¹⁶ And to
'the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from
'Gilead even to the river Arnon to the middle of
'the valley, and the boundary even to the river
'Jabbok, which is the boundary of the Children of
'Ammon; ¹⁷ the Barren Valley also, and the Jordan,
'even as a boundary from Chinnereth [or Genne-
'saret] even to the sea of the Barren Valley, even
'the Salt Sea, under the hill sides of Pisgah on
'the east.

'¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time,
'saying, Jehovah your God hath given you this
'land to possess it. Ye shall pass over armed
'before your brethren the children of Israel, all
'that are sons of valour. ¹⁹ But your wives and
'your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that
'ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities
'which I have given you; ²⁰ until Jehovah have
'given rest to your brethren, as well as to you, and
'until they also possess the land which Jehovah
'your God hath given them beyond the Jordan;
'and then shall ye return every man unto his pos-
'session, which I have given you.

'²¹ And I commanded Joshua at that time, say-
'ing, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your
'God hath done to these two kings; so will Jeho-
'vah do to all the kingdoms unto which thou passest
'over [the Jordan]. ²² Ye shall not fear them; for
'Jehovah your God he will fight for you.

'²³ And I besought Jehovah at that time, say-
'ing, ²⁴ O Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to shew
'thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand;
'for what God is there in the heavens or on the
'earth, that can do according to thy works, and
'according to thy might? ²⁵ I pray thee, let me
'go over and see the good land that is beyond the
'Jordan, that goodly hill country, and Lebanon.
'²⁶ But Jehovah was wroth with me for your sakes,
'and would not hearken unto me. And Jehovah
'said to me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more to
'me of this matter. ²⁷ Get thee up on to the top
'of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and
'northward, and southward, and eastward, and see
'it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not pass over
'this Jordan. ²⁸ But command Joshua, and en-
'courage him, and strengthen him; for he shall
'pass over before this people, and he shall cause
'them to inherit the land that thou wilt see. ²⁹ So
'we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

'⁴ Now therefore hearken, O Israel, to the
'statutes and to the judgments which I teach you,

'for to do them, so that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers giveth you. ²Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye take ought from it, that ye may keep the commands of Jehovah your God which I command you.

³Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-peor; for all the men that followed Baal-peor, Jehovah thy God hath destroyed them from among you. ⁴But ye that did cleave to Jehovah your God are alive every one of you this day.

⁵See, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as Jehovah my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. ⁶Keep them therefore, and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, who shall hear of all these statutes, and shall say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. ⁷For what great nation is there that hath God nigh unto them, as Jehovah our God is in all things that we call upon him for? ⁸And what great nation is there, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? ⁹Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, (and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them to thy sons, and to thy sons' sons,)

¹⁰on the day that thou stoodest before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, Assemble unto me the people, and I will make them to hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children. ¹¹And ye came near and stood at the bottom of the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of the heavens, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. ¹²And Jehovah spake to you out of the midst of the fire. Ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no form; there was only a voice. ¹³And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even Ten Commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. ¹⁴And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye pass over [the Jordan] to possess it.

¹⁵Take ye therefore good heed to yourselves, (for ye saw no manner of form on the day that Jehovah spake to you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire;) ¹⁶lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make to you a graven image, the form of any idol, the likeness of male or female, ¹⁷the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, ¹⁸the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth; ¹⁹and lest thou lift up thine eyes to the heavens, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, thou shouldst be misled to worship them, and serve them. Because Jehovah thy God hath per-

tioned out them unto all the peoples under the whole heavens; ²⁰but Jehovah hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Lower Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

²¹Furthermore Jehovah was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not pass over the Jordan, and that I should not go in unto the good land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. ²²But I must die in this land, I must not pass over the Jordan. But ye shall pass over and possess that good land. ²³Take heed to yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and make for yourselves a graven image, the likeness of any thing which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden thee. ²⁴For Jehovah thy God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.

²⁵When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, to provoke him to anger; ²⁶I call the heavens and the earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over the Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but ye shall be utterly destroyed. ²⁷And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and ye will be left few in number among the nations, unto whom Jehovah shall drive you. ²⁸And there ye will serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. ²⁹But if from thence thou shalt seek Jehovah thy God, thou wilt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. ³⁰When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, in the latter days, if thou turn to Jehovah thy God, and shalt be obedient to his voice, (³¹for Jehovah thy God is a merciful God,) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

³²For ask now of the former days, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of the heavens unto the other, hath there been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath there been heard like it? ³³Did ever a people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? ³⁴Or hath God essayed to go and take to him a nation from the midst of another nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in Lower Egypt before your eyes? ³⁵Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that Jehovah he is God; there is none else beside him. ³⁶Out of the heavens he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and upon earth he showed thee his great fire; and thou

'heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. ³⁷ And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight by his mighty power out of Lower Egypt; ³⁸ to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is at this day. ³⁹ Know therefore this day, and lay it up in thy heart, that Jehovah he is God in the heavens above, and upon the earth beneath; there is none else. ⁴⁰ Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commands, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and so that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever.'

⁴¹ Then Moses set apart THREE CITIES beyond the Jordan toward the sun-rising; ⁴² that the manslayer might flee thither, who should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live; ⁴³ namely, Bezer in the desert, on the Table land, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.

⁴⁴ NOW THIS IS THE LAW which Moses set before the children of Israel.

⁴⁵ These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake to the children of Israel, when they came forth out of Lower Egypt, ⁴⁶ beyond the Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Lower Egypt. ⁴⁷ And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan toward the sun-rising; ⁴⁸ from Aroer, which is by the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon, ⁴⁹ and all the Barren Valley beyond the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the Barren Valley, under the hill sides of Pisgah.

⁵ And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, 'HEAR, O ISRAEL, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them. ² Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. ³ Jehovah made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. ⁴ Jehovah talked with you face to face on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, ⁵ (I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to shew you the word of Jehovah; for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up on to the mountain,) saying,

⁶ I am Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Lower Egypt, from the house of bondage. ⁷ Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

⁸ Thou shalt not make to thee a graven image,

'the likeness of any thing that is in the heavens above, or that is on the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth; ⁹ thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I Jehovah thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, ¹⁰ and showing kindness unto the thousandth of them that love me and keep my commandments.

¹¹ Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God to a falsehood; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name to a falsehood.

¹² Keep the sabbath-day [or day of rest] to sanctify it, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee. ¹³ Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work; ¹⁴ but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy city gates; so that thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. ¹⁵ And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Lower Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm; therefore Jehovah thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

¹⁶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, upon the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not kill.

¹⁸ Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

¹⁹ Neither shalt thou steal.

²⁰ Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

²¹ Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife.

'Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or anything that is thy neighbour's.

²² These words Jehovah spake to all your assembly on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more. And he wrote them on Two Tables of stone, and delivered them to me.

²³ And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn with fire, that ye came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; ²⁴ and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire; we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. ²⁵ Now therefore why should we die? For this great fire will consume us; if we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any more, then we shall die. ²⁶ For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living

'God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we
'have, and hath lived? ²⁷Go thou near, and hear
'all that Jehovah our God shall say; and speak
'thou to us all that Jehovah our God shall speak
'to thee; and we will hear it, and do it.—²⁸And
'Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye
'spake to me; and Jehovah said to me, I have heard
'the voice of the words of this people, which they
'have spoken to thee; they have done well in all that
'they have spoken. ²⁹O that there were such a heart
'in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my
'commandments always, so that it might be well
'with them, and with their children for ever!
'³⁰Go, say to them, Get you into your tents again.
'³¹But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I
'will speak to thee all the commandments, and the
'statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt
'teach them, that they may do them in the land
'which I give them to possess it.—³²Ye shall ob-
'serve to do therefore as Jehovah your God hath
'commanded you; ye shall not turn aside to the
'right hand or to the left. ³³Ye shall walk in all
'the ways which Jehovah your God hath com-
'manded you, so that ye may live, and that it may
'be well with you, and that ye may prolong your
'days in the land which ye shall possess.

'⁶ Now these are the commandments, the
'statutes, and the judgments which Jehovah your
'God commanded to teach you, that ye might do
'them in the land whither ye are passing over [the
'Jordan] to possess it; ²so that thou mightest fear
'Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his
'commandments, which I command thee, thou and
'thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life;
'and so that thy days may be prolonged. ³Hear
'therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it
'may be well with thee, and that ye may increase
'mightily, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath
'promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk
'and honey.

'⁴ HEAR, O ISRAEL; Jehovah is our God, Jeho-
'vah alone. ⁵And thou shalt love Jehovah thy
'God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and
'with all thy might. ⁶And these words which I
'command thee this day, shall be in thy heart;
'⁷and thou shalt press them upon thy children, and
'shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house,
'and when thou walkest by the way, and when
'thou liest down, and when thou risest up. ⁸And
'thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand,
'and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.
'⁹And thou shalt write them upon the door-post of
'thy house, and on thy city gates.

'¹⁰ And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God
'shall have brought thee into the land which he
'swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac,
'and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities,
'which thou buildedst not, ¹¹and houses full of all
'good things, which thou filledst not, and wells
'dugged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and
'olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou
'shalt have eaten and be full, ¹²then beware lest

'thou forget Jehovah, who brought thee forth out of
'the land of Lower Egypt; from the house of
'bondage. ¹³Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God,
'and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. ¹⁴Ye
'shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the
'peoples who are round about you; ¹⁵(for Jehovah
'thy God is a jealous God among you); lest the
'anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee,
'and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

'¹⁶Ye shall not try Jehovah your God, as ye
'tried him at Massah. ¹⁷Ye shall diligently keep
'the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his
'testimonials, and his statutes, which he hath com-
'manded thee. ¹⁸And thou shalt do that which
'is right and good in the sight of Jehovah; so that
'it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest
'go in and possess the good land of which Jehovah
'swore to thy fathers, ¹⁹to cast out all thine enemies
'from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. ²⁰When
'thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What
'mean the testimonials, and the statutes, and the
'judgments, which Jehovah our God hath com-
'manded you? ²¹then thou shalt say to thy son,
'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Lower Egypt;
'and Jehovah brought us out of Lower Egypt with
'a mighty hand. ²²And Jehovah shewed signs and
'wonders, great and sore, upon the Egyptians,
'upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before
'our eyes. ²³And he brought us out from thence,
'so that he might bring us in, to give us the land
'of which he swore to our fathers. ²⁴And Jehovah
'commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear
'Jehovah our God, for our good always, that he
'might preserve us alive, as at this day. ²⁵And
'it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do
'all these commandments before Jehovah our God,
'as he hath commanded us.

'⁷ When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee
'into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and
'hath cast out many nations from before thee, the
'Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites,
'and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the
'Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater
'and mightier than thou; ²and when Jehovah thy
'God hath delivered them up before thee, and thou
'hast smitten them, thou shalt utterly destroy
'them; thou shalt make no covenant with them,
'nor shew mercy to them. ³Neither shalt thou
'make marriages with them; thy daughter thou
'shalt not give to his son, nor his daughter shalt
'thou take to thy son. ⁴For they will turn away
'thy son from following me, that they may serve
'other gods; so will the anger of Jehovah be
'kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.
'⁵But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall
'destroy their altars, and break down their images,
'and cut down their groves of Ashera, and burn
'their graven images with fire. ⁶For thou art a
'holy people unto Jehovah thy God. Jehovah thy
'God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto
'himself, above all the peoples that are upon the
'face of the earth. ⁷Jehovah did not set his love

upon you, nor choose you because ye were more in number than any of the peoples; for ye were the fewest of all the peoples. ⁸ But because Jehovah loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. ⁹ Know therefore that Jehovah thy God, he is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and kindness with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; ¹⁰ and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them. He will not be backward toward him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. ¹¹ Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

¹² And the end will be, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep unto thee the covenant and the kindness which he sware to thy fathers. ¹³ And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee. He will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy grape juice, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the breeding of thy flocks, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. ¹⁴ Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples; there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. ¹⁵ And Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of the Egyptians, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. ¹⁶ And thou shalt consume all the peoples which Jehovah thy God shall deliver up to thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them; neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee. ¹⁷ If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? ¹⁸ thou shalt not be afraid of them; but shalt well remember what Jehovah thy God did to Pharaoh, and to all Lower Egypt; ¹⁹ the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought thee out; so will Jehovah thy God do to all the peoples before whom thou art afraid. ²⁰ Moreover Jehovah thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and that hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. ²¹ Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for Jehovah thy God is among you, a mighty God and to be feared. ²² And Jehovah thy God will cast out those nations from before thee by little and little; thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the wild beasts of the field increase upon thee. ²³ But Jehovah thy God will deliver them unto thee, and will confound them with a mighty confusion, until they be destroyed. ²⁴ And he will deliver their kings into thy hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under the heavens; there will no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have de-

stroyed them. ²⁵ The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire. Thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it to thee, lest thou be ensnared therewith; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. ²⁶ Neither shalt thou bring an abomination [or idol] into thy house, lest thou be an accursed thing like it; but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is an accursed thing.

⁸ All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, so that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land of which Jehovah sware unto your fathers. ² And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God led thee these forty years in the desert, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. ³ And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with the Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; so that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by whatever proceedeth out of the mouth of Jehovah doth man live. ⁴ Thy raiment was not worn out upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. ⁵ Thou shalt also consider in thy heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy God chasteneth thee. ⁶ Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. ⁷ For Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and underground waters that spring out in the valleys and on the hills; ⁸ a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of the oil-bearing olive, and of honey; ⁹ a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig copper. ¹⁰ When thou hast eaten and art full, and hast blessed Jehovah thy God for the good land which he hath given thee; ¹¹ then beware that thou forget not Jehovah thy God, so as not to keep his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day; ¹² lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; ¹³ and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; ¹⁴ then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, from the house of bondage; ¹⁵ who led thee through that great and terrible desert, of fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought forth water for thee out of the rock of iron-stone; ¹⁶ who fed thee in the desert with Manna, which thy fathers knew not, so that he might humble thee, and so that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; ¹⁷ and thou say in thy heart, Mine own strength and the might of mine own hand hath gotten for me this wealth.—¹⁸ But thou shalt re-

'member Jehovah thy God; (for it is he that giveth thee strength to get wealth,) that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as it is at this day. ¹⁹ And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Jehovah thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I protest against you this day that ye shall surely perish. ²⁰ As the nations which Jehovah destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient to the voice of Jehovah your God.

'**O HEAR, O ISRAEL;** Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to the heavens, a people great and tall, the children of the Anakites, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak? ³ Understand therefore this day that Jehovah thy God is he who passeth over before thee; as a devouring fire he will destroy them, and he will bring them down before thy face; so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as Jehovah hath said to thee. ⁴ Speak not thou in thy heart, when Jehovah thy God casteth them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; but it is for the wickedness of these nations Jehovah doth drive them out from before thee. ⁵ Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou go in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which Jehovah swore to thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. ⁶ Understand therefore, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.

⁷ Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the desert. From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Lower Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah. ⁸ And in Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, so that Jehovah was angry with you to have destroyed you. ⁹ When I was gone up on to the Mountain to receive the tables of stone, even the Tables of the Covenant which Jehovah made with you, then I abode on the Mountain forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water. ¹⁰ And Jehovah delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words which Jehovah spake with you on the Mountain, out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. ¹¹ And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave to me the two tables of stone, even the Tables of the Covenant. ¹² And Jehovah said to me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people whom thou hast brought out of Lower Egypt have corrupted themselves; they

'are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made for themselves a molten image.

¹³ Furthermore Jehovah spake to me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. ¹⁴ Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under the heavens; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. ¹⁵ So I turned and came down from the Mountain, and the Mountain burned with fire, and the two Tables of the Covenant were in my two hands. ¹⁶ And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God, and had made to you a molten calf; ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which Jehovah had commanded you. ¹⁷ And I seized the Two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes; ¹⁸ and I threw myself down before Jehovah, as at the first, for forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. ¹⁹ For I was afraid of the anger and wrath whereby Jehovah was wrath against you to destroy you. But Jehovah hearkened to me at that time also. ²⁰ And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. ²¹ And I took your sin, the Calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it thoroughly, until it was as small as dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that came down from the Mountain. ²² And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at the Burial-place of Taavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath. ²³ Likewise when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commands of Jehovah your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. ²⁴ Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you. ²⁵ Thus I threw myself down before Jehovah for forty days and forty nights, as I had before thrown myself down; because Jehovah had said he would destroy you. ²⁶ I prayed therefore to Jehovah, and said, O Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Lower Egypt with a mighty hand. ²⁷ Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not to the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin; ²⁸ lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the desert.—²⁹ Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched-out arm.

¹⁰ At that time Jehovah said to me, Hew for thee two Tables of Stone like the first, and

‘come up to me on to the Mountain; and make for thyself an Ark of wood. ² And I will write on the Tables the words that were on the first Tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them into the ark.—³ And I made an ark of acacia wood, and I hewed two tables of stone like the first, and I went up on to the Mountain, having the two tables in my hand. ⁴ And He wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the Ten Commandments, which Jehovah spake to you on the Mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And Jehovah gave them to me. ⁵ And I turned myself and came down from the Mountain, and put the Tables in the Ark which I had made; and there they are, as Jehovah commanded me.’

⁶ (And the children of Israel took their journey from the Well of the sons of Jaakan to Mosera. There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. ⁷ From thence they journeyed to Gidgad; and from Gidgad to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water.)

⁸ At that time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to minister to him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. ⁹ Therefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy God promised him.

¹⁰ And I stayed upon the Mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights; and Jehovah hearkened to me at that time also, and Jehovah would not destroy thee. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to me, Arise, go on thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I swear to their fathers to give to them.

¹² And NOW, O ISRAEL, what doth Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, ¹³ to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? ¹⁴ Behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens are Jehovah's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is. ¹⁵ Jehovah had a delight in thy fathers only to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all the peoples, as it is this day. ¹⁶ Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. ¹⁷ For Jehovah your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and to be feared, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh a bribe. ¹⁸ He executeth the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him bread and raiment. ¹⁹ Love ye therefore the stranger; for ye were strangers in the land of Lower Egypt. ²⁰ Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God: him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and shalt swear by his name. ²¹ He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great

‘and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. ²² Thy fathers went down into Lower Egypt with seventy souls; and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of the heavens for multitude. ²³ Therefore thou shalt love Jehovah thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

²⁴ And know ye this day; for [I speak] not with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm, and his signs and his deeds which he did in the midst of Lower Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and to all his land; and what he did to the army of the Egyptians, to their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how Jehovah hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did to you in the desert, until ye came into this place; and what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the living substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel. ⁷ For your eyes have seen all the great deeds of Jehovah which he did. ⁸ Therefore shall ye keep all the commands which I command you this day, so that ye may be strong, and may go in and possess the land, whither ye are passing over [the Jordan] to possess it; and so that ye may prolong your days in the land, of which Jehovah sware to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. ¹⁰ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Lower Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs. ¹¹ But the land whither ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of the heavens; ¹² a land which Jehovah thy God careth for always. The eyes of Jehovah thy God are upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

¹³ And it will come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently to my commands which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹⁴ that I will give you the rain of your land in its due season, the early rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy grape juice, and thine oil. ¹⁵ And I will send grass into thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full. ¹⁶ Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; ¹⁷ and then Jehovah's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heavens, and there be no rain, and the land yield not its increase, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah giveth you.

¹⁸ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in

'your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and let them be as frontlets between your eyes. ¹⁹ And ye shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. ²⁰ And thou shalt write them upon the doorposts of thy house, and upon thy city gates; ²¹ so that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. ²² For if ye shall diligently keep all these commands which I command you, to do them, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave to him, ²³ then will Jehovah dispossess all these nations from before you, and ye shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴ Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours; from the [southern] desert even unto Lebanon, from the River, the river Euphrates, even unto the Western sea shall your boundary be. ²⁵ There shall no man be able to stand before you. Jehovah your God will lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said to you.

²⁶ See, I set before you this day a BLESSING AND A CURSE; ²⁷ the blessing, if ye obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I command you this day; ²⁸ and the curse if ye will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. (²⁹ And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whether thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon Mount Gerizim, and the curse upon Mount Ebal. ³⁰ Are they not beyond the Jordan westward, by the way where the sun goeth down in the land of the Canaanites, who dwell in the Barren Valley over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? ³¹ For ye shall pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.) ³² And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

¹² These are the STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS, which ye shall observe to do in the land which Jehovah the God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. ² Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall dispossess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree. ³ And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their images, and burn their groves of Ashera with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

⁴ Ye shall not do so to Jehovah your God. ⁵ But to The Place which Jehovah your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his Name

there, even to his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. ⁶ And thither ye shall bring your Burnt Offerings, and your Sacrifices, and your Tithes, and Heave Offerings of your hand, and your Vows, and your Freewill Offerings, and the Firstlings of your herds and of your flocks. ⁷ And there ye shall eat before Jehovah your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand to, ye and your households, wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. ⁸ Ye shall not do after all the things that we are doing here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes. ⁹ For ye are not as yet come to the resting-place and to the inheritance which Jehovah your God giveth you.

¹⁰ But when ye go over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; ¹¹ and there be a Place which Jehovah your God shall choose to cause his Name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your Burnt Offerings and your Sacrifices, your Tithes, and the Heave Offering of your hand, and all your choice Vows which ye vow unto Jehovah. ¹² And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your city gates, for he hath no part nor inheritance with you. ¹³ Take heed to thyself that thou offer not up thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest; ¹⁴ but in The Place which Jehovah shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer up thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. ¹⁵ Notwithstanding in every desire of thy soul, thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy city gates, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee. The unclean and the clean person may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. ¹⁶ Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

¹⁷ Thou mayest not eat within thy city gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy grape juice, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flocks, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thy hand. ¹⁸ But thou must eat them before Jehovah thy God in The Place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy city gates; and then thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God in all that thou puttest thy hands unto. ¹⁹ Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite during all thy days upon the earth.

²⁰ When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy boundary, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, in every desire of thy soul. ²¹ If The Place which Jehovah thy

God hath chosen to put his Name there be too far from thee [Lev. xvii. 5], then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy city gates in every desire of thy soul. ²² Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike. ²³ Only be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. ²⁴ Thou shalt not eat it, thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. ²⁵ Thou shalt not eat it; so that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of Jehovah.

²⁶ However thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take and go to the Place which Jehovah shall choose. ²⁷ And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the Altar of Jehovah thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the Altar of Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh. ²⁸ Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, so that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee forever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of Jehovah thy God.

²⁹ When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whether thou goest to dispossess them, and thou dost dispossess them, and dwellest in their land; ³⁰ take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared by following them, after that they be overthrown before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.—³¹ Thou shalt not do so to Jehovah thy God; for every thing that is an abomination unto Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done to their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they burn in the fire to their gods. ³² What thing soever I command you, observe to do it; thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

¹³ If there arise among you a PROPHET, or a dreamer of dreams, and he giveth thee a sign or a wonder, ² and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereby he spake to thee, saying, ³ Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; ⁴ thou shalt not hearken to the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your God is trying you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁵ Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and shall fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. ⁶ And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken rebellion against Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Lower Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to withdraw thee out of the way which Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

⁶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, who is as thine own soul, stir thee up secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; ⁷ as some of the gods of the peoples who are round about you, nigh to thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land; ⁸ thou shalt not consent to him, nor hearken to him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him; ⁹ but thou shalt surely kill him; thy hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. ¹⁰ And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to withdraw thee away from Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Lower Egypt, from the house of bondage. ¹¹ And all Israel shall hear, and shall fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

¹² If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, ¹³ Certain men, the sons of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; ¹⁴ then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you; ¹⁵ thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. ¹⁶ And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the middle of the broad place there, and shalt burn the city with fire, and all the spoil thereof every whit, unto Jehovah thy God; and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. ¹⁷ And there shall cleave nought of the accursed thing to thy hand; so that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn to thy fathers, ¹⁸ when thou shalt hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

¹⁴ Ye are the children of Jehovah your God; ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. ² For thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and Jehovah hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, out of all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

³ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. ⁴ These are the beasts which ye shall eat; the ox, the lamb of the sheep, and the kid of the goat, the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois. ⁶ And every beast that divideth the feet, and cleaveth the cleft into two

'claws, and cheweth the cud among beasts, that ye shall eat. ⁷ Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven foot; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney; for they chew the cud, but divide not the foot; therefore they are unclean to you. ⁸ And the swine, because it divideth the foot, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean to you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

⁹ These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters; all that have fins and scales shall ye eat; ¹⁰ and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean to you.

¹¹ Of all clean birds ye shall eat. ¹² But these are they of which ye shall not eat; the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, ¹³ and the vulture, and the kite, and the black vulture after its kind, ¹⁴ and every raven after its kind, ¹⁵ and the ostrich, and the night hawk, and the falcon, and the hawk after its kind, ¹⁶ the little owl and the ibis, and the swan, ¹⁷ and the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, ¹⁸ and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. ¹⁹ And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean to you; they shall not be eaten. ²⁰ But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

²¹ Ye shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself; (thou shalt give it to the stranger that is within thy city gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it to a foreigner;) for thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²² Thou shalt TRULY TITHE all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. ²³ And thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in The Place which he shall choose to cause his Name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy grape-juice, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; so that thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah thy God always. ²⁴ And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; when The Place is too far from thee, which Jehovah thy God shall choose to set his Name there, when Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee; ²⁵ then shalt thou turn it into money, and hold fast the money in thy hand, and shalt go to The Place which Jehovah thy God shall choose; ²⁶ and thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul longeth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee, and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy household, ²⁷ and the Levite that is within thy city gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. ²⁸ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy city gates; ²⁹ and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy city gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfi-

fied; so that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

¹⁵ At the end of every seven years thou shalt make A RELEASE. ² And this is the manner of the release. Every creditor that lendeth ought to his neighbour his hand shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; when Jehovah's release is proclaimed. ³ Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again; but that which is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release; ⁴ so that there shall be no poor among you. For Jehovah will greatly bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, ⁵ if thou only hearken carefully to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all these commands which I command thee this day. ⁶ For Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee, as he promised thee; and thou shalt lend on pledge to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow on pledge; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

⁷ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy city gates in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother; ⁸ but thou shalt open thy hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him on pledge sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. ⁹ Beware that there be not a wicked thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him naught; and he cry to Jehovah against thee, and it be sin unto thee. ¹⁰ Thou shalt surely give to him, and thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest to him; because that for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. ¹¹ For the poor will never cease out of the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

¹² If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, sell himself to thee, and serve thee for six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. ¹³ And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty; ¹⁴ thou shalt furnish him freely out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress; of that wherewith Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give to him. ¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-servant in the land of Lower Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day. ¹⁶ And it shall be, if he say to thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; ¹⁷ then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear into the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise. ¹⁸ It shall not seem hard to thee when thou sendest him

'away free from thee; for he hath been doubly
'worth a hired servant, in serving thee for six
'years; and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all
'that thou doest.

'¹⁹ All the FIRSTLING MALES that are born of
'thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto
'Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt do no work with
'the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling
'of thy sheep; ²⁰ thou shalt eat it before Jehovah
'thy God year by year in The Place which Jehovah
'shall choose, thou and thy household. ²¹ But if
'there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or
'blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not
'sacrifice it to Jehovah thy God. ²² Thou mayest
'eat it within thy city gates; and the unclean and the
'clean person may eat it alike, as the roebuck, and
'as the hart. ²³ Only thou shalt not eat its blood;
'thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

'¹⁶ Observe the month of Abib [or Barley in
'ear], and keep THE PASSOVER unto Jehovah th
'God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God
'brought thee forth out of Lower Egypt by night.
'² Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the Passover unto
'Jehovah thy God, of the flock or of the herd, in
'The Place which Jehovah shall choose to cause
'his Name to dwell there. ³ Thou shalt eat no
'leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat
'Unleavened Bread therewith, even the bread of
'affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land
'of Lower Egypt in flight; so that thou mayest
'remember the day when thou camest forth out of
'the land of Lower Egypt all the days of thy life.
'⁴ And there shall be no leaven seen with thee
'within all thy boundary for seven days; neither
'shall there any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest
'the first day at evening, remain all night until the
'morning. ⁵ Thou mayest not sacrifice the Pass-
'over within any of thy city gates, which Jehovah
'thy God giveth thee; ⁶ but at The Place which
'Jehovah thy God shall choose to cause his Name
'to dwell therein, there thou shalt sacrifice the
'Passover at eventide, at the going down of the
'sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of
'Lower Egypt. ⁷ And thou shalt cook and eat it
'in The Place which Jehovah thy God shall choose;
'and in the morning thou shalt turn and go to thy
'tents. ⁸ Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread;
'and on the seventh day shall be a day of restraint
'[from work] to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do
'no work therein.

'⁹ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee.
'Begin to number the seven weeks from when thou
'beginnest to put the sickle to the standing corn.
'¹⁰ And thou shalt keep the FEAST OF WEEKS unto
'Jehovah thy God with a freewill offering propor-
'tioned to thy hand, which thou shalt give accord-
'ing as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. ¹¹ And
'thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou,
'and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-ser-
'vant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that
'is within thy city gates, and the stranger, and the
'fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in

'The Place which Jehovah thy God hath chosen to
'cause his Name to dwell there. ¹² And thou shalt
'remember that thou wast a bond-servant in
'Lower Egypt. And thou shalt observe and do
'these statutes.

'¹³ Thou shalt observe THE FEAST OF TABER-
'NACLES [or Booths] during seven days, at thine
'ingathering from thy threshing-floor and from
'thy wine-press. ¹⁴ And thou shalt rejoice in thy
'feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and
'thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the
'Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the
'widow, that are within thy city gates. ¹⁵ Seven
'days shalt thou keep feast unto Jehovah thy God
'in The Place which Jehovah shall choose; because
'Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thine in-
'crease, and in all the works of thy hands, therefore
'thou shalt surely rejoice.

'¹⁶ Three times in a year shall all thy males
'appear before Jehovah thy God in The Place
'which he shall choose; in the Feast of Unleavened
'Bread, and in the Feast of Weeks, and in the
'Feast of Tabernacles. And they shall not appear
'before Jehovah empty; ¹⁷ every man shall give
'as his hand is able, according to the blessing of
'Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee.

'¹⁸ Judges and officers shalt thou make to thee
'at all thy city gates, which Jehovah thy God
'giveth thee, throughout thy tribes; and they shall
'judge the people with just judgment. ¹⁹ Thou
'shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect
'persons, neither take a bribe; for the bribe doth
'blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words
'of the righteous. ²⁰ That which is altogether just
'shalt thou follow, so that thou mayest live, and
'possess the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

'²¹ Thou shalt not plant for thee a grove of
'Ashera of any trees near to the altar of Jehovah thy
'God, which thou shalt make for thee. ²² Neither
'shalt thou set up for thee any image, which Je-
'hovah thy God hateth. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not sacrifi-
'ce to Jehovah thy God any bullock, or sheep,
'[or goat], wherein is blemish, of any evil-favoured-
'ness; for that is an abomination unto Jehovah
'thy God.

'² If there be found among you, within any of
'thy city gates which Jehovah thy God giveth thee,
'man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in
'the sight of Jehovah thy God, in transgressing his
'covenant, ³ and hath gone and served other gods,
'and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or
'any of the host of the heavens, which I have not
'commanded; ⁴ and it be told thee, and thou hast
'heard of it, and inquired diligently, and behold, it
'be true, and the thing certain, that such abomina-
'tion hath been done in Israel; ⁵ then shalt thou
'bring forth that man or that woman, who have
'done that wicked thing, unto thy city gates, even
'that man or that woman, and shalt stone them
'with stones, till they die.

'⁶ At the mouth of two witnesses, or three wit-

'nesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. ⁷The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

⁸If a matter be too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy at thy city gates; then shalt thou arise, and get thee up to The Place which Jehovah thy God shall choose; ⁹and thou shalt come to the priests the Levites, and to the judge that shall be in those days, and thou shalt inquire; and they shall show thee the sentence of judgment; ¹⁰and thou shalt do according to the command of the sentence, which they from That Place which Jehovah shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they teach thee; ¹¹according to the command of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do; thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. ¹²And the man that will do presumptuously, so as not to hearken to the priest that standeth to minister there before Jehovah thy God, or to the judge, even that man shall die; and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. ¹³And all the people shall hear, and shall fear, and do no more presumptuously.

¹⁴When thou art come to the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are about me; ¹⁵thou shalt surely set as king over thee him whom Jehovah thy God shall choose; one from among thy brethren shalt thou set as king over thee; thou mayest not set a foreigner over thee, who is not thy brother. ¹⁶But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Lower Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses; forasmuch as Jehovah hath said to you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. ¹⁷Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away. Neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. ¹⁸And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this Law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites. ¹⁹And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; so that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all the words of this Law and these statutes, to do them; ²⁰that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left; to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

¹⁸The priests the Levites, (all the tribe of Levi), shall have no part nor inheritance with

Israel; they shall eat the offerings to Jehovah made by fire, and his inheritance. ²And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren; Jehovah is their inheritance, as he hath said to them. ³And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacrifice, whether it be ox, or sheep, [or goat]; and they shall give to the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the stomach. ⁴The first of thy corn, of thy grape juice, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. ⁵For Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah, him and his sons for ever. ⁶And if a Levite come from any of thy city gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind to The Place which Jehovah shall choose; ⁷then he shall minister in the name of Jehovah his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, who stand there before Jehovah. ⁸They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

⁹When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of clouds, or an enchanter [with serpents], or a sorcerer, ¹¹or a master of charms, or a conjurer of speaking bottles [or ventriloquism], or a wizard, or an inquirer of the dead. ¹²For all that do these things are an abomination unto Jehovah; and because of these abominations Jehovah thy God doth dispossess them from before thee. ¹³Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God. ¹⁴For these nations, which thou shalt dispossess, hearkened to observers of clouds, and to diviners; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

¹⁵Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, one of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; ¹⁶according to all that thou askedst of Jehovah thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more that I die not.—¹⁷And Jehovah said to me, They have well done in what they have spoken. ¹⁸I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken to my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. ²⁰But the prophet that shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.—²¹And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which Jehovah hath not spoken? ²²When the prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, if the thing follow not, nor

'come to pass, that is a thing which Jehovah hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously; thou shalt not be afraid of him.

'19 When Jehovah thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou dispossesest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 thou shalt separate THREE CITIES for thee in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee a highway, and divide the boundaries of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither. 4 And this is the case of the manslayer, who shall flee thither, that he may live. Whoso killeth his neighbour without knowing it, or whom he hated not in time past; 5 or whose goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew down the trees, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut the tree, and the iron head slippeth from the handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live; 6 lest the avenger of the blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. 8 And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy boundary, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give to thy fathers, 9 when thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add THREE CITIES MORE for thee, beside these three; 10 so that innocent blood be not shed within thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and bloodshed be upon thee. 11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he fleeth into one of these cities; 12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the innocent blood from off Israel, that it may go well with thee.

'14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set up as a mark in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it.

'15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin; in any sin that he sinneth, at the mouth of TWO WITNESSES, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established. 16 If an injurious witness rise up against any man to testify against him a wrong; 17 then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges, who shall be in these

'days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; 19 then shall ye do to him as he hath thought to have done to his brother; so shalt thou put away the evil from among you. 20 And those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. 21 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

'20 When thou goest out TO BATTLE against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, of a people more than thou, be not afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Lower Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh to the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak to the people, 3 and shall say to them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day to battle against your enemies; let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not hasten to flee, neither be ye terrified because of them; 4 for Jehovah your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.—5 And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet had the spoil of it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man have the spoil of it. 7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.—8 And the officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return to his house, lest he make his brethren's heart to faint as well as his own heart.—9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking to the people, that they shall appoint captains of the armies to be at the head of the people.

'10 When thou comest nigh UNTO A CITY to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. 11 And it shall be, if it make thee an answer of peace, and open to thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries to thee, and they shall serve thee. 12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it; 13 and when Jehovah thy God hath delivered it into thy hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword; 14 but the women and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the plunder thereof, shalt thou seize to thyself; and thou shalt eat the plunder of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. 15 Thus shalt thou do to all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations that are here. 16 But of the cities

'of these peoples, which Jehovah thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth; ¹⁷ but thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; ¹⁸ to the end that they may not teach you to do after all their abominations, which they have done to their gods; so would ye sin against Jehovah your God.

¹⁹ When thou shalt besiege a city for many days, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy THE TREES thereof by forcing an axe against them. For thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field a man to be besieged by thee? ²⁰ Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for food, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build siege-works against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

²¹ If any one be FOUND SLAIN in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him; ² then thine elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain; ³ and it shall be, that the city which is nearest to the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer which hath not been wrought with, which hath not drawn in the yoke; ⁴ and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a stony valley, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the neck of the heifer there in the valley. ⁵ And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to minister to him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried; ⁶ and all the elders of that city, that are nearest to the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that had its neck broken in the valley; ⁷ and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. ⁸ Forgive, O Jehovah, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood to thy people Israel's charge.—And the blood shall be forgiven them. ⁹ So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of Jehovah.

¹⁰ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God hath delivered them into thy hands, and thou hast taken them captive, ¹¹ and thou seest AMONG THE CAPTIVES A WOMAN of beautiful form, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldst have her for thy wife; ¹² then thou shalt bring her to thy house; and she shall shave her head and pare her nails; ¹³ and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thy house, and bewail her father and her mother a month; and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her hus-

band, and she shall be thy wife. ¹⁴ And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make her a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵ If a man have TWO WIVES, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him sons, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated; ¹⁶ then it shall be, in the day that he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved to be the firstborn, before the son of the hated, who was firstborn. ¹⁷ But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn by giving him a double portion of all that he hath; for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

¹⁸ If a man have a stubborn and REBELLIOUS SON, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not obey them; ¹⁹ then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out to the elders of his city, and to the gate of his place; ²⁰ and they shall say to the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a riotous liver, and a drunkard.—²¹ And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die; so shalt thou put the evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and shall fear.

²² And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree; ²³ his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely BURY HIM THAT DAY; (for he that is hanged is accused of God); that thy land be not defiled, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

²² Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep [or goat] go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them again to thy brother. ² And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt gather it to thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him. ³ And in like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with any lost thing of thy brother's which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise, thou mayest not hide thyself. ⁴ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up.

⁵ The woman shall not wear a man's clothes; neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for all that do so are abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

⁶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the mother sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the mother with the young; ⁷ but

'thou shalt surely let the mother go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

⁸ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not bloodshed on thy house, if a man fall dead from thence.

⁹ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with mingled seed; lest both the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard, be defiled. ¹⁰ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

¹¹ Thou shalt not wear cloth of divers sorts, as of wool and flax together.

¹² Thou shalt make for thee tassels on the four corners of thy cloak, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

¹³ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, ¹⁴ and lay a shameful charge against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maiden; ¹⁵ then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity to the elders of the city at the city gate; ¹⁶ and the damsel's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daughter to this man to wife, and he hateth her; ¹⁷ and lo, he hath laid a shameful charge against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maiden; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. ¹⁸ And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him; ¹⁹ and they shall amerce him in a hundred shekels of silver, and give them to the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a maiden of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. ²⁰ But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel; ²¹ then they shall bring out the damsel to the doorway of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to go astray in her father's house; so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

²² If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel. ²³ If a damsel that is a maiden be betrothed to a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; ²⁴ then ye shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not for help, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife; so thou shalt put away the evil from among you. ²⁵ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die; ²⁶ but to the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of

'death. For as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter; ²⁷ for he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried for help, and there was none to save her. ²⁸ If a man find a damsel that is a maiden, who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; ²⁹ then the man that lay with her shall give to the damsel's father fifty [Shekels] of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

³⁰ A man shall not take his father's wife, and uncover his father's skirt.

²³ He that is bruised in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah. ² He that is base-born shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the assembly of Jehovah. ³ An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the assembly of Jehovah for ever; ⁴ because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Lower Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, from Pethor in Syria of the Rivers, to curse thee. ⁵ Nevertheless Jehovah thy God would not hearken to Balaam; but Jehovah thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee. ⁶ Thou shalt not seek peace with them nor their good-will all thy days for ever.

⁷ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he is thy brother; thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land. ⁸ The children that are born unto them shall enter into the assembly of Jehovah in their third generation.

⁹ When the camp goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thyself from every evil thing. ¹⁰ If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of what chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp; ¹¹ but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water; and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again. ¹² Thou shalt have a marked place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad; ¹³ and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which goeth from thee; ¹⁴ for Jehovah thy God walketh about in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy; that he see no uncleanness in thee, and turn away from thee.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not deliver up into bondage to his master the servant who is escaped from his master unto thee; ¹⁶ he shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose within any one of thy city gates, where it liketh him best; thou shalt not oppress him.

¹⁷ There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, nor a male prostitute of the sons of Israel. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the price of a dog, into the house of Jehovah thy God for any vow; for even both these are abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

¹⁹ Thou shalt not lend upon USURY to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of anything that is lent upon usury. ²⁰ Unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury; but to thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thy hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

²¹ When thou shalt vow A VOW unto Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it; for Jehovah thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. ²² But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. ²³ That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform according as thou hast vowed unto Jehovah thy God, even the freewill offering which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

²⁴ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes to thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any into thy vessel. ²⁵ When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

²⁶ When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her; then let him write her a BILL OF DIVORCEMENT, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house. ² And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. ³ And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it into her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her to be his wife; ⁴ her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before Jehovah; and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

⁵ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out with the army, neither shall he be charged with any business; but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife whom he hath taken.

⁶ No man shall take in pledge the handmill or the upper millstone; for he taketh a man's life in pledge.

⁷ If a man be found stealing any one of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh a slave of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

⁸ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you; as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do. ⁹ Remember what Jehovah thy God did to Miriam by the way, when ye came out of Lower Egypt.

¹⁰ When thou dost lend thy neighbour a loan of anything, ¹¹ thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand on the outside, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge outside unto thee. ¹² And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge; ¹³ thou shalt surely deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own cloak, and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy God.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy city gates. ¹⁵ On his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart on it; lest he cry against thee unto Jehovah, and it be a sin in thee.

¹⁶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not turn aside judgment from the stranger, nor from the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment in pledge; ¹⁸ but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-servant in Lower Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹ When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and hast forgotten a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go back again to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; so that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands. ²⁰ When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²¹ When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-servant in the land of Lower Egypt. Therefore I command thee to do this thing.

²³ If there be a quarrel between men, and they come to judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall acquit the righteous, and condemn the guilty. ²⁴ And it shall be, if the guilty man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his guilt, by a certain number. ²⁵ Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed; lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

⁴Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out [the corn].

⁵If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead man shall not marry abroad to a stranger; her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. ⁶And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not blotted out of Israel. ⁷And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the city gates to the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. ⁸Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him. And if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her; ⁹then shall his brother's wife come to him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done to that man that will not build up his brother's house. ¹⁰And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

¹¹When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets; ¹²then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

¹³Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴Thou shalt not have in thy house divers Ephahs [or bushels], a great and a small. ¹⁵But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just Ephah shalt thou have; so that thy days may be lengthened in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. ¹⁶For all that do such things, and all that do dishonestly, are an abomination unto Jehovah thy God.

¹⁷Remember what Amalek did to thee by the way, when ye came forth out of Lower Egypt; ¹⁸how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. ¹⁹Therefore it shall be, when Jehovah thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget it.

²⁰And it shall be, when thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and thou possessest it, and dwellest therein; ²¹that thou shalt take some of the FIRST OF ALL THE FRUITS of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go to The Place which Jehovah thy God shall choose to

cause his Name to dwell there. ³And thou shalt go to the Priest that shall be in those days, and say to him, I acknowledge this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come to the country which Jehovah sware to our fathers for to give us. ⁴And the Priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the Altar of Jehovah thy God. ⁵And thou shalt answer and say before Jehovah thy God, A Syrian wanderer was my father, and he went down into Lower Egypt, and sojourned there with a few men, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. ⁶And the Egyptians ill-treated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage. ⁷And when we cried to Jehovah the God of our fathers, Jehovah heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression. ⁸And Jehovah brought us forth out of Lower Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders. ⁹And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land that floweth with milk and honey. ¹⁰And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which thou, O Jehovah, hast given me.— ¹¹And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which Jehovah thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

¹²When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase on the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy city gates, and be filled; ¹³then thou shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I have put away the hallowed things out of my house, and I have also given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me; I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them. ¹⁴I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away aught thereof for any unclean use, nor given aught thereof for the dead; but I have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵Look down from heaven, thy holy habitation, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest to our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁶This day Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments; thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. ¹⁷Thou hast this day allowed it to be said that Jehovah is thy God, and that thou wilt walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and hearken to his voice. ¹⁸And Jehovah hath this day allowed it to be said that thou art

'his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and
'that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;
'¹⁹ and that he would make thee high above all the
'nations which he hath made, in praise, and in
'name, and in honour; and that thou shouldest
'be a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, as he
'hath spoken.'

27 AND MOSES WITH THE ELDERS of Israel
commanded the people, saying, 'Keep all the com-
'mands which I command you this day. ² And it
'shall be on the day when ye shall pass over the
'Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God
'giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great
'stones, and plaister them with plaister. ³ And
'thou shalt write upon them all the words of this
'law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest
'go in to the land which Jehovah thy God giveth
'thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey;
'as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath promised
'thee. ⁴ Therefore it shall be when ye be gone
'over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones,
'which I command you this day, on mount Ebal,
'and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. ⁵ And
'there shalt thou build an altar unto Jehovah thy
'God, an altar of stones; thou shalt not lift up any
'iron tool upon them. ⁶ Thou shalt build the altar of
'Jehovah thy God of whole stones; and thou shalt
'offer up burnt offerings thereon to Jehovah thy
'God; ⁷ and thou shalt sacrifice peace offerings,
'and shall eat there, and rejoice before Jehovah
'thy God. ⁸ And thou shalt write upon the stones
'all the words of this law, cutting [the letters] deep.'

² And Moses and the priests the Levites spake
to all Israel, saying, 'Take heed, and hearken, O
'Israel; this day thou art become the people of
'Jehovah thy God. ¹⁰ Thou shalt therefore hearken
'to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his com-
'mandments and his statutes, which I command
'thee this day.'

¹¹ (And Moses commanded the people the same
day, saying, ¹² 'These shall stand upon mount
'Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come
'over the Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah,
'and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³ And
'these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; ¹⁴
'Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and
'Naphtali. ¹⁴ And the Levites shall speak, and say
'to all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

'¹⁵ Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or
'molten image, an abomination unto Jehovah, the
'work of the craftsman's hands, and putteth it in
'a secret place. And all the people shall answer
'and say, Amen [or True].

'¹⁶ Cursed be he that lightly esteemeth his father
'or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'¹⁷ Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's
'landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'¹⁸ Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander
'out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'¹⁹ Cursed be he that turneth aside judgment

'from the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow.
'And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²⁰ Cursed be he that lieth with his father's
'wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt.
'And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²¹ Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of
'beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²² Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the
'daughter of his father, or the daughter of his
'mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²³ Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in
'law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²⁴ Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour
'secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²⁵ Cursed be he that taketh a bribe to slay an in-
'nocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

'²⁶ Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words
'of this law to do them. And all the people shall
'say, Amen.)

'**28** And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt
'hearken diligently to the voice of Jehovah thy
'God, to observe and to do all his commandments
'which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy
'God will set thee on high above all nations of the
'earth. ² And all THESE BLESSINGS shall come on
'thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken to
'the voice of Jehovah thy God.

'³ Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed
'shalt thou be in the field.

'⁴ Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the
'fruit of thy land, and the fruit of thy cattle, the
'increase of thy kine, and the breeding of thy flocks.

'⁵ Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-
'trough.

'⁶ Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in,
'and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

'⁷ Jehovah will cause thine enemies that rise up
'against thee to be smitten before thy face; they
'shall come out against thee one way, and flee before
'thee seven ways.

'⁸ Jehovah will command the blessing upon thee
'in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thy
'hand to; and he will bless thee in the land which
'Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

'⁹ Jehovah will establish thee a holy people
'unto himself, as he hath sworn to thee, if thou
'wilt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God,
'and walk in his ways. ¹⁰ And all the peoples of
'the earth shall see that thou art called by the
'name of Jehovah; and they shall be afraid of thee.

'¹¹ And Jehovah will make thee to overflow for
'good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of
'thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the
'land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers to
'give thee.

'¹² Jehovah will open to thee his good treasure-
'house, the heavens, to give the rain to thy land
'in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand;

'and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

'¹³ And Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken to the commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them, ¹⁴and thou go not aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

'¹⁵ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day; that all THESE CURSES shall come against thee, and overtake thee;

'¹⁶ Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

'¹⁷ Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

'¹⁸ Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the breeding of thy flocks.

'¹⁹ Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

'²⁰ Jehovah will send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thy hand to for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

'²¹ Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave to thee until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

'²² Jehovah will smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with drought, and with blight, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. ²³ And thy heavens that are over thy head shall be copper, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

'²⁴ Jehovah will make the rain of thy land to be sand and dust; from the heavens shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

'²⁵ Jehovah will cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way, and flee before them seven ways; and thou shalt be scattered into all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶ And thy carcass shall be food unto all the fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall frighten them away.

'²⁷ Jehovah will smite thee with the boils of Lower Egypt, and with the swellings, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

'²⁸ Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart; ²⁹and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind man gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed and plundered evermore, and no man shall save thee.

'³⁰ Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her. Thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein. Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not have the spoil thereof. ³¹Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof. Thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee. Thy flocks shall be given to thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them. ³² Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given to another people, and thine eyes shall fail with looking for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thy hand. ³³ The fruit of thy land, and of all thy labour, shall a people, which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway; ³⁴so that thou shalt be made mad by the sights before thine eyes which thou shalt see.

'³⁵ Jehovah will smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot to the top of thy head.

'³⁶ Jehovah will bring thee and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee, to a nation [the Babylonians] which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, of wood and stone. ³⁷ And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall drive thee.

'³⁸ Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. ³⁹ Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them. ⁴⁰ Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy boundaries, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olives shall cast their fruit. ⁴¹ Thou shalt beget sons and daughters; but they shall not be thine; for they shall go into captivity. ⁴² All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the Tsalsal locust take possession of. ⁴³ The stranger that is among thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. ⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him; he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

'⁴⁵ Moreover all these curses shall come against thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments, and his statutes which he commanded thee. ⁴⁶ And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. ⁴⁷ Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things; ⁴⁸ therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which Jehovah shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things; and he will put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

'⁴⁹ Jehovah will bring up against thee a nation [the Scythians] from far, from the end of the

‘earth, flying as the eagle; ⁵⁰ a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; a nation of fierce countenance, which will not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young. ⁵¹ And it will eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed; who also will not leave to thee either corn, grape-juice, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or the breeding of thy flocks, until it have destroyed thee. ⁵² And he will besiege thee in all thy city gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land; and he will besiege thee in all thy city gates throughout all thy land, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. ⁵³ And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters whom Jehovah thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the distress, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. ⁵⁴ The man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave; ⁵⁵ so that he will not give to any of them any of the flesh of his children whom he eateth; because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the distress, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy city gates. ⁵⁶ The tender and delicate woman among you, that would not venture to set the sole of her feet upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, ⁵⁷ and toward herafter-birth that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear; for she shall eat them secretly for want of all things in the siege and distress, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy city gates.

⁵⁸ If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this Book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name of Jehovah thy God; ⁵⁹ then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even plagues great, and of long continuance, and sicknesses sore, and of long continuance. ⁶⁰ Moreover he will bring back upon thee all the diseases of the Egyptians which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave to thee. ⁶¹ Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in this Book of the Law, them will Jehovah bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. ⁶² And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God. ⁶³ And it shall come to pass, that as Jehovah did rejoice over you to do you good and to multiply you; so Jehovah will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

⁶⁴ And Jehovah will scatter thee among all the peoples, from the one end of the earth even to the

‘other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. ⁶⁵ And among those nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have a resting place; but Jehovah will give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of soul. ⁶⁶ And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt have none assurance of thy life. ⁶⁷ In the morning thou shalt say, Oh that it were evening! and at evening thou shalt say, Oh that it were morning! because of thy heart’s fear, wherewith thou shalt fear, and because of the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ⁶⁸ And Jehovah will bring thee into Lower Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said to thee, Thou shalt see it no more again. And there ye shall be sold to your enemies for bond-servants and handmaids, and no man shall redeem you.’ **29** These are the words of the Covenant, which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the Covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 AND MOSES CALLED to all Israel, and said to them, ‘Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Lower Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land; ³ the great trials which thine eyes have seen, those signs and great wonders. ⁴ Yet up to this day Jehovah hath not given you a heart to understand, and eyes to see, and ears to hear. ⁵ And I have led you for forty years in the desert; your clothes are not worn out upon you, and thy shoe is not worn out from off thy foot. ⁶ Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink; so that ye might know that I am Jehovah your God. ⁷ And when ye came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle. And we smote them; ⁸ and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh. ⁹ Keep therefore the words of this Covenant, and do them, so that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

¹⁰ Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God; your heads of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel, ¹¹ your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood to the drawer of thy water; in order that ¹² thou shouldest pass into covenant with Jehovah thy God, and under his oaths, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee this day; ¹³ so that he may establish thee to-day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said to thee, and as he sware to thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

¹⁴ Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath [or self-curse]; ¹⁵ but both with him that is here with us standing this day before Jehovah our God, and also with him that

'is not here with us this day; ¹⁶(for ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Lower Egypt; and how we passed in the midst of the nations which ye passed through; ¹⁷and ye saw their abominations, and their filthy idols, of wood and stone, of silver and gold, which were among them); ¹⁸lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth hemlock or wormwood; ¹⁹and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this self-curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, so that drunkenness may destroy thirst.—²⁰Jehovah will not forgive him, but then the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the self-curses that are written in this Book shall lie upon him, and Jehovah will blot out his name from under the heavens. ²¹And Jehovah will separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the Covenant that are written in this Book of the Law; ²²so that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigners that shall come from a far land, shall say, when ye see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath made it sick; ²³and that the whole land is burnt up with brimstone, and salt; that it is not sown, nor beareth herb, and that no grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zebibim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath;—²⁴even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus to this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? ²⁵Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the Covenant of Jehovah the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Lower Egypt; ²⁶for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not portioned out unto them. ²⁷And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this Book. ²⁸And Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day. ²⁹Hidden things belong to Jehovah our God; but those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this Law.

³⁰And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither Jehovah thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ³that then Jehovah thy God will bring home thy Captivity;

and will return and gather thee from all the peoples whither Jehovah thy God hath scattered thee. ⁴If thou be driven away to the utmost parts of the heavens, from thence will Jehovah thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee. ⁵And Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. ⁶And Jehovah thy God will circumsise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, so that thou mayest live. ⁷And Jehovah thy God will put all these self-curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who persecuted thee. ⁸And thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. ⁹And Jehovah thy God will make thee to overflow in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good; for Jehovah will return to rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; ¹⁰if thou shalt hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this Book of the Law, and if thou turn to Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

¹¹For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not too hard for thee, neither is it far off. ¹²It is not in heaven, that one should say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it? ¹³Neither is it beyond the sea, that one should say, Who shall go over to the parts beyond the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it? ¹⁴But the word is very nigh to thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

¹⁵See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; ¹⁶in that I command thee this day to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply; and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. ¹⁷But if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away and worship other gods, and serve them; ¹⁸I declare to you this day that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over the Jordan to go to possess it. ¹⁹I call heaven and earth to witness this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, so that both thou and thy seed may live, ²⁰that thou mayest love Jehovah thy God, and mayest hearken to his voice, and mayest cleave to him; for he is thy life, and the length of thy days; that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah sware to thy fathers, Abraham/Isaac, and Jacob, to give them.'

And Moses went and spake these words to

all Israel. ² And he said to them, 'I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in; also Jehovah hath said to me, 'Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. ³ Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them; and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath said. ⁴ And Jehovah will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land when he destroyed them. ⁵ And Jehovah will give them up before your face, that ye may do to them according to all the commands which I have commanded you. ⁶ Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.' ⁷ And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, 'Be strong and of a good courage; for thou must go with this people to the land which Jehovah hath sworn to their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.' ⁸ And Jehovah, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee. Fear not, neither be dismayed.'

⁹ And Moses wrote THIS LAW, and delivered it to the priests the sons of Levi, who bare the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel. ¹⁰ And Moses commanded them, saying, 'At the end of every seven years, at the appointed time of the Year of Release, at the Feast of Tabernacles, ¹¹ when all Israel is come to appear before Jehovah thy God in The Place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. ¹² Assemble the people, men, and women, and little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy city gates, so that they may hear, and so that they may learn and fear Jehovah your God, and may take heed to do all the words of this Law; ¹³ and that their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.'

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Behold, thy days approach that thou must die. Call Joshua, and present yourselves in the Tent of Meeting, that I may give him a charge.' And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁵ And Jehovah appeared in the Tent, in a pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood over the doorway of the Tent.

¹⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, 'Behold, thou wilt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go astray after the gods of the foreigners of the land whither they go to be among them, and they will forsake me, and break my Covenant which I have made with them. ¹⁷ Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so

that they will say in that day, Have not these evils befallen us because our God is not among us? ¹⁸ And I will surely hide my face in that day because of all the evils which they shall have done, in that they are turned to other gods. ¹⁹ Now therefore write ye this Song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel. Put it in their mouths, so that this Song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. ²⁰ For when I shall have brought them into the land of which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my Covenant. ²¹ And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this Song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed. For I knew their imagination which they would do, even this day, before I have brought them into the land of which I swear.' ²² Moses therefore wrote this Song on the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel.

²³ And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, 'Be strong and of a good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land of which I swear to them; and I will be with thee.' ²⁴ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this Law in a book, until they were finished, ²⁵ that Moses commanded the Levites, who bare the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, saying, ²⁶ 'Take this Book of the Law, and put it by the side of the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. ²⁷ For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck. While I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death? ²⁸ Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and may call heaven and earth to bear witness against them. ²⁹ For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger by the work of your hands.'

³⁰ And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of THIS SONG until they were ended.

32 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. ² My doctrine shall drop down as the rain, My speech shall distil as the dew, As showers upon the tender herb, As and as much rain upon the grass; ³ Because I publish the name of Jehovah.

'Ascribe ye greatness unto our God; ⁴ He is the Rock, his work is perfect. ⁵ For all his ways are judgment.

'A God of truth and without iniquity,
'Just and upright is he.

'⁵ Their faults are their ruin ;

'They are not his children ;

'They are a perverse and crooked generation.

'⁶ Do ye thus requite Jehovah,

'O people foolish and unwise ?

'Is not he thy father that hath bought thee ?

'He made thee, and established thee.

'⁷ Remember the days of old,

'Consider the years of many generations ;

'Ask thy father and he will shew thee,

'Thy elders, and they will tell thee.

'⁸ When the Most High gave inheritances to the
'Nations,

'When he separated the sons of Adam,

'He set the boundaries of the peoples,

'According to the number of the children of Israel.

'⁹ For Jehovah's portion is his people ;

'Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

'¹⁰ He found him in a desert land,

'And in the waste and howling wilderness ;

'He led him about, he instructed him,

'He guarded him as the apple of his eye.

'¹¹ As an eagle stirreth up her nest,

'Hovereth over her young, spreadeth her wings,

'Taket them up, beareth them on her pinions ;

'¹² So Jehovah alone did lead him.

'And there was no foreign god with him.

'¹³ He made him to ride on the high places of the
'earth,

'And made him to eat the increase of the fields,

'And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,

'And oil out of the crag of iron-stone ;

'¹⁴ Curds of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of
'lambs,

'And rams of the breed of Bashan, and he-goats,

'With the fat of kidneys of wheat ;

'And thou didst drink the foaming blood of the
'grape.

'¹⁵ But Jeshurun [or Israel] waxed fat and kicked ;

'(Thou art fat, thou art thick, thou art gross ;)

'Then he forsook the God who made him,

'And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

'¹⁶ They moved him to jealousy by strange devices ;

'By abominations provoked they him to anger.

'¹⁷ They sacrificed to demons, not to God ;

'To gods whom they knew not,

'To new devices, that came from near,

'Which your fathers were not affrighted at.

'¹⁸ Of the Rock that begat thee thou wast unmindful,

'And didst forget the God that formed thee.

'¹⁹ Then Jehovah saw it, and he was angry

'At the provocation of his sons, and of hisdaughters.

'²⁰ And he said, I will hide my face from them,

'I will see what their end will be ;

'For they are a very froward generation,

'Children in whom is no faithfulness.

'²¹ They make me jealous with what is not God ;

'They make me angry with their Vanities ;

'And I will make them jealous with what is not a
'people ;

'I will make them angry with a foolish nation.

'²² For a fire is kindled in mine anger,

'And it shall burn unto the lowest hell,

'And it shall consume the land and its increase,

'And set on fire the foundations of the mountains,

'²³ I will heap evils upon them ;

'I will spend mine arrows upon them.

'²⁴ While faint with hunger, and devoured with heat,

'And with the destruction of bitterness,

'I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them,

'With the poison of the serpents of the dust.

'²⁵ Abroad the sword shall destroy,

'And in the chambers terror,

'Both the young man and the maiden,

'The suckling with the man of gray hairs.

'²⁶ I said, I would scatter them to the winds,

'I would make the memory of them to cease among
'men ;

'²⁷ Were I not afraid of the taunt of the enemy,

'Lest thy adversaries should misunderstand,

'And lest they should say, Our own high hand,

'And not Jehovah, hath done all this.

'²⁸ For they are a nation void of counsel,

'Neither is there any understanding in them.

'²⁹ O that they were wise, and understood this,

'That they would consider their latter end !

'³⁰ How could one man chase a thousand,

'And two put ten thousand to flight,

'Except their Rock had sold them,

'And Jehovah had delivered them up ?

'³¹ For their rock is not as our Rock,

'Even our enemies themselves being judges.

'³² For their vines are of the vines of Sodom,

'And of the fields of Gomorrah ;

'Their grapes are poisonous berries, their clusters
'bitter ;

'³³ Their wine is the poison of serpents,

'And the cruel venom of asps.

'³⁴ Is not this laid up in store with me,

'And sealed up among my treasures ?

'³⁵ To me belong vengeance and recompence,

'At a time when their foot shall slip ;

'For the day of their calamity is at hand,

'And what is prepared for them is hastening on.

'³⁶ For Jehovah will do justice to his people,

'And repent himself for his servants' sake,

'When he seeth that their power is gone,

'And none remain either bondsman or free.

'³⁷ And he will say, Where are their gods,

'The rock in whom they trusted,

'³⁸ Who did eat the fat of their sacrifices,

'And drank the wine of their drink offerings ?

'Let them rise up and help you,

'And let them be a protection to you.

'³⁹ See now that I, even I, am He,

'And there is no god beside me ;

'I kill, and I make alive ; I wounded, and I will heal ;

'Neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

'⁴⁰ For I lift up my hand to heaven [in oath],

'And I say, As I live for ever,

'⁴¹ If I sharpen the lightning of my sword,

'And my hand take hold on judgment ;

'I will render vengeance against mine enemies,
'And will repay them that hate me.

⁴² 'I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
'And my sword shall devour the flesh,
'With the blood of the slain and of the captives,
'From the head of the leaders of the enemy.

⁴³ 'Rejoice, O ye nations, his people ;
'For he will avenge the blood of his servants,
'And will render vengeance against his adversaries,
'And will forgive his land and his people.'

⁴⁴ 'And Moses came and spake all the words of
this Song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea
[or Joshua] the son of Nun.

⁴⁵ 'And Moses made an end of speaking all these
words to all Israel ; ⁴⁶ and he said to them, 'Set
'your hearts to all the words which I testify against
'you this day, which ye shall command your children
'to observe to do, all the words of this Law. ⁴⁷ For
'it is not a vain thing for you ; because it is your
'life ; and through this thing ye shall prolong your
'days in the land, whither ye go over the Jordan
'to possess it.'

⁴⁸ 'And Jehovah spake to Moses in the course
of that day, saying, ⁴⁹ 'Get thee up on to this
'mountain of the Hebrews, mount Nebo, which is
'in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho ;
'and look at the land of Canaan, which I give to
'the children of Israel for a possession. ⁵⁰ And
'thou shalt die on the mount whither thou goest
'up, and be gathered to thy people ; as Aaron thy
'brother died on mount Hor, and was gathered to
'his people ; ⁵¹ because ye trespassed against me
'among the children of Israel at the waters of
'Meribah near Kadesh, in the desert of Zin ;
'because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the
'children of Israel. ⁵² Yet thou shalt see the land
'before thee ; but thou shalt not go thither to the
'land which I give to the children of Israel.'

33 And this is THE BLESSING, wherewith Moses
the man of God blessed the sons of Israel before
his death. ² And he said,

(Jehovah came from Sinai,
And dawned upon them from Seir ;
He shined forth from the mountain in Paran,
And he came to Meribah near Kadesh. [Numb.
xx. 13].

From his right hand came streams of water for them.
³ Yea, he longed after the peoples.

All his holy ones were in thy hand's charge,
And they fell down at thy feet to receive of thy words,
⁴ Even the Law which Moses commanded us,
As a possession for the assembly of Jacob.

⁵ And he was king in Jeshurun [or Israel],
When the heads of the people were assembled,
Jointly with the tribes of Israel.)

⁶ 'Let Reuben live, and not die ; but let his
'men be few.'

⁷ And this is for Judah ; and he said,
'Hear, O Jehovah, the voice of Judah,
'And bring him unto his people ;

'His own hands are sufficient for him ;
'But be thou a help to him against his enemies.'

⁸ And of Levi he said,
'Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy
'godly man,

'Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
'With whom thou strovest at the waters of Meribah ;
'⁹ Who said of his father and of his mother, I see
'him not ;

'Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
'Nor knew he his own children.
'For they kept thy word, and guarded thy covenant.

¹⁰ They shall teach thy judgments unto Jacob,
'And thy law unto Israel ;
'They shall put incense before thy nose,
'And whole burnt offerings upon thine altar.

¹¹ Bless, O Jehovah, his substance,
'And accept the work of his hands ;
'Smite through the loins them that rise against him,
'And them that hate him, that they rise not again.'

¹² And of Benjamin he said,
'Beloved of Jehovah, may he dwell in safety by him ;
'May He cover him all the day long,
'And may He dwell between his shoulders.'

¹³ And of Joseph he said,
'May his land be blessed by Jehovah,
'With the precious things of heaven, with the dew,
'And with the underground waters that lie beneath,

¹⁴ And with the precious productions of the sun,
'And with the precious gifts of the moons,
'¹⁵ And with the chief things of the ancient moun-
'tains,

'And with the precious things of the everlasting hills,
'¹⁶ And with the precious things of the earth and
'its fulness.

'And the goodwill of Him that dwelt in the Bush ;
'May it come upon the head of Joseph,
'And on the crown of the head of the chief of his
'brethren.

¹⁷ His glory is as his own firstborn ox,
'And his horns as the horns of a buffalo ;
'With them he shall gore the peoples,
'United together to the ends of the land ;
'And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
'And they are the thousands of Manasseh.'

¹⁸ And of Zebulun he said,
'Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy goings out ;
'And, Issachar, in thy tents.
'¹⁹ They shall call the peoples to the mountain ;
'There they shall sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness ;
'When they suck of the abundance of the ocean,
'And of the treasures [the dye] hidden in the sand.'

²⁰ And of Gad he said,
'Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad.
'He dwelleth as an African lion,
'He tearth the arm and the crown of the head.

²¹ And he provided the first part for himself,
'For there [in Gilead] the Lawgiver set his portion ;
'Yet he came [to Canaan] with the heads of the
'people,
'He executed the righteousness of Jehovah,
'And his judgments together with Israel.'

²² And of Dan he said,
'Dan is a lion's whelp; he leapeth down from
'Bashan.'

²³ And of Naphtali he said,
'O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
'And full of the blessing of Jehovah;
'Possess thou the west and the south-west.'

²⁴ And of Asher he said,
'Let Asher be blessed with children;
'Let him be acceptable to his brethren,
'And let him dip his foot in oil.
'²⁵ Thy door-locks shall be iron and copper;
'And as thy days, so shall thy strength be.

²⁶ There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun,
'Who rideth upon the heavens for thy help,
'And through the skies in his excellence.
'²⁷ The dwelling-place of God is from of old,
'And underneath are the everlasting arms.
'And he will thrust out the enemy from before
thee;

'And will say, Destroy them.
'²⁸ Israel then shall dwell in safety alone;
'The eye of Jacob shall be on a land of corn and
wine;
'Also his heavens shall drop down dew.

²⁹ Happy art thou, O Israel, who is like unto thee,
'O people saved by Jehovah, the shield of thy help;
'Who is also the sword of thine excellence!
'And thine enemies shall fawn upon thee;
'And thou shalt tread on their high places.'

34 And Moses went up from the barren plains
of Moab to the mountain of Nebo, to the top of

Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And Jehovah
showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan; ² and
all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Man-
asseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the Western
sea; ³ and the South country, and the Circle of
the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, unto
Zoar. ⁴ And Jehovah said to him, 'This is the
'land of which I swear to Abraham, to Isaac, and
'to Jacob, saying, I will give it to thy seed. I
'have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but
'thou shalt not go over [the Jordan] thither.'
⁵ So Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in
the land of Moab according to the word of Jeho-
vah. ⁶ And they buried him in a valley in the
land of Moab, over against Beth-peor; but no man
knoweth of his burial-place unto this day. ⁷ And
Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when
he died; his eye was not dim, nor his natural
force abated. ⁸ And the children of Israel wept
for Moses in the barren plains of Moab for thirty
days; and then the days of weeping and mourning
for Moses were ended.

⁹ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the
spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands
upon him. And the children of Israel hearkened
to him, and did as Jehovah commanded Moses.
¹⁰ And there hath not arisen a prophet since in
Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to
face, ¹¹ in all the signs and the wonders, which
Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Lower
Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to
all his land, ¹² and in all that mighty hand, and in
all the great terror which Moses worked in the
sight of all Israel.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

1 NOW AFTER THE DEATH of Moses the servant
of Jehovah it came to pass, that Jehovah spake to
Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,
'² Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise,
'cross over this Jordan, thou, and all this people,
'unto the land which I give to them, even to the
'children of Israel. ³ Every place that the sole of
'your foot shall tread upon, that have I given to
'you, as I said to Moses. ⁴ From the [southern]
'desert and this Lebanon even unto the Great
'River, the river Euphrates, all the land of the
'Hittites, and unto the Great Sea [or the Medi-
'terranean] toward the going down of the sun,
'shall be your boundary. ⁵ There shall not any
'man be able to stand before thee all the days of
'thy life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with
'thee. I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. ⁶ Be
'strong and of good courage; for thou shalt cause
'this people to inherit the land which I swear unto
'their fathers to give them. ⁷ Only be thou strong
'and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to
'do according to all the law which Moses, my

'servant, commanded thee. Turn not aside from
'it to the right hand or to the left, so that thou
'mayest do wisely whithersoever thou goest. ⁸ This
'Book of the Law shall not depart out of thy
'mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and
'night, so that thou mayest observe to do accord-
'ing to all that is written therein. For then thou
'shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou
'shalt do wisely. ⁹ Have not I commanded thee?
'Be strong and of good courage; be not afraid,
'neither be thou dismayed; for Jehovah thy God
'is with thee whithersoever thou goest.'

¹⁰ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the
people, saying, ¹¹ 'Pass through the middle of the
'camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare
'for yourselves victuals; for within three days ye
'shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess
'the land, which Jehovah your God giveth you to
'possess it.'

¹² And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites,
and to the Half Tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua,

saying, ¹³ 'Remember the word which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. ¹⁴ Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but ye shall cross over armed before your brethren, all the warriors of valour, and help them; ¹⁵ until Jehovah shall give rest to your brethren, as to you, and they also have possessed the land which Jehovah your God giveth them. Then ye shall return to the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise.' ¹⁶ And they answered Joshua, saying, 'All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. ¹⁷ According as we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee. Only Jehovah thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. ¹⁸ Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy command, and will not hearken to thy words in all that thou commandest us, he shall be put to death; only be strong, and of good courage.'

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, 'Go view the land, and Jericho.' And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and they lodged there. ² And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, 'Behold, there came men in hither to-night, out of the children of Israel, to search out the land.' ³ And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, 'Bring forth the men that are come to thee, who are come into thy house; for they are come to search out all the land.' ⁴ And the woman took the two men and hid them, and said thus, 'There came men unto me, but I know not whence they were. ⁵ And it came to pass at the shutting of the city gate, when it was dark, that the men went out. Whither the men went I know not. Pursue after them quickly; for ye will overtake them.' ⁶ But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and had hidden them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. ⁷ And the men pursued after them on the way to the Jordan unto the fords. And as soon as they that pursued after them were gone out, they shut the city gate.

⁸ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; ⁹ and she said to the men, 'I know that Jehovah hath given you the land, and that the fear of you is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. ¹⁰ For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea for you, when ye came out of Lower Egypt; and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. ¹¹ And as soon as we had heard, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you; for Jehovah your God, he is God in heaven

above, and on earth beneath. ¹² Now, therefore, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness to my father's house; and give me a true token; ¹³ and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.' ¹⁴ And the men answered her, 'Our life for yours unto death, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when Jehovah hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.' ¹⁵ Then she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was upon the wall of the rampart, and she dwelt upon the rampart. ¹⁶ And she said unto them, 'Get you to the Hill country, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there for three days, until the pursuers be returned; and afterward may ye go your way.' ¹⁷ And the men said to her, 'We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. ¹⁸ Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by; and thou shalt gather thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee. ¹⁹ And it shall be that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless. And whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. ²⁰ But if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.' ²¹ And she said, 'According unto your words, so be it.' And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window. ²² And they went and came to the Hill country, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. ²³ So the two men returned, and went down from the Hill country, and crossed over [the Jordan], and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and related to him all that had befallen them. ²⁴ And they said to Joshua, 'Truly Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.'

3 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they crossed over. ² And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the camp; ³ and they commanded the people, saying, 'When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. ⁴ Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Come not near unto it, in order that ye may know the way by which ye must go. For ye have not passed this way heretofore.' ⁵ And Joshua said to the people, 'Sanctify your-

'selves; for to-morrow Jehovah will do wonders 'among you.' ⁶ And Joshua spake to the priests, saying, 'Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and 'cross over [the Jordan] before the people.' And they took up the Ark of the Covenant, and went before the people. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'This day will I come to magnify thee in the eyes 'of all Israel, that they may know that as I was 'with Moses, so I will be with thee. ⁸ And thou 'shalt command the priests that bear the Ark of the 'Covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink 'of the water of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in 'the Jordan.'

⁹ And Joshua said to the children of Israel, 'Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your 'God.' ¹⁰ And Joshua said, 'Hereby ye shall know 'that the living God is among you, and that he 'will without fail drive out from before you the 'Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and 'the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the 'Amorites, and the Jebusites. ¹¹ Behold, the Ark 'of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth 'passeth over before you into the Jordan. ¹² Now 'therefore take to you twelve men out of the tribes 'of Israel, out of every tribe a man. ¹³ And it shall 'come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of 'the priests that bear the Ark of Jehovah, the Lord 'of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the 'Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan will be cut 'off, even the waters that come down from above; 'and they will stand up in a heap.'

¹⁴ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents to cross over the Jordan, and the priests bearing the Ark of the Covenant before the people; ¹⁵ and as they that bare the Ark were come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the Ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for the Jordan is full on all its banks during all the time of harvest,) ¹⁶ that the waters which were coming down from above stood and rose up in a heap very far from the city of Adam, that is beside Zaretan; and those that were going down toward the Sea of the Barren Valley, even the Salt Sea, failed, and were cut off; and the people crossed over [the Jordan] right against Jericho. ¹⁷ And the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all the Israelites crossed over on dry ground, until all the nation had finished passing over the Jordan.

⁴ And it came to pass, when all the nation had finished crossing over the Jordan, that Jehovah spake to Joshua saying, ²¹ Take to you twelve men 'out of the people, out of every tribe a man, ³ and 'command ye them, saying, Take up to you hence 'out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the firm 'foot-way of the priests, twelve stones, and ye shall 'carry them over with you, and leave them in the 'lodging-place, where ye shall lodge this night.' ⁴ Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man; ⁵ and Joshua said to them, 'Cross

'over before the Ark of Jehovah your God into the 'midst of the Jordan, and take up every man of 'you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the 'number of the tribes of the children of Israel; ⁶ in order that this may be a sign among you, so 'that when your children ask in time to come, say- 'ing, What mean ye by these stones? ⁷ then ye 'shall answer them, Because the waters of the 'Jordan were cut off before the Ark of the Cove- 'nant of Jehovah; when it crossed over the Jordan, 'the waters of the Jordan were cut off; and these 'stones shall be for a memorial unto the children 'of Israel for ever.' ⁸ And thus the children of Israel did, as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. ⁹ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in place of the foot-way of the priests who bare the Ark of the Covenant. And they are there unto this day.

¹⁰ And the priests who bare the Ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until every thing was finished that Jehovah commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua; and the people hastened and crossed over. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when all the people had finished crossing over, that the Ark of Jehovah crossed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. ¹² And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, crossed over armed in the presence of the children of Israel, as Moses had spoken to them. ¹³ About forty thousand prepared for war crossed over before Jehovah unto battle, to the barren plains of Jericho. ¹⁴ On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they had feared Moses, all the days of his life.

¹⁵ And Jehovah spake to Joshua, saying, ¹⁶ Com- 'mand the priests that bear the Ark of the Testi- 'monials, that they come up out of the Jordan.' ¹⁷ Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, 'Come ye up out of the Jordan.' ¹⁸ And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah were come up out of the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed on all its banks, as before. ¹⁹ And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho. ²⁰ And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal. ²¹ And he spake to the children of Israel, saying, 'When your children shall ask their fathers in time 'to come, saying, What are these stones? ²² then 'ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel 'crossed over this Jordan on dry land. ²³ For Jeho- 'vah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan

'from before you, until ye had crossed over, as 'Jehovah your God did to the Red sea, which he 'dried up from before us, until we had crossed over; '23 in order that all the peoples of the land might 'know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; and 'in order that ye might fear Jehovah your God 'for ever.'

5 AND IT CAME TO PASS, when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the Sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we had crossed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, 'Make 'to thee knives of flints, and circumcise again the 'children of Israel the second time.' 3 And Joshua made to himself knives of flints, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Orclot [or the Foreskins]. 4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise. All the people that came out of Lower Egypt that were males, even all the men of war, had died in the desert by the way, as they came out of Lower Egypt. 5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the desert by the way as they came out of Lower Egypt, them they had not circumcised. 6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the desert, till all the nation that were men of war, that came out of Lower Egypt, were consumed because they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah; unto whom Jehovah sware that he would not shew them the land, which Jehovah sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey. 7 And their children whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. 8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. 9 And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'This day have I rolled away the 'reproach of Egypt from off you.' Therefore the name of the place is called Gilgal [or a Wheel] unto this day.

10 And the children of Israel encamped at Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the barren plains of Jericho. 11 And they did eat of the produce of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the course of that day. 12 And the Manna ceased on the morrow as they did eat of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Israel Manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him, and said to him, 'Art thou for us, or for

'our adversaries?' 14 And he said, 'Nay; but as 'prince of Jehovah's host am I now come.' And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship him, and said to him, 'What saith my lord to 'his servant?' 15 And the prince of Jehovah's host said to Joshua, 'Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; 'for the place whereon thou standest is holy.' And Joshua did so. 6 (Now Jericho was closely shut up because of the children of Israel. None went out, and none came in.) 2 And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'See, I have given into thy hand 'Jericho, and the king thereof, and the warriors 'of valour. 3 And ye shall encompass the city, all 'ye men of war, and go round about the city once. 4 Thus shalt thou do for six days. 5 And seven 'priests shall bear before the Ark seven jubilee 'trumpets. And on the seventh day ye shall en- 'compass the city seven times, and the priests shall 'blow with the trumpets. 6 And it shall come to 'pass, that when they make a long blast with the 'jubilee horn, and when ye hear the sound of the 'trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great 'shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down 'flat, and the people shall go up every man straight 'before him.'

6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, 'Take up the Ark of the Cove- 'nant, and let seven priests bear seven jubilee 'trumpets before the Ark of Jehovah.' 7 And he said to the people, 'Pass on, and encompass the 'city, and let the armed men pass on before the 'Ark of Jehovah.' 8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken to the people; that the seven priests bearing the seven jubilee trumpets before Jehovah passed on, and blew with the trumpets; and the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah followed after them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rear-guard came after the Ark, going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, 'Ye shall not shout, 'nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall 'any word proceed out of your mouth, until the 'day when I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.' 11 So the Ark of Jehovah encompassed the city, going round it once. And they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the Ark of Jehovah. 13 And the seven priests bearing the seven jubilee trumpets before the Ark of Jehovah went on continually, and blew with the trumpets. And the armed men went before them; and the rear-guard came after the Ark of Jehovah, going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 14 And on the second day they encompassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did for six days. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the rising of the dawn, and encompassed the city after the same manner seven times. Only on that day did they encompass the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said to the people, 'Shout; for

'Jehovah hath given to you the city. ¹⁷ And the city is accursed, it and all that are therein, to Jehovah; only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. ¹⁸ Only do ye keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take any of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel to become accursed, and trouble it. ¹⁹ But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, shall be holy unto Jehovah; they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah.'

²⁰ So the people shouted; and they blew with the trumpets. And it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. ²¹ And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

²² But Joshua had said to the two men that had spied out the land, 'Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye swear unto her.' ²³ And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel. ²⁴ And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron, they put into the treasury of the House of Jehovah. ²⁵ And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. ²⁶ And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, 'Cursed be the man before Jehovah that riseth up and buildeth up this city of Jericho; he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the doors of it.' ²⁷ So Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was throughout all the land.

⁷ But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zarah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the accursed thing; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel. ² And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is near Beth-aven, (on the east side of Beth-el,) and spake to them, saying, 'Go up and spy the land.' And the men went up and spied Ai. ³ And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, 'Let not all the people go up; but let about two thousand or about three thousand men go up and smite Ai. Weary not all the people by sending them thither; for they are but few.' ⁴ So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men; but they fled before the men of Ai. ⁵ And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty

and six men. For they chased them from before the city gate unto the breaches, and smote them in the going down. Therefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

⁶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the Ark of Jehovah until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and they put dust upon their heads. ⁷ And Joshua said, 'Alas, O Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Oh that we had been content, and had dwelt on the other side of the Jordan; O Lord, what is to be said after Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies? ⁸ For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth. And what wilt thou do for thy great name? ⁹ And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? ¹⁰ Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. For they have even taken some of the accursed thing, and have both stolen, and dissembled, and they have also put it among their own baggage. ¹¹ Therefore the children of Israel could not stand up before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they had become accursed. Neither will I be with you any more except ye destroy the accursed thing from among you. ¹² Get thee up, sanctify the people, and say, 'Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel; thou canst not stand up before thine enemies until ye put away the accursed thing from among you. ¹³ In the morning therefore ye shall be brought up according to your tribes. And it shall be that the tribe which Jehovah shall take shall be brought up according to its families; and the family which Jehovah shall take shall be brought up by houses; and the house which Jehovah shall take shall be brought up man by man. ¹⁴ And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath done wickedly in Israel.'

¹⁵ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought up Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken. ¹⁶ And he brought up the families of Judah; and the family of the Zarahites was taken. And he brought up the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken. ¹⁷ And he brought up his house man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zarah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. ¹⁸ And Joshua said to Achan, 'My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah the God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.' ¹⁹ And Achan answered Joshua, and said, 'Indeed I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel, and thus and

'thus have I done. ²¹When I saw among the 'spoils a goodly Babylonian mantle, and two 'hundred Shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold 'weighing fifty Shekels [or twenty-five ounces], 'then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, 'they are hidden in the earth in the midst of my 'tent, and the silver under it.' ²²So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and behold, it was hidden in his tent, and the silver under it. ²³And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua, and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah. ²⁴And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zarah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them to the valley of Achor [for Trouble]. ²⁵And Joshua said, 'Why hast thou troubled us? Jehovah will 'trouble thee this day.' And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, and they overwhelmed them with stones. ²⁶And they raised over him a great heap of stones which remain unto this day. So Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place has been called, The Valley of Achor, unto this day.

8 And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'Fear not, neither be thou dismayed. Take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I 'have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his 'people, and his city, and his land. ²And thou 'shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst to 'Jericho and her king; only the spoil thereof, and 'the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey to yourselves. Lay an ambush for the city behind it.' ³So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai. And Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, warriors of valour, and sent them away by night. ⁴And he commanded them, saying, 'See, 'ye shall lie in wait against the city, behind the 'city. Go not very far from the city, but be ye 'all ready. ⁵And I, and all the people that are 'with me, will go near to the city. And it shall 'come to pass, when they come out against us as 'at the first, that we will flee before them, ⁶and 'they will come out after us, till we have drawn 'them from the city. For they will say, They flee 'before us, as at the first. Therefore we will flee 'before them. ⁷Then ye shall rise up from the 'ambush, and seize upon the city; and Jehovah 'your God will deliver it into your hand. ⁸And 'it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye 'shall set the city on fire. According to the com- 'mand of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have com- 'manded you.'

⁹Joshua therefore sent them forth. And they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai; but Joshua lodged that night among the people. ¹⁰And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. ¹¹And all the people of war

that were with him went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and encamped on the north side of Ai. And there was a valley between them and Ai. ¹²And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city. ¹³And when the people had set all the camp that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

¹⁴And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the Barren Valley; but he knew not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵And Joshua and all Israel were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the desert. ¹⁶And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them. And they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. ¹⁷And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel. And they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. ¹⁸And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'Stretch out with the spear that is in thy 'hand towards Ai; for I will give it into thy hand.' And Joshua stretched out with the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. ¹⁹And the ambush arose quickly out of their place. And they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened, and set the city on fire. ²⁰And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way. ²¹And the people that fled to the desert turned upon the pursuers. And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, and they returned, and smote the men of Ai. ²²And the others issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side. And they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. ²³And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

²⁴And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the desert wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. ²⁵And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. ²⁶For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. ²⁷Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey to themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which he commanded Joshua. ²⁸And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap for ever, a desolation unto this day. ²⁹And the king of Ai, he hanged on a tree until eventide. And

as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city; and they raised thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

³⁰ (Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel on mount Ebal, ³¹ as Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the Book of the Law of Moses [Deut. xvii. 4, 5, 6], an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up any iron; and they offered up thereon burnt offerings to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace offerings. ³² And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the Law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. ³³ And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side and on that side of the Ark before the priests the Levites, who bare the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of Jehovah had before commanded that they should bless the people of Israel. ³⁴ And afterward he read all the words of the Law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the Book of the Law [Deut. xxviii.]. ³⁵ There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which Joshua read not before all the assembly of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were walking among them.)

9 AND IT CAME TO PASS, when all the kings who were beyond the Jordan, in the Hill country, and in the Low country, and in all the coasts of the Great Sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard of it; ² that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

³ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai, ⁴ they also did work wilily, and went and took provisions for themselves, and took worn out sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins worn out, and rent, and bound up; ⁵ and shoes worn out and patched upon their feet, and worn out cloaks upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry with mouldiness. ⁶ And they went to Joshua to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, 'We are come from a far country; now therefore make ye a league with us.' ⁷ And the men of Israel said to the Hivites, 'Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?' ⁸ And they said to Joshua, 'We are thy servants.' And Joshua said to them, 'Who are ye? and whence come ye?' ⁹ And they said to him, 'From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of Jehovah thy God; for we have heard the fame of him, ¹⁰ and all that he did in Lower Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan, to

'Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. ¹¹ Therefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take in your hands victuals for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants. Therefore now make ye a league with us. ¹² This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy. ¹³ And these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and behold, they are rent; and these our cloaks and our shoes are worn out by reason of the very long journey.' ¹⁴ And they received the men by reason of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of Jehovah. ¹⁵ And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live; and the princes of the congregation sware to them.

¹⁶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. ¹⁷ And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and the City of Jearim. ¹⁸ And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. ¹⁹ But all the princes said to all the congregation, 'We have sworn to them by Jehovah the God of Israel; now therefore we may not touch them. ²⁰ This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.' ²¹ And the princes said to them, 'Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the princes have promised them.'

²² And Joshua called for them, and he spake to them, saying, 'Wherefore have ye deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; whereas ye dwell among us? ²³ Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bond servants, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the House of my God.' ²⁴ And they answered Joshua, and said, 'Because it was certainly told to thy servants, how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and we have done this thing. ²⁵ And now, behold, we are in thy hand; as it is good and right in thine eyes to do unto us, do.' ²⁶ And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. ²⁷ And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the Altar of Jehovah, even unto this day, in The Place which he chose.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken

Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; ² that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were warriors. ³ Therefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, ⁴ 'Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.' ⁵ Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

⁶ And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, 'Slacken not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us. For all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the Hill country are gathered together against us.' ⁷ So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the warriors of valour. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'Fear them not; for I have delivered them into thy hand. There shall not a man of them stand before thee.' ⁹ Joshua therefore came to them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. ¹⁰ And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and smote them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way of the hill-road up to Beth-horon, and smote them unto Azekah, and unto Makkedah. ¹¹ And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down from Beth-horon, that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah; and they died. They were more who died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel had slain with the sword.

¹² Then spake Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, 'Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; And thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.'

¹³ And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, till the nation had avenged themselves on their enemies.

Is not this written in the Book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down for about a whole day. ¹⁴ And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened to the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for Israel.

¹⁵ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. ¹⁶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷ And it was told Joshua, saying, 'The five kings are found hidden in a cave at Makkedah.' ¹⁸ And Joshua said, 'Roll great stones upon the mouth of

'the cave, and set men by it for to keep them. ¹⁹ And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities. For Jehovah your God hath delivered them into your hand.' ²⁰ And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that those of them who escaped fled, and entered into the fenced cities. ²¹ And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace; no one sharpened his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

²² Then said Joshua, 'Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.' ²³ And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. ²⁴ And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war which went with him, 'Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings.' And they came near and put their feet upon the necks of them. ²⁵ And Joshua said to them, 'Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage; for thus will Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.' ²⁶ And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. ²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hidden, and laid great stones on the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

²⁸ And on that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof; he utterly destroyed them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none escape. And he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

²⁹ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, to Libnah, and fought against Libnah. ³⁰ And Jehovah delivered it also, and its king, into the hand of Israel. And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none in it escape; but did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

³¹ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it. ³² And Jehovah delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel. And he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

³³ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none to escape.

³⁴ And from Lachish Joshua passed to Eglon,

and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it. ³⁵ And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

³⁶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it. ³⁷ And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and its king, and all its cities, and all the souls that were therein; he let none escape, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

³⁸ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it. ³⁹ And he took it, and its king, and all its cities; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein. He let none escape; as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to its king; as he had done also to Libnah, and to its king.

⁴⁰ So Joshua smote all the land of the Hill country, and of the South country, and of the Low country, and of the Hill-sides, and all their kings. He let none escape, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded. ⁴¹ And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the land of Goshen, even unto Gilbeon. ⁴² And all these kings and their lands did Joshua take at one time, because Jehovah the God of Israel fought for Israel. ⁴³ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron [or Samaria], and to the king of Achshaph, ² and to the kings that were on the north, in the Hill country, and in the Barren Valley south of Chinneroth [or Gennesaret], and in the Low Country, and on the Heights of Dor on the Sea; ³ and to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the Hill country, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh [or the Watch-tower]. ⁴ And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. ⁵ And when all these kings were met together, they came and encamped together at the Waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

⁶ And Jehovah said to Joshua, 'Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them all up slain before Israel. Thou shalt ham-string their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.' ⁷ So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the Waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. ⁸ And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them to Great Sidon, and to Misarepoth [or

Sarepta] on the Sea, and to the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none to escape. ⁹ And Joshua did to them as Jehovah bade him; he ham-strung their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

¹⁰ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword. For Hazor beforetime was the capital of all those kingdoms. ¹¹ And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them; there was not left any thing that breathed; and he burnt Hazor with fire. ¹² And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded. ¹³ But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, that did Joshua burn. ¹⁴ And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey to themselves; but every human being they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any thing that breathed. ¹⁵ As Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so had Moses commanded Joshua, and so did Joshua do. He left nothing undone of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹⁶ So Joshua took all that land, the Hill country, and all the South country, and all the land of Goshen, and the Low country, and the Barren Valley, and the hill country of Israel, and the low country of the same, ¹⁷ from the Smooth Hill, the Ascent to Scir, even to Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon. And all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them. ¹⁸ Joshua made war for a long time with all those kings. ¹⁹ There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all the others they took in battle. ²⁰ For it was of Jehovah to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, so that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might receive no mercy, but that he might destroy them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²¹ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakites from the Hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel; Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. ²² There was none of the Anakites left in the land of the children of Israel; only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, they remained. ²³ So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

12 NOW THESE ARE THE KINGS of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan TOWARD THE SUN-RISING, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon,

and all the Barren Valley on the east;—² Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the edge of the valley [or chasm] of the Arnon, both over the middle of the valley, and over half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the boundary of the Children of Ammon; ³ and over the Barren Valley to the Sea of Chinneroth [or Gennesaret] on the east, and unto the Sea of the Barren Valley, even the Salt Sea on the east, on the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under the Hill-sides of Pisgah; ⁴ and also the boundary of Og king of Bashan, who was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵ and who ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the boundary of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and over half Gilead, which is the boundary of Sihon king of Heshbon.—⁶ Them did Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel smite. And Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

⁷ And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond the Jordan ON THE WEST, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even to the Smooth Hill, the Ascent to Seir; which Joshua gave to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions; ⁸ in the Hill country, and in the Low country, and in the Barren Valley, and in the Hill-sides, and in the desert, and in the South country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;

⁹ the king of Jericho, one;
 the king of the Ai which is beside Beth-el, one;
¹⁰ the king of Jerusalem, one;
 the king of Hebron, one;
¹¹ the king of Jarmuth, one;
 the king of Lachish, one;
¹² the king of Eglon, one;
 the king of Gezer, one;
¹³ the king of Debir, one;
 the king of Geder, one;
¹⁴ the king of Hormah, one;
 the king of Arad, one;
¹⁵ the king of Libnah, one;
 the king of Adullam, one;
¹⁶ the king of Makkedah, one;
 the king of Beth-el, one;
¹⁷ the king of Tappuah, one;
 the king of Hopher, one;
¹⁸ the king of Aphek, one;
 the king of Lasharon [or Sharon], one;
¹⁹ the king of Madon, one;
 the king of Hazor, one;
²⁰ the king of Shimron-meron, one;
 the king of Achshaph, one;
²¹ the king of Taanach, one;
 the king of Megiddo, one;
²² the king of Kedesh, one;
 the king of Jokneam at Carmel, one;
²³ the king of Dor, on the heights of Dor, one;
 the king of the Nations at Gilgal [or Galilee], one;

²⁴ the king of Tirzah, one. All the kings were thirty and one.

¹³ Now Joshua was old and advanced in years; and Jehovah said to him, 'Thou art old and advanced in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. ² This is the land that yet remaineth; all the Circle of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites,—³ from the Shihor [or Nile], which is before Lower Egypt, even unto the boundary of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanites; five chiefs of the Philistines; [namely] the Gazathites, and the Ashdodites, the Askalonites, the Gathites, and the Ekronites; and also the Avites ⁴ on the south;—⁵ all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah [or the naked coast], that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the boundary of the Amorites;—⁶ and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the Pass of Hamath;—⁶ all the inhabitants of the Hill country from Lebanon unto Misarepeth on the Sea, even all the Sidonians. These will I drive out from before the children of Israel. Only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. ⁷ Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh.'

⁸ With these the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, BEYOND THE JORDAN EASTWARD, even as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them; ⁹ from Aroer, that is upon the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley and all the Table-land of Medeba unto Dibon; ¹⁰ and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; ¹¹ and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah; ¹² all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants. And these did Moses smite, and cast them out. ¹³ Nevertheless the children of Israel cast not out the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day. ¹⁴ Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the offerings to Jehovah the God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said to them [Deut. xviii. 2].

¹⁵ And Moses gave to the TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF REUBEN for their families. ¹⁶ And their boundary was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the Table-land by Medeba; ¹⁷ Heshbon, and all its cities that are on the Table-land; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal of Maon, ¹⁸ and Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, ¹⁹ and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar on the mount of the valley, ²⁰ and Beth-peor, and the Hill-sides of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, ²¹ and all the cities of the Table-land, and

all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, who were Sihon's princes, dwelling in the land. ²² Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among those that were slain by them. ²³ And the boundary of the children of Reuben was the Jordan. And this was the boundary of the inheritance of the children of Reuben for their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

²⁴ And Moses gave to the **TRIBE OF GAD**, even to the children of Gad for their families. ²⁵ And their boundary was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that is before Rabbah; ²⁶ and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the boundary of Debir; ²⁷ and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and its boundary, even unto the edge of the Sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. ²⁸ This is the inheritance of the children of Gad for their families, the cities, and their villages.

²⁹ And Moses gave to the **HALF TRIBE OF MANASSEH**. And this was for the half tribe of the children of Manasseh for their families. ³⁰ And their boundary was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the Hamlets of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities; ³¹ and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, belonged to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir for their families. ³² These are what Moses did distribute for inheritance in the barren plains of Moab beyond the Jordan, by Jericho, eastward. ³³ But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance. Jehovah the God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

¹⁴ And these are what the children of Israel inherited in the **LAND OF CANAAN**, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. ² By casting of lots was their inheritance, as Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses [Numb. xxvi. 55], for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. ³ For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe beyond the Jordan; but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. ⁴ For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim. And they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their pasture lands for their cattle and for their substance. ⁵ As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

⁶ (Then the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said to him, 'Thou knowest the word

that Jehovah said to Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. ⁷ Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. ⁸ Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people to melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. ⁹ And Moses swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine for an inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. ¹⁰ And now, behold, Jehovah hath kept me alive, as he said these forty and five years, since Jehovah spake this word to Moses, while Israel walked in the desert. And now, behold I am this day [A.M. 2714] eighty and five years old. ¹¹ As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me. As my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. ¹² Now therefore give me this hill country, whereof Jehovah spake in that day; for thou hast heard in that day how the Anakites are there, and the cities are great and fenced; if so be Jehovah will be with me, then I shall drive them out, as Jehovah said.' ¹³ And Joshua blessed him, and gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. ¹⁴ Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁵ And the name of Hebron before was the City of Arba, who was a great man among the Anakites. And the land had rest from war.)

¹⁵ And the lot of the tribe of the **CHILDREN OF JUDAH** for their families was to the boundary of Edom; the desert of Zin southward was at the southern limit.

² (And their south boundary was from the end of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looketh southward. ³ And it went out to the south of the hill-road of Acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up on the south to Kadesh-barnea, and passed on to Hebron [the village], and went up to Adar [the area], and it went round to Karkaa [the floor], and passed toward Azemon [force], and went out unto the valley of Lower Egypt; and the goings out of that boundary were as the sea. This shall be your south boundary.)

⁵ And the east boundary was the Salt Sea, unto the end of the Jordan.

And the boundary on the north side was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan. ⁶ And the boundary went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah. And the boundary went up to the Stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. ⁷ And the boundary went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the hill-road, to Adummin, which is on the south side of the brook. And the boundary passed toward the waters of Ain-shemon, and the goings out thereof

were at Ain-rogel. ⁸ And the boundary went up by the Valley of the Son of Hinnom unto the south corner of the Jebusites; the same is Jerusalem. And the boundary went up to the top of the hill that lieth before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the Valley of the Giants northward. ⁹ And the boundary was drawn from the top of the hill to the well of the Water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the boundary was drawn to Baalah, which is the City of Jearim. ¹⁰ And the boundary went round from Baalah westward to mount Seir, and passed along to the north corner of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, and went down to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah. ¹¹ And the boundary went out unto the north corner of Ekron. And the boundary was drawn to Shieron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the boundary were at the Sea.

¹² And the west boundary was at the Great Sea. And this boundary is the boundary of the children of Judah round about for their families.

(¹³ And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the command of Jehovah to Joshua, even the city of Arba the father of Anak, it is Hebron. ¹⁴ And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak [or Giants], Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, who were born of Anak. ¹⁵ And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir [or the place of the Oracle] before was the City of Sepher [or Writing]. ¹⁶ And Caleb said, 'He that smiteth the City of Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.' ¹⁷ And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it. And he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. ¹⁸ And it came to pass, as she came to him, that she persuaded him, asking of her father a field; and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said to her, 'What wouldest thou?' ¹⁹ And she answered, 'Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me the land of the South country; give me also springs of water [or hill-sides]. And he gave her the Upper Springs, and the Lower Springs.)

²⁰ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah for their families. ²¹ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the boundary of Edom, in the South country were, Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, ²² and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, ²³ and Kedesh, and a village, and Ithnan, ²⁴ Ziph, and Telem, and Baaloth, ²⁵ and the village of Hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron, which is a village, ²⁶ Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, ²⁷ and the village of Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Bethpalet, ²⁸ and the village of Shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, ²⁹ Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, ³⁰ and Eiltolad, and Chesil, and Hernah.

³¹ and Ziklag, and Madmenah, and Sansannah, ³² and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon. All the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

³³ In the Low country, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, ³⁴ and Zanoah, and Ain-gannim, Tappuah, and Ainam—³⁵ Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, ³⁶ and Shaarim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

³⁷ Zenan, and Hadashah, and the Tower of Gad, ³⁸ and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel.

³⁹ Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, ⁴⁰ and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, ⁴¹ and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

⁴² Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, ⁴³ and Keilah, and Achezib, ⁴⁴ and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

⁴⁵ Ekron, with its suburbs and its villages.

⁴⁶ From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages.

⁴⁷ Ashdod with its suburbs and its villages.

Gaza with its suburbs and its villages, unto the valley of Lower Egypt, and the Great Sea, and its boundary.

⁴⁸ And in the Hill country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, ⁴⁹ and Dannah, and the City of Sannah, which is Debir, ⁵⁰ and Anab, and Eshtemoah, and Anim, ⁵¹ and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

⁵² Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, ⁵³ and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, ⁵⁴ and Hunteh, and the City of Arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

⁵⁵ Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, ⁵⁶ and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, ⁵⁷ Cain; Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

⁵⁸ Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, ⁵⁹ and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

⁶⁰ The City of Baal, which is the City of Jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

⁶¹ In the Desert,

Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, ⁶² and Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Aiu-gedi; six cities with their villages.

⁶³ But as for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

16 And the lot of the CHILDREN OF JOSEPH went forth from the Jordan by Jericho, to the water of Jericho, on the east of the desert that goeth up from Jericho through the hill-country of Beth-el. ² And it goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along to the boundary of the Archites at Ataroth. ³ And it goeth down westward to the boundary of the Japhletites, to the boundary of

Beth-horon the Lower, and to Gezer. And the goings out thereof are at the sea. ⁴ So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

⁵ And the boundary of the CHILDREN OF EPHRAIM for their families was thus; even the [southern] boundary of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the Upper. ⁶ And the boundary went out westward to Michmethah, on the north side. And the boundary went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah. ⁷ And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and touched upon Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. ⁸ The [northern] boundary went from Tappuah westward unto the brook Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim for their families. ⁹ And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. ¹⁰ And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

¹¹ There was also a lot for the TRIBE OF MANASSEH; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; [to wit] for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. ¹² There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh for their families; [to wit] for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida; (these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph) for their families.

¹³ But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. ¹⁴ And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, 'Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.' Therefore according to the command of Jehovah he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. ¹⁵ And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were beyond the Jordan; ¹⁶ because the daughters of Manasseh inherited their inheritance among his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

¹⁷ And the boundary of [western] Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the boundary went along on the right hand to the inhabitants of Ain-tappuah. ¹⁸ Now Manasseh had the land belonging to Tappuah; but Tappuah on the boundary of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim; ¹⁹ and the boundary went down to the brook Kanah, southward towards the brook. These cities of Ephraim are in the midst of the cities of Manasseh; but the

boundary of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the outgoings of it were at the sea. ¹⁰ Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is its boundary; and they touched on Asher on the north, and on Issachar on the east. ¹¹ And Manasseh had within Issachar and within Asher, Beth-shean and its suburbs, and Ibleam and its suburbs, and the inhabitants of Dor and its suburbs, and the inhabitants of Ain-dor and its suburbs, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its suburbs, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its suburbs, even three regions. ¹² Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites chose to dwell in that land. ¹³ Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

¹⁴ And the children of Joseph spake to Joshua, saying, 'Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as Jehovah hath blessed me hitherto?' ¹⁵ And Joshua answered them, 'If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites [or Villagers], and of the Rephaites [or Giants], if the hill country of Ephraim press too closely upon thee.' ¹⁶ And the children of Joseph said, 'The hill country is not enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the Valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and its suburbs, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.' ¹⁷ And Joshua spake to the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, 'Thou art a great people, and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot only. ¹⁸ But the hill country shall be thine; for it is a forest and thou shalt cut it down. ¹⁹ And the outgoings of it shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.'

¹⁸ And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the Tent of Meeting there. And the land was subdued before them. ² And there remained among the children of Israel SEVEN TRIBES which had not yet received their inheritance. ³ And Joshua said to the children of Israel, 'How long will ye be slow to go to possess the land, which Jehovah the God of your fathers hath given you? ⁴ Appoint for yourselves three men for each tribe; and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go about through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me. ⁵ And they shall divide it for yourselves into seven parts. Judah shall abide within their boundary on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide within their boundary on the north. ⁶ Ye shall therefore describe the land in seven parts, and bring [the description] hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. ⁷ But the Levites have no part

'among you; for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance; and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan, on the east which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them.'

⁸ And the men arose, and went away. And Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, 'Go and go about through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before Jehovah in Shiloh.' ⁹ And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. ¹⁰ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

¹¹ And the lot of the tribe of the CHILDREN OF BENJAMIN came up for their families; and the boundary of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. ¹² And their boundary on the north side was from the Jordan; and the boundary went up to the north corner of Jericho, and went up through the hill country westward; and its goings out were at the desert of Beth-aven. ¹³ And the boundary went over from thence toward Luz, to the south corner of Luz, which is Beth-el; and the boundary came down to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of Beth-horon the Lower. ¹⁴ And the boundary was drawn, and turned round on its western side southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and its goings out were at the City of Baal, which is the City of Jearim, a city of the children of Judah. This was the west side. ¹⁵ And the south side was from the end of the city of Jearim, and the boundary went out towards the west, and then went out to the well of the waters of Nephtoa. ¹⁶ And the boundary came down to the end of the hill that lieth before the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and which is in the Valley of the Giants on the north, and came down to the Valley of Hinnom, to the south corner of the Jebusites [or Jerusalem], and came down to Ain-rogel. ¹⁷ And it was drawn from the north, and went forth to Ain-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the hill-road of Adummim, and came down to the Stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, ¹⁸ and passed along toward the corner over against the Barren Valley northward, and went down to the Barren Valley. ¹⁹ And the boundary passed along to the north corner of Beth-hoglah; and the outgoings of the boundary were at the north bay of the Salt Sea at the south end of the Jordan. This was the south boundary. ²⁰ And the Jordan was the boundary of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by its boundaries, round about, for their families.

²¹ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin for their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the Valley of Keziz,

²² and Beth-arabah, and the Zemaraites, and Beth-el,

²³ and the Avites, and Parah, and Ophrah, ²⁴ and the town of the Ammonites, and the Ophnites, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages; ²⁵ Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

²⁶ and Mispeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, ²⁷ and Rekam, and Irpeel, and Taralah, ²⁸ and Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusites, which is Jerusalem, Gibeah, and Kirjath [or the city of Jearim]; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin for their families.

¹⁹ And the second lot came out to Simeon, even for the tribe of the CHILDREN OF SIMEON for their families. And their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. ² And they had in their inheritance

Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, ³ and the Village of Shual, and Balah, and Azem, ⁴ and Eltolad, and Bethu-el, and Hormah,

⁵ and Ziklag, and Beth-marecaboth [the place of Chariots], and the Village of Susah [or of Horses], ⁶ and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhin; thirteen cities and their villages;

⁷ Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages;

⁸ and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the South Country. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon for their families. ⁹ Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore within the inheritance of these, the children of Simeon had their inheritance.

¹⁰ And the third lot came up for the CHILDREN OF ZEBULUN for their families. And the boundary of their inheritance was unto Sarid; ¹¹ and their boundary went up toward the west, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the brook that is before Jokneam; ¹² and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise unto the boundary of Chesloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, ¹³ and from thence it passeth on along on to the east to Gath-hepher, (now Kazin,) and goeth out to Rimmon, and is drawn to Neah. ¹⁴ And the boundary encompasseth it on the north side to Hannathon; and its goings out are in the valley of Jiphthah-el; ¹⁵ and Kattah, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem; twelve cities with their villages. ¹⁶ This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun for their families, these cities with their villages.

¹⁷ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the CHILDREN OF ISSACHAR for their families.

¹⁸ And their boundary was toward Jezreel, and Chesloth, and Shunem, ¹⁹ and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, ²⁰ and Rabboth, and Kishion, and Abez, ²¹ and Remeth, and Ain-gannim, and Ain-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

²² and the boundary reacheth to Tabor, and Shalah-zimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings out of their boundary were at the Jordan; sixteen cities with their villages. ²³ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar for their families, the cities and their villages.

²⁴ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the CHILDREN OF ASHER for their families. ²⁵ And their boundary was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, ²⁶ and Almelech, and Amad, and Mashal, and it reacheth to Carmel on the Sea, and to the White Shihor [or the Shihor of Lebanon]. ²⁷ And it turneth back toward the sunrising to Bethedagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand, ²⁸ and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far as Great Sidon. ²⁹ And then the boundary turneth to Ramah, and as far as the strong city Tyre; and the boundary turneth to Hosah; and its goings out are at the sea along the coast to Achezib. ³⁰ Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob; twenty and two cities with their villages. ³¹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of Asher for their families, these cities with their villages.

³² The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the CHILDREN OF NAPHTALI for their families. ³³ And their boundary was from Heleph, from the Oak of Zaananim, and the Adamites, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and its goings out were at the Jordan. ³⁴ And then the boundary turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkuk. And it toucheth on Zebulun on the south side, and it toucheth on Asher on the west side, and on the Judah [or the head-springs] of the Jordan toward the sunrising. ³⁵ And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hamath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth [or Gennesaret], ³⁶ and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, ³⁷ and Kedesh, and Edrei, and Ain-hazor, ³⁸ and Iron, and Migdol-el [or Magdala], Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. ³⁹ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali for their families, the cities and their villages.

⁴⁰ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the CHILDREN OF DAN for their families. ⁴¹ And the boundary of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, ⁴² and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, ⁴³ and Elon, and Timnath, and Ekron, ⁴⁴ and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, ⁴⁵ and Jehud, and the Sons of Berak, and Gath-rimmon, ⁴⁶ and the Water of Jarkon, and Rakkon, with the boundary over against Joppa.

⁴⁷ And the boundary of the children of Dan went out too little for them. Therefore the chil-

dren of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. ⁴⁸ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan for their families, these cities with their villages.

⁴⁹ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their boundaries, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them; ⁵⁰ according to the command of Jehovah they gave him the city, which he asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt therein. ⁵¹ These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. So they made an end of dividing the country.

20 (And Jehovah spake to Joshua, saying, ² 'Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint ³ for yourselves the CITIES OF REFUGE, whereof I ⁴ spake to you by the hand of Moses, [Numb. xxxv. 11.] ⁵ that the manslayer that killeth any ⁶ person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither. ⁷ And they shall be your refuge from the avenger ⁸ of blood. ⁹ And when he that doth flee to one of ¹⁰ those cities shall stand at the entrance of the gate ¹¹ of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears ¹² of the elders of that city, they shall take him into ¹³ the city unto them, and give him a place, that he ¹⁴ may dwell among them. ¹⁵ And if the avenger of ¹⁶ blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the manslayer up into his hand; because he ¹⁷ smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him ¹⁸ not beforetime. ¹⁹ And he shall dwell in that city, ²⁰ until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest that shall ²¹ be in those days; then shall the slayer return, ²² and come to his own city, and to his own house, ²³ to the city from whence he fled.' ²⁴ And they sanctified Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and the City of Arba, which is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah. ²⁵ And beyond the Jordan by Jericho in the east, they assigned Bezer in the desert upon the Table-land out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. ²⁶ These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whose killeth any person unawares might flee there, and that he die not by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stand before the congregation.

21 Then the heads of the fathers of THE LEVITES came near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; ² and they spake to them at Shiloh in the land of

Canaan, saying, 'Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses [Numb. xxxv.] to give us cities to dwell in, with their pasture lands for our cattle.' ³ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, at the command of Jehovah, these cities and their pasture lands. ⁴ And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. ⁵ And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.—⁶ And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.—⁷ The children of Merari for their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁸ And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities with their pasture lands, as Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

⁹ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name, ¹⁰ which the CHILDREN OF AARON, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had; for theirs was the first lot. ¹¹ And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with its pasture lands round about it. ¹² But the fields of the city, and its villages, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

¹³ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with its pasture lands, to be a city of refuge for the manslayer;

and Libnah with its pasture lands,

¹⁴ and Jattir with its pasture lands,

and Eshtemoa with its pasture lands,

¹⁵ and Holon with its pasture lands,

and Debir with its pasture lands,

¹⁶ and Ain with its pasture lands,

and Juttah with its pasture lands,

and Beth-shemesh with its pasture lands; nine cities out of those two tribes.

¹⁷ And out of the tribe of Benjamin,

Gibeon with its pasture lands,

Geba with its pasture lands,

¹⁸ Anathoth with its pasture lands,

and Almon with its pasture lands; four cities.

¹⁹ All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their pasture lands.

²⁰ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites THAT REMAINED OF THE CHILDREN OF KOHATH, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. ²¹ For they gave them Shechem with its pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the manslayer;

and Gezer with its pasture lands, ²² and Kibzaim with its pasture lands, and Beth-horon with its pasture lands; four cities.

²³ And out of the tribe of Dan,

Eltekeh with its pasture lands,

Gibbethon with its pasture lands,

²⁴ Ajalon with its pasture lands,

Gath-rimmon with its pasture lands; four cities.

²⁵ And out of the half tribe of Manasseh,

Tanach with its pasture lands,

and Gath-rimmon with its pasture lands; two cities.

²⁶ All the cities were ten with their pasture lands for the families of the children of Kohath, that remained.

²⁷ And to the CHILDREN OF GERSHON, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands, to be a city of refuge for the manslayer;

and Beashterah with its pasture lands; two cities.

²⁸ And out of the tribe of Issachar,

Kishon with its pasture lands,

Daberath with its pasture lands,

²⁹ Jarmuth with its pasture lands,

Ain-gannim with its pasture lands; four cities.

³⁰ And out of the tribe of Asher,

Mashal with its pasture lands,

Abdon with its pasture lands,

³¹ Helkath with its pasture lands,

and Rehob with its pasture lands; four cities.

³² And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, to be a city of refuge for the manslayer; and Hamath-dor with its pasture lands,

and Kartan with its pasture lands; three cities.

³³ All the cities of the Gershonites for their families were thirteen cities with their pasture lands.

³⁴ And to the families of the CHILDREN OF MERARI, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun,

Jokneam with its pasture lands,

and Kartah with its pasture lands,

³⁵ Dimnah with its pasture lands,

Nahalal with its pasture lands; four cities.

³⁶ And out of the tribe of Reuben,

Bezer with its pasture lands,

and Jahazah with its pasture lands,

³⁷ Kedemoth with its pasture lands,

and Mephaath with its pasture lands; four cities.

³⁸ And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, to be a city of refuge for the manslayer; and Mahanaim with its pasture lands,

³⁹ Heshbon with its pasture lands,

Jazer with its pasture lands; four cities in all.

⁴⁰ So all the cities for the children of Merari for their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.

⁴¹ All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their pasture lands. ⁴² These cities were every

one with their pasture lands round about them ; thus were all these cities.)

⁴³ And Jehovah gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give to their fathers ; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. ⁴⁴ And Jehovah gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers ; and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them ; Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵ There failed not aught of any good thing which Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel ; all came to pass.

22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, ² and said to them, 'Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. ³ Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the command of Jehovah your God. ⁴ And now Jehovah your God hath given rest to your brethren, as he promised them. Therefore now turn ye, and get you to your tents, and to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. ⁵ But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of Jehovah charged you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.' ⁶ So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away. And they went to their tents. ⁷ (Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan ; but to the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren beyond the Jordan westward.) And when Joshua sent them away to their tents, then he blessed them, ⁸ and he spake to them, saying, 'Return with much riches to your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and with iron, and with very much raiment. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.'

⁹ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they had possessed themselves, according to the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses. ¹⁰ And when they came to the Circle of the Jordan, which is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar to look at. ¹¹ And the children of Israel heard say, 'Behold the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the Circle of the Jordan, beyond the children of Israel.' ¹² And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them. ¹³ And the

children of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, ¹⁴ and with him ten princes, of each chief house one prince throughout all the tribes of Israel ; and each one was a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

¹⁵ And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, ¹⁶ 'Thus saith the whole congregation of Jehovah, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have builded for yourselves an altar, that ye might rebel this day against Jehovah ? ¹⁷ Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed unto this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of Jehovah, ¹⁸ but that ye must turn away this day from following Jehovah ? And it will be, seeing ye rebel to-day against Jehovah, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. ¹⁹ Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of Jehovah, wherein the Tabernacle of Jehovah dwelleth, and take possession among us ; but rebel not against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, in building for you an altar other than the Altar of Jehovah our God. ²⁰ Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel ? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.'

²¹ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel, ²² 'Jehovah the God of gods, Jehovah the God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know. If it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against Jehovah, save us not this day. ²³ If we have built us an altar to turn from following Jehovah, or if to offer up thereon burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it. ²⁴ And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak to our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah the God of Israel ? ²⁵ For Jehovah hath made the Jordan a boundary between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad ; ye have no part in Jehovah. So shall your children make our children cease from fearing Jehovah. ²⁶ Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice ; ²⁷ but let it be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we may do the services of Jehovah in his presence with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings ; that your children may not say to our children in time to

'come, Ye have no part in Jehovah. ²⁸Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say 'to us or to our generations in time to come, that 'we may say, Behold the pattern of the Altar of 'Jehovah, which our fathers made. It is not for 'burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a 'witness between us and you. ²⁹It were wicked 'in us for us to rebel against Jehovah, and to turn 'this day from following Jehovah, to build an altar 'for burnt offerings, for meal offerings, or for 'sacrifices, other than the Altar of Jehovah our 'God that is before his Tabernacle.'

³⁰And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it was good in their eyes. ³¹And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, 'This day we perceive that 'Jehovah is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah. Now ye 'have delivered the children of Israel out of the 'hand of Jehovah.' ³²And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. ³³And the thing was good in the eyes of the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt. ³⁴And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar * * * 'for it shall be a witness between us that Jehovah is God.'

23 AND IT CAME TO PASS a long time after Jehovah had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua grew old and advanced in years. ²And Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said to them, 'I am old and advanced in years; ³and ye 'have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done 'to all these nations before your face; for Jehovah 'your God is he that hath fought for you. ⁴See, 'I have divided unto you by lot these nations that 'remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from 'the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut 'off, even unto the Great Sea towards the sunset. ⁵'And Jehovah your God, he will expel them 'from before you, and drive them from out of 'your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as 'Jehovah your God promised unto you. ⁶Be ye 'therefore very courageous to keep and to do all 'that is written in the Book of the Law of Moses, 'turning not aside therefrom to the right hand or 'to the left; ⁷so that ye come not among these 'nations, these that remain among you; neither 'make mention of the name of their gods, nor 'cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor

'bow yourselves to them; ⁸but cleave to Jehovah 'your God, as ye have done unto this day. ⁹For 'Jehovah hath driven out from before you great 'nations and strong; and as for you, no man 'hath been able to stand before you unto this day. ¹⁰'One man of you shall chase a thousand; for 'Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you, 'as he hath promised you. ¹¹Take good heed 'therefore to yourselves, that ye love Jehovah 'your God. ¹²Else if ye do in any wise go back, 'and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, 'even these that remain among you, and shall 'make marriages with them, and go in unto them, 'and they to you; ¹³know for a certainty that 'Jehovah your God will no more drive out these 'nations from before you; but they will be snares 'and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, 'and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off 'this good land, which Jehovah your God hath 'given you. ¹⁴And behold, this day I am going 'the way of all the earth; and ye know in all 'your hearts and in all your souls, that not one 'thing hath failed of all the good things which 'Jehovah your God spake concerning you; all are 'come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath 'failed thereof. ¹⁵Therefore it shall come to pass, 'that as all good things are come upon you, which 'Jehovah your God promised to you; so will 'Jehovah bring upon you all evil things, until 'he have destroyed you from off this good land 'which Jehovah your God hath given you; ¹⁶when 'ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God, 'which he commanded you, and go and serve other 'gods, and bow yourselves to them; then shall 'the anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and 'ye will perish quickly from off the good land 'which he hath given to you.'

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. ²And Joshua said to all the people, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, 'Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the River ' [Euphrates] in old times, even Terah, the father 'of Abraham, and the father of Nachor, and they 'served other gods. ³And I took your father 'Abraham from the other side of the River, and 'led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and 'multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. ⁴And 'to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau; and I gave to 'Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and 'his children went down into Lower Egypt. ⁵I 'sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued the 'Egyptians, according to that which I did among 'them. And afterward I brought you out; ⁶and 'I brought your fathers out of Lower Egypt; and 'ye came to the sea; and the Egyptians pursued 'after your fathers with chariots and horsemen 'unto the Red Sea. ⁷And when they cried to 'Jehovah, he put darkness between you and the 'Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and 'covered them. And your eyes have seen what I

'did in Lower Egypt. And ye dwelt in the desert for many years. ⁸ And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan; and they fought with you. And I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you. ⁹ Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel; and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you. ¹⁰ But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you greatly. So I delivered you out of his hand. ¹¹ And ye went over the Jordan, and came to Jericho. And the men of Jericho, fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. ¹² And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. ¹³ And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; and of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.—¹⁴ Now therefore fear Jehovah, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the River [Euphrates], and in Lower Egypt, and serve ye Jehovah. ¹⁵ And if it seem evil to you to serve Jehovah, choose ye this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.'

¹⁶ And the people answered and said, 'It were wicked in us to forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods; ¹⁷ for Jehovah our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Lower Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and guarded us on all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through whom we passed. ¹⁸ And Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who dwell in the land; therefore will we also serve Jehovah; for he is our God.' ¹⁹ And Joshua said to the people, 'Ye cannot serve Je-

hovah; for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. ²⁰ If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.'

²¹ And the people said to Joshua, 'Nay, but we will serve Jehovah.' ²² And Joshua said to the people, 'Ye are witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen for yourselves Jehovah to serve him.' And they said, 'We are witnesses.' ²³ 'Now therefore put away [said he] the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to Jehovah the God of Israel.' ²⁴ And the people said to Joshua, 'Jehovah our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.' ²⁵ So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. ²⁶ And Joshua wrote these words in the Book of the Law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was in the Sanctuary of Jehovah. ²⁷ And Joshua said to all the people, 'Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spake to us. It shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.' ²⁸ So Joshua let the people depart, every man to his inheritance. [Here follows Judges ii. 6.]

²⁹ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old [A.M. 2739]. ³⁰ And they buried him within the boundary of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. ³¹ And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and who had known all the works of Jehovah, that he had done for Israel. ³² And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Lower Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred Kesitahs [or pieces of silver]; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. ³³ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given to him in the hill country of Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

NOW AFTER THE DEATH OF JOSHUA it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, 'Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?' ² And Jehovah said, 'Judah shall go up. Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.' ³ And Judah said to Simeon his brother, 'Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot.' So Simeon

went with him. ⁴ And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand. And they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. ⁵ And they found the lord of Bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. ⁶ But the lord of Bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. ⁷ And the lord of Bezek said, 'Seventy

'kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered [crumbs] under my table. As I have done, so God hath required me.' And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

⁸Now the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. ⁹And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the Hill country, and in the South country, and in the Low country. ¹⁰And Judah went against the Canaanites, that dwelt in Hebron; (now the name of Hebron before was the City of Arba;) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. ¹¹And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir [or the place of the Oracle] before was the city of Sepher [or Writing]. ¹²And Caleb said, He that smiteth the city of 'Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah 'my daughter to wife.' ¹³And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it. And he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. ¹⁴And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she persuaded him, asking of her father a field. And she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said to her, 'What wilt thou?' ¹⁵And she said to him, 'Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me the South 'land; give me also springs of water [or hill-sides].' And Caleb gave her the Upper Springs and the Lower Springs.

¹⁶And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the City of Palmtree [or Jericho] with the children of Judah into the desert of Judah, which lieth in the south country of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

¹⁷And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And he called the name of the city Hormah. ¹⁸Also Judah took Gaza with its boundary, and Askalon with its boundary, and Ekron with its boundary. ¹⁹And Jehovah was with Judah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the Hill country; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the Valley, because they had chariots of iron. ²⁰And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said; and he drove out thence the three sons of Anak.

²¹And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

²²And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el; and Jehovah was with them. ²³And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.) ²⁴And those on the watch saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him, 'Shew us, we pray 'thee, an entrance into the city, and we will do 'thee kindness.' ²⁵And when he showed them an entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and

all his family. ²⁶And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz; which is its name unto this day.

²⁷Neither did Manasse drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and its suburbs, nor Taanach and its suburbs, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its suburbs, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its suburbs, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its suburbs; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. ²⁸And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

²⁹Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

³⁰Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and were tributaries.

³¹Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achezib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; ³²but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

³³Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

³⁴And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country; for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley. ³⁵But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Ajalon, and in Shaalbm; yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. ³⁶(And the boundary of the Amorites was from the hill-road of Akrabbim, from Sela [or Petra], and upward.)

2 And the angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, 'I made you to go up 'out of Lower Egypt, and have brought you to the 'land of which I swear unto your fathers; and I 'said, I will never break my covenant with you, '2 while ye make no covenant with the inhabitants 'of this land; ye shall throw down their altars. 'But ye have not obeyed my voice. Why have 'ye done this? ³Therefore I also said, I will not 'drive them out from before you; but they shall 'be in your sides; and their gods shall be a snare 'unto you.' ⁴And it came to pass, when the angel of Jehovah spake these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵And they called the name of that place Bochim [or Weepers]. And they sacrificed there unto Jehovah.

6 NOW WHEN JOSHUA HAD LET THE PEOPLE DEPART, the children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to possess the land. ⁷And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the

days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of Jehovah, that he had done for Israel. ⁸ And Joshua, the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old [A.M. 2739]. ⁹ And they buried him within the boundary of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

¹⁰ And also all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. ¹¹ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served Baal. ¹² And they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Lower Egypt, and they followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked Jehovah to anger. ¹³ And they forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. ¹⁴ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. ¹⁵ Whithersoever they went out, the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn to them. And they were greatly distressed.

¹⁶ And Jehovah raised up Judges, who delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. ¹⁷ And yet they hearkened not to their judges, but they went astray after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them. They turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of Jehovah. But they did not so. ¹⁸ And when Jehovah raised up for them Judges, then Jehovah was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it repented Jehovah because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. ²⁰ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and he said, 'Because that this nation hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened to my voice; ²¹ I also will not henceforth drive out any from before ²² them of the nations which Joshua left when he died; ²³ in order through them to prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.' ²⁴ Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither did he deliver them into the hand of Joshua.

3 Now these are THE NATIONS which Jehovah left to prove by them as many of Israel as had not known any of the wars of Canaan; ² only that the

generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; [namely] ³ five chiefs of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt on mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the Pass of Hamath. ⁴ And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken to the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. ⁵ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. ⁶ And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

⁷ And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID EVIL in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served Baal and Ashera. ⁸ Therefore the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the most wicked Cushan, king of Syria of the Rivers. And the children of Israel served the most wicked Cushan for eight years. ⁹ And when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. ¹⁰ And the spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war. And Jehovah delivered the most wicked Cushan, king of Syria, into his hand; and his hand prevailed against the most wicked Cushan. ¹¹ And the land had rest for forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

¹² And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID EVIL again in the sight of Jehovah. And Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of Jehovah. ¹³ And he gathered to him the Children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of Palm-trees [for Jericho]. ¹⁴ So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. ¹⁵ But when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, Jehovah raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man crippled in the right hand. And by his hand the children of Israel sent a present to Eglon the king of Moab. ¹⁶ And Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a span's length; and he did gird it under his outer garment upon his right thigh. ¹⁷ And he brought the present to Eglon king of Moab. And Eglon was a very fat man. ¹⁸ And it came to pass that when he had made an end to give the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. ¹⁹ But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, 'I have a secret errand unto thee, O king.' And he said, 'Let there be silence.' And all that stood by him went out from him. ²⁰ And Ehud came to him; and he was sitting in a cool upper chamber, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, 'I have a message from God unto thee.' And he arose out of his seat. ²¹ And Ehud put

forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly. ²² And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he did not draw the dagger out of his belly; and it came out behind. ²³ Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper chamber upon him, and locked them. ²⁴ When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the upper chamber were locked, they said, 'Surely he covereth his feet in his cool chamber.' ²⁵ And they tarried till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the upper chamber. Therefore they took the key, and opened them; and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the ground. ²⁶ And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirath [or the Goat walks]. ²⁷ And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he before them. ²⁸ And he said to them, 'Follow after me; for Jehovah hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand.' And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. ²⁹ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man. ³⁰ So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest for eighty years.

³¹ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad. And he also delivered Israel.

4 And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID EVIL again in the sight of Jehovah when Ehud was dead. ² And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles [or Galilee]. ³ And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah. For he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

⁴ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. ⁵ And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. ⁶ And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh in Naphtali; and she said to him, 'Hath not Jehovah the God of Israel commanded, [saying], Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? ⁷ And I will draw unto thee to the brook Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his rabble; and I will deliver him into thy hand.' ⁸ And Barak said to her, 'If thou wilt go with me, then I will go. But if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.' ⁹ And she said, 'I will surely go with thee. Not

withstanding, there will be no honour for thee on the journey that thou takest; for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman.' And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

¹⁰ And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet. And Deborah went up with him. ¹¹ Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, the children of Hobab the brother in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent at the oak of Zaannim, which is by Kedesh. ¹² And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. ¹³ And Sisera called together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the brook Kishon. ¹⁴ And Deborah said to Barak, 'Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath delivered Sisera into thy hand. Is not Jehovah gone out before thee?' So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. ¹⁵ And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. ¹⁶ But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles. And all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; and there was not one man left.

¹⁷ Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. ¹⁸ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and she said to him, 'Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not.' And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a blanket. ¹⁹ And he said to her, 'Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty.' And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. ²⁰ And he said to her, 'Stand in the doorway of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.' ²¹ Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went to him softly, and smote the pin into his temples, and drove it down into the ground; for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. ²² And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, 'Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest.' And when he came in unto her, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples. ²³ So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. ²⁴ And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and was heavy upon Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

² 'For the leaders undertaking to lead in Israel, For the self-devotion of the people, bless ye
 O Jehovah.

³ Hear, O ye kings ; give ear, O ye princes ;
 I, even I, will sing unto Jehovah ;
 I will sing praise to Jehovah the God of Israel.

⁴ O Jehovah, when thou wentest out from Seir,
 When thou marchest out of the field of Edom,
 The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,
 The thick clouds also dropped water.

⁵ The mountains were shaken at the presence of
 Jehovah,
 Even Sinai at the presence of Jehovah the God of
 Israel.

⁶ In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
 In the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied,
 And travellers on foot journeyed through by-paths.
⁷ Rulers of villages had ceased in Israel, they had
 ceased,

Until I Deborah arose, I arose a mother in Israel.

⁸ They had chosen new gods ;
 Then there was war at the city gates.

Was there a shield seen, or a spear,

Among forty thousands in Israel ?

⁹ My heart is toward the lawgivers of Israel,

That devoted themselves for the people.

Bless ye Jehovah.

¹⁰ Ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit on
 carpets,

And ye that walk by the way, speak ye.

¹¹ Above the noise of men dividing [booty] at the
 wells,

There shall they set forth the righteousness of
 Jehovah,

Even the righteousness of his village rulers in
 Israel.

Then Jehovah's people came down to the city
 gates,

[saying,] ¹² Awake, awake, Deborah, awake ;

Awake, utter a song. Arise, Barak,

And lead thy captivity captive, thou son of
 Abinoam.

¹³ Then came down a remnant of the mighty ones
 [of Judah],

Jehovah's people came down for me against the
 warriors.

¹⁴ Branches out of Ephraim went against Amalek,
 Thy followers, O Benjamin, against the peoples
 next thee.

Out of Machir [or Manasseh] came down lawgivers,
 And out of Zebulun they that hold the staff of a
 scribe.

¹⁵ And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah ;
 As Issachar, so Barak ; he rushed on foot into the
 Valley.

At the brooks of Reuben were great thoughts
 of heart.

¹⁶ Why remainedst thou among the sheepfolds,
 To listen to the pipings for the flocks ?

At the brooks of Reuben were great searchings of
 heart.

¹⁷ Gilead [or Gad] abode beyond the Jordan ;
 And why did Dan remain a stranger among ships ?

Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in
 his havens.

¹⁸ Zebulun was a people that risked its life
 unto death,

And Naphtali in the high places of the field.

¹⁹ The kings came and fought,

Then fought the kings of Canaan

At Taanach by the waters of Megiddo ;

Booty of silver they took not away.

²⁰ The stars fought from heaven ;

In their courses they fought against Sisera.

²¹ The river Kishon swept them away,

That ancient river, the river Kishon.

(O my soul, go on thy way with strength.)

²² Then did the horsehoofs strike in the wheelings,

The wheelings of their mighty ones.

²³ Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of Jehovah,

Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof ;

Because they came not to the help of Jehovah,

To the help of Jehovah against the warriors.

²⁴ Blessed above women be Jael the wife of
 Heber the Kenite.

Blessed shall she be above women in a tent.

²⁵ He asked for water, and she gave him milk ;

She brought forth curds in a lordly bowl.

²⁶ She put her hand to the tent-pin,

And her right hand to the workman's hammer ;

And she hammered, smiting Sisera on his head,

And she pierced and struck through his temples.

²⁷ Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down ;

Between her feet he bowed, he fell ;

Where he bowed there he fell, struck dead.

²⁸ Sisera's mother looked out at a window,

And she complained through the lattice, [saying,]

Why tarrieth his chariot in coming ?

Why loiter the wheels of his chariots ?—

²⁹ The wise among her ladies answered her,

Yea, she returned answer to herself, [saying,]

³⁰ Do they not prevail ? They are dividing the spoil ;

To every man a damsel, two damsels ;

To Sisera a spoil of coloured cloth,

A spoil of coloured cloth of needlework,

Of coloured cloth of needlework on both sides,

For the necks of them that take the spoil.

³¹ So let all thine enemies perish, O Jehovah :

But let them that love him be as the going forth
 of the sun in its might.

And the land had rest for forty years.

6 And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID EVIL in the sight of Jehovah ; and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian for seven years. ² And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of the Midianites the children of Israel made for themselves the caverns which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds. ³ And so it was, when Israel had sown their seed, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East, even they came up against them ; ⁴ and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. ⁵ For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude ; for both they and their

camels were without number. And they entered into the land to destroy it. ⁶ And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah.

⁷ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah because of the Midianites, ⁸ that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel. I brought you up from Lower Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; ⁹ and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; ¹⁰ and I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not obeyed my voice.' ¹¹ And the angel of Jehovah came and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite. And his son Gideon was threshing wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. ¹² And the angel of Jehovah appeared to him, and said to him, 'Jehovah is with thee, thou warrior of valour.' ¹³ And Gideon said to him, 'Oh my lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us? ¹⁴ And where are all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Lower Egypt? But now Jehovah hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.' ¹⁵ And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, 'Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hands of the Midianites. Have not I sent thee?' ¹⁶ And he said to him, 'Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? Behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.' ¹⁷ And Jehovah said to him, 'Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.' ¹⁸ And he said to him, 'If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.' ¹⁹ Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come to thee, and bring forth my meal offering, and set it before thee.' And he said, 'I will tarry until thou come again.'

²⁰ And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats, and unleavened cakes of an Ephah [or bushel] of meal. The flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it. ²¹ And the angel of God said to him, 'Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth.' And he did so. ²² Then the angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. ²³ And when Gideon perceived that he was the angel of Jehovah, Gideon said, 'Alas, O Lord Jehovah! for whereas I have seen the angel of Jehovah face to face.' ²⁴ And Jehovah said to him, 'Peace be unto thee; fear

not; thou shalt not die.' ²⁵ Then Gideon built an altar there unto Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom [or peace]; unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

²⁶ And it came to pass on the same night, that Jehovah said to him, 'Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove of Ashera that is by it.' ²⁷ And build an altar unto Jehovah thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered manner, and take the second bullock, and offer up a burnt offering with the wood of the grove of Ashera which thou shalt cut down.' ²⁸ Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had said to him; and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁹ And when the men of the city rose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove of Ashera was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered up on the altar that was built. ³⁰ And they said one to another, 'Who hath done this thing?' And when they inquired and asked, they said, 'Gideon the son of Joash, hath done this thing.' ³¹ Then the men of the city said to Joash, 'Bring out thy son, that he may die; because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove of Ashera that was by it.' ³² And Joash said to all that stood against him, 'Will ye plead for Baal? Will ye save him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.' ³³ Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbabai [or Let Baal plead], saying, 'Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.'

³⁴ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the Children of the East gathered themselves together, and crossed over [the Jordan], and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. ³⁵ But the spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and he called together the Abi-ezrites after him. ³⁶ And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also were called together after him. And he sent messengers to Asher and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. ³⁷ And Gideon said to God, 'If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, behold I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.' ³⁸ And it was so. For he rose up early on the morrow, and squeezed the fleece, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. ³⁹ And Gideon said to God, 'Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once. Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry upon the

'fleece only, and upon all the ground let there be 'dew.' ⁴⁰ And God did so that night. For it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

⁷ Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the Well of Harod; so that the camp of the Midianites was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. ² And Jehovah said to Gideon, 'The people that are with 'thee are too many for me to give the Midianites 'into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves 'against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved 'me. ³ Now therefore go to, proclaim in the 'ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful 'and afraid, let him return and wander around the 'hill country of Gilead.' And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. ⁴ And Jehovah said to Gideon, 'The people are yet too many. Bring 'them down unto the water, and I will try them 'for thee there. And it shall be, that of whom I 'say to thee, This shall go with thee, the same 'shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say to 'thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall 'not go.' ⁵ So he brought down the people to the water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, 'Every one 'that lappeth out of the water with his tongue, as 'a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; 'likewise every one that kneeleth down upon his 'knees to drink.' ⁶ And the number of them that 'lapped with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; but all the rest of the people knelt down upon their knees to drink water. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Gideon, 'By the three hundred men 'that lapped will I save you, and will deliver the 'Midianites into thy hand. And all the other 'people may go every man to his own place.' ⁸ So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets. And he sent all the rest of Israel every man to his tent, and retained those three hundred men. And the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

⁹ And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, 'Arise, get thee down against 'the camp; for I have delivered it into thy hand. ¹⁰ But if thou fear to go down, go thou down with 'Phurah thy servant to the camp. ¹¹ And thou 'shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall 'thy hands be strengthened to go down to the 'camp.' Then went he down with Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men that were in the camp. ¹² And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the Children of the East lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand that is by the sea side for multitude. ¹³ And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, 'Behold, I 'dreamed a dream; and lo, a cake of barley bread 'was turned over into the camp of Midian, and it 'came to a tent, and smote it that it fell, and over-

'turned it, so that the tent fell.' ¹⁴ And his fellow answered and said, 'This is nothing else save the 'sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel; 'into his hand hath God delivered Midian and all 'the camp.' ¹⁵ And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the camp of Israel, and said, 'Arise; for Jehovah 'hath delivered into your hand the camp of Midian.'

¹⁶ And he divided the three hundred men into three companies; and he put trumpets in the hand of all of them, with empty pitchers, and torches within the pitchers. ¹⁷ And he said to them, 'Look 'on me, and do likewise. And behold, when I come 'to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I 'do, so shall ye do. ¹⁸ When I blow with a trumpet, 'I and all that are with me, then blow ye also 'with the trumpets on every side of all the camp, 'and say, For Jehovah, and for Gideon.'

¹⁹ Then Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watchmen. And they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands. ²⁰ And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow with. And they cried, 'The sword is for Jehovah, and for Gideon.' ²¹ And they stood every man in his place round about the camp. And all the host ran, and cried out, and fled. ²² And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host. And the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath [or Zeredath], and to the border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath. ²³ And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manassah, and pursued after the Midianites.

²⁴ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, 'Come down 'against the Midianites, and take possession before 'them of the waters unto Beth-barah [or Beth-'abarah] and the Jordan.' Then all the men of Ephraim were called together, and took possession of the waters unto Beth-barah and the Jordan. ²⁵ And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb; and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb. And they pursued the Midianites, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from the other side of the Jordan.

⁸ And the men of Ephraim said to him, 'Why 'hast thou done this thing to us, that thou calledst 'us not when thou wentest to fight against the 'Midianites?' And they did chide with him sharply. ² And he said to them, 'What have I 'done now in comparison with you? Is not 'Ephraim's grape-gleaning better than Abi-ezer's 'vintage? ³ God hath delivered into your hands 'the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what 'was I able to do in comparison with you?' Then

their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that word.

⁴ And Gideon came to the Jordan, and crossed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. ⁵ And he said to the men of Succoth, 'Give, I pray you, some circular loaves of bread to the people that follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna the kings of Midian.' ⁶ And the princes of Succoth said, 'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army?' ⁷ And Gideon said, 'Therefore when Jehovah hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the desert, and with briers.'

⁸ And he went up thence to Penuel, and he spake to them in like wise. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. ⁹ And he spake also to the men of Penuel, saying, 'When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.'

¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the Children of the East. For there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. ¹¹ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host. For the host was as if in safety. ¹² And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and frightened away all the host.

¹³ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, ¹⁴ and caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him. And he described to him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even seventy and seven men. ¹⁵ And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, 'Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are weary?' ¹⁶ And he took the elders of the city, and the thorns of the desert and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. ¹⁷ And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

¹⁸ Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, 'What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor?' And they said, 'As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.' ¹⁹ And he said, 'They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. As Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.' ²⁰ And he said to Jether his firstborn, 'Rise up, and slay them.' But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. ²¹ Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, 'Rise up thyself, and fall upon us; for as the man is, so is his strength.' And Gideon rose up, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna,

and took away the moon-shaped ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

²² Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, 'Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.' ²³ And Gideon said to them, 'I will not rule over you; neither shall my son rule over you; Jehovah shall rule over you.' ²⁴ And Gideon said to them, 'I would ask a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings out of his booty.' (For they [the enemy] had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) ²⁵ And they answered, 'We will willingly give them.' And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his booty. ²⁶ And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred [Shekels] of gold; beside the moon-shaped ornaments, and earrings, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. ²⁷ And Gideon made thereof an Ephod [or image], and put it in his city, even in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither astray after it. And it became a snare unto Gideon and to his house. ²⁸ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest for forty years in the days of Gideon.

²⁹ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. ³⁰ And Gideon had seventy sons of his body begotten; for he had many wives. ³¹ And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech. ³² And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the burial-place of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

³³ And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went astray after Baal, and made Baal-berith their god. ³⁴ And the children of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side; ³⁵ neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed to Israel.

⁹ And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, ² 'Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, which is better for you? Shall all the sons of Jerubbaal, who are seventy men, reign over you, or shall one man reign over you? Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.' ³ And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words. And their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, 'He is our brother.' ⁴ And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, who followed him; ⁵ and he went to his father's house

at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being seventy men, upon one stone. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. ⁶ And all the men of Shechem gathered themselves together, and all of Beth-Millo [the Tower], and went, and made Abimelech king, by the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem.

⁷ And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice and cried, and said to them, 'Hearken to me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken to you. ⁸ The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive tree, 'Reign thou over us. ⁹ But the olive tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to bear sway over the trees? ¹⁰ And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. ¹¹ But the fig tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to bear sway over the trees? ¹² Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. ¹³ And the vine said to them, Should I leave my grape juice, which cheereth gods and men, and go to bear sway over the trees? ¹⁴ Then said all the trees to the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. ¹⁵ And the bramble said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow. And if not, fire shall come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

¹⁶ Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and with his house, and if ye have done to him according to the deserving of his hands; ¹⁷ (for my father fought for you, and cast his life in front, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; ¹⁸ and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) ¹⁹ if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you. ²⁰ But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and Beth-Millo; or let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from Beth-Millo, and devour Abimelech.' ²¹ Then Jotham ran away, and fled and went to Beer, and dwelt there, out of sight of Abimelech his brother.

²² When Abimelech had ruled three years over Israel, ²³ then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech; ²⁴ that the cruelty done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. ²⁵ And the men of

Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told to Abimelech. ²⁶ And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the men of Shechem trusted in him. ²⁷ And they went out into the fields and gathered their vineyards, and trod the grapes, and made rejoicings, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. ²⁸ And Gaal the son of Ebed said, 'Who is Abimelech, and who was Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal? And Zebul is his officer. Serve ye the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; for why should we serve him? ²⁹ And oh that some one would put this people under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech.' And he said to Abimelech, 'Increase thine army, and come out.'

³⁰ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. ³¹ And he sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, 'Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee. ³² Now therefore rise up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field. ³³ And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and rush forward upon the city. And behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thy hand is able.'

³⁴ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. ³⁵ And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city. And Abimelech rose up and the people that were with him, from the lying in wait. ³⁶ And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, 'Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains.' And Zebul said to him, 'Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.' ³⁷ And Gaal spake again and said, 'See, there come people down from near the very middle of the land, and another company come along by the Oak of the Cloud-observers.' ³⁸ Then said Zebul to him, 'Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them.' ³⁹ And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech. ⁴⁰ And Abimelech chased him; and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entrance of the city gate. ⁴¹ And Abimelech remained at Arumah. And Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

⁴² And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. ⁴³ And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field. ⁴⁴ And he looked, and behold the people were

come forth out of the city. And he rose up against them, and smote them. ⁴⁴ And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city; and the two other companies rushed forward upon all that were in the fields, and smote them. ⁴⁵ And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and destroyed the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶ And when all the men of the Tower of Shechem heard, they entered into a watch-tower of the house of El-Berith. ⁴⁷ And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the Tower of Shechem were gathered together. ⁴⁸ And Abimelech got him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him. And Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that were with him, 'What ye have seen me do, 'make haste, and do as I have done.' ⁴⁹ And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the watch-tower, and set the watch-tower on fire upon them; so that all the men of the Tower of Shechem also died, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. ⁵¹ But there was a strong tower in the middle of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all the chiefs of the city, and shut it to them, and got them up to the roof of the tower. ⁵² And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and went near to the doorway of the tower, to burn it with fire. ⁵³ And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and she brake his scull. ⁵⁴ Then he called hastily to the young man his armour-bearer, and said to him, 'Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him.' And his young man thrust him through, and he died. ⁵⁵ And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man to his own place. ⁵⁶ Thus God rendered back the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father, in slaying his seventy brethren; ⁵⁷ and all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to deliver Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim. ² And he judged Israel for twenty and three years; and he died, and was buried in Shamir.

³ And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite, and he judged Israel for twenty and two years. ⁴ And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts. And they had thirty cities, which are called the Hamlets of Jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. ⁵ And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

⁶ And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID EVIL AGAIN

in the sight of Jehovah, and served Baal, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the Children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook Jehovah, and served not him. ⁷ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the Children of Ammon. ⁸ And that year they vexed and crushed the children of Israel for eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. ⁹ Moreover the Children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed. ¹⁰ And the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, saying, 'We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also have served Baal.' ¹¹ And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, 'Did not [I deliver you] from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the Children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? ¹² The Sidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand. ¹³ Yet ye have forsaken me, and ye serve other gods; therefore I will deliver you no more. ¹⁴ Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your distress.' ¹⁵ And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, 'We have sinned. Do thou to us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee this day.' ¹⁶ And they put away the foreign gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and his soul was sore cut for the misery of Israel.

¹⁷ Then the Children of Ammon were called together; and they encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. ¹⁸ And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, 'What man is he that will begin the fight against the Children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.'

11 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a warrior of valour, and he was the son of a harlot. And Gilead begat Jephthah. ² And Gilead's wife bare him sons. And his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said to him, 'Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman.' ³ Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And there were gathered vain men to Jephthah; and they went out with him.

⁴ And it came to pass in process of time, that the Children of Ammon made war against Israel. ⁵ And it was so that, when the Children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob. ⁶ And they said to Jephthah, 'Come and be our captain, that we may fight against the Children of Ammon.' ⁷ And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, 'Did not ye hate me, and thrust me out of my father's

'house? And why are ye come to me now when ye are in distress?' ⁸ And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, 'Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the Children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.' ⁹ And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, 'If ye bring me home again to fight against the Children of Ammon, and Jehovah deliver them before me, shall I be your head?' ¹⁰ And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, 'May Jehovah be the hearer between us, if we do not so according to thy words.' ¹¹ Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them. And Jephthah uttered all his words before Jehovah in Mizpeh.

¹² And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the Children of Ammon, saying, 'What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?' ¹³ And the king of the Children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, 'Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Lower Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan. Now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.' ¹⁴ And Jephthah sent messengers yet again to the king of the Children of Ammon, ¹⁵ and said to him, 'Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the Children of Ammon. ¹⁶ But when Israel came up from Lower Egypt, and walked through the desert unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; ¹⁷ then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land. But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent to the king of Moab; but he would not consent. And Israel abode in Kadesh. ¹⁸ Then they went through the desert, and went round the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, but came not within the boundary of Moab. For the Arnon was the boundary of Moab. ¹⁹ And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon. And Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. ²⁰ But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his boundary. And Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahazah, and fought against Israel. ²¹ And Jehovah the God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel. And they smote them. So Israel seized all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. ²² And they seized all the boundary of the Amorites, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the desert even unto the Jordan. ²³ So now Jehovah the God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou dispossess us?' ²⁴ Shalt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever Jehovah our God shall dispossess from before us, them will we possess. ²⁵ And now

'art thou anything better than Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them?' ²⁶ While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its suburbs, and in Aroer and its suburbs, and in all the cities that are on the banks of the Arnon, there were three hundred years. Why therefore did ye not recover them within that time? ²⁷ Therefore I have not sinned against thee, and thou doest me wrong to war against me. May Jehovah the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel, and the Children of Ammon.' ²⁸ Howbeit the king of the Children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah which he sent to him.

²⁹ Then the spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to the Children of Ammon. ³⁰ And Jephthah vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, 'If thou shalt without fail deliver the Children of Ammon into my hands, ³¹ then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the Children of Ammon, shall surely be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.' ³² So Jephthah passed over to the Children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah delivered them into his hands. ³³ And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the Meadow of the Vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the Children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

³⁴ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances; and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. ³⁵ And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, 'Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth unto Jehovah, and I cannot go back.' ³⁶ And she said to him, 'My father, as thou hast opened thy mouth unto Jehovah, do to me according to that which hath gone forth out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies the Children of Ammon.' ³⁷ And she said to her father, 'Let this thing be done for me. Let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.' ³⁸ And he said, 'Go.' And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her companions, and she bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. ³⁹ And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed; and she had known no man. And it was a custom in Israel, ⁴⁰ that the daughters of Israel went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

¹² And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over [the Jordan] northward,

and said to Jephthah, 'Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the Children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire.' ² And Jephthah said to them, 'I and my people were at great strife with the Children of Ammon; and when I called to you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.' ³ And when I saw that thou wast no help, I put my life in my hands, and I passed over against the Children of Ammon, and Jehovah delivered them into my hand. Wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?' ⁴ Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim. And the men of Gilead smote Ephraim because they said, 'Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.' ⁵ And the Gileadites seized the fords of the Jordan before the Ephraimites. And it was so, that those Ephraimites who were escaped said, 'Let me cross over.' And the men of Gilead said to each, 'Art thou an Ephraimite?' And he said, 'Nay.' ⁶ Then said they to him, 'Say now Shibboleth.' And he said, 'Sibboleth.' For he could not frame to speak it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand. ⁷ And Jephthah judged Israel for six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

⁸ And after him Ibban of Beth-lehem [in Zebulun] judged Israel. ⁹ And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad; and he took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel for seven years. ¹⁰ Then died Ibban, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

¹¹ And after him Ajalon, a Zebulunite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel for ten years. ¹² And Ajalon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. ¹⁴ And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, that rode on seventy ass-colts. And he judged Israel for eight years. ¹⁵ And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

13 And the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID EVIL again in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years. ² And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and bare not. ³ And the angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, 'Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. ⁴ Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing. ⁵ For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head. For the child shall be a Nazarite [or Set apart] unto God from the womb; and he

'shall be first to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.' ⁶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, 'A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of the angel of God, very terrible. But I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name. ⁷ But he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing; for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.' ⁸ Then Manoah entreated Jehovah, and said, 'O my Lord, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again to us, and teach us what we shall do to the child that shall be born.' ⁹ And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. ¹⁰ And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed to her husband, and said to him, 'Behold, the man hath appeared to me, that came to me the other day.' ¹¹ And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, 'Art thou the man that spakest to the woman?' And he said, 'I am.' ¹² And Manoah said, 'Now let thy words come to pass. What shall be the treatment of the child, and his doings?' ¹³ And the angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, 'Of all that I said to the woman let her beware. ¹⁴ She may not eat of anything that cometh of the grape-vine; neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. All that I commanded her let her observe.' ¹⁵ And Manoah said to the angel of Jehovah, 'I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid of the goats for thee.' ¹⁶ And the angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, 'Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread. And if thou makest a burnt offering, thou must offer it up to Jehovah.' For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of Jehovah. ¹⁷ And Manoah said to the angel of Jehovah, 'What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?' ¹⁸ And the angel of Jehovah said to him, 'Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is wonderful?' ¹⁹ So Manoah took a kid of the goats and a meal offering, and offered them up on a rock unto Jehovah. And a wondrous thing was done; and Manoah and his wife saw it. ²⁰ For it came to pass when the flame went up toward the heavens from off the altar, that the angel of Jehovah went up in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife saw it, and fell on their faces to the ground. ²¹ But the angel of Jehovah did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of Jehovah. ²² And Manoah said to his wife, 'We shall surely die, because we have seen God.' ²³ But his wife said to him, 'If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would he be at this time have told us such things as these.' ²⁴ And the woman bare a son, and called his name

Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. ²⁵ And the spirit of Jehovah began to move him in the Camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, one of the daughters of the Philistines. ² And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, 'I have seen a woman in Timnath, one of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore get her for me to wife.' ³ Then his father and his mother said to him, 'Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?' And Samson said to his father, 'Do thou get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.' ⁴ And his father and his mother knew not that it was of Jehovah, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines. For at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

⁵ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and they came to the vineyards of Timnath; and behold a lion's whelp roared on meeting him. ⁶ And the spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing whatever in his hand. But he told not his father or his mother what he had done. ⁷ And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well. ⁸ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the body of the lion. ⁹ And he took thereof in his hands, and went on and eat, and he came to his father and mother, and he gave to them, and they did eat; but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

¹⁰ So his father went down to the woman; and Samson made there a drinking feast; for so used the young men to do. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. ¹² And Samson said to them, 'I will now put forth a riddle to you. If ye can certainly declare it to me within the seven days of the drinking feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments.' ¹³ But if ye are unable to declare it to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments.' And they said to him, 'Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.' ¹⁴ And he said to them, 'Out of the eater came forth food, and out of the strong came forth sweetness.' And they could not in three days declare the riddle. ¹⁵ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson's wife, 'Entice thy husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have ye called us to dispossess us? Is it not so?' ¹⁶ And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, 'Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast put forth a riddle to the children of my people, and hast not declared it to me.' And he said to her, 'Behold, I have not declared it to my father nor

'to my mother, and shall I declare it to thee?' ¹⁷ And she wept before him the seven days, while their drinking feast lasted. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he declared it to her, because she pressed him; and she declared the riddle to the children of her people. ¹⁸ And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, 'What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion?' And he said to them, 'If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.' ¹⁹ And the spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he went down to Askalon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave changes of garments unto them that expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. ²⁰ And Samson's wife was given to his companion, who had been his friend.

15 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats; and he said, 'I will go in to my wife into the chamber.' But her father would not suffer him to go in. ² And her father said, 'I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Let her be thine, I pray thee, instead of her.' ³ And Samson said concerning them, 'This time shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them an evil.' ⁴ And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put each torch in the midst between two tails. ⁵ And when he had set the torches on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the olive-gardens. ⁶ Then the Philistines said, 'Who hath done this?' And they answered, 'Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion.' And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. ⁷ And Samson said to them, 'Though ye have done thus, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.' ⁸ And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter.

And he went down and dwelt in a cleft in the rock Etam. ⁹ Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. ¹⁰ And the men of Judah said, 'Why are ye come up against us?' And they answered, 'To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.' ¹¹ Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft in the rock Etam, and said to Samson, 'Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? And what is this that thou hast done to us?' And he said to them, 'As they did to me, so have I done to them.' ¹² And they said to him, 'We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines.' And Samson said to them, 'Swear to me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.' ¹³ And they spake to him, saying, 'No; but we will bind thee

'fast, and deliver thee into their hand; but surely 'we will not kill thee.' And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

¹⁴ And when he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted on meeting him. And the spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his hands were loosed from off his hands. ¹⁵ And he found a fresh cheek-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. ¹⁶ And Samson said, 'With the cheek-bone of an ass, a heap of heaps, 'With the cheek-bone of an ass have I slain a 'thousand men.'

¹⁷ And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the cheek-bone out of his hand, and called that place the hill of Lehi [for the Cheek].

¹⁸ And he was sore athirst, and called on Jehovah, and said, 'Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant; and now shall 'I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?' ¹⁹ But God clave the hollow place which is in Lehi, and there came water thereout. And when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore he called its name the Well of Kore [or Of him that called], which is in Lehi unto this day. ²⁰ And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines for twenty years.

¹⁶ Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. ² And on the Gazites saying, 'Samson is come hither;' they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and kept themselves quiet all the night, saying, 'In the morning when it is 'light, we will kill him.' ³ And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight; and seized upon the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and he pulled them up with the cross-bar, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the hill that is before Hebron.

⁴ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁵ And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, 'Entice him, and see 'wherein his great strength lieth, and by what 'means we may prevail against him, that we may 'bind him to overpower him; and we will give 'thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of 'silver.' ⁶ And Delilah said to Samson, 'Tell me, 'I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and 'wherewith thou mightest be bound to overpower 'thee.' ⁷ And Samson said to her, 'If they bind 'me with seven green withs that were never dried, 'then shall I be weak, and be as another man.' ⁸ Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. ⁹ Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said to him, 'The Philistines are 'upon thee, Samson.' And he brake the withs, as

a thread of tow is broken when it smelleth the fire. So his strength was not known.

¹⁰ And Delilah said to Samson, 'Behold, thou 'hast befooled me, and told me lies. Now tell me, 'I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.' ¹¹ And he said to her, 'If they bind me fast with 'new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, 'then shall I be weak, and be as another man.' ¹² Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith; and said to him, 'The Philistines 'are upon thee, Samson.' And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

¹³ And Delilah said to Samson, 'Hitherto thou 'hast mocked me, and told me lies. Tell me 'wherewith thou mightest be bound.' And he said to her, 'If thou weavest the seven locks of 'my head into the web.' ¹⁴ And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, 'The Philistines 'are upon thee, Samson.' And he awaked out of his sleep, and pulled away the weaving pin and the web.

¹⁵ And she said to him, 'How canst thou say, 'I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? 'Thou hast befooled me these three times, and 'hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.' ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death, ¹⁷ that he told her all his heart, and said to her, 'There hath not come a 'razor upon my head; for I have been a Nazarite 'unto God, from my mother's womb. If I be 'shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I 'shall become weak, and be like any other man.' ¹⁸ And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, 'Come up this once, for he hath 'told me all his heart.' Then the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the silver in their hand. ¹⁹ And she made him sleep upon her knees. And she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head. And she began to overpower him, and his strength went from him. ²⁰ And she said, 'The Philistines 'are upon thee, Samson.' And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, 'I will go out as at other times 'before, and shake myself.' And he wist not that Jehovah was departed from him. ²¹ But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with copper fetters; and he did grind in the prison house.

²² Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again as before he was shaven. ²³ And the lords of the Philistines gathered themselves together for to sacrifice a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, 'Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.' ²⁴ And when the people saw him they praised their god; for they said, 'Our god hath delivered into our 'hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our coun- 'try, who slew many of us.' ²⁵ And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said,

'Call for Samson, that he may make sport for us.' And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; that he might make sport before them; and they set him between the pillars. ²⁶ And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, 'Place me so that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.' ²⁷ Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that looked on while Samson was made sport of. ²⁸ And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, 'O Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.' ²⁹ And Samson bent himself toward the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. ³⁰ And Samson said, 'Let me die with the Philistines.' And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death, were more than they which he slew in his life. ³¹ Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel for twenty years.

17 AND THERE WAS A MAN of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah. ² And he said to his mother, 'The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakedst of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, 'Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my son.' ³ And when he had restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, his mother said, 'I had wholly dedicated the silver unto Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image. And now I shall restore it to thee.' ⁴ And he restored the money to his mother. And his mother took two hundred pieces of the silver, and gave them to the metal founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image. And they were in the house of Micah. ⁵ And the man Micah had a house of gods, and he made an Ephod [or priestly robe], and Teraphs [or images], and he filled the hands of one of his sons [with offerings], who became his priest.

⁶ In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes. ⁷ And there was a young man of Beth-lehem in Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. ⁸ And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem of Judah to sojourn where he could find a place. And he came to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. ⁹ And Micah said to him, 'Whence comest thou?' And he said to him, 'I am a Levite of Beth-lehem in Judah, and I go to

'sojourn where I may find a place.' ¹⁰ And Micah said to him, 'Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten pieces of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals.' So the Levite went in. ¹¹ And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. ¹² And Micah filled the hand of the Levite [with offerings]; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. ¹³ Then said Micah, 'Now know I that Jehovah will do me good, seeing I have the Levite for my priest.'

18 In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day no inheritance had fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. ² And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their borders, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said to them, 'Go, search the land.' And they came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and they lodged there. ³ When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, 'Who brought thee hither? And what doest thou in this place? And what hast thou here?' ⁴ And he said to them, 'Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and he hath hired me, and I am his priest.' ⁵ And they said to him, 'Ask, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.' ⁶ And the priest said to them, 'Go in peace; before Jehovah is your way wherein ye go.'

⁷ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt as if in safety, according to the laws of the Sidonians, quiet and trusting. And no one possessed power in the land, that might hurt them in anything. But they were far from the Sidonians, and had no dealings with any man.

⁸ And they came to their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, 'What say ye?' ⁹ And they said, 'Arise, that we may go up against them. For we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good. And are ye still? Be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.' ¹⁰ When ye go, ye shall come to a people secure, and to a land wide in its sides. For God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is on the earth.'

¹¹ And there removed from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded with weapons of war. ¹² And they went up, and encamped by the city of Jearim in Judah. Therefore they called that place the Camp of Dan unto this day. Behold, it is to the west of the City of Jearim. ¹³ And they passed thence unto the hill country of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. ¹⁴ Then spake the five men that went to spy out the land of Laish, and said to their brethren, 'Do ye know that there is

'in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphs, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.' ¹⁵ And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even to the house of Micah, and saluted him. ¹⁶ And the six hundred men girded with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate. ¹⁷ And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphs, and the molten image. And the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men that were girded with weapons of war; ¹⁸ and these went into Micah's house, and took the graven image, the Ephod, and the Teraphs, and the molten image. Then said the priest to them, 'What do ye?' ¹⁹ And they said to him, 'Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?' ²⁰ And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the Ephod, and the Teraphs, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. ²¹ So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the heavy baggage before them.

²² And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were called together, and they overtook the children of Dan. ²³ And they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, 'What aileth thee, that thou art called together?' ²⁴ And he said, 'Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away. And what have I more? And what is this that ye say to me, What aileth thee?' ²⁵ And the children of Dan said to him, 'Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest men of bitter souls run upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.' ²⁶ And the children of Dan went on their way. And Micah saw that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his house.

²⁷ And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and they came to Laish, to a people that were quiet and trusting. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. ²⁸ And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. ²⁹ And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel. Howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. ³⁰ And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image; and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land [B.C. 722]. ³¹ And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he had

made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

¹⁸ AND IT CAME TO PASS in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning in the back of the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem of Judah. ² And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Beth-lehem of Judah, and was there a year and four months. ³ And her husband arose and went after her, to speak kindly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses; and she brought him into her father's house. And when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. ⁴ And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him. And he abode with him three days; so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. ⁵ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart. And the damsel's father said to his son in law, 'Comfort thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go.' ⁶ And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together. And the damsel's father said to the man, 'Be pleased, I pray thee, to tarry all night, and let thy heart be merry.' ⁷ And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him; therefore he returned and lodged the night there. ⁸ And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, 'Comfort thy heart, I pray thee.' And they tarried until decline of day, and they did eat both of them. ⁹ And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father said to him, 'Behold, now the day draweth toward evening; I pray you tarry all night. Behold, it is the decline of day; lodge here, that thy heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go to thy tent.' ¹⁰ But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him. ¹¹ And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, 'Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge the night in it.' ¹² And his master said to him, 'We will not turn aside hither into a city of foreigners, that belongeth not to the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.' ¹³ And he said to his servant, 'Come, and let us draw near to one of these places and lodge all night in Gibeah, or in Ramah.' ¹⁴ And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. ¹⁵ And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah. And when he went in, he sat him down in the broad place of the city; for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge. ¹⁶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at evening,

and the man was also of the hill country of Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjamites. ¹⁷ And he lifted up his eyes, and he saw the wayfaring man in the broad place of the city. And the old man said, 'Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?' ¹⁸ And he said to him, 'We are passing from Beth-lehem of Judah toward the back of the hill country of Ephraim; from thence am I.' ¹⁹ And I went to Beth-lehem of Judah, but I am going to the House of Jehovah; and there is no man that receiveth me into his house. ²⁰ Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man who is with thy servant. There is no want of any thing.' ²¹ And the old man said, 'Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the broad place.' ²² So he brought him into his house, and gave provender to the asses. And they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

²³ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, men who were sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, 'Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him.' ²⁴ And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, 'Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this folly.' ²⁵ Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good to you; but to this man do not so vile a thing.' ²⁶ But the men would not hearken to him. So the man took his concubine, and brought her forth to them outside; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning. And when the day began to spring, they let her go. ²⁷ Then came the woman in the dawn of the morning, and fell down at the doorway of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. ²⁸ And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the doorway of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. ²⁹ And he said to her, 'Up, and let us be going.' But none answered. Then the man took her [body] up upon the ass, and the man rose up, and got him to his place.

³⁰ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, even to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the boundaries of Israel. ³¹ And it was so, that all that saw it said, 'There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Lower Egypt unto this day. Consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.'

³² Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the

land of Gilead, unto Jehovah in Mizpeh. ³³ And the chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of God's people, four hundred thousand men on foot that drew sword. ³⁴ (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, 'Tell us, how was this wickedness?' ³⁵ And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was killed, answered and said, 'I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. ³⁶ And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me; and my concubine they forced, that she died. ³⁷ And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her through every country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. ³⁸ Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.' ³⁹ And all the people arose as one man, saying, 'We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. ⁴⁰ But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah, by lot against it; ⁴¹ and we will take ten men out of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have done in Israel.' ⁴² So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, bound together as one man.

⁴³ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, 'What wickedness is this that is done among you? ⁴⁴ Now therefore deliver to us the men, the children of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel.' But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel; ⁴⁵ and the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. ⁴⁶ And the children of Benjamin mustered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew the sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, who mustered seven hundred chosen men. ⁴⁷ Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling with a stone at a hair, and not miss. ⁴⁸ And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, mustered four hundred thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of war.

⁴⁹ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God, and said, 'Which of us shall go up first to battle against the children of Benjamin?' And Jehovah said, 'Judah shall go up first.' ⁵⁰ And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. ⁵¹ And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah.

²¹ And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground that day two and twenty thousand men of the Israelites.

²² Then the people the men of Israel strengthened themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they had put themselves in array on the first day. ²³ And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until evening, and inquired of Jehovah, saying, 'Shall I again draw nigh in battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?' And Jehovah said, 'Go up against him.' ²⁴ And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin on the second day. ²⁵ And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah on the second day, and destroyed down to the ground yet again eighteen thousand men of the children of Israel; all these drew the sword.

²⁶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came to Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until evening, and offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah. ²⁷ And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah, (for the Ark of the Covenant of God was there in those days, ²⁸ and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, 'Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?' And Jehovah said, 'Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thy hand.' ²⁹ And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah. ³⁰ And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other times. ³¹ And the children of Benjamin went out against the people.

They were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite some of the people. There were slain in the field about thirty men of Israel, as at the other times, in the highways, of which the one goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah. ³² And the children of Benjamin said, 'They are smitten down before us, as at the first.' But the children of Israel said, 'Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the highways.' ³³ And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel rushed forth out of their places, even out of the cave of Gibeah. ³⁴ And there came forward against Gibeah ten thousand men chosen out of all Israel. And the battle was sore; but they knew not that evil was near them. ³⁵ And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men; all these drew the sword. ³⁶ So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten.

For the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted to the liers in wait whom they had set beside Gibeah. ³⁷ And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword. ³⁸ Now

there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great fire-signal of smoke to rise up out of the city. ³⁹ And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite them; and there were slain of the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, 'Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.' ⁴⁰ But when the fire-signal began to rise up out of the city as a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the whole of the city was going up in smoke to heaven. ⁴¹ And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evil was come upon them. ⁴² Therefore they turned before the men of Israel unto the way of the desert. But the battle overtook them; and them who came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. ⁴³ They inclosed the Benjamites round about, they chased them from the resting-place, and trod them down unto over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. ⁴⁴ And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour. ⁴⁵ And they turned and fled toward the desert unto the rock of Rimmon. And they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. ⁴⁶ So that all that fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour. ⁴⁷ But six hundred men turned and fled to the desert unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon for four months. ⁴⁸ And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of the city, as the cattle, and all that came to hand. Also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

²¹ Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, 'There shall not any of us give his daughter to Benjamin to wife.' ² And the people came to Beth-el, and abode there till evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept a great weeping, ³ and said, 'O Jehovah God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?' ⁴ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered up burnt offerings, and peace offerings. ⁵ And the children of Israel said, 'Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the assembly unto Jehovah?' For they had made a great oath against him that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpeh, saying, 'He shall surely be put to death.' ⁶ And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, 'There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. ⁷ How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them any of our daughters for wives?' ⁸ And they said, 'What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to Jehovah?' And behold, there had come not a man to the camp from Jabesh in Gilead to the assembly. ⁹ For the

people mustered; and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead there. ¹⁰ And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the sons of valour, and commanded them, saying, 'Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little children. ¹¹ And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.' ¹² And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead four hundred young maidens, that had known no man by lying with any male; and they brought them to the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. ¹³ And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were at the rock of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace unto them. ¹⁴ And Benjamin came again at that time. And they gave them wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh in Gilead; and yet so they sufficed them not.

¹⁵ And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. ¹⁶ Then the elders of the congregation said, 'How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?' ¹⁷ And they said, 'There must be an inheritance of deliverance for Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out of Israel. ¹⁸ Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters;

'for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, 'Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.' ¹⁹ Then they said, 'Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah yearly in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.' ²⁰ Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, 'Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards; ²¹ and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch for yourselves every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. ²² And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to us to complain, that we will say to them, Be favourable to them for our sakes; because we took not each man his wife in the war. For ye did not give to them; at that time, ye would have been guilty.' ²³ And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught; and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. ²⁴ And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. ²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

NOW IT CAME TO PASS in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem of Judah went to sojourn in the fields of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons. ² And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem of Judah. And they came into the fields of Moab, and continued there. ³ And Naomi's husband Elimelech died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴ And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth; and they dwelled there about ten years. ⁵ And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left without her two sons and her husband.

⁶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the fields of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people in giving them bread. ⁷ Therefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah. ⁸ And Naomi said to her two daughters in law, 'Go, return each to her mother's house. May Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.' ⁹ May Jeho-

'vah grant you that ye may find a resting-place each of you in the house of her husband.' Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. ¹⁰ And they said to her, 'Surely we will return with thee to thy people.' ¹¹ And Naomi said, 'Turn again, my daughters. Why will ye go with me? Are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?' ¹² Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, 'I have hope, if I should have a husband also tonight, and should also bear sons; would ye thereupon tarry till they were grown?' ¹³ Would ye thereupon shut yourselves up from having husbands? Nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me.' ¹⁴ And they lifted up their voice, and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. ¹⁵ And she said, 'Behold, thy sister in law is gone back to her people, and to her gods. Return thou after thy sister in law.' ¹⁶ And Ruth said, 'Press me not to leave thee, or to return from following thee. For whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge. Thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. ¹⁷ Where thou diest, will I die; and there will I be buried. May

'Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if ought but 'death part thee and me.' ¹³ When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left off speaking to her.

¹⁹ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the women said, 'Is this Naomi?' ²⁰ And she said to them, 'Call me not Naomi [or My De-light], call me Mara [or Bitterness]. For the 'Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. ²¹ I 'went out full, and Jehovah hath brought me home 'again empty. Why then call ye me Naomi, seeing Jehovah hath testified against me, and the 'Almighty hath afflicted me?' ²² So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, who returned out of the fields of Moab. And they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of the barley harvest.

² And Naomi had a friend of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. ² And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, 'Let me now go to the field, and 'glean among the ears of corn after some one in 'whose sight I may find grace.' And she said to her, 'Go, my daughter.' ³ And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. ⁴ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said to the reapers, 'May Jehovah be 'with you.' And they answered him, 'May Jehovah bless thee.' ⁵ Then said Boaz to his servant that was set over the reapers, 'Whose damsel is 'this?' ⁶ And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, 'It is the Moabitish 'damsel that came back with Naomi out of the 'fields of Moab. ⁷ And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the 'sheaves. So she came, and hath continued even 'from the morning until now, when she tarried a 'little in the house.' ⁸ Then said Boaz to Ruth, 'Hearst thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean 'in another field, neither go from hence, but abide 'here fast by my maidens. ⁹ Let thine eyes be on 'the field that the men do reap, and go thou after 'the maidens. Have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels, and drink of that 'which the young men have drawn.' ¹⁰ Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, 'Why have I found grace in thine 'eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, 'seeing I am a foreigner?' ¹¹ And Boaz answered and said to her, 'It hath fully been shewed me, all 'that thou hast done to thy mother in law since 'the death of thy husband; and how thou hast 'left thy father and thy mother, and the land of 'thy birth, and art come to a people which thou 'knewest not heretofore. ¹² May Jehovah recom-pence thy work, and a full reward be given thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings

'thou art come to trust.' ¹³ Then she said, 'Let 'me find favour in thy sight, my lord; because 'thou hast comforted me, and because thou hast 'spoken to the heart of thy handmaid, though I 'be not like one of thy handmaidens.' ¹⁴ And Boaz said to her, 'At meal-time come thou hither, 'and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the 'vinegar.' And she sat beside the reapers; and they reached to her parched corn, and she did eat, and had enough, and more than enough. ¹⁵ And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, 'Let her glean even among 'the sheaves, and reproach her not. ¹⁶ And let fall 'also some of the handfuls on purpose for her, and 'leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke 'her not.'

¹⁷ So she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out what she had gleaned. And it was about an Ephah [or Bushel] of barley. ¹⁸ And she took it up, and went into the city. And her mother in law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought it forth, and gave to her what remained after she was satisfied. ¹⁹ And her mother in law said to her, 'Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where 'hast thou worked? Blessed be he that did take 'knowledge of thee.' And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had worked, and said, 'The 'man's name with whom I worked to-day is Boaz.' ²⁰ And Naomi said to her daughter in law, 'Blessed 'be he of Jehovah, who hath not left off his kind-ness to the living and to the dead.' And Naomi said to her, 'The man is near of kin to us, he hath 'a kinsman's rights toward us.' ²¹ And Ruth the Moabitess said, 'He said to me also, Thou shalt 'keep fast by my young men, until they have ended 'all my harvest.' ²² And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter in law, 'It is good, my daughter, that thou 'go out with his maidens, and that men meet thee 'not in any other field.' ²³ So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of the barley harvest and of the wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

³ Then Naomi her mother in law said to her, 'My daughter, shall I not seek a resting-place for 'thee, that it may be well with thee? ² And now 'is not Boaz one of our friends, with whose maidens 'thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night 'on the threshing-floor. ³ Wash thyself therefore, 'and anoint thee, and put thy cloak upon thee, and 'get thee down to the threshing-floor; but make 'not thyself known to the man, until he shall have 'done eating and drinking. ⁴ And it shall be, when 'he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place 'where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and un-cover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will 'tell what thou shalt do.' ⁵ And she said to her, 'All that thou sayest to me I will do.' ⁶ And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. ⁷ And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn. And she came softly and un-

covered his feet, and laid her down. ⁸ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was uneasy, and turned himself. And behold a woman lay at his feet. ⁹ And he said, 'Who art thou?' And she answered, 'I am Ruth thy handmaid. Spread therefore thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou art one with a kinsman's rights.' ¹⁰ And he said, 'Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter. For thy latter kindness is better than the former, inasmuch as thou followest not young men, whether poor or rich.' ¹¹ And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest. For all my people at the city gate do know that thou art a virtuous woman. ¹² And now, though it is true that I am one with a kinsman's rights, yet there is a kinsman nearer than I. ¹³ Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part. But if he doth not like to do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee myself, as Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the morning.' ¹⁴ And she lay at his feet until the morning. And she rose up before a man could know his friend by sight. And he said, 'Let it not be known that a woman came into the threshing-floor.' ¹⁵ Also he said, 'Bring the kerchief that thou hast upon thee, and hold it.' And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her, and went into the city. ¹⁶ And when she came to her mother in law, she said, 'Who art thou, my daughter?' And she told her all that the man had done to her. ¹⁷ And she said, 'These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.' ¹⁸ Then said she, 'Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall. For the man will not be at rest until he have finished the thing this day.'

⁴ Then went Boaz up to the city gate, and sat him down there. And behold the kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken came by. And he said to him, 'Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here.' And he turned aside, and sat down. ² And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, 'Sit ye down here.' And they sat down. ³ And he said to the kinsman, 'Naomi, that is come again out of the fields of Moab, selleth a parcel of the field, which was our brother Elimelech's. ⁴ And I thought to reveal it to thine ear, saying, Buy it, before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it as a kinsman, redeem it; but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know. For there is none to redeem it as a kinsman beside thee; and I am after thee.' And he said, 'I will redeem it.' ⁵ Then said Boaz, 'What day thou buyest the field

from the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.' ⁶ And the kinsman said, 'I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance; redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.' ⁷ Now this was done in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchange; in order to confirm all things, a man took off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour; and this was the testimony in Israel. ⁸ Therefore the kinsman said to Boaz, 'Buy it for thyself.' So he took off his shoe. ⁹ And Boaz said to the elders, and to all the people, 'Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's from the hand of Naomi. ¹⁰ Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the city gate of his place. Ye are witnesses this day.' ¹¹ And all the people that were at the city gate, and the elders said, 'We are witnesses. May Jehovah make the woman that is come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build up the house of Israel. And do thou worthily in Ephrath, and may thy name be famous in Beth-lehem. ¹² And may thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, from the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman.' ¹³ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife. And when he went in unto her, Jehovah gave her conception, and she bare a son. ¹⁴ And the women said to Naomi, 'Blessed be Jehovah, who hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel, and he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thy grey hairs. For thy daughter in law, who loveth thee, hath borne him. She is better to thee than seven sons.' ¹⁶ And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. ¹⁷ And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, 'There is a son born to Naomi.' And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸ Now this is the birth-book of Pharez. Pharez begat Hezron, ¹⁹ and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, ²⁰ and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [Numb. x. 14.] and Nahshon begat Salmon, ²¹ and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, ²² and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

NOW THERE WAS a certain man of Ramathaim of the Zuphites, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite. ² And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the second Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. ³ And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there. ⁴ And when the time was that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions [of the meat]. ⁵ But to Hannah he gave a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah had shut up her womb. ⁶ And her rival also provoked her sore, in order to make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. ⁷ And so was done year by year, as often as she went up to the house of Jehovah; so she provoked her. Therefore she wept, and did not eat. ⁸ Then said Elkanah her husband to her, 'Hannah, why weepest thou? And why eatest thou not? And why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons?'

⁹ So Hannah rose up after she had eaten in Shiloh, and after she had drunk. And Eli the priest sat upon a seat by the door-post of the temple of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And she was bitter of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept sore. ¹¹ And she vowed a vow, and said, 'O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give to thy handmaid a man child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.' ¹² And it came to pass, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. ¹³ Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. ¹⁴ And Eli said to her, 'How long wilt thou be drunken? Put away thy wine from thee.' ¹⁵ And Hannah answered and said, 'No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before Jehovah. ¹⁶ Count not thy handmaid for a daughter of Belial. For out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I been speaking hitherto.' ¹⁷ Then Eli answered and said, 'Go in peace. And may the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.' ¹⁸ And she said, 'Let thy handmaid find grace in thy sight.' So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was not as it had been.

¹⁹ And they rose up in the morning early, and

worshipped before Jehovah, and returned, and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her. ²⁰ Therefore it came to pass, when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, [saying,] 'Because I have asked him of Jehovah.' ²¹ And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. ²² But Hannah went not up, for she said to her husband, 'Wait until the child be weaned, and I may bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever.' ²³ And Elkanah her husband said to her, 'Do what seemeth good to thee. Tarry until thou have weaned him; only may Jehovah establish his word.' So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

²⁴ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one Ephah [or Bushel] of meal, and a bottle of wine, and she brought him to the House of Jehovah in Shiloh. And the child was very young. ²⁵ And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. ²⁶ And she said, 'Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying to Jehovah. ²⁷ I prayed for this child; and Jehovah hath given me my petition which I asked of him. ²⁸ And also I have lent him to Jehovah, as long as he liveth he shall be a loan to Jehovah.' And they worshipped Jehovah there.

2 And Hannah prayed and said, 'My heart rejoiceth in Jehovah, My horn is exalted in Jehovah; My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; Because I rejoiced in thy salvation. ² None is holier as Jehovah; for beside thee is none; Neither is there any rock like our God.

³ Talk no more so exceeding proudly, With arrogance coming out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a God of knowledge, And by him actions are weighed; ⁴ The bows of the warriors are broken, And they that stumbled are girded with strength; ⁵ The full have hired out themselves for bread, And the hungry are so no longer; ⁶ The woman hitherto barren hath borne seven, And she that hath many children languisheth.

⁷ Jehovah killeth and maketh alive; He bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. ⁸ Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich; He bringeth low, and he also lifteth up. ⁹ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, And lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, To make them sit among princes; And he maketh them to inherit a throne of glory. ¹⁰ For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, And upon them he hath set the world.

‘And he will keep the feet of his godly ones,
 ‘He and the wicked will be silent in darkness ;
 ‘For by strength will no man prevail.
 ‘They that strive against Jehovah will be dismayed ;
 ‘Out of heaven will he thunder upon them ;
 ‘Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth ;
 ‘And he will give strength to his king,
 ‘And exalt the horn of his anointed.’

¹¹ And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto Jehovah before Eli the priest.

¹² Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial ; they knew not Jehovah. ¹³ And the priests’ custom with the people was, that, when any man sacrificed a sacrifice, the priest’s servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand ; ¹⁴ and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot ; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came thither. ¹⁵ Also before they burnt the fat for incense, the priest’s servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, ‘Give flesh to be roasted for the priest ; for he will not receive cooked flesh of thee, but ‘raw.’ ¹⁶ And if any man said to him, ‘Let them ‘not fail to burn the fat for incense at once, and ‘then take as much as thy soul desireth ;’ then he would answer him, ‘Nay ; but thou shalt give it ‘me now ; and if not, I will take it by force.’ ¹⁷ Therefore the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah ; for men abhorred to make the offering to Jehovah.

¹⁸ But Samuel ministered before Jehovah, while a child, girded with a linen Ephod [or priestly dress]. ¹⁹ Moreover his mother made him a little cloak, and brought one to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.

²⁰ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, ‘May Jehovah give thee seed of this woman ‘in place of that asked for, which is lent to Jehovah.’ And they went to their own home. ²¹ And Jehovah visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before Jehovah.

²² Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did to all Israel ; and how they lay with the women that crowded to the doorway of the Tent of Meeting. ²³ And he said to them, ‘Why do ye do ‘such things ? For I hear of your evil dealings by ‘all this people. ²⁴ Nay, my sons ; for it is no good ‘report that I hear. Ye make Jehovah’s people to ‘transgress. ²⁵ If one man sin against another, ‘God may acquit him ; but if a man sin against ‘Jehovah, who shall entreat for him ?’ Notwithstanding, they hearkened not to the voice of their father, because it was the wish of Jehovah to slay them. ²⁶ And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with men.

²⁷ And there came a man of God to Eli, and said to him, ‘Thus saith Jehovah, Did I plainly

‘reveal myself to the house of thy father, when ‘they were in Lower Egypt in Pharaoh’s house ?
 ‘²⁸ And did I choose him out of all the tribes of ‘Israel to be my priest, to offer up on mine altar, ‘to burn incense, to wear an Ephod before me ?
 ‘And did I give to the house of thy father all the ‘offerings made by fire of the children of Israel ?
 ‘²⁹ Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at my ‘meal offering, which I have commanded in my ‘habitation ; and honourest thy sons above me, to ‘make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the ‘offerings of Israel my people ? ³⁰ Therefore (Jehovah the God of Israel hath said it) I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, ‘should walk before me for ever ; but now, Jehovah hath said it, be it far from me ; for them that ‘honour me I will honour, and they that despise ‘me shall be lightly esteemed. ³¹ Behold, the days ‘will come that I will cut off thy seed, and the ‘seed of thy father’s house, that there shall not be ‘an old man in thy house. ³² And thou shalt see ‘adversity in thy habitation, in all wherein Israel ‘hath prospered ; and there shall not be an old ‘man in thy house for ever. ³³ And the man of ‘thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, ‘shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy ‘soul. And all the increase of thy house shall die ‘when men. ³⁴ And this shall be a sign unto thee, ‘that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and ‘Phinehas ; in one day they shall die both of ‘them. ³⁵ And I will raise up for myself a faithful ‘priest [Zadok], that shall do according to that ‘which is in my heart and in my soul. And I will ‘build unto him a sure house ; and he shall walk ‘before mine anointed all his days. ³⁶ And it shall ‘come to pass, that every one that is left in thy ‘house shall come and crouch to him for a silver ‘Gerah [or penny] and a circular loaf of bread, and ‘shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the ‘priests’ offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.’

3 And the child Samuel ministered unto Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was precious in those days ; divine visions were not frequent. ² And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down to sleep in his place, and his eyes began to be weak, that he could not see ; ³ and before the lamp of God was put out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep in the temple of Jehovah, where the Ark of God was ; ⁴ that Jehovah called to Samuel. And he answered, ‘Here ‘I am.’ ⁵ And he ran to Eli, and said, ‘Here I ‘am ; for thou calledst me.’ And he said, ‘I ‘called not ; lie down again.’ And he went and lay down. ⁶ And Jehovah called yet again, ‘Samuel.’ And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, ‘Here I am ; for thou didst call me.’ And he answered, ‘I called not, my son ; lie down ‘again.’ ⁷ Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither was the word of Jehovah yet revealed to him. ⁸ And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, ‘Here I am, for thou didst call me.’ And Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child.

⁹Therefore Eli said to Samuel, 'Go, lie down; and 'it shall be, if He call thee, thou shalt say, Speak, 'O Jehovah; for thy servant heareth.' So Samuel went and lay down in his place. ¹⁰And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, 'Samuel, Samuel.' Then Samuel answered, 'Speak; 'for thy servant heareth.' ¹¹And Jehovah said to Samuel, 'Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at 'which both the ears of every one that heareth it 'shall tingle. ¹²In that day I will perform 'against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end. ¹³For 'I have told him that I will judge his house for 'ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because 'his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained 'them not. ¹⁴And therefore I have sworn unto 'the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house 'shall not be purged by sacrifice nor meal offering 'for ever.'

¹⁵And Samuel lay until the morning, and then he opened the doors of the House of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to show to Eli the vision. ¹⁶Then Eli called Samuel, and said, 'Samuel, my 'son.' And he answered, 'Here I am.' ¹⁷And he said, 'What is the thing that hath been spoken 'to thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me. God 'do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide a word 'from me of all the things that were spoken to 'thee.' ¹⁸And Samuel told him every word, and hid nothing from him. And he said, 'It is Jeho- 'vah. Let him do what seemeth him good.'

¹⁹And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him; and he did let none of his words fall to the ground. ²⁰And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of Jehovah. ²¹And Jehovah continued to appear in Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Jehovah; and the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

NOW ISRAEL WENT OUT against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. ²And the Philistines set themselves in array against Israel; and when the battle spread, Israel was smitten before the Philistines. And there were slain of the ranks in the field about four thousand men.

³And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, 'Wherefore hath 'Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? 'Let us fetch the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah 'out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among 'us, it may save us out of the grasp of our enemies.' ⁴So the people sent to Shiloh, and they carried from thence the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth between the cherubs. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the Ark of the Covenant of God. ⁵And it came to pass when the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. ⁶And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, 'What meaneth the noise

'of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the Ark of Jehovah was come into the camp. ⁷And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, 'God is come into the camp.' And they said, 'Woe unto us! for there hath not 'been such a thing heretofore. ⁸Woe unto us! 'who shall deliver us out of the hand of these 'mighty Gods? These are the very Gods that 'smote the Egyptians with all the slaughter in the 'desert. ⁹Be strong, and acquit yourselves like 'men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants to 'the Hebrews, as they have been servants to you. 'Acquit yourselves like men, and fight.' ¹⁰And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent. And there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand men on foot. ¹¹And the Ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

¹²And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the ranks, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. ¹³And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side watching; for his heart trembled for the Ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. ¹⁴And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, 'What 'meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. ¹⁵Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were fixed, and he could not see. ¹⁶And the man said to Eli, 'I am he that came out of the ranks, and I 'fled to-day out of the ranks.' And he said, 'What is there done, my son?' ¹⁷And he that brought the news answered and said, 'Israel is fled 'before the Philistines, and there hath been also a 'great slaughter among the people, and thy two 'sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the 'Ark of God is taken.' ¹⁸And it came to pass, when he made mention to him of the Ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the city gate, and his neck broke, and he died. For he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel for forty years.

¹⁹And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered. And when she heard the tidings that the Ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. ²⁰And about the time of her death, the woman that stood by her said to her, 'Fear not; for thou hast borne a son.' But she answered not, neither did she give her heart to it. ²¹And she named the child I-chabod [or No-glory], saying, 'The glory is departed from 'Israel; because the Ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. ²²And she said, 'The glory is departed from 'Israel; for the Ark of God is taken.'

⁵And the Philistines took the Ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod. ²When the Philistines took the Ark of God, they brought

set into the house of Dagon [or the Fish God], and set it by the side of Dagon. ³And when the men of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the Ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. ⁴And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the Ark of Jehovah; and Dagon's head and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fishy part was left to him. ⁵Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

⁶And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon the men of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with swellings, even Ashdod and the boundaries thereof. ⁷And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, 'The Ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us. For his hand is hard upon us, and upon Dagon our God.' ⁸They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, 'What shall we do with the Ark of the God of Israel?' And they answered, 'Let Gath carry about the Ark of the God of Israel.' And they carried the Ark of the God of Israel about. ⁹And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great trouble. And he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and swellings broke out upon them. ¹⁰Therefore they sent away the Ark of God to Ekron.

And it came to pass, as the Ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, 'They have carried about the Ark of the God of Israel unto us, to slay us and our people.' ¹¹So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, 'Send away the Ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people.' For there was a deadly trouble throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. ¹²And the men that died not were smitten with the swellings; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

⁶ And the Ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines for seven months. ² And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, 'What shall we do to the Ark of Jehovah?' 'Tell us wherewith we shall send it to its own place.' ³ And they said, 'If ye send away the Ark of the God of Israel, send it not away empty; but in any wise return to him a guilt offering. Then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why His hand was not removed from you.' ⁴ Then said they, 'What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to him?' They answered, 'According to the number of the lords of the Philistines, five golden swellings and five golden mice; for one plague is on you all, and on your lords. ⁵ Therefore ye shall make images of your swellings, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory to the God of Israel. Per-

'adventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. ⁶ Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? ⁷ When he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed? ⁸ Now therefore take and make a new cart, and take two milk cows, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the cows to the cart, and send their calves home from them. ⁹ And take the Ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. ¹⁰ And see, if it goeth up by the way of its own boundary to Beth-shemesh, then He hath done us this great evil. But if not, then we shall know that it is not His hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.'

¹⁰ And the men did so, and took two milk cows, and tied them to a cart, and shut up their calves at home. ¹¹ And they laid the Ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their boils. ¹² And the cows took the straight way on the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the one highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the boundary of Beth-shemesh. ¹³ And the men of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the Ark, and rejoiced to see it. ¹⁴ And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone. And they cut up the wood of the cart, and offered up the cows as a burnt offering to Jehovah. ¹⁵ And the Levites took down the Ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah. ¹⁶ And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

¹⁷ And these are the golden boils which the Philistines returned for a guilt offering unto Jehovah; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askalon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; ¹⁸ and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of hamlets of the villagers. And the great [stone] of Abel [or mourning], whereon they set down the Ark of Jehovah, is a witness unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

¹⁹ And [Jehovah] smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the Ark of Jehovah, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and seventy men. And the people mourned, because Jehovah had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter. ²⁰ And the men of Beth-shemesh said, 'Who is able to stand before Jehovah this holy God? And to whom shall he go up from us?' ²¹ And they sent messengers to the inhabi-

tants of the City of Jearim, saying, 'The Philistines have sent back the Ark of Jehovah. Come ye down, and fetch it up to yourselves.'

7 And the men of the City of Jearim came, and fetched up the Ark of Jehovah; and they brought it into the house of Abinadab in Gibeon [for Gibeon], and they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the Ark of Jehovah. 2 And it came to pass from the day that the Ark abode in the City of Jearim, that the days were many; for it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.

3 And Samuel spake to all the house of Israel, saying, 'If ye do return to Jehovah with all your hearts, and put away the foreign gods and Ash-toroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him alone; then he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.' 4 Then the children of Israel did put away Baal and Ashtaroth, and served Jehovah alone. 5 And Samuel said, 'Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto Jehovah.' 6 And they gathered themselves together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, 'We have sinned against Jehovah.' And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, 'Cease not to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he may save us out of the hand of the Philistines.' 9 And Samuel took a suckling lamb, and offered it up for a whole burnt offering unto Jehovah. 10 And Samuel cried to Jehovah on behalf of Israel; and Jehovah answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. But Jehovah thundered with a great noise on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went out from Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car. 12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer [or Stone of Help], saying, 'Hitherto hath Jehovah helped us.'

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the boundary of Israel. And the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the boundaries thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged

Israel in all those places. 17 And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house. And there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto Jehovah.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah. They were judges in Beer-sheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel at Ramah, 5 and said to him, 'Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways. Now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.' 6 But the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, 'Give us a king to judge us.' And Samuel prayed to Jehovah. 7 And Jehovah said to Samuel, 'Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say to thee. For they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.' 8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also to thee. 9 But now hearken to their voice. Howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that will reign over them.'

10 And Samuel told all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he said, 'This will be the manner of the king that will reign over you. He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. 12 And he will appoint for himself captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will take some to plough his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be ointment makers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his chamberlains, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep. And ye will be his servants. 18 And ye will cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen for yourselves; and Jehovah will not answer you in that day.' 19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, 'Nay; but we will have a king over us; 20 that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.' 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of Jehovah. 22 And Jehovah said to Samuel, 'Hearken to their voice,

'and make them a king.' And Samuel said to the men of Israel, 'Go ye every man to his city.'

9 NOW THERE WAS A MAN of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a man a Jaminite [or a Benjamite], a warrior of valour. ² And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly; and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier man than he. From his shoulders and upward he was taller than any of the people. ³ And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, 'Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.'

⁴ And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not. Then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not. And he passed through the land of the Jaminites, but they found them not. ⁵ And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, 'Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and fear for us.' ⁶ And he said to him; 'Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man to be honoured. All that he saith cometh surely to pass. Now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.' ⁷ Then said Saul to his servant, 'But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? For the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God. What have we?' ⁸ And the servant answered Saul again, and said, 'Behold, I happen to have in my hand the fourth part of a Shekel of silver. That will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.' ⁹ Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, 'Come, and let us go to the seer; for a Prophet of to-day was beforetime called a Seer.' ¹⁰ Then said Saul to his servant, 'Well said; come, let us go.' So they went to the city where the man of God was.

¹¹ And as they went up the hill-road to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, 'Is the seer here?' ¹² And they answered them, and said, 'He is. Behold, he is before you. Make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to-day on the High Place [or Altar].' ¹³ As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the High Place to eat. For the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they that be bidden will eat. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye will find him.' ¹⁴ And they went up into the city. And when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the High Place.

¹⁵ Now Jehovah had revealed to Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying, ¹⁶ 'To-morrow about this time I will send to thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be

'captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines. For I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.' ¹⁷ And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah said to him, 'Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! This same shall rule over my people.' ¹⁸ Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the city gate, and said, 'Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.' ¹⁹ And Samuel answered Saul and said, 'I am the seer. Go up before me to the High Place. For ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart.' ²⁰ And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?' ²¹ And Saul answered and said, 'Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Wherefore then speakest thou so to me?' ²² And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave to them a place at the head of them that were bidden, who were about thirty men. ²³ And Samuel said to the cook, 'Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.' ²⁴ And the cook took up the leg, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And [Samuel] said, 'Behold that which is left! Set it before thee, and eat. For unto this appointed time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people.' So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

²⁵ And when they were come down from the High Place into the city, he spake with Saul upon the roof of the house. ²⁶ And they arose early. And it came to pass as daybreak arose, that Samuel called to Saul on the roof of the house, saying, 'Up, that I may send thee away.' And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. ²⁷ And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, 'Bid the servant pass on before us,' (and he passed on,) 'but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.'

10 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said, 'Is it not that Jehovah hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance? ² When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found; and lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and feareth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?' ³ Then shalt thou go on forward from thence and beyond; and thou shalt come to the Oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three circular loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine. ⁴ And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread;

'which thou shalt receive from their hands. ⁵ After that thou shalt come to the Gibeah [or Hill] of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines. And it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou wilt meet a band of prophets coming down from the High Place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they will prophesy; ⁶ and the spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou wilt prophesy with them, and wilt be turned into another man. ⁷ And let it be, when these signs are come to thee, that thou do as thy hand shall find; for God is with thee. ⁸ And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold I will come down to thee to offer up burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. Seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.'

⁹ And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. ¹⁰ And when they came thither to Gibeah, behold, a band of prophets met him. And the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, 'What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?' ¹² And one of the same place answered and said, 'But who is their father?' Therefore it became a proverb, 'Is Saul also among the prophets?'

¹³ And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the High Place. ¹⁴ And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, 'Whither went ye?' And he said, 'To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.' ¹⁵ And Saul's uncle said, 'Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you.' ¹⁶ And Saul said to his uncle, 'He told us plainly that the asses were found.' But of the matter of the kingdom, he told him not what Samuel had said.

¹⁷ And Samuel called the people together unto Jehovah to Mizpeh. ¹⁸ And he said to the children of Israel, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, 'I brought up Israel out of Lower Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms of them that oppressed you. ¹⁹ And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your evils and your troubles; and ye have said to him, 'Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands.' ²⁰ And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. ²¹ When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken; and when they sought him he could not be found. ²² Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, 'Hath the man yet come hither?' And Jehovah answered, 'Behold, he

'hath hidden himself among the baggage.' ²³ And they ran and fetched him thence. And when he presented himself among the people he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. ²⁴ And Samuel said to all the people, 'See ye him whom Jehovah hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?' And all the people shouted, and said, 'May the king live.' ²⁵ Then Samuel told the people the Manner of the Kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. ²⁶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. ²⁷ But the sons of Belial said, 'How shall this man save us?' And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he was as though he heard not.

¹¹ Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh in Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, 'Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.' ² And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, 'On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and that I lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.' ³ And the elders of Jabesh said to him, 'Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers to all the boundaries of Israel; and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.'

⁴ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voices, and wept. ⁵ And behold, Saul was coming after the herd out of the field. And Saul said, 'What aileth the people that they weep?' And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. ⁶ And the spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. ⁷ And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the boundaries of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, 'Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen.' And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man. ⁸ And when he mustered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. ⁹ And they said to the messengers that came, 'Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh in Gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have help.' And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh. And they were glad. ¹⁰ Therefore the men of Jabesh said, 'To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye shall do with us all that is good in your eyes.' ¹¹ And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies. And they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day. And it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

And the people said to Samuel, 'Who is he

'that said, Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men that we may put them to death.' ¹³ And Saul said, 'There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah hath wrought salvation in Israel.'

¹⁴ Then said Samuel to the people, 'Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.' ¹⁵ And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before Jehovah. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

¹² And Samuel said to all Israel, 'Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all that ye said to me, and have made a king over you. ² And now, behold, the king walketh before you. And I am old and greyheaded; and behold, my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. ³ Behold, here I am. Witness against me before Jehovah and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or from whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.' ⁴ And they said, 'Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught from any man's hand.' ⁵ And he said to them, 'Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand.' And they answered, 'He is witness.' ⁶ And Samuel said to the people, 'It is Jehovah that made Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Lower Egypt. ⁷ Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah, which he did to you and to your fathers. ⁸ When Jacob was come into Lower Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Lower Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place. ⁹ And when they forgot Jehovah their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the army at Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them. ¹⁰ And they cried to Jehovah, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served Baal and Ashtaroth. But now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. ¹¹ And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal, and the Danite [or Samson], and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. ¹² And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the Children of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your God was your king. ¹³ Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye asked for! And behold, Jehovah hath set a king over you. ¹⁴ If ye will fear Jehovah, and will serve him, and will obey his voice, and not rebel

against the commands of Jehovah, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, continue following Jehovah your God. ¹⁵ But if ye will not obey the voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the commands of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah be against you, as it was against your fathers. ¹⁶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which Jehovah will do before your eyes. ¹⁷ Is it not wheat harvest to-day? I will call to Jehovah, and he will send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah, in asking for yourselves a king.' ¹⁸ So Samuel called to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel. ¹⁹ And all the people said to Samuel, 'Pray for thy servants unto Jehovah thy God, that we die not. For we have added to all our sins this evil, to ask for ourselves a king.' ²⁰ And Samuel said to the people, 'Fear not. Ye have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart. ²¹ And turn ye not aside after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. ²² For Jehovah will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased Jehovah to make you his people. ²³ Moreover as for me, it were wrong that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way. ²⁴ Only fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things he hath done for you. ²⁵ But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye will be cut off, both ye and your king.'

¹³ Saul was [fifty] years old when he began to reign; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, ² Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the hill country of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan at Gibeah of Benjamin. And the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. ³ And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was at Gibeah, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, 'Let those on the further side [of the Jordan] hear.' ⁴ And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. ⁵ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude. And they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. ⁶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a difficulty, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high towers, and in pits. ⁷ But those from the further side crossed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the

people followed him trembling. ⁸ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed. But Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were being scattered from him. ⁹ And Saul said, 'Bring hither a burnt-offering to 'me, and peace offerings.' And he offered up the burnt offering. ¹⁰ And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering up the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might bless him. ¹¹ And Samuel said, 'What hast thou done?' And Saul said, 'Because I saw that the people were 'being scattered from me, and that thou earnest 'not within the days appointed, and that the 'Philistines were gathering themselves together at 'Michnash; ¹² therefore said I, the Philistines will 'come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not 'entreated the face of Jehovah; I forced myself 'therefore, and offered up a burnt offering.' ¹³ And Samuel said to Saul, 'Thou hast done foolishly. 'Thou hast not kept the command of Jehovah thy 'God, which he commanded thee. For now would 'Jehovah have established thy kingdom upon Israel 'for ever. ¹⁴ But now thy kingdom shall not continue. Jehovah hath sought for himself a man 'after his own heart; and Jehovah hath commanded him to be a captain over his people, 'because thou hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee.'

¹⁵ And Samuel arose, and got him up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men. ¹⁶ And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin; but the Philistines encamped in Michnash.

¹⁷ And the plunderers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies. One company turned to the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; ¹⁸ and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and another company turned to the way of the boundary that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the desert.

¹⁹ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, 'Lest 'the Hebrews make them swords or spears.' ²⁰ But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his plowshare, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock. (²¹ But there was a file for the edges of the mattocks, and the coulters, and the three-pronged forks, and the axes, and to point the goads.) ²² So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. ²³ And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage at Michnash.

¹⁴ Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bare his armour, 'Come, and let us go over to 'the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side,

But he told not his father. ² And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under [the rock of] Rimmon which is in Migron. And the people that were with him were about six hundred men; and ³ Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wearing an Ephod [or priestly robe]. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. ⁴ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to pass over to the Philistines' garrison, there was a crag of rock on the one side, and a crag of rock on the other side. And the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. ⁵ The one crag was situate northward over against Michnash, and the other southward over against Gibeah. ⁶ And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, 'Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that 'Jehovah will work for us. For there is no hindrance to Jehovah to save by many or by few.' ⁷ And his armour-bearer said to him, 'Do all that 'is in thy heart. Turn thee; behold, I am with 'thee according to thy heart.' ⁸ Then said Jonathan, 'Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will 'discover ourselves to them. ⁹ If they say thus to 'us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will 'stand still in our place, and will not go up to 'them. ¹⁰ But if they say thus, Come up to us; 'then we will go up. For Jehovah hath delivered 'them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to 'us.' ¹¹ And both of them discovered themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, 'Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of 'the holes where they had hid themselves.' ¹² And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, 'Come up to us, and we 'will shew you a thing.' And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, 'Come up after me; for Jehovah 'hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.' ¹³ And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him. ¹⁴ And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were the half of a field, which a yoke of oxen might plow. ¹⁵ And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the plunderers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; so it was a trembling before God. ¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the crowd melted away, and they went and were scattered. ¹⁷ Then said Saul to the people that were with him, 'Mustered 'now, and see who is gone from us.' And when they had mustered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there. ¹⁸ And Saul said to Ahiah, 'Bring hither the Ark of God.' For the Ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, while Saul talked to the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased. ²⁰ And Saul said to the priest, 'Withdraw thy hand.' And

Saul and all the people that were with him were called together, and they came to the battle. And behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, in very great confusion. ²¹ Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp from round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. ²² Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. ²³ So Jehovah saved Israel that day.

But the battle passed over to Beth-aven. ²⁴ And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, 'Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, and I shall have been avenged on mine enemies.' So none of the people tasted any food. ²⁵ And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the face of the field. ²⁶ And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey flowed; but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. ²⁷ But Jonathan had not heard when his father charged the people with the oath. Therefore he put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. ²⁸ Then answered one of the people, and said, 'Thy father strictly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day.' And the people were faint. ²⁹ Then said Jonathan, 'My father hath troubled the land. See, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.' ³⁰ How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? For had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

³¹ And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon. And the people were very faint. ³² And the people rushed upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground. And the people did eat with the blood. ³³ And they told Saul, saying, 'Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood.' And he said, 'Ye have dealt treacherously. Roll a great stone unto me this day.' ³⁴ And Saul said, 'Scatter yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring hither to me every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood.' And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. ³⁵ And Saul built an altar unto Jehovah. The same was the first altar that he built unto Jehovah.

³⁶ And Saul said, 'Let us go down after the Philistines by night and plunder them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them.' And they said, 'Do whatsoever is good

'in thine eyes.' Then said the priest, 'Let us draw near hither unto God.' ³⁷ And Saul asked counsel of God, 'Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?' But he answered him not that day. ³⁸ And Saul said, 'Draw near hither, all ye pillars of the people; and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.' ³⁹ For, as Jehovah the saviour of Israel liveth, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die.' But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. ⁴⁰ Then said he to all Israel, 'Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side.' And the people said to Saul, 'Do what seemeth good unto thee.' ⁴¹ Then Saul said to Jehovah, 'O God of Israel, let [the lot] declare the truth.' And Saul and Jonathan were taken; but the people escaped. ⁴² And Saul said, 'Cast [lots] between me and Jonathan my son.' And Jonathan was taken. ⁴³ Then said Saul to Jonathan, 'Tell me what thou hast done.' And Jonathan told him, and said, 'I did but taste a little honey with the end of the staff that was in my hand, and lo, I must die.' ⁴⁴ And Saul answered, 'God do so and more also; for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.' ⁴⁵ And the people said to Saul, 'Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? It were wrong: as Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground. For he hath wrought with God this day.' So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. ⁴⁶ Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.

⁴⁷ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the Children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he punished them. ⁴⁸ And he did mighty acts, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that plundered them.

⁴⁹ Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal. ⁵⁰ And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of the host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. ⁵¹ And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner, were sons of Abiel. ⁵² And the war was sore against the Philistines all the days of Saul. And when Saul saw any mighty man, or any son of valour, he took him to himself.

15 Samuel also said to Saul, 'Jehovah sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel; now therefore hearken thou to the voice of the words of Jehovah.' ² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; I took note of what Amalek did to Israel, what he laid upon him in the way, when he came up from Lower Egypt. ³ Now go and smite the Amalekites, and utterly destroy all that they have,

'and be not tender to them; but slay both man and woman, babe and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.' ⁴ And Saul called to the people, and mustered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand men on foot, and ten thousand men of Judah. ⁵ And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. ⁶ And Saul said to the Kenites, 'Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them. For ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Lower Egypt.' So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. ⁷ And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur [or Pelusium], that is over against Lower Egypt. ⁸ And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. ⁹ But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and those of the second sort, and the lambs, and all that was good, and were not willing utterly to destroy them. But every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

¹⁰ Then came the word of Jehovah to Samuel, saying, ¹¹ 'It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commands.' And it grieved Samuel; and he cried to Jehovah all night. ¹² And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, 'Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up for himself a way-mark, and he hath made a circuit, and passed over [the Jordan], and hath gone down to Gilgal.'

¹³ And Samuel came to Saul. And Saul said to him, 'Blessed be thou of Jehovah. I have performed the command of Jehovah.' ¹⁴ And Samuel said, 'What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?' ¹⁵ And Saul said, 'They have brought them from the Amalekites. For the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, for a sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.' ¹⁶ Then Samuel said to Saul, 'Stay, and I will tell thee what Jehovah hath said to me this night.' And he said to him, 'Say on.' ¹⁷ And Samuel said, 'Though thou wast little in thine own sight, art thou not the head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel?' ¹⁸ And 'Jehovah sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.' ¹⁹ 'Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of Jehovah, but didst rush upon the spoil, and didst evil in the eyes of Jehovah?' ²⁰ And Saul said to Samuel, 'Yea, I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah, and have gone in the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.' ²¹ But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things doomed to be

destroyed, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God in Gilgal.' ²² And Samuel said, 'Hath Jehovah delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obedience to the voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.' ²³ For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and Teraphs [or Images]. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, he also will reject thee from being king.' ²⁴ And Saul said to Samuel, 'I have sinned. For I have transgressed the command of Jehovah, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.' ²⁵ Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and return with me, that I may worship Jehovah.' ²⁶ And Samuel said to Saul, 'I will not return with thee. For thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah will reject thee from being king over Israel.'

²⁷ And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold on the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. ²⁸ And Samuel said to him, 'Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.' ²⁹ And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent. For he is not a man, that he should repent.' ³⁰ Then he said, 'I have sinned. Yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and return with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God.' ³¹ So Samuel returned after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

³² Then said Samuel, 'Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites.' And Agag came to him with joy. And Agag said, 'Surely the bitterness of death is removed.' ³³ But Samuel said, 'As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women.' And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.

³⁴ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul. ³⁵ And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel was sorry about Saul. And Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

¹⁶ And Jehovah said to Samuel, 'How long wilt thou be sorry about Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons.' ² And Samuel said, 'How can I go? If Saul hear it, he will kill me.' And Jehovah said, 'Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah.' ³ And call Jesse to the sacrifice; and I will shew thee what thou shalt do. And thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.' ⁴ And Samuel did that which Jehovah spake; and he came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at meeting him, and said, 'Comest thou peaceably?' ⁵ And he said, 'Peaceably. I am come to sacrifice unto Jehovah.' Sanctify yourselves, and come

'with me to the sacrifice.' And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

⁶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he saw Eliab, and said, 'Surely the anointed of Jehovah is before him.' ⁷ But Jehovah said to Samuel, 'Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him. For it is not what man seeth. For man looketh on the eyes, but Jehovah looketh on the heart.' ⁸ Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, 'Neither hath Jehovah chosen this one.' ⁹ Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, 'Neither hath Jehovah chosen this.' ¹⁰ Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, 'Jehovah hath not chosen these.' ¹¹ And Samuel said to Jesse, 'Are here all the young men?' And he said, 'There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep.' And Samuel said to Jesse, 'Send and fetch him. For we will not go away till he come hither.'

¹² And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was red-haired, and withal of beautiful eyes, and goodly to look at. And Jehovah said, 'Arise, anoint him; for this is he.' ¹³ Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the spirit of Jehovah came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

¹⁴ But the spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. ¹⁵ And Saul's servants said to him, 'Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.' ¹⁶ Let our lord now command thy servants, who are before thee, to seek out a man who is a skilful player on the harp. And it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou wilt be well.' ¹⁷ And Saul said to his servants, 'Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.' ¹⁸ Then answered one of the young men and said, 'Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is skilful in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and Jehovah is with him.' ¹⁹ Therefore Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said, 'Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep.' ²⁰ And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the goats, and sent them by the hand of David his son to Saul. ²¹ And David came to Saul, and stood before him. And he loved him greatly. And he became his armour bearer. ²² And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, 'Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.' ²³ And it came to pass, when the spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took a harp, and played with his hand. So spirit came on Saul, and he was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

¹⁷ NOW THE PHILISTINES gathered together

their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Sochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. ² And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. ³ And the Philistines stood on a mount on the one side, and Israel stood on a mount on the other side. And there was a low ground between them. ⁴ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. ⁵ And he had a helmet of copper upon his head, and he was clothed with a coat of mail with scales; and the weight of the coat of mail was five thousand Shekels [or one hundred and fifty pounds] of copper. ⁶ And he had greaves of copper upon his legs, and a javelin of copper between his shoulders. ⁷ And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head was of six hundred Shekels of iron. And one bearing a shield went before him. ⁸ And he stood and called to the ranks of Israel, and said to them, 'Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? Am I not a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? Choose ye a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me. ⁹ If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants. But if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.' ¹⁰ And the Philistine said, 'I defy the army of Israel this day. Give me a man, that we may fight together.' ¹¹ And Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

¹² Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem in Judah, whose name was Jesse. And he had eight sons; and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. ¹³ And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle. And the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴ And David was the youngest. And the three eldest followed Saul, ¹⁵ but David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. ¹⁶ And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. ¹⁷ And Jesse said to David his son, 'Take now for thy brethren an Ephah [or Bushel] of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren. ¹⁸ And carry these ten slices of cheese to the captain of their thousand, and look after the welfare of thy brethren, and fetch their pledge.' ¹⁹ Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

²⁰ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the armies of wagons as the host was going forth to form ranks; and they shouted for the battle.

²¹ For Israel and the Philistines had put themselves in array, rank against rank. ²² And David left behind him his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran into the ranks, and came and saluted his brethren. ²³ And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words. And David heard them. ²⁴ And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. ²⁵ And the men of Israel said, 'Have ye seen this man 'that is come up? Surely to defy Israel is he 'come up. And it shall be, that the man who 'killeth him, the king will enrich him with great 'riches, and will give him his daughter, and make 'his father's house free in Israel.' ²⁶ And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, 'What 'shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? 'For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he 'should defy the army of the living God?' ²⁷ And the people answered him after this manner, saying, 'So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.' And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake to the men. ²⁸ And Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, 'Why camest thou 'down hither? And with whom hast thou left 'those few sheep in the desert? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thy heart. For thou art 'come down that thou mightest see the battle.' ²⁹ And David said, 'What have I now done? Is 'not this a cause?' ³⁰ And he turned away from him toward another, and spake after the same manner. And the people answered him again after the former manner.

³¹ And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul. And he sent for him. ³² And David said to Saul, 'Let no 'man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will 'go and fight with this Philistine.' ³³ And Saul said to David, 'Thou art not able to go against this 'Philistine to fight with him. For thou art but a 'lad, and he a man of war from his youth.' ³⁴ And David said to Saul, 'Thy servant kept his father's 'sheep, and there came a lion, and with him a 'bear; and he took a lamb out of the flock. ³⁵ And 'I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered 'it out of his mouth. And when he rose against 'me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, 'and slew him. ³⁶ Thy servant slew both the lion 'and the bear. And this uncircumcised Philistine 'shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the 'army of the living God.' ³⁷ David said moreover, 'Jehovah, who delivered me out of the paw of the 'lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will de- 'liver me out of the hand of this Philistine.' And Saul said to David, 'Go, and may Jehovah be with 'thee.'

³⁸ And Saul clothed David with his own garments, and he put a helmet of copper upon his head; also he clothed him with a coat of mail.

³⁹ And David girded his sword upon his garments, and he endeavoured to go; for he had not tried. And David said to Saul, 'I cannot go with these; 'for I have not tried.' And David put them off him. ⁴⁰ And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, and in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine. ⁴¹ And the Philistine came on and drew near to David; and the man that bare the shield went before him. ⁴² And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he despised him. For he was but a youth, and red-haired, with a beautiful countenance. ⁴³ And the Philistine said to David, 'Am I a dog, that 'thou comest to me with staves?' And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. ⁴⁴ And the Philistine said to David, 'Come to me, and I will give 'thy flesh to the fowls of the air, and to the beasts 'of the field.' ⁴⁵ Then said David to the Philistine, 'Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a 'spear, and with a javelin. But I come to thee in 'the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the 'army of Israel, whom thou hast defied. ⁴⁶ This 'day will Jehovah deliver thee into my hand; and 'I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; 'and I will give the carcases of the hosts of the 'Philistines this day to the fowls of the air, 'and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all 'the earth may know that there is a God in 'Israel. ⁴⁷ And all this assembly shall know that 'Jehovah saveth not with sword and spear. For 'the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into 'our hands.'

⁴⁸ And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. ⁴⁹ And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead. And he fell upon his face to the earth. ⁵⁰ So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone; and he smote the Philistine, and slew him. And there was no sword in David's hand. ⁵¹ And David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith.

And when the Philistines saw their warrior was dead, they fled. ⁵² And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaarim, even to Gath, and to Ekron. ⁵³ And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camp.

⁵⁴ And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

⁵⁵ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the

host, 'Abner, whose son is this youth?' And Abner said, 'As thy soul liveth, O king, I do not know.'⁶⁶ And the king said, 'Inquire thou whose son the 'stripling is.'⁶⁷ And as David returned from smiting the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.⁶⁸ And Saul said to him, 'Whose son 'art thou, thou young man?' And David answered, 'I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.'¹⁸ And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.² And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.³ Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.⁴ And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his belt.⁵ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him. He behaved himself wisely; and Saul set him over the men of war; and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

⁶ And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from smiting the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with musical triangles.⁷ And the women sang in answers as they played, and said, 'Saul 'hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousand.'⁸ And Saul was very wroth, and that saying displeased him; and he said, 'They have given 'to David ten thousands, and to me they have 'given but thousands. And what can he have more 'but the kingdom?'⁹ And Saul had an eye on David from that day and forward.

¹⁰ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house. And David played on the harp with his hand, as at other times. And there was a spear in Saul's hand.¹¹ And Saul cast the spear, for he said, 'I will smite David even 'to the wall with it.'¹² And David avoided out of his presence twice.¹³ And Saul was afraid of the presence of David, because Jehovah was with him, and was departed from Saul.¹⁴ Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand. And he went out and came in before the people.¹⁵ And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and Jehovah was with him.¹⁶ Therefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was in dread of his presence.¹⁷ But all Israel and Judah loved David because he went out and came in before them.

¹⁸ And Saul said to David, 'Behold my elder 'daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife. 'Only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's 'battles.' For Saul said, 'Let not my hand be 'upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be 'upon him.'¹⁹ And David said to Saul, 'Who am 'I? And what is my life, or my father's family in

'Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?'²⁰ But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

²¹ And Saul's daughter Michal loved David. And they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.²² And Saul said, 'I will give her to him, that she 'may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the 'Philistines may be on him.' Therefore Saul said to David, 'Thou shalt this day be my son in law in 'one of the twain.'²³ And Saul commanded his servants, [saying,] 'Speak to David secretly, and 'say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all 'his servants love thee. Now therefore be the king's 'son in law.'²⁴ And Saul's servants spake those words in David's ears. And David said, 'Seemeth 'it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, 'seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?'²⁵ And Saul's servants told him, saying, 'On this 'manner spake David.'²⁶ And Saul said, 'Thus 'shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any 'purchase-money, but a hundred foreskins of the 'Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.' And Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.²⁷ And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law. But the days were not expired.²⁸ Therefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.²⁹ And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.³⁰ And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy all his days.³¹ Then the princes of the Philistines went forth [to battle]; and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all Saul's servants; so that his name was much valued.

³² And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.³³ But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, 'Saul my father 'seeketh to kill thee. Now therefore, I pray thee, 'take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in 'a secret place, and hide thyself.'³⁴ And I will go 'out and stand beside my father in the field where 'thou art, and I will speak with my father of thee; 'and what I see, that I will tell thee.'

³⁵ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said to him, 'Let not the king sin 'against his servant David; because he hath not 'sinned against thee, and because his works toward 'thee have been very good.'³⁶ For he did put his 'life in his hand, and smote the Philistine; and 'Jehovah wrought a great salvation for all Israel. 'Thou sawest it, and didst rejoice. Wherefore then 'wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David 'without a cause?'³⁷ And Saul hearkened to the

voice of Jonathan. And Saul sware, 'As Jehovah liveth, he shall not be slain.' ⁷ And Jonathan called David; and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

⁸ And there was war again. And David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter; and they fled from before him. ⁹ And the evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand. And David was playing on the harp with his hand. ¹⁰ And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence. And he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night.

¹¹ Saul also sent messengers to David's house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning. And Michal David's wife told him, saying, 'If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be slain.' ¹² So Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled, and escaped. ¹³ And Michal took the Teraph [for image], and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth. ¹⁴ And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, 'He is sick.' ¹⁵ And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, 'Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.' ¹⁶ And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was the Teraph in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster. ¹⁷ And Saul said to Michal, 'Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped?' And Michal answered Saul, 'He said to me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?'

¹⁸ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. ¹⁹ And it was told Saul, saying, 'Behold, David is in Naioth at Ramah.' ²⁰ And Saul sent messengers to take David. And when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon Saul's messengers, and they also prophesied. ²¹ And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. ²² Then he went also himself to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu. And he asked, and said, 'Where are Samuel and David?' And one said, 'Behold, they are in Naioth at Ramah.' ²³ And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah; and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on his journey, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. ²⁴ And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, 'Is Saul also among the prophets?'

²⁰ And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, 'What have I done? What is mine iniquity? And what is

'my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?' ² And he said to him, 'It were wrong; thou shalt not die. Behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he revealeth it to mine ear. And why should my father hide this thing from me? It will not be so.' ³ And David sware moreover and said, 'Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved; but truly as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.' ⁴ Then said Jonathan to David, 'Whatsoever thy soul asketh, I will even do it for thee.' ⁵ And David said to Jonathan, 'Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat. But let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third day at evening.' ⁶ If thy father at all miss me, then say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city. For there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.' ⁷ If he say thus, 'It is well; thy servant will have peace. But if he be very wrath, then be sure that evil is determined by him.' ⁸ Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee. Notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why now shouldest thou bring me to thy father?' ⁹ And Jonathan said, 'It were wrong toward thee, if I should know certainly that evil is determined by my father to come upon thee, and I do not tell it thee.'

¹⁰ Then said David to Jonathan, 'Who shall tell me? Or what if thy father answer thee roughly?' ¹¹ And Jonathan said to David, 'Come, and let us go out into the field.' And they went out both of them into the field. ¹² And Jonathan said to David, 'May Jehovah the God of Israel, when I have searched out from my father about this time to-morrow, or the third day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I then send not to thee, and reveal it to thine ear,—¹³ may Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan. And if it please my father to do thee evil, I will also reveal it to thine ear, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace. And may Jehovah be with thee, as he hath been with my father.' ¹⁴ And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I die not; ¹⁵ but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no, not when Jehovah hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.' ¹⁶ So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, [saying,] 'Let Jehovah even require it at the hand of David's enemies.' ¹⁷ And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him. For he loved him as he loved his own soul.

¹⁸ Then Jonathan said to him, 'To-morrow is the new moon; and thou wilt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.' ¹⁹ And when thou hast stayed to the third day, then thou shalt go down

'quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of the deed, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. ²⁰ And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. ²¹ And behold, I will send a lad, [saying,] 'Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take him, and come; for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as Jehovah liveth. ²² But if I say thus to the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go, for Jehovah hath sent thee away. ²³ And as to the matter which I and thou have spoken of, behold, Jehovah be between me and thee for ever.' ²⁴ So David hid himself in the field.

And when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to meat, to eat. ²⁵ And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, upon a seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood; and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. ²⁶ Nevertheless Saul spake not anything that day; for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean. ²⁷ And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second new-moon day, that David's place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, 'Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?' ²⁸ And Jonathan answered Saul, 'David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem. ²⁹ And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there. And now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me slip away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not to the king's table.' ³⁰ Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, 'Thou son of perverse rebellions, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness?' ³¹ For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou and thy kingdom will not be established. Therefore now send and fetch him to me, for he is doomed to die.' ³² And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, 'Wherefore shall he be slain? What hath he done?' ³³ And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him. Thereby Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to slay David. ³⁴ So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second new-moon day. For he was grieved for David, because his father had put him to shame.

³⁵ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed unto David, and a little lad with him. ³⁶ And he said to his lad, 'Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot.' And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow to pass over him. ³⁷ And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, 'Is not the arrow beyond thee?' ³⁸ And Jonathan cried after the lad, 'Make speed, haste,

'stay not.' And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. ³⁹ But the lad knew not any thing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter. ⁴⁰ And Jonathan gave his weapons to the lad that was with him, and said to him, 'Go, carry them to the city.'

⁴¹ As soon as the lad was gone, David arose from the south side, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times. And they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. ⁴² And Jonathan said to David, 'Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever.' And he arose and departed. And Jonathan went into the city.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was afraid on meeting David, and said to him, 'Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?' ² And David said to Ahimelech the priest, 'The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said to me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee. And I have made known to my servants such and such a place.—' ³ Now therefore what is under thy hand? Give me five loaves of bread into my hand, or what there is to be found.' ⁴ And the priest answered David, and said, 'There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.' ⁵ And David answered the priest, and said to him, 'Of a truth women have been kept from us hitherto since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and if this manner is common, yet it would be sanctified this day in the vessel.' ⁶ So the priest gave him holy bread. For there was no bread there but the presence bread, that had been taken from the presence of Jehovah, to put hot bread on the day when this was taken away. ⁷ Now a certain man of Saul's servants was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdsmen that belonged to Saul. ⁸ And David said to Ahimelech, 'And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? For I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons in my hand, because the king's business required haste.' ⁹ And the priest said, 'The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the Ephod [or priestly dress]. If thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here.' And David said, 'There is none like that; give it me.'

¹⁰ And David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. ¹¹ And the servants of Achish said to him, 'Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?' ¹² And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king

of Gath. ¹³ And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the city gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. ¹⁴ Then said Achish to his servants, 'Lo, ye see the man is mad. Wherefore then have ye brought him to me?' ¹⁵ Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this man to play the mad man in my presence? Shall this man come into my house?

²² David therefore departed thence, and escaped to a cave near Adullam. And when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. ² And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was bitter of soul, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them. And there were with him about four hundred men.

³ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab. And he said to the king of Moab, 'Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do to me.' ⁴ And he brought them before the king of Moab. And they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the fastness. ⁵ And the prophet Gad said to David, 'Abide not in the fastness; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah.' Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

⁶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under a tamarisk tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;) ⁷ then Saul said to his servants that stood about him, 'Hear now, ye Benjamites. Will the son of Jesse give to every one of you fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; ⁸ that all of you have conspired against me, and no one revealed to mine ear that my son had made a league with the son of Jesse, and no one of you was sorry for me, or revealed to mine ear that my son had stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?' ⁹ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was standing near the servants of Saul, and said, 'I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. ¹⁰ And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.'

¹¹ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob. And they came all of them to the king. ¹² And Saul said, 'Hear now, thou son of Ahitub.' And he answered, 'Here I am, my lord.' ¹³ And Saul said to him, 'Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?' ¹⁴ Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, 'And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David? And he is the king's son in law, and cometh to thy councils, and is honoured in thy

house. ¹⁵ Did I on that day begin to inquire of God for him? It were wrong in me. Let not the king impute any thing to his servant, nor to all the house of my father. For thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.' ¹⁶ And the king said, 'Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.' ¹⁷ And the king said to the runners that stood about him, 'Turn, and slay the priests of Jehovah; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not reveal it to mine ear.' But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of Jehovah. ¹⁸ And the king said to Doeg, 'Turn thou, and fall upon the priests.' And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day eighty and five persons that did wear a linen Ephod. ¹⁹ And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, babes and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

²⁰ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. ²¹ And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the priests of Jehovah. ²² And David said to Abiathar, 'I knew it in that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. ²³ Abide thou with me, fear not. For he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life. But with me thou shalt be taken care of.'

²³ Then they told David, saying, 'Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they are robbing the threshing-floors.' ² Therefore David inquired of Jehovah, saying, 'Shall I go and smite these Philistines?' And Jehovah said to David, 'Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.' ³ And David's men said to him, 'Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?' ⁴ Then David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, 'Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver up the Philistines into thy hand.' ⁵ So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. ⁶ And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an Ephod [or priestly dress] in his hand.

⁷ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, 'God hath thrown him off into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath doors and cross-bars.' ⁸ And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. ⁹ And David knew that Saul was plotting mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, 'Reach hither the Ephod.' ¹⁰ Then said David, 'O Jehovah God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah,

to destroy the city for my sake. ¹¹ Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Jehovah God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant.' And Jehovah said, 'He will come down.' ¹² Then said David, 'Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul?' And Jehovah said, 'They will deliver thee up.'

¹³ Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went about whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; but he forbore to go forth. ¹⁴ And David abode in the desert in fastnesses, and abode in the hill country in the desert of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. ¹⁵ And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life. And David was in the desert of Ziph in a thicket-camp. ¹⁶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the thicket-camp, and strengthened his hand in God. ¹⁷ And he said to him, 'Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father will not find thee. And thou wilt be king over Israel, and I shall be next in rank to thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.' ¹⁸ And they two made a covenant before Jehovah. And David abode in the thicket-camp, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, 'Doth not David hide himself with us in fastnesses in a thicket-camp, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the Wilderness?' ²⁰ Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand.' ²¹ And Saul said, 'Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have compassion on me.' ²² Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his footstep is, and who hath seen him there. For it is told me that he dealeth very subtly. ²³ See therefore, and take knowledge of all the hiding-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you. And it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.' ²⁴ And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul. But David and his men were in the desert of Maon, in the Arabah [or Barren Valley], on the south of the Wilderness. ²⁵ Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David. Therefore he went down to Sela [or Petra], and abode in the desert of Maon. And when Saul heard, he pursued after David in the desert of Maon. ²⁶ And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain. And David made haste to get away from Saul's sight; for Saul and his men surrounded David and his men to take them.

²⁷ But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, 'Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have spread themselves over the land.' ²⁸ Therefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went

against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place the Rock of Divisions [for Divided Rock]. ²⁹ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Ain-gedi.

²⁴ And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, 'Behold, David is in the desert of Ain-gedi.' ² Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the face of the rocks of the wild goats. ³ And he came to the walled sheepfolds by the way, where was a cave. And Saul went in to cover his feet; and David and his men were waiting in the back of the cave. ⁴ And David's men said to him, 'Behold the day of which Jehovah said to thee, Behold, I will deliver up thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good in thine eyes.' Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. ⁵ And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. ⁶ And he said to his men, 'It were wrong in me before Jehovah that I should do this thing to my lord, the anointed of Jehovah, to stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of Jehovah.' ⁷ So David stayed his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave and went on his way. ⁸ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, 'My lord the king.' And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. ⁹ And David said to Saul, 'Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, who say, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?' ¹⁰ Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how Jehovah had delivered thee to-day into my hand in the cave. And some bade me kill thee. But mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is the anointed of Jehovah. ¹¹ Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand. For in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it. ¹² May Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee. But my hand shall not be upon thee. ¹³ As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness goeth forth from the wicked; but my hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? ¹⁴ After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, after a single flea. ¹⁵ Jehovah therefore be judge, and do justice between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and get justice for me from thy hand.'

¹⁶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, 'Is this thy voice, my son David?' And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁷ And he said to David, 'Thou art more righteous than I. For thou hast

rewarded me with good, whereas I have rewarded thee with evil. ¹⁸ And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me. Forasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand thou killedst me not. ¹⁹ For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Therefore may Jehovah reward thee with good for what thou hast done to me this day. ²⁰ And now, behold, I know well that thou wilt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in thy hand. ²¹ Swear now therefore unto me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.' ²² And David swore unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men got them up unto the strong hold.

25 And Samuel died. And all the Israelites were gathered together, and mourned for him, and buried him in his house at Ramiah. And David arose, and went down to the desert of Paran. ² And there was a man in Maon, whose business was in Carmel. And the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. ³ Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail. And she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was a Calebite.

⁴ And David heard in the desert that Nabal did shear his sheep. ⁵ And David sent out ten young men; and David said to the young men, 'Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. ⁶ And thus shall ye say, Life and peace be to thee, and peace to thy house, and peace to all that thou hast. ⁷ And now I have heard that thou hast shearers. Now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. ⁸ Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes. For we come in a good day. ⁹ Give, I pray thee, whatsoever thy hand cometh upon to thy servants, and to thy son David.' ⁹ And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David. And when they ceased, ¹⁰ Nabal answered David's servants, and said, 'Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. ¹¹ Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men, whom I know not whence they are?' ¹² So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. ¹³ And David said to his men, 'Gird ye on every man his sword.' And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword. And there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred remained by the baggage.

¹⁴ But one of the young men told Abigail,

Nabal's wife, saying, 'Behold, David sent messengers out of the desert to bless our master; and he railed on them. ¹⁵ But the men have been very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we went about with them, when we were in the fields. ¹⁶ They were a rampart to us both by night and day, all the days that we were with them keeping the sheep. ¹⁷ Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household. For he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.'

¹⁸ Then Abigail made haste; and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five Seahs [or a bushel and a quarter] of parched corn, and a hundred cakes of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on the asses. ¹⁹ And she said to her servants, 'Go on before me; behold, I come after you.' But she told not her husband Nabal. ²⁰ And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. ²¹ Now David had said, 'Surely in vain have I guarded all that this man hath in the desert, so that nothing was missed of all that belonged to him. And he hath requited me evil for good. ²² So and more also do God to the enemies of David, if I leave of all that belong to him by the morning light even one man or boy.' ²³ And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, ²⁴ and fell at his feet, and said, 'Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be. And let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears; and hear thou the words of thy handmaid. ²⁵ Let not my lord, I pray thee, give thought to this man of Belial, even Nabal. For as his name is, so is he. Nabal [or Fool] is his name, and folly is with him. But I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. ²⁶ Now therefore, my lord, as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah hath withholden thee from going into bloodshed, and from helping thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. ²⁷ And now this blessing [or gift] which thy maid-servant hath brought to my lord, let it even be given to the young men that walk in my lord's footsteps. ²⁸ I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thy handmaid. For Jehovah will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of Jehovah, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. ²⁹ Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul. But the soul of my lord is bound up in the bundle of life with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of the hollow of a sling. ³⁰ And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee to be chief over

Israel; ³¹ that this shall be no grief to thee, nor stumbling-block of heart to my lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord hath helped himself. When Jehovah shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thou thy handmaid.'

³² And David said to Abigail, 'Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me. ³³ And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, who has kept me this day from going into bloodshed, and from helping myself with mine own hand. ³⁴ For in very deed, as Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, who hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light even one man or boy.' ³⁵ So David received from her hand that which she had brought him, and said to her, 'Go up in peace to thy house. See, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.'

³⁶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a drinking feast in his house, like the drinking feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken. Therefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. ³⁷ But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. ³⁸ And it came to pass, about ten days after, that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died.

³⁹ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, 'Blessed be Jehovah, who hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from wickedness. For Jehovah hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.' And David sent and talked with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. ⁴⁰ And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake to her, saying, 'David sent us to thee, to take thee to him to wife.' ⁴¹ And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, 'Behold, let thy handmaid be a maid-servant to wash the feet of my lord's servants.' ⁴² And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went at her feet. And she went after David's messengers, and became his wife. ⁴³ David also had taken Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives. ⁴⁴ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, 'Doth not David hide himself on the hill of Hachilah, which is before the Wilderness?' ² Then Saul arose, and went down to the desert of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the desert of Ziph. ³ And Saul pitched on the hill of Hachilah, which is before the Wilderness, by the way. But David abode in the desert, and he saw that Saul had

come after him into the desert. ⁴ David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

⁵ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched. And David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Saul lay within the entrenchment of wagons, and the people pitched round about him. ⁶ Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah [David's sister], the brother to Joab, saying, 'Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?' And Abishai said, 'I will go down with thee.' ⁷ So David and Abishai came to the people by night. And behold, Saul lay sleeping within the entrenchment of wagons, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster. And Abner and the people lay round about him. ⁸ Then said Abishai to David, 'God hath delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day. Now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.' ⁹ And David said to Abishai, 'Destroy him not. For who can stretch forth his hand against the anointed of Jehovah, and be guiltless?' ¹⁰ And David said, 'As Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will smite him; either his day will come to die, or he will go down into battle, and perish. ¹¹ It were wrong in me before Jehovah that I should stretch forth my hand against the anointed of Jehovah. But, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go our way.' ¹² So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they got them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked; for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from Jehovah was fallen upon them.

¹³ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space being between them. ¹⁴ And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, 'Answerest thou not, Abner?' Then Abner answered and said, 'Who art thou that criest to the king?' ¹⁵ And David said to Abner, 'Art not thou a man? And who is like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not guarded thy lord the king?' ¹⁶ For there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. ¹⁶ This thing is not good that thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are doomed to die, because ye have not guarded your lord, the anointed of Jehovah. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.' ¹⁷ And Saul knew David's voice, and said, 'Is this thy voice, my son David?' And David said, 'It is my voice, my lord, O king.' ¹⁸ And he said, 'Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? For what have I done? Or what evil is in my hand?' ¹⁹ Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering of incense;

'but if sons of Adam have done it, cursed be they before Jehovah. For they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods. ²⁰ Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of Jehovah. For the king of Israel is come out to seek even one flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge on the mountains.' ²¹ Then said Saul, 'I have sinned; return, my son David. For I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.' ²² And David answered and said, 'Behold the king's spear! And let one of the young men come over and fetch it. ²³ May Jehovah render back to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness. For Jehovah delivered thee into my hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth my hand against the anointed of Jehovah. ²⁴ And behold, as thy life was valued this day in mine eyes, so let my life be valued in the eyes of Jehovah, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.' ²⁵ Then Saul said to David, 'Blessed be thou, my son David. Thou wilt both do great things, and also wilt surely prevail.' So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

²⁷ And David said in his heart, 'I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than that I should escape safely into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more within any boundary of Israel, and I shall escape out of his hand.' ² And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. ³ And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelite, and Abigail the Carmelite, Nabal's wife. ⁴ And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath. And he sought no more again for him.

⁵ And David said to Achish, 'If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the fields, that I may dwell there. For why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?' ⁶ Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day; wherefore Ziklag hath belonged to the kings of Judah unto this day. ⁷ And the number of days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

⁸ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezerites, and the Amalekites; for those were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur [or Pelusium], even to the land of Lower Egypt. ⁹ And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the clothing, and returned, and came to Achish. ¹⁰ And Achish said, 'Have ye not made an invasion to-day?' And David said, 'Against the South country of Judah, and against the South country of the Jerahmeelites,

'and unto the South country of the Kenites.' ⁽¹¹ And David had saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring to Gath, saying, 'Lest they should tell about us, saying, So did David, and such will be his manner all the days that he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.)' ¹² And Achish believed David, saying, 'He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he will be my servant for ever.'

²⁸ And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, 'Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the camp, thou and thy men.' ² And David said to Achish, 'Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do.' And Achish said to David, 'Therefore will I make thee the guard of my head every day.'

³ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had mourned for him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away the speaking bottles [of ventriloquists], and the wizards out of the land. ⁴ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem. And Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. ⁵ And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. ⁶ And when Saul inquired of Jehovah, Jehovah answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

⁷ Then said Saul to his servants, 'Seek me a woman that is the owner of a speaking bottle, that I may go to her, and inquire of her.' And his servants said to him, 'Behold, there is a woman the owner of a speaking bottle at Ain-dor.' ⁸ And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him. And they came to the woman by night. And he said, 'I pray thee, divine unto me by the speaking bottle, and bring up to me him whom I shall name to thee.' ⁹ And the woman said to him, 'Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off the speaking bottles, and the wizards, out of the land. Wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?' ¹⁰ And Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying, 'As Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.' ¹¹ Then said the woman, 'Whom shall I bring up unto thee?' And he said, 'Bring up unto me Samuel.' ¹² And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice. And the woman spake to Saul, saying, 'Why hast thou deceived me? For thou art Saul.' ¹³ And the king said to her, 'Be not afraid. For what sawest thou?' And the woman said to Saul, 'I saw a god rising up out of the earth.' ¹⁴ And he said to her, 'What form is he of?' And she said, 'An old man riseth up; and he is wrapped in a mantle.' And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

And Samuel said to Saul, 'Why hast thou

'disturbed me, to bring me up?' And Saul answered, 'I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me and answereth me no more, neither by the hand of the prophets, nor by dreams. Therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me what I shall do.' ¹⁶ Then said Samuel, 'Wherefore is departed thou ask of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?' ¹⁷ And Jehovah will do for himself, as he spake by my hand. For Jehovah will tear the kingdom out of thy hand, and will give it to thy neighbour David; ¹⁸ because thou obeyedst not the voice of Jehovah, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon the Amalekites; therefore hath Jehovah done this thing unto thee this day. ¹⁹ Moreover Jehovah will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines. And to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me. Jehovah also will deliver the camp of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.' ²⁰ Then straightway Saul fell his whole length on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel. And there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

²¹ And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, 'Behold, thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words which thou spakest to me.' ²² Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.' ²³ But he refused, and said, 'I will not eat.' But his servants, together with the woman, pressed him; and he hearkened to their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. ²⁴ And the woman had a stalled calf in the house. And she hastened, and killed it, and took meal, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof. ²⁵ And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel. ² And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rear with Achish. ³ Then said the princes of the Philistines, 'What do these Hebrews do here?' And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, 'Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me this year, or these two years, and I have found no fault in him since he revolted, until this day?' ⁴ And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him. And the princes of the Philistines said to him, 'Make this man return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed for him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us. For wherewith should

'he reconcile himself to his master? Would it not be with the heads of these men?' ⁵ Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'

⁶ Then Achish called David, and said to him, 'Surely, as Jehovah liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp, is good in mine eyes. For I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me unto this day. Nevertheless in the eyes of the lords thou art not good.' ⁷ Therefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.' ⁸ And David said to Achish, 'But what have I done? And what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I should not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?' ⁹ And Achish answered and said to David, 'I know that thou art good in mine eyes, as an angel of God. Notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.' ¹⁰ Therefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee. And as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.' ¹¹ So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the South country, and Ziklag. And they had smitten Ziklag and burned it with fire; ² and had taken the women captives, that were therein. They slew not any, either small or great, but carried them away, and went on their way.

³ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it had been burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, had been taken captive. ⁴ Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. ⁵ And David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelite, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁶ And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was made bitter, every man, for his sons and for his daughters. But David encouraged himself in Jehovah his God. ⁷ And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, 'I pray thee, bring me hither the Ephod' [or priestly dress]. And Abiathar brought thither the Ephod to David. ⁸ And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, 'Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake them?' And he answered him, 'Pursue. For thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.'

⁹ So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the valley of the Besor; and there some that were to be left behind stayed. ¹⁰ But David pursued, he and four hundred

men. For two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the valley of the Besor. ¹¹ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; ¹² and they gave him a slice of a cake of figs, and two cakes of raisins. And when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him. For he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, for three days and three nights. ¹³ And David said to him, 'To whom belondest thou? And whence art thou?' And he said, 'I am a young man of Lower Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. ¹⁴ We made an invasion upon the South country of the Cherethites [or Philistines], and upon what belongeth to Judah, and upon the South country of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.' ¹⁵ And David said to him, 'Canst thou bring me down to this troop of men?' And he said, 'Swear unto me by God that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.'

¹⁶ And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over the face of all the land, eating and drinking, and keeping holiday, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. ¹⁷ And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day. And there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and fled. ¹⁸ And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away. And David recovered his two wives. ¹⁹ And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither plunder, nor anything that they had taken to themselves. David brought back all. ²⁰ And David took all the flocks and the herds. They drove those cattle to the front, and said, 'This is David's spoil.'

²¹ And David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide in the valley of the Besor. And they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him. And when David came near to the people, he saluted them. ²² Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, 'Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, whom they may lead away, and depart.' ²³ Then said David, 'Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah hath given us, who hath preserved us, and given the troop that came against us into our hand. ²⁴ For who will hearken to you in this matter? But as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that carrieth by the baggage. They shall share alike.' ²⁵ And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

²⁶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, 'Behold a blessing [or present] for you out of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah;' ²⁷ to them that were in Beth-el [or Bethu-el], and to them that were in Ramoth of the South Country, and to them that were in Jattir, ²⁸ and to them that were in Aroer, and to them that were in Siphmoth, and to them that were in Eshtemoa, ²⁹ and to them that were in Rachal, and to them that were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them that were in the cities of the Kenites, ³⁰ and to them that were in Hormah, and to them that were in Chor-ashan, and to them that were in Athach, ³¹ and to them that were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men had wandered about.

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel. And the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. ² And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons. ³ And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded by the archers. ⁴ Then Saul said to his armour-bearer, 'Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and make sport of me.' But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. ⁵ And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. ⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

⁷ And when the men of Israel that were beyond the Jordan [of Ajalon], and they that were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. ⁸ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa. ⁹ And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. ¹⁰ And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

¹¹ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹² all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. ¹³ And they took their bones, and buried them under a tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and fasted for seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

NOW IT CAME TO PASS after the death of Saul, when DAVID was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag. ²And it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head; and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the ground and bowed himself. ³And David said to him, 'From whence comest thou?' And he said to him, 'Out of the camp of Israel am I 'escaped.' ⁴And David said to him, 'How went 'the matter? I pray thee tell me.' And he answered, that the people were fled from the battle, and many of the people also were fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son were dead also. ⁵And David said to the young man that told him, 'How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his 'son are dead?' ⁶And the young man that told him said, 'As I happened by chance to be upon 'mount Gilboa, behold, Saul was leaning upon his 'spear; and behold, the chariots and the horsemen 'were close upon him. ⁷And when he looked be- 'hind him, he saw me, and called to me. And I 'answered, Here I am. ⁸And he said to me, Who 'art thou?' And I answered him, I am an Ama- 'lekite. ⁹And he said to me, Stand, I pray thee, 'upon me, and slay me; for giddiness is come upon 'me, while my life is yet whole in me. ¹⁰So I stood 'upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that 'he could not live after that he was fallen. And I 'took the crown that was upon his head, and the 'bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought 'them hither to my lord.' ¹¹Then David took hold of his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him. ¹²And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until evening, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for Jehovah's people, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

¹³And David said to the young man that told him, 'Whence art thou?' And he answered, 'I 'am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.' ¹⁴And David said to him, 'How wast thou not afraid to 'stretch forth thy hand to destroy the anointed of 'Jehovah?' ¹⁵And David called one of the young men, and said, 'Go near, and fall upon him.' And he smote him that he died. ¹⁶And David said to him, 'Thy blood be on thine own head. For thy 'mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have 'slain the anointed of Jehovah.'

¹⁷And David sang this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son; ¹⁸also he bade them teach the children of Judah [the poem of] the Bow; behold, it is written in the Book of Jasher.

¹⁹'The Antelope, O Israel, is slain on thy high 'places;
'How are the warriors fallen!

²⁰Tell it not in Gath,
'Publish it not in the streets of Askalon;
'Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
'Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
²¹Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew,
'Nor rain upon you, nor fields of heave offerings;
'For there the shield of the warriors was vilely
'cast away,
'The shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.
²²From the blood of the slain, from the fat of
'the warriors,
'The Bow of Jonathan turned not back,
'And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
²³Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in
'their lives,
'And in their death they were not divided.
'They were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.
²⁴Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
'Who clothed you in scarlet, with delicacies,
'Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
²⁵How are the warriors fallen in the midst of the
'battle!
'O Jonathan, thou wast slain on thine own high
'places.
²⁶I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan.
'Very pleasant hast thou been unto me.
'Thy love for me was wonderful, passing the love
'of women.
²⁷How are the warriors fallen,
'And the weapons of war perished!

²And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, 'Shall I go up unto 'any one of the cities of Judah?' And Jehovah said to him, 'Go up.' And David said, 'Whither 'shall I go up?' And he said, 'Unto Hebron.' ²So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelite, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ³And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household. And they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. ⁴And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed DAVID KING over the house of Judah [B.C. 1016].

And some told David, saying, 'The men of 'Jabesh in Gilead are they that buried Saul.' ⁵And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh in Gilead, and said to them, 'Blessed be ye of Jeho- 'vah, that ye have shewed this kindness to Saul 'your lord, and have buried him. ⁶And now may 'Jehovah shew kindness and truth to you. And 'I also will requite you this good, because ye have 'done this thing. ⁷Therefore now let your hands 'be strengthened, and be ye sons of valour. For 'your master Saul is dead, and also the house of 'Judah have anointed me king over them.'

⁸But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took ISH-DOSHETH [or Ish-baal] the son of

Saul, and brought him over [the Jordan] to Mahanaim; ⁹ and made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. ¹⁰ Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. ¹¹ And the number of days that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

¹² And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³ And Joab the son of Zeruiah [David's sister], and the servants of David, went out. And they met together by the pool of Gibeon. And they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab, 'Let the young men 'now arise and play before us.' And Joab said, 'Let them arise.' ¹⁵ Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, who belonged to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶ And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together. Therefore that place was called the field of Zurim [or Enemies], which is in Gibeon. ¹⁷ And the battle was very sore that day. And Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

¹⁸ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel was as light of foot as one of the antelopes of the field. ¹⁹ And Asahel pursued after Abner; and he turned not to go to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. ²⁰ Then Abner looked behind him, and said, 'Art thou Asahel?' And he answered, 'I am.' ²¹ And Abner said to him, 'Turn aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold on one 'of the young men, and take to thyself his spoil.' But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. ²² And Abner said again to Asahel, 'Turn 'thee aside from following me. Wherefore should 'I smite thee to the ground? How then should I 'hold up my face before Joab thy brother?' ²³ Howbeit he refused to turn aside. Therefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, so that the spear came out behind him. And he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still. ²⁴ Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner. And the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the desert of Gibeon.

²⁵ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. ²⁶ Then Abner called to Joab, and said, 'Shall the sword devour 'for ever? Knowest thou not that there will be 'bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it 'be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?' ²⁷ And Joab said, 'As

'God liveth, even if thou hadst not spoken, yet 'surely in the morning the people had gone up from 'following every one his brother.' ²⁸ So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. ²⁹ And Abner and his men walked all that night through the Barren Valley, and passed over the Jordan, and went through all the Rugged Country, and they came to Mahanaim.

³⁰ And Joab returned from following Abner. And when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. ³¹ But the servants of David had smitten some of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and sixty men died. ³² And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the burial-place of his father, which was at Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and day broke upon them in Hebron.

3 Now the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of David. But David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. ² And unto David were sons born in Hebron; and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelite; ³ and his second, Chileab, of Abigail, the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maach the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; ⁴ and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; ⁵ and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong in the house of Saul. ⁷ And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And [Ish-bosheth] said to Abner, 'Wherefore hast thou gone 'in unto my father's concubine?' ⁸ Then was Abner very wrath for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, 'Am I a dog's head, who against Judah 'do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul 'thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, 'and have not delivered thee into the hand of 'David, that thou chargest on me to-day the 'wickedness of this woman?' ⁹ So do God to Abner, 'and more also, except as Jehovah hath sworn to 'David, even so will I do to him; ¹⁰ to transfer the 'kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the 'throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from 'Dan even to Beer-sheba.' ¹¹ And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

¹² And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, 'Whose is the land?' saying also, 'Make thy league with me, and behold my hand 'shall be with thee, to turn all Israel unto thee.' ¹³ And he said, 'It is good; I will make a league 'with thee. But one thing I require of thee, 'namely, thou shalt not see my face, except thou 'first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou 'comest to see my face.' ¹⁴ And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, 'Deliver

'to me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me 'for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.' ¹⁵ And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband Phaltiel the son of Laish. ¹⁶ And her husband went with her, going and weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, 'Go, return.' And he returned.

¹⁷ And Abner talked with the elders of Israel, saying, 'Ye sought for David in times past to be 'king over you. ¹⁸ Now then do it. For Jehovah 'hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my 'servant David I will save my people Israel out of 'the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of 'all their enemies.' ¹⁹ And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin. And Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good in the eyes of Israel, and in the eyes of the whole house of Benjamin. ²⁰ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made for Abner and for the men that were with him a drinking feast. ²¹ And Abner said to David, 'I will arise and go, and will gather 'all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make 'a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign 'over all that thy heart desireth.' And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

²² And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an inroad, and brought in a great spoil with them. But Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. ²³ When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, 'Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he 'hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.' ²⁴ Then Joab came to the king, and said, 'What 'hast thou done? Behold, Abner came to thee; 'why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is 'quite gone? ²⁵ Thou knowest Abner the son of 'Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know 'thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all 'that thou doest.' ²⁶ And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him back again from the Pit of Sirah. But David knew it not. ²⁷ And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside within the city gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, so that he died, because of the blood of Asahel his brother.

²⁸ And afterwards when David heard it, he said, 'I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah 'for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner. ²⁹ Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his 'father's house; and let the house of Joab never 'be without one that hath an issue, or that is a 'leper, or that leaneth on a crutch, or that falleth 'on the sword, or that lacketh bread.' ³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. ³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, 'Rend your clothes, 'and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn 'over Abner.' And king David himself followed

the bier. ³² And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. ³³ And the king sang a lament over Abner, and said,

'Should Abner die as a fool dieth?
'³⁴ Thy hands were not bound,
'Nor thy feet put into fetters;
'As a man falleth before wicked men,
'So didst thou fall.'

And all the people wept again over him. ³⁵ And when all the people came to make David eat bread while it was yet day, David sware, saying, 'So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, 'or aught else, till the sun be down.' ³⁶ And all the people took notice of it, and it was good in their eyes; as whatsoever the king did was good in the eyes of all the people. ³⁷ And all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. ³⁸ And the king said to his servants, 'Know ye not that 'there is a prince and a great man fallen this day 'in Israel? ³⁹ And I am this day weak, though 'anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah 'are too hard for me. Jehovah will reward the 'doer of evil according to his wickedness.'

⁴ And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. ² And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands. The name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon, a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin; (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin; ³ and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

⁴ And Jonathan the son of Saul had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth [or Mephi-baal].

⁵ And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. ⁶ And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. ⁷ For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and got them away through the Barren Valley all night. ⁸ And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, 'Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of 'Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life; and Je-'hovah hath avenged my lord the king this day 'upon Saul, and upon his seed.' ⁹ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, 'As 'Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out

'of all adversity,¹⁰ when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, and he was in his own eyes a bringer of good tidings, I took hold of him and slew him in Ziklag, which was my reward for his tidings;¹¹ how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood at your hand, and take you away from the earth?'¹² And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the burial-place of Abner in Hebron.

5 Then came all the heads of the tribes of Israel to David in Hebron, and spake, saying, 'Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.'² Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel. And Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a leader over Israel.'³ So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before Jehovah. And they anointed DAVID KING OVER ISRAEL [B.C. 1008].⁴ (David was thirty years old when he began to reign [B.C. 1016], and he reigned forty years.⁵ In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.)

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem to the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. And they spake to David, saying, 'Thou shalt not come in hither, for even the blind and the lame will drive thee off;' meaning, David cannot come in hither.⁷ Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is the city of David.⁸ And David said on that day, 'Let every one get up through the water-course, and smite the Jebusites, even to the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul.' (Therefore they say [Lev. xxi. 18], 'The blind and the lame shall not come into the House.') So David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo [or the castle] and inward.¹⁰ And David went on, and grew great, and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and cutters of wood and cutters of stone for walls; and they built David a house.¹² And David perceived that Jehovah had exalted him king over Israel, and that he had established his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.¹⁴ And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; Sham-muah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,¹⁵ and Ibhaz, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,¹⁶ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philis-

tines came up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went down to the stronghold.¹⁸ The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the Valley of the Giants.¹⁹ And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, 'Shall I go up to the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them up into my hand?' And Jehovah said to David, 'Go up; for I will surely deliver the Philistines into thy hand.'²⁰ And David came to Baal-perezim, and David smote them there, and said, 'Jehovah hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking-forth of waters.' Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perezim [or—of breaking-forth].²¹ And there they left their images, and David and his men carried them away.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the Valley of the Giants.²³ And when David inquired of Jehovah, he said, 'Thou shalt not go up; but go round about behind them, and come upon them over against the balsam trees.'²⁴ And let it be when thou hearest the sound of marching on the tops of the balsam trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah go out before thee, to smite the camp of the Philistines.'²⁵ And David did so as Jehovah had commanded him; and he smote the Philistines from Gibeah [or Gibeon] until thou come to Gezer.

6 Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.² And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baalah of Judah, to bring up from thence the Ark of God, whose name is called by the name of Jehovah of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubs.³ And they set the Ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah; and Uzza and his brother, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.⁴ And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah [or Gibeon], with the Ark of God. And his brother went before the Ark.⁵ And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of instruments made of fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on tinkling rods, and on cymbals.

6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah stretched forth to the Ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen stumbled.⁷ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah. And God smote him there for his rashness; and there he died by the Ark of God.⁸ And David was displeased, because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah. And he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah [or the breach of Uzzah], as it is this day.⁹ And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, 'How shall the Ark of Jehovah come to me?'¹⁰ So David would not remove the Ark of Jehovah unto himself into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.¹¹ And the Ark of Jehovah continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite for three months. And Jehovah blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

¹² And it was told king David, saying, 'Jehovah hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that belongeth to him, because of the Ark of God.' So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with rejoicing. ¹³ And it was so, that when they that carried the Ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. ¹⁴ And David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David was girded with a linen Ephod [or priestly dress]. ¹⁵ So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. ¹⁶ And as the Ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁷ And they brought in the Ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And David offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah. ¹⁸ And as soon as David had made an end of offering up burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁹ And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as to the men, to every one a pricked cake of bread, and a measure [of wine], and a raisin cake. Then all the people departed every one to his house.

²⁰ Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, 'How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!' ²¹ And David said to Michal, 'It was before Jehovah, who chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me leader over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. Therefore did I make merry before Jehovah. ²² And I am even too vile for this; and I am base in mine own sight; and with the maid-servants whom thou hast spoken of, together with them may I be had in honour.' ²³ And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

⁷ And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest round about from all his enemies; ² that the king said to Nathan the prophet, 'See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the Ark of God dwelleth within curtains.' ³ And Nathan said to the king, 'Go, do all that is in thy heart; for Jehovah is with thee.' ⁴ But it came to pass that night, that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, ⁵ 'Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah, Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? ⁶ Whereas I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Lower Egypt, even to this day, but I have been going about in a tent and in a tabernacle. ⁷ In all the places wherein I have gone about with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of

the heads of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not for me a house of cedar? ⁸ Now therefore so shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be the leader over my people Israel. ⁹ And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and I have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made for thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth. ¹⁰ Moreover I have appointed a place for my people Israel, and have planted them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetyme. ¹¹ And since the time that I commanded Judges to be over my people Israel, I have also caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah will make for thee a house. ¹² For when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³ He shall build a House for my Name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. ¹⁴ I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of Adam. ¹⁵ But my kindness shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away from before thee. ¹⁶ And thy house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee; thy throne shall be established for ever.' ¹⁷ According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁸ Then went king David in, and sat before Jehovah, and he said, 'Who am I, O Lord Jehovah? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hither?' ¹⁹ And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house, for a great while to come. And this is a law for men, O Lord Jehovah. ²⁰ And what can David say more to thee? for thou, O Lord Jehovah, knowest thy servant. ²¹ For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. ²² Therefore thou art great, O Jehovah God. For there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²³ And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make for him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, whom thou redeemedst to thee from Lower Egypt, from the Nations and their gods? ²⁴ For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever. And thou, Jehovah, art become their God. ²⁵ And now, O Jehovah God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, raise it up for

'ever, and do as thou hast said. ²⁶ And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is the God over Israel, and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. ²⁷ For thou, O Jehovah of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, saying, I will build for thee a house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. ²⁸ And now, O Lord Jehovah, thou art that God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant. ²⁹ Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee. For thou, O Lord Jehovah, hast spoken; and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.'

8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them. And David took the bridle of the chief city out of the hand of the Philistines.

² And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, making them to lie on the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

³ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. ⁴ And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand men on foot. And David lamed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots. ⁵ And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians twenty and two thousand men. ⁶ Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went. ⁷ And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ And from Bethan, and from Berothai [or Beyrout], cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much copper.

⁹ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, ¹⁰ then Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him; for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And [Joram] brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of copper. ¹¹ These also king David did make holy unto Jehovah, with the silver and gold that he had made holy out of all nations which he subdued; ¹² of Syria, and of Moab, and of the Children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³ David also made for himself a name on his return from smiting the Syrians in the valley of Salt, eighteen thousand of them. ¹⁴ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom, put he garrisons, and all the men of Edom became David's

servants. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

¹⁵ And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and righteousness unto all his people. ¹⁶ And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; ¹⁷ and Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were priests; and Seraiah was the scribe; ¹⁸ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the axe-bearers and the runners; and David's sons were priests.

9 And David said, 'Is there any one that is left of the house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?' ² And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him to David, the king said to him, 'Art thou Ziba?' And he said, 'Thy servant is he.' ³ And the king said, 'Is there not yet a man of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him?' And Ziba said to the king, 'Jonathan hath yet a son, who hath been hurt in his feet.' ⁴ And the king said to him, 'Where is he?' And Ziba said to the king, 'Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.'

⁵ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. ⁶ Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come to David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, 'Mephibosheth.' And he answered, 'Behold thy servant!' ⁷ And David said to him, 'Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore to thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.' ⁸ And he bowed himself, and said, 'What is thy servant that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?' ⁹ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, 'I have given to thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. ¹⁰ Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have bread to eat; but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table.' Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹ Then said Ziba to the king, 'According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so will thy servant do.' 'As for Mephibosheth,' [said the king], 'he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.' ¹² And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. ¹³ But Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem. For he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame in both his feet.

10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the Children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. ² Then said David, 'I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me.' And David

sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the Children of Ammon. ³ And the princes of the Children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, 'Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters to thee? Hath not David sent his servants to thee in order to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?' ⁴ Therefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in their middle, at their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵ When they told it to David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed; and the king said, 'Tarry at Jerichountil your beards be grown, and then return.'

⁶ And when the Children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the Children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand men on foot, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and of the king of Tob twelve thousand men. ⁷ And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the warriors. ⁸ And the Children of Ammon came out and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate [of Rabbah]; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. ⁹ When Joab saw that a front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose some of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. ¹⁰ And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the Children of Ammon. ¹¹ And he said, 'If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the Children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. ¹² Be strong, and let us make ourselves strong for our people, and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah will do what seemeth to him good.' ¹³ And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, into the battle against the Syrians. And they fled before him. ¹⁴ And when the Children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the Children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. ¹⁶ And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River [Euphrates]. And they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them. ¹⁷ And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. ¹⁸ And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David destroyed seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. ¹⁹ And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that

they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the Children of Ammon any more.

¹¹ And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth [to battle], that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the Children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. ² And it came to pass on an evening-time, that David arose from off his bed, and walked about upon the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. ³ And David sent and inquired after the woman. And he said, 'Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?' ⁴ And David sent messengers and took her. And she came in unto him, and he lay with her. And when she was purified from her uncleanness she returned to her house.

⁵ And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, 'I am with child.' ⁶ And David sent to Joab, [saying,] 'Send me Uriah the Hittite?' And Joab sent Uriah to David. ⁷ And when Uriah was come to him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. ⁸ And David said to Uriah, 'Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet.' And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a gift from the king. ⁹ But Uriah lay down at the doorway of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his own house. ¹⁰ And when they had told David, saying, 'Uriah went not down to his house,' David said to Uriah, 'Camest thou not from a journey? Why then didst thou not go down to thy house?' ¹¹ And Uriah said to David, 'The Ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.' ¹² And David said to Uriah, 'Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart.' So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. ¹³ And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk. And at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

¹⁴ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. ¹⁵ And he wrote in the letter, saying, 'Set ye Uriah in the front of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.' ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah to a place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷ And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab. And there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

¹⁸ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; ¹⁹ and charged the messenger, saying, 'When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war to the king, ²⁰ and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, 'Wherefore approached ye so nigh to the city when ye did fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?' ²¹ Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbosheth [or Jerubbaal]? Did not a woman cast a piece of a mill-stone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? Why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.'

²² So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. ²³ And the messenger said to David, 'Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entrance of the city gate. ²⁴ And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.' ²⁵ Then David said to the messenger, 'Thou shalt thou say to Joab, Let not this thing be evil in thine eyes, for the sword devoureth one as well as another. Make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it. And encourage thou him.'

²⁶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. ²⁷ And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son.

But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of Jehovah. **12** And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him, 'There were two men in one city; the one rich and the other poor. ² The rich man had very many flocks and herds. ³ But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up; and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own crust, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. ⁴ And there came a traveller to the rich man. And he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come to him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.' ⁵ And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, 'As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this shall surely die. ⁶ And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.' ⁷ And Nathan said to David, 'Thou art the man. Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul. ⁸ And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given to thee such and such things. ⁹ Wherefore hast thou despised

the commandment of Jehovah, to do evil in his eyes? Thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the Children of Ammon. ¹⁰ Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. ¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them to thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. ¹² For thou didst it secretly. But I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.' ¹³ And David said to Nathan, 'I have sinned against Jehovah.' And Nathan said to David, 'Jehovah also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. ¹⁴ Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, the son also that is born unto thee shall surely die.'

¹⁵ And Nathan departed to his house. And Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife had borne unto David, and it was very sick. ¹⁶ David therefore besought God for the child; and David kept his fast, and went in, and stayed all night, and lay upon the earth. ¹⁷ And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth. But he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. ¹⁸ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead. For they said, 'Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake to him, and he would not hearken to our voice. How then, if we tell him that the child is dead? He may do some evil.' ¹⁹ But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead. Therefore David said to his servants, 'Is the child dead?' And they said, 'He is dead.' ²⁰ Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the House of Jehovah, and worshipped. Then he came to his own house; and when he asked, they set bread before him, and he did eat. ²¹ Then said his servants to him, 'What thing is this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and dost eat bread.' ²² And he said, 'While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who knoweth whether Jehovah will be gracious to me, that the child may live? ²³ But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.'

²⁴ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her. And she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him, ²⁵ and sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jedidiah [for Beloved by Jehovah], because of Jehovah.

²⁶ And Joab was fighting against Rabbah of the Children of Ammon, and was taking the royal city. ²⁷ And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, 'I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken [the part of] the city on the waters. ²⁸ Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.' ²⁹ And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. ³⁰ And he took their king's crown from off his head; and its weight was a Kikar of gold and precious stones. And it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. ³¹ And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln. And thus did he unto all the cities of the Children of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

¹³ And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. ² And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar. For she was a maiden; and in the eyes of Amnon it was difficult to do anything to her. ³ But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother. And Jonadab was a very subtle man. ⁴ And he said to him, 'Why art thou, being the king's son, so falling away from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me?' And Amnon said to him, 'I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.' ⁵ And Jonadab said to him, 'Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick. And when thy father cometh to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me bread, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand.'

⁶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick. And when the king was come to see him, Amnon said to the king, 'I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of pancakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.' ⁷ Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, 'Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food.' ⁸ So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made pancakes in his sight, and did cook the pancakes. ⁹ And she took a pan, and poured them out before him. But he refused to eat. And Amnon said, 'Put out all men from me.' And they went out every man from him. ¹⁰ And Amnon said to Tamar, 'Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from thy hand.' And Tamar took the pancakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. ¹¹ And when she had brought them to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, 'Come lie with me, my sister.' ¹² And she answered him, 'Nay, my brother, do not humble me; for no

'such thing ought to be done in Israel. Do not thou this folly. ¹³ And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? And as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.' ¹⁴ Howbeit he would not hearken to her voice; but, being stronger than she, humbled her, and lay with her. ¹⁵ Then Amnon hated her with very great hatred; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, 'Arise, be gone.' ¹⁶ And she said to him, 'There is no cause. This evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst to me.' But he would not hearken to her. ¹⁷ Then he called his servant that ministered to him, and said, 'Put now this woman away from me outside, and bolt the door after her.' ¹⁸ And she had a garment with long skirts upon her; for with such robes were the king's maiden daughters apparelled. Then his servant brought her outside, and bolted the door after her.

¹⁹ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment with long skirts that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying out. ²⁰ And Absalom her brother said to her, 'Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? But hold now thy peace, my sister. He is thy brother; set not thy heart upon this thing.' So Tamar remained, and was desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

²¹ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. ²² And Absalom spake not to his brother Amnon either bad or good; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

²³ And it came to pass after two years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim. And Absalom invited all the king's sons. ²⁴ And Absalom came to the king, and said, 'Behold now thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.' ²⁵ And the king said to Absalom, 'Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee.' And he pressed him. Howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. ²⁶ Then said Absalom, 'If not, I pray thee let my brother Amnon go with us.' And the king said to him, 'Why should he go with thee?' ²⁷ But Absalom pressed him, that he sent Amnon and all the king's sons with him.

²⁸ Now Absalom commanded his servants, saying, 'Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not. Will ye not, since I have commanded you? Be courageous, and be sons of valour.' ²⁹ And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man rode upon his mule and fled.

³⁰ And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that tidings came to David, saying, 'Absalom

'hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.' ³¹ Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by rending their garments. ³² And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, 'Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons. For Amnon only is dead. For it was by the command of Absalom, having been determined from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.' ³³ Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead. For Amnon only is dead.' ³⁴ But Absalom fled. And the young man that was on the look-out lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. ³⁵ And Jonadab said to the king, 'Behold, the king's sons are come. As thy servant said, so it is.' ³⁶ And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept. And the king also and all his servants wept with a very great weeping.

³⁷ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And [David] mourned for his son every day. ³⁸ So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

³⁹ And king David pined to go forth to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead. ¹⁴ And Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the king's heart was toward Absalom. ² And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman. And he said to her, 'I pray thee, act the mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, and be as a woman that hath a long time mourned for one dead.' ³ And come to the king, and speak in this manner unto him.' So Joab put the words into her mouth.

⁴ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did reverence, and said, 'Help, O king.' ⁵ And the king said to her, 'What aileth thee?' And she answered, 'I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. ⁶ And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. ⁷ And behold, the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they said, Deliver up him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also. And so they will quench my coal which is left, so as not to leave to my husband either name or remainder upon the face of the earth.' ⁸ And the king said to the woman, 'Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.' ⁹ And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, 'My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless.' ¹⁰ And the king said, 'Whosoever saith aught to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.' ¹¹ Then said she, 'I pray

'thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that the revengers of blood may not destroy any more, lest they destroy my son.' And he said 'As Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.' ¹² Then the woman said, 'Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word to my lord the king.' And he said, 'Say on.' ¹³ And the woman said, 'Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? For the king while speaking this thing is as one who is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished one. ¹⁴ For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person; yet doth he devise means, that his banished one be not expelled from him. ¹⁵ Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid. And thy handmaid said, I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his maidservant. ¹⁶ For the king will hear, to deliver his maidservant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. ¹⁷ Then thy handmaid said, Let the word of my lord the king now be a comfort. For as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to hearken to good and bad. And may Jehovah thy God be with thee.'

¹⁸ Then the king answered and said to the woman, 'Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee.' And the woman said, 'Let the lord my king now speak.' ¹⁹ And the king said, 'The hand of Joab is with thee in all this.' And the woman answered and said, 'As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that the lord my king hath spoken. For thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid. ²⁰ For to bring about a change in the face of this matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing. And my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.' ²¹ And the king said to Joab, 'Behold now, I have done this thing. Go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.' ²² And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and blessed the king. And Joab said, 'To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.' ²³ So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴ And the king said, 'Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face.' So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

²⁵ And in all Israel there was not a man so beautiful, so greatly to be praised as Absalom. From the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. ²⁶ And when he cropped the hair of his head, (for it was at every year's end that he cropped it; because it was heavy

on him, therefore he cropped it;) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred Shekels [or six pounds] after the king's weight. ²⁷ And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of a beautiful countenance.

²⁸ So Absalom dwelt two years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. ²⁹ Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him. And when he sent again the second time, he would not come. ³⁰ Therefore he said to his servants, 'See, Joab's field is 'near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set 'it on fire.' And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. ³¹ Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to his house, and said to him, 'Wherefore have thy 'servants set my field on fire?' ³² And Absalom answered Joab, 'Behold, I sent to thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to 'say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? It had 'been good for me to have been there still. Now 'therefore let me see the king's face; and if there 'be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.' ³³ So Joab came to the king, and told him. And when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself to him, with his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

¹⁵ And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared for himself a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ² And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the city gate. And it was so, that when any man that had a quarrel came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called to him, and said, 'Of what city art 'thou?' And he said, 'Thy servant is of one of 'the tribes of Israel.' ³ And Absalom said to him, 'See, thy matters are good and right; but there is 'no man from the king to hear thee.' ⁴ Absalom said moreover, 'Oh that I were made judge in the 'land, that every man who hath any quarrel or 'cause might come to me, and I would do him justice!' ⁵ And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him reverence, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him. ⁶ And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

⁷ And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that Absalom said to the king, 'I pray thee, let 'me go and pay unto Jehovah, in Hebron, my vow, 'which I have vowed. ⁸ For thy servant vowed a 'vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If 'Jehovah shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, 'then I will serve Jehovah.' ⁹ And the king said to him, 'Go in peace.' So he arose, and went to Hebron. ¹⁰ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, 'As soon as ye hear the 'sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom 'reigneth in Hebron.' ¹¹ And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. ¹² And Absalom sent for

Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from Giloh his city, while he sacrificed sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

¹³ And there came one who told David, saying, 'The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.' ¹⁴ And David said to all his servants that were with him in Jerusalem, 'Arise, and let us 'flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom. 'Make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city 'with the edge of the sword.' ¹⁵ And the king's servants said to the king, 'Behold, we are thy servants for whatsoever my lord the king wisheth.' ¹⁶ And the king went forth, and all his household in his footsteps. And the king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house. ¹⁷ And the king went forth, and all the people in his footsteps, and tarried in a house that was afar off. ¹⁸ And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the axe-bearers, and all the runners, and all the Gathites, six hundred men who came in his footsteps from Gath, passed on before the king.

¹⁹ Then said the king to Ittai the Gathite, 'Wherefore goest thou also with us? Return and 'abide with the king, for thou art a foreigner, and 'also an exile from thy place. ²⁰ Whereas thou 'camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee 'to wander with us in our goings? Seeing I go 'whither I may, return thou, and take back thy 'brethren. Kindness and truth be with thee.' ²¹ And Ittai answered the king, and said, 'As 'Jehovah liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, 'surely in what place my lord the king shall be, 'whether in death or in life, even there also will 'thy servant be.' ²² And David said to Ittai, 'Go 'and pass on.' And Ittai the Gathite passed on, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. ²³ And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed on. The king also himself passed on by the valley of the Kidron, and all the people passed on, toward the way of the desert.

²⁴ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the Ark of the Covenant of God. And they set down the Ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. ²⁵ And the king said to Zadok, 'Carry 'back the Ark of God into the city. If I shall find 'favour in the eyes of Jehovah, he will bring me 'again, and will let me see both it, and his habitation. ²⁶ But if he say thus, I have no delight in 'thee; behold, here I am, let him do to me as 'seemeth good unto him.' ²⁷ The king said also to Zadok the priest, 'Dost thou see fit? Return into 'the city in peace, and Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. ²⁸ See, I will tarry in the barren valleys of the 'desert, until there come word from you to certify 'me.' ²⁹ Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the Ark of God again to Jerusalem. And they dwelt there.

³⁰ And David went up by the hill road [of the mount] of Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot. And all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. ³¹ And some one told David, saying, 'Ahiathophel is among the conspirators with Absalom.' And David said, 'O Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahiathophel into foolishness.'

³² And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top [of the mount], where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head; ³³ to whom David said, 'If thou passeth on with me, then thou wilt be a burden to me. ³⁴ But if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahiathophel. ³⁵ And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? Therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. ³⁶ Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by their hand ye shall send to me every thing that ye hear.' ³⁷ So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top [of the mount], behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred cakes of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits [or figs], and a leathern bottle of wine. ² And the king said to Ziba, 'What meanest thou by these?' And Ziba said, 'The asses are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the desert may drink.' ³ And the king said, 'And where is thy master's son?' And Ziba said to the king, 'Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem. For he said, To-day will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.' ⁴ Then said the king to Ziba, 'Behold, all that belonged to Mephibosheth shall be thine.' And Ziba said, 'I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.'

⁵ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came forth, and cursed still as he came. ⁶ And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David. And all the people and all the warriors were on his right hand and on his left. ⁷ And thus said Shimei when he cursed, 'Go away, go away, thou man of bloodshed, and thou man of Belial.' ⁸ Jehovah hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son. And behold, thou art taken in thine own mischief, because

'thou art a man of bloodshed.' ⁹ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah to the king, 'Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.' ¹⁰ And the king said, 'What is it to me and to you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse; for if Jehovah hath said to him, Curse David, who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?' ¹¹ And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, 'Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, is seeking my life; how much more now may this son of a Jaminite do it? Let him alone, and let him curse; for Jehovah hath bidden him. ¹² It may be that Jehovah will look on mine affliction, and that Jehovah will requite me good for his cursing this day.' ¹³ And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. ¹⁴ And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahiathophel with him. ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, 'May the king live, may the king live.' ¹⁷ And Absalom said to Hushai, 'Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?' ¹⁸ And Hushai said to Absalom, 'Nay; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his I will be, and with him will I abide. ¹⁹ And again, whom should I serve? Am I not in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.'

²⁰ Then said Absalom to Ahiathophel, 'Give counsel among you what we shall do.' ²¹ And Ahiathophel said to Absalom, 'Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that thou art abhorred by thy father. Then will the hands of all that are with thee be strong.' ²² So they spread for Absalom a tent upon the roof; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. ²³ And the counsel of Ahiathophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired at the word of God; so was all the counsel of Ahiathophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahiathophel said to Absalom, 'Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night. ² And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak in the hands, and will make him afraid. ³ And all the people that are with him will flee; and I will smite the king when he is alone. ⁴ And I will bring back all the people unto thee. When every man whom thou sekest is returned, all the people will be in peace.' ⁵ And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. ⁶ Then said Absalom, 'Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear like-

'wise what is in his mouth.' ⁶ And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake to him, saying, 'Ahitophel hath spoken after this manner; shall we do after his saying? If not, speak thou.' And Hushai said to Absalom, 'The counsel that Ahitophel hath given is not good at this time.'

⁷ And Hushai said, 'Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are warriors, and they are chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field. And thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. ⁸ Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place. And it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. ⁹ And he also that is a son of valour, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a warrior, and they that be with him are sons of valour. ¹⁰ Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. ¹¹ So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground. ¹² And of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. ¹³ Moreover, if he be got into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it as into a river, until there be not one small stone found there.' ¹⁴ And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, 'The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahitophel.' For Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahitophel, to the end that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.

¹⁵ Then said Hushai to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, 'Thus and thus did Ahitophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. ¹⁶ Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the barren valleys of the desert, but speedily pass over [the Jordan]; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.' ¹⁷ Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz had stayed by Ain-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city. And a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom. ¹⁸ But they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; into which they went down. ¹⁹ And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and scattered ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. ²⁰ And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, 'Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?' And the woman said to them, 'They are gone over the brook of water.' And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. ²¹ And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and

told king David, and said to David, 'Arise, and pass quickly over the water; for thus hath Ahitophel counselled against you.' ²² Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan. By the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the Jordan.

²³ And when Ahitophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and went to his house, to his city, and gave orders to his household, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the burial place of his father.

²⁴ Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab. This Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was Ithra, an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, and sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. ²⁶ So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the Children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, ²⁸ brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, ²⁹ and honey, and curds, and sheep, and cheese of cows, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat. For they said, 'The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the desert.'

¹⁸ And David mustered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ² And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, and brother of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gathite. And the king said to the people, 'I will surely go forth with you myself also.' ³ But the people answered, 'Thou shalt not go forth. For if we flee away, they will not care about us; neither if half of us die, will they care about us. But now thou art worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that thou succour us from out of the city' [of Mahanaim]. ⁴ And the king said to them, 'What seemeth to you best I will do.' And the king stood by the side of the city gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵ And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, 'Deal gently for my sake with the young man Absalom.' And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

⁶ So the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. ⁷ And there the people of Israel were defeated before the servants of David, and there was there a great defeat that day of twenty thousand men. ⁸ For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head was caught in the oak, and he was taken up between the heavens and the earth; and the mule that was under him passed on. ¹⁰ And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, 'Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.' ¹¹ And Joab said to the man that told him, 'And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? And I would have given thee ten pieces of silver and a girdle.' ¹² And the man said to Joab, 'Though I should feel the weight of a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son. For in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Let everyone take care of the young man Absalom.' ¹³ Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life. For there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldst have set thyself against me.' ¹⁴ Then said Joab, 'I may not tarry thus with thee.' And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through Absalom's heart while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. ¹⁵ And ten young men that bare Joab's armour surrounded and smote Absalom, and slew him. ¹⁶ And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab held back the people. ¹⁷ And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the forest, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to his tent.

¹⁸ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale; for he said, 'I have no son to keep my name in remembrance.' And he called the pillar after his own name. And it is called unto this day Absalom's monument.

¹⁹ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, 'Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that Jehovah hath done him justice against the hand of his enemies.' ²⁰ And Joab said to him, 'Thou art not a man to bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt not bear tidings, because it is that the king's son is dead.' ²¹ Then said Joab to a Cushite [or Negro], 'Go tell the king what thou hast seen.' And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran. ²² Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, 'But however it be, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite.' And Joab said, 'Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no fortunate tidings?' ²³ 'But however it is,' [said he,] 'let me run.' And he said to him, 'Run.' Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Circle of [the Jordan], and outran the Cushite.

²⁴ And David was sitting between the two city gates. And the watchman went up to the roof over the city gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

²⁵ And the watchman cried, and told the king,

And the king said, 'If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth.' And he came apace and drew near. ²⁶ And the watchman saw another man running. And the watchman called to the gate-keeper, and said, 'Behold, a man is running alone.' And the king said, 'He also bringeth tidings.' ²⁷ And the watchman said, 'Methinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok.' And the king said, 'He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.' ²⁸ And Ahimaaz called, and said to the king, 'All is well.' And he bowed down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, 'Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hands against my lord the king.' ²⁹ And the king said, 'Is the young man Absalom safe?' And Ahimaaz answered, 'When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.' ³⁰ And the king said to him, 'Turn aside, and stand here.' And he turned aside, and stood still. ³¹ And behold, the Cushite came. And the Cushite said, 'Tidings for my lord the king. For Jehovah hath done thee justice this day against the hand of all them that rose up against thee.' ³² And the king said to the Cushite, 'Is the young man Absalom safe?' And the Cushite answered, 'May the enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.' ³³ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the city gate, and wept. And as he went, thus he said, 'O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! I would that I had died instead of thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!'

¹⁹ And it was told Joab, 'Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.' ² And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people. For the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. ³ And the people got them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. ⁴ But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, 'O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!' ⁵ And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, 'Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; ⁶ in that thou lovest those that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nothing to thee. For this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had been right in thine eyes. ⁷ Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak to the heart of thy servants. For I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night. And that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath come upon thee from thy youth until now.' ⁸ Then the king arose, and sat at the city gate, and they told to all the people, saying, 'Behold

'the king doth sit at the city gate.' And all the people came before the king.

Then Israel fled every man to his tent. ⁹ And all the people were quarrelling throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, 'The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. ¹⁰ And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why are ye silent about bringing the king back?' ¹¹ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, 'Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house. ¹² Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh. Wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?' ¹³ And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me for the future in the room of Joab.' ¹⁴ And he turned the heart of all the men of Judah, even as one man; so that they sent to the king, [saying] 'Return thou, and all thy servants.' ¹⁵ So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.

¹⁶ And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hastened and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. ¹⁷ And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they smoothed the passage of the Jordan before the king. ¹⁸ And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what was good in his eyes. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over the Jordan. ¹⁹ And he said to the king, 'Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely on the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. ²⁰ For thy servant knoweth that I have sinned; therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.' ²¹ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, 'Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the anointed of Jehovah?' ²² And David said, 'What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be accusers before me? Shall any man be put to death this day in Israel? For do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?' ²³ Therefore the king said to Shimei, 'Thou shalt not die.' And the king sware to him.

²⁴ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace. ²⁵ And it came to pass, when he

was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, 'Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?' ²⁶ And he answered, 'My lord, O king, my servant deceived me. For thy servant said, I will saddle for me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go with the king; because thy servant is lame. ²⁷ And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king. But my lord the king is as an angel of God. Do therefore what is good in thine eyes. ²⁸ For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king. Yet didst thou set thy servant among those that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more to the king?' ²⁹ And the king said to him, 'Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.' ³⁰ And Mephibosheth said to the king, 'Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace to his own house.'

³¹ And Barzillai the Gileadite had come down from Rogelim, and he went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. ³² Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even eighty years old. And he had provided the king with food during his stay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. ³³ And the king said to Barzillai, 'Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.' ³⁴ And Barzillai said to the king, 'How many years have I to live, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?' ³⁵ I am this day eighty years old; and can I discern between good and evil? Can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? Wherefore then should thy servant be henceforth a burden to my lord the king? ³⁶ Thy servant will go a little way over the Jordan with the king. And why should the king reward me with such a reward?' ³⁷ Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good to thee.' ³⁸ And the king answered, 'Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.' ³⁹ And all the people went over the Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him. And he returned to his own place.

⁴⁰ Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel. ⁴¹ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king and said to the king, 'Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over the Jordan?' ⁴² And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, 'Because the king is near of kin to us. And why

'are ye angry for this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?' ⁴³And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, 'We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye. Why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel. ²⁰And there happened to be there a man of Belial [of wickedness], whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Jaminite [or Benjamite]. And he blew a trumpet, and said, 'We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse; every man to his tent, O Israel.' ²So every man of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah clave to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

³And David came to his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to guard the house, and put them in a guard-house, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴Then said the king to Amasa, 'Call together unto me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.' ⁵So Amasa went to call together Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. ⁶And David said to Abishai, 'Now will Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get for himself fenced cities, and escape from our eyes.' ⁷And there went out after him Joab's men, and the axe-bearers, and the runners, and all the warriors. And they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. ⁸When they were at the great stone which is in Gideon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab had girded his outer garment that he had put on, and upon it was girded a sword fastened upon his loins in its sheath; and as he went forth it fell out. ⁹And Joab said to Amasa, 'Art thou in health, my brother?' And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. ¹⁰But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand. So he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. ¹¹And one of Joab's young men stood by him, and said, 'He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab.' ¹²And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. ¹³When he was put aside out of the highway, every man went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

¹⁴And [Sheba] went through all the tribes of

Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah. And all the chosen men were gathered together, and went also after him. ¹⁵And they came and besieged him in Abel near Beth-maachah, and they cast up a siege-mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart. And all the people that were with Joab battered the wall to throw it down. ¹⁶Then cried a wise woman out of the city, 'Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither that I may speak with thee.' ¹⁷And when he was come near to her, the woman said, 'Art thou Joab?' And he answered, 'I am he.' Then she said to him, 'Hear the words of thy handmaid.' And he answered, 'I do hear.' ¹⁸Then she spake, saying, 'They were wont to speak in old times, saying, 'They shall surely ask at Abel; and so they ended a matter. ¹⁹We are peaceable and faithful in Israel; thou seekest to destroy a city, and a chief city in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up Jehovah's inheritance?' ²⁰And Joab answered and said, 'Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. ²¹The matter is not so. But a man from the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against king David. Deliver up him only, and I will depart from the city.' And the woman said to Joab, 'Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.' ²²Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom: And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³Now Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Axe-bearers and over the Runners; ²⁴and Adoram was over the tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; ²⁵and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; ²⁶and Ira also the Jairite was a priest unto David.

²¹Then there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah answered, 'It is for Saul, and for the house of bloodshed, because he slew the Gibeonites.' ²And the king called the Gibeonites, and said to them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn to them; but Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah); ³and David said to the Gibeonites, 'What shall I do for you? And wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless Jehovah's inheritance?' ⁴And the Gibeonites said to him, 'We will have no silver nor gold from Saul, nor from his house; neither for us shall any man be put to death within [the land of] Israel.' And he said, 'What ye shall say, that will I do for you.' ⁵And they answered the king, 'The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining within any of the boundaries of Israel, let seven men of his sons

'be delivered to us, and we will impale them unto 'Jehovah, in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Je- 'hovah.' And the king said, 'I will give them.'⁷ But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of Jehovah that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.⁸ But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal [for Merab] the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite;⁹ and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they impaled them on the hill before Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first [month], in the beginning of the barley harvest.¹⁰ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of the heavens, and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the wild beasts of the field by night.

¹¹ And it was told David what Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.¹² And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh in Gilead, who had stolen them from the broad place in Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.¹³ And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered up the bones of them that were impaled.¹⁴ And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the land of Benjamin, in Zelah, in the burial-place of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

¹⁵ Moreover the Philistines had yet again war with Israel. And David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.¹⁶ And Ishbi-benob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred [Shekels] of copper in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.¹⁷ But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware to him, saying, 'Thou shalt go no more out with us 'to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.'

¹⁸ And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob. Then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saphi, who was of the sons of the giant.¹⁹ And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare, one of the weavers, a Beth-lemite, slew Goliath the Gathite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.²⁰ And there was again a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.²¹ And

when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him.²² These four were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, even by the hand of his servants.

²² And David spake to Jehovah the words of THIS SONG in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.² And he said,

'Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my 'deliverer;

'³ My God, my rock, in whom I will trust;
'My shield, and the horn of my salvation;
'My high tower, and my refuge, my saviour;
'Thou savest me from violence.

'⁴ With praises I will call on Jehovah;
'So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
'⁵ When the waves of death encompassed me,
'The floods of wickedness made me afraid;
'⁶ The cords of hell encompassed me about;
'The snares of death were before me;

'⁷ In my distress I called on Jehovah,
'Yea I called to my God;
'And he heard my voice out of his temple;
'And my cry did enter into his ears.
'⁸ Then the earth shook and trembled;
'The foundations of the heavens were disquieted,
'And they were shaken because he was wrath.
'⁹ There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
'And fire out of his mouth devoured;
'Coals were kindled by it.

'¹⁰ He bowed the heavens also, and came down;
'And darkness was under his feet.

'¹¹ And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly;
'And he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
'¹² And he made darkness pavilions round about him,
'The gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
'¹³ At the brightness before him were coals of fire
'kindled.

'¹⁴ Jehovah thundered from the heavens,
'And the Most High gave forth his voice.
'¹⁵ And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;
'Lightning, and he discomfited them.
'¹⁶ And the channels of the sea were seen,
'The foundations of the world were laid bare,
'At Jehovah's rebuke, at a blast of the breath of
'his nostrils.

'¹⁷ He stretched forth from above, he took me;
'He raised me up out of great waters;
'¹⁸ He delivered me from my strong enemy,
'From my foes, for they were too strong for me.
'¹⁹ They came against me in the day of my calamity;
'But Jehovah was my support.

'²⁰ He brought me forth also into open space;
'He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
'²¹ Jehovah recompensed me according to my
'righteousness;
'According to the cleanness of my hands he re-
'warded me.

'²² For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,
'And have not wickedly departed from my God.
'²³ For all his judgments were before me;
'And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

²⁴ I was also upright before him,
²⁵ And I have kept myself from mine iniquity.
²⁶ And Jehovah rewarded me according to my
 righteousness;
 According to my cleanness before his eyes.
²⁷ With the merciful thou shewest thyself mer-
 ciful,
 And with an upright man thou shewest thyself
 upright.
²⁸ With the pure thou shewest thyself pure;
 And with the froward thou shewest thyself perverse.
²⁹ And the afflicted people thou savest;
 But bringest down thine eyes upon the haughty,
³⁰ For thou art my lamp, O Jehovah;
 And Jehovah will enlighten my darkness.
³¹ For by thee I would run through a troop;
 By my God would I leap over a wall.
³² As for God, his way is perfect;
 The word of Jehovah is tried;
 He is a shield to all those that trust in him.
³³ For who is God, save Jehovah?
 And who is a rock, except our God?
³⁴ God is my fortress of strength;
 And he sheweth to the perfect his path.
³⁵ He maketh my feet like deer's feet;
 And setteth me upon my high places.
³⁶ He teacheth my hands to war;
 So that a bow of copper is bent by mine arms.
³⁷ Thou also givest me the shield of thy salvation;
 And thy answering my prayer maketh me great.
³⁸ Thou hast widened my steps under me;
 So that my ankles do not totter.
³⁹ I pursued mine enemies and destroyed them;
 And I turned not back till they were consumed.
⁴⁰ And I consumed them, and shattered them;
 That they rise not; yea, they are fallen under my
 feet.
⁴¹ For thou didst gird me with strength for battle;
 Thou subduedst under me those that rose up
 against me.
⁴² Thou also gavest me the necks of mine enemies,
 That I might destroy them that hate me.
⁴³ They cried for help, but there was none to save;
 Even unto Jehovah, but he answered them not.
⁴⁴ Then did I beat them small as the dust of the
 earth,
 I pounded them, I crushed them as the mire of
 the street.
⁴⁵ Thou also deliveredst me from the strivings of
 my people.
 Thou hast kept me to be the head of nations;
 A people whom I know not serve me;
⁴⁶ Sons of the foreigner fawn before me;
 When the ear heareth, they are obedient to me.
⁴⁷ Sons of the foreigner fade away,
 And they gird themselves in their border-fast-
 nesses.
⁴⁸ Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock;
 And exalted be my God, the rock of my salvation.
⁴⁹ It is God that giveth me vengeance,
 And that bringeth down the peoples under me,
 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies.

Thou also liftest me above those that rise up
 against me;
⁵⁰ Thou hast delivered me from the man of violence.
⁵¹ Therefore I confess thee, Jehovah, among the
 nations,
 And I will sing praises unto thy name.
⁵² He is a tower of salvation to his king;
 And he sheweth kindness to his anointed,
 To David, and to his seed for evermore.

23 Now these are the last words of David, the
 inspired word of David the son of Jesse, and the
 inspired word of the man who was raised up on
 high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and sweet
 psalmist of Israel. ²⁴ The spirit of Jehovah spake
 within me, and his word was on my tongue; ²⁵ the
 God of Israel said to me, the Rock of Israel spake—
 A ruler of men must be just,
 Ruling in the fear of God.
²⁶ And he shall be as the light of the morning,
 When the sun riseth, in a morning without clouds;
 Shining after rain on the grass of the earth:—
²⁷ Although my house be not right with God;
 Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
 Ordered in all things, and to be kept.
 For this is all my salvation, and all my desire.
²⁸ For the wicked are not made to grow,
²⁹ They all shall be thrust away as thorns,
 Because they cannot be taken hold of with the
 hands;
³⁰ But the man that shall touch them
 Must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear;
 And they shall be utterly burned with fire in their
 place.

³¹ These are the names of the warriors whom
 David had; Josheb-bassebet, the Tachmonite, head
 of the Chiefs-of-three [or chariot-warriors]; the
 same was Adino the Eznite; because of eight hun-
 dred, whom he slew at one time. ³² And after him
 was Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of Ahohi,
 one of the three warriors with David, when they
 defied the Philistines that were there gathered
 together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone
 away; ³³ he arose and smote the Philistines until
 his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the
 sword. And Jehovah wrought a great salvation
 that day; and the people returned after him only
 to spoil. ³⁴ And after him was Shamhah the son
 of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were
 gathered together to Lehi, where there was a piece
 of ground full of lentiles. And the people fled
 from the Philistines. ³⁵ But he stood in the midst
 of the piece of ground, and defended it, and slew
 the Philistines. And Jehovah wrought a great
 salvation. ³⁶ And three of the thirty chiefs went
 down, and came to David in the harvest time to
 the cave near Adullam; and the Philistine wild
 beasts pitched in the Valley of the Giants. ³⁷ And
 David was then in a stronghold, and the garrison
 of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. ³⁸ And
 David longed, and said, 'Oh that one would give
 me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem,
 which is by the city gate!' ³⁹ And the three

warriors brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the city gate, and took it, and brought it to David. Nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto Jehovah. ¹⁷ And he said, 'It were wrong in me, O Jehovah, that I should do this. This is the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives.' Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three warriors.

¹⁸ And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was a chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had a name among the three. ¹⁹ Was he not most honourable of the three? therefore he was their captain. Howbeit he attained not unto the three.

²⁰ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab. He went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in the time of snow. ²¹ And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man. And the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a stick, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²² These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three warriors. ²³ He was honourable among the thirty, but he attained not to the three. And David set him over his council.

²⁴ Among the thirty were Asahel the brother of Joab,—Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,—²⁵ Shamhah the Harodite,—Elika the Harodite,—²⁶ Helez the Paltite,—Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,—²⁷ Abiezer the Anathothite, of the sons of the Hushathite,—²⁸ Zalmon the Aholite,—Maharai the Netophathite,—²⁹ Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite,—Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeath of the sons of Benjamin,—³⁰ Benaiah the Pirathonite,—Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,—³¹ Abi-albon the Arabathite,—Azmaveth the Barhumite,—³² Eliabha the Shaalbonite,—the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,—³³ Shamhah the Hararite,—Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,—³⁴ Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite,—Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,—³⁵ Hezrai the Carmelite,—Paarai the Arabian,—³⁶ Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,—Bani the Beerothite, armour bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,—³⁸ Ira the Ithrite,—Gareb the Ithrite,—³⁹ Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in all.

²⁴ And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, 'Go number Israel and Judah.' ² And the king said to Joab the captain of the forces that were with him, 'Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and register ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.' ³ And Joab said to the king, 'Now may Jehovah thy God add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundred-fold, and

'may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?' ⁴ Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the forces. And Joab and the captains of the forces went out from the presence of the king, to register the people of Israel.

⁵ And they passed over the Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right [or south side] of the city that lieth in the midst of the valley of Gad, and toward Jazer. ⁶ Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of the Lower-Hodeshites; and they came to Dan-jaan [or Paneas], and passed round to Sidon, ⁷ and came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the South country of Judah, even to Beer-sheba. ⁸ So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. ⁹ And Joab gave up the sum of the register of the people to the king. And there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰ And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, 'I have sinned greatly in what I have done. And now, I beseech thee, O Jehovah, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.' ¹¹ And when David was up in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, ¹² 'Go and say to David, Thus saith Jehovah, I offer thee three things; choose for thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.' ¹³ So Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, 'Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? Or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? Or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.' ¹⁴ And David said to Gad, 'I am in a great strait. Let us now fall into the hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are many; and let me not fall into the hand of man.'

¹⁵ So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. ¹⁶ And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that was destroying the people, 'It is enough. Stay now thy hand.' And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite. ¹⁷ And David spake to Jehovah when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, 'Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.'

¹⁸ And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, 'Go up to an altar unto Jehovah on the

'threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.' ¹⁹ And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as Jehovah commanded. ²⁰ And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him. And Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground. ²¹ And Araunah said, 'Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant?' And David said, 'To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto Jehovah, that the plague may be stayed from the people.' ²² And Araunah said to David, 'Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good to him. Behold, here are oxen for burnt

offering, and threshing instruments and instruments of the oxen for wood.' ²³ All these things did king Araunah give to the king. And Araunah said to the king, 'May Jehovah thy God accept thee.' ²⁴ And the king said to Araunah, 'Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price; neither will I offer up burnt offerings to Jehovah my God of that which doth cost me nothing.' So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. ²⁵ And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings. So Jehovah was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he got no heat. ² Therefore his servants said to him, 'Let them seek for my lord the king a young woman, a maiden; and let her stand before the king, and let her be a companion to him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.' ³ So they sought for a fair young woman throughout all the boundaries of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunemite, and brought her to the king. ⁴ And the young woman was very fair, and she was a companion to the king, and waited upon him; but the king knew her not.

⁵ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, 'I will be king.' And he prepared for himself a chariot and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. ⁶ And his father had not blamed him at any time saying, 'Why hast thou done so?' And he also was of a very handsome figure; and his mother bare him after Absalom. ⁷ And he took counsel with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they helped Adonijah as followers. ⁸ But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the warriors who belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. ⁹ And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by Ain-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants. ¹⁰ But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the warriors, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

¹¹ Then Nathan spake to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, 'Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?' ¹² Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. ¹³ Go and get thee in unto king David, and say to him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid, saying,

'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then doth Adonijah reign?' ¹⁴ Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.'

¹⁵ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber. And the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunemite ministered to the king. ¹⁶ And Bath-sheba bowed, and did reverence to the king. And the king said, 'What wouldest thou?' ¹⁷ And she said to him, 'My lord, thou didst swear by Jehovah thy God unto thy handmaid, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.' ¹⁸ And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not. ¹⁹ And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the army; but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. ²⁰ And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are on thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. ²¹ Or it will come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.'

²² And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. ²³ And they told the king saying, 'Behold Nathan the prophet.' And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. ²⁴ And Nathan said, 'My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?' ²⁵ For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, May king Adonijah live. ²⁶ But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and

'thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. ²⁷ Is 'this thing done by my lord the king, and thou 'hast not shewed to thy servant who should sit on 'the throne of my lord the king after him?' ²⁸ Then king David answered and said, 'Call to me Bath-sheba.' And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. ²⁹ And the king sware, and said, 'As Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed 'my soul out of all distress,' ³⁰ even as I swear to 'thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and 'he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; or even so will I certainly do this day.' ³¹ Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, 'May my lord king 'David live for ever.' ³² And king David said, 'Call to me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the 'prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada.' And they came in before the king. ³³ The king also said to them, 'Take with you the servants of your 'lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine 'own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. ³⁴ And 'let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet 'anoint him there to be king over Israel. And 'blow ye with a trumpet and say, May king Solomon live. ³⁵ Then ye shall go up after him, and 'he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he 'shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed 'him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.' ³⁶ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said; 'Amen; may Jehovah the God of 'my lord the king say so too. ³⁷ As Jehovah hath 'been with my lord the king, even so may he be 'with Solomon, and make his throne greater than 'the throne of my lord king David.'

³³ So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Axe-bearers, and the Runners, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. ³⁹ And Zadok the priest took a horn of oil out of the tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew a trumpet; and all the people said, 'May king Solomon live.' ⁴⁰ And all the people went up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth was rent with the sound of them.

⁴¹ And when Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it they made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, 'Wherefore is this noise of the city being 'in an uproar?' ⁴² And while he yet spake, behold Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came. And Adonijah said to him, 'Come in; for thou 'art a man of valour, and bringest good tidings.' ⁴³ And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, 'Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon 'king. ⁴⁴ And the king hath sent with him Zadok 'the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah 'the son of Jehoiada, and the Axe-bearers, and 'the Runners, and they have caused him to ride 'upon the king's mule. ⁴⁵ And Zadok the priest 'and Nathan the prophet have anointed him to be

'king in Gihon. And they are come up from 'thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. 'This is the noise that ye have heard. ⁴⁶ And also 'Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. ⁴⁷ And moreover the king's servants came to bless 'our lord king David, saying, May God make the 'name of Solomon better than thy name, and make 'his throne greater than thy throne. And the 'king bowed himself upon the bed. ⁴⁸ And also 'thus said the king, Blessed be Jehovah the God 'of Israel, who hath given one to sit on my throne 'this day, mine eyes even seeing it.' ⁴⁹ And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his own way.

⁵⁰ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ⁵¹ And it was told Solomon, saying, 'Behold Adonijah feareth king Solomon. For lo, 'he hath taken hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me to-day that 'he will not slay his servant with the sword.' ⁵² And Solomon said, 'If he will be a worthy man, 'there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth. 'But if wickedness shall be found in him, then he 'shall die.' ⁵³ So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, 'Go to thy house.'

2 Now David's days drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, ² 'I 'go the way of all the earth; be thou strong there- 'fore, and be a man; ³ and keep the charge of 'Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep 'his statutes, his commandments, and his judg- 'ments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the 'Law of Moses, so that thou mayest do wisely in 'all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou 'turnest thyself; ⁴ so that Jehovah may establish 'his word which he spake concerning me, saying, 'If thy children take heed to their way, to walk 'before me in truth with all their heart and with 'all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a 'man on the throne of Israel. ⁵ Moreover thou 'knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to 'me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts 'of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa 'the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the 'blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war 'upon his belt that was about his loins, and in his 'shoes that were on his feet. ⁶ Do therefore ac- 'cording to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head 'go down to the grave in peace. ⁷ But show kind- 'ness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let 'them be among those that eat at thy table; for 'so they came to me when I fled from before Ab- 'salom thy brother. ⁸ And behold, thou hast with 'thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, of 'Bahurim, who cursed me with a violent curse in 'the day when I went to Mahanaim. But he came 'down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swear to 'him by Jehovah, saying, I will not put thee to 'death with the sword. ⁹ Now therefore, hold

'him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do to him, and his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood.'

¹⁰ So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. ¹¹ And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years. Seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

¹² Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father [B.C. 976]; and his kingdom was established greatly. ¹³ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, 'Comest thou peaceably?' And he said, 'Peaceably.' ¹⁴ He said moreover, 'I have somewhat to say to thee.' ¹⁵ And she said, 'Say on.' And he said, 'Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign. Howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for it was his from Jehovah. ¹⁶ And now I ask one petition of thee; turn me not back.' And she said to him, 'Say on.' ¹⁷ And he said, 'Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king, (for he will not turn thee back,) that he give me Abishag the Shunemite to wife.' ¹⁸ And Bath-sheba said, 'Well; I will speak for thee to the king.' ¹⁹ Bath-sheba therefore went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be placed for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰ Then she said, 'I desire one small petition of thee; turn me not back.' And the king said to her, 'Ask on, my mother, for I will not turn thee back.' ²¹ And she said, 'Let Abishag the Shunemite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.' ²² And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, 'And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunemite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also; (for he is mine elder brother;) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.' ²³ Then king Solomon swore by Jehovah, saying, 'God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. ²⁴ Now therefore, as Jehovah liveth, who hath established me, and made me sit on the throne of David my father, and who hath made for me a house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.' ²⁵ And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And he fell upon him that he died. ²⁶ And to Abiathar the priest said the king, 'Get thee to Anathoth, to thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death. But I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst bear the Ark of the Lord Jehovah before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.' ²⁷ So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto Jehovah; that he might fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

²⁸ Then tidings came to Joab; for Joab had turned aside after Adonijah, though he turned not aside after Absalom. And Joab fled to the Tent of Jehovah, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ²⁹ And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled to the Tent of Jehovah, and behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, 'Go, fall upon him.' ³⁰ And Benaiah came to the Tent of Jehovah, and said to him, 'Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, 'Nay; but I will die here.' And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, 'Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.' ³¹ And the king said to him, 'Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the wanton bloodshed, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. ³² And Jehovah will return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men, more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. ³³ Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from Jehovah.' ³⁴ So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him. And he was buried in his own house in the desert. ³⁵ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

³⁶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, 'Build for thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. ³⁷ For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the valley of the Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die; thy blood shall be upon thine own head.' ³⁸ And Shimei said to the king, 'The saying is good. As my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do.' And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. ³⁹ And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, 'Behold, thy servants are in Gath.' ⁴⁰ And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants. And Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. ⁴¹ And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. ⁴² And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, 'Did I not make thee to swear by Jehovah, and protested to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst to me, The word that I have heard is good. ⁴³ Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the command that I charged thee with?' ⁴⁴ The king said moreover to Shimei, 'Thou knowest

'all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father. Therefore Jehovah returneth thy wickedness upon thine own head; ⁴⁵ and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever.' ⁴⁶ So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon joined himself by marriage to Pharaoh king of Lower Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the City of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the House of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. ² The people sacrificed only on High Places, because there was no House built unto the name of Jehovah, until those days. ³ And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt incense on High Places. ⁴ And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great High Place. A thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer up on that altar.

⁵ In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night. And God said, 'Ask what I shall give thee.' ⁶ And Solomon said, 'Thou hast shewed to thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.' ⁷ And now, 'O Jehovah, my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in.' ⁸ And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. ⁹ Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad. For who is able to judge this thy so great people?' ¹⁰ And the speech was good in the eyes of Jehovah, that Solomon had asked this thing. ¹¹ And God said to him, 'Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself length of days; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; ¹² behold, I have done according to thy words; lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.' ¹³ And 'I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour; so that there shall not be a man among the kings like unto thee all thy days.' ¹⁴ And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.' ¹⁵ And Solomon awoke; and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah,

and offered up burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings, and made a drinking feast to all his servants.

¹⁶ Then came there two women, that were harlots, to the king, and stood before him. ¹⁷ And the one woman said, 'O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.' ¹⁸ And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also. And we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.' ¹⁹ And this woman's son died in the night; because she overlaid it. ²⁰ And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. ²¹ And when I rose in the morning to give my son suck, behold, it was dead. But when I had considered it well in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I had borne.' ²² And the other woman said, 'Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son.' And this said, 'No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son.' Thus they spake before the king. ²³ Then said the king, 'The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead. And the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.' ²⁴ And the king said, 'Bring me a sword.' And they brought a sword before the king. ²⁵ And the king said, 'Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one woman, and half to the other.' ²⁶ Then spake the woman whose the living son was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, 'O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.' But the other said, 'Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.' ²⁷ Then the king answered and said, 'Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it; she is its mother.' ²⁸ And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king; for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

4 So king Solomon was king over all Israel. ² And these were the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok was the priest; ³ Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, were the scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the recorder; ⁴ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the army; And Zadok and Abiathar were priests; ⁵ And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; And Zabud the son of Nathan, a priest, was the king's friend; ⁶ And Ahishar was over the household; And Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute [or labour-levy].

⁷ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and his household; each man in his month in a year provided victuals. ⁸ And these are the names; The son of Hur, in the hill country of Ephraim;

⁹ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethshemesh, and Elon near Beth-hanan;

¹⁰ The son of Heseid, in Aruboth; to him belonged Sochoh, and all the land of Hopher;

¹¹ The son of Abinadab, in all the Heights of Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife;

¹² Baana the son of Ahilud; to him belonged Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean, to Abel-meholah, even unto the further side of Jokneam;

¹³ The son of Geber, in Ramoth in Gilead; to him belonged the Hamlets of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also belonged the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and gate-bars of copper;

¹⁴ Abinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim;

¹⁵ Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife;

¹⁶ Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Judah;

¹⁷ Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar;

¹⁸ Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin;

¹⁹ Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer that was in the land.

²⁰ Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

²¹ And Solomon had sway over all kingdoms from the River [Euphrates] unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the boundary of Lower Egypt. They brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

²² And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty Cors [each 75 gallons] of fine flour, and sixty Cors of meal,

²³ ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl.

²⁴ For he had dominion over all the region beyond [or westward of] the River [Euphrates], from Tiphah even to Gaza, over all the kings beyond the River. And he had peace on all sides round about him.

²⁵ And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

²⁶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

²⁷ And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came to king Solomon's table, every man in his month. They lacked nothing.

²⁸ Barley also and straw for the [draft] horses and swift horses brought they to the place where they were; every man according to his charge.

²⁹ And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

³⁰ And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the East country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

³¹ For he was wiser than all mankind; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol. And his name was

in all the nations round about. ³² And he spake three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five.

³³ And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springeth out of the wall. He spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

³⁴ And there came some of all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth that had heard of his wisdom.

⁵ And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him to be king in the room of his father; for Hiram had been ever a lover of David.

² And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, ³ 'Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of Jehovah his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet.'

⁴ But now Jehovah my God hath given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary nor evil opposer.

⁵ And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spake to David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the House unto my name.

⁶ Now therefore command thou that they hew for me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that hath skill to hew timber like the Sidonians.'

⁷ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, 'Blessed be Jehovah this day, who hath given to David a wise son over this great people.'

⁸ And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, 'I have heard what thou sentest to me for; and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar and concerning timber of fir.'

⁹ My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea as floats to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and I will take them to pieces there, and thou shalt receive them. And then thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.'

¹⁰ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

¹¹ And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand Cors of wheat for food to his household, and twenty Cors of beaten oil. Thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

¹² And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

¹³ And king Solomon raised a labour levy out of all Israel; and the labour levy was thirty thousand men.

¹⁴ And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses. A month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home. And Adoniram was over the labour levy.

¹⁵ And Solomon had seventy thousand that bare burdens, and eighty thousand hewers in the mountains,

¹⁶ besides the captains of Solomon's officers who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who

ruled over the people that wrought in the work. ¹⁷ And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the House. ¹⁸ And Solomon's builders, and Hiram's builders, and the men of Gebal [or Byblus], did hew them. So they prepared the timber and the stones to build the House.

⁶ And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel [A.M. 3148 and B.C. 973], in the month of Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the House of JEHOVAH. ² And the House which king Solomon built for Jehovah, its length was sixty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. ³ And the porch before the Great Hall of the House, twenty cubits was its length on the face of the breadth of the House; and ten cubits was its breadth before the House. ⁴ And for the House he made windows with closed lattices.

⁵ And against the wall of the House he built floors [for chambers] round about the walls of the house, round about both the Great Hall and the Place of the Oracle; and he made rows of CHAMBERS round about. ⁶ The nethermost Floor was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for on the outside of the House he made narrowed rests round about, so that nothing should be fastened into the walls of the House. ⁷ And the House, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House, while it was in building. ⁸ The entrance for the middle row of chambers was in the right front corner of the House; and they went up with winding stairs into the middle [row], and out of the middle into the third. ⁹ So he built the House, and finished it; and panelled the House, the vault-beams, and the boards, with cedar. ¹⁰ And he built a floor, [or inner gallery,] against all the House, five cubits high; and it rested on the House with timbers of cedar.

¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying, ¹² 'Concerning this House which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake to David thy father; ¹³ and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.'

¹⁴ So Solomon built the House, and finished it. ¹⁵ And he built the walls of the House within with planks of cedar, from the floor of the House to the walls of the ceiling, covering the wood on the inside; and he covered the floor of the House with planks of fir. ¹⁶ And he built [a room of] twenty cubits on to the back of the House, from the floor to the walls with planks of cedar; he even built them on to it behind, for the Place of the Oracle, even for the Holy of Holies. ¹⁷ And the House,

that is the Great Hall, the fore-part of it, was forty cubits long. ¹⁸ And the cedar of the House within was carved with gourds and open flowers. All was cedar; there was no stone seen.

¹⁹ AND THE PLACE OF THE ORACLE he prepared in the inner room, to set there the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah. ²⁰ And the Place of the Oracle in the fore-part was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in its height. And he overlaid it with pure gold; and so overlaid the altar which was of cedar. ²¹ So Solomon overlaid the House within with pure gold. And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the Place of the Oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. ²² And the whole House he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the House. Also the whole altar that was at the Place of the Oracle he overlaid with gold.

²³ And within the Place of the Oracle he made TWO CHERUBS of olive wood, each ten cubits high. ²⁴ And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub; from the tip of the one wing to the tip of the other were ten cubits. ²⁵ And the other cherub was ten cubits; both the cherubs were of one measure and one shape. ²⁶ The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. ²⁷ And he set the cherubs within the inner room. And they stretched forth the wings of the cherubs, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the middle of the room. ²⁸ And he overlaid the cherubs with gold. ²⁹ And he carved all the walls of the House round about with carved figures of cherubs and palm trees and open flowers, in the inner and in the outer room. ³⁰ And the floor of the House he overlaid with gold, in the inner, and in the outer room.

³¹ And for the entrance of the Place of the Oracle he made doors of olive wood; the pilaster of the door-posts was a fifth part [of the wall]. ³² The two doors also were of olive wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubs and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread the gold upon the cherubs, and upon the palm trees. ³³ So also made he for the entrance of the Great Hall door-posts of olive wood, a fourth part [of the wall]. ³⁴ And the two doors were of fir wood. There were two folding leaves to the one door, and two folding leaves to the other door. ³⁵ And he carved thereon cherubs and palm trees and open flowers; and covered them with gold fitted upon the figured work.

³⁶ And he built the INNER COURT with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar rails.

³⁷ In the fourth year was the foundation of the House of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif; ³⁸ and in the eleventh year [B.C. 966], in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the House finished throughout all its parts, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

⁷ And Solomon was building HIS OWN HOUSE thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

² And he built the HOUSE OF THE FOREST OF LEBANON. Its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. ³ And it was panelled with cedar above upon the beams which lay on the pillars; being forty-five, fifteen in a row. ⁴ And there were lattice-windows in three rows; and light was against light in three ranks. ⁵ And all the openings and side posts were squared with the lattice-windows; and light was against light in three ranks. ⁶ And he made a porch of pillars. Its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth thirty cubits. And the porch was before those, and the pillars and the thick beam were before those [of the house].

⁷ Then he made the PORCH OF THE THRONE where he might judge, even the porch of judgment. And it was panelled with cedar from the floor to the roof. ⁸ And his house where he dwelt had a COURT IN THE REAR, from the house to this porch, which was of the like work.

Solomon made also a HOUSE FOR PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER, whom he had taken to wife, like to this porch.

⁹ All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of the hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the outside toward the GREAT COURT. ¹⁰ And the foundation was of costly stones. The great stones were stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. ¹¹ And on the upper surface were costly stones, after the measure of the hewed stones, and cedars. ¹² And the Great Court was inclosed with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar rails, both toward the Inner Court of the House of Jehovah, and toward the Porch of the House.

¹³ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. ¹⁴ He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in copper; and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and with knowledge to work all works in copper. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. ¹⁵ And he cast the TWO PILLARS of copper. Eighteen cubits was the height of each pillar; and a line of twelve cubits did encompass either of the two pillars. ¹⁶ And he made two capitals of molten copper, to set upon the tops of the pillars. The height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits; ¹⁷ and trellises of trellis work, with wreaths of chain work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars, seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. ¹⁸ And he made the pillars, and two rows of pomegranates round about on the one trellis work, to cover the capital that was on the top; and so did he for the other capital. ¹⁹ But the capitals that were on the top of the pillars within the porch were of lily work, four cubits.)

And the capitals on the two pillars also were above, over against the round moulding which was beyond the trellis-work; and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about on each of the two capitals. ²¹ And he set up the pillars at the porch of the great Hall [of the temple]; and he set up the right pillar, and called its name Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz. ²² And on the top of the pillars was lily work, so was the work of the pillars finished.

²³ And he made a molten WATER-CISTERN, of ten cubits from brim to brim. It was round all about, and its height was five cubits. And a line of thirty cubits did encompass it round about. ²⁴ And under the brim of it round about there were gourds encompassing it, ten in a cubit, encircling the Water-cistern round about in two rows. The gourds were cast in their moulds. ²⁵ It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east. And the Water-cistern was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. ²⁶ And its thickness was a hand breadth [or three inches]; and its brim was wrought like the brim of the cup of the flower of a lily. It contained two thousand Baths [or 15,000 gallons].

²⁷ And he made TEN BASIN-STANDS of copper; four cubits was the length of one Basin-stand, and four cubits its breadth, and three cubits the height of it. ²⁸ And the work of the Basin-stands was on this manner. They had side-panels, and the side-panels were between joinings. ²⁹ And on the side-panels that were between the joinings were lions, oxen, and cherubs. And thus also it was upon the top above the joinings. And beneath the lions and oxen were garlands made of hanging work. ³⁰ And every Basin-stand had four copper wheels, and axles of copper. And its four corners were their supports. Under the basin [or laver] were molten supports; at the side of each were garlands. ³¹ And the mouth of it within the top-ledge and above was a cubit; and its mouth was a ring, as the work of the Basin-stand, a cubit and a half. And also upon the mouth of it were gravings; and their side-panels were four-square, not round. ³² And under the side-panels were four wheels; and the axle-trees of the wheels were fixed in the Basin-stand. And the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. ³³ And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot-wheel; their axle-trees, and their circles, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten. ³⁴ And there were four supports to the four corners of each Basin-stand; and the supports were part of the Basin-stand itself. ³⁵ And on the top of the Basin-stand was there an encompassing ring of half a cubit high. And on the top of the Basin-stand were its handles; and its side-panels were part of the same. ³⁶ For on the plates of its handles, and on its side-panels, he engraved cherubs, lions, and palm trees, according to the open space in each, and garlands

round about. ³⁷ After this manner he made the ten Basin-stands; all of them were of one casting, one measure, and one shape.

³⁸ Then made he ten LAVERS [or Basins] of copper; one Laver contained forty Baths [or 300 gallons]; and every Laver was four cubits; and upon every one of the ten Basin-stands was one Laver. ³⁹ And he put five Basin-stands at the right front corner of the House, and five at the left front corner of the House; and he set the Water-cistern near the right front corner of the House eastward over against the south. ⁴⁰ And Hiram made the Lavens, and the Ladles, and the Sprinkling Buckets.

So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made for king Solomon for the House of Jehovah; ⁴¹ the two pillars, and the bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two trellis-works to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; ⁴² and four hundred pomegranates for the two trellis-works, (even two rows of pomegranates for each trellis-work) to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the pillars; ⁴³ and the ten basin-stands, and ten lavens on the basin-stands; ⁴⁴ and one water-cistern, and twelve oxen under the water-cistern; ⁴⁵ and the pots, and the ladles, and the sprinkling buckets; and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the House of Jehovah, were of polished copper. ⁴⁶ In the Circle of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. ⁴⁷ And Solomon left all the vessels [unweighed], because they were very very many; the weight of the copper was not sought for.

⁴⁸ And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the House of Jehovah; the Golden Altar, and the Table of gold, whereupon the presence-bread was, ⁴⁹ and the Lamp-stands of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the Place of the Oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, ⁵⁰ and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the sprinkling buckets, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner room, the Holy of Holies, and for the doors of the house, to wit, for the Great Hall. ⁵¹ So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the House of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the House of Jehovah.

⁸ Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. ² And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the Feast [of Tabernacles] in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. ³ And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the Ark.

⁴ And they brought up the Ark of Jehovah, and the Tent of Meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. ⁵ And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the Ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. ⁶ And the priests brought in the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the Place of the Oracle of the House, into the Holy of Holies, even under the wings of the cherubs. ⁷ For the cherubs spread forth their wings to the place of the Ark, and the cherubs covered over the Ark and its staves from above. ⁸ And so long were the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen from the Holy [room] in front of the Place of the Oracle, but they were not seen on the outside. And there they are unto this day. ⁹ There was nothing in the Ark save the Two Tables of Stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Lower Egypt.

¹⁰ And it came to pass, when the priests went out of the Holy Place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, ¹¹ so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the House of Jehovah. ¹² Then spake Solomon, 'Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ¹³ I have surely built thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.' ¹⁴ And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel; and all the assembly of Israel stood; ¹⁵ and he said, 'Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spake with his mouth to David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, ¹⁶ Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Lower Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my Name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.—¹⁷ And it was in the heart of David my father to build a House for the Name of Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁸ And Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a House for my Name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart. ¹⁹ Nevertheless thou shalt not build the House; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the House for my Name.—²⁰ And Jehovah hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and I sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built a House for the Name of Jehovah the God of Israel. ²¹ And I have set there a place for the Ark, wherein is the Covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Lower Egypt.'

²² And Solomon stood before the Altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven; ²³ and he said, 'O Jehovah God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath,

' who keepest covenant and kindness with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart ;
' ²⁴ who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him ; and thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day. ²⁵ Now therefore, O Jehovah God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel ; if so be that thy sons keep to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me.—²⁶ And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou didst speak to thy servant David my father.

' ²⁷ But will God in truth dwell on the earth ? Behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee ; how much less this House which I have built ? ²⁸ Turn thou therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken to the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day ; ²⁹ that thine eye may be open toward this House night and day, toward the Place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there ; that thou mayest hearken to the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. ³⁰ And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place ; and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place ; and when thou hearest, forgive.

' ³¹ In whatever a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath [or self-curse] be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this House ; ³² then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, by bringing his way upon his own head ; and justifying the righteous, by giving to him according to his righteousness.

' ³³ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication to thee in this House ; ³⁴ then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to their fathers.

' ³⁵ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee ; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them ; ³⁶ then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou mayest teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

' ³⁷ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blight, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar ; if their enemy besiege them in the land at their city gates ; for every plague, for every sickness, ³⁸ what prayer and supplication

'soever be made by any man, or by any one of thy people Israel, who shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this House ; ³⁹ then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the sons of Adam ;)
' ⁴⁰ so that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the face of the land which thou gavest to our fathers.

' ⁴¹ Moreover concerning a foreigner, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy Name's sake ; ⁴² (for they will hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm ;) when he shall come and pray toward this House ; ⁴³ hear thou in heaven, thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth to thee for ; so that all the peoples of the earth may know thy Name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel ; and that they may know that this House, which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

' ⁴⁴ When thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray to Jehovah toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the House that I have built for thy Name ; ⁴⁵ then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

' ⁴⁶ When they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives to the land of the enemy far or near ; ⁴⁷ yet if they shall again lay it to heart in the land whither they were carried, and turn and make supplication to thee in the land of them that carried them away, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness ; ⁴⁸ and so shall return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, who led them away captive, and shall pray to thee toward their land, which thou gavest to their fathers, toward the city which thou hast chosen, and the House which I have built for thy Name ; ⁴⁹ then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause, ⁵⁰ and forgive thy people what they have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and grant them to find mercy in the sight of them who carried them captive, that they may have mercy on them ; ⁵¹ for they are thy people and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest forth out of Lower Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron ; ⁵² that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken to them in all that they call for unto thee. ⁵³ For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand

'of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Lower Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.'

⁵⁴ And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. ⁵⁵ And he stood and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶ 'Blessed be Jehovah that hath given a resting-place to his people Israel, according to all that he promised; there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. ⁵⁷ May Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not leave us, nor forsake us; ⁵⁸ that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹ And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our God day and night, that he may maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, each matter on its own day; ⁶⁰ so that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God, and that there is none else. ⁶¹ Let your heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.'

⁶² And the king, and all Israel with him, sacrificed a sacrifice before Jehovah. ⁶³ And Solomon sacrificed as a sacrifice of peace offerings which he sacrificed to Jehovah, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the House of Jehovah. ⁶⁴ The same day did the king hallow the middle of the Court that was before the House of Jehovah; for there he offered burnt offerings, and meal offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings; because the copper altar that was before Jehovah was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meal offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

⁶⁵ And at that time Solomon held the Feast [of Tabernacles], and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the Pass of Hamath unto the valley of Lower Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. ⁶⁶ On the eighth day he sent the people away. And they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

⁹ And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the House of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, ² that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. ³ And Jehovah said to him, 'I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me. I have hallowed this House, which thou hast built, to put my Name there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there

'perpetually. ⁴ And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in honesty of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and will keep my statutes and my judgments; ⁵ then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.— ⁶ But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and bow down before them; ⁷ then will I cut off Israel from the face of the land which I have given them; and this House, which I have hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all the peoples; ⁸ and this House shall be set on high, that every one that passeth by it may be astonished, and hiss; and they shall say, Why hath Jehovah done thus to this land, and to this House? ⁹ And they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Lower Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have bowed down to them, and served them; therefore hath Jehovah brought upon them all this evil.'

¹⁰ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House of Jehovah, and the king's house, ¹¹ after Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. ¹² And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they were not pleasing in his eyes. ¹³ And he said, 'What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day. ¹⁴ And Hiram sent to the king a hundred and twenty Kikars of Gold. ¹⁵ And this is the reason of the labour-levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the House of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo [or the Castle], and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. ¹⁶ For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and had given it as a dowry for his daughter, Solomon's wife. ¹⁷ And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the lower, ¹⁸ and Baalath, and Tadmor [or Palmyra] in the inland desert, ¹⁹ and all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

²⁰ And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel, ²¹ their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of

bond-service unto this day. ²² But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bond-servants; but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his chiefs-of-three [or chariot warriors], and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. ²³ These were the captains of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people that laboured in the work.

²⁴ And Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her. Then did he build Millo.

²⁵ And three times in a year did Solomon offer up burnt offerings and peace offerings on the Altar which he built unto Jehovah, and he burnt incense on that which was in the presence of Jehovah. So he finished the house.

²⁶ And king Solomon made ships at Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. ²⁷ And Hiram sent in the ships his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. ²⁸ And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold to the weight of four hundred and twenty Kikars, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 And when the queen of Sheba had heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, she came to prove him with hard questions. ² And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train of camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones. And when she was come to Solomon, she spake to him of all that was in her heart. ³ And Solomon told her all her questions; there was not any thing hidden from the king, which he told her not. ⁴ And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, ⁵ and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cup-bearers, and his Ascent [or Bridge] by which he went up into the House of Jehovah; there was no more spirit in her. ⁶ And she said to the king, 'It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine acts and of thy wisdom. ⁷ Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and behold, the half was not told me. Thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. ⁸ Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, that stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. ⁹ Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because Jehovah loveth Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and righteousness.' ¹⁰ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty Kikars of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

¹¹ And the ships also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of Almug [or ebony] trees; and precious stones. ¹² And the king made of the almug trees

stair-rails for the House of Jehovah, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers; there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. ¹³ And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her as of the king's hand. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

¹⁴ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred sixty and six Kikars of gold, ¹⁵ beside that of the traders, and of the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the Pachas [or governors] of the country.

¹⁶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of gold beaten thin; six hundred [shekels] of gold went to one target. ¹⁷ And he made three hundred shields of gold beaten thin; three Minæ of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

¹⁸ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with purified gold. ¹⁹ The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were arms on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms. ²⁰ And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps; there was not the like made in any kingdom.

²¹ And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver; that was accounted as nothing in the days of Solomon. ²² For the king had at sea ships of Tarshish [or Tarsus], with the ships of Hiram. Once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, tusks of ivory, and apes, and parrots. ²³ So king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the land for riches and for wisdom.

²⁴ And all the earth sought the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. ²⁵ And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and cloaks, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁷ And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the Low Country for abundance. ²⁸ And Solomon had horses brought out of Lower Egypt; a troop of the king's merchants received the troop [of horses] at a price. ²⁹ And a chariot came up and went out of Lower Egypt for six hundred [Shekels or three hundred ounces] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty. And so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria did they bring them out by their hands.

¹¹ But king Solomon loved many foreign

women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites; ² of the nations concerning which Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, 'Ye shall not go in unto them, neither shall they come in unto you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods;' Solomon clave unto these in love. ³ And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. ⁴ For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as was the heart of David his father. ⁵ For Solomon went after Ashtaroth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom [or Molech] the abomination of the Ammonites. ⁶ And Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and went not fully after Jehovah, as David his father had done. ⁷ Then did Solomon build a High Place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, on the hill that is in front of Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. ⁸ And likewise did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their own gods. ⁹ And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from Jehovah the God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice, ¹⁰ and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods. But he kept not that which Jehovah had commanded. ¹¹ Therefore Jehovah said to Solomon, 'Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. ¹² Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake; but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. ¹³ Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.'

¹⁴ And Jehovah raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite. He was of the seed of the kings of Edom. ¹⁵ For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the army was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom, (¹⁶ for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom,) ¹⁷ that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Lower Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child. ¹⁸ And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran. And they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Lower Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Lower Egypt; who gave him a house, and promised him victuals, and gave him land. ¹⁹ And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. ²⁰ And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house. And Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

²¹ And when Hadad heard in Lower Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, 'Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.' ²² Then Pharaoh said to him, 'But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?' And he answered, 'Nothing; howbeit let me go in anywise.'

²³ And God raised up against him as an adversary Rezon the son of Eliadah, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. ²⁴ And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them [of Zobah]. And they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. ²⁵ And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did. And he harassed Israel, and reigned over Syria.

²⁶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zereda, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, though he was Solomon's servant, yet he lifted up his hand against the king. ²⁷ And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king. Solomon had built Millo [for the castle], and had repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. ²⁸ And the man Jeroboam was a warrior of valour. And Solomon seeing the young man that he had done the work, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. ²⁹ And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new cloak; and they two were alone in the field. ³⁰ And Ahijah caught the new cloak that was on him, and rent it into twelve pieces. ³¹ And he said to Jeroboam, 'Take to thyself ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; (³² but he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel;) ³³ because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtaroth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father. ³⁴ Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose because he kept my commandments and my statutes. ³⁵ But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to thee, even ten tribes. ³⁶ And to his son will I give one tribe, so that there may be a lamp for David my servant always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put my Name there. ³⁷ And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel.'

³⁸ And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do what is right in my sight, to keep my statutes, and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and will build unto thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. ³⁹ And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. ⁴⁰ Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Lower Egypt, unto Shishak king of Lower Egypt, and was in Lower Egypt until the death of Solomon.

⁴¹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the Book of the Acts of Solomon? ⁴² And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. ⁴³ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 936].

12 And REHOBAM went to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. ² And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was as yet in Lower Egypt, whither he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Lower Egypt,) ³ that they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying, ⁴ Thy father made our yoke grievous; now therefore do thou lighten the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵ And he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

⁶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may return answer to this people? ⁷ And they spake to him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. ⁸ But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had counselled him, and consulted with the young men that had grown up with him, and who stood before him. ⁹ And he said to them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Do thou lighten the yoke which thy father did put upon us? ¹⁰ And the young men that had grown up with him spake to him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak to this people that spake to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but do thou lighten it unto us—thus shalt thou say to them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹ And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had

appointed, saying, Come to me again on the third day. ¹³ And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they counselled him, ¹⁴ and he spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵ And the king hearkened not to the people; for the guidance was from Jehovah, so that he might perform his saying, which Jehovah spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them, the people returned answer to the king, saying, What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed to their tents. ¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸ Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹ So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

²⁰ And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that JEROBOAM was come again, that they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel [B.C. 936]. There was none that followed the house of David, but only the tribe of Judah.

²¹ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. ²² But the word of God came to Shemaiah, a man of God, saying, ²³ Speak to Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ²⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel. Return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah.

²⁵ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein. And he went out from thence, and built Penuel. ²⁶ And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now will the kingdom return to the house of David, ²⁷ if this people go up to do sacrifice in the House of Jehovah at Jerusalem; then will the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and turn again to Rehoboam king of Judah. ²⁸ Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; behold thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of

'Egypt.' ²⁹ And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. ³⁰ And this thing became a sin ; for the people went up before the one, even unto Dan. ³¹ And he made a House of High Places [for Altars], and made priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. ³² And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah, and he offered up on the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing to the calves that he had made. And he placed in Beth-el the priests of the High Places which he had made. ³³ So he went up to the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in a month which he had set apart of his own heart ; and he ordained a feast unto the children of Israel ; and he went up to the altar to burn incense.

¹³ And behold, there came A MAN OF GOD out of Judah by the word of Jehovah unto Beth-el ; and Jeroboam stood at the altar to burn incense. ² And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, ' O altar, altar, thus saith Jehovah ; Behold, a child will be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name ; and upon thee will he sacrifice the priests of the High Places who burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee.' ³ And he gave a sign the same day, saying, ' This is the sign which Jehovah hath spoken ; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the bone-ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.' And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, who had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, ' Lay hold on him.' And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him. ⁵ The altar also was rent, and the bone-ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah. ⁶ And the king answered and said to the man of God, ' Intreat now the face of Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again.' And the man of God intreated the face of Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. ⁷ And the king said to the man of God, ' Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.' ⁸ And the man of God said to the king, ' If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place. ⁹ For so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, ' Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return again by the same way that thou camest.' ¹⁰ So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

¹¹ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el ; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el ; the words which he had spoken to the king, then they told also to their father. ¹² And their father said to them, ' What way went he ? ' For his sons had

seen what way the man of God went, who came from Judah. ¹³ And he said to his sons, ' Saddle for me the ass.' So they saddled for him the ass ; and he rode thereon, ¹⁴ and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak. And he said to him, ' Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah ? ' And he said, ' I am.' ¹⁵ Then he said to him, ' Come home with me, and eat bread.' ¹⁶ And he said, ' I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee ; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place ; ¹⁷ for it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, ' Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.' ¹⁸ And he said to him, ' I am a prophet also as thou art ; and an angel spake to me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water.' But he lied unto him. ¹⁹ So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

²⁰ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet that brought him back ; ²¹ and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah, saying, ' Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of Jehovah, and hast not kept the command which Jehovah thy God commanded thee, ²² but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of which he did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water ; thy carcass shall not come unto the burial-place of thy fathers.'

²³ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the ass for the prophet whom he had brought back. ²⁴ And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him. And his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass. ²⁵ And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass : and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

²⁶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, ' It is the man of God, who was disobedient to the command of Jehovah. Therefore Jehovah hath delivered him to the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him according to the word of Jehovah which he spake to him.' ²⁷ And he spake to his sons, saying, ' Saddle for me the ass.' And they saddled it. ²⁸ And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass. The lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass. ²⁹ And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back. And the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. ³⁰ And he laid his carcass in his own burying-place ; and they mourned over him, [saying], ' Alas, my brother ! ' ³¹ And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying,

'When I am dead, then bury me in the burying-place wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones; ³² for the saying which he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the High Places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.'

³³ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again some of the lowest of the people priests of the High Places. Whosoever would, he filled his hands [with offerings], and he became one of the priests of the High Places. ³⁴ And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. ² And Jeroboam said to his wife, 'Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh. Behold, Ahijah the prophet is there, who told me that I should be king over this people.' ³ And take in thy hand ten loaves, and cracknels, and a bottle of honey, and go to him; he will tell thee what will become of the child.' ⁴ And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his old age. ⁵ And Jehovah said to Ahijah, 'Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick. Thus and thus shalt thou say to her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be a stranger.' ⁶ And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the doorway, that he said, 'Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why now feignest thou thyself to be a stranger? For I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.' ⁷ Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, ⁸ and I rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee; and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; ⁹ but thou hast done evil above all that were before thee; and hast gone and made for thyself other gods and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back; ¹⁰ therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man and boy, whether bondsman or free in Israel; and I will put away behind me the house of Jeroboam, as a man putteth away dung, till it be all gone. ¹¹ Him of Jeroboam that dieth in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat; for Jehovah hath spoken it. ¹² Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. ¹³ And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of

Jeroboam shall come to a burial-place, because in him there is found some good thing toward Jehovah the God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. ¹⁴ Moreover Jehovah will raise up for himself a king over Israel, who will cut off the house of Jeroboam that day. And what if it be even now? ¹⁵ For Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river [Euphrates], because they have made their images of Ashera, provoking Jehovah to anger. ¹⁶ And he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he did sin, and wherein he made Israel to sin.' ¹⁷ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah; and when she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. ¹⁸ And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. ²⁰ And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years; and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

²¹ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonite woman. ²² And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. ²³ For they also built for themselves High Places, and images, and groves of Ashera, on every high hill, and under every green tree. ²⁴ And there were also sodomites in the land; they did according to all the abominations of the nations which Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.

²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam [B.C. 932], that Shishak king of Lower Egypt came up against Jerusalem. ²⁶ And he took away the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. ²⁷ And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of copper, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the Runners, who kept the door of the king's house. ²⁸ And it was so whenever the king went into the house of Jehovah, that the Runners bare them, and brought them back into the Runners' chamber.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁰ And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. ³¹ And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city

of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonite woman. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁵ Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat [B.C. 919] reigned ABIJAM over Judah. ² Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Absalom. ³ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. ⁴ Nevertheless for David's sake did Jehovah his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem; ⁵ because David did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. ⁶ And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. ⁸ And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel [B.C. 917] reigned ASA over Judah. ¹⁰ And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [grand] mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Absalom. ¹¹ And Asa did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, as David his father had done. ¹² And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the filthy idols that his fathers had made. ¹³ And also Maachah his [grand]mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made a frightful idol to Ashera. And Asa destroyed her frightful idol, and burnt it in the valley of the Kidron. ¹⁴ But the High Places were not removed. Nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days. ¹⁵ And he brought in the things which his father had made holy, and the things which himself had made holy, into the House of Jehovah, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¹⁶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. ¹⁷ And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸ Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad [Ist], the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, ¹⁹ 'There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father; behold, I have sent to thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.' ²⁰ So Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which

he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel near Beth-maachah, and all Chinneroth [or Gennesaret], with all the land of Naphtali. ²¹ And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. ²² Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; no one was exempted; and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

²³ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴ And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ And NADAB the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 916], and he reigned over Israel two years. ²⁶ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

²⁷ And BAASHA the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. ²⁸ Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. ²⁹ And it came to pass when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam. He left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to the saying of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite; ³⁰ because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel to sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger. ³¹ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

³² And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. ³³ In the third year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 915] began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah for twenty and four years. ³⁴ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

¹⁶ Then the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, ² 'Forasmuch as I raised thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; ³ behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ⁴ Him of Baasha that dieth in the city shall the dogs eat; and him of his that dieth in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.'

⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. ⁶ So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. ⁷ And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of Jehovah against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he smote it.

⁸ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 892] began ELAH the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years. ⁹ And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over his house in Tirzah. ¹⁰ And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 891], and he reigned in his stead. ¹¹ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha; he left him not a man or boy, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. ¹² Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake against Baasha by the hand of Jehu the prophet, ¹³ for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. ¹⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 891] did ZIMRI reign for seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. ¹⁶ And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king; wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. ¹⁷ And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the strong tower of the king's house, and he burnt over himself the king's house with fire, and he died ¹⁸ for his sins which he had sinned in doing evil in the eyes of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, in making Israel to sin. ¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his conspiracy that he made, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts [B.C. 891]. Half of the people followed TIBNI the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed OMRI. ²² But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and when Tibni died, then Omri reigned [alone], ²³ in the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 887].

OMRI reigned over Israel twelve years; six years he reigned in Tirzah, ²⁴ and then he bought the hill Samaria from Shemer for two Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver; and he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. ²⁵ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. ²⁶ For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. ²⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁸ So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah [B.C. 880] began AHAB the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. ³⁰ And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the eyes of Jehovah above all that were before him. ³¹ And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. ³² And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. ³³ And Ahab made an image of Ashera; and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho; *he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun [Jos. vi. 26].*

17 And ELIJAH the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, 'As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.' ² And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, ³ 'Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself in the valley of the Cherith, that is before [or on the east side of] the Jordan. ⁴ And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.' ⁵ So he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; for he went and dwelt in the valley of the Cherith, that is before the Jordan. ⁶ And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. ⁷ And it came to pass at last, that the brook dried up, because there had been no heavy rain in the land.

⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, ⁹ 'Arise, get thee to Zarephath [or Sarepta], which belongeth to Sidon, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to feed

'thee.' ¹⁰ So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the entrance of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, 'Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.' ¹¹ And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, 'Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread 'in thy hand.' ¹² And she said, 'As Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a pitcher, and a little oil in a cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat 'it and die.' ¹³ And Elijah said to her, 'Fear not; go and do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it out to me, and afterwards make for thee and for thy son.' ¹⁴ For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, The pitcher of meal shall not be finished, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth heavy rain upon the face of the earth.' ¹⁵ And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah; and she, and he, and her house, did eat for many days. ¹⁶ And the pitcher of meal was not finished, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of Elijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸ And she said to Elijah, 'What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? Art thou come to me to call my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son?' ¹⁹ And he said to her, 'Give me thy son.' And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. ²⁰ And he cried to Jehovah, and said, 'O Jehovah, my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, to slay her son?' ²¹ And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah, and said, 'O Jehovah my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul return again into his body.' ²² And Jehovah hearkened to the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child returned into his body again, and he lived. ²³ And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother. And Elijah said, 'See, thy son liveth.' ²⁴ And the woman said to Elijah, 'Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.'

¹⁸ And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, 'Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of the earth.' ² And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab. And the famine was sore in Samaria. ³ And Ahab called Obadiah, who was over his house. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly; ⁴ for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them

by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) ⁵ And Ahab said to Obadiah, 'Go into the land, to all wells of water, and to all brooks; peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.' ⁶ So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it. Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

⁷ And as Obadiah was on the way, behold Elijah met him. And he knew him; and he fell on his face, and said, 'Art thou then my lord Elijah?' ⁸ And he answered him, 'I am; go, tell thy lord, Elijah is here.' ⁹ And he said, 'In what have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?' ¹⁰ As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee. And when they said, He is not here; he made the kingdom and nation to swear, that they had not found thee. ¹¹ And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, Elijah is here.' ¹² And it will come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of Jehovah will carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will slay me. But I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. ¹³ Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?' ¹⁴ And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Elijah is here; and he will slay me.' ¹⁵ And Elijah said, 'As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself to him to-day.' ¹⁶ So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, 'Art thou he that troubleth Israel?' ¹⁸ And he answered, 'I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed Baal. ¹⁹ Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the images of Ashera four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table.' ²⁰ So Ahab sent among all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together to mount Carmel. ²¹ And Elijah drew nigh unto all the people, and said, 'How long halt ye between two opinions? If Jehovah be God, follow him; but if Baal, then follow him.' And the people answered him not a word. ²² Then said Elijah to the people, 'I, one only, remain a prophet of Jehovah; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. ²³ Let them therefore give us two bullocks. And let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire to it. And I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire to it. ²⁴ And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah. And the God that answereth

'by fire, let him be 'God.' And all the people answered and said, 'It is well spoken.'

²⁵ And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, 'Choose ye one bullock for yourselves, and dress it 'first; for ye are many; and call on the name of 'your gods, but put no fire to it.'²⁶ And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even unto noon, saying, 'O Baal, answer 'us.' But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they limped about upon the altar which was made.²⁷ And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked at them, and said, 'Cry with 'a loud voice, for he is a god. Either he is think- 'ing, or he hath stepped aside, or he is on a jour- 'ney; or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be 'awaked.'²⁸ And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and spears, till the blood gushed out upon them.²⁹ And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of offering up the meal offering, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.³⁰ And Elijah said to all the people, 'Come near to me.' And all the people came near to him, and he re- paired the altar of Jehovah that was broken down.³¹ And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, (unto whom the word of Jehovah had come, saying, *Israel shall be thy name*),³² and with the stones he built the altar in the name of Jehovah. And he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two Seahs [or half a bushel] of seed.³³ And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood, and said, 'Fill four 'pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt 'offering, and on the wood.'³⁴ And he said, 'Do 'it the second time.' And they did it the second time. And he said, 'Do it the third time.' And they did it the third time.³⁵ And the water ran round about the altar; and the trench also was filled with water.³⁶ And it came to pass at the time of offering up the meal offering, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, 'O Jehovah, God 'of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be 'known this day that thou art God in Israel, and 'that I am thy servant, and that I have done all 'these things at thy word.'³⁷ Answer me, O Je- 'hovah, answer me, that this people may know 'that thou Jehovah art God, and do thou turn 'their heart back again.'³⁸ Then the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.³⁹ And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces. And they said, 'Jehovah, he is God; Jehovah, he 'is God.'⁴⁰ And Elijah said to them, 'Seize the 'prophets of Baal; let not a man of them escape.' And they seized them. And Elijah brought them down to the valley of the Kishon, and slew them there.

⁴¹ And Elijah said to Ahab, 'Get thee up, eat

'and drink; for there is a sound of the noise of 'heavy rain.'⁴² So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,⁴³ and said to his servant, 'Go up now, look toward the sea.' And he went up, and looked, and said, 'There is nothing what- 'ever.' And he said, 'Go again, seven times.'⁴⁴ And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, 'Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of 'the sea, like a man's hand.' And he said, 'Go 'up, say to Ahab, Harness thy chariot, and get 'thee down, that the heavy rain stop thee now.'⁴⁵ And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heavens were black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.⁴⁶ And the hand of Jehovah was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

¹⁹ And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.² Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, 'So let the gods do to me, and 'more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one 'of them by to-morrow about this time.'³ And he was afraid, and he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.⁴ But he himself went a day's journey into the desert, and came and sat down under a broom tree. And he asked for him- self that he might die; and he said, 'It is enough. 'Now, O Jehovah, take away my life; for I am 'not better than my fathers.'⁵ And as he lay and slept under the broom tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said to him, 'Arise and eat.'⁶ And he looked, and behold, a cake baked on the hearth and a cruse of water at his head-rest. And he did eat and drink, and laid himself down again.⁷ And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, 'Arise and eat; 'because the journey is too great for thee.'⁸ And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went on the strength of that food forty days and forty nights unto the mount of God in Horeb.

⁹ And he came thither to a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, and said to him, 'What doest thou here, 'Elijah?'¹⁰ And he said, 'I have been very 'jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts. For the 'children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, 'thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets 'with the sword; and I only am left; and they 'seek my life, to take it away.'¹¹ And he said, 'Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jeho- 'vah.' And behold, Jehovah passed by; and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before Jehovah; but Je- hovah was not in the wind. And after the wind there was an earthquake; but Jehovah was not in the earthquake.¹² And after the earthquake there was a fire; but Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire there was a still small voice.¹³ And

it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave.

And behold, the voice came to him, and said, 'What doest thou here, Elijah?' ¹⁴ And he said, 'I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts. For the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I only am left; and they seek my life to take it away.' ¹⁵ And Jehovah said to him, 'Go, return on thy way to the desert of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.' ¹⁶ And Jehu the [grand] son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. ¹⁷ And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. ¹⁸ Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all whose knees have not bowed to Baal, and all whose mouth hath not kissed him.'

¹⁹ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing; twelve yoke of oxen were before him, and he with the twelfth. And Elijah passed over to him, and cast his mantle upon him. ²⁰ And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, 'Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee.' And he said to him, 'Go, return; for what have I done to thee?' ²¹ And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh in the vessels of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

20 And Ben-hadad [the IInd], the king of Syria, gathered all his host together. And there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. ² And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, 'Thus saith Ben-hadad, ³ Thy silver and thy gold are mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.' ⁴ And the king of Israel answered and said, 'My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.' ⁵ And the messengers came again, and said, 'Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, ⁶ As I sent to thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver to me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; ⁷ so I will send my servants to thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that all that is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.'

⁷ Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, 'Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief. For he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.' ⁸ And

all the elders and all the people said to him, 'Hearken not to him, nor consent.' ⁹ Therefore he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, 'Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do.' And the messengers departed; and brought him word again. ¹⁰ And Ben-hadad sent to him, and said, 'May the gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.' ¹¹ And the king of Israel answered and said, 'Tell him, ¹² Let not him that girdeth on [his sword] boast himself as he that putteth it off.' ¹² And it came to pass, when [Ben-hadad] heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilion, that he said to his servants, 'Set yourselves in array.' And they set themselves in array against the city.

¹³ And behold, there came a prophet to Ahab king of Israel, saying, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.' ¹⁴ And Ahab said, 'By means of whom?' And he said, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces.' Then he said, 'Who shall begin the battle?' And he answered, 'Thou.' ¹⁵ Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two. And after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. ¹⁶ And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilion, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. ¹⁷ And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first. And Ben-hadad sent out; and they told him, saying, 'There are men come out of Samaria.' ¹⁸ And he said, 'Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.' ¹⁹ So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, also the army which followed them. ²⁰ And they slew every one his man. And the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. ²¹ And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

²² And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said to him, 'Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest. For at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.'

²³ And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, 'Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them on level ground, shall we not be stronger than they?' ²⁴ And do this thing. Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put Pachas [or governors] in their room. ²⁵ And prepare for thyself an army, like the army that fell away from thee, horse for horse, and chariot

'for chariot. And we will fight against them on level ground, and shall we not be stronger than they?' And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

²⁶ And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. ²⁷ And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them. And the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. ²⁸ And there came a man of God, and spake to the king of Israel, and said, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.' ²⁹ And they encamped one opposite the other for seven days. And so it was, that on the seventh day the battle was joined. And the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand men on foot in one day. ³⁰ But the rest fled to Aphek into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left.

And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. ³¹ And his servants said to him, 'Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes round our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.' ³² So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes round their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, 'Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, 'Is he yet alive? He is my brother.' ³³ Now the men did watch for an omen, and did hasten to learn for certain whether it was of him. And they said, 'Thy brother Ben-hadad.' Then he said, 'Go ye, bring him.' Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. ³⁴ And [Ben-hadad] said to him, 'The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make highways for thee into Damascus, as my father made into Samaria.' Then [said Ahab], 'I will send thee away with this covenant.' So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

³⁵ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of Jehovah, 'Smite me, I pray thee.' And the man refused to smite him. ³⁶ Then said he to him, 'Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee.' And as soon as he was departed from near him, a lion found him, and slew him. ³⁷ Then he found another man, and said, 'Smite me, I pray thee.' And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. ³⁸ So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with a covering upon his eyes. ³⁹ And as the king passed by, he cried to the king, and he said, 'Thy servant went out into

the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man. If by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a Kikar [or hundred-weight] of silver. ⁴⁰ And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone.' And the king of Israel said to him, 'So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.' ⁴¹ And he hastened, and took the covering away from his eyes; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was one of the prophets. ⁴² And [the prophet] said to him, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I had appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.' ⁴³ And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and troubled, and came to Samaria.

²¹ And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. ² And Ahab spake to Naboth, saying, 'Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near to my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in silver.' ³ And Naboth said to Ahab, 'It were wrong in me before Jehovah, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee.' ⁴ And Ahab came into his house heavy and troubled because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, 'I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.' And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

⁵ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, 'Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?' ⁶ And he said to her, 'Because I spake to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it.' And he answered, 'I will not give thee my vineyard.' ⁷ And Jezebel his wife said to him, 'Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and let thy heart be merry; I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.' ⁸ So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. ⁹ And she wrote in the letters, saying, 'Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.' ¹⁰ And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, 'Thou didst bless [or curse] God and the king.' And then put him forth, and stone him, that he may die. ¹¹ And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them. ¹² They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. ¹³ And there came in two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him. And the men of Belial witnessed against Naboth, in the

presence of the people, saying, 'Naboth did bless [or curse] God and the king.' Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. ¹⁴ Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, 'Naboth is stoned, and is dead.'

¹⁵ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, 'Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive but dead.' ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ¹⁸ 'Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it. ¹⁹ And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou murdered, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine.' ²⁰ And Ahab said to Elijah, 'Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?' And he answered, 'I have found thee. Because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of Jehovah, ²¹ behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab every man and boy, whether bondsman or free in Israel, ²² and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.' ²³ And of Jezebel also spake Jehovah, saying, 'The dogs shall eat Jezebel at the rampart of Jezreel. ²⁴ Him of Ahab that dieth in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.' (²⁵ But there was none like Ahab, who did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of Jehovah, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. ²⁶ And he did very abominably in following filthy idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel.) ²⁷ And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and walked slowly.

²⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.'

²² AND THEY CONTINUED THREE years without war between Syria and Israel. ² And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to [Ahab] the king of Israel. ³ And the king of Israel said to his servants, 'Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and are we still, and take it not out of the hand of the

'king of Syria?' ⁴ And he said to Jehoshaphat, 'Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth in Gilead?' And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, 'I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.' ⁵ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, 'Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of Jehovah to-day.'

⁶ Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, 'Shall I go against Ramoth in Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?' And they said, 'Go up; for the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king.' ⁷ And Jehoshaphat said, 'Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him?' ⁸ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'There is yet one man, by whom we may inquire of Jehovah. But I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. He is Micaiah the son of Imlah.' And Jehoshaphat said, 'Let not the king say so.' ⁹ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, 'Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah.'

¹⁰ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. ¹¹ And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron. And he said, 'Thus saith Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.' ¹² And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, 'Go up to Ramoth in Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver it into the king's hand.'

¹³ And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, 'Behold now, the words of the prophets speak good to the king with one mouth. Let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good.' ¹⁴ And Micaiah said, 'As Jehovah liveth, what Jehovah saith to me that will I speak.'

¹⁵ So he came to the king. And the king said to him, 'Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth in Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?' And he answered him, 'Go, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.' ¹⁶ And the king said to him, 'How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but what is true in the name of Jehovah?' ¹⁷ And he said, 'I saw all Israel scattered toward the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.' ¹⁸ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?' ¹⁹ And [Micaiah] said, 'Hear thou therefore the word of Jehovah. I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. ²⁰ And Jehovah said, Who will entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth in Gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.' ²¹ And there came forth a Spirit, and

'stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. ²² And Jehovah said to him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and prevail also; go forth, and do so. ²³ Now therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning thee.' ²⁴ But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, 'Which way went the spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee?' ²⁵ And Micaiah said, 'Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.' ²⁶ And the king of Israel said, 'Take Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; ²⁷ and say, Thus saith the king, Put this man in the prison, and feed him with the bread of affliction and with the water of affliction, until I come in safety.' ²⁸ And Micaiah said, 'If thou return at all in safety, Jehovah hath not spoken by me.' (Moreover he said [Mic. i. 1.], 'Hear, O ye peoples, every one of you.')

²⁹ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth in Gilead. ³⁰ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, that he would disguise himself and enter into the battle, 'But put thou on thy robes.' And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. ³¹ And the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, 'Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.' ³² And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, 'Surely it is the king of Israel.' And they turned aside to fight against him. And Jehoshaphat cried out. ³³ And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

³⁴ And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the shoulder joints and the breastplate; wherefore he said to the driver of his chariot, 'Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.' ³⁵ And the battle increased that day. And the king was propped up in his chariot in face of the Syrians, and died at evening; and the blood ran out of the wound into the hollow of the chariot. ³⁶ And there went a cry throughout the camp about the going down of the sun, saying, 'Every

'man to his city, and every man to his own country.' ³⁷ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. ³⁸ And the chariot was washed in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and the harlots washed in it; according to the word of Jehovah which he spake.

³⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁴⁰ So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹ And JEHOSEPHAT the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel [B.C. 877]. ⁴² Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. ⁴³ And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the eyes of Jehovah. Nevertheless the High Places were not taken away; for the people sacrificed and burnt incense yet on the High Places. ⁴⁴ And Jehoshaphat remained at peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁴⁶ And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

⁴⁷ There was then no king in Edom; a [Jewish] officer reigned. ⁴⁸ Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold. But they went not; for the ships were wrecked at Ezion-geber. ⁴⁹ Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to Jehoshaphat, 'Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships.' But Jehoshaphat would not. ⁵⁰ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father [B.C. 853]; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

⁵¹ AHAZIAH the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah [B.C. 861], and reigned two years over Israel. ⁵² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; ⁵³ for he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

² And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was

sick. And he sent messengers, and said to them, 'Go, inquire of Baal-zebul the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this sickness.' ³ But the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite,

'Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?' ² Now therefore thus saith Jehovah, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.' And Elijah departed.

⁵ And when the messengers returned to him [the king], he said to them, 'Why now are ye returned?' ⁶ And they said to him, 'There came a man up to meet us, and said to us, Go, turn again to the king who sent you, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.' ⁷ And he said to them, 'What manner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words?' ⁸ And they answered him, 'He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins.' And he said, 'It is Elijah the Tishbite.'

⁹ Then [the king] sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; and behold, he sat on the top of the mountain. And he spake to him, 'Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.' ¹⁰ And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, 'If I be a man of God, then shall fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty.' And there came down fire from heaven, and it consumed him and his fifty.

¹¹ Again also he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said to him, 'O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.' ¹² And Elijah answered and said to them, 'If I be a man of God, fire shall come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty.' And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹³ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said to him, 'O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.' ¹⁴ Behold there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties; therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.' ¹⁵ And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, 'Go down with him; be not afraid of him.'

And he arose, and went down with him to the king. ¹⁶ And he said to him, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? Therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.' ¹⁷ So he died according to the word of Jehovah which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram [his brother] reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no son. ¹⁸ Now the rest of

the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

² And it came to pass, when Jehovah would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. ² And Elijah said to Elisha, 'Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to Beth-el.' And Elisha said, 'As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.' So they went down to Beth-el. ³ And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and they said to him, 'Knowest thou that Jehovah will take up thy master above thy head to-day?' And he said, 'Yea, I know it. Hold ye your peace.' ⁴ And Elijah said to him, 'Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to Jericho.' And he said, 'As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.' So they came to Jericho.

⁵ And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said to him, 'Knowest thou that Jehovah will take up thy master above thy head to-day?' And he answered, 'Yea, I know it. Hold ye your peace.' ⁶ And Elijah said to him, 'Tarry, I pray thee, here; for Jehovah hath sent me to the Jordan.' And he said, 'As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.' And they two went on.

⁷ And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood within sight afar off; and they two stood by the Jordan. ⁸ And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

⁹ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, 'Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee.' And Elisha said, 'I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.' ¹⁰ And he said, 'Thou hast asked a hard thing. Nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.' ¹¹ And it came to pass, as they went on walking, and talked, that, behold, there came a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder. And Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. ¹² And Elisha saw it, and he cried, 'My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.' And he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. ¹³ He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him. And he went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan; ¹⁴ and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, when he smote the waters, and said, 'Where is Jehovah the God of Elijah?' And he also smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and Elisha went over.

¹⁵ And when the sons of the prophets who were within sight at Jericho saw him, they said, 'The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha.' And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the

ground before him. ¹⁶ And they said to him, 'Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty men, 'sons of strength; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master; lest peradventure the spirit of 'Jehovah hath taken him up, and cast him on some 'mountain, or into some valley.' And he said, 'Ye shall not send.' ¹⁷ And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, 'Send.' They sent therefore fifty men. And they sought for three days, but found him not. ¹⁸ And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said to them, 'Did I not say to you, Go not?'

¹⁹ And the men of the city said to Elisha, 'Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is 'pleasant, as my lord seeth; but the waters are 'bad, and the ground barren.' ²⁰ And he said, 'Bring me a new dish, and put salt therein.' And they brought it to him. ²¹ And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, 'Thus saith Jehovah, I have healed these 'waters; there shall not be from thence any more 'death or barrenness.' ²² So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

²³ And he went up from thence to Beth-el. And as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, 'Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou 'bald head.' ²⁴ And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she bears out of the forest, and tore in pieces forty and two children of them. ²⁵ And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3 NOW JEHOAM the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah [B.C. 860], and reigned twelve years. ² And he did evil in the eyes of Jehovah; only not like his father, or like his mother. For he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. ³ Nevertheless he cleaved to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

⁴ Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep master, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and the wool of a hundred thousand rams. ⁵ But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. ⁶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at the same time, and mustered all Israel. ⁷ And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, 'The king of Moab hath rebelled 'against me. Wilt thou go with me against the 'Moabites to battle?' And he said, 'I will go up; 'I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my 'horses as thy horses.' ⁸ And he said, 'Which way 'shall we go up?' And he answered, 'The way 'through the desert of Edom.' ⁹ So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom. And they went round about for a seven days' journey; and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them. ¹⁰ And

the king of Israel said, 'Alas! that Jehovah hath 'called these three kings together, to deliver them 'into the hand of the Moabites!' ¹¹ But Jehoshaphat said, 'Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah, 'that we may inquire of Jehovah by him?' And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, 'Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who 'poured water on the hands of Elijah.' ¹² And Jehoshaphat said, 'The word of Jehovah is with 'him.' So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. ¹³ And Elisha said to the king of Israel, 'What have I to 'do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy 'father, and to the prophets of thy mother.' And the king of Israel said to him, 'Nay; for Jehovah 'hath called these three kings together, to deliver 'them into the hand of the Moabites.' ¹⁴ And Elisha said, 'As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before 'whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard 'the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I 'would not look toward thee, nor see thee.' ¹⁵ But 'now bring me a minstrel.' And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah came upon him. ¹⁶ And he said, 'Thus saith 'Jehovah, Make this valley full of ditches.' ¹⁷ For 'thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not see wind, neither 'shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled 'with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your 'cattle, and your beasts.' ¹⁸ And this is but a light 'thing in the eyes of Jehovah; he will also deliver 'the Moabites into your hand.' ¹⁹ And ye shall 'smite every fenced city, and every choice city, 'and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells 'of water, and mar every good piece of land with 'stones.'

²⁰ And it came to pass in the morning, when the meal offering was offered up, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. ²¹ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they called together all that were able to wear a belt, and upward; and they stood at the boundary. ²² And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites who were within sight saw the waters as red as blood. ²³ And they said, 'This is 'blood. The kings are surely slain, and they have 'smitten one another. Now therefore, Moabites, 'to the spoil.' ²⁴ And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them. And they went forward there smiting the Moabites. ²⁵ And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees; until in Kir-hareseth they left only the stones thereof. Howbeit the slingers went about it and smote it. ²⁶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through unto the king of Edom; but they could not. ²⁷ But he took his [the king of Edom's] eldest son that should have

reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there came great indignation over Israel. And they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4 NOW THERE CRIED a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, 'Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear Jehovah. And the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-servants.' 2 And Elisha said to her, 'What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house?' And she said, 'Thy handmaid hath not anything in the house, save a pot of oil.' 3 Then he said, 'Go, borrow for thyself vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels. Let them not be few.' 4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.' 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who carried to her while she poured out. 6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, 'Bring me yet a vessel.' And he said to her, 'There is not a vessel more.' And the oil stayed. 7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, 'Go sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children on the rest.'

8 AND IT FELL ON A DAY, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And she said to her husband, 'Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who passeth by us continually.' 10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a chair, and a lamp-stand. And it may be, when he cometh to us, that he will turn in thither.' 11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. 12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, 'Call this Shunemite.' And when he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he said to him, 'Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been over careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?' And she answered, 'I dwell among mine own people.' 14 And he said, 'What then is to be done for her?' And Gehazi answered, 'Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.' 15 And he said, 'Call her.' And when he had called her, she stood in the doorway. 16 And he said, 'About the set season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son.' And she said, 'Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thy handmaid.' 17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at the set season that Elisha had said unto her according to the time of life.

18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he said to his father, 'My head, my head.'

And he said to a lad, 'Carry him to his mother.' 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out. 22 And she called to her husband, and said, 'Send to me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.' 23 And he said, 'Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon nor sabbath.' And she said, 'It shall be well.' 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, 'Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.' 25 So she went and came to the man of God at mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, 'Behold that is the Shunemite.' 26 Run, now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say to her, Is it well with thee? Is it well with thy husband? Is it well with the child?' And she answered, 'It is well.' 27 And when she came to the man of God to the mountain, she caught him by his feet. But Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, 'Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her. And Jehovah hath hidden it from me, and hath not told me.' 28 Then she said, 'Did I ask a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?' 29 Then he said to Gehazi, 'Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again. And lay my staff upon the face of the child.' 30 And the mother of the child said, 'As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.' And he arose and followed her. 31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice nor attention. Therefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, 'The child is not awaked.' 32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed to Jehovah. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands. And he stretched himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him; and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, 'Call this Shunemite.' So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, 'Take up thy son.' 37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son and went out.

38 AND ELISHA CAME again to Gilgal; and there was a famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, 'Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets.' 39 And one

went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full; and he came and cut them up into the pot of pottage. For they knew them not. ⁴⁰ So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, 'O thou man of God, there is death in the pot.' And they could not eat thereof. ⁴¹ But he said, 'Then bring meal.' And he cast it into the pot; and he said, 'Pour out for the people, that they may eat.' And there was nothing evil in the pot.

⁴² And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought to the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley and ripe ears of corn in his bag. And he said, 'Give to the people that they may eat.' ⁴³ And his serving man said, 'What? Should I set this before a hundred men?' He said again, 'Give to the people, that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah, They shall eat, and shall have to spare.' ⁴⁴ So he set it before them, and they did eat, and had to spare according to the word of Jehovah.

5 NOW NAAMAN, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his lord, and honourable, because by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria. But this warrior of valour was a leper. ² And the Syrians had gone out in troops, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. ³ And she said to her mistress, 'I wish that my master were with the prophet that is in Samaria; for he would recover him of his leprosy.' ⁴ And [Naaman] went in and told his lord, saying, 'Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.' ⁵ And the king of Syria said, 'Go to, go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel.' And he departed, and took with him ten Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. ⁶ And he brought to the king of Israel the letter, which said, 'Now when this letter is come to thee, behold, I have herewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.' ⁷ And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter that he rent his clothes and said, 'Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this one doth send to me to recover a man of his leprosy? Therefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.'

⁸ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, 'Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.' ⁹ So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰ And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, 'Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.' ¹¹ But Naaman

was wroth, and went away, and said, 'Behold, I said to myself, He will surely come out, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place and recover the leper.' ¹² Are not Ammana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be clean?' So he turned and went away in a rage. ¹³ And his servants came near, and spake to him, and said, 'My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? How much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?' ¹⁴ Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him. And he said, 'Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel. Now, therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing [or present] from thy servant.' ¹⁶ But he said, 'As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.' And he urged him to take it; but he refused. ¹⁷ And Naaman said, 'Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? For thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto Jehovah.' ¹⁸ In this thing may Jehovah pardon thy servant, that when my lord goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leameth on my hand, I also bow myself in the house of Rimmon. When I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, may Jehovah pardon thy servant in this thing.' ¹⁹ And he said to him, 'Go in peace.' So he departed from him a little way.

²⁰ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, 'Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought. But as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat from him.' ²¹ So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, 'Is all well?' ²² And he said, 'All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a Kikar of silver, and two changes of garments.' ²³ And Naaman said, 'Be pleased to take two Kikars.' And he pressed him, and bound two Kikars of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. ²⁴ And when he came to the mount, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house. And he sent away the men; and they departed. ²⁵ But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, 'Whence comest thou, Gehazi?' And he said,

'Thy servant went no whither.' ²⁶ And he said to him, 'My mind was not absent when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee. Is it a time to receive silver, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?' ²⁷ The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave to thee, and to thy seed for ever.' And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

⁶ AND THE SONS OF THE PROPHETS said to Elisha, 'Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too small for us. ² Let us go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make for ourselves a place there, where we may dwell.' And he answered, 'Go ye.' ³ And one said, 'Be pleased, I pray thee, to go with thy servants.' And he answered, 'I will go.' ⁴ So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood. ⁵ But as one was felling a beam, he let fall the axe head into the water. And he cried, and said, 'Alas, master!' for it was borrowed. ⁶ And the man of God said, 'Where fell it?' And he shewed him the place. And he cut a stick, and cast it in thither; and it made the iron to swim. ⁷ And he said, 'Take it up to thee.' And he put out his hand, and took it.

⁸ THEN THE KING OF SYRIA warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, 'In such and such a place shall be my camp.' ⁹ And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, 'Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down.' ¹⁰ And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God had told him and warned him of, and took heed there, not once nor twice.

¹¹ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, 'Will ye not shew me who that belongeth to us is for the king of Israel?' ¹² And one of his servants said, 'None, my lord, O king. But Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.' ¹³ And he said, 'Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him.' And it was told him, saying, 'Behold, he is in Dothan.' ¹⁴ Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host; and they came by night, and encompassed the city about. ¹⁵ And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host encompassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, 'Alas, my master! how shall we do?' ¹⁶ And he answered, 'Fear not; for they that are with us are more than they that are with them.' ¹⁷ And Elisha prayed, and said, 'O Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see.' And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw. And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¹⁸ And when [the Syrians] came down to him,

Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, 'Smite this nation, I pray thee, with blindness.' And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹ Then Elisha said to them, 'This is not the way, neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek.' But he led them to Samaria. ²⁰ And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, 'O Jehovah, open the eyes of these men, that they may see.' And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. ²¹ And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, 'My father, shall I smite them? Shall I smite them?' ²² And he answered, 'Thou shalt not smite them. Wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and may go to their master.' ²³ And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the troops of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴ AND IT CAME TO PASS after this, that Ben-Hadad [the IInd] king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. ²⁵ And there was a great famine in Samaria. And behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for eighty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a Cab [or three pints] of herb Dove's-dung for five pieces of silver. ²⁶ And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, 'Help, my lord, O king.' ²⁷ And he said, 'If Jehovah do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? Out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?' ²⁸ And the king said to her, 'What aileth thee?' And she answered, 'This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.' ²⁹ So we boiled my son, and did eat him. And I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him. And she hath hid her son.'

³⁰ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. ³¹ Then he said, 'God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.' ³² But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And [the king] sent a man from before him; but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, 'See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? Look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?'

³³ And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. And he said, 'Behold, this evil is from Jehovah; why should I tarry for Jehovah any longer?' ⁷ Then Elisha said, 'Hear ye the word of Jehovah. Thus saith

'Jehovah, To-morrow about this time shall a Seah [or two gallons] of fine flour be sold for a Shekel [or two shillings], and two Seahs of barley for a Shekel, at the city gate of Samaria.' ² Then the chief-of-three [or chariot warrior], on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, 'Behold, even if Jehovah would make windows in the heavens, could this thing be?' And he said, 'Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof.'

³ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the city gate; and they said one to another, 'Why sit we here until we die?' ⁴ If we say, 'We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here we die also. Now therefore come, and let us desert to the camp of the Syrians. If they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall not die.'⁵ And they rose up in the twilight, to go to the camp of the Syrians. And when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there. ⁶ For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, 'Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.'⁷ Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. ⁸ And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold and raiment, and went and hid it. And they came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. ⁹ Then they said one to another, 'We do not do right. This day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace. If we tarry till the morning light, we shall get some punishment. Now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.'¹⁰ So they came and called to the gate-keeper of the city. And they told them, saying, 'We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.'¹¹ And he called the gate-keepers; and they told it to the king's house within.

¹² And the king arose in the night, and said to his servants, 'Let me now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we suffer hunger; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.'¹³ And one of his servants answered and said, 'Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left here, (behold, they that are consumed are as all the multitude of the Israelites,) and let us send and see.'¹⁴ They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of

the Syrians, saying, 'Go and see.'¹⁵ And they went after them unto the Jordan. And lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their hasty flight. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

¹⁶ And the people went out, and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a Seah of fine flour was sold for a Shekel, and two Seahs of barley for a Shekel, according to the word of Jehovah. ¹⁷ And the king appointed the chief-of-three on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the city gate. But the people trod upon him in the city gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. ¹⁸ And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, 'Two Seahs of barley for a Shekel, and a Seah of fine flour for a Shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time at the city gate of Samaria.'¹⁹ And that chief-of-three had answered the man of God, and said, 'Now, behold, even if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, could such a thing be?' And he said, 'Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof.'²⁰ And so it fell out unto him. For the people trod upon him at the city gate, and he died.

⁸ Then spake Elisha to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, 'Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah hath called for a famine; and it will also come upon the land seven years.'² And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines for seven years. ³ And it came to pass, at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines. And she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her field. ⁴ And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, 'Recount to me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.'⁵ And it came to pass, as he was recounting to the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her field. And Gehazi said, 'My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.'⁶ And when she asked the woman, she recounted it to him. So the king appointed unto her a certain chamberlain, saying, 'Restore all that was hers, and all the increase of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.'

⁷ And Elisha came to Damascus. And Benhadad the king of Syria was sick. And it was told him, saying, 'A man of God is come hither.'⁸ And the king said to Hazael, 'Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover from this sickness?' ⁹ So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present in his hand, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, 'Thy son

'Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall I recover from this sickness?' ¹⁰ And Elisha said to him, 'Go, say to him, Thou shalt certainly recover. Howbeit Jehovah hath shewed me that he shall certainly die.' ¹¹ And he set his countenance and settled it, until he was ashamed. And the man of God wept. ¹² And Hazael said, 'Why weepeth my lord?' And he answered, 'Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel. Their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash to pieces their babes, and rip up their women with child.' ¹³ And Hazael said, 'But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?' And Elisha answered, 'Jehovah hath showed me that thou wilt be king over Syria.' ¹⁴ So he departed from Elisha, and came to his lord; who said to him, 'What said Elisha to thee?' And he answered, 'He told me that thou shouldst certainly recover.' ¹⁵ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [Hazael] took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel [B.C. 868], while Jehoshaphat was yet king of Judah, JEHORAM the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. ¹⁷ Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. ¹⁸ And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. ¹⁹ Yet Jehovah would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give to him always a lamp for his children.

²⁰ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. ²¹ So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him. And he rose by night, and smote the Edomites, who encompassed him about, and the captains of the chariots. But the people fled to their tents. ²² And Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. ²³ And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁴ And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel [B.C. 849] did AHAZIAH the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. ²⁶ Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the [grand] daughter of Omri king of Israel. ²⁷ And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab, for he was a son in law of the house of Ahab. ²⁸ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth in

Gilead. And the Syrians wounded Joram. ²⁹ And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramoth, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

⁹ And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, 'Gird up thy loins and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth in Gilead. ² And when thou comest thither, look out there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi; and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. ³ Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee to be king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.'

⁴ So the young man, the servant of the prophet, went to Ramoth in Gilead. ⁵ And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, 'I have an errand to thee, O captain.' And Jehu said, 'Unto which of us all?' And he said, 'To thee, O captain.' ⁶ And he arose, and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, I have anointed thee to be king over the people of Jehovah, even over Israel. ⁷ And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah, upon Jezebel. ⁸ For the whole house of Ahab shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab every man and boy, whether bondsman or free in Israel. ⁹ And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Abijah. ¹⁰ And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the field of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her.' And he opened the door, and fled.

¹¹ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord. And one said to him, 'Is all well? Wherefore came this madman to thee?' And he said to them, 'Ye know the man and his communication.' ¹² And they said, 'It is false; tell us now.' And he said, 'Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee to be king over Israel.' ¹³ Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the steps of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, 'Jehu is king.' ¹⁴ So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept watch in Ramoth in Gilead, and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. ¹⁵ But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, 'If it be your minds, then let none escape to go forth out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.'

¹⁶ So Jehu rode, and went to Jezreel; for

Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. ¹⁷ And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the company of Jehu as he came, and said, 'I see a company.' And Joram said, 'Take a horse-man, and send to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?' ¹⁸ So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, 'Thus saith the king, Is it peace?' And Jehu said, 'What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me.' And the watchman told, saying, 'The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.' ¹⁹ Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said, 'Thus saith the king, Is it peace?' And Jehu answered, 'What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me.' ²⁰ And the watchman told, saying, 'He came even unto them, and cometh not again. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.' ²¹ And Joram said, 'Make ready.' And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. ²² And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, 'Is it peace, Jehu?' And he answered, 'Why should it be peace, while the fornications of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?' ²³ And Joram turned his hands and fled, and said to Ahaziah, 'There is treachery, O Ahaziah.' ²⁴ And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. ²⁵ Then said [Jehu] to Bidkar, a chief-of-three [or chariot-warrior], 'Take him up, and cast him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. For remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, Jehovah laid this burden upon him [saying], ²⁶ Surely I have seen in time past the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, Jehovah hath said it. And I will requite thee in this parcel of ground, Jehovah hath said it.—Now therefore take and cast him into the parcel of ground, according to the word of Jehovah.'

²⁷ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, 'Smite him also in the chariot.' It was at the hill-road to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. ²⁸ And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his burial-place with his fathers in the city of David. ²⁹ And Ahaziah reigned over Judah in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab [B.C. 862].

³⁰ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and dressed her head, and looked out at a window. ³¹ And as Jehu entered in at the city gate, she said, 'Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?' ³² And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, 'Who is on my side? Who?' And there looked out to

him two or three chamberlains. ³³ And he said, 'Throw her down.' So they threw her down. And some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses. And he trod her under foot. ³⁴ And when he was come in, he did eat and drink. Then he said, 'Go, see now to this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter.' ³⁵ And they went to bury her. But they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. ³⁶ Therefore they came again, and told him. And he said, 'This is the word of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the parcel of ground of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; ³⁷ and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the parcel of ground of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, 'This is Jezebel.'

10 And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying, ² 'Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and arms; ³ look even out the best and meekest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.' ⁴ But they were very much afraid, and said, 'Behold, the two kings could not stand before him; how then shall we stand?' ⁵ And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, 'We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us. We will not make any king. Do thou what is good in thine eyes.' ⁶ Then he wrote a letter a second time to them, saying, 'If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken to my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by this time to-morrow.' Now the king's sons, being seventy men, were with the great men of the city, who had brought them up. ⁷ And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at Jezreel.

⁸ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, 'They have brought the heads of the king's sons.' And he said, 'Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the city gate until the morning.' ⁹ And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, 'Ye are righteous. Behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who slew all these?' ¹⁰ Know therefore that there shall fall to the ground nothing of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spake concerning the house of Ahab. For Jehovah hath done that which he spake by the hand of his servant Elijah.' ¹¹ So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men and his com-

panions, and his priests, until he left of him none remaining.

¹² And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at a shearing house of shepherds on the way, ¹³ Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, 'Who are ye?' And they answered, 'We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.' ¹⁴ And he said, 'Take them alive.' And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he a man of them.

¹⁵ And when he was departed thence, he found Jehonadab a son of Rechab [or a chariot driver] coming to meet him. And he blessed him, and said to him, 'Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?' And Jehonadab answered, 'It is.' 'If it be, give me thy hand.' And he gave him his hand; and took him up to him into the chariot. ¹⁶ And he said, 'Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah.' So they made him ride in his chariot. ¹⁷ And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of Jehovah, which he spake to Elijah.

¹⁸ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, 'Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu will serve him much.' ¹⁹ Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all who serve him, and all his priests; let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal. Whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live.' But Jehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy those who served Baal. ²⁰ And Jehu said, 'Sanctify a day of restraint for Baal.' And they proclaimed it. ²¹ And Jehu sent through all Israel. And all those who served Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. ²² And he said to him that was over the wardrobe, 'Bring forth vestments for all those who serve Baal.' And he brought them forth the vestments. ²³ And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said to those who served Baal, 'Search and look that there be here with you none of those who serve Jehovah, but those who serve Baal only.' ²⁴ And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed eighty men without, and said, 'The man who allows the escape of any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, his life shall be instead of the life of him.' ²⁵ And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the runners and to the chiefs-of-three [or chariot warriors], 'Go in, and smite them; let none come forth.' And they smote them with the edge of the sword. And the runners and the chiefs-of-three cast them out, and then went to the city of the house of Baal. ²⁶ And they brought forth the images out of the house

of Baal, and burned them. ²⁷ And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day. ²⁸ Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

²⁹ Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. ³⁰ And Jehovah said to Jehu, 'Because thou hast done well in executing what is right in mine eyes, and hast done to the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.' ³¹ But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart; for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

³² In those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in all the boundaries of Israel; ³³ from the Jordan towards the rising of the sun, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon; even Gilead and Bashan.

³⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³⁵ And Jehu slept with his fathers. And they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. ³⁶ And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria were twenty and eight years.

11 And when ATHALIAH the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. ² But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were slain. And they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. ³ And he was with her hidden in the House of Jehovah for six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

⁴ And on the seventh year [B.C. 843] Jehoada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, [with the axe-bearers and the runners, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath from them in the House of Jehovah, and then shewed them the king's son. ⁵ And he commanded them, saying, 'This is the thing that ye shall do. Of you that come in on the sabbath, a third part shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; ⁶ and a third part shall be at the Gate of the Turning; and a third part at the gate behind the runners. So shall ye keep the watch of the House against a carrying off. ⁷ And of all you that go out on the sabbath, two parts shall keep the watch of the House of Jehovah about the king. ⁸ And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh unto the ranks, let him be slain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.'

⁹ And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest commanded. And they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the Priest. ¹⁰ And to the captains over hundreds did the Priest give king David's spears and shields, that were in the House of Jehovah. ¹¹ And the runners stood every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right front corner of the House to the left front corner of the House, against the Altar and against the House. ¹² And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and the Testimonials, and they made him king, and anointed him. And they clapped their hands, and said, 'May the king live.'

¹³ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the runners and of the people, she came to the people into the House of Jehovah. ¹⁴ And when she looked, behold, the king stood upon the pillar, as was the custom, and the captains and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes and cried 'Treason, Treason.' ¹⁵ But Jehoiada the Priest commanded the captains of hundreds, the officers of the host, and said to them, 'Lead her forth within the ranks; and let 'him that followeth her be slain with the sword.' For the Priest had said, 'Let her not be slain in 'the House of Jehovah.' ¹⁶ And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by which the horses came into the king's house; and there was she slain.'

¹⁷ And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people; between the king also and the people. ¹⁸ And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the Priest appointed to the offices in the House of Jehovah. ¹⁹ And he took the captains over hundreds, and the axe-bearers, and the runners, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the House of Jehovah, and came by the way of the gate of the runners to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. ²⁰ And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house. ²¹ Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

12 In the seventh year of Jehu [B.C. 843] JEHOASH began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. ² And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all his days wherein Jehoiada the Priest instructed him. ³ But the High Places were not taken away; and the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the High Places.

⁴ And Jehoash said to the priests, 'All the

'money of the holy things that is brought into the House of Jehovah, the current money of every one, the head-money of his taxation, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of Jehovah, let the priests take it to themselves, every man from his friend; and let them repair the breaches of the House, where-soever any breach shall be found.' ⁶ But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the House.

⁷ Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the Priest, and the other priests, and said to them, 'Why repair ye not the breaches of the House? Now therefore receive no more money from your friends, but deliver it for the breaches of the House.' ⁸ And the priests consented to receive no more money from the people, neither to be the repairers of the breaches of the House. ⁹ But Jehoiada the Priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it near the altar, on the right hand as one cometh into the House of Jehovah. And the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the House of Jehovah.

¹⁰ And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put it up in bags, and counted the money that was found in the House of Jehovah. ¹¹ And they gave the money, when weighed, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the House of Jehovah; and they brought it forth to the carpenters and builders, that worked upon the House of Jehovah, ¹² and to the masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the House of Jehovah, and for all that was laid out for the House to repair it. ¹³ However, there were not made for the House of Jehovah bowls of silver, snuffers, sprinkling buckets, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the House of Jehovah. ¹⁴ But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the House of Jehovah. ¹⁵ Moreover they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they delivered the money to be given to the workmen; for they dealt faithfully. ¹⁶ The guilt-offering money and sin-offering money was not brought into the House of Jehovah; it was the priests'.

¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. ¹⁸ And Jehoash king of Judah took all the holy things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had made holy, and his own holy things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria. And he went away from Jerusalem.

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the

Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash at Beth-Millo [for the castle], at the going down to Silla. ²¹ For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

¹³ In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah [B.C. 821] JEHOAHAZ the son of Jehu began to reign for seventeen years over Israel in Samaria. ² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

³ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad [IIrd] the son of Hazael all their days. ⁴ [And Jehoahaz besought the face of Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. ⁵ And Jehovah gave to Israel a saviour [Jehoash of Judah]; so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians. And the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as aforetime. ⁶ Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin, but walked therein; and there remained the image of Ashera also in Samaria.] ⁷ For there were left no people to Jehoahaz save only fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand men on foot; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust to be trampled on.

⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁹ And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁰ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah [B.C. 807] began JEHOASH the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, for sixteen years. ¹¹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. He departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; but he walked therein. ¹² And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³ And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. And Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, 'O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.' ¹⁵ And Elisha said to him, 'Take a bow and arrows.' And he took to him a bow and arrows. ¹⁶ And he said to the king of Israel, 'Put thy hand upon the bow.' And he

put his hand upon it. And Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. ¹⁷ And he said, 'Open the window eastward.' And he opened it. Then Elisha said, 'Shoot.' And he shot. And he said, 'The arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria. For thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.' ¹⁸ And he said, 'Take the arrows.' And he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, 'Smite upon the ground.' And he smote thrice, and stayed. ¹⁹ And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, 'On smiting five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it. Whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.' ²⁰ And Elisha died, and they buried him.

And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. ²¹ And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha. And when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he came to life, and stood up on his feet.

²² [Now Hazael king of Syria had oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. ²³ But Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and turned to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. ²⁴ So Hazael king of Syria died; and his son Benhadad [the IIrd.] reigned in his stead.] ²⁵ And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz returned and took out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recover the cities of Israel.

¹⁴ In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel [B.C. 806] reigned AMAZIAH the son of Joash king of Judah. ² He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ³ And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father. He did according to all things as Joash his father did. ⁴ However the High Places were not taken away. As yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on High Places.

⁵ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants who had slain the king his father. ⁶ But the children of the murderers he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the Book of the Law of Moses [Deut. xxiv. 16], wherein Jehovah commanded, saying, *The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.*

⁷ He slew in the Valley of Salt ten thousand Edomites, and took Sela [or Petra] by war, and called the name of it Joktheel [or captured by God] unto this day.

⁸ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash

the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, 'Come, let us look one another in the face.'⁹ And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, 'The thistle that was on Lebanon sent to the cedar that was on Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife. But there passed by a wild beast that was on Lebanon, and trod down the thistle.'¹⁰ Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up. Glory thou at this, and tarry at home. For why shouldst thou rush into trouble, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?'¹¹ But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.¹² And Judah was smitten down before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.¹³ And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh; and he came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem near the gate of Ephraim unto the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits.¹⁴ And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the House of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?¹⁶ And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?¹⁹ And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish. But they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.²⁰ And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.²¹ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.²² He had built Elath, and restored it to Judah. After that the king slept with his fathers.

²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah [B.C. 792] JEROBOAM the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria for forty and one years.²⁴ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. He departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.²⁵ He restored the boundary of Israel from the Pass of Hamath unto the Sea of the Barren Valley, according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of Gath-hepher.²⁶ For Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter; for

there remained none, whether bondsman or free, nor was there any helper for Israel.²⁷ And Jehovah said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath of Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?²⁹ And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁵ In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel [B.C. 778] began AZARIAH [or UZZIAH] son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.² Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.³ And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah according to all that his father Amaziah had done;⁴ save that the High Places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on High Places.⁵ And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a house of beds [or a hospital]. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

⁶ And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?⁷ So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

⁸ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah [B.C. 764] did ZACHARIAH the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria for six months.⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done. He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.¹⁰ And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.¹¹ And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.¹² This was the word of Jehovah which he spake to Jehu, [ch. x. 30] saying, 'Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation.' And so it came to pass.

¹³ SHALLUM the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah [or Azariah] king of Judah [B.C. 763], and he reigned a month in Samaria.¹⁴ For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶ Then MENAHEM smote TIPHSAH, and all that were therein, and its boundaries from Tirzah. Because they opened not to him, therefore he

smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up. ¹⁷ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah [B.C. 763] began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel for ten years in Samaria. ¹⁸ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. He departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

¹⁹ Pul the king of Assyria came against the land. And Menahem gave Pul a thousand Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰ And Menahem exacted the money from Israel, even from all the mighty men of wealth, for each man fifty Shekels [or 100 shillings] of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. ²¹ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²² And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

²³ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [B.C. 752] PEKAHIAH the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria for two years. ²⁴ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. ²⁵ But Pekah the son of Remaliah, one of his chiefs-of-three [or chariot warriors], conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the strong tower of the king's house, with Argob and Ariah; (and with him were fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites;) and he killed him, and reigned in his room. ²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁷ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [B.C. 750] PEKAH the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria for twenty years. ²⁸ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

²⁹ In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel near Bath-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. ³⁰ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah [B.C. 730]. ³¹ And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

³² In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel [B.C. 749] began JOTHAM the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. ³³ Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. ³⁴ And he did what was right in the sight

of Jehovah; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. ³⁵ Howbeit the High Places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on High Places. He built the Upper Gate of the House of Jehovah.

³⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁷ In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. ³⁸ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁶ In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [B.C. 734] AHAZ the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. ² Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not do what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like David his father. ³ But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel. ⁴ And he sacrificed and burnt incense on High Places; and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵ Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war; and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. ⁶ At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath. And the Edomites came to Elath, and dwell there unto this day.

⁷ So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, 'I am thy servant and thy son. Come up, and save me out of the grasp of the king of Syria, and out of the grasp of the king of Israel, who rise up against me.' ⁸ And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the House of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a gift to the king of Assyria. ⁹ And the king of Assyria hearkened to him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

¹⁰ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria. And he saw the altar that was at Damascus; and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the Priest the likeness of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship of it. ¹¹ And Urijah the Priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; so Urijah the Priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus. ¹² And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar. And the king approached to the altar, and offered up thereon. ¹³ And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offering, upon the altar. ¹⁴ And he brought also the copper altar, which was before Jehovah, from the front of the House, from between the [Great] Altar

and the House of Jehovah, and put it on the north side of the Altar. ¹⁵ And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the Priest, saying, 'Upon the Great Altar 'burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening 'meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and 'his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all 'the people of the land, and their meal offering, 'and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it 'all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the 'blood of the sacrifice; and the copper altar shall 'be for me to inquire by.' ¹⁶ And Urijah the Priest did according to all that king Ahaz commanded. ¹⁷ And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the basinstands, and removed the Laver [or basin] from off them, and took down the Water-cistern from off the copper oxen that were under it, and put it upon the pavement of stones. ¹⁸ And the shelter [or portico] for the sabbath that they had built on to the House, and the king's entrance on the outside, carried he all round the House of Jehovah for the king of Assyria.

¹⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷ In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah [B.C. 730], began HOSHEA the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel for nine years. ² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. ³ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. ⁴ And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to Seve king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

⁵ And the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it for three years. ⁶ In the ninth year of Hoshea [B.C. 722] the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah [or Calah], and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. ⁷ For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Lower Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and they had feared other gods, ⁸ and they had walked in the statutes of the nations whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. ⁹ And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against Jehovah their God, and they built them High Places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. ¹⁰ And they set them up images and groves of Ashera on every high hill, and under every green tree. ¹¹ And there they burnt incense in all the High Places, as did

the nations whom Jehovah had carried away before them; and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; ¹² for they served the filthy idols whereof Jehovah had said to them, 'Ye shall 'not do this thing.' ¹³ And Jehovah protested against Israel, and against Judah, by the hand of all the prophets, and all the seers, saying, 'Turn 'ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the Law 'which I commanded your fathers, and which I 'sent to you by the hand of my servants the 'prophets.' ¹⁴ Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God. ¹⁵ And they rejected his statutes and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies by which he protested against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them, that they should not do like them. ¹⁶ And they left all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made for themselves molten images, even two calves, and made a grove of Ashera, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served Baal. ¹⁷ And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. ¹⁸ Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his presence. There was none left but the tribe of Judah only. ¹⁹ Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

²⁰ And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hands of plunderers, until he had cast them out of his presence. ²¹ For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. And Jeroboam drove Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. ²² And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; ²³ until Jehovah removed Israel out of his presence, as he had said by the hand of all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

²⁴ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel. And they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. ²⁵ And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; therefore Jehovah sent lions among them, which slew some of them. ²⁶ Therefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, 'The nations 'which thou hast removed, and placed in the 'cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the 'God of the land. Therefore he hath sent lions 'among them, and behold, they slay them, because 'they know not the manner of the God of the

'land.' ²⁷ Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, 'Carry thither one of the priests whom ye 'carried away from thence; and let them go and 'dwell there, and let him teach them the manner 'of the God of the land.' ²⁸ Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear Jehovah.

²⁹ Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the High Places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. ³⁰ And the men of Babylon made Tabernacles for damsels, and the men of Cuthah made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, ³¹ and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anan-melech, the gods of Sepharvaim. ³² And there were some who feared Jehovah, and yet made for themselves of the lowest of them priests of the High Places, and there were some who acted for themselves in the houses of the High Places. ³³ And some feared Jehovah, and some served their own gods, after the manner of the nations who had carried away [the Israelites] from thence. ³⁴ Unto this day they do after the former manners. They fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which Jehovah commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; ³⁵ with whom Jehovah had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, 'Ye shall not fear other 'gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, 'nor sacrifice to them. ³⁶ But Jehovah, who 'brought you up out of the land of Lower Egypt 'with great power and stretched out arm, him 'shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to 'him shall ye do sacrifice. ³⁷ And the statutes, 'and the judgments, and the law, and the com- 'mandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall ob- 'serve to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear 'other gods. ³⁸ And the covenant that I have 'made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall 'ye fear other gods. ³⁹ But Jehovah your God ye 'shall fear; and he will deliver you out of the 'hand of all your enemies.' ⁴⁰ Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. ⁴¹ So these nations feared Jehovah, and yet served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children. As did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel [B.C. 728], that HEZEKIAH the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. ² Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abi, the daughter of Zechariah. ³ And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. ⁴ He removed the High Places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves of Ashera, and

brake in pieces the copper serpent that Moses had made. For unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it. And it was called Ne-hushtan. ⁵ He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. ⁶ For he clave to Jehovah, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments which Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁷ And Jehovah was with him. He prospered whithersoever he went forth; and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. ⁸ He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and its boundaries, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

⁹ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah [B.C. 724], which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. ¹⁰ And at the end of three years he took it; even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel [B.C. 722], Samaria was taken. ¹¹ And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel to Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes; ¹² because they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded, and would not hear them nor do them.

¹³ Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah [B.C. 714] did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah and took them. ¹⁴ And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, 'I have of- 'fended; return from me. That which thou 'pustest on me will I bear.' And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver, and thirty Kikars of gold. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the House of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. ¹⁶ At that time did Hezekiah cut off [the gold] from the doors of the Temple of Jehovah, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and he gave it to the king of Assyria.

¹⁷ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris [or the chief eunuch] and Rab-shakeh [or the chief butler] from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the Upper Pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. ¹⁸ And when they had called to the king, there came forth to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder. ¹⁹ And Rab-shakeh said to them, 'Say ye now to 'Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of 'Assyria, What trust is this wherein thou trustest? ²⁰ They speak only words of the lips, as counsel 'and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou

'trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? ²¹Now, behold, thou trustest thyself on the support of this broken reed, even on Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him. ²²But if ye say to me, We trust in Jehovah our God; is not that he whose High Places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away? And he saith to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship him before this altar in Jerusalem. ²³Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver to thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to put chariots to them. ²⁴How then wilt thou turn away the face of one Pacha [or captain] of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ²⁵Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.' ²⁶Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, to Rab-shakeh, 'Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syriac language; for we understand it. And speak not to us in the Jewish language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.'

²⁷But Rab-shakeh said to them, 'Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? Hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own urine with you?' ²⁸Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and spake, and said, 'Hear ye the word of the Great King, the king of Assyria. ²⁹Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand. ³⁰Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. ³¹Hearken not to Hezekiah. For thus saith the king of Assyria, Make peace with me, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every man of his own fig tree, and drink ye every man the waters of his own cistern; ³²until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and of grape juice, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of the oil-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die. And hearken not to Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. ³³Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ³⁴Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Avah? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? ³⁵Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?' ³⁶But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not.'

³⁷Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh. **19** And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of Jehovah. ² And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz. ³ And they said to him, 'Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of scoffing; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. ⁴ It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy the living God; and will reprove the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left.'

⁵ So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶ And Isaiah said to them, 'Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ⁷ Behold, I will send a breath upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'

⁸ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had moved his camp from Lachish. ⁹ And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, 'Behold, he is come out to fight against thee;' he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰ 'Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. ¹¹ Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. And shalt thou be delivered? ¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Harau, and Rezep, and the children of Eden who were in Tel-ashar? ¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and of Avah?'

¹⁴ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messenger, and read it. And Hezekiah went up unto the House of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said, 'O Jehovah God of Israel, who dwellest between the cherubs, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou hast made the heavens and the earth. ¹⁶ Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear. Open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see. And hear the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to defy the living God. ¹⁷ Of a truth, O Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations

‘and their lands, ¹⁸ and have cast their gods into the fire. For they were no gods, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. ¹⁹ Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, even thou only.’

²⁰ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, ‘Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, ‘That which thou hast prayed to me against Senacherib king of Assyria I have heard. ²¹ This is the word which Jehovah hath spoken concerning him;

‘The virgin the daughter of Zion despiseth thee, she laugheth thee to scorn. The daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head after thee. ²² Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? Even against the Holy One of Israel. ²³ By the hand of thy messengers thou hast defied the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down its tall cedar trees, and its choice fir trees; and I will enter into its remotest lodgings, and into the thicket of its garden [or Carmel]. ²⁴ I have digged and have drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet I will dry up all the canals of Lower Egypt.

²⁵ Hast thou not heard long ago how I did it, and of ancient times that I proposed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that it should be for thee to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. ²⁶ But their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb; as grass on the housetops, or blight [on corn] before it be grown to stalk. ²⁷ But thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, I know, and thy rage against me. ²⁸ Because thy rage against me and thine insolence are come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

²⁹ And this shall be a sign unto thee, in this year shall be eaten what groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth from the same; and in the third year they shall sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. ³⁰ And the escaped of the house of Judah shall increase, those left shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³¹ For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

³² Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast up a siege-mound against it. ³³ By the way that he came, by the same shall he return; and he shall not come into this city; Jehovah hath said it. ³⁴ For I will be a shield to

‘this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David’s sake.’

³⁵ And it came to pass that night, that the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty and five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. ³⁶ And Senacherib king of Assyria moved his camp, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

³⁷ (And it came to pass [B.C. 633], as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword. And they escaped into the land of Ararat [or Armenia]. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.)

²⁰ In those days [B.C. 713] was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, ‘Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.’ ² Then he turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah, saying, ³ ‘I beseech thee, O Jehovah, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight.’ And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping. ⁴ And it came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, ⁵ ‘Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father; I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the House of Jehovah. ⁶ And I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the grasp of the king of Assyria; and I will be a shield over this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David’s sake.’

⁷ And Isaiah said, ‘Take ye a cake of figs.’ And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. ⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, ‘What shall be the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up into the House of Jehovah on the third day?’ ⁹ And Isaiah said, ‘This shall be a sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken. Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?’ ¹⁰ And Hezekiah answered, ‘It is a light thing for the shadow to grow longer ten degrees; nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.’ ¹¹ And Isaiah the prophet cried to Jehovah, And he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the sun-dial of Ahaz.

¹² At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. ¹³ And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all the house of his spicery, the silver, and the gold, and the scents, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures. There

was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

¹⁴ Then came Isaiah the prophet to king Hezekiah, and said to him, 'What said these men? And from whence came they to thee?' And Hezekiah said, 'From a far country, they are come from Babylon.' ¹⁵ Then he said, 'What have they seen in thy house?' And Hezekiah answered, 'All that is in my house have they seen. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.' ¹⁶ And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, 'Hear the word of Jehovah. ¹⁷ Behold, days will come when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon. Nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. ¹⁸ And some of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be chamberlains in the palace of the king of Babylon.' ¹⁹ Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, 'Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken.' And he said, 'Oh that peace and certainty may be in my days.'

²⁰ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²¹ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign [B.C. 698], and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. ² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, after the abominations of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. ³ For he built up again the High Places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an image of Ashera, as did Ahab king of Israel; and he worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served them. ⁴ And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah said, 'In Jerusalem will I put my name.' ⁵ And he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courts of the House of Jehovah. ⁶ And he made his son to pass through the fire, and observed clouds, and used enchantments, and dealt with speaking bottles [or ventriloquism] and wizards; he wrought much wickedness in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. ⁷ And he set a graven image of Ashera that he had made in the House, of which Jehovah had said to David, and to Solomon his son, 'In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever. ⁸ Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if they will only observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Law that my servant Moses commanded them.' ⁹ But they hearkened not. And Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed from before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spake by the hand of his servants the prophets, saying, ¹¹ 'Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his filthy idols; ¹² therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. ¹³ And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab. And I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upon its face. ¹⁴ And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; ¹⁵ because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.' ¹⁶ Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

¹⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁸ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁹ Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign [B.C. 643], and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullameth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. ²⁰ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had done. ²¹ And he walked in all the ways that his father had walked in, and served the filthy idols that his father served, and worshipped them. ²² And he forsook Jehovah the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of Jehovah. ²³ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the king in his own house. ²⁴ And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

²⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁶ And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign [B.C. 641], and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. ² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

³ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah [B.C. 624], that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe,

to the House of Jehovah, saying, ⁴ 'Go up to Hilki-ah the high priest, that he may sum up the silver which is brought into the House of Jehovah, which the keepers of the door have gathered from the people. ⁵ And let them deliver it into the hand of those doers of the work, that have the oversight of the House of Jehovah; and then let them give it to the doers of the work that are in the House of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the House, ⁶ to the carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the House.' ⁷ Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the silver that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

⁸ And Hilki-ah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, 'I have found a Book of the Law in the House of Jehovah.' And Hilki-ah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. ⁹ And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, 'Thy servants have melted [or coined] the silver that was found in the House, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the House of Jehovah.' ¹⁰ And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, 'Hilki-ah the priest hath delivered me a book.' And Shaphan read it before the king. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Book of the Law, that he rent his clothes. ¹² And the king commanded Hilki-ah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, ¹³ 'Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.'

¹⁴ So Hilki-ah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went to Huldah, the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second [or lower city];) and they spake with her. ¹⁵ And she said to them, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, ¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon its inhabitants, even all the words of the Book which the king of Judah hath read; ¹⁷ Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath is kindled against this place and shall not be quenched. ¹⁸ But to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus speaketh Jehovah the God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard; ¹⁹ because thy heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against its inhabitants, that they should

'become a desolation and a curse, and thou hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me, I also have hearkened; Jehovah hath said it. ²⁰ Behold therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place.' And they brought the king word again.

²¹ And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. ²² And the king went up into the House of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their ears all the words of the Book of the Covenant which was found in the House of Jehovah. ²³ And the king stood upon the pillar, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And he made all the people stand to the covenant. ²⁴ And the king commanded Hilki-ah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the Temple of Jehovah all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for Ashera, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Beth-el. ²⁵ And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained, that incense might be burned in the High Places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, even them that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the signs of the Zodiac, and to all the host of the heavens. ²⁶ And he brought out the image of Ashera from the House of Jehovah, without Jerusalem, unto the valley of the Kidron, and burned it in the valley of the Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. ²⁷ And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the House of Jehovah, where the women wove tents for Ashera. ²⁸ And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the High Places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the High Places at the city gates, even that which was at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which was on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. ²⁹ Nevertheless the priests of the High Places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. ³⁰ And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. ³¹ And he took away the [images of] horses that the kings of Judah had given to the Sun, at the entering in of the House of Jehovah, near the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the

suburbs [or lower city], and burned the chariots of the Sun with fire. ¹² And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the House of Jehovah, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the valley of the Kidron. ¹³ And the High Places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the Mount of Corruption [or of Olives], which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtarothe the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the Children of Ammon, did the king defile. ¹⁴ And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves of Ashera, and filled their places with the bones of men.

¹⁵ Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, at the High Place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the High Place he brake down, and burned the High Place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove of Ashera. ¹⁶ And as Josiah turned himself, he saw the sepulchres that were there on the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of Jehovah which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words [1 Kings, xiii. 2]. ¹⁷ Then [Josiah] said, 'What grave-stone is that that I see?' And the men of the city told him, 'It is the sepulchre of the man of God, who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.' ¹⁸ And he said, 'Let him alone; let no man move his bones.' So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

¹⁹ And all the houses also of the High Places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to call forth Wrath, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. ²⁰ And he sacrificed upon the altars all the priests of the High Places that were there, and he burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ And the king commanded all the people, saying, 'Keep the passover unto Jehovah your God, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant.' ²² Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the Judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel and kings of Judah, ²³ as when in the eighteenth year of king Josiah [B.C. 624], this passover was holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

²⁴ Moreover the speaking bottles [of the ventriloquists], and the wizards, and the Teraphs [or images], and the filthy idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, so that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the Priest found in the

House of Jehovah. ²⁵ And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to Jehovah with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

²⁶ Notwithstanding Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him with. ²⁷ And Jehovah said, 'I will remove Judah also from before my face, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the House of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'

²⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁹ In his days Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates. And king Josiah went against him. And [Nechoh] slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. ³⁰ And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

³¹ JEHOAHAZ was twenty and three years old when he began to reign [B.C. 610]; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ³² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. ³³ And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put a fine upon the land of a hundred Kikars of silver, and a Kikar of gold. ³⁴ And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father. (And he turned his name to Jehoiakim.) And he took Jehoahaz away. And he came to Egypt, and died there.

³⁵ And JEHOIAKIM gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the command of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh Nechoh. ³⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign [B.C. 610]; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. ³⁷ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

²⁴ In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant for three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. ² And Jehovah sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the Children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy

it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets. ³ Surely at the command of Jehovah came this upon Judah, to remove them from before his face, for the sins of Manassah, according to all that he did; ⁴ and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which Jehovah would not pardon.

⁵ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁶ So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. ⁷ And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land; for the king of Babylon had taken from the valley of Lower Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that had pertained to the king of Egypt.

⁸ JEHOIACHIN was eighteen years old when he began to reign [B.C. 600], and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehusta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. ⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

¹⁰ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. ¹¹ And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. ¹² And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his chamberlains; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his [Nebuchadnezzar's] reign. ¹³ And he carried out thence all the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the Temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. ¹⁴ And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the warriors of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the carpenters and smiths. None remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. ¹⁵ And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶ And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and carpenters and smiths a thousand, all that were warriors apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. ¹⁷ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead. And he changed his name to Zedekiah.

¹⁸ ZEDEKIAH was twenty and one years old when he began to reign [B.C. 599], and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ¹⁹ And he did evil in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ²⁰ For through the anger of Jehovah it came to pass on Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his pres-

ence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

²⁵ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign [B.C. 591], in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it. And they built a line of forts against it round about. ² And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah [B.C. 589]. ³ And on the ninth day of the [fourth] month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴ Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war [fled] by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which is by the king's garden; (now the Chaldees were against the city round about;) and [Zedekiah] went by the way of the Barren Valley. ⁵ And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the barren plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁶ Then they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. ⁷ And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of copper, and carried him to Babylon.

⁸ And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [B.C. 589], came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem. ⁹ And he burned the House of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burned he with fire. ¹⁰ And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. ¹¹ And the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that deserted to the king of Babylon, with the rest of the rabble, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away captive. ¹² But the captain of the guard left part of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

¹³ And the pillars of copper that were in the House of Jehovah, and the basin-stands, and the copper water-cistern that was in the House of Jehovah, the Chaldees brake in pieces, and carried the copper of them to Babylon. ¹⁴ And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the [incense] ladles, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they ministered, took they away. ¹⁵ And of the censers, and the sprinkling buckets, of such as were of gold, the captain of the guard took away the gold, and of such as were of silver, the silver. ¹⁶ The two pillars, one water-cistern, and the basin-stands which Solomon had made for the House of Jehovah; the copper of all these vessels was without weight. ¹⁷ The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was copper; and the height of the capital three cubits; and the trellis-work, and pomegranates upon the capital

round about, all of copper. And the second pillar had, like unto these, upon the trellis work.

¹⁸ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door. ¹⁹ And out of the city he took a chamberlain who had the charge of the men of war, and five men of them that waited upon the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city. ²⁰ And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. ²¹ And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

²² And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor. ²³ And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah

the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ²⁴ And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said to them, 'Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees. Dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.' ²⁵ But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. ²⁶ And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and went to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

²⁷ AND IT CAME TO PASS in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah [B.C. 564], in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of his prison. ²⁸ And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon; ²⁹ and changed his prison garments. And he did eat bread continually in his presence all the days of his life. ³⁰ And his allowance was a continual allowance given him from the king, a daily rate on its day, all the days of his life.

~

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

¹ ADAM,
Seth,
Enosh,
² Kenan,
Mahalaleel,

Jered,
³ Henoch,
Methuselah,
Lamech,
⁴ Noah,

Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

⁵ The sons of JAPHETH; Gomer [or the Cimmerians], and Magog [or the Scythians], and Madai [or the Medes], and Javan [or the Ionians], and Tubal [or the Tibareni], and Meshech [or the Muscovites], and Tiras [or the Thracians].

⁶ And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah [or the Armenians].

⁷ And the sons of Javan; Elishah [or Greece], and Tarshish [or Tarsus], Chittim [or the Cyprians], and Rodanim [or the Rhodians].

⁸ The sons of HAM; Cush [or Ethiopia], and Mizraim [or Lower Egypt], Phut [or North Africa], and Canaan.

⁹ And the sons of Cush; Seba [or Nubia], and Havilah [in Arabia], and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

¹⁰ And Cush begat Nimrod [or Nineveh]; he was the first to be mighty upon the earth.

¹¹ And Mizraim begat Ludim [or the Egyptian

Arabs], and Anamim, and Lehabim [or the Libyans], and Naphtahim, ¹² and Pathrusim [or Upper Egypt], and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.

¹³ And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth [or the Hittites], ¹⁴ and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, and the Girgashites, ¹⁵ and the Hivites, and the Arkites, and the Sinites, ¹⁶ and the Arvadites, and the Zemarites, and the Hamathites.

¹⁷ The sons of SHEM; Elam [or Western Persia], and Asshur [or Assyria], and Arep-Cheshed [or the Chaldees], and Lud [or the Lydians], and Aram [or the Syrians], and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. ¹⁸ And Arep-Cheshed begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber [or the Hebrews]. ¹⁹ And unto Eber were born two sons; the name of the one was Peleg [or Division], because in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan [or Arabia Felix].

²⁰ And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth [or Hadramout], and Jerah, ²¹ and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²² and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²³ and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab.

All these were the sons of Joktan.

²⁴ SHEM,
Arep-Cheshed,
Shelah,
²⁵ Eber,
Peleg,

Reu,
²⁶ Serug,
Nahor,
Terah,

²⁷ Abram; the same is Abraham.

²⁸ The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

²⁹ This is their birth-book. The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth [or the Nabataeans]; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, ³⁰ Mishma, and Dumah, Mesha, Hadad, and Tema, ³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

These were the sons of Ishmael.

³² Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine; she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. ³³ And the sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

³⁴ And Abraham begat Isaac.

The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.

³⁵ The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

³⁶ The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek [or the Amalekites].

³⁷ The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

³⁸ And the sons of SEIR; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.—³⁹ And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister.—⁴⁰ The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath; and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam.—And the sons of Zibeon; Ajah, and Anah.—⁴¹ The sons of Anah; Dishon.—And the sons of Dishon, Hamram; and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.—⁴² The sons of Ezar; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jaakan.—The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

⁴³ Now these were the kings that reigned in THE LAND OF EDOM before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor. And the name of his city was Dinhabah.

⁴⁴ And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

⁴⁵ And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

⁴⁶ And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Avith.

⁴⁷ And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

⁴⁸ And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead.

⁴⁹ And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

⁵⁰ And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad [1 Kings xi. 14] reigned in his stead; and the

name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

⁵¹ And Hadad died; and the princes of Edom were, the prince of Timnah, the prince of Aliah, the prince of Jetheth, ⁵² the prince of Aholibamah, the prince of Elah, the prince of Pinon, ⁵³ the prince of Kenaz, the prince of Teman, the prince of Mibzar, [or Petra], ⁵⁴ the prince of Magdiel, the prince of Iram. These were the princes of Edom.

2 These were the SONS OF ISRAEL;

Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, ² Dan, Joseph, And Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

³ THE SONS OF JUDAH were Er, and Onan, and Shelah; which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. ⁴ And Tamar his daughter in law bare to him Pharez and Zarah. All the sons of Judah were five.

⁵ The sons of Pharez were Hezron, and Hamul. ⁶ (And the sons of Zarah were Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda; five of them in all.

⁷ And the sons of Carmi were Achar [or Troubler], the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing.

⁸ And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.)

⁹ The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him, were Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Calubi [or Caleb].

¹⁰ And Ram begat Amminadab; And Amminadab begat Nahshon, a prince of the children of Judah;

¹¹ And Nahshon begat Salma,

and Salma begat Boaz,

¹² and Boaz begat Obed,

And Obed begat Jesse,

¹³ and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, ¹⁴ Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, ¹⁵ Ozem the sixth, David the seventh; ¹⁶ and their sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail.

And the sons of Zeruiah were Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. ¹⁷ And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

¹⁸ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth. And her sons are these; Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon. ¹⁹ And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bare him Hur. ²⁰ And Hur begat Uri. And Uri begat Bezaleel.

²¹ And afterwards Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was sixty years old; and she bare him Segub. ²² And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead,

²³ And he took from Geshur and Syria the Hamlets of Jair, with Kenath and its suburbs, even sixty cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. ²⁴ And after Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephraim, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

²⁵ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah. ²⁶ Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

²⁷ And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. ²⁸ And the sons of Onam were, Shammai and Jada.

And the sons of Shammai were Nadab, and Abishur. ²⁹ And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

³⁰ And the sons of Nadab were Seled, and Appaim; and Seled died without children.

³¹ And the sons of Appaim were Ishi.

And the sons of Ishi were Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan, Ahlai.

³² And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai were Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether died without children. ³³ And the sons of Jonathan were Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

³⁴ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. ³⁵ And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

³⁶ And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabab,

³⁷ and Zabab begat Ephal, and Ephal begat Obed,

³⁸ and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

³⁹ and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

⁴⁰ and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

⁴¹ and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama [2 Kings xxv. 25].

⁴² Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Moreshah the father of Hebron.—⁴³ And the sons of Hebron were Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.—⁴⁴ And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam.— And Rekem begat Shammai.—⁴⁵ And the son of Shammai was Maon.—And Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

⁴⁶ And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez.—And Haran begat Gazez.—

⁴⁷ And the sons of Jahdai were Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

⁴⁸ Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. ⁴⁹ She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmenah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeab; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

⁵⁰ These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur,

the firstborn of Ephratha; Shobal the father of the City of Jearim, ⁵¹ Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.—⁵² And Shobal the father of the City of Jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites. ⁵³ And the families of the City of Jearim were, the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zorathites, and the Eshtaulites.—⁵⁴ The sons of Salma were Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth of the house of Joab and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

⁵⁵ And the families of the scribes that dwelt at Jabez were the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These were the Kenites [or Arabs] that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab [or the chariot-drivers].

3 Now these were THE SONS OF DAVID, which were born to him in Hebron; the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; ² the third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; ³ the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. ⁴ These six were born to him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

⁵ And these were born to him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel; ⁶ Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, ⁷ and Nogah, and Nopheg, and Japhia, ⁸ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. ⁹ These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

¹⁰ And Solomon's son was

REHOBOAM	[king, B.C. 936—920],
ABIJAH his son	[B.C. 919—917],
ASA his son	[B.C. 917—877],
JEHOSHAPHAT his son	[B.C. 877—853],
¹¹ JORAM his son	[B.C. 856—849],
AHAZIAH [or Jehoahaz] his son	[B.C. 849],
JOASH his son	[B.C. 843—804],
¹² AMAZIAH his son	[B.C. 806—778],
AZARIAH [or Uzziah] his son	[B.C. 801—750],
JOTHAM his son	[B.C. 749—734],
¹³ AHAZ his son	[B.C. 741—726],
HEZEKIAH his son	[B.C. 727—699],
MANASSEH his son	[B.C. 698—644],
¹⁴ AMON his son	[B.C. 643—642],
JOSIAH his son	[B.C. 641—611],

¹⁵ And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Johanan, the second JEHOIAKIM [or Eliakim, B.C. 610—600], the third ZEDEKIAH [or Mattaniah, B.C. 599—589], the fourth SHALLUM [or Jehoahaz, B.C. 610].

¹⁶ And the sons of Jehoiakim; JECONIAH [or Jehoachin, B.C. 600] his son, Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Shealtiel

his son,¹⁸ and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

¹⁹ And the sons of Pedaiah were, ZERUBBABEL [or Shesh-bazzar, Ezra i. 8, B.C. 538], and Shimei.

And the sons of Zerubbabel were, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister,²⁰ and Hashubah [a sister], and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hesediah who dwelt at Hesed, five.

²¹ And the sons of Hananiah were, Pelatiah, and Jesaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

²² And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah (and the sons of Shemaiah), Hattush [Ezra viii. 3, B.C. 476], and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

²³ And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

²⁴ And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 THE SONS OF JUDAH;

Pharez, Hezron [his son], and Carmi [or Caleb his son], and Hur [his son], and Shobal [his son].

² And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

³ And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Zeleponi; ⁴ and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Beth-lehem.

⁵ And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. ⁶ And Naarah bare to him Ahuzam, and Hopher, and the Temenites, and the Abashtarites. These were the sons of Naarah. ⁷ And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

⁸ And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

⁹ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, 'Because I bare him with labour.' ¹⁰ And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, 'Oh that thou wouldst bless me indeed, and enlarge my boundary, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldst keep me from evil, that it may not make me sorrowful!' And God granted him that which he requested.

¹¹ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, who was the father of Eshton. ¹² And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash. These are the men of Rechab.

¹³ And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel; Hathath. ¹⁴ And Meono-

thai begat Ophrah. And Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim [or Carpenters]; for they were carpenters.

¹⁵ And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam; the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

¹⁶ And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

¹⁷ And the sons of EZRA were, Jether, and Merod, and Ephraim, and Jalon. And [Mered's wife] bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸ And his wife the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. ¹⁹ And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of a Pharaoh, whom Merod took; and the sons of his wife Hudiah [or the Jewess] the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

²⁰ And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanai, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

²¹ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Moreshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen at Beth-Ashbea, ²² and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who were lords in Moab, and the inhabitants of Lehem. And in the ancient doings ²³ these were the potters, and those that dwelt in plantations and walled yards. There they dwelt for the king upon his work.

²⁴ THE SONS OF SIMEON were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerach, and Shaul;

²⁵ Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. ²⁶ And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

²⁷ And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. ²⁸ And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and the village of Shual, ²⁹ and at Bilhah, and at Azem, and at Tolad, ³⁰ and at Bethu-el, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, ³¹ and at Beth-marecaboth [or the House of Chariots], and the village of Susim [or of Horses], and at Beth-birei, and at Shaarim. These were their cities during the reign of David; ³² and their villages were, Etam, and Ain-rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan; five cities, ³³ and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

³⁴ And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, ³⁵ and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, ³⁶ and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, ³⁷ and Zira, the son of Shiphi,

the son of Allon,
 the son of Jedaiah,
 the son of Shimri,
 the son of Shimaiah [or Shimei]; ²³ these who came with names were princes in their families; and the house of their fathers was spread abroad greatly. ³⁹ And they went to the entrance of Geder, even to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. ⁴⁰ And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide in its sides, and quiet and peaceable; for men of Ham had dwelt there aforesaid. ⁴¹ And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Maonites that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt there in their stead; because there was pasture there for their flocks. ⁴² And some of these, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. ⁴³ And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

5 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. ² For Judah became great above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birth-right was Joseph's;) ³ the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

⁴ The sons of Joel;

Shemaiah his son,

Gog his son,

Shimei his son,

⁵ Micah his son,

Reaia his son,

Baal his son,

⁶ Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive [B.C. 722]. He was prince of the Reubenites. ⁷ And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy was reckoned for their birth-book, were the chief, Jeeël, and Zechariah, ⁸ and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-maon; ⁹ and eastward he inhabited unto the entrance of the desert which reaches from the river Euphrates; because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. ¹⁰ And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand. And they dwelt in their tents throughout all the land east of Gilead.

¹¹ And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah; ¹² Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. ¹³ And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. ¹⁴ These were the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jorah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai,

the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; ¹⁵ Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of the house of their fathers. ¹⁶ And they dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan, and in its suburbs, and in all the pasture lands of Sharon, upon their borders. ¹⁷ All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁸ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear shield and sword, and to aim with bow, and trained to war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and sixty that went out to the army. ¹⁹ And they made war with the Hagarites, and Jetur [or the Itureans], and Nephish, and Nodab. ²⁰ And they were helped against them; and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated towards them; because they put their trust in him. ²¹ And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand souls. ²² For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt there in their stead until the Captivity [B.C. 722].

²³ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land. They increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and mount Hermon. ²⁴ And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, warriors of valour, men of name, and heads of the house of their fathers. ²⁵ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went astray after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed from before them. ²⁶ And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah [or Calah], and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

6 THE SONS OF LEVI were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

² And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

³ And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam.

And the sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

⁴ Eleazar begat Phinehas,

Phinehas begat Abishua,

⁵ and Abishua begat Bukki,

and Bukki begat Uzzi,

⁶ and Uzzi begat Zerachiah,

and Zerachiah begat Meraioth,

⁷ Meraioth begat Amariah,

and Amariah begat Ahitub,

⁸ and Ahitub [2 Sam. viii. 17] begat Zadok,

and Zadok [2 Sam. xv. 24] begat Ahimaaaz,

⁹ and Ahimaaz [2 Sam. xv. 27] begat Azariah, and Azariah [1 Kings iv. 2] begat Johanan, ¹⁰ and Johanan begat Azariah. He it was that was priest in the House that Solomon built in Jerusalem.

¹¹ And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah [2 Chron. xix. 11] begat Ahitub, ¹² and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok [2 Kings xv. 33] begat Shallum, ¹³ and Shallum begat Hilkiyah [2 Kings xviii. 18], and Hilkiyah [2 Kings xxii. 4] begat Azariah, ¹⁴ and Azariah [2 Chron. xxxi. 10] begat Seraiah, and Seraiah [2 Kings xxv. 18] begat Jehozadak, ¹⁵ and Jehozadak went into the captivity of Jehovah, with Judah and Jerusalem, by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

¹⁶ THE SONS OF LEVI; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.—¹⁷ And these are the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.—¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath were, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.—¹⁹ The sons of Merari were, Mahli, and Mushi.

And these were the families of the Levites according to their fathers. ²⁰ Of GERSHOM;

Libni his son,
Jahath his son,
Zimmah his son,
²¹ Joah his son,
Iddo his son,
Zerah his son,
Jeaterai his son.

²² The sons of KOHATH;

Aminadab his son,
Korah his son,
Assir his son,
²³ Elkanah his son,
and Abiasaph his son,
and Assir his son,
²⁴ Tahath his son,
Uriel his son,
Uzziyah his son,
and Shaul his son.

²⁵ And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.

²⁶ As for Elkanah; the sons of Elkanah were,
Zuphi his son [1 Sam. i. 1],
and Nahath his son,

²⁷ Eliab his son,
Jeroham his son [1 Sam. i. 1],
Elkanah his son.

²⁸ And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn [Joel],
and the second, even Abiah [1 Sam. viii. 2].

²⁹ The sons of MERARI;

Mahli,
Libni his son,
Shimei his son,
Uzza his son,
³⁰ Shimea his son,
Haggiah his son,
Asaiah his son.

³¹ And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the House of Jehovah, after that the Ark had rest. ³² And they ministered before

the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting with singing, until Solomon had built the House of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they waited on their office according to their order. ³³ And these are they that waited with their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites;

Heman the singer [1 Chron. xv. 17],

the son of Joel [1 Sam. viii. 2],

the son of Samuel [1 Sam. i. 20],

³⁴ the son of Elkanah [1 Sam. i. 1],

the son of Jeroham,

the son of Eliel,

the son of Toah,

³⁵ the son of Zuph [1 Sam. i. 1],

The son of Elkanah,

the son of Mahath,

the son of Amasai,

³⁶ the son of Elkanah,

the son of Joel,

the son of Azariah,

the son of Zephaniah,

³⁷ the son of Tahath,

the son of Assir,

the son of Abiasaph,

the son of Korah,

³⁸ the son of Izhar,

the son of Kohath,

the son of Levi,

the son of Israel.

³⁹ And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph [1 Chron. xv. 17],

the son of Borachiah,

the son of Shimea,

⁴⁰ the son of Michael,

the son of Baasciah,

the son of Malchiah,

⁴¹ the son of Ethni,

the son of Zerah,

the son of Adaiah,

⁴² the son of Ethan,

the son of Zimmah,

the son of Shimei,

⁴³ the son of Jahath,

the son of Gershom,

the son of Levi.

⁴⁴ And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand; Ethan [1 Chron. xv. 17],

the son of Kishi,

the son of Abdi,

the son of Malluch,

⁴⁵ the son of Hashabiah,

the son of Amaziah,

the son of Hilkiyah,

⁴⁶ the son of Amzi,

the son of Bani,

the son of Shamer,

⁴⁷ the son of Mahli,

the son of Mushi,

the son of Merari,

the son of Levi.

⁴⁸ Their brethren also the Levites were appointed to all the service of the Tabernacle of the House of God.

⁴⁹ But Aaron and his sons burned incense upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the Holy of Holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

⁵⁰ And these are the sons of Aaron ;

Eleazar his son,
Phinehas his son,
Abishua his son,
⁵¹ Bukki his son,
Uzzi his son,
Zerahiah his son,
⁵² Meraioth his son,
Amariah his son,
Ahitub, his son,
⁵³ Zadok his son,
Ahimaaz his son,

⁵⁴ And these are their dwelling places throughout their strongholds in their boundaries, for the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites ; for it was their lot. ⁵⁵ And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its pasture lands round about it. ⁵⁶ But the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they gave these cities [of Judah], Hebron for a refuge, and Libnah with its pasture lands, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their pasture lands, ⁵⁸ and Hilan with its pasture lands, Debir with its pasture lands, ⁵⁹ and Ashan with its pasture lands, and Beth-shemesh with its pasture lands ;

⁶⁰ and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its pasture lands, and Alemeth with its pasture lands, and Anathoth with its pasture lands. All their cities among their families were thirteen cities.

⁶¹ And to the sons of Kohath, who were left of the family of that tribe, were given out of the Half Tribe, namely, the half of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

⁶² And to the sons of Gershom for their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

⁶³ To the sons of Merari were given by lot, for their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁶⁴ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their pasture lands.

⁶⁵ And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which have been mentioned by name.

⁶⁶ And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities and their boundaries out of the tribe of Ephraim. ⁶⁷ And they gave to them as cities, Shechem, in the hill country of Ephraim, with its pasture lands for a refuge, and Gezer with its pasture lands,

⁶⁸ and Jokmeam with its pasture lands, and Beth-horon with its pasture lands, ⁶⁹ and Ajalon with its pasture lands, and Gath-rimmon with its pasture lands ;

⁷⁰ and out of the Half Tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its pasture lands, and Bileam with its pasture lands, for the remaining families of the sons of Kohath.

⁷¹ To the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands, and Ashtaroth with its pasture lands ;

⁷² and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its pasture lands, Daberath with its pasture lands, ⁷³ and Ramoth with its pasture lands, and Anem with its pasture lands ;

⁷⁴ And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its pasture lands, and Abdon with its pasture lands, ⁷⁵ and Hukok with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture lands ;

⁷⁶ and out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, and Hammon with its pasture lands, and Kirjathaim with its pasture lands.

⁷⁷ To the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with its pasture lands, Tabor with its pasture lands ;

⁷⁸ and on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the desert with its pasture lands, and Jahazah with its pasture lands, ⁷⁹ and Kedemoth with its pasture lands, and Mephaath with its pasture lands ;

⁸⁰ and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, and Mahanaim with its pasture lands, ⁸¹ and Heshbon with its pasture lands, and Jazer with its pasture lands.

7 NOW THE SONS OF ISSACHAR WERE Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

² And the sons of Tola ; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola ; they were warriors of might, whose number in their birth-book was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

³ And the sons of Uzzi ; Izrahiah (with the sons of Izrahiah), Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five ; all of them chief men. ⁴ And with them, in their birth-book, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men ; for they had many wives and sons. ⁵ And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were warriors of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies eighty and seven thousand.

⁶ OF BENJAMIN WERE Bela, and Becher, and Jediel, three. ⁷ And the sons of Bela ; Ezbon,

and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, warriors of valour; and they were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. ⁸And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elieoenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher. ⁹And they were reckoned by their genealogy after their birth-book, heads of the house of their fathers, warriors of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred. ¹⁰The sons also of Jediel; Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. ¹¹All these the sons of Jediel, by the heads of their fathers, warriors of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred, fit to go out to war for battle. ¹²Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of Ir; Hushin, the sons of Aher.

¹³THE SONS OF NAPHTALI were Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴THE SONS OF MANASSEH were Ashriel, whom [his wife] bare; (but his concubine the Syrian bare Machir the father of Gilead.) ¹⁵And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose name was Maachah. And the name of the second was Zelophehad. And Zelophehad had daughters. ¹⁶And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh. And his sons were Ulam and Rakem. ¹⁷And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. ¹⁸And his sister Moleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.—¹⁹And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

²⁰And THE SONS OF EPHRAIM were Shuthelah, (and Bered was his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, ²¹and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son,) and Ezer, and Elead. And them the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. ²²And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. ²³And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah [or In Evil], because it went evil with his house. ²⁴(And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the Lower, and the Upper, and Uzzen-sheerah.)

²⁵And Rephah was his son, also Resheph,

and Telah his son,
and Tahan his son,
²⁶Laadan his son,
Ammihud his son,
Elishama his son,
²⁷Nun his son,
Joshua his son,

²⁸And their possessions and dwellings were, Beth-el and its suburbs, and eastward Naaran,

and westward Gezer, with its suburbs; Shechem also and its suburbs, unto Ai and its suburbs; ²⁹and by the side of the sons of Manasseh, Bethshean and its suburbs, Taanach and its suburbs, Megiddo and its suburbs, Dor and its suburbs. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

³⁰THE SONS OF ASHER were Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

³¹And the sons of Beriah were Heber, and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzavith.

³²And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

³³And the sons of Japhlet were Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These were the sons of Japhlet.—³⁴And the sons of Shomer his brother were Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.—³⁵And the sons of his brother Helem were Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

³⁶The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, ³⁷Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.—

³⁸And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.—³⁹And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel and Rezia.—⁴⁰All these were the sons of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice warriors of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.

8 And BENJAMIN BEGAT Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, ²Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. ³And the sons of Bela were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, ⁴and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, ⁵and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

⁶And these were the sons of Ehud [the son of Gera]; these were the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manabeth, ⁷even Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera; he removed these, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

⁸And he early begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away. Hushim and Baara were his wives. ⁹And he begat Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, ¹⁰and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers. ¹¹And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

¹²The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamer, who built Ono, and Lydda, with their suburbs; ¹³Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath; ¹⁴and their brethren were Shashak, and Jeremoth.—¹⁵And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, ¹⁶and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, were the sons of Beriah; ¹⁷and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, ¹⁸and Ishmerai, and Jezliah, and Jobab, were the sons of Elpaal; ¹⁹and Jikmai, and Zichri, and Zabdi, ²⁰and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Elich, ²¹and Adnah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, were the sons of Shemai [or Shema]; ²²and

Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,²³ and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,²⁴ and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah,²⁵ and Iphedeiah, and Penuel, were the sons of Shashak;—²⁶and Shamsberai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,²⁷ and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, were the sons of Jeroham [or Jeremoth].²⁸ These were heads of the fathers after their birth-book, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

²⁹ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon whose wife's name was Maachah; ³⁰ and his first-born son Abdon, and then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, [and Ner], and Nadab,³¹ and Gedor, and Ahio, [and Mikloth,] and Zacher [or Zechariah].

³² And Mikloth begat Shimeah. (And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren.)

³³ And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat SAUL; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and ISH-BAAL [2 Sam. ii. 8];

³⁴ and the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal [2 Sam. iv. 4];

and Merib-baal begat Micah; ³⁵ and the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Terea, and Ahaz;

³⁶ and Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri;

and Zimri begat Moza;

³⁷ and Moza begat Binea;

Rapha was his son;

Eleasah his son;

Azel his son; ³⁸ and Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam his firstborn, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.—³⁹ And the sons of Eshkek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

⁴⁰ And the sons of Ulam were warriors of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies. And behold, such as had been carried away to Babylon for their transgression were written in the Book of the kings of Israel and Judah,² even the former inhabitants that were in their possessions in their cities, the Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethins [or Temple-servants]. [B.C. 537.]

³ And in Jerusalem there dwelt some of the children of Judah and some of the children of Benjamin, and some of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; ⁴ Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah; ⁵ and of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons; ⁶ and of the sons of Zarah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety;—⁷ and of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu, the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hosenuah, and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of

Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; ⁸ and their brethren, according to their birth-book, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

¹⁰ And of the Priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin; ¹¹ and Azariah [1 Chron. vi. 14] the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the House of God; ¹² and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; ¹³ and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty; very able men for the work of the service of the House of God.

¹⁴ And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; ¹⁵ and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; ¹⁶ and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthan, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. ¹⁷ And the gate-keepers were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the chief, ¹⁸ who hitherto waited at the east side of the king's gate. These sons of Levi were gate-keepers in the camps [or courts]. ¹⁹ And Shallum the son of Core, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, door-keepers of the Tent [or House]; and their fathers, being over the camp [or court] of Jehovah, were chief of the entry. ²⁰ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar had been the ruler over them in time past, and Jehovah was with him. ²¹ And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was gate-keeper of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. ²² All these who were chosen to be gate-keepers at the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer had ordained in their office of trust. ²³ So they and their sons had the charge of the gates of the House of Jehovah, namely the House of the Tent, by watches. ²⁴ At the four quarters were the gate-keepers, toward the east, west, north, and south. ²⁵ And their brethren, who were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them. ²⁶ For in this office of trust there were these Levites, the four chief gate-keepers; and they were over the chambers and treasuries of the House of God.

²⁷ And they lodged round about the House of God because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning belonged to them. ²⁸ And some of them had the charge of the vessels of the service, that they should bring them in by tale, and carry them away by tale. ²⁹ Some of

them also were appointed over the vessels, and all the instruments of the Holy Place, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰ And some of the sons of the priests mixed the ointment of spices. ³¹ And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in the office of trust over the things that were made in the pans. ³² And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the Ceremonial Bread, to prepare it every sabbath. ³³ And as to these matters the singers, the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites, who remained in the chambers were free; for they were employed on their work day and night. ³⁴ These chief fathers of the Levites were chief according to their birth-book; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

³⁵ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah; ³⁶ and his firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, ³⁷ and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. ³⁸ And Mikloth begat Shimeam. (And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren.)

³⁹ And Ner begat Kish [1 Sam. ix. 1]; and Kish begat Saul;—and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Ish-baal;

⁴⁰ and the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah;—⁴¹ and the sons of Micah were

Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [and Ahaz];

⁴² and Ahaz begat Jarah;

and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri;

and Zimri begat Moza;

⁴³ and Moza begat Binea;

and Rephaiah was his son;

Eleasah his son;

⁴⁴ Azel his son; and Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam his firstborn, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

10 NOW THE PHILISTINES fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in the hill country of Gilboa. ² And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. ³ And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers. ⁴ Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, 'Draw thy sword, and thrust me through there-with; lest these uncircumcised come and make sport of me.' But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took the sword, and fell upon it. ⁵ And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. ⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together. ⁷ And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were

dead, then they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in the hill country of Gilboa. ⁹ And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry good tidings to their idols and to the people. ¹⁰ And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his skull in the temple of Dagon.

¹¹ And all Jabesh in Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul; ¹² and they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. ¹³ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against Jehovah, even against the word of Jehovah, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of a speaking bottle [or ventriloquist], to inquire of it; ¹⁴ and he inquired not of Jehovah; therefore He slew him, and turned the kingdom [of Judah] unto David the son of Jesse [B.C. 1016].

11 Then all Israel gathered themselves to DAVID unto Hebron, saying, 'Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.' ² And moreover in time past, 'even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah thy God said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.' ³ Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel [B.C. 1008], according to the word of Jehovah by the hand of Samuel.

⁴ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. ⁵ And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, 'Thou shalt not come hither.' Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David. ⁶ And David said, 'Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain.' So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and he became chief. ⁷ And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David. ⁸ And he built the city round about, even from Millo [for the castle] round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. ⁹ So David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah of hosts was with him.

¹⁰ These also are the CHIEFS OF THE WARRIORS whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. ¹¹ And this is the list of the warriors whom David had; Jashobeam the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the chiefs-of-three [or chariot warriors]; he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time. ¹² And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the

Ahohite, who was one of the three warriors. ¹³ He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. ¹⁴ And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and Jehovah saved them by a great deliverance. ¹⁵ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave near Adullam; and the camp of the Philistines was pitched in the Valley of Giants. ¹⁶ And David was then in the stronghold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem. ¹⁷ And David longed, and said, 'Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the city gate!' ¹⁸ And the three brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the city gate, and took it, and brought it to David. But David would not drink it, but poured it out to Jehovah, ¹⁹ and said, 'May my God forbid it me, that I should do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? for with their lives have they brought it.' Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three warriors. ²⁰ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three. ²¹ Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain.

²² And unto the three attained not Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts. He slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew the lion in a pit on a snowy day. ²³ And he slew the Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²⁴ These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three warriors. ²⁵ Behold, he was honourable above the thirty, but attained not to the three; and David set him over his counsel.

²⁶ Also the warriors of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab [2 Sam. ii. 18], Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

²⁷ Shammoth the Harorite,

Helez the Pelonite,

²⁸ Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite,

Abiezer the Antothite,

²⁹ Sibbecai the Hushathite,

Ithai the Ahohite,

³⁰ Maharai the Netophathite,

Heled the son of Baanan the Netophathite,

³¹ Ithai the son of Ribai, of Gibeah of the sons of Benjamin,

Benaiah the Pirathonite,

³² Hurai of the valleys of Gaash,

Abiel the Arabathite,

³³ Azmaveth the Baharumite,

Eliabha the Shaalbonite,

³⁴ the sons of Hashem the Gizonite,

Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

³⁵ Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite,

Eliphal the son of Ur,

³⁶ Hephher the Mecherathite,

Ahijah the Pelonite,

³⁷ Hezro the Carmelite,

Naarai the son of Ezbai,

³⁸ Joel the brother of Nathan,

Mibhar the son of a Hagarite,

³⁹ Zelek the Ammonite,

Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab

the son of Zeruiah,

⁴⁰ Ira the Ithrite,

Gareb the Ithrite,

⁴¹ Uriah the Hittite [2 Sam. xi. 3],

Zabad the son of Ahlai,

⁴² Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of

the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

⁴³ Hanan the son of Maachah,

and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

⁴⁴ Uzzia the Ashterathite,

Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hotham the Arerite,

⁴⁵ Jedial the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

⁴⁶ Eliel the Mahavite,

and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam,

and Ithmah the Moabite,

⁴⁷ Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

12 Now these are THEY THAT CAME TO DAVID to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the warriors, helpers of the war. ² They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left for stones and for arrows out of a bow. They were of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. ³ The chief were Ahiezer and Joash, the sons of Shemaiah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, ⁴ and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a warrior among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, ⁵ Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Baaliah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, ⁶ Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites, ⁷ and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸ And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the stronghold to the desert, warriors of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as roes upon the mountains for swiftness;

⁹ Ezer the first,

Eliel the seventh,

Obadiah the second,

¹² Johanan the eighth,

Eliab the third,

Elzabad the ninth,

¹⁰ Mishmannah the fourth, ¹³ Jeremiah the tenth,

Jeremiah the fifth,

Machbanai the eleventh.

¹¹ Attai the sixth,

¹⁴ These were of the sons of Gad, chiefs of the host; one of the least was as good as a hundred,

and the greatest as a thousand. ¹⁵ These are they that crossed over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valley, both toward the east, and toward the west.

¹⁶ And there came some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold unto David. ¹⁷ And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, 'If ye be come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall become one with you; but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.'

¹⁸ Then the spirit came over Amasai, the chief of the chiefs-of-three, [and he said,] 'Peace be to thee, O David, and with thee, O son of Jesse; peace be to thee, and peace be to thy helpers; for thy God is thy helper.' Then David received them, and made them captains of the troop.

¹⁹ And there revolted some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle. (But he helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon advice sent him away, saying, 'He will revolt to his master Saul against our heads.')

²⁰ As he went to Ziklag, there revolted to him from Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, chiefs of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

²¹ And they helped David against the troop [of Amalekites]; for they were all warriors of valour, and were captains in the host. ²² For at that time day by day they came to David to help him, until they were a great camp, like a camp of God.

²³ And these are the NUMBERS OF THE CHIEFS that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the command of Jehovah.

²⁴ The sons of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

²⁵ Of the sons of Simeon, warriors of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

²⁶ Of the sons of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

²⁷ And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; ²⁸ and Zadok, a young warrior of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

²⁹ And of the sons of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand; for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept guard over the house of Saul.

³⁰ And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, warriors of valour, men of name throughout the house of their fathers.

³¹ And of the Half Tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were appointed by name, to come and make David king.

³² And of the sons of Issachar, who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their command.

³³ Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, trained to war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, who could keep rank; they were not of double heart.

³⁴ And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty and seven thousand with shield and spear.

³⁵ And of the Danites trained to war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

³⁶ And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, trained to war, forty thousand.

³⁷ And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the Half Tribe of Manasseh, with all instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

³⁸ All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

³⁹ And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them. ⁴⁰ Moreover they that were friendly to them, even as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and as food, meal, cakes of figs, and cakes of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

¹³ And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

² And David said to all the assembly of Israel, 'If it seem good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites who are in the cities of their pasture lands, that they may gather themselves unto us; ³ and let us bring round the Ark of our God to us; for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.' ⁴ And all the assembly said that they would do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

⁵ So David assembled all Israel together, from the Shihor [or Nile] of Egypt even unto the Pass of Hamath, to bring the Ark of God from the city of Jearim. ⁶ And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalath, to the City of Jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the Ark of God, of Jehovah who dwelleth between the cherubs, by whose name it is called. ⁷ And they carried the Ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and his brother drove the cart. ⁸ And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

⁹ And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the Ark; for the oxen stumbled. ¹⁰ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the Ark; and there he died before God. ¹¹ And David was displeased because Jehovah had made a breach upon

Uzza; wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza [or the Breach of Uzza] to this day. ¹² And David was afraid of God that day, saying, 'How shall I bring the Ark of God home to me?' ¹³ So David removed not the Ark to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹⁴ And the Ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

¹⁴ Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with workmen for stone walls and workmen in wood, to build him a house. ² And David perceived that Jehovah had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

³ And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters. ⁴ Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ⁵ and Ithar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, ⁶ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhai, ⁷ and Elishama, and Baaliada, and Eliphalet.

⁸ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them. ⁹ And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Giants. ¹⁰ And David inquired of God, saying, 'Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand?' And Jehovah said to him, 'Go up; for I will deliver them into thy hand.' ¹¹ So they came up to Baal-perezim; and David smote them there. Then David said, 'God hath broken in upon mine enemies by my hand like the breaking forth of waters.' Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perezim [or — of Breaking forth]. ¹² And they had left their gods there; and David gave a command, and they were burned with fire.

¹³ And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. ¹⁴ Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said to him, 'Go not up after them; go round away from them, and come upon them over against the balsam trees.' ¹⁵ And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of marching on the tops of the balsam trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God is gone forth before thee to smite the camp of the Philistines.' ¹⁶ David therefore did as God commanded him; and they smote the camp of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. ¹⁷ And the name of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

¹⁸ And [David] made for himself houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the Ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. ² Then David said, 'None ought to carry the Ark of God but the Levites; for them hath Jehovah chosen to carry the Ark of God, and to minister unto him for

'ever.' ³ And David assembled all Israel in Jerusalem, to bring up the Ark of Jehovah to its place, which he had prepared for it. ⁴ And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites; ⁵ Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty; ⁶ Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty; ⁷ Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty; ⁸ Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred; ⁹ Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; ¹⁰ Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

¹¹ And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the Priests, and for the Levites, Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab. ¹² And he said to them, 'Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites; sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the Ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to the place that I have prepared for it. ¹³ For because ye did it not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.' ¹⁴ So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the Ark of Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁵ And the sons of the Levites bare the Ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah. ¹⁶ And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, who should sound by lifting up the voice with joy. ¹⁷ So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; ¹⁸ and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the gate-keepers. ¹⁹ And the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of copper; ²⁰ and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries as for female voices; ²¹ and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azariah, with harps on the [lower] octave, to be chiefs. ²² And Chenaniah was chief of the Levites in leading the song; he instructed in leading the song, because he was skilful. ²³ And Berechiah and Elkanah were gate-keepers for the Ark. ²⁴ And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the Ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah were gate-keepers for the Ark.

²⁵ So David and the elders of Israel, and the

captains over thousands, went to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. ²⁶ And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. ²⁷ And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the Ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master in leading the song with the singers. David also had upon him an Ephod [or priestly dress] of linen. ²⁸ Thus all Israel brought up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

²⁹ And it came to pass, as the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David skipping about and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

¹⁶ So they brought the Ark of God, and set it in the midst of the Tent that David had pitched for it; and they brought burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. ² And when David had made an end of offering up the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. ³ And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a circular loaf of bread, and a measure [of wine], and a raisin cake. ⁴ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the Ark of Jehovah, and to make mention of the doings, and to give thanks, and to speak the praises of Jehovah the God of Israel; ⁵ Asaph, the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jehiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Matthiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom; and Jehiel with psalteries and with harps. And Asaph made a sound with cymbals; ⁶ and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets, continually before the Ark of the Covenant of God.

⁷ Then first on that day David delivered [this psalm] to thank Jehovah into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

⁸ Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name, Make known his deeds among the peoples.

⁹ Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, Meditate ye on all his wondrous works.

¹⁰ Glory ye in his holy name; Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

¹¹ Seek Jehovah and his strength, Seek his face continually.

¹² Remember his marvellous works that were done, His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

¹³ O ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

¹⁴ He is Jehovah our God; His judgments are on all the earth.

¹⁵ Remember his covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,

¹⁶ Which he bargained with Abraham,

And swore unto Isaac.

¹⁷ And he confirmed the same to Jacob for a statute, To Israel for an everlasting covenant, ¹⁸ saying, 'Unto thee I give the land of Canaan, 'For the lines of your inheritance;'

¹⁹ While ye were small in number, A few, and strangers in it.

²⁰ And when they went about from nation to nation,

And from one kingdom to another people,

²¹ He suffered no man to do them wrong;

Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes, [saying,]

²² 'Touch not mine anointed ones,

'And hurt not my prophets.'

²³ Sing unto Jehovah all the earth;

Spread the tidings of his salvation from day to day.

²⁴ Declare his glory among the Nations;

His marvellous works among all the peoples,

²⁵ For great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised;

He also is to be feared above all gods.

²⁶ For all the gods of the peoples are idols;

But Jehovah made the heavens.

²⁷ Glory and honour are in his presence;

Strength and gladness are in his Place.

²⁸ Give unto Jehovah, ye families of the peoples, Give unto Jehovah glory and strength.

²⁹ Give unto Jehovah the glory due to his name;

Bring a meal-offering, and come into his presence;

Worship Jehovah in robes of holiness.

³⁰ Tremble before him all the earth;

Yea, the world is established so as not to be shaken.

³¹ Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;

And let men say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth.

³² Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;

Let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.

³³ Then shall the trees of the forest sing before Jehovah,

When he cometh to judge the earth.

³⁴ O give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; For his kindness endureth for ever.

³⁵ And say ye, 'Save us, O God of our salvation.

'And gather us together, and deliver us from the Nations,

'To confess thy holy name, to triumph in thy praise.'

³⁶ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting. And all the people said 'Amen,' and praised Jehovah.

³⁷ So he left there before the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the Ark continually, for every day's work; ³⁸ and Obed-edom with their brethren, sixty and eight; and Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah were gate-keepers; ³⁹ and he left Zadok the Priest and his brethren the priests, before the Tabernacle of Jehovah at the High Place [or altar] that was at Gibeon, ⁴⁰ to offer up burnt offerings unto Jehovah upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of

Jehovah, which he commanded Israel; ⁴¹ and with them were Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were appointed by name, to 'give thanks to Jehovah, for his kindness endureth for ever;' ⁴² and with them, Heman and Jeduthun, were trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were at the gate. ⁴³ And all the people departed every man to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

¹⁷ Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, 'Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah is under curtains.' ² Then Nathan said to David, 'Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee.' ³ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, ⁴ 'Go and tell David my servant, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in; ⁵ for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another. ⁶ Wheresoever I have walked about with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the Judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?' ⁷ Now therefore thus shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be ruler over my people Israel; ⁸ and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and I have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and I have made for thee a name like the name of the great men that are on the earth. ⁹ Also I have ordained a place for my people Israel, and have planted them, and they dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning. ¹⁰ And since the time that I commanded Judges to be over my people Israel, I have moreover subdued all thine enemies.

'Furthermore I tell thee that Jehovah will build for thee a house. ¹¹ For it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled for thee to go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be one of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. ¹² He shall build me a House, and I will establish his throne for ever. ¹³ I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take my kindness away from him, as I took it from him [Saul] that was before thee. ¹⁴ But I will settle him in my House and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for ever.' ¹⁵ According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁶ And David the king came and set before Jehovah, and said, 'Who am I, O Jehovah God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hither?' ¹⁷ And yet this is a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou speakest of thy servant's

house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me as a succession of men of high degree, 'O Jehovah God. ¹⁸ What can David ask more of thee for the honour of thy servant? For thou knowest thy servant. ¹⁹ O Jehovah, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all this greatness. ²⁰ O Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²¹ And what one nation on the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make unto thee a Name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Lower Egypt? ²² For thou didst make thy people Israel to be thine own people for ever; and thou, O Jehovah, becamest their God. ²³ Therefore, now, O Jehovah, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be confirmed for ever; and do as thou hast said. ²⁴ Let it even be confirmed, that thy Name may be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel; and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. ²⁵ For thou, O my God, hast revealed to the ear of thy servant that thou wilt build for him a house, because thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee. ²⁶ And now, O Jehovah, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness to thy servant. ²⁷ Now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever, since thou hast blessed it, O Jehovah, and it will be blessed for ever.'

¹⁸ Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its suburbs out of the hand of the Philistines.

² And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, paying tribute.

³ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. ⁴ And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand men on foot. David also hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots. ⁵ And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. ⁶ Then David put [garrisons] in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, paying tribute. Thus Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went. ⁷ And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chum, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much copper, wherewith Solomon made the copper water-cistern, and the pillars, and the vessels of copper.

⁹ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how

David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, ¹⁰ he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to ask for peace of him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer was fighting against you;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and copper. ¹¹ These also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the Children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. ¹² Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. ¹³ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants.

Thus Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went. ¹⁴ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and righteousness among all his people. ¹⁵ And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud recorder. ¹⁶ And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; ¹⁷ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the axe-bearers and the runners; and the sons of David were chief at the side of the king.

¹⁹ Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the Children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, 'I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me.' And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the Children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ But the princes of the Children of Ammon said to Hanun, 'Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters to thee? Are not his servants come to thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?' ⁴ Therefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in half at their middle, and sent them away. ⁵ Then some went, and told David about the men. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, 'Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.'

⁶ And when the Children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the Children of Ammon sent a thousand Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver to hire for them chariots and horsemen out of Syria of the Rivers, and out of Syria of Maachah, and out of Zobah. ⁷ So they hired for themselves two and thirty thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the Children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. ⁸ And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the warriors. ⁹ And the Children of Ammon came out and put the battle in array at the entrance into the city; and the kings that

were come were by themselves in the field. ¹⁰ Now when Joab saw that there was a front of the battle against him both before and behind, he chose men out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. ¹¹ And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the Children of Ammon. ¹² And he said, 'If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the Children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. ¹³ Be of good courage and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God; and 'Jehovah will do what is good in his sight.' ¹⁴ So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. ¹⁵ And when the Children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River [Euphrates]; and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them. ¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and he set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. ¹⁸ But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men in chariots, and forty thousand men on foot, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. ¹⁹ And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants; neither would the Syrians help the Children of Ammon any more.

²⁰ And it came to pass, that at the time of the return of the year, at the time that kings go out [to battle], Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the Children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. ² And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a Kikar of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set upon David's head. And he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. ³ And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the Children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saphi, one of the children of the giant; and they were subdued. ⁵ And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gathite, whose spear staff

was like a weaver's beam. ⁶ And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were six and six, or four and twenty; and he also was born of the giant. ⁷ But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. ⁸ These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

²¹ And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. ² And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, 'Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.' ³ And Joab said, 'May Jehovah make his people a hundred times more than they are; but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt to Israel?' ⁴ Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Therefore Joab departed, and went about throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵ And Joab gave the sum of the register of the people to David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword; and Judah was four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew sword. ⁶ But Levi and Benjamin registered he not among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

⁷ And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. ⁸ And David said to God, 'I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing; but now, I beseech thee, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.' ⁹ And Jehovah spake to Gad, David's seer, saying, ¹⁰ 'Go, and tell David, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I offer thee three things; choose to thee one of them, that I may do it to thee.' ¹¹ So Gad came to David, and said to him, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Take to thee ¹² either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days of the sword of Jehovah, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying throughout all the boundaries of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to Him that sent me.' ¹³ And David said to Gad, 'I am in a great strait; let me fall now into the hand of Jehovah; for very many are his mercies; but let me not fall into the hand of man.'

¹⁴ So Jehovah sent pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. ¹⁵ And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. And as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, 'It is enough; stay now thy hand.' And the angel of Jehovah stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan [or Araunah] the Jebusite. ¹⁶ And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah standing between the earth and the heavens, having his drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders,

clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. ¹⁷ And David said to God, 'Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, O Jehovah my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.'

¹⁸ Then the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar to Jehovah on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹ And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of Jehovah. ²⁰ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and then his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ²¹ And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and he went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. ²² Then David said to Ornan, 'Grant me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build an altar thereon unto Jehovah; thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.' ²³ And Ornan said to David, 'Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do what is good in his eyes. See, I will give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all.' ²⁴ And king David said to Ornan, 'Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price; for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, nor offer up burnt offerings without cost.' ²⁵ So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred Shekels [or half ounces] of gold by weight. ²⁶ And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon Jehovah. And He answered him by fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt offering. ²⁷ And Jehovah commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into its sheath.

²⁸ At that time when David saw that Jehovah had answered him on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. ²⁹ For the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had made in the desert, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that time on the High Place at Gibeon. ³⁰ But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

²² Then David said, 'Here shall be the House of Jehovah God, and this shall be the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.' ² And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the House of God. ³ And David prepared iron in abundance for the pivots for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and copper in abundance without weight; ⁴ also cedar trees without number; for the Sidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. ⁵ And David said, 'Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for

'Jehovah must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries; I will therefore now make preparation for it.' So David prepared abundantly before his death.

⁶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a House for Jehovah the God of Israel. ⁷ And David said to Solomon, 'My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a House unto the Name of Jehovah my God. ⁸ But the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars; thou shalt not build a House unto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. ⁹ Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about. For his name shall be Solomon [or Peaceable]; and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days. ¹⁰ He shall build a House for my Name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.—¹¹ Now, my son, may Jehovah be with thee; and may thou prosper, and build the House of Jehovah thy God, as he hath said of thee. ¹² Only may Jehovah give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of Jehovah thy God. ¹³ Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which Jehovah commanded Moses concerning Israel. Be strong, and of good courage; fear not, nor be dismayed. ¹⁴ Now, behold, in my poverty I have prepared for the House of Jehovah gold to the weight of a hundred thousand Kikars, and a thousand thousand Kikars of silver; and of copper and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. ¹⁵ Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work. ¹⁶ Of the gold, the silver, and the copper, and the iron, there is no number. Arise, and be doing, and may Jehovah be with thee.'

¹⁷ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, [saying], ¹⁸ 'Is not Jehovah your God with you? And hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people. ¹⁹ Now set your heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God; arise therefore, and build ye the Sanctuary of Jehovah God, to bring the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, and the holy vessels of God, into the House that is to be built to the Name of Jehovah.'

²³ So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel. ² And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. ³ Now the LEVITES were numbered from the age of thirty years and upwards; and their number by their polls of the

males was thirty and eight thousand. ⁴ 'Of these' [said David] 'twenty and four thousand are to be overseers of the work of the House of Jehovah; and six thousand are to be officers and judges; ⁵ moreover four thousand are to be gate-keepers; and four thousand are to praise Jehovah with the instruments which I made to praise therewith.' ⁶ And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

⁷ Of the Gershonites were Laadan, and Shimef. —⁸ The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.—⁹ The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of [the family of] Laadan.—¹⁰ And the sons of Shimei were Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. ¹¹ And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one register, according to their father's house.

¹² The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.—¹³ The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the Holy of Holies, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever; ¹⁴ but of Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵ The sons of Moses were Gershom, and Eliezer. ¹⁶ Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief. ¹⁷ And the sons of Eliezer were Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.—¹⁸ Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.—¹⁹ Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.—²⁰ Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Ishiah the second.

²¹ The sons of Merari were Mahli, and Mushi.—The sons of Mahli were Eleazar and Kish.—²² And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. ²³ The sons of Mushi were Mahli, and Ader, and Jeremoth, three.

²⁴ These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were registered by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the House of Jehovah, from the age of twenty years and upward. ²⁵ For David said, 'Jehovah the God of Israel hath given rest to his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever; ²⁶ and also to the Levites, that they shall no more carry the Tabernacle nor any vessels of it for its service.' ²⁷ For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered from twenty years old and above; ²⁸ because their place was at the side of the sons of Aaron for the service of the House of Jehovah, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the House of God; ²⁹ both for the ceremonial bread, and for the fine flour for meal offering, whether for the unleavened wafers, or for the pan,

or to be fried, and for all measures of liquids and solids; ³⁰ and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at evening; ³¹ and to offer up all burnt offerings to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according as was commanded unto them, continually before Jehovah; ³² and that they should keep the charge of the Tent of Meeting, and the charge of the Holy Place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the House of Jehovah.

24 Now these are the COURSES OF THE SONS OF AARON. The sons of Aaron were Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ² But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. ³ And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. ⁴ And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar. And they were divided into courses. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar of the house of their fathers. ⁵ Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another. For the governors of the Holy Place, and the governors [of the house] of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. ⁶ And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites; one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

⁷ Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, ⁸ the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ⁹ the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, ¹⁰ the seventh to Ha-koz, the eighth to Abijah, ¹¹ the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, ¹² the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, ¹³ the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, ¹⁴ the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, ¹⁵ the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphones, ¹⁶ the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, ¹⁷ the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, ¹⁸ the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. ¹⁹ These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the House of Jehovah, according to

the ordinances made for them by the hand of Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

²⁰ And the rest of the sons of Levi were these. Of the sons of Amram; Shubael. Of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. ²¹ Of Rehabiah; of the son of Rehabiah, the first was Ishiah.—²² Of the Izharites; Shelomoth. Of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.—²³ And the sons [of Hebron]; Jeriah, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.—²⁴ Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah. Of the sons of Micah; Shamir. ²⁵ The brother of Micah was Ishiah. Of the sons of Ishiah; Zechariah.

²⁶ The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. ²⁷ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. ²⁸ Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons. ²⁹ Of Kish; the son of Kish was Jerahmeel. ³⁰ The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Ader, and Jemmoth.

These were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. ³¹ These likewise cast lots equally with their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites; even the chief fathers equally with their younger brethren.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service some of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with HARPS, with PSALTERIES, and with CYMBALS. And the number of the men for the work according to their service was;—² of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph by the side of Asaph, who prophesied by the side of the king;—³ of Jeduthun; the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, by the side of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise Jehovah;—⁴ of Heman; the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth. ⁵ All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

⁶ All these were by the side of their fathers, Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the House of Jehovah, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the House of God, by the side of the king. ⁷ So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, even all that were skilful, was two hundred eighty and eight. ⁸ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the skilful as the scholar.

⁹ Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph. The second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve.

¹⁰The third to Zaccur, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹¹The fourth to Izri, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹²The fifth to Nathaniah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹³The sixth to Bukkiah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹⁴The seventh to Jesharelah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹⁵The eighth to Jeshaiah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹⁶The ninth to Mattaniah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹⁷The tenth to Shimei, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹⁸The eleventh to Azareel, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

¹⁹The twelfth to Hashabiah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁰The thirteenth to Shubael, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²¹The fourteenth to Mattithiah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²²The fifteenth to Jeremoth, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²³The sixteenth to Hananiah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁴The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁵The eighteenth to Hanani, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁶The nineteenth to Mallothi, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁷The twentieth to Eliathah, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁸The one and twentieth to Hothir, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

²⁹The two and twentieth to Giddalti, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

³⁰The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

³¹The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, who with his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

26 Concerning the courses of the GATE-KEEPERS; of the Korahites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. ²And the sons of Meshelemiah were Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, ³Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.—⁴And the sons of Obed-edom were Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, ⁵Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth; for God had blessed him. ⁶Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father; for they were warriors of valour. ⁷The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were sons of valour, Elihu, and Semachiah. ⁸All these of the sons of Obed-edom, they and their sons and their brethren, able men of strength for the service, were sixty and two

of Obed-edom.—⁹And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, sons of valour, eighteen. ¹⁰Also Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief,) ¹¹Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. ¹²Among these were the courses of the gate-keepers, as the chief men, having wards jointly with their brethren, to minister in the House of Jehovah.

¹³And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. ¹⁴And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah [or Meshelemiah]. Then for Zechariah his son, a counsellor of wisdom, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. ¹⁵To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the House of the Stores [or the armoury]. ¹⁶To Shuppim and Hosah westward, with the gate of Shallecheth [or the bridge], by the causeway that goeth up, ward jointly with ward. ¹⁷Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward the Store-rooms two and two. ¹⁸At Parbar [or the Lower City] westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar. ¹⁹These are the courses of the gate-keepers among the sons of the Korahites, and among the sons of Merari.

²⁰And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the House of God, and over the treasures of the holy things. ²¹Of the sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, the chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli; ²²the sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, who were over the treasures of the House of Jehovah.

²³Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites;—²⁴and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures; ²⁵and his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. ²⁶This Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the holy things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had made holy. They made them holy. ²⁷out of the spoils won in battle, to maintain the House of Jehovah. ²⁸And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had made holy; and whosoever had made anything holy, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.—²⁹Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.—³⁰Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, sons of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were over the offices of Israel, beyond the Jordan westward in all the business of Jehovah, and in the service of the king. ³¹Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief among the Hebronites, according to the first book of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for,

and there were found among them warriors of valour at Jazer of Gilead. ³² And his brethren, sons of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God or the king.

27 Now the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, who came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, in each of the courses, were twenty and four thousand.

² Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. ³ One of the children of Pharez was the chief of all the captains of the hosts for the first month.

⁴ And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahothite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler; in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

⁵ The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. ⁶ This is that Benaiah, who was a warrior among the thirty, and over the thirty; and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

⁷ The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

⁸ The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

⁹ The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹⁰ The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹¹ The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹² The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹³ The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹⁴ The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹⁵ The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his course twenty and four thousand.

¹⁶ Furthermore over the TRIBES OF ISRAEL; the

ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; ¹⁷ of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok; ¹⁸ of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David; of Issachar, Omri, the son of Michael; ¹⁹ of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; ²⁰ of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of the Half Tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah; ²¹ of the Half of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; ²² of Dan, Azareel the son of Jehoram.

These were the captains of the tribes of Israel. ²³ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under; because Jehovah had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens. ²⁴ Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the numbering in the Chronicles of king David.

²⁵ And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel;—and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziab;—²⁶ and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Cheleb;—and over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite;—²⁷ over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shuppimite;—²⁸ and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the Low Country was Baalhanan the Gederite;—and over the cellars of oil was Joash;—²⁹ and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite;—and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai; ³⁰ over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite;—and over the she asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite;—³¹ and over the sheep and goats was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were the stewards of the substance which was king David's. ³² Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor; he was a man of understanding, and a scribe. And Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons, ³³ and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor. And Hushai the Archite was the king's companion. ³⁴ And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and the captain of the king's army was Joab.

23 And David assembled all the captains of Israel, the captains of the tribes, and the captains of the courses that ministered to the king, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the chamberlains, and the warriors, even every warrior of valour, unto Jerusalem. ² Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, 'Hear me, my brethren, and my people. I had in my heart

to build a house of rest for the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building; ³ but God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house for my Name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.—⁴ Howbeit Jehovah the God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever. For he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel. ⁵ And of all my sons (for Jehovah hath given me many sons), he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of Jehovah's kingdom over Israel. ⁶ And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my House and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. ⁷ Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.—⁸ Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the assembly of Jehovah, and in the hearing of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of Jehovah your God; so that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever. ⁹ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind. For Jehovah searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the fashions of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. ¹⁰ Take heed now; for Jehovah hath chosen thee to build a house for the Sanctuary. Be strong, and do it.

¹¹ Then David gave to Solomon his son, the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of its treasures, and of its upper chambers, and of its inner rooms, and of the chamber for the Cover [of the Ark], ¹² and the pattern of all that he had in his mind, of the courts of the House of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the House of God, and of the treasures of the holy things; ¹³ also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the House of Jehovah, and for all the vessels of service in the House of Jehovah. ¹⁴ He gave gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; [silver also] for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service; ¹⁵ even the weight for the lamp-stands of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every lamp-stand, and for its lamps; and for the lamp-stands of silver by weight, both for the lamp-stand, and also for its lamps, according to the use of every lamp-stand. ¹⁶ And by weight he gave gold for the ceremonial tables, for every table; and likewise silver for the tables of silver; ¹⁷ also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the sprinkling buckets, and the cups; and for the golden cups with covers [he gave gold] by weight for every covered cup; and [silver] by weight for every covered cup of silver; ¹⁸ and for

the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the [cover of the Ark, or] chariot of the cherubs, that spread out and overshadowed the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah. ¹⁹ All this, [said David] Jehovah made me understand in writing by his hand, even all the works of this pattern. ²⁰ And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it; fear not, nor be dismayed; for Jehovah God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the House of Jehovah. ²¹ And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites are for all the service of the House of God; and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every manner of service; also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy command.

²⁹ And David the king said to all the assembly, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the Palace is not for man, but for Jehovah God. ² Now I have prepared with all my might for the House of my God the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the copper for things of copper, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, stones glistening and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. ³ Moreover, because I have set my affection on a house for my God, I have of mine own peculiar goods, of gold and silver, which I have given for the House of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy House, ⁴ even three thousand Kikars of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand Kikars of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses with; ⁵ the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to come with his hands full this day unto Jehovah?

⁶ Then the chief of the fathers and chiefs of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the stewards of the king's work, offered willingly; ⁷ and they gave for the service of the House of God, of gold five thousand Kikars and ten thousand Darics [or Pounds sterling], and of silver ten thousand Kikars, and of copper eighteen thousand Kikars, and one hundred thousand Kikars of iron. ⁸ And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the House of Jehovah, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹ Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰ And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the assembly. And David said, Blessed art thou, Jehovah the God of Israel our father, from everlasting to everlasting. ¹¹ Thine, O Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory,

and the strength, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Jehovah, and thou art exalted as head above all. ¹² Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. ¹³ Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. ¹⁴ But who am I, and what is my people, that we should obtain strength to offer so willingly after this sort? For all things come from thee, and of thine own hand have we given unto thee. ¹⁵ For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers; our days on the earth are as a shadow, and we have no hope. ¹⁶ O Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy Name cometh from thy hand, and is all thine own. ¹⁷ I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, who are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. ¹⁸ O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever within the fashion of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee; ¹⁹ and give to Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the Palace [or temple], for the which I have prepared.'

²⁰ And David said to all the assembly, 'Now bless Jehovah your God.' And all the assembly blessed Jehovah the God of their fathers, and

bowed down their heads, and worshipped Jehovah, and the king. ²¹ And they sacrificed sacrifices unto Jehovah, and offered up burnt offerings to Jehovah on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and also sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. ²² And they did eat and drink before Jehovah on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David to be king the second time, and anointed him unto Jehovah to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.

²³ Then Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. ²⁴ And all the princes, and the warriors, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. ²⁵ And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

²⁶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. ²⁷ And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. ²⁸ And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 976]. ²⁹ Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, ³⁰ with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

AND SOLOMON the son of David strengthened himself in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. ² Then Solomon spake to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the chief of the fathers. ³ So Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to the High Place [or altar] that was at Gibeon; for there was the Tent of Meeting of God, which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the desert. ⁴ (But, indeed, the Ark of God had David brought up from the City of Jearim to the place which David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.) ⁵ And the altar of copper that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he had put before the Tabernacle of Jehovah; and Solomon and the assembly sought unto it. ⁶ And Solomon went up thither to the altar of copper before Jehovah, which was at the Tent of Meeting, and offered up a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

⁷ In that night did God appear to Solomon, and

said to him, 'Ask what I shall give thee.' ⁸ And Solomon said to God, 'Thou hast shewed great kindness to David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead. ⁹ Now, O Jehovah God, let thy promise to David my father be established; for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. ¹⁰ Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people. For who can judge this thy people, that is so great?' ¹¹ And God said to Solomon, 'Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king; ¹² wisdom and knowledge is granted to thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.'

¹³ Then Solomon came from the High Place

that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the Tent of Meeting, and reigned over Israel. ¹⁴ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plecteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the Low Country for abundance. ¹⁶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and a troop of the king's merchants received the troop [of horses] at a price. ¹⁷ And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver [or twelve hundred shillings], and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so brought they for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria by their means.

² And Solomon determined to build a house for the Name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. ³ And Solomon told out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew on the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. ⁴ And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, 'As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send to him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein; ⁵ behold, I would build a house to the Name of Jehovah my God, to make it holy unto him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual ceremonial, and for the burnt offerings of the morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of Jehovah our God. This is to be for ever to Israel. ⁶ And the House which I am about to build shall be great; for great is our God above all gods. ⁷ But who hath obtained strength to build for him a House, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? Who am I then, that I should build him a House, save only to burn incense before him? ⁸ Send me now therefore a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that knoweth how to make carvings with the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. ⁹ Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants know how to cut timber on Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, ¹⁰ even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful. ¹¹ And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand Cors [of nine bushels each] of threshed wheat, and twenty thousand Cors of barley, and twenty thousand Baths [of seven gallons and a half each] of wine, and twenty thousand Baths of oil.'

¹¹ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in a writing, which he sent to Solomon, 'Because Jehovah hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.' ¹² Huram said moreover, 'Blessed

'be Jehovah the God of Israel, that made the heavens and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build a house for Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. ¹³ And now I have sent a skilful man, endued with understanding, Huram-Abi, ¹⁴ the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, who knoweth how to work in gold, and in silver, in copper, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to carve any manner of carving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy skilful men, and with the skilful men of my lord David thy father. ¹⁵ Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send to his servants. ¹⁶ And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.'

¹⁷ And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. ¹⁸ And he set seventy thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be hewers on the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to make the people work.

³ Then Solomon began to build the HOUSE OF JEHOVAH at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where he had appeared to David his father, in the place that David had prepared on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ² And he began to build on the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign [B.C. 973].

³ Now in these things Solomon was instructed for the building of the House of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. ⁴ And of the Porch that was at the front, the length was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was a hundred and twenty. And he overlaid it on the inside with pure gold. ⁵ And the Greater Room he coated with fir timber, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains. ⁶ And he covered the House with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim. ⁷ He overlaid also the House, the beams, the lintels, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and he carved cherubs on the walls.

⁸ And he made the chamber of the HOLY OF HOLIES; its length was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred Kikars. ⁹ And the weight of the nails was fifty Shekels [or half ounces] of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. ¹⁰ And in the chamber of the HOLY OF HOLIES he made TWO CHERUBS of image work, and overlaid

them with gold. ¹¹ And the wings of the cherubs were twenty cubits long; one wing being five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing being five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. ¹² And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the first cherub. ¹³ The wings of these cherubs spread themselves forth twenty cubits. And they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the chamber.

¹⁴ And he made the VEIL of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and he wrought cherubs thereon.

¹⁵ Also he made before the House TWO PILLARS of thirty and five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. ¹⁶ And he made chains [as] in the place of the Oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. ¹⁷ And he reared up the pillars before the Great Hall, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

⁴ Moreover he made an ALTAR OF COPPER, twenty cubits its length, and twenty cubits its breadth, and ten cubits its height.

² Also he made a molten WATER-CISTERN of ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about, and five cubits its height; and a line of thirty cubits did encompass it round about. ³ And under it were images of oxen [and there were gourds], which did encompass it round about, ten in a cubit, encircling the Water-cistern round about in two rows. The oxen were cast in their moulds. ⁴ It stood upon the twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east. And the Water-cistern was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. ⁵ And the thickness of it was a hand-breadth [or three inches]; and the brim of it was like the work of the brim of the cup of the flower of a lily. It held the contents of three thousand Baths [or 22,000 gallons].

⁶ He made also ten LAVERS [or Basons], and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them. The work of the burnt offering they cleansed in them; but the water-cistern was for the priests to wash in. ⁷ And he made ten LAMP-STANDS of gold according to one pattern, and set them in the Great Hall, five on the right hand, and five on the left. ⁸ He made also ten Tables, and placed them in the Great Hall, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred Sprinkling Buckets of gold.

⁹ Furthermore he made the COURT OF THE PRIESTS, even the Great Terrace, and doors for the Terrace, and overlaid the doors of them with copper. ¹⁰ And he set the Water-cistern on the right

front corner [of the House] eastward, over against the south. ¹¹ And Hiram made the Pots, and the Ladles, and the Sprinkling Buckets.

And Hiram finished making the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the House of God; ¹² to wit, the two pillars, and the bowls, and the capitals which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two trellis works to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; ¹³ and four hundred pomegranates on the two trellis works; two rows of pomegranates on each trellis work to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were upon the face of the pillars. ¹⁴ He made also the bason-stands; and lavers made he upon the bason-stands; ¹⁵ one water-cistern, and twelve oxen under it. ¹⁶ The pots also, and the ladles, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Hiram-Abiv make for king Solomon for the House of Jehovah of polished copper. ¹⁷ In the Circle of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathab. ¹⁸ Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance; for the weight of the copper was not sought for.

¹⁹ And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the House of God, the Golden Altar also, and the Tables whereon the Presence Bread was set; ²⁰ moreover the lamp-stands with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the Place of the Oracle, of pure gold; ²¹ and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold; ²² and the snuffers, and the sprinkling buckets, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold; and at the entrance of the House, the inner doors thereof for the Holy of Holies, and the doors of the House for the Great Hall, were of gold.

⁵ Thus all the work that Solomon made for the House of Jehovah was finished; and Solomon brought in the things that David his father had made holy; and the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, put he among the treasures of the House of God.

² Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. ³ Therefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the Feast [of Tabernacles] which was in the seventh month. ⁴ And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the Ark. ⁵ And they brought up the Ark, and the Tent of Meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent, these did the priests the Levites bring up. ⁶ Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the Ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. ⁷ And the priests brought in the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the chamber of the Oracle into the House, to the Holy of Holies, under the

wings of the cherubs; ⁸ for the cherubs spread forth their wings over the place of the Ark, and the cherubs covered the Ark and its staves above. ⁹ And so long were the staves, that the ends of the staves from the Ark were seen before the Place of the Oracle; but they were not seen on the outside. And there it is unto this day. ¹⁰ There was nothing in the Ark save the Two Tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Lower Egypt.

¹¹ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the Holy [room]; (for all the priests that were present were made holy, and did not then wait by courses;) ¹² also the Levites, who were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Judathun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in fine linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east side of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets, ¹³ it came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpet and cymbals and instruments of music and praised Jehovah [saying,] *For he is good; for his kindness endureth for ever;* that then the House was filled with a cloud, even the House of Jehovah; ¹⁴ so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the House of God.

⁶ Then said Solomon, 'Jehovah hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ² But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.' ³ And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole assembly of Israel. And all the assembly of Israel stood. ⁴ And he said, 'Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, ⁵ Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Lower Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my Name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel; ⁶ but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.—⁷ Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. ⁸ But Jehovah said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house for my Name, thou didst well in that it was in thy heart. ⁹ Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my Name.—¹⁰ Jehovah therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the House for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹¹ And in it have I put the Ark, wherein is the Covenant

of Jehovah, that he made with the children of Israel.' ¹² And he stood before the Altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands. ¹³ For Solomon had made a platform of copper, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the Terrace [or court]. And upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven, ¹⁴ and said, 'O Jehovah God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heavens nor on the earth; who keepest covenant and kindness with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart; ¹⁵ who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him; and thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day. ¹⁶ Now therefore, O Jehovah God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; if so be that thy sons keep to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.—¹⁷ And now, O Jehovah God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou didst speak to thy servant David.

¹⁸ But will God in truth dwell with men on the earth? Behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! ¹⁹ Turn thou therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken to the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; ²⁰ that thine eyes may be open toward this House day and night, toward the Place of which thou hast said thou wouldest put thy Name there; to hearken to the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. ²¹ And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place; and hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

²² If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath [or self-curse] be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this House; ²³ then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, by bringing his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, by giving to him according to his righteousness.

²⁴ And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this House; ²⁵ then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

²⁶ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this Place, and confess thy

'Name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; ²⁷ then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

²⁸ If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if it be that their enemies besiege them in the land at the city gates; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be; ²⁹ what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own plague and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this House; ³⁰ then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, because thou knowest his heart; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the sons of Adam;) ³¹ so that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways all the days that they live upon the face of the land which thou gavest to our fathers.

³² Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great Name's sake, and for thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray toward this House; ³³ then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth to thee for; so that all the peoples of the earth may know thy Name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this House which I have built is called by thy Name.

³⁴ When thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the House which I have built for thy Name; ³⁵ then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

³⁶ When they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives to a land whether far off or near; ³⁷ yet if they lay it to heart in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and make supplication to thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; ³⁸ if they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest to their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the House which I have built for thy Name; ³⁹ then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people whatever they have sinned against thee.

⁴⁰ Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, And thine ears attentive to the prayers of this place. ⁴¹ And now arise, O Jehovah God, into thy resting place, Thou, and the Ark of thy strength. Let thy priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, And let thy godly ones rejoice in goodness. ⁴² O Jehovah God, turn not away the face of thine anointed; Remember the kindness assured to David thy servant.

⁷ Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house. ² And the priests could not enter into the House of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah had filled the House of Jehovah. ³ And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah upon the House, they knelt down with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto Jehovah, *'For he is good; for his kindness endureth for ever.'*

⁴ Then the king and all the people sacrificed sacrifices before Jehovah. ⁵ And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the House of God. ⁶ And the priests waited on their offices; and the Levites also with instruments of music of Jehovah, (which David the king had made to give thanks to Jehovah, *for his kindness endureth for ever*, when David praised by their hands;) and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. ⁷ Moreover Solomon hallowed the Middle of the Court that was before the House of Jehovah. For there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the copper altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the fat.

⁸ And at the same time Solomon kept the Feast [of Tabernacles] for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the Pass of Hamath unto the valley of Lower Egypt. ⁹ And on the eighth day they kept a Day of Restraint [from work]; for they kept the dedication of the Altar for seven days, and the Feast for seven days. ¹⁰ And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that Jehovah had shewed to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

¹¹ Thus Solomon finished the House of Jehovah, and the king's house. And all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the House of Jehovah, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

¹² And Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, 'I have heard thy prayer, and

'have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. ¹³If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I command locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people ; ¹⁴if my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways ; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. ¹⁵Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive to the prayers of this place. ¹⁶For now have I chosen and hallowed this House, that my Name may be there for ever ; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. ¹⁷And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt observe my statutes and my judgments ; ¹⁸then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.—¹⁹But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them ; ²⁰then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given to them ; and this House which I have hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all the peoples. ²¹And then this House, which is high, shall become an astonishment to every one that passeth by it ; so that he shall say, Why hath Jehovah done thus to this land, and to this House ?—²²And it shall be answered, Because they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, and they laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them. Therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.'

8 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had been building the House of Jehovah, and his own house, ²that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

³Then Solomon went to Hamath in Zobah, and prevailed against it. ⁴He built Tadmor [or Palmyra] in the desert, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. ⁵Also he built Beth-horon the Upper, and Beth-horon the Lower, fenced cities, with walls, doors, and cross-bars ; ⁶and Baalath and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all Solomon's desire that he desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

⁷As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, ⁸for those of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon put under tribute

until this day. ⁹But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work ; but they were men of war, and captains of his chiefs-of-three, even captains of his chariots and horsemen. ¹⁰And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

¹¹And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her ; for he said, 'My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the Ark of Jehovah hath come.'

¹²Then Solomon offered up burnt offerings unto Jehovah on the Altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the Porch, ¹³even after a certain rate every day, offering up according to the command of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons ; and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Tabernacles. ¹⁴And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and of the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, for the business of every day ; the gate-keepers also by their courses at every gate ; for so had David the man of God commanded. ¹⁵And they departed not from the command of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. ¹⁶Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the House of Jehovah, and until it was finished. So the House of Jehovah was perfected.

¹⁷Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the side of the [Red] Sea in the land of Edom. ¹⁸And Hiram sent to him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea. And they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty Kikars of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to try Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels laden with spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones. And when she was come to Solomon, she spake to him of all that was in her heart. ²And Solomon told her all her questions ; and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. ³And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, ⁴and the food of his table, and the sitting of his ministers, and the attendance of his servants, and their apparel ; his cup-bearers also, and their apparel ; and his ascent [or bridge] by which he went up into the House of Jehovah ; there was no more spirit in her. ⁵And she said to the king, 'It was a true report which I heard in mine own land, of thine acts, and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it ; and be-

'hold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me; for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. ⁷ Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. ⁸ Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for Jehovah thy God; because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and righteousness.' ⁹ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty Kikars of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones. Neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

¹⁰ And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum [or ebony] trees and precious stones. ¹¹ And the king made of the alnum trees stairs to the House of Jehovah, and to the king's house, and harps and psalteries for singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. ¹² And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside [the value of] what she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty and six Kikars of gold; ¹⁴ beside that which the traders and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and the Pachas [or governors] of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

¹⁵ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of gold beaten thin; six hundred [Shekels] of gold beaten thin went to one target. ¹⁶ And three hundred shields made he of gold beaten thin; three hundred [Shekels] of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

¹⁷ Moreover the king made a great Throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. ¹⁸ And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and arms on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the arms. ¹⁹ And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

²⁰ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. Nothing of silver was accounted as anything in the days of Solomon. ²¹ For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram; once every three years came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, tusks of ivory, and apes, and parrots. ²² And king Solomon passed all the kings of the land in riches and wisdom. ²³ And all the kings of the land sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart. ²⁴ And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and cloaks, armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁵ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. ²⁶ And he ruled over all the kings from the River [Euphrates] even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the boundary of Egypt. ²⁷ And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the Low Country for abundance. ²⁸ And they brought to Solomon horses out of Lower Egypt, and out of all lands.

²⁹ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the Prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the Visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? ³⁰ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. ³¹ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 936].

10 AND REHOBAM went to Shechem; for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. ² And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Lower Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Lower Egypt. ³ And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, ⁴ Thy father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵ And he said to them, 'Come again to me after three days.' And the people departed.

⁶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, 'What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?' ⁷ And they spake to him, saying, 'If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants all thy days.' ⁸ But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that had grown up with him, that stood before him. ⁹ And he said to them, 'What counsel give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?' ¹⁰ And the young men that had grown up with him spake to him, saying, 'Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us;—thus shalt thou say to them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.' ¹¹ For whereas my father laded a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.'

¹² So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, 'Come again to me on the third day.' ¹³ And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam

forsook the counsel of the old men, ¹⁴ and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, 'My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.' ¹⁵ So the king hearkened not to the people; for the course of events was of God, in order that Jehovah might perform his word which he spake by the hand of Abihail the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶ And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken to them, the people answered the king, saying, 'What portion have we in David?' and, 'We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to your tents, O Israel; now, David, see to thine own house.' So all Israel went to their tents. ¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

¹⁸ Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹ And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

11 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled of the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. ² But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah a man of God, saying, ³ 'Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, ⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren. Return ye every man to his house; for this thing is done by me.' And they obeyed the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁵ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence of Judah. ⁶ He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, ⁷ and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, ⁸ and Gath, and Moreshah, and Ziph, ⁹ and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, ¹⁰ and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are fenced cities in Judah and in Benjamin. ¹¹ And he strengthened the defences, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. ¹² And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

¹³ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their boundaries. ¹⁴ For the Levites left their pasture lands and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem. (For Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto Jehovah. ¹⁵ And he had set up for himself priests for the High Places [or Altars], and for the Satyrs, and for the Calves which he had made.) ¹⁶ And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came to

Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto Jehovah the God of their fathers. ¹⁷ So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years; because for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¹⁸ And Rehoboam took to wife Maalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. ¹⁹ And she bare him sons; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. ²⁰ And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom. And she bare him Abihail, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹ And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; (for he took eighteen wives, and sixty concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and sixty daughters.) ²² And Rehoboam made Abihail the son of Maachah to be the chief, to be ruler among his brethren; for he thought to make him king. ²³ And he dealt wisely, and dispersed some of all his sons throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city; and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired a multitude of wives.

12 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, that he forsook the Law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. ² And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rehoboam [B.C. 932] Shishak king of Lower Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (because they had transgressed against Jehovah,) ³ with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Lower Egypt; the Libyans, the Sukkiims [or Troglodytæ], and the Ethiopians. ⁴ And he took the fenced cities which belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together at Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.' ⁶ Thereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, 'Jehovah is righteous.' ⁷ And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, 'They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but for a little while I will grant them deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. ⁸ Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may understand my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.' ⁹ So Shishak king of Lower Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all. He took away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. ¹⁰ Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of copper, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the runners, that kept the entrance of the king's house. ¹¹ And whenever

the king entered into the House of Jehovah, the runners came and fetched them; and they took them back again into the runners' chamber. ¹²And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah things went well.

¹³So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. ¹⁴And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek Jehovah.

¹⁵Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the Book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. ¹⁶And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam [B.C. 919] began ABIJAH to reign over Judah. ²He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. ³And Abijah began the battle with an army of valiant men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men. Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, warriors of valour. ⁴And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, 'Hear me, thou 'Jeroboam, and all Israel; ⁵ought ye not to 'know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the 'kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to 'him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? ⁶Yet 'Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solo- 'mon the son of David rose up, and rebelled against 'his lord. ⁷And there were gathered unto him 'vain men, the sons of Belial, and they strength- 'ened themselves against Rehoboam the son of 'Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender- 'hearted, and could not withstand them. ⁸And 'now ye think to withstand the kingdom of Jeho- 'vah in the hand of the sons of David. And ye 'are a great multitude, and there are with you the 'Golden Calves which Jeroboam made you for 'gods. ⁹Have ye not cast out the priests of Jeho- 'vah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have 'made you priests after the manner of the peoples 'of the lands? so that whosoever cometh to fill his 'hands with a young bullock and seven rams [as 'an offering], the same may be a priest of them 'that are no gods. ¹⁰But as for us, Jehovah is 'our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the 'priests, who minister unto Jehovah, are the sons 'of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their busi- 'ness. ¹¹And they burn unto Jehovah every 'morning and every evening burnt offerings, and 'sweet incense. The Ceremonial Bread also set

'they upon the Pure Table; and the lamp-stand 'of gold with its lamps, to burn every evening; 'for we keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but 'ye have forsaken him. ¹²And behold, God him- 'self is with us for our captain, and his priests 'with sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against 'you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against 'Jehovah the God of your fathers; for ye will not 'prosper.'

¹³But Jeroboam caused liers in wait to come about behind them; so some were before Judah, and the liers in wait were behind them. ¹⁴And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets, ¹⁵and the men of Judah gave a shout. And as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. ¹⁷And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter. So there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. ¹⁸Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon Jehovah the God of their fathers. ¹⁹And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with its suburbs, and Jeshanah with its suburbs, and Ephraim with its suburbs. ²⁰Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah. And Jehovah struck him, and he died.

²¹But Abijah waxed mighty, and took to him- self fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. ²²And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his doings, are written in the Commentary of the prophet Iddo. **14** So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 917].

In his days the land was quiet for ten years. ²And ASA did what was good and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God; ³for he took away the altars of the foreigner, and the High Places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves of Ashera, ⁴and he commanded Judah to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to obey the Law and the Commandment. ⁵Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the High Places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before him. ⁶And he built fenced cities in Judah. For the land had rest, and there was no war against him in those years; because Jehovah had given him rest. ⁷Therefore he said to Judah, 'Let us 'build these cities, and make about them walls, 'and towers, doors, and crossbars, while the land 'is yet before us; because we have sought Jehovah 'our God, we have sought him, and he hath given 'us rest on every side.' So they built and prospered. ⁸And Asa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields

and drew bows, two hundred and eighty thousand. All these were warriors of valour.

⁹ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian [or of Upper Egypt] with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots. And he came to Moreshah. ¹⁰ Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Moreshah. ¹¹ And Asa cried to Jehovah his God, and said, 'O Jehovah, 'it is nothing with thee to give help against many, 'even unto them that have no power. Help us, 'O Jehovah our God; for we rest on thee, and in 'thy name we go against this multitude. O Je- 'hovah, thou art our God; let not man prevail 'against thee.' ¹² So Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. ¹³ And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar. And the Ethiopians were overthrown, so that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before Jehovah, and before his host. And they [of Judah] carried away very much spoil. ¹⁴ And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the terror of Jehovah came upon them. And they plundered all the cities; for there was exceeding much plunder in them. ¹⁵ They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

¹⁵ And the spirit of God came upon Azariah, the son of Oded; ² and he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, 'Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah 'and Benjamin. Jehovah will be with you, while 'ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be 'found by you; but if ye forsake him, he will for- 'sake you.' ³ Now for a long season Israel was 'without the true God, and without a teaching 'priest, and without the Law. ⁴ But when they in 'their trouble did turn to Jehovah the God of 'Israel, and sought him, he was found by them. ⁵ And in those times there was no peace to him 'that went out, nor to him that came in, but great 'vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the 'countries. ⁶ And nation was destroyed by nation, 'and city by city; for God did vex them with all 'adversity. ⁷ Be ye strong therefore, and let not 'your hands be weak; for your work shall be re- 'warded.' ⁸ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations [or idols] out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim, and he renewed the Altar of Jehovah, that was before the Porch of Jehovah. ⁹ And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon; for they revolted to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.

¹⁰ So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa [B.C. 903]. ¹¹ And they sacrificed to Jehovah at that time, out of the spoil

which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. ¹² And they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; ¹³ and that whosoever would not seek Jehovah the God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. ¹⁴ And they sware to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. ¹⁵ And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire. And Jehovah was found by them, and gave them rest round about.

¹⁶ And Maachah his mother, Asa the king removed from being queen, because she had made a frightful idol to Ashera; and Asa cut down her frightful idol, and beat it to pieces, and burnt it in the valley of the Kidron. ¹⁷ But the High Places [or altars] were not taken away out of Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. ¹⁸ And he brought into the House of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. ¹⁹ And there was no more war until the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [B.C. 902].

¹⁶ In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [B.C. 901], Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ² Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the House of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad [Ist] king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, ³ 'Let there be a league between me and thee, as 'there was between my father and thy father. 'Behold, I have sent to thee silver and gold; go, 'break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, 'that he may depart from me.' ⁴ And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel at the Waters [of Merom], and all the store cities of Naphtali. ⁵ And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. ⁶ Then Asa the king brought all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

⁷ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him, 'Because thou 'hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on 'Jehovah thy God, therefore is the host of the king 'of Syria escaped out of thy hand. ⁸ Were not the 'Ethiopians and the Libyans a huge host, with 'very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because 'thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them 'into thy hand. ⁹ For the eyes of Jehovah run to 'and fro throughout the whole earth, to show him- 'self strong in the behalf of them whose heart is 'perfect toward him.' Herein thou hast done fool- 'ishly. Therefore from henceforth thou shalt have

'wars.' ¹⁰ Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

¹¹ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. ¹² And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign [B.C. 879] was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great. Yet in his disease he sought not to Jehovah, but to the physicians. ¹³ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign [B.C. 877]. ¹⁴ And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had digged for himself in the city of David, and laid him in a bed which was filled with sweet spices, and divers kinds of compounds made by the apothecaries' art. And they made a very great burning for him.

¹⁷ And JEHOSEPHAT his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. ² And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, that Asa his father had taken. ³ And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baal; ⁴ but sought unto the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. ⁵ Therefore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance. ⁶ And he lifted up his heart in the ways of Jehovah. Moreover he took away the High Places and images of Ashera out of Judah.

⁷ Also in the third year of his reign [B.C. 875] he sent to his princes, even to Ben-hai, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. ⁸ And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them Eli-shama and Jehoram, the priests. ⁹ And they taught in Judah, and had the Book of the Law of Jehovah with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

¹⁰ And the terror of Jehovah fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. ¹¹ Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

¹² And it came to pass that Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store. ¹³ And he had much business in the cities of Judah, and men of war, warriors of valour, in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And these are the registers of them according to the house of their fathers; of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the captain, and with him warriors of

valour three hundred thousand. ¹⁵ And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand. ¹⁶ And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand warriors of valour. ¹⁷ And of Benjamin, Eliada a warrior of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand. ¹⁸ And next him was Jehozabab, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for the war. ¹⁹ These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

¹⁸ Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined himself by marriage with Ahab. ² And after some years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab sacrificed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and urged him to go up to Ramoth in Gilead. ³ And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, 'Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth in Gilead?' And he answered him, 'I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.' ⁴ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, 'Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of Jehovah to-day.'

⁵ Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of the prophets four hundred men, and said to them, 'Shall we go to Ramoth in Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?' And they said, 'Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand.' ⁶ But Jehoshaphat said, 'Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him?' ⁷ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah. But I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil. The same is Micaiah the son of Imlah.' And Jehoshaphat said, 'Let not the king say so.' ⁸ And the king of Israel called for one of his chamberlains, and said, 'Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah.'

⁹ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat each on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat on a raised floor at the entering in of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets prophesied before them. ¹⁰ And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made for himself horns of iron, and said, 'Thus saith Jehovah, With these thou shalt gore the Syrians until thou have consumed them.' ¹¹ And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, 'Go up to Ramoth in Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king.'

¹² And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, 'Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one voice; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.' ¹³ And Micaiah said, 'As Jehovah liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.'

¹⁴ And when he was come to the king, the king said to him, 'Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth in Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?' And he said, 'Go ye up, and prosper, and they will be delivered into your hand.' ¹⁵ And the king said to him, 'How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of Jehovah?' ¹⁶ Then he said, 'I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.' ¹⁷ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?' ¹⁸ Again [Micaiah] said, 'Therefore hear the word of Jehovah. I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. ¹⁹ And Jehovah said, Who will entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth in Gilead?' And he said, 'One spake after this manner, and another spake after that manner.' ²⁰ Then there came out a Spirit, and he stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said to Him, Wherewith? ²¹ And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And [Jehovah] said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail; go out, and do even so. ²² Now therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil against thee.' ²³ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, 'By which way passed the spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee?' ²⁴ And Micaiah said, 'Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.'

²⁵ Then the king of Israel said, 'Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; ²⁶ and say, Thus saith the king, Put this man in the prison, and feed him with the bread of affliction, and with the water of affliction, until I return in safety.' ²⁷ And Micaiah said, 'If thou in any wise return in safety, then hath not Jehovah spoken by me.' (And he said [Mic. i. 1], 'Hear, O ye peoples, every one of you.')

²⁸ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth in Gilead. ²⁹ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, 'I will disguise myself and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes.' So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle. ³⁰ Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, 'Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.' ³¹ And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat that they said, 'It is the king of Israel.' Therefore they encompassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God moved them to depart from him. ³² For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots per-

ceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

³³ And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the shoulder joints and the breastplate; therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, 'Turn thy hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.' ³⁴ And the battle increased that day. Howbeit the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot in face of the Syrians until the evening; and about the time of the sun going down he died.

¹⁹ And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in safety to Jerusalem. ² And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, 'Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before Jehovah. ³ Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast burned the groves of Ashera out of the land, and hast prepared thy heart to seek God.' ⁴ And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem.

And he returned and went out through the people from Beer-sheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah the God of their fathers. ⁵ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, ⁶ and said to the judges, 'Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who is with you in giving judgment. ⁷ Therefore now let the terror of Jehovah be upon you. Take heed and do it; for there is no iniquity with Jehovah our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.'

⁸ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, to declare the judgment of Jehovah, and for controversies; and they dwelt in Jerusalem. ⁹ And he charged them, saying, 'Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. ¹⁰ And what controversy soever shall come before you from your brethren that dwell in their cities between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they be not guilty against Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren. ¹¹ This do, and ye shall not be guilty. ¹² And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters. And the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and Jehovah will be with the good.'

²⁰ It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the Children of Ammon and with them some of the Ammonites [or Maonites], came against Jehoshaphat to battle. ² Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, 'There cometh a great trouble against thee from beyond the [Dead] sea, from Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon

'of the Palm-trees, which is Ain-gedi.' ³ And Jehoshaphat feared, and set his face to seek Jehovah. And he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. ⁴ And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek Jehovah; even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah. ⁵ And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in the House of Jehovah, before the New Court, ⁶ and said, 'O Jehovah, God of our fathers, art not thou 'King in heaven? And thou rulest over all the 'kingdoms of the Nations. And in thy hand there 'is power and might, so that none is able to with- 'stand thee. ⁷ Art not thou our God, who didst 'drive out the inhabitants of this land from before 'thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of 'Abraham thy friend for ever? ⁸ And they dwelt therein, and have built for thee a Sanctuary therein 'for thy Name, saying, ⁹ If, when evil cometh upon 'us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or 'famine, we stand before this House, and in thy 'presence (for thy Name is in this House), and cry 'unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear 'and wilt help.—¹⁰ And now, behold, the Children 'of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou 'wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came 'out of the land of Lower Egypt, but they turned 'from them, and destroyed them not; ¹¹ behold, 'how they reward us, by coming to cast us out of 'thy possession which thou hast given us to possess. ¹² O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we 'have no might against this great rabble that 'cometh against us. Neither know we what to do. 'But our eyes are upon thee.' ¹³ And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their sons.

¹⁴ Then upon Jahaziel, the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of Jehovah in the midst of the assembly; ¹⁵ and he said, 'Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye in- 'habitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehosha- 'phat; Thus saith Jehovah to you, Be not afraid 'nor cast down by reason of this great rabble; for 'the battle is not yours but God's. ¹⁶ To-morrow 'go ye down against them. Behold, they come up 'by the hill-road of Ziz; and ye shall find them at 'the end of the valley, before the desert of Jeruel. ¹⁷ Ye shall not need to fight in this battle. Set 'yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of 'Jehovah with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Fear 'not, nor be cast down; to-morrow go out against 'them; for Jehovah is with you.' ¹⁸ And Jeho- 'shaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. ¹⁹ And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korahites, rose up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

²⁰ And they arose early in the morning, and went forth into the desert of Tekoa. And as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, 'Hear ye, 'O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Be-

'lieve in Jehovah your God, so shall ye be esta- 'blished; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.' ²¹ And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto Jehovah, and those who should praise in holy robes, as they went out before the army, and should say, 'Give ye thanks unto Je- 'hovah; for his kindness endureth for ever.' ²² And when they began to sing and to praise, Jehovah set liers in wait against the Children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who were come against Judah; and they were smitten. ²³ For the Children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the in- habitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they every one helped to de- stroy the other. ²⁴ And when Judah came to the Watch Tower in the desert, they looked unto the rabble, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had escaped.

²⁵ And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away. And they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much. ²⁶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed Jehovah. There- fore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah [or Blessing], unto this day.

²⁷ Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at the head of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. ²⁸ And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the House of Jehovah. ²⁹ And the terror of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that Jeho- vah fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰ So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

³¹ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. ³² And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. ³³ How- beit the High Places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers. ³⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the Book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the Book of the Kings of Israel [1 Kings xvi. 1].

³⁵ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly. ³⁶ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. ³⁷ Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Moreshah prophesied against Jeho- shaphat, saying, 'Because thou hast joined thyself

'with Ahaziah, Jehovah hath broken thy works.' And the ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21 Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David [B.C. 853]. And JEHORAM his son reigned in his stead. 2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah. All these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah; but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn. 4 And when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and some also of the princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab; for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife; and he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah. 7 Howbeit Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he had promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons for ever.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made for themselves a king. 9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him. And he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who encompassed him, and the captains of the chariots. 10 But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. At the same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken Jehovah the God of his fathers, 11 and had moreover made High Places in the hill countries of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 And there was brought a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, 13 but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, like to the going astray of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, who were better than thyself; 14 behold, with a great plague will Jehovah smite thee people, and thy sons, and thy wives, and all thy goods. 15 And thou wilt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.'

16 Moreover Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were by the side of the Ethiopians. 17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him,

save Jehoahaz [or Ahaziah], the youngest of his sons. 18 And after all this Jehovah smote him in his bowels with a disease that could not be cured. 19 And it came to pass, that day by day, by the end of two years, his bowels had fallen out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. 20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the burial places of the kings.

22 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made AHAZIAH his youngest son king in his stead [B.C. 849]; for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. 2 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri. 3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. 4 Therefore he did evil in the sight of Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for after the death of his father they were his counsellors to his destruction. 5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to fight against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth in Gilead. And the Syrians smote Jehoram. 6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds wherewith they wounded him at Ramoth, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. 7 And the downfall of Ahaziah was from God, by coming to Jehoram. For when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. 8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, then he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, and he slew them. 9 And he sought for Ahaziah. And they caught him, (for he had hidden himself in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu, and slew him. But they gave him burial; 'Because,' said they, 'he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart.' So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep the kingdom.

10 But when ATHALIAH the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. 11 But Jehoshabath, the king's daughter, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the Priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

¹² And he was with them hidden in the House of God for six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land [B.C. 849].

23 And in the seventh year [B.C. 849] Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. ² And they went round about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. ³ And all the assembly made a covenant on behalf of the king in the House of God. And he said to them, 'Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah hath said of the sons of David. ⁴ This is the thing that ye shall do. ⁵ A third part of you, both of the priests and of the Levites, who come in on the sabbath, shall be gate-keepers at the gates; ⁶ and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the Foundation Gate; and all the people shall be in the courts of the House of Jehovah. ⁷ But let none come into the House of Jehovah, save the priests, and they of the Levites that minister. ⁸ They shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the watch of Jehovah. ⁹ And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the House, he shall be put to death. But be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.' ¹⁰ So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest had commanded; and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, together with them that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the Priest dismissed not the courses. ¹¹ Moreover Jehoiada the Priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and shields, and bucklers, that had been king David's, which were in the House of God. ¹² And he set all the people, every man having his sword in his hand, from the right front corner of the House to the left front corner of the House, along by the altar and by the House, round about the king. ¹³ Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and the testimonials, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, 'May the king live.'

¹² Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people to the House of Jehovah. ¹³ And she looked, and behold, the king stood upon his pillar at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with the trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, 'Treason, Treason.' ¹⁴ Then Jehoiada the Priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the army, and said to them, 'Lead her forth within the ranks; and

'whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword.' For the Priest said, 'Slay her not in the House of Jehovah.' ¹⁵ So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entrance of the Horse Gate of the king's house, they slew her there.

¹⁶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be Jehovah's people. ¹⁷ Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. ¹⁸ Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the House of Jehovah by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed over the House of Jehovah, to offer up the burnt offerings of Jehovah, as written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as by command of David. ¹⁹ And he set the gate-keepers at the gates of the House of Jehovah, that no one that was unclean in anything should enter in. ²⁰ And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the House of Jehovah. And they came through the Upper Gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. ²¹ And all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city was quiet, for they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24 JOASH was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. ² And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the Priest. ³ And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

⁴ And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the House of Jehovah. ⁵ And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, 'Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather from all Israel money to strengthen the House of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter.' Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

⁶ And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, 'Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute ordered by Moses the servant of Jehovah [Ex. xxx. 13], and by the assembly of Israel, for the Tent of the Testimonials?' (⁷ For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the House of God; and also all the holy things of the House of Jehovah had they used for Baal.) ⁸ And at the king's command they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the House of Jehovah. ⁹ And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to Jehovah the tribute that Moses the servant of God had laid upon Israel in the desert. ¹⁰ And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until it was full.

¹¹ Now it came to pass, that at the time that the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and they gathered money in abundance. ¹² And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the House of Jehovah; and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the House of Jehovah, and also such as wrought iron and copper to strengthen the House of Jehovah. ¹³ So the workmen wrought the work; and the mending went on upon the work by their hands; and they set the House of God in its first state, and made it strong. ¹⁴ And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and of it were made vessels for the House of Jehovah, even vessels to minister, and to offer with, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered up burnt offerings in the House of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; a hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. ¹⁶ And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his House.

¹⁷ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and bowed down before the king. Then the king hearkened to them. ¹⁸ And they left the House of Jehovah the God of their fathers, and served images of Ashera and idols; and wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem for this their guilt. ¹⁹ Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them again to Jehovah. And they testified against them. But they would not give ear. ²⁰ And the spirit of God came over Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the Priest. And he stood above the people, and said to them, 'Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper, because ye have forsaken Jehovah, and he will forsake you.' ²¹ And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the command of the king in the court of the House of Jehovah. ²² Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada the father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he [Zechariah] died, he said, 'May Jehovah look upon it, and require it.'

²³ And it came to pass at the turn of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him. And they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. ²⁴ For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and Jehovah delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

²⁵ And when they were departed from him (for

they left him in great diseases), his servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the Priest, and they slew him on his bed, and he died [B.C. 804]. And they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the burial places of the kings. ²⁶ And these are they that conspired against him; Zabab the son of Shimeath an Ammonite woman, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabite woman. ²⁷ Now about his sons, and the greatness of the tribute laid on him, and the foundation of the House of God, behold, they are written in the Commentary of the Book of Kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ AMAZIAH was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, but not with a perfect heart. ³ And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. ⁴ But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the Law in the Book of Moses, where Jehovah commanded, saying, *The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.*

⁵ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he registered them from twenty years old and above, and he found them to be three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. ⁶ He hired also a hundred thousand warriors of valour out of Israel for a hundred Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver. ⁷ But there came a man of God to him, saying, 'O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, or any of the children of Ephraim.' ⁸ But if thou wilt go, 'do it, be strong for the battle. Yet God will make thee fall before the enemy; for God hath power to help, and to cast down.' ⁹ And Amaziah said to the man of God, 'But what shall we do for the hundred Kikars which I have given for the army of Israel?' And the man of God answered, 'Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this.' ¹⁰ Then Amaziah separated them, (to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim,) for them to go home again. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

¹¹ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and he smote of the Children of Seir ten thousand. ¹² And ten thousand did the Children of Judah take captive alive. And they brought them to the top of Selah [or Petra], and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces.

¹³ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, spread themselves over the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the Children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them. ¹⁵ Therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah; and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, 'Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, who were not able to deliver their own people out of thy hand?' ¹⁶ And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that [the king] said to him, 'Art thou made counsellor of the king? Forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten?' Then the prophet forbore, and said, 'I know that God hath counselled to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel.'

¹⁷ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, 'Come, let us look one another in the face.' ¹⁸ And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, 'The bramble that was on Lebanon sent to the cedar that was on Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife. And there passed by a wild beast that was on Lebanon, and it trod down the bramble. ¹⁹ Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites;—and thy heart lifteth thee up to boast. Abide now at home; why shouldst thou rush into trouble, so that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?' ²⁰ But Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them into his hand, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. ²¹ So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. ²² And Judah was smitten down before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. ²³ And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim towards the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits. ²⁴ And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the House of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

²⁵ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. ²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel? ²⁷ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish. But they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. ²⁸ And they brought him

upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah [B.C. 778]. ²⁶ And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. ² He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

³ Sixteen years old was UZZIAH [or Azariah] when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jeoliah of Jerusalem. ⁴ And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah did. ⁵ And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God. And as long as he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper. ⁶ And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod. And he built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ⁷ And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Maonites. ⁸ And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah. And his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

⁹ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, and at the Valley Gate, and at the Turning [of the wall], and he fortified them. ¹⁰ Also he built towers in the desert and digged many wells; for he had much cattle, both in the Low Country, and on the Table-land; plowmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel; for he loved husbandry.

¹¹ Moreover Uzziah had a host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their register by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. ¹² The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the warriors of valour were two thousand and six hundred. ¹³ And under their hand was a great army of three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. ¹⁴ And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and slings for stones. ¹⁵ And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the corner-turrets, to shoot arrows and great stones with. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he became strong.

¹⁶ But when he became strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction; for he transgressed against Jehovah his God, and went into the Great Hall [of the temple] of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. ¹⁷ And Azariah the Priest went in after him, and with him eighty priests of Jehovah, that were valiant men. ¹⁸ And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, 'It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto Jehovah, but for the priests the sons of Aaron,

⁴ that are made holy to burn incense. Go thou out of the Sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; ⁵ neither shall it be for thine honour from Jehovah God.' ¹⁹ Then Uzziah was wroth. And he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the House of Jehovah, from off the altar of incense. ²⁰ And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead; and they hurried him out from thence. Yea, himself hastened also to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him. ²¹ And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death. And he dwelt in a house of beds [or hospital], being a leper. For he was kept away from the House of Jehovah; and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

²² Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. ²³ So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial-place which belonged to the kings; for they said, 'He is a leper.' And Jotham his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 749].

27 JOTHAM was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. ² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah did. Howbeit he entered not into the Great Hall [of the Temple] of Jehovah. But the people did yet corruptly.

³ He built the Upper Gate of the House of Jehovah; and on the wall at Ophel [the suburb] he built much. ⁴ Moreover, he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the thicket-camps he built forts and towers.

⁵ He fought also with the king of the Children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the Children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver, and ten thousand Cors [of nine bushels each] of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the Children of Ammon pay to him, both the second year, and again the third. ⁶ So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God.

⁷ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸ He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. ⁹ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 734].

28 AHAZ was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. But he did not do what was right in the sight of Jehovah, like David his father. ² For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also

molten images for Baal. ³ Moreover he burnt incense in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel. ⁴ He sacrificed also and burnt incense on the High Places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. ⁵ Therefore Jehovah his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. And they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. ⁶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, who were all sons of valour; because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers. ⁷ And Zichri, a warrior of Ephraim, slew Maseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the household, and Elkanah that was next to the king. ⁸ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

⁹ But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded. And he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said to them, 'Behold, because Jehovah the God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up to heaven. ¹⁰ And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondservants and handmaids unto you. ¹¹ But are there not surely with you, even with you, sins against Jehovah your God? ¹² Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, which ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you.' ¹³ Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, ¹⁴ and said to them, 'Ye shall not bring in the captives hither. For whereas guilt against Jehovah is already upon us, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our guilt. ¹⁵ For our guilt is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.' ¹⁶ So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly. ¹⁷ And the men who were appointed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil they clothed all that were naked among them. They even clothed them, and put shoes upon them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, near to their brethren. Then they returned to Samaria.

¹⁸ At that time did king Ahaz send to the kings of Assyria to help him. ¹⁹ For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. ²⁰ The Philistines also had spread them-

selves over the cities of the Low Country, and of the South Country of Judah, and had taken Bethshemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with its suburbs, and Timnah with its suburbs, Ginzoh also and its suburbs. And they dwelt there.¹⁹ For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel. For he made Judah disorderly, and he transgressed sore against Jehovah.²⁰ And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came upon him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.²¹ For Ahaz took away a portion out of the House of Jehovah, and out of the house of the king, and from the princes, and gave it to the king of Assyria. But he was no help to him.

²² And in the time of his distress this king Ahaz did trespass yet more against Jehovah.²³ For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, who smote him. And he said, 'Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me.' But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.²⁴ And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the House of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the House of God, and shut up the doors of the House of Jehovah, and he made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.²⁵ And in every city of Judah he made High Places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of his fathers.

²⁶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.²⁷ And Ahaz slept with his fathers. And they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem. But they brought him not into the burial-place of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 727].

29 HEZEKIAH began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.³ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the House of Jehovah, and repaired them.⁴ And he brought the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the Eastern Broad Place.⁵ And he said to them, 'Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the House of Jehovah the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the Holy [Place].⁶ For our fathers have trespassed and done what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the Tabernacle of Jehovah, and turned their backs.⁷ Also they have shut up the doors of the Porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt offerings in the Holy [Place] to the God of Israel.⁸ Therefore the wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trembling, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye

'see with your eyes.⁹ For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.¹⁰ Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.¹¹ My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be ministers and incense-burners unto him.'

¹² Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites;—and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehaleleel;—and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimnah, and Eden the son of Joah;—¹³ and of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel;—and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah;—¹⁴ and of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei;—and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.¹⁵ And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the command of the king, in the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the House of Jehovah.¹⁶ And the priests went into the Inner Room of the House of Jehovah, to cleanse it. And they brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the Great Hall of Jehovah into the court of the House of Jehovah. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the valley of the Kidron.¹⁷ Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of Jehovah; and they sanctified the House of Jehovah in eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

¹⁸ Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, 'We have cleansed all the House of Jehovah, and the Altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and the ceremonial table, with all its vessels.¹⁹ Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did defile in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the Altar of Jehovah.'

²⁰ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the House of Jehovah.²¹ And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them up on the Altar of Jehovah.²² So they killed the bullocks, and the priests took the blood, and sprinkled it on the Altar. Likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the Altar; they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the Altar.²³ And they brought forward the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the assembly; and they laid their hands upon them.²⁴ And the priests killed them, and with their blood they cleaned the Altar from sin, to make atonement for all Israel. For the king had commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be

for all Israel. ²⁵ And he set the Levites at the House of Jehovah with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the command of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for from the hand of Jehovah came the command by the hand of his prophets. ²⁶ And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. ²⁷ And Hezekiah commanded to offer up the burnt offering on the Altar. And when the burnt offering began, then began the song of Jehovah with the trumpets, and under the guidance of the instruments of David king of Israel. ²⁸ And all the assembly worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. ²⁹ And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him knelt down and worshipped.

³⁰ Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped. ³¹ Then Hezekiah answered and said, 'Now ye have filled your hands [with offerings] unto Jehovah, come near and bring the sacrifices and thank offerings into the House of Jehovah.' And the assembly brought in the sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart, brought burnt offerings. ³² And the number of the burnt offerings, which the assembly brought, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to Jehovah. ³³ And the holy animals were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. ³⁴ But the priests were too few, so that they could not take the skin off all the burnt offerings. Therefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves. For the Levites were more right in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. ³⁵ And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings and with drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the House of Jehovah was prepared. ³⁶ And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had made preparation for the people. For the thing was done suddenly.

30 Then Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote public letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the House of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto Jehovah the God of Israel. ² For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. ³ For they could not keep it at the fit time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. ⁴ And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of all the assembly. ⁵ So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from

Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto Jehovah the God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done it according as it was written for a long time. ⁶ So the runners went with the public letters under the hand of the king and of his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the command of the king, saying, 'Ye children of Israel, turn again to Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. ⁷ And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against Jehovah the God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see. ⁸ Now be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers were, but hold out your hands to Jehovah, and come to his Sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. ⁹ For if ye turn again to Jehovah, your brethren and your children will find compassion before them that have led them captive, so that they shall come again into this land. For Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him.' ¹⁰ So the runners passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun. But they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. ¹¹ Nevertheless some men of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. ¹² Whereas in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the command of the king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah.

¹³ Now there were gathered together at Jerusalem much people to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very great assembly. ¹⁴ And they arose, and took away the altars for sacrifice that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the valley of the Kidron. ¹⁵ Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings to the House of Jehovah. ¹⁶ And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the Law of Moses the man of God. The priests sprinkled the blood, which they received from the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷ For there were many in the assembly that were not sanctified; therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passover animals for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto Jehovah. ¹⁸ For out of the multitude of the people many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, 'May the good Jehovah pardon every one ¹⁹ that prepareth his heart to seek God, Jehovah the God of his fathers, though he be not according to the purification of the Holy Place.' ²⁰ And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

²¹And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with loud instruments unto Jehovah. ²²And Hezekiah spake to the heart of all the Levites that were skilful in the good skill of Jehovah. And they did eat throughout the solemn feast for seven days, sacrificing peace offerings, and making confession to Jehovah the God of their fathers. ²³And the whole assembly took counsel to keep seven other days. And they kept the seven days with gladness. ²⁴For Hezekiah king of Judah brought up for the assembly a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes brought up for the assembly a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep. And a great number of priests sanctified themselves. ²⁵And all the assembly of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and they that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. ²⁶So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the days of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. ²⁷Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people. And He heard their voice; and their prayer came up to His holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

³¹Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves of Ashera, and threw down the High Places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

²And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise at the gates of the camps [or courts] of Jehovah. ³He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the solemn feasts, as it is written in the Law of Jehovah. ⁴Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, so that they might be encouraged in the Law of Jehovah.

⁵And as soon as the command came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first of the corn, the grape juice, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. ⁶And the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were made holy to Jehovah their God, and laid them in heaps. ⁷In the third month they

began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

⁸And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. ⁹Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. ¹⁰And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, 'Since they began to bring the heave offerings into the House of Jehovah, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty; for Jehovah hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.'

¹¹Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the House of Jehovah. And they prepared them. ¹²And they brought in the heave offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully; and over them Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next. ¹³And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nabath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabab, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the House of God. ¹⁴And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gate-keeper toward the east, was over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the heave offerings of Jehovah, and the most holy things. ¹⁵And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities [or courts] of the priests, in the office of trust, to distribute unto their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small; ¹⁶beside those of the males who were registered by their genealogy, from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the House of Jehovah, his daily portion for their service in their offices according to their courses; ¹⁷both to the priests who were registered by their genealogy by the house of their fathers, and to the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their courses; ¹⁸and to those of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, who were registered by their genealogy, through all the assembly; for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. ¹⁹Also unto the Sons of Aaron, the priests, who were in the fields, the pasture lands of their cities, in every several city, the men that are above expressed by name, were to give portions, even to all the males among the priests, and to all that were registered by their genealogies among the Levites.

²⁰And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he did what was good and right and truthful before Jehovah his God. ²¹And in every work that he began in the service of the House of God, and in the Law, and in the Commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and he prospered.

³²After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the

fenced cities, and thought to win them by storm for himself. ² And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, ³ he took counsel with his princes and his warriors to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city. And they helped him. ⁴ So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the wells [or tanks] and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, 'Why should the 'kings of Assyria come, and find much water?' ⁵ Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall on the outside, and he repaired the Millo [or Castle] of the City of David, and made swords and shields in abundance. ⁶ And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the Broad Place of the [Ephraim] Gate of the city; and he spake to their heart, saying, ⁷ 'Be strong and courageous, be not 'afraid nor cast down for the king of Assyria, nor 'for all the rabble that is with him; for there are 'more with us than with him. ⁸ With him is an 'arm of flesh; but with us is Jehovah our God to 'help us, and to fight our battles.' And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

⁹ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself was near Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were in Jerusalem, saying, ¹⁰ 'Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, 'that ye abide in the stronghold of Jerusalem?' ¹¹ 'Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over 'yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, 'Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the grasp 'of the king of Assyria?' ¹² Hath not the same 'Hezekiah taken away his High Places and his 'altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, 'saying, Ye shall worship before only one altar, 'and burn incense upon it?' ¹³ Know ye not what 'I and my fathers have done to all the peoples 'of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of those 'lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of my 'hand?' ¹⁴ Who was there among all the gods 'of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, 'that could deliver his people out of my hand, that 'your God should be able to deliver you out of my 'hand?' ¹⁵ Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive 'you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither yet 'believe him. For no god of any nation or king-'dom was able to deliver his people out of my 'hand, or out of the hand of my fathers. How 'much less shall your God deliver you out of my 'hand?' ¹⁶ And his servants spake yet more against Jehovah God, and against his servant Hezekiah. ¹⁷ He wrote also letters to rail against Jehovah the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, 'As the gods of the nations of other 'lands have not delivered their people out of my 'hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver 'his people out of my hand.' ¹⁸ Then they cried

with a loud voice in the Jewish language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; so that they might take the city. ¹⁹ And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the peoples of the land, which are the work of the hands of man.

²⁰ And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven. ²¹ And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the warriors of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword. ²² Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all others, and guided them on every side. ²³ And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah. So that he was raised up in the eyes of all the nations from thenceforth.

²⁴ In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death; and he prayed to Jehovah. And He spake to him, and gave him a wonderful sign. ²⁵ But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up. Therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. ²⁶ Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the lifting up of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour. And he made for himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; ²⁸ storehouses also for the increase of corn, and grape juice, and oil; and stalls for all manner of cattle, and flocks for the stalls. ²⁹ Moreover he provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very great riches. ³⁰ This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. ³¹ Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonderful sign that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

³² Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his kindness, behold, they are written in the Vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel. ³³ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the burial-places of the sons of David. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 698].

33 MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem; ² but did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations, which Jehovah had cast out before the children of Israel. ³ For he built again the High Places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made images of Ashera, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served them. ⁴ Also he built altars in the House of Jehovah, whereof Jehovah had said, 'In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever;' ⁵ even he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courts of the House of Jehovah. ⁶ And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom. Also he observed clouds, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a speaking bottle [or ventriloquism], and with wizards. He did much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. ⁷ And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the House of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, 'In this House, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; ⁸ neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; if only they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole Law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.' ⁹ So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err and to do worse than the nations which Jehovah had destroyed before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spake to Manasseh, and to his people. But they would not hearken. ¹¹ Therefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with grappling hooks, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. ¹² And when he was in affliction, he besought the face of Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, ¹³ and prayed to him. And He was entreated towards him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah he was God.

¹⁴ Now after this he built a wall on the outside of the city of David, from the west side, near the Gihon in the valley, even unto the entering in at the Fish Gate, and he carried it round to Ophel [the suburb], and raised it up to a very great height; and he put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. ¹⁵ And he took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of the House of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mountain of the House of Jehovah, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. ¹⁶ And he repaired the altar of Jehovah, and sacrificed thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁷ Nevertheless the people did

sacrifice still on the High Places, yet unto Jehovah their God only.

¹⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, behold, they are written in the Acts of the kings of Israel. ¹⁹ His prayer also, and how [God] was entreated towards him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built High Places, and set up images of Ashera and graven images, before he was humbled; behold, they are written in the Sayings of the Seers. ²⁰ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 643].

²¹ AMON was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. ²² But he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did Manasseh his father. For Amon sacrificed to all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. ²³ And he humbled not himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more. ²⁴ And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. ²⁵ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead [B.C. 641].

34 JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and He reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. ² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned neither to the right hand, nor to the left. ³ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet a young man, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the High Places, and the images of Ashera, and the carved images, and the molten images. ⁴ And they brake down the altars of Baal in his presence; and the Sun-images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the images of Ashera, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strewed it upon the face of the graves of them that had sacrificed to them. ⁵ And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their own altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. ⁶ And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali in their ruined places round about. ⁷ And when he had broken down the altars, and the images of Ashera, and had beaten the carved images into powder, and cut down all the Sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

⁸ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign [B.C. 624], when he had cleansed the land, and the House, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the House of Jehovah his God. ⁹ And when they came to Hilkiah the high

priest, they delivered the money of the income of the House of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered out of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And they put it into the hand of them that had the oversight of the work in the House of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen that worked in the House of Jehovah, for the breaches and to repair the House. ¹¹ And to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for joists, and to roof the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. ¹² And the men did the work faithfully. And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to direct; and of the Levites, all that had skill in instruments of music. ¹³ Also some were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service; and of the Levites some were scribes, and officers, and gate-keepers.

¹⁴ And when they brought out the money of the income of the House of Jehovah, Hilkiyah the priest found a Book of the Law of Jehovah given by the hand of Moses. ¹⁵ And Hilkiyah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, 'I have found a Book of the Law in the House of Jehovah.' And Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shaphan. ¹⁶ And Shaphan carried the book to the king, when he brought the king word back again, saying, 'All that was committed to the hand of thy servants they are doing it.' ¹⁷ And they have melted [or coined] the silver that was found in the House of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.' ¹⁸ Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, 'Hilkiyah the Priest hath given me a book.' And Shaphan read it before the king. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Law, that he rent his clothes. ²⁰ And the king commanded Hilkiyah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, ²¹ 'Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found. For great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, and to do after all that is written in this book.'

²² And Hilkiyah, and they whom the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second [or Lower city]); and they spake to her to that effect. ²³ And she answered them, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, 'Tell ye the man that sent you to me, ²⁴ thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all these self-curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: ²⁵ Be-

'cause they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, so that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.—²⁶ And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, so shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard; ²⁷ Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, Jehovah hath said it. ²⁸ Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same.' So they brought the king word again.

²⁹ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ³⁰ And the king went up into the House of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small. And he read in their ears all the words of the Book of the Covenant that was found in the House of Jehovah. ³¹ And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. ³² And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. ³³ And Josiah took away all the abominations [or idols] out of all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve Jehovah their God. And all his days they departed not from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

³⁵ Moreover Josiah kept a Passover unto Jehovah in Jerusalem. And they killed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. ² And he set the priests over their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the House of Jehovah. ³ And he said to the Levites that taught all Israel, who were holy to Jehovah, 'Put the holy Ark in the House which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders. Serve ye now Jehovah your God, and his people Israel, and prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, as in the writing of David king of Israel, and in the writing of Solomon his son. ⁵ And stand ye in the Holy Place according to the classes of the house of the fathers of your brethren the sons of the people, and after the division of the house of the fathers of the Levites. ⁶ So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren,

'that they may do according to the word of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.' ⁷ And Josiah brought for the sons of the people, out of the flock, lambs and kids, the whole needed for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks. These were out of the king's substance. ⁸ And his princes brought as a freewill offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites; even Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the House of God, gave to the priests two thousand and six hundred passover animals, and three hundred oxen. ⁹ Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, brought for the Levites five thousand passover animals, and five hundred oxen. ¹⁰ So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's command. ¹¹ And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled [the blood] from their hands, and the Levites took the skin off. ¹² And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them, according to the classes of the houses of the fathers, unto the sons of the people, to bring to Jehovah, as it is written in the Book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen. ¹³ And they cooked the passover with fire according to the ordinance. But the other holy offerings cooked they in pots, and in kettles, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the sons of the people. ¹⁴ And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering up the burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵ And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the command of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer. And the gate-keepers were at every gate; they could not depart from their service; therefore their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁶ So all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to keep the Passover, and to offer up burnt offerings on the altar of Jehovah, according to the command of king Josiah. ¹⁷ And the children of Israel that were present kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days. ¹⁸ And there was no Passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did the kings of Israel keep such a Passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹ In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah [B.C. 624] was this Passover kept.

²⁰ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the House, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight at Carchemish by the Euphrates. And Josiah went out against him. ²¹ But [Necho] sent messengers to him, saying, 'What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war.' For God commanded me to make haste. Forbear

'thee from God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.' ²² Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³ And the archers shot at king Josiah. And the king said to his servants, 'Take me away; for I am sore wounded.' ²⁴ His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him into the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died. And he was buried in the burial-place of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. ²⁵ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah. And all the singing men and the singing women speak of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and have made them an ordinance in Israel. And behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

²⁶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his kindness, according to what is written in the law of Jehovah, ²⁷ and his acts, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

36 Then the people of the land took JEHOHAZ the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem [B.C. 610]. ² Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. ³ And the king of Egypt put him aside at Jerusalem, and laid a tribute on the land of a hundred Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver and a Kikar of gold. ⁴ And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. And he turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

⁵ JEHOIAKIM was twenty and five years old when he began to reign [B.C. 610], and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. ⁶ Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in copper fetters, to carry him to Babylon. ⁷ Nebuchadnezzar also carried some of the vessels of the House of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. ⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and what befell him, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead [B.C. 600].

⁹ JEHOIACHIN was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And at the return of the year, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the House of Jehovah, and made Zedekiah his [father's] brother king over Judah and Jerusalem [B.C. 599].

¹¹ ZEDEKIAH was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. ¹² And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah, who was a prophet from the

mouth of Jehovah. ¹³ And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God. But he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning to Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹⁴ Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and of the people, had transgressed very much after all the abominations of the Nations, and polluted the House of Jehovah, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And Jehovah the God of their fathers sent to them by the hand of his messengers [or preachers], rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place. ¹⁶ But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused the prophets, until the wrath of Jehovah arose against his people, till there was no remedy. ¹⁷ Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the House of their Sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that had white hairs. He gave them all into his hand. ¹⁸ And all the vessels of the House of God, great and small, and the treasures of the House of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to

Babylon [B.C. 589]. ¹⁹ And they burnt the House of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all its goodly vessels. ²⁰ And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia; ²¹ to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah [in chap. xxv. 11], until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths. All the days of her desolation she kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

²² Now in the first year of CYRUS KING OF PERSIA [B.C. 538], that the word of Jehovah which was in the mouth of Jeremiah [chap. xxix. 10] might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, ²³ Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah the God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him the House in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever there is among you of all his people, may Jehovah his God be with him; and let him go up.

THE BOOK OF EZRA.

NOW IN THE FIRST YEAR of Cyrus king of Persia [B.C. 538], that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah [ch. xxix. 10] might be fulfilled, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, ² Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, Jehovah the God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build for him the House at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. ³ Whoever there is among you of all his people, may his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House of Jehovah the God of Israel, (he is God,) which is in Jerusalem. ⁴ And whosoever is left in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with cattle, beside the free-will offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem.

⁵ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them, whose spirit God had stirred up, to go up to build the House of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem. ⁶ And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with cattle, and with precious things; beside all that was willingly offered.

⁷ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the House of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar

had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; ⁸ even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar [or Zerubbabel], the Prince of Judah. ⁹ And this is the number of them; thirty dishes of gold, a thousand dishes of silver, nine and twenty knives, ¹⁰ thirty covered cups of gold silver covered cups of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. ¹¹ All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that went up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

² Now these are THE CHILDREN OF THE PROVINCE [of Judea] that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon; and they came again to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his own city.

² Those who came with Zerubbabel; Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of THE PEOPLE of Israel; ³ The sons of Pharosh [or Pharez], two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

⁴ The sons of Shephatiah three hundred seventy and two.

⁵ The sons of Arah, seven hundred and seventy and five.

⁶ The sons of the Pacha [or governor] of Moab, of

the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

⁷ The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

⁸ The sons of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

⁹ The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.

¹⁰ The sons of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

¹¹ The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

¹² The sons of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

¹³ The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

¹⁴ The sons of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

¹⁵ The sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

¹⁶ The sons of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

¹⁷ The sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

¹⁸ The sons of Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

¹⁹ The sons of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

²⁰ The sons of Gibbar, ninety and five.

²¹ The sons of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three.

²² The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

²³ The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

²⁴ The sons of Azmaveth, forty and two.

²⁵ The sons of the City of Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

²⁶ The sons of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.

²⁷ The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.

²⁸ The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

²⁹ The sons of Nebo, fifty and two.

³⁰ The sons of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.

³¹ The sons of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

³² The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

³³ The sons of Lydda, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

³⁴ The sons of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

³⁵ The sons of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

³⁶ THE PRIESTS :

The sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

³⁷ The sons of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

³⁸ The sons of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

³⁹ The sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

⁴⁰ THE LEVITES ; the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

⁴¹ THE SINGERS ; the sons of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.

⁴² THE SONS OF THE GATE-KEEPERS ;

the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.

⁴³ THE NETHINS [or Temple-servants] ;

the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁴ the sons of Keros, by Miz

the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, ⁴⁵ the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, ⁴⁶ the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmai, the sons of Hanan, ⁴⁷ the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, ⁴⁸ the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, ⁴⁹ the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai, ⁵⁰ the sons of Asnah, the sons of Maonim, the sons of Nephusim, ⁵¹ the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, ⁵² the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, ⁵³ the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Thamah, ⁵⁴ the sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha.

⁵⁵ THE SONS OF SOLOMON'S SERVANTS ; the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, ⁵⁶ the sons of Jaalah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, ⁵⁷ the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth of Zebaim, the sons of Ami. ⁵⁸ All the Nethins, and the sons of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

⁵⁹ And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer ; but they COULD NOT SHEW THEIR FATHER'S HOUSE, and their seed, whether they were of Israel ; ⁶⁰ the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. ⁶¹ And of the sons of the priests ; the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, the sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name ; ⁶² these sought the writings of their genealogy, but they were not found ; therefore were they as polluted, put from the priesthood. ⁶³ And the Tirshatha [or Persian governor, Zerubbabel] said to them that they should not eat from the Holy of Holies, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

⁶⁴ The whole assembly together was forty thousand two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁵ beside their servants, and their handmaids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven. And there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. ⁶⁶ Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six ; their mules, two hundred forty and five ; ⁶⁷ their camels, four hundred thirty and five ; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the House of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the House of God to set it up in its place ; ⁶⁹ they gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work sixty and one thousand Darics [or pounds sterling] of gold, and five thousand Minahs [or 11,000 pounds' weight] of silver, and one hundred priests' under-coats. ⁷⁰ So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gate-keepers, and the Nethins, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities. ⁷¹

3 AND WHEN THE SEVENTH MONTH was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. 2 Then rose up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the Law of Moses the man of God. 3 And they built the Altar on its foundations; for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the countries. And they offered up burnt offerings thereon unto Jehovah, burnt offerings morning and evening. 4 And they kept the Feast of Tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, each day's number in its own day. 5 And afterward they offered up the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the solemn feasts of Jehovah, that were made holy, and for every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto Jehovah. 6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto Jehovah. But the foundation of the Temple of Jehovah was not yet laid.

7 Now they gave money to the masons, and to the carpenters; and food, and drink, and oil, to them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea coast at Joppa, according to the grant that they had from Cyrus king of Persia. 8 And in the second year of their coming to the House of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the House of Jehovah. 9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah [or Hodaviah] as one man, to set forward the workmen in the House of God; the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the Temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang together by courses in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah; *'for he is good, for his kindness endureth for ever toward Israel.'* And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because the foundation of the House of Jehovah was laid. 12 And many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were old men, that had seen the former House, when the foundation of this House was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy; 13 so that the people could not distinguish the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and

Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the Temple unto Jehovah the God of Israel; 2 then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said to them, 'Let us build with you; for we enquire of your God, as ye do; and we have sacrificed unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.' 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said to them, 'Ye have nothing to do with us to build the House unto our God; but we ourselves alone will build unto Jehovah the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia had commanded us.' 4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them while building, 5 and hired counsellors against them, to defeat their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 AND IN THE REIGN OF AHASUERUS [or Cambyses], in the beginning of his reign [B.C. 529], wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem; 7 even in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Syriac letters, and translated into the Syriac tongue.

* 8 Rehum the keeper of the decrees and Shimshai the scribe wrote a PUBLIC LETTER against * Jerusalem to Artaxerxes [or Cambyses] the king * in this manner; 9 then wrote Rehum the keeper * of the decrees, and Shimshai the scribe, and the * rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the * Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites * [or Persians], the Erechvites, the Babylonians, * the Sushanites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, * 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great * and noble Asuapper carried away, and set in the * cities of Samaria, and the rest that are beyond * the River [Euphrates], and so forth. 11 This is * the copy of the public letter that they sent to * him.

* 'Unto Artaxerxes the king; thy servants * 'the men beyond the River, and so forth. * 12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who * 'came up from near thee to us are come to Jeru- * 'salem, and are building the rebellious and the * 'bad city, and are completing its walls, and re- * 'pairing the foundations. 13 Be it known now * 'to the king, that, if this city be builded, and * 'the walls be completed, then will they not * 'pay custom, tribute, and road-service, and in * 'the end thou wilt bring loss upon the kings. * 14 Now because we have salt [or maintenance] * 'from the palace, and it is not meet for us to see * 'the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent * 'and certified the king; 15 so that search may be * 'made in the book of the records of thy fathers; * 'so shalt thou find in the book of the records, * 'and know that this city is a rebellious city, * 'and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that

* 'they have made sedition within the same of
* 'old time; for which cause was this city de-
* 'stroyed. ¹⁶ We certify the king that, if this
* 'city be builded again, and its walls completed,
* 'by this means thou wilt have no portion beyond
* 'the River [Euphrates].'

* ¹⁷ The king sent answer,
* 'Unto Rehum the keeper of the decrees, and
* 'to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of
* 'their companions that dwell in Samaria, and
* 'to the rest beyond the River, peace, and so
* 'forth.

* ¹⁸ The letter which ye sent to us hath been
* 'plainly read before me. ¹⁹ And of myself I
* 'made a decree, and search hath been made, and
* 'it is found that this city of old time hath made
* 'insurrection against kings, and that rebellion
* 'and sedition have been made therein. ²⁰ There
* 'have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem,
* 'who have ruled over all the countries beyond
* 'the River; and custom, tribute, and road-
* 'service was paid to them. ²¹ Make ye now a
* 'decree to cause these men to cease, and that
* 'this city be not builded, until a decree shall be
* 'made by myself. ²² Take heed now that ye
* 'fail not to do this; why should damage grow
* 'to the hurt of the kings?'

* ²³ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes'
* letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the
* scribe, and their companions, they went up in
* haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them
* to cease by strength of arm and by power.
* ²⁴ Then ceased the work of the House of God
* which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased until the
* second year of THE REIGN OF DARIUS king of
* Persia.

* **5** Then [B.C. 520] the prophets, Haggai the
* prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, proph-
* esied to the Jews that were in Judah and
* Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel,
* even to them. ² Then rose up Zerubbabel the
* son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak,
* and began to build the House of God which is at
* Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of
* God helping them.

* ³ At the same time came to them Tatnai the
* Pacha [or governor] beyond the River, and
* Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said
* thus to them, 'Who hath made a decree for you
* 'to build this House, and to complete this wall?'
* ⁴ Then we told them in like manner what were
* the names of the men that were making this
* building. ⁵ But the eye of their God was upon
* the elders of the Jews that those men could not
* cause them to cease till a decree of Darius came;
* and then they returned answer by letter concern-
* ing this.

* ⁶ The copy of THE PUBLIC LETTER that Tatnai,
* the Pacha beyond the River, and Shethar-boznai,
* and his companions the Apharsachites, who were
* beyond the River, sent to Darius the king

* ⁷ They sent a letter to him, wherein was written
* thus;

* 'Unto Darius the king, all peace.
* ⁸ Be it known to the king, that we went into the
* 'province of Judea, to the House of the great
* 'God, which is being builded with great stones,
* 'and timber is being laid in the walls, and this
* 'work goeth on fast, and prospereth in their
* 'hands. ⁹ Then asked we those elders, and said
* 'to them thus, Who made a decree for you to
* 'build this House, and to complete these walls?
* ¹⁰ We asked their names also, to certify thee,
* 'that we might write the names of the men that
* 'were the chief of them. ¹¹ And thus they re-
* 'turned us answer, saying, We are the servants
* 'of the God of heaven and earth, and are build-
* 'ing the House that was builded these many
* 'years ago, which a great king of Israel builded
* 'and completed. ¹² But after that our fathers
* 'had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath,
* 'he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar
* 'the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who de-
* 'stroyed this house, and carried the people
* 'away to Babylon. ¹³ But in the first year
* 'of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king
* 'Cyrus made a decree to build this House of
* 'God. ¹⁴ And the vessels also of gold and silver
* 'of the House of God, which Nebuchadnezzar
* 'took out of the Temple that was in Jerusalem,
* 'and carried them into the temple of Babylon,
* 'those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple
* 'of Babylon, and they were delivered to one,
* 'whose name was Sheshbazzar [or Zerubbabel],
* 'whom he had made Pacha; ¹⁵ and said to him,
* 'Take these vessels, go, place them in the Temple
* 'that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God
* 'be builded in its place. ¹⁶ Then came the same
* 'Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the
* 'House of God which is in Jerusalem; and since
* 'that time even unto now hath it been in
* 'building, and yet it is not finished. ¹⁷ Now
* 'therefore if it seem good to the king, let there
* 'be search made in the king's treasure house,
* 'which is there at Babylon, whether it be so,
* 'that a decree was made by Cyrus the king to
* 'build this House of God at Jerusalem, and let
* 'the king send his pleasure to us concerning this
* 'matter.'

* **6** Then Darius the king made A DECREE,
* [saying]

* 'Whereas search hath been made in the house
* 'of the writings, where the treasures are laid up
* 'in Babylon, ² and there hath been found at
* 'Achemetha [or Egbatana], in the palace that is
* 'in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein
* 'is a record thus written;

* ³ In the first year of Cyrus the king, the same
* 'Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the
* 'House of God at Jerusalem,—Let the House be
* 'builded, the Place where they offered sacrifices,
* 'and let its foundations be strongly laid; its height
* 'sixty cubits, and its breadth sixty cubits; [let

* 'the Great Court be inclosed with] ⁴ three rows
* 'of great stones, and a row of new timber; and
* 'let the expenses be given out of the king's
* 'house; ⁵ and also let the golden and silver
* 'vessels of the House of God, which Nebuchad-
* 'nezzar took forth out of the temple which is at
* 'Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be restored,
* 'and brought again to the temple which is at
* 'Jerusalem, each to its place, and place them in
* 'the House of God;

* ⁶ Now therefore ye, Tatnai the Pacha beyond
* 'the River, Shethar-boznai, and your companions
* 'the Apharsachites, who are beyond the River,
* 'be ye far from thence. ⁷ Let alone the work of
* 'this House of God; let the Pacha of the Jews
* 'and the elders of the Jews build this House of
* 'God in its place. ⁸ Moreover of myself I make
* 'a decree as to what ye shall do to the elders of
* 'these Jews for the building of this House of
* 'God; that out of the king's goods, which are
* 'out of the tribute beyond the River, forthwith
* 'expenses be given to these men, that they be
* 'not hindered. ⁹ And that which they have
* 'need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and
* 'lambs, for the burnt offerings to the God of
* 'heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to
* 'the appointment of the priests who are at
* 'Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day
* 'without fail; ¹⁰ so that they may bring gifts of
* 'sweet savour to the God of heaven, and pray
* 'for the life of the king, and of his sons. ¹¹ Also
* 'of myself I make a decree, that whosoever shall
* 'alter this command, let a beam be pulled down
* 'from his house, and being set up, let him be
* 'hanged thereon; and let his house be made a
* 'dunghill for this. ¹² And may the God that
* 'hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow
* 'all kings and people that shall put their hand
* 'to alter and to destroy this House of God which
* 'is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made the
* 'decree; let it be done with speed.'

* ¹³ Then Tatnai the Pacha beyond the River,
* 'Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according
* 'to that which Darius the king had sent, so did
* 'they speedily. ¹⁴ And the elders of the Jews
* 'build, and they prospered through the pro-
* 'phesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah
* 'the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished
* 'it, according to the command of the God of
* 'Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus,
* 'and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

* ¹⁵ And this house was finished on the third
* 'day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth
* 'year of the reign of Darius the king [B.C. 516].

* ¹⁶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and
* 'the Levites, and the rest of the children of the
* 'captivity, kept the dedication of this House of
* 'God with joy, ¹⁷ and brought as a gift at the
* 'dedication of this House of God a hundred bul-
* 'locks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;
* 'and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he
* 'goats, according to the number of the tribes of

* Israel. ¹⁸ And they set the priests in their
* 'divisions and the Levites in their courses, for
* 'the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it
* 'is written in the Book of Moses.

* ¹⁹ And the children of the captivity kept the
* 'Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first
* 'month. ²⁰ For the priests and the Levites were
* 'purified together, all of them were pure, and they
* 'killed the passover for all the children of the cap-
* 'tivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for
* 'themselves. ²¹ And the children of Israel, who
* 'were come back out of captivity, and all such as
* 'had separated themselves unto them from the filth-
* 'iness of the Gentiles of the land, to seek Je-
* 'hovah the God of Israel, did eat. ²² And they
* 'kept the feast of Unleavened Bread seven days
* 'with joy; for Jehovah had made them joyful, and
* 'turned the heart of the king of Assyria [Darius]
* 'unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work
* 'of the House of God, the God of Israel.

* ⁷ Now after these things, in THE REIGN OF
* 'ARTAXERXES [Xerxes I.] king of Persia, the chief
* 'priest was Ezra,

the son of Seraiah [1 Ch. vi. 14],	the son of Meraioth,
the son of Azariah,	⁴ the son of Zeremiah,
the son of Hilkiah,	the son of Uzzi,
² the son of Shallum,	the son of Bukki,
the son of Zadok,	² the son of Abishua,
the son of Ahitub,	the son of Phinehas,
³ the son of Amariah,	the son of Eleazar,
the son of Azariah,	the son of Aaron.

* ⁶ This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was
* 'a ready scribe in the Law of Moses, which Jehovah
* 'the God of Israel had given; and the king granted
* 'him all his request, because the band of Jehovah,
* 'his God was upon him. ⁷ And there went up some
* 'of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and
* 'the Levites, and the singers, and the gate-keepers,
* 'and the Nethins, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh
* 'year of Artaxerxes the king [B.C. 479]. ⁸ And he
* 'came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was
* 'in the seventh year of the king. ⁹ For on the first
* 'day of the first month began he to go up from
* 'Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month
* 'came he to Jerusalem, because the good hand of
* 'his God was upon him. ¹⁰ For Ezra had prepared
* 'his heart to seek the Law of Jehovah, and to
* 'do it, and to teach in Israel the statutes and judg-
* 'ments.

* ¹¹ Now this is the COPY OF THE LETTER that the
* 'king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe,
* 'even a scribe of the words of the commandments
* 'of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel.

* ¹² Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the
* 'priest, a scribe perfect in the law of the
* 'God of heaven, and so forth.

* ¹³ Of myself I make a decree, that all they of
* 'the people of Israel, and of his priests and
* 'Levites, in my kingdom, who are minded of
* 'their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, do go
* 'with thee. ¹⁴ Forasmuch as thou art sent from
* 'before the king, and his seven counsellors, to

* 'inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the Law of thy God which is in thy hand; ¹⁹ and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, ¹⁶ and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the [Jewish] people, and of the priests, who offer willingly for the House of their God which is in Jerusalem; ¹⁷ that thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and bring them unto the Altar of the House of your God which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁸ And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God. ¹⁹ The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the House of thy God, those do thou restore before the God of Jerusalem. ²⁰ And whatsoever more shall be needful for the House of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. ²¹ And of myself I, Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the Law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, ²² unto a hundred Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver, and to a hundred Cors [or nine hundred bushels] of wheat, and to a hundred Baths [or seventy-five gallons] of wine, and to a hundred Baths of oil, and salt without measure. ²³ Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the House of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the kingdom of the king and his sons? ²⁴ Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethins, or servants of this House of God, it shall not be lawful to impose custom, tribute, or road-service, upon them. ²⁵ And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not. ²⁶ And whatsoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.'

²⁷ Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, who hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the House of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem; ²⁸ and hath extended kindness to me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened because the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 NOW THESE are the chief of their fathers,

and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

² Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom; of the sons of Ithmar; Daniel; of the sons of David; Hattush, ³ one of the sons of Shechaniah; of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah, and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.

⁴ Of the sons of the Pacha of Moab; Elihoenai the son of Zarahiah, and with him two hundred males.

⁵ Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

⁶ Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

⁷ And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

⁸ And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males.

⁹ Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

¹⁰ And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty males.

¹¹ And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

¹² And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the youngest son, and with him a hundred and ten males.

¹³ And of the latter sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males.

¹⁴ Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

¹⁵ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days; and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. ¹⁶ Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joairib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. ¹⁷ And I sent them with command unto Iddo the chief at the place Caspia, and I told them what they should say to Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethins, at the place Caspia, that they should bring to us ministers for the House of our God. ¹⁸ And because of the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, even Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; —¹⁹ and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; —²⁰ also of the Nethins, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethins; all of them were appointed by name.

²¹ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek from him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. ²² For I was ashamed to ask from the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy

in the way; because we had spoken to the king, saying, 'The hand of our God is upon all them for 'good that seek him; but his power and his wrath 'is against all them that forsake him.' ²³ So we fasted and besought our God for this; and he was entreated towards us.

²⁴ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, ²⁵ and I weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, the heave offering for the House of our God, which the king and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered; ²⁶ I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver, and silver vessels a hundred Kikars, and of gold a hundred Kikars; ²⁷ also twenty covered cups of gold, of a thousand Darics; and two vessels of fine yellow copper [or brass], as precious as gold. ²⁸ And I said to them, 'Ye are 'holy unto Jehovah; the vessels are holy also; 'and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering 'to Jehovah the God of your fathers. ²⁹ Watch 'ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before 'the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief 'of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the 'chambers of the House of Jehovah.' ³⁰ So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

³¹ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

³² And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. ³³ And on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the House of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the Priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jobabab the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites; ³⁴ by number and by weight of every one; and all the weight was written at that time. ³⁵ Also the children of those that had been carried away, who were come out from the captivity, brought burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, with twelve he goats for a sin offering; all this was a burnt offering unto Jehovah. ³⁶ And they delivered the king's decrees to the king's Satraps [or lieutenants], and to the Pachas [or governors] beyond the River [Euphrates]. And they furthered the people, and the House of God.

9 Now when these things were finished, the princes came to me, saying, 'The people of Israel, 'and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated 'themselves from the peoples of the lands, doing 'according to their abominations, even of the 'Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, 'and the Amorites. ² For they have taken some 'of their daughters for themselves, and for their

'sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands; yea, the 'hand of the princes and Sagins [servants of Persia] 'hath been chief in this transgression.' ³ And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment, and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down desolate. ⁴ Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been in captivity; and I sat desolate until the evening meal offering.

⁵ And at the evening meal offering I arose up from afflicting myself; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto Jehovah my God, ⁶ and said, 'O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up 'my face to thee, my God; **for** our iniquities are 'increased over our head, and our guilt is grown 'up unto the heavens. ⁷ Since the days of our 'fathers have we been in great guilt unto this day; 'and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our 'priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings 'of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to 'plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. ⁸ And now for a little moment grace hath been 'shewed from Jehovah our God, to leave us a 'remnant to escape, and to give us a tent-pin in 'his Holy Place, that our God may give light to 'our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our 'bondage. ⁹ For we were bondservants; yet our 'God did not forsake us in our bondage, but extended kindness to us in the sight of the kings of 'Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the House 'of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof, and 'to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And now, O our God, what shall we say after 'this? for we have forsaken thy commands, ¹¹ which 'thou hast commanded by the hand of thy servants 'the prophets [Deut. vii. 1, xxiii. 6], saying, The 'land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean 'land with the uncleanness of the peoples of the 'lands, with their abominations, which have filled 'it from end to end with their filthiness. ¹² Now 'therefore give not your daughters to their sons, 'neither take their daughters to your sons,—nor 'seek peace with them or their goodwill for ever; 'so that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the 'land, and leave it for an inheritance to your 'children for ever. ¹³ And after all that is come 'upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, 'seeing that thou our God hast punished us less 'than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such 'deliverance as this; ¹⁴ should we again break thy 'commandments, and join in marriage with the 'peoples of these abominations? Wouldest not 'thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed 'us, so that there should be no remnant nor escap- 'ing? ¹⁵ O Jehovah God of Israel, thou art 'righteous; for we are left the escaped, as it is 'this day. Behold, we are before thee in our guilt; 'for we cannot stand before thee because of this.'

10 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he

had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the House of God, there gathered themselves to him out of Israel a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept a great weeping. ² And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, 'We have trespassed against our God, and have taken foreign women of the peoples of the land to dwell with us. Yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. ³ Therefore let us now make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the command of our God; and let it be done according to the Law. ⁴ Arise; for this matter belongeth to thee; we also will be with thee; be of good courage, and do it.' ⁵ Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they swear.

⁶ Then Ezra rose up from before the House of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned over the transgression of them that had been in captivity. ⁷ And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem; ⁸ and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of those that had been in captivity.

⁹ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, and the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the Broad Place of the House of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. ¹⁰ And Ezra the Priest rose up, and said to them, 'Ye have transgressed, and have taken foreign women to dwell with you, to increase the guilt of Israel. ¹¹ Now therefore make confession unto Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from your foreign wives.' ¹² Then all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, 'As thou hast said, so must we do. ¹³ But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside, neither is this a work of one day or of two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. ¹⁴ Let now our rulers be set over all the assembly, and let all them that have taken foreign women to dwell with them in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.'

¹⁵ So Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were set over this matter; and

Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. ¹⁶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. ¹⁷ And by the first day of the first month they made an end of the matter with all the men that had taken foreign women to dwell with them.

¹⁸ And among the sons of the Priests there were found some that had taken foreign women to dwell with them; namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedeliah. ¹⁹ And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they gave a ram of the flock for their guilt.—²⁰ And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.—²¹ And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.—²² And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasa.

²³ Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

²⁴ Of the Singers also; Eliashib. And of the Gate-keepers; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

²⁵ And of Israel; of the sons of Pharosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamim, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.—²⁶ And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.—²⁷ And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.—²⁸ And of the sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.—²⁹ And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Mulluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.—³⁰ And of the sons of the Pacha of Moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.—³¹ And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishiah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, ³² Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.—³³ Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathai, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.—³⁴ Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel, ³⁵ Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, ³⁶ Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, ³⁷ Mattenai, and Jaasar, ³⁸ and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, ³⁹ and Shelemiah, and Nathau, and Adaiah, ⁴⁰ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹ Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, ⁴² Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.—⁴³ Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

⁴⁴ All these had taken foreign wives; and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

THE WORDS OF NEHEMIAH the son of Hachaliah.

Now it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year [of Artaxerxes Longimanus, B.C. 445] as I was in Susa the royal city, ²that Hanani, one of my brethren came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³And they said to me, 'The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the Province [of Judea] are in great affliction and reproach; the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.' ⁴And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned some days; and I fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, ⁵and said, 'I beseech thee, O Jehovah God of heaven, O great and terrible God, that keepest covenant and kindness for them that love him and observe his commandments; ⁶let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken to the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee. Both I and my father's house have sinned. ⁷We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. ⁸Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *'If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples; ⁹but if ye turn to me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though some of you be cast out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them to the Place that I have chosen to cause my name to dwell there.* ¹⁰Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou didst redeem by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. ¹¹O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him to find mercy in the sight of this man.' For I was the king's cupbearer.

² And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him; and I took up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not been before-time sad in his presence. ²Therefore the king said to me, 'Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart.' Then I was very sore afraid, ³and said to the king, 'Let the king live for ever. Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the house of my father's sepulchres, lieth waste, and its gates are consumed with fire?'

⁴Then the king said to me, 'For what then dost thou make request?' So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵And I said to the king, 'If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it up.' ⁶And the king said to me, (the queen also sitting beside him), 'For how long a time shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return?' So it pleased the king to send me, and I gave him a fixed time. ⁷Moreover I said to the king, 'If it please the king, let royal letters be given me to the Pachas [or governors] beyond the River [Euphrates] that they may convey me forward till I come into Judah; and a royal letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel which belongeth to the House, and for the wall of the city, and for the House that I am going to.' And the king gave them me, because the good hand of my God was upon me.

⁹Then I came to the Pachas beyond the River, and gave to them the king's royal letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. ¹⁰When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. ¹¹So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

¹²And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem; neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. ¹³And I went out by night by the Valley Gate, and to the front of the Dragon Well, and to the Dung Gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and its gates were consumed with fire. ¹⁴Then I went on to the Fountain Gate, and to the King's Pool; but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. ¹⁵Then went I up in the night by the Brook [Kidron], and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the Valley Gate, and so returned. ¹⁶And the Sagins [servants of Persia] knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the Sagins, nor to the rest that did the work.

¹⁷Then said I to them, 'Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and its gates are burned with fire; come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.' ¹⁸Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. And they said, 'Let us rise up and build.' So they strengthened their hands for the good work. ¹⁹But

when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, 'What is this thing that ye are doing? Will ye rebel against the king?' ²⁰ Then answered I them, and said to them, 'The God of heaven he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build. But ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.'

³ Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the Sheep Gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the Tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the Tower of Hananeel. ² And next to him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

³ But the Fish Gate did the sons of Seneah build, who also laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks, and its cross-bars. ⁴ And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. ⁵ And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶ Moreover Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its cross-bars. ⁷ And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the Pacha beyond the River.

⁸ Next to him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the metal-founders. Next to him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they made Jerusalem free as far as the Broad Wall.

⁹ And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the neighbourhood round Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And next to him repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his own house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. ¹¹ Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of the Pacha of Moab, repaired a second portion, and the Tower of the Furnaces. ¹² And next to him repaired Shallum the son of Lohesh, the ruler of half the neighbourhood round Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

¹³ The Valley Gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its cross-bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the Dung Gate. ¹⁴ But the Dung Gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the neighbourhood round Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its cross-bars.

¹⁵ And the Fountain Gate repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the neighbourhood round Mizpah; he built it, and roofed it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its cross-bars, and the wall at the pool of Siloah by the king's garden,

and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David. ¹⁶ After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the neighbourhood round Bethzur, unto the place over against the Sepulchres of David, and to the Pool that had been made, and to the House of the warriors.

¹⁷ And after him repaired the Levites, Rehun the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the neighbourhood round Keilah, in his neighbourhood. ¹⁸ After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the neighbourhood round Keilah. ¹⁹ And next to him Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired a second portion over against the going up to the Armoury at the Turning [of the wall].

²⁰ After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired a second portion, from the Turning unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. ²¹ After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz a second portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

²² And after him repaired the priests, the men of the country around. ²³ After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their own house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah beside his own house. ²⁴ After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad a second portion, from the house of Azariah to the Turning even to the Corner. ²⁵ Palal the son of Uzai, over against the Turning, and the Tower which standeth forward from the king's Upper House, that is by the Court of the Watch House. After him Pedaiah the son of Pharosh.

²⁶ Moreover the Nethins [or temple-servants] who dwelt in [the suburb] Ophel [repaired] unto the place over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the Tower that standeth forward. ²⁷ After them the Tekoites repaired a second portion, from over against the Great Tower that standeth forward, unto the wall at Ophel.

²⁸ From above the Horse Gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house. ²⁹ After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East Gate. ³⁰ After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, a second portion. After him repaired Meshullum the son of Berechiah over against his own chamber. ³¹ After him repaired Malchiah the son of Zerepi unto the house of the Nethins, and of the merchants, over against the Gate of the Registry, and to the Ascent at the Corner. ³² And between the Ascent at the Corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the metal-founders and the merchants.

⁴ But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was wroth, and became very angry, and mocked the Jews. ⁵ And he spake before his brethren and the

army of Samaria, and said, 'What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they make themselves free? Will they sacrifice? Will they make an end in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?' ³ And Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, 'Even that which they are building, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.'

⁴ (Hear, O our God, for we are despised; and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey into a land of captivity; ⁵ and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.)

⁶ So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together as far as the half thereof; for the people had a mind to work.

⁷ But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went on, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, ⁸ and conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to bring trouble on it. ⁹ Then we made our prayer to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, in face of them. ¹⁰ And Judah said, 'The strength of the bearers of burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.' ¹¹ And our adversaries said, 'They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.' ¹² And it came to pass, that when the Jews that dwelt near them came they said to us ten times, 'From all the places whence ye shall return they will be upon us.'

¹³ Therefore I set in the lower places behind the wall in the waste places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ¹⁴ And I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the Sagins, and to the rest of the people, 'Be not ye afraid of them; remember the Lord, who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.'

¹⁵ And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, then we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work. ¹⁶ And it came to pass, from that time forth, that the half of my servants laboured in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. ¹⁷ They that builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, being loaded, every one with one of his hands laboured in the work, and with the other hand he held a sword. ¹⁸ For the builders, every one had his sword girded to his waist, and so he builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

¹⁹ And I said to the nobles, and to the Sagins, and to the rest of the people, 'The work is great

and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. ²⁰ In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; our God will fight for us.' ²¹ So we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars came out. ²² Likewise at the same time said I to the people, 'Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, so that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in the day.' ²³ So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us put off our clothes; every one [went with] his sword for water.

⁵ And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. ² For there were some that said, 'We, our sons, and our daughters, are many; therefore we will get corn, that we may eat, and live.' ³ Some also there were that said, 'We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might get corn, because of the dearth.' ⁴ There were also some that said, 'We have borrowed money upon our lands and vineyards for the king's tribute.' ⁵ Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already; and no power have we; for other men have our lands and vineyards.'

⁶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷ Then my heart took counsel within me, and I rebuked the nobles, and the Sagins, and said to them, 'Ye exact usury, every one from his brother.' And I appointed a great assembly against them. ⁸ And I said to them, 'We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the Gentiles; and ye even sell your brethren. And they are sold to us.' Then held they their peace, and found no answer. ⁹ Also I said, 'It is not good that ye do. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the Gentiles our enemies?' ¹⁰ I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, are creditors against them for money and corn. I pray you let us leave off this usury. ¹¹ Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth part [monthly] of the money, and of the corn, the grape juice, and the oil, for which ye are creditors against them.' ¹² Then said they, 'We will restore them, and will require nothing from them; so will we do as thou sayest.' Then I called the priests, and took an oath from them, that they should do according to this promise. ¹³ Also I shook my lap, and said, 'So God shake out every man from his house, and from the fruit of his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied.' And all the assembly said, 'Amen,' and praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise. © Microsoft

¹⁴ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their Pacha in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [B.C. 445] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king [B.C. 433], that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of a Pacha. ¹⁵ But the former Pachas that had been before me were a burden upon the people, and had taken from them bread and wine, besides forty Shekels [or eighty shillings] of silver [monthly]. Yea even their servants bare rule over the people. But so did not I, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶ Yea, also I continued at the work of this wall, neither bought we any land; and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. ¹⁷ Moreover there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and Sagins, even those that came to us from among the Gentiles that are about us. ¹⁸ Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine. And with this I desired not the bread of a Pacha, because the bond-service was heavy upon this people.

¹⁹ (Remember, O my God, for good, for my sake, all that I have done for this people.)

6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors at the gates); ² then Sanballat and Geshem sent to me saying, 'Come, let us meet together in the villages in the valley of Ono.' But they purposed to do me mischief. ³ And I sent messengers to them, saying, 'I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?' ⁴ Yet they sent to me four times after this manner, and I answered them after the same manner.

⁵ Then Sanballat sent his servant to me after the same manner the fifth time with a public letter open in his hand; ⁶ wherein was written, 'It is reported among the Gentiles, and Geshemu saith it, that thou and the Jews purpose to rebel; for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.' ⁷ And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah. And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.' ⁸ Then I sent to him, saying, 'There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.' ⁹ For they all made us afraid, saying, 'Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done.'

(Now, therefore, strengthen thou my hands.)

¹⁰ Afterward I came to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was in bondage; and he said, 'Let us meet together in the House of God, within the Great Hall, and let us shut the doors of the Great Hall; for they

'will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.' ¹¹ And I said, 'Should such a man as I flee? And who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the Great Hall [of the Temple] to save his life? I will not go in.' ¹² And I considered, and behold, God had not sent him; but he pronounced this prophecy against me, because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. ¹³ For this was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and should sin, that they might have matter for an evil report, so that they might reproach me.

¹⁴ (My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, who would have put me in fear.)

¹⁵ So the wall was finished on the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. ¹⁶ And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the Gentiles that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

¹⁷ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many public letters unto Tobiah; and those of Tobiah came unto them. ¹⁸ For there were many men in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. ¹⁹ Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent public letters to put me in fear.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ² that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. ³ And I said to them, 'Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them; and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against his own house.' ⁴ Now the city was large and great; but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. ⁵ And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the Sagins, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them that came up at the first, and I found written therein [Ezra ii.—iii. 1]; ⁶ *These are the children of the Province [of Judea], that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and they came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city; ⁷ those who came with Zerubbabel [B.C. 538], were Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah,*

The number of men of THE PEOPLE of Israel was this;

⁸ The sons of Pharoah, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

⁹ The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

¹⁰ The sons of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

¹¹ The sons of the Pacha of Moab, of the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

¹² The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

¹³ The sons of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

¹⁴ The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.

¹⁵ The sons of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

¹⁶ The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

¹⁷ The sons of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

¹⁸ The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven.

¹⁹ The sons of Bigvai, two thousand sixty and seven.

²⁰ The sons of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

²¹ The sons of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

²² The sons of Hushum, three hundred twenty and eight.

²³ The sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

²⁴ The sons of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.

²⁵ The sons of Gibeon, ninety and five.

²⁶ The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred eighty and eight.

²⁷ The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

²⁸ The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

²⁹ The men of the City of Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

³⁰ The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.

³¹ The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.

³² The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.

³³ The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

³⁴ The sons of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

³⁵ The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

³⁶ The sons of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

³⁷ The sons of Lydda, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

³⁸ The sons of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

³⁹ THE PRIESTS;

The sons of Jedariah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

⁴⁰ The sons of Immer, a thousand, fifty and two.

⁴¹ The sons of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

⁴² The sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

⁴³ THE LEVITES; the sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel and of the sons of Hodevah, seventy and four.

⁴⁴ THE SINGERS; the sons of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.

⁴⁵ THE GATE-KEEPERS;

the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

⁴⁶ THE NETHINS [or Temple-servants];

the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hashupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁷ the sons of Keros, the sons of Sia, the sons of Pudon, ⁴⁸ the sons of Lebana, the sons of Hagaba, the sons of Shatmai, ⁴⁹ the sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, ⁵⁰ the sons of Reaiah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, ⁵¹ the sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Phaseah, ⁵² the sons of Besai, the sons of Maonim, the sons of Nephishesim, ⁵³ the sons of Bakkub, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, ⁵⁴ the sons of Bazlith, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, ⁵⁵ the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, ⁵⁶ the sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha.

⁵⁷ The sons of SOLOMON'S SERVANTS;

the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida, ⁵⁸ the sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, ⁵⁹ the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth of Zebaim, the sons of Amon. ⁶⁰ All the Nethins, and the sons of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

⁶¹ And these are they that went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seal, whether they were of Israel; ⁶² the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two; ⁶³ and of the priests; the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, the sons of Barzillai, who took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name; ⁶⁴ these sought the writings of their genealogy, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. ⁶⁵ And the Tirshatha [or Persian governor Zerubbabel] said to them, that they should not eat from the Holy of Holies, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

⁶⁶ The whole assembly together was forty thousand two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁷ beside their servants and their handmaids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. ⁶⁸ Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; ⁶⁹ their camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

⁷⁰ And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand Darics [or pounds sterling] of gold, fifty sprinkling buckets, five hundred and thirty priests.

under coats. ⁷¹ And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand Darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred Minahs [or five thousand pounds weight] of silver. ⁷² And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand Darics of gold, and two thousand Minahs of silver, and sixty and seven priests' under coats. ⁷³ So the priests, and the Levites, and the gate-keepers, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Netūins, and all Israel, dwell in their cities.

And when the seventh month [B.C. 538] was come, the children of Israel were in their cities.

⁸ And [1 Esdras ix. 38—55] all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the Broad Place that was before the Water Gate; and they spake to Ezra the scribe [B.C. 478] to bring the Book of the Law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded to Israel. ² And Ezra the priest brought the Law before the assembly both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the Seventh month. ³ And he read therein before the Broad Place that was before the Water Gate from daybreak until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were upon the Book of the Law. ⁴ And Ezra the scribe stood upon a tower of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maasciah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam. ⁵ And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up; ⁶ and Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. And all the people answered, 'Amen, Amen,' with lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground. ⁷ Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maasciah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pellaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people stood in their place. ⁸ So they read in the Book in the Law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

⁹ And Nehemiah who was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said to all the people, 'This day is holy unto Jehovah your God; mourn not, nor weep.' For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law. ¹⁰ Then he said to them, 'Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy unto our Lord. Neither be ye grieved; for joy in Jehovah is your strength.' ¹¹ So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, 'Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.' ¹² And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions,

and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were made known to them.

¹³ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to be made to understand the words of the Law. ¹⁴ And they found written in the Law which Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the Feast of the seventh month; ¹⁵ and that they should publish and make proclamation in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the hill country, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

¹⁶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the House of God, and in the broad place of the Water Gate, and in the broad place of the Gate of Ephraim. ¹⁷ And all the assembly of them that were come home out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths; for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. ¹⁸ Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day he [Ezra] read in the Book of the Law of God. And they kept the Feast [of Tabernacles] for seven days; and on the eighth day was a day of restraint [from work], according to the ordinance.

⁹ Now on the twenty and fourth day of this month [B.C. 444] the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them. ² And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all the sons of foreigners; and they stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. ³ And they stood up in their place, and read in the Book of the Law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God.

⁴ Then stood up upon the steps these of the Levites, Jeshua, and the sons of Kadmiel, Shebaniah, the sons of Sherebiah, the sons of Chenani, and they cried with a loud voice unto Jehovah their God. ⁵ Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, the sons of Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, 'Stand up and bless Jehovah your God from everlasting to everlasting; and let them bless thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. ⁶ Thou, even thou, art Jehovah alone; thou hast made the heavens, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are thereon, the ocean, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all alive; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. ⁷ Thou art Jehovah God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name

of Abraham; ⁸ and didst find his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it to his seed; and thou hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous. ⁹ And thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Lower Egypt, and hearest their cry by the Red sea; ¹⁰ and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou make for thyself a name, as it is this day. ¹¹ And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and those who pursued them thou threwest into the deep, as a stone into the mighty waters. ¹² Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a pillar of cloud; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. ¹³ Thou camest down also upon Mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments; ¹⁴ and madest known to them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant; ¹⁵ and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land about which thou hadst lifted up thy hand [in oath] that thou wouldst give it to them. ¹⁶ But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, ¹⁷ and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a God of pardons, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in kindness, and forsookest them not. ¹⁸ Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, *This is thy God that brought thee up out of Lower Egypt*, and had wrought great provocations; ¹⁹ yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the desert. *The pillar of cloud was not removed from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.* ²⁰ Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldst not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. ²¹ Yea, for forty years didst thou sustain them in the desert, so that they lacked nothing; *their cloaks were not worn out, and their feet swelled not.*

²² Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them into districts; so they took possession of the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. ²³ Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in

to possess it. ²⁴ So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subdest before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. ²⁵ And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and gained possession of houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance; so they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

²⁶ Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy Law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who protested against them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations. ²⁷ Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their oppressors, who vexed them. Yet in the time of their trouble, when they cried to thee, thou hearest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours [the Persians], who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors. ²⁸ But when they had rest, *they did evil again before thee.* Therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them. Yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou hearest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies. ²⁹ And thou didst protest against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law. Yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (*which if a man do, he shall live in them;*) and they turned a stubborn shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hearken. ³⁰ Yet for many years didst thou bear with them, and didst protest against them by thy spirit in the ear of thy prophets; yet would they not give ear. Therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. ³¹ Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

³² Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day. ³³ Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly; ³⁴ and as for our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, they have not kept thy law, nor hearkened to thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. ³⁵ For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. ³⁶ Behold, we are bond-servants this day, and as

‘for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are bond-servants in it. ³⁷ And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins. Also they have dominion over our bodies and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress. ³⁸ And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, have sealed it.’

10 NOW THOSE THAT SET THEIR SEALS were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha [or Persian governor], the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, ² Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ³ Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁴ Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ⁵ Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ⁶ Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ⁷ Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ⁸ Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah. These were the PRIESTS.

⁹ And the LEVITES; both Jeshua the son of Azaniah,

Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel, ¹⁰ and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiiah, Hanan, ¹¹ Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, ¹² Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ¹³ Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

¹⁴ The chief of the PEOPLE; Pharosh, the Pacha of Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, ¹⁵ Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶ Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ¹⁷ Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, ¹⁸ Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, ¹⁹ Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ²⁰ Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ²¹ Meshezabel, Zadok,

Jaddua, ²² Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, ²³ Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, ²⁴ Lohesh, Pileha, Shobek, ²⁵ Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶ and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ²⁷ Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

²⁸ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gate-keepers, the singers, the Nethins, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding; ²⁹ they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a self-curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by the hand of Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the Commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his Judgments and his Statutes; ³⁰ and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; ³¹ and if the people of the land bring wares or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on a sabbath, or on a holy day; and that we would release the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

³² Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a Shekel for the service of the House of our God; ³³ for the ceremonial bread, and for the continual meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the solemn

feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the House of our God. ³⁴ And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the gift of wood, to bring it to the House of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the Altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the Law [Lev. vi. 12]. ³⁵ And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the House of Jehovah; ³⁶ also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the Law [Numb. xviii. 15], and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the House of our God, unto the priests that minister in the House of our God; ³⁷ and that we should bring the first of our dough, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, the grape juice, and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the House of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. ³⁸ And the Priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the House of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. ³⁹ For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of the grape juice, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the Sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the gate-keepers, and the singers; and we will not forsake the House of our God.

11 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem; the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. ² And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

³ AND THESE ARE THE CHIEFS of the Province [of Judea] that dwelt in Jerusalem, (but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities), to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethins, and the children of Solomon's servants. ⁴ And at Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin.

Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziab, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Pharez; ⁵ and Maaseiah, the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. ⁶ All the sons of Pharez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred sixty and eight valiant men.

⁷ And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Koliaih, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. ⁸ And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. ⁹ And Joel the son of Zichri was their

chief; and Judah the son of Senuah was over the Second [or Lower] city.

¹⁰ Of the Priests; Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, [the son of] Jachin, [the son of] Seraiah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the House of God. ¹² And their brethren that did the work of the House were eight hundred twenty and two; and Adayah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, ¹³ and his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two; and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, ¹⁴ and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight; and their chief was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.

¹⁵ Also of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; ¹⁶ and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the House of God. ¹⁷ And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi the son of Asaph, was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. ¹⁸ All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty and four.

¹⁹ Moreover the Gate-keepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept guard at the gates, were a hundred seventy and two.

²⁰ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. ²¹ But the Nethins dwelt in [the suburb] Ophel; and Ziha and Gispera were over the Nethins.

²² The chief also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha.

Some of the sons of Asaph, the singers, were over the business of the House of God; ²³ for it was the command of the king [of Persia] concerning them, that an assured portion should be for the singers, a rate day by day. ²⁴ And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zarah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵ And for the villages in their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt.

at the City of Arba, and in its suburbs, and at Dibon, and in its suburbs, and at Jekabzeel [or Kabzeel], and in its villages, ²⁶ and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret, ²⁷ and at the village of Shual, and at Beer-sheba, and its suburbs, ²⁸ and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in its suburbs, ²⁹ and at Ain-rimmon, and at Zarah, and at Jarmuth, ³⁰ Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, at Lachish, and its fields,

at Azekah, and in its suburbs. And they were encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

³¹ The children also of Benjamin dwelt from Geba to Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in its suburbs.

³² and at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ³³ the village of Ramah, Gittaim, ³⁴ Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, ³⁵ Lydda, and Ono, the valley of Charashim [or the Carpenters].

³⁶ And of the Levites, some divisions belonging to Judah were in Benjamin.

¹² Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua [B.C. 538]; Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ² Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, ³ Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, ⁴ Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, ⁵ Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, ⁶ Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, ⁷ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

⁸ Moreover the Levites; Jeshua, Einnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. ⁹ Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren were over against them in keeping watch.

[¹⁰ And Jeshua [son of] Jozadak; 1 Chr. vi. 15] begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, ¹¹ and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua [priest B.C. 340.]

¹² And in the days of Joiakim [B.C. 490] were priests, the chief of the fathers;

of Seraiah, Meraiah;—of Jeremiah, Hananiah;—¹³ of Ezra, Meshullam;—of Amariah, Jehohanan; ¹⁴ of Malluchi, Jonathan;—of Shebaniah, Joseph; ¹⁵ of Harim, Adna;—of Meraioth, Helkai;—¹⁶ of Iddo, Zechariah;—of Ginnethon, Meshullam;—¹⁷ of Abijah, Zichri;—of Miniamin, * * *;—of Moadiah, Piltai;—¹⁸ of Bilgah, Shammua;—of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;—¹⁹ and of Joiarib, Mattenai;—of Jedaiah, Uzzi;—²⁰ of Sallai, Kallai;—of Amok, Eber;—

²¹ of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

[²² The Levites the chief of the fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib [B.C. 460], of Joiada [B.C. 430], and of Johanan [or Jonathan, B.C. 390], and of Jaddua [B.C. 350]; also the priests, until the reign of Darius [Codomanus] the Persian [B.C. 335]. ²³ The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were recorded in the Book of Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan, the [grand]son of Eliashib.)

²⁴ And the chief of the Levites; Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the command of David the man of God, ward over against ward. ²⁵ Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam,

Talmon, Akkub, were gate-keepers keeping the ward at the storerooms near the gates. ²⁶ These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the Pacha, and of Ezra the Priest, the scribe.

²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication and to rejoice, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. ²⁸ And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the Circle round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Nephathites; ²⁹ also from Beth-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. ³⁰ And the priests and the Levites purified themselves and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. ³¹ Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks. One went to the right hand upon the wall toward the Dung Gate; ³² and after them went Hoshai, and half of the princes of Judah, ³³ and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, ³⁴ Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, ³⁵ and some of the priest's sons with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; ³⁶ and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before them. ³⁷ And at the Fountain Gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the Water Gate eastward. ³⁸ And the other company of them that gave thanks went the opposite way, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the Tower of the Furnaces even unto the Broad Wall; ³⁹ and from above the Gate of Ephraim, and above the Old Gate, and above the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Hananeel, and the Tower of Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate; and they stood still in the Watch-house Gate. ⁴⁰ So the two companies of them that gave thanks stood in the House of God, and I, and the half of the Sagins with me; ⁴¹ and the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; ⁴² and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang aloud, with Jezrahiah their chief. ⁴³ Also on that day they sacrificed great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy. The wives also and the children rejoiced; so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers of the treasures, of the heave offerings, of the firstfruits, and of the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions

fixed by the Law [Numb. xviii.] for the priests and Levites. For Judah rejoiced because of the priests and the Levites that waited. ³⁴ And both the singers and the gate-keepers kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the command of David to Solomon his son [2 Chron. viii. 14]. ⁴⁶ For in the days of David and Asaph of old there had been a head of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. ⁴⁷ And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, had given the portions of the singers and the gate-keepers, every day its portion; and they had set apart some as holy for the Levites; and the Levites had set apart some as holy for the Sons of Aaron.

¹³ On that day they read in the Book of Moses in the ears of the people; and therein was found written, that *the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the assembly of God for ever; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them; howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.* ³ And it came to pass, when they had heard the Law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

⁴ Now before this, Eliashib the Priest, being set over the chamber of the House of our God, was allied unto Tobiah; ⁵ and he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they had laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of corn, of grape juice, and of oil, which were commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the gate-keepers; and the heave offerings for the priests. ⁶ But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem; for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon [B.C. 433] I had come to the king.

BUT AT LAST [B.C. 423 ?] I obtained leave of the king, ⁷ and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber within the courts of the House of God. ⁸ And it grieved me sore. Therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. ⁹ Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers. And thither brought I again the vessels of the House of God, with the meal offering and the frankincense.

¹⁰ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; and the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. ¹¹ Then contended I with the Sagins, and said, 'Why is the House of God forsaken?' And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹² Then all Judah brought the tithes of the corn and the grape juice and the oil unto the treasuries. ¹³ And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah. And next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute to their brethren.

¹⁴ (Remember me, O my God, for this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the House of my God, and for the observances thereof.)

¹⁵ In those days I saw in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; yea, even wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and on the day wherein they sold victuals I protested against it. ¹⁶ There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, who brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. ¹⁷ Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, 'What evil thing is 'this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?' ¹⁸ Did not your fathers do thus? and our God 'brought all this evil upon us, and upon this city. 'Yet ye will bring more wrath upon Israel by 'profaning the sabbath.' ¹⁹ And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and I commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath; and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. ²⁰ So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged for the night outside Jerusalem once or twice. ²¹ Then I protested against them, and said to them, 'Why lodge ye over against the 'wall? If ye do so again, I will lay hands on 'you.' From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. ²² And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day.

(Remember this also, O my God, for my sake, and spare me according to thy great kindness.)

²³ In those days also saw I Jews that had taken to dwell with them wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab; ²⁴ and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and did not know how to speak in the Jewish language, but according to the language of each people. ²⁵ And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, [saying,] 'Ye shall not give your daughters 'to their sons, nor take any of their daughters to 'your sons or to yourselves. ²⁶ Did not Solomon 'king of Israel sin in these things? And among 'many nations was there no king like him who 'was beloved of his God, and God made him king 'over all Israel. Nevertheless even him did foreign 'women cause to sin. ²⁷ Shall we then hearken to 'you to do all this great evil, to transgress against 'our God in taking foreign women to dwell with 'you?' ²⁸ And one of the sons of Joiada the son of Eliashib, the high priest, had married a daughter of Sanballat the Horonite. Therefore I chased him from me.

²⁹ (Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.)

³⁰ Thus cleansed I them from all foreigners, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one on his work; ³¹ and for the Gift of wood, at the times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

(Remember me, O my God, for good.)

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

NOW IT CAME TO PASS in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus [or Xerxes I.] who reigned from India even to Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces); ² that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Susa, the royal city, ³ in the third year of his reign [B.C. 483], he made a drinking feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him; ⁴ when he shewed the glorious riches of his kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty for many days, even a hundred and eighty days. ⁵ And at the end of those days the king made a drinking feast of seven days unto all the people that were present in Susa the royal city, both unto great and small, in the court of the garden of the king's palace; ⁶ white linen, calico, and blue cloth, were fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings,

and pillars of white marble; the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of porphyry, and white marble, and mother of pearl, and tortoise-shell. ⁷ And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of a king. ⁸ And the drinking was according to the decree that no one should restrain. For so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that every man should do according to his own pleasure. ⁹ Also Vashti the queen made a drinking feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

¹⁰ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, ¹¹ to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the

crown royal, to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on. ¹² But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command, which was by the hand of his chamberlains. Therefore was the king very wrath, and his anger burned within him. ¹³ And the king said to the wise men who understood the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that understood law and judgment; ¹⁴ and the next to him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and who sat the first in the kingdom;) ¹⁵ 'What should be done to the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the command of the king Ahasuerus by the hand of the chamberlains?' ¹⁶ And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, 'Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. ¹⁷ For the deed of the queen shall come abroad to all the women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when they are told that the king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. ¹⁸ Thus will the ladies of Persia and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen, say this day to all the king's princes. Thus there will be not a little contempt and wrath. ¹⁹ If it please the king, let there go a royal command from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, and let it not be transgressed, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to one of her companions that is better than she. ²⁰ And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be heard throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.'

²¹ And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan. ²² And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to its way of writing, and to every people according to their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

² After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. ³ Then said the king's servants that ministered to him, 'Let there be fair young maidens sought for the king; and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young maidens into Susa the royal city, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them; ⁴ and let the young woman who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti.' And the thing pleased the king, and he did so,

⁵ Now in Susa the royal city there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Jaminite [or Benjamite], ⁶ who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. ⁷ And he was nursing Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother, and the young woman was beautiful of form and fair; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. ⁸ So it came to pass, when the king's command and his decree was heard, and when many young women were gathered together into Susa the royal city to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also to the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ⁹ And the young woman pleased him, and she obtained kindness from him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions of food, and seven of the young women out of the king's house who were meet to be given her; and he changed her and her young women unto the best place of the house of the women. ¹⁰ Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it. ¹¹ And Mordecai walked up and down every day before the court of the women's house, to know the welfare of Esther, and what should become of her.

¹² Now when every young woman's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for thus were the days of their purifications accomplished, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with the things for the purifying of the woman;) ¹³ then thus came the young woman to the king; whatsoever she asked for was given to her to go with her out of the house, of the women to the king's house. ¹⁴ In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines. She came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

¹⁵ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. ¹⁶ So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus into his royal house in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign [B.C. 479]. ¹⁷ And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the maidens; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead

of Vashti. ¹⁸ Then the king made a great drinking feast for all his princes and his servants, even Esther's drinking feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of a king.

¹⁹ And when the maidens were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat at the king's gate. ²⁰ Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her; for Esther did the command of Mordecai, like as when she was being brought up by him. ²¹ In those days, while Mordecai sat at the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. ²² And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it to Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name. ²³ And when the matter was sought, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree; and it was written in the Book of the Chronicles before the king.

³ After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Medatha the Agagite [or Amalekite], and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. ² And all the king's servants, that were at the king's gate, bowed and worshipped Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor worshipped him. ³ Then the king's servants, who were at the king's gate, said to Mordecai, 'Why transgressest thou the king's command?' ⁴ Now it came to pass, when they spake daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew. ⁵ And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor worshipped him, then was Haman full of wrath. ⁶ But he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

⁷ In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus [B.C. 474], they cast Pur, that is the [divining] lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

⁸ And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, 'There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws; therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. ⁹ If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed; and I will pay ten thousand Kikars [or hundred weights] of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.' ¹⁰ And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it

to Haman the son of Medatha the Agagite, the oppressor of the Jews. ¹¹ And the king said to Haman, 'The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.' ¹² Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's Satraps, and to the Pachas that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to its own way of writing, and to every people according to their own language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. ¹³ And the letters were sent by the hands of runners into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. ¹⁴ The copy of the writing to be given for a law in every province was published to all peoples, that they should be ready against that day. ¹⁵ The runners went out, being hastened by the king's command; and the law was given in Susa, the royal city. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Susa was disturbed.

⁴ When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry; ² and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter into the king's gate when clothed with sackcloth. ³ And in every province, whithersoever the king's command and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping and beating the breast. Many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received it not. ⁵ Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and she gave him a command to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. ⁶ So Hatach went forth to Mordecai to the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. ⁷ And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of silver that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. ⁸ Also he gave him a copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Susa to destroy them, to shew it to Esther, and to declare it to her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people. ⁹ And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

¹⁰ Again Esther spake to Hatach, and gave him command to Mordecai; ¹¹ 'All the king's servants, and the people of the king's pro-

'vinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live. And I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.' ¹² And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. ¹³ Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, 'Think not with thyself that the king's house will escape more than all the Jews.' ¹⁴ For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then will there breathing and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house will be destroyed. And who knoweth whether thou art not come to the state of queen for such a time as this?' ¹⁵ Then Esther bade them to answer Mordecai, ¹⁶ 'Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Susa, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink for three days, night or day; I also and my young women will fast likewise; and in such wise will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law. And if I perish, I perish.' ¹⁷ So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, in front of the king's house; and the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, in front of the doorway of the house. ² And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight. And the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. ³ Then said the king to her, 'What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? It shall be even given to thee to the half of the kingdom.' ⁴ And Esther answered, 'If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the drinking feast that I have prepared for him.' ⁵ Then the king said, 'Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said.'

So the king and Haman came to the drinking feast that Esther had prepared. ⁶ And the king said to Esther while drinking the wine, 'What is thy petition? and it shall be granted to thee. And what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.' ⁷ Then answered Esther, and said, 'My petition and my request is; ⁸ if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the drinking feast that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.'

⁹ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart. But when Haman saw Mordecai at the king's gate, that he rose not up, nor moved for him, Haman was full of indignation

against Mordecai. ¹⁰ Nevertheless Haman refrained himself; and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. ¹¹ And Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had raised him above the princes and servants of the king. ¹² Haman said moreover, 'Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king to the drinking feast that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also am I invited to her with the king.' ¹³ Yet all this profiteth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.' ¹⁴ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, 'Let a pole be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou to the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon. Then go thou in joyfully with the king to the drinking feast.' And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the pole to be made.

6 On that night the king could not sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the Chronicles. And they were read before the king. ² And it was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. ³ And the king said, 'What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this?' Then said the king's servants that ministered to him, 'There hath been nothing done for him.' ⁴ And the king said, 'Who is in the court?' Now Haman was come into the outer court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the pole that he had prepared for him. ⁵ And the king's servants said to him, 'Behold, Haman standeth in the court.' And the king said, 'Let him come in.' ⁶ So Haman came in. And the king said to him, 'What shall be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour?' Now Haman said in his heart, 'To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?' ⁷ And Haman answered the king, 'For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head; ⁹ and let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback into the broad place of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.' ¹⁰ Then the king said to Haman, 'Make haste and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.' ¹¹ Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback into the broad place of the city, and proclaimed before him, 'Thus shall it be done

'to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.'

¹² And Mordecai came again to the king's gate.

Then Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered. ¹³ And Haman related to Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, 'If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.' ¹⁴ And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hastened to bring Haman to the drinking feast that Esther had prepared.

⁷ So the king and Haman came to drink with Esther the queen. ² And the king said again to Esther on the second day while drinking the wine, 'What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.' ³ Then Esther the queen answered and said, 'If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request; ⁴ for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. And if we had been sold for bondservants and handmaids, I had held my tongue, because the oppressor would not profit by the king's loss.' ⁵ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said to Esther the queen, 'Who is he, and where is he, whose heart hath puffed him up to do so?' ⁶ And Esther said, 'The oppressor and enemy is this wicked Haman.' Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

⁷ Then the king arose in his wrath from drinking the wine, and went into the palace garden; and Haman stood up to make a request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. ⁸ Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the wine-drinking; and Haman was fallen on the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, 'Will he force the queen also before me in the house?' As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. ⁹ And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, 'Behold also, the pole fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman.' Then the king said, 'Hang him thereon.' ¹⁰ So they hanged Haman on the pole that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath calmed.

⁸ On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the oppressor of the Jews to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her. ² And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

³ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and wept, and besought him to put away the mischief of Haman the Aga-

gite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. ⁴ Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, ⁵ and she said, 'If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem to be right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Medatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces. ⁶ For how thus can I endure to look upon the evil that shall happen to my people? or how thus can I endure to look upon the destruction of my kindred?' ⁷ Then the king Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, 'Behold, I have given to Esther the house of Haman; and him they have hanged upon the pole, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. ⁸ Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring.' For the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

⁹ Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the Satraps, and the Pachas and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, to every province according to its own way of writing, and to every people according to their own language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

¹⁰ And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by the hand of runners on horseback, who rode on swift mules the offspring of mares; ¹¹ wherein the king granted the Jews that were in every city to assemble together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, any force of people or province that would assault them, their little ones or women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, ¹² upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. ¹³ The copy of the writing to be given for a decree in every province was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

¹⁴ So the runners that rode on swift mules went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's command. And the decree was given at Susa the royal city. ¹⁵ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple; and the city of Susa shouted and was glad. ¹⁶ The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour. ¹⁷ And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's command and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a drinking feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

9 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's command and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews themselves had power over them that hated them,) ² the Jews were assembled in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all the peoples. ³ And all the rulers of the provinces, and the Satraps, and the Pachas, and those who did the business of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. ⁴ For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. ⁵ Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they pleased unto those that hated them. ⁶ And in Susa the royal city the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

⁷ And they slew Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, ⁸ and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, ⁹ and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,—¹⁰ the ten sons of Haman the son of Medatha, the oppressor of the Jews; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. ¹¹ On that day the number of those that were slain in Susa the royal city was brought before the king.

¹² And the king said to Esther the queen, 'The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Susa the royal city, and the ten sons of Haman. What have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request further? and it shall be done.' ¹³ Then said Esther, 'If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Susa to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the pole.' ¹⁴ And the king commanded it so to be done. And the decree was given at Susa; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. ¹⁵ And the Jews that were in Susa assembled together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Susa; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

¹⁶ And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces assembled together and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes five and seventy thousand, (but they laid not their hands on the prey,) ¹⁷ on the thirteenth day of the month Adar. And on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. ¹⁸ But the Jews that were at Susa assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. ¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the towns of

the country, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, ²¹ to establish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, ²² as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. ²³ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them; ²⁴ because Haman the son of Medatha, the Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the [divining] lot, to crush them, and to destroy them; ²⁵ but when [Esther] came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the pole. ²⁶ Therefore they called these days Purim after the name Pur. Therefore for all the words of this royal letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come to them, ²⁷ the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year; ²⁸ and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

²⁹ Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second royal letter of Purim. ³⁰ And he sent the letters to all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, ³¹ to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry. ³² And the command of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in a book.

10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea [the Greeks]. ² And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, wherunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³ For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted by the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

THERE WAS A MAN in the land of Uz, whose name was Job [for the Persecuted]; and that man was honest and upright, and one that feared God, and turned aside from evil. ² And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. ³ His substance also was seven thousand sheep and goats, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and very many servants; so that this man was great above all the Children of the East. ⁴ And his sons went and made a drinking feast in their houses, every one on his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. ⁵ And it was so, as the days of the feasting went round, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered up burnt offerings according to the number of them all; for Job said, 'It may be that my sons have sinned, and 'blessed [or cursed] God in their hearts.' Thus did Job every day.

⁶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan for the Accuser came also among them. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Satan, 'Whence comest thou?' Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, 'From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it.' ⁸ And Jehovah said to Satan, 'Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, an honest and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth aside from evil?' ⁹ Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, 'Doth Job fear God for nought? ¹⁰ Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands; and his substance is spread abroad in the land. ¹¹ But however put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will surely bless [or curse] thee to thy face.' ¹² And Jehovah said to Satan, 'Behold, all that he hath is in thy hand; only put not forth thy hand upon himself.' So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah.

¹³ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; ¹⁴ and there came a messenger to Job, and said, 'The oxen were plowing, and the she asses feeding beside them; ¹⁵ and the men of Sheba fell upon them and took them away; yea, they have smitten the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.'

¹⁶ While this one was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, 'The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.'

¹⁷ While this one was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, 'The Chaldeans made out three bands, and rushed upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and smitten the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.'

¹⁸ While this one was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, 'Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; ¹⁹ and behold, there came a great wind from across the desert, and it smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.'

²⁰ Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, ²¹ and said,

'Naked came I out of my mother's womb,
'And naked shall I return thither.
'Jehovah gave and Jehovah hath taken away;
'Blessed be the name of Jehovah.'

²² In all this Job sinned not, nor charged want of wisdom upon God.

² Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan came also among them to present himself before Jehovah. ² And Jehovah said to Satan, 'From whence comest thou?' And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, 'From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it.' ³ And Jehovah said to Satan, 'Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, an honest and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth aside from evil? And still he holdeth fast his honesty, although thou movest me against him, to destroy him without cause.' ⁴ And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, 'Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. ⁵ But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will surely bless [or curse] thee to thy face.' ⁶ And Jehovah said to Satan, 'Behold, he is in thy hand; only take care of his life.'

⁷ So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

⁸ Then he took him a potsherd to scrape himself with; and he sat down among the ashes. ⁹ And his wife said to him, 'Dost thou still hold fast thine honesty? Bless [or curse] God, and die.' ¹⁰ But he said to her, 'Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good from God, and shall we not receive evil?' In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

¹¹ Now three of Job's friends heard of all this

evil that was come upon him, and they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had agreed together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him. ¹² And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. ¹³ So they sat down with him upon the ground for seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word to him; for they saw that his grief was very great.

³ After this opened JOB his mouth, and cursed his [birth] day. ² And Job spake, and said,

³ Let the day perish wherein I was born, [Jeremiah xx. 14],

And the night which said, 'A man child is conceived.'

⁴ Let that day be darkness;

Let not God regard it from above,
Neither let the light shine upon it.

⁵ Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it;
Let a cloud dwell on it, let day-darkness terrify it.

⁶ As for that night, let a gloom seize upon it;
Let it not rejoice among the days of the year,
Let it not come into the number of the months.

⁷ Lo, let that night be barren,
Let no joyful voice come therein.

⁸ Let the day cursers declare it accursed,
Those who are ready to rouse the crocodile.

⁹ Let the stars of its morning twilight be darkened;
Let it look for light, but have none;

Neither let it see the eyelids of the dawn;

¹⁰ Because it closed not the doors of the womb to me,
So as to hide sorrow from mine eyes.

¹¹ Why did I not die from the womb?
And perish when I came out of the belly?

¹² Wherefore were the knees ready for me?

Or why the breasts when I would suck?

¹³ For now should I have lain down and been quiet;
I should have slept; then had I been at rest,

¹⁴ With the kings and counsellors of the land,
Who built the ruined buildings for themselves;

¹⁵ Or with princes that had gold,

Who filled their houses with silver;

¹⁶ Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been;
As babes that never saw the light.

¹⁷ There the wicked cease from troubling;

And there the wearied in their strength are at rest.

¹⁸ There the prisoners are at ease together;

They hear not the voice of the taskmaster.

¹⁹ The small and the great are both there;

And the bond-servant is free from his master.

²⁰ Why is light given to him that is in misery,

And life to those that are bitter in soul;

²¹ Who long for death, but it cometh not,

And dig for it more than for hidden treasures;

²² Who would rejoice even unto delight,

And would be glad, if they could find the grave?

²³ Why unto a man whose way is hidden,

And whom God hath hedged in from behind?

²⁴ For my sighing cometh together with my food,

And my groans are poured out like the waters.

²⁵ For I feared a fearful thing, and it came upon me,
And that which I dreaded is come unto me.

²⁶ I was not in foolish security, neither was I idle,
Neither was I enjoying rest; yet trouble came.

4 Then ELIPHAZ the Temanite ANSWERED and said,

² If we venture a thought with thee, wilt thou be weary?

But who can put restraint upon his words?

³ Behold, thou hast instructed many,
And thou *hast strengthened the weak hands* [Isaiah xxxv. 3].

⁴ Thy words have upholden him that was stumbling,
And thou *hast confirmed the feeble knees*.

⁵ But now it is come upon thee, and thou art weary;
It toucheth upon thee, and thou art troubled.

⁶ Is not thy pious fear a confidence to thee,
A hope to thee, even the honesty of thy ways?

⁷ Remember, now, who ever perished when innocent?
Or where have the righteous been cut off?

⁸ But as I have seen, they that plow iniquity
[Hosea x. 12],

And they that sow trouble, reap the same.

⁹ By the blast of God they perish;
And by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

¹⁰ There is a roar of the Lion [Assyria],

And a voice of the Black Lion [Babylon];

And the teeth of the young lions are broken;

¹¹ The Panther [Egypt] perisheth for lack of prey,
And the whelps of the African lion are scattered abroad.

¹² Now a word was secretly brought to me,

And mine ear received the whisper thereof.

¹³ In troubled thoughts from the visions of the night,

When deep sleep falleth on men,

¹⁴ Fear came upon me, and trembling,

Which made all my bones to shake.

¹⁵ Then a Spirit glided before my face;

The hair of my flesh bristled up;

¹⁶ It stood, but I could not discern its form;

An image was straight before mine eyes.

There was silence, and I heard a voice, [saying,]

'Shall mortal man be more just than God?

'Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

¹⁸ Behold he trusteth not his servants [Is. xlii. 19];

'And his messengers he chargeth with folly;

¹⁹ How much more them that dwell in houses of
'clay,

'Whose foundation is in the dust,

'Who are crushed together with the moth?

²⁰ They are destroyed between morning and evening;

'They perish wholly without any one regarding it.

²¹ Is not the excellence that was in them taken
'away?

'They die and are without wisdom.'

5 Call now; is there any one that will answer thee?

And to which of the Holy Ones wilt thou turn?

² For vexation killeth the foolish man,

And envy slayeth the silly one.

³ I have myself seen the foolish man taking root;

But suddenly I declared his habitation accursed.
⁴ His children are far from safety,
 Or crushed at the city-gate, without a deliverer.
⁵ Their harvest the hungry man eateth up,
 And taketh it even out of the thorn-hedge ;
 And destruction swalloweth up their substance.
⁶ Though affliction cometh not forth from the
 dust,
 Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground ;
⁷ Yet man is born unto trouble,
 As the sparks from the fire fly upward.
⁸ Truly I myself would seek unto God,
 And unto God would I commit my cause.
⁹ He doth great things and unsearchable ;
 Marvellous things even without number.
¹⁰ He giveth rain upon the face of the earth,
 And sendeth waters upon the face of the fields ;
¹¹ To set up on high those that are low ;
 That those that mourn may be raised up into safety.
¹² He disappointeth the devices of the crafty,
 So that their hands cannot perform their wise plans.
¹³ He taketh the wise in their own craftiness ;
 And the counsel of the cunning is thrown headlong.
¹⁴ They meet with darkness in the daytime,
 And they grope in the noonday as in the night.
¹⁵ But he saveth the desolate man from their mouth,
 And the needy man from the hand of the mighty.
¹⁶ So that the poor man may have hope ;
 And iniquity shutteth her mouth.
¹⁷ Behold, happy is the man whom God correc-
 teth ;
 And *despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty* ;
¹⁸ For he maketh sore, and he bindeth up ;
 He woundeth, and his hands make whole.
¹⁹ He will deliver thee in six troubles ;
 Yea, in seven there will no evil touch thee.
²⁰ In famine he will redeem thee from death ;
 And in war from the power of the sword.
²¹ Thou shalt be hidden from the scourge of the
 tongue ;
 And shalt not be afraid of violence when it cometh ;
²² At violence and at famine thou shalt laugh ;
 And shalt not be afraid of the wild beasts of the
 earth.
²³ For thy league shall be with the stones of the
 field ;
 And the beasts of the field will be at peace with
 thee.
²⁴ And thou shalt know that thy tent will be safe ;
 And shalt visit thy cattle-stall, and not miss any
 thing.
²⁵ Thou shalt know also that thy seed will be many,
 And thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
²⁶ Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age,
 Like as a shock of corn standeth up in its season.
²⁷ Lo this, we have searched it out, so it is ;
 Hear it, and know thou it for thyself.
⁶ But JOB ANSWERED and said,
 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,
 And my calamity laid in the balances against it !
³ For now it is heavier than the sand of the sea ;
 Therefore my words were hasty.

⁴ For the arrows of the Almighty are upon me,
 The poison whereof drinketh up my spirit ;
 The terrors of God set themselves in array against
 me.
⁵ Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass ?
 Or loweth the ox over his fodder ?
⁶ Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt ?
 Or is there any taste in the white of an egg ?
⁷ My soul refuseth to touch them,
 They are as putridity in my food.
⁸ Oh that I might have my request ;
 And that God would grant me what I long for !
⁹ Even that it would please God to crush me ;
 That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off !
¹⁰ Then should I yet have comfort ;
 Yea, I would rejoice in the pain which spareth not ;
 For I have not denied the words of the Holy One.
¹¹ What is my strength, that I should hope ?
 And what is mine end, that I should prolong my
 life ?
¹² Is my strength the strength of stones ?
 Or is my flesh of copper ?
¹³ Or rather am I not without help ?
 And safe counsel is driven quite from me.
¹⁴ As for him that withholdeth pity from his
 friend,
 Even he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
¹⁵ My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook ;
 And they pass away as the stream of brooks,
¹⁶ Which are dirty by reason of the ice,
 And wherein the snow hides itself,
¹⁷ In what time they flow on they vanish ;
 When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place ;
¹⁸ Travelling companies turn aside from their way,
 They go into the waste, and perish.
¹⁹ The travelling companies of Tema looked,
 The marching companies of Sheba waited for them.
²⁰ They were confounded, because they had hoped ;
 They came thither, and were disappointed.
²¹ For now ye are become thus,
 Ye see a casting down, and ye are afraid.
²² Is it because I said, ' Bring unto me ?'
 Or ' Give a ransom for me out of your substance ?'
²³ Or, ' Deliver me from the enemy's hand ?'
 Or, ' Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors ?'
²⁴ Teach ye me, and I will hold my tongue ;
 And let me know how I have sinned in ignorance.
²⁵ How forcible are right words !
 But what doth your arguing confute ?
²⁶ Do ye imagine to confute with words,
 And the speeches of one that is desperate by a
 breath ?
²⁷ Yea, ye cast [a net] for the fatherless,
 And ye dig [a pitfall] for your friend.
²⁸ Now therefore may it please you to look upon me ;
 And it will be evident unto you if I lie.
²⁹ Answer, I pray you, let there be no injustice ;
 Yea, answer again, let my righteousness be in it.
³⁰ Is there injustice on my tongue ?
 Cannot my palate discern perverse things ?

7 Is there not a warfare for man upon earth ?
 And are not his days like the days of a hireling ?
 2 As a labourer panteth for the shade,
 And as a hireling waiteth for his wages ;
 3 So am I made to inherit months of vanity,
 And wearisome nights are numbered to me.
 4 When I lie down, then I say,
 5 When shall I rise, and night be fled ?
 And I am full of tossings to and fro until the dawn.
 6 My flesh is clothed with maggots and clods of dust ;
 My skin is broken, and become loathsome.
 7 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
 And are spent without hope.

7 'Remember [O God] that my life is but wind ;
 Mine eye will not again see good.
 8 The eye of him that hath seen me will not re-
 gard me.
 9 Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.
 10 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away ;
 So he that goeth down to the grave will not
 come up.
 11 He will return no more to his house,
 Neither will his place know him any more.
 12 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth ;
 I will speak in the anguish of my spirit ;
 I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a dragon,
 That thou settest a watch on me ?
 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,
 My couch shall ease my complainings ;
 14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,
 And terrifiest me by visions ;
 15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,
 And death rather than these my bones.
 16 I am become loathsome ; I would not live always ;
 Let me alone ; for my days are vanity.
 17 What is man, that thou shouldst magnify him ?
 And that thou shouldst set thy mind upon him ?
 18 And that thou shouldst visit him every morning,
 And try him every moment ?
 19 How long wilt thou not look away from me,
 Nor let me alone while I swallow down my spittle ?
 20 Had I sinned, what can I do against thee,
 O thou that watchest over mankind ?
 Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee,
 So that I am a burden to myself ?
 21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,
 And take away mine iniquity ?
 For now I shall lie down to sleep in the dust,
 And thou wilt seek me at dawn,
 But I shall not be.'

8 Then BILDAD the Shuhite ANSWERED, and
 said,
 2 How long wilt thou speak these things,
 And the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind ?
 3 Doth God pervert judgment ?
 Or doth the Almighty pervert justice ?
 4 If thy children sinned against him,
 And he gave them up into the power of their
 trespass ;
 5 Yet if thou wouldest seek unto God betimes,
 And make thy supplication to the Almighty ;

6 If thou wert pure and upright ;
 Surely now he would awake up for thee,
 And make thy righteous habitation prosperous.
 7 Though thy beginning should be small,
 Yet thy latter end would greatly increase.
 8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
 And rely on what was searched out by their
 fathers ;
 9 (For we are of yesterday, and know nothing,
 Because our days upon earth are a shadow ;)
 10 Will not they teach thee, and tell thee,
 And utter words out of their heart ?
 11 Can the paper-reed grow up without mire ?
 Can the rush grow without water ?
 12 Whilst it is yet in its freshness, it is not cut
 down,
 But it withereth before any other herb.
 13 So are the paths of all that forget God ;
 And the hope of the ungodly man will perish ;
 14 Whose confidence will be cut off,
 And whose trust will be as a spider's web.
 15 He will lean upon his house, but it will not
 stand ;
 He will hold fast to it, but it will not endure.
 16 He is full of sap before the sun [riseth],
 And his branch shooteth forth in his garden ;
 17 But his roots wrap themselves about a heap of
 ruins,
 And he hath a vision of a house of stones.
 18 If [God] destroy him from his place,
 Then it will deny him, [saying,] 'I have not seen
 thee.'
 19 Behold, this is the joy of his way,
 And out of the dust will others spring up.

20 Behold, God will not cast away an honest man,
 Neither will he take the evil doers by the hand ;
 21 He will yet fill thy mouth with laughing,
 And thy lips with shouting [for joy].
 22 They that hate thee will be clothed with shame ;
 And the tent of the wicked will come to nought.
 9 Then JOB ANSWERED and said,
 2 Of a truth I know that it is so ;
 But how can a man be justified with God ?
 3 If anyone wisheth to plead with him,
 He cannot answer him as to one charge of a
 thousand.
 4 [God is] wise in heart, and mighty in strength,
 Who shall be stubborn against him and be safe ?
 5 It is he that removeth mountains, and men know
 not,
 That he overturneth them in his anger ;
 6 He that shaketh the earth out of her place,
 And the pillars thereof tremble ;
 7 He that commandeth the sun, and it shineth not,
 And setteth a seal upon the stars ;
 8 He alone spread out the heavens,
 And he treadeth upon the high waves of the sea.
 9 He made the Great Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades,
 And the Chambers [of the Zodiac] in the south.
 10 He doeth great things past finding out ;
 Yea, and wonders that cannot be numbered.
 11 Lo, he cometh against me and I see him not ;

And he passeth on, but I perceive him not.
 12 Behold, he taketh away, who can make him restore?

Who shall say to him, 'What doest thou?'
 13 If God will not withdraw his anger,
 The boastful helpers do stoop under him [Is. xxx. 7].

14 How much less shall I answer him,
 Even should I choose out my words with him;
 15 Whom, if I were righteous, I would not answer,
 But I would make supplication to my Judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me,
 I could not believe he had hearkened to my voice.
 17 For he rusheth against me with a tempest,

And multiplieth my wounds without cause.
 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
 But filleth me with bitterness.

19 If [I would strive] by strength, lo, he is strong;
 And if by pleading, who will appoint me a time?

20 If I were righteous, should mine own mouth condemn me?

If I were honest, should it also prove me perverse?
 21 I am honest; do I not know my soul?
 Shall I deny mine own life?

22 It is a singular thing, therefore I said it,
 He destroyeth both the honest and the wicked.

23 When the scourge slayeth suddenly,
 He laugheth at the trials of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked;
 He covereth the faces of its judges.
 If not so, who is it?

25 Now my days are swifter than a runner;
 They flee away, they see no good.

26 They glide away as ships of reeds;
 As the eagle darteth on its food.

27 If I say, 'I will forget my complaining,
 'I will leave off my countenance, and be cheerful;'

28 I think with terror of all my troubles,
 I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 I am held wicked, why then should I labour in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water,
 And make my hands clean with soap;

31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,
 And then my clothes will make me to be abhorred.

32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,

And that we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any umpire betwixt us,
 That might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me,
 And let not the fear of him terrify me;

35 Then will I speak, and not fear him,
 When it is not so with me.

10 My soul is weary of my life;
 I will leave off my complaining to myself;
 I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me;
 'Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.'

3 Is it good for thee to oppress,
 'To despise the labour of thy hands,

'And to shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 'Hast thou eyes of flesh?
 'Or seest thou as man seeth?

5 'Are thy days as the days of man?
 'Are thy years as man's days,

6 'That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
 'And searchest after my sin?

7 'It is within thy knowledge that I am not wicked;

8 'But there is none that can deliver out of thy hand.
 'Thy hands laboured at me and made me

9 'Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
 'Remember, I pray, that thou madest me as the

10 'clay;
 'And wilt thou bring me again into dust?

11 'Didst thou not pour me out as milk,
 'And make me solid like cheese?

12 'Thou didst clothe me with skin and flesh,
 'And didst fence me with bones and sinews.

13 'Thou didst grant to me life and favour,
 'And thy watchfulness preserveth my spirit.

14 'And these things hast thou hid in thy heart;
 'I know that this is with thee.

15 'If I had sinned then thou hadst marked me,
 'And thou wouldest not acquit me from mine

16 'iniquity.
 'If I had been wicked, woe unto me;

17 'But I am righteous, yet I cannot lift up my head.
 'I am full of confusion, when I look on mine

18 'affliction;
 'As a black lion when roused thou huntest me.

19 'And again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

20 'Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,
 'And increasest thine indignation upon me;

21 'Changes and warfare are against me.
 'Why then didst thou bring me forth from the

22 'womb?
 'Oh that I had died, and no eye had seen me!

23 'I should be as though I had not been,
 'Had I been carried from the womb to the grave.

24 'Are not my days few? cease then,
 'And let me alone that I may be cheerful a little,

25 'Before I go whence I shall not return,
 'To the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

26 'A land of gloom, as thickest darkness,
 'Of the shadow of death and without order,

27 'And where what shineth is as thickest darkness.'

11 Then ZOPHAR the Naamathite ANSWERED and said,

2 'Shall a multitude of words not be answered?
 And shall a man be justified by his lips?

3 'Should thy lies make men hold their peace?
 And shalt thou mock, and none make thee ashamed?

4 'For thou sayest, 'My morals are pure,
 'And I am clean in thine eyes.'

5 'But oh that God would speak,
 And open his lips against thee,

6 'And shew thee the secrets of wisdom;
 For they are manifold in purpose!

7 'Knowthen that God forgiveth thee some of thysins.
 'Canst thou by searching find out God?

- Canst thou find out the perfection of the Almighty ?
- ⁸ It is as high as heaven ; what canst thou do ?
 Deeper than hell ; what canst thou know ?
- ⁹ The measure thereof is longer than the earth,
 And broader than the sea.
- ¹⁰ If he assail, and shut up, and call to judgment,
 Then who can hinder him ?
- ¹¹ For he knoweth the falsehood of men ;
 He seeth iniquity also ; and will he not consider it ?
- ¹² For empty man may become wise,
 When the wild ass's colt is born a man.
- ¹³ If thou wilt prepare thy heart,
 And stretch out thy hands toward him ;
- ¹⁴ If thou put away the iniquity in thy hand,
 And not wilt wickedness dwell in thy tents ;
- ¹⁵ Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot ;
 Yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear ;
- ¹⁶ Because thou shalt forget thy misery,
 Or remember it as waters that pass away ;
- ¹⁷ And thy lifetime shall rise clearer than the noon-
 day ;
 The gloom shall become as the morning.
- ¹⁸ And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope ;
 Though put to shame thou shalt rest in safety.
- ¹⁹ Also thou shalt lie down and none shall frighten
 thee ;
 Yea, many shall entreat thy countenance.
- ²⁰ But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
 And their means of escape shall perish,
 And their hope shall be as a puff of breath.
- 12** And JOB ANSWERED and said,
² No doubt but ye are the people,
 And wisdom will die with you.
- ³ But I have understanding as well as you ;
 I am not inferior to you.
- Yea, with whom are there not such things as these ?
- ⁴ I am as one laughed at by his neighbour, [who saith]
 ' He calleth upon God, and let him answer him.'
 The just upright man is laughed to scorn ;
- ⁵ Contempt for the ruined is a feeling of those at ease ;
 It is ready for them that slip with the feet.
- ⁶ The tents of robbers prosper,
 And they that provoke God are free from care ;
 And into their hand God bringeth abundantly.
- ⁷ But ask now the beasts, and they will teach
 thee ;
 And the fowls of the air, and they will tell thee ;
⁸ Or speak to the earth, and it will teach thee ;
 And the fishes of the sea will declare to thee.
- ⁹ Who among all these knoweth not,
 That the hand of Jehovah hath done this ?
- ¹⁰ In his hand is the soul of every thing living,
 And the breath of every man's flesh.
- ¹¹ Doth not the ear try words ?
 And the palate taste its own food ?
- ¹² With the grey headed is wisdom ;
 And in length of days is understanding.
- ¹³ With him is wisdom and strength,
 To him belong counsel and understanding.
- ¹⁴ Lo, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again ;
 He shutteth up a man, and he cannot be set free.
- ¹⁵ Lo, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up ;
- And he sendeth them out, and they overturn the land.
- ¹⁶ With him is strength and safe counsel ;
 The misled and the misleader are his.
- ¹⁷ He leadeth counsellors away plundered,
 And maketh the judges foolish.
- ¹⁸ He looseth the bond of kings,
 And bindeth a girdle upon their lions.
- ¹⁹ He leadeth priests away plundered,
 And overthroweth the mighty.
- ²⁰ He closeth the lips of the confident,
 And taketh away understanding from the aged.
- ²¹ He poureth contempt upon tyrants,
 And looseth the belt of the strong ;
- ²² He uncovereth deep things out of darkness,
 And bringeth forth to light the shadow of death.
- ²³ He increaseth nations, and he destroyeth them ;
 He scattereth nations, and leadeth them back ;
- ²⁴ He taketh away the heart of the chiefs in the land,
 And causeth them to wander in a pathless waste.
- ²⁵ They grope in the dark without light,
 And he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.
- 13** Lo, mine eye hath seen all this,
 Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- ² What ye know, I also know.
 I am not inferior unto you.
- ³ I would indeed speak to the Almighty,
 And I should desire to reason with God ;
- ⁴ But ye on the contrary are forgers of lies,
 Ye are all physicians of no value.
- ⁵ Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace !
 For that would be wisdom in you.
- ⁶ Hear now my reasoning.
 And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- ⁷ Will ye speak wickedly on behalf of God ?
 And talk deceitfully on his behalf ?
- ⁸ Will ye regard his person, or plead on behalf of God ?
- ⁹ Will it be good when he shall cross-examine you ?
 Or as a man is befooled, will ye so befool him ?
- ¹⁰ He will surely reprove you if ye secretly regard
 persons.
- ¹¹ Will not his excellence make you afraid ?
 And the dread of him fall upon you ?
- ¹² Your memorable examples are parables of ashes,
 Your defensive [arguments] are defences of clay.
- ¹³ Hold your peace toward me, that I also may
 speak,
 And let come on me whatever will ;
- ¹⁴ Against whatever it is, I will take my flesh in
 my teeth,
 And I will put my life in the hollow of my hand.
- ¹⁵ Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him ;
 Yea I will maintain my ways before him.
- ¹⁶ He also will be my salvation ;
 For an ungodly man shall not come into his presence.
- ¹⁷ Hearken ye diligently unto MY SPEECH [to God].
 And to my Declaration with your ears.
- ¹⁸ Behold now, I have ordered my cause ;
 ' I know that I shall be acquitted.
- ¹⁹ Who is he that will plead against me ?
 ' For now, if I hold my tongue, I shall die.
- ²⁰ Only do thou, O God, two things for me ;
 ' Then will I not hide myself from thy face.

13 Withdraw thy hand far from me ;
 And let not the dread of thee make me afraid.
 14 Then call thou, and I will answer ;
 Or let me speak, and do thou reply to me.
 15 How many are mine iniquities and sins ?
 Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
 16 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
 And considerest me as thine enemy ?
 17 Wilt thou frighten a leaf driven to and fro ?
 And wilt thou pursue the dry chaff ?
 18 For thou writest bitter charges against me,
 And makest me to inherit the sins of my youth.
 19 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,
 And lockest narrowly unto all my paths ;
 Thou settest a print upon the soles of my feet ;
 20 And this [body] as a rotten thing, wasteth away,
 As a garment that a moth eateth.
 14 Man that is born of woman
 Is of few days, and full of trouble.
 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down ;
 He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
 3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one,
 And bringest thou me into judgment with thee ?
 4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean ?
 ' No one.
 5 Since his days are determined,
 The numbering of his months is with thee,
 Thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass ;
 6 Look away from him, that he may have rest,
 Till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day ;
 7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down,
 That it may sprout again, and its branch may not
 ' cease.
 8 Though its root wax old in the earth,
 And its trunk die in the ground ;
 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
 And bring forth sprouts like a plant.
 10 But a strong man dieth, and is laid low ;
 Yea, man breatheth his last, and where is he ?
 11 As the waters flow out of a lake,
 And a river decayeth and drieth up ;
 12 So a man lieth down, and riseth not.
 Till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake,
 Nor be roused out of their sleep.
 13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in hell,
 Wouldest keep me in secret until thy wrath be
 ' past,
 Wouldest appoint me a set time, and then re-
 ' member me !
 14 If a man die, shall he live again ?
 All the days of my warfare will I wait,
 Till the relieving-guard come for me.
 15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee ;
 Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thy hands.
 16 Though now thou numberest my steps ;
 Thou dost not keep watch against my sinning.
 17 My transgression is sealed up in a packet,
 And thou fastenest up mine iniquity.
 18 And surely the mountain falling weareth
 ' away,
 And the rock is removed out of its place.
 19 The waters wear away the stones ;

' Their floods wash away the earth's dust ;
 ' And thou destroyest a man's hope.
 20 Thou overpowerest him for ever, and he passeth ;
 ' Thou changest his face, and sendest him away.
 21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not ;
 ' Or they are humbled, and he perceiveth it not of
 ' them.
 22 Only his flesh upon him is pained,
 ' And his soul within him mourneth.'
 15 AGAIN ELIPHAZ the Temanite ANSWERED
 and said,
 2 Doth a wise man utter windy knowledge,
 And fill his belly with the east wind ?
 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk ?
 Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good ?
 4 Yea, thou castest off reverence,
 And restrainest prayer in the presence of God.
 5 For thy mouth teacheth thine iniquity.
 And thou chooseth the tongue of the crafty.
 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I ;
 Yea, thine own lips bear witness against thee.
 7 Wast thou born the first of men ?
 Or wast thou brought forth before the hills ?
 8 Hast thou listened to the secret counsel of God ?
 And dost thou keep back wisdom to thyself ?
 9 What knowest thou, that we know not ?
 What understandest thou, which is not in us ?
 10 Among us are both grey headed and aged men,
 Much older in days than thy father.
 11 Are the consolations of God too small for thee ?
 Or the words spoken tenderly towards thee ?
 12 Whither doth thy heart carry thee away ?
 And what do thine eyes look fierce at,
 13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God,
 And testest such words go out of thy mouth ?
 14 What is man, that he should be pure ?
 And one born of woman, that he should be right-
 ' eous ?
 15 Behold, He trusteth not in his Holy Ones [or
 angels] ;
 Yea, the heavens are not pure in his sight.
 16 How much more abominable and corrupt is a
 man,
 Who drinketh iniquity like water !
 17 I will shew thee, hear me ;
 And what I have seen I will declare ;
 18 What wise men have told and not withheld,
 [As they received it] from their fathers ;
 19 Unto whom for themselves alone the land was
 given,
 And no stranger passed among them.
 20 The wicked man is in pain all his days,
 And from the oppressor the number of his years is
 hidden.
 21 A sound of terrors is in his ears ;
 In prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him.
 22 He is not sure that he shall come safe out of the
 dark,
 And he is waited for of the sword.
 23 He wandereth abroad for food everywhere ;
 He knoweth that a day of darkness is ready at
 ' hand.

²⁴ Trouble and anguish make him afraid ;
 They overpower him, as a king ready for battle.
²⁵ For he hath stretched out his hand against God,
 And he strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
²⁶ He runneth upon him with his neck,
 With the thick bosses of his shields.
²⁷ Though he covereth his face with his fatness,
 And maketh folds of fat on his flanks,
²⁸ Yet he shall dwell in desolated cities,
 In houses which no man inhabiteth,
 Which are ready to become heaps of ruins.
²⁹ He shall not be rich, neither will his wealth
 continue,
 Neither will their perfection reach over the earth.
³⁰ He shall not depart out of darkness ;
 The lightning will dry up his branches,
 And by the breath of His mouth shall he go away.
³¹ Let him not trust in vanity ; he will be deceived ;
 For vanity will be his recompense.
³² [His day] will be accomplished before its time,
 And his branch will not be green.
³³ He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
 And shall cast off his flower as the olive.
³⁴ For the congregation of the ungodly will be
 desolate,
 And fire will consume the tents of bribery.
³⁵ They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity,
 And their womb prepareth deceit.

16 Then JOB ANSWERED and said,
 I have heard many such things ;
 Miserable comforters are ye all.
² Will windy words ever have an end ?
 Or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest ?
⁴ I also could speak as ye do,
 If your soul were in my soul's stead.
 I could fasten upon you with words,
 And I could wag at you with my head.
⁵ But I would strengthen you with my mouth,
 And the moving of my lips should assuage.
⁶ Yet if I speak, my grief is not assuaged ;
 And if I forbear, what am I eased ?

⁷ But now it maketh me weary ;
 Thou hast made desolate all my company.
⁸ And thou hast bound me ; this is a witness ;
 And my leanness rising up in me witnesseth in my
 face.
⁹ His anger teareth me and persecuteth me ;
 He gnashed against me with his teeth ;
 Mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes against me.
¹⁰ They gape at me with open mouth ;
 They smite me on the cheek reproachfully ;
 They gather themselves together against me.
¹¹ God hath delivered me up to the ungodly,
 And turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
¹² I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder ;
 He also took me by my neck, and shook me to
 pieces.
 And he hath set me up for his mark ;
¹³ His archers encompass me round about ;
 He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare ;
 He poureth out my gall upon the ground.
¹⁴ He breaketh me with breach upon breach

He runneth upon me like a warrior.
¹⁵ I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
 And have defiled my horn in the dust.
¹⁶ My face is heated with weeping,
 And on my eyelids is the shadow of death ;
¹⁷ Not for any cruelty in my hands ;
 And my prayer is pure.
¹⁸ O earth, cover not thou my bloodshed ;
 And let the cry against me have no resting place.
¹⁹ And now, behold, my witness is in the heavens,
 And my record is on high.
²⁰ My neighbours scorn me ;
 But mine eye poureth out tears unto God.
²¹ Oh that one might plead for a man with God,
 As a son of Adam pleadeth for his neighbour !
²² When a few years shall pass away,
 Then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.
¹⁷ My spirit is broken, my days are ended,
 The grave is ready for me.
² Are there not mockers with me ?
 And mine eye resteth on their provocation.
³ Engage now, give me thy pledge ;
 Who will strike hands with me [in a bargain] ?
⁴ For thou hast hid their heart from understanding ;
 Therefore wilt thou not make them to stand up.
⁵ He that exposeth his friends to plunder,
 Even the eyes of his children will fail.
⁶ He hath set me also as a byword of the peoples ;
 And I am before them as one to spit on.
⁷ Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
 And all my limbs are as a shadow.
⁸ Upright men will be astonished at this,
 And the innocent will stir up himself against the
 ungodly.
⁹ The righteous man also will hold on his way,
 And he that hath clean hands will gain strength.
¹⁰ But as for you all, do ye answer ; but come, I
 pray,
 And I shall not find one wise man among you.
¹¹ My days are past, my purposes are broken off,
 Even those which possessed my heart.
¹² They bring night upon the day ;
 The light is little distant from darkness.
¹³ If I wait, the grave will be my house ;
 I have spread out my bed in the darkness.
¹⁴ I have called out to corruption, 'Thou art my
 'father ;'
 To the maggot, 'Thou art my mother, and my
 'sister.'
¹⁵ And where are now my hopes ?
 And as for my hopes who shall see them ?
¹⁶ They will go down to the bars of the grave,
 When we shall rest together in the dust.
 18 AGAIN BILDAD the Shuhite ANSWERED and
 said,
² How long will it be ere ye make an end of words
 Understand, and afterwards we will speak.
³ Wherefore are ye counted as beasts,
 And reputed vile in your sight ?
⁴ (He teareth his soul in his anger.)
 Will a land be left free for thy sake ?
 Or will the rock be removed out of its place ?

⁵ Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
 And the flame of his fire shall not shine.
⁶ The light will be dark in his tent,
 And his lamp that is above him shall be put out.
⁷ The steps of his strength will be hindered,
 And his own counsel will cast him down.
⁸ For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
 And he walketh to and fro upon a snare.
⁹ The gin will take him by the heel,
 And the noose will prevail against him.
¹⁰ The cord is hidden for him in the ground,
 And a trap for him in the foot-path.
¹¹ Death-terrors will make him afraid on every side,
 And will drive at him at his feet.
¹² His strength will be hunger-bitten,
 And Destruction will be ready at his side.
¹³ It will devour the limbs of his skin;
 Death's firstborn [or disease] will devour his limbs.
¹⁴ His confidence will be rooted up out of his tent,
 And it will bring him to the King of Terrors;
¹⁵ It will dwell in his tent, because it is no longer
 his.
 Brimstone will be scattered upon his habitation.
¹⁶ His roots will be dried up beneath,
 And above will his branch be cut off.
¹⁷ The memory of him will perish from the land,
 And he will have no name in the street;
¹⁸ He will be driven from light into darkness,
 And chased out of the world.
¹⁹ He will not have son or son's son among his people,
 Nor any remaining to him in his wanderings.
²⁰ They that come after him will be astonished at his
 day,
 As they that went before were seized with fear.
²¹ Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked; -
 And this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

19 Then JOB ANSWERED and said,

² How long will ye vex my soul,
 And break me in pieces with words?
³ These ten times have ye reproached me;
 Ye are not ashamed to harden yourselves against
 me,
⁴ And be it indeed that I have sinned in ignorance,
 My sin of ignorance remaineth with myself.
⁵ If indeed ye magnify yourselves against me,
 And plead against me my disgrace;
⁶ Know now that God hath bowed me down,
 And hath encompassed me with his net.

⁷ Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not answered;

I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.
⁸ He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass,
 And he setteth darkness in my foot-paths.
⁹ He hath stripped me of my glory,
 And taken the crown from my head.
¹⁰ He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am
 gone;
 And my hope hath he rooted up like a tree.
¹¹ He hath also kindled his anger against me,
 And he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.
¹² His troops come together, and bank up their way
 against me,

And encamp round about my tent.
¹³ He hath put my brethren far from me,
 And my acquaintance are verily estranged from me,
¹⁴ My kinsfolk avoid me, and my familiar friends.
¹⁵ They that sojourn in my house have forgotten me,
 And my maid-servants count me for a stranger;
 I am become a foreigner in their sight.
¹⁶ I called to my servant, and he gave no answer,
 Although I entreated him with my mouth.
¹⁷ My breath is strange to my wife,
 And my caresses to the children of mine own body.
¹⁸ Yea, young children despise me;
 I arise, and they speak against me.
¹⁹ All my bosom friends abhor me;
 And they whom I love are turned against me.
²⁰ My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
 And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
²¹ Have pity on me, have pity on me, O ye my
 friends;
 For the hand of God hath touched me.
²² Why do ye persecute me as God doth,
 And not be satisfied with my flesh?

²³ Oh that my words were now written!
 Oh that they were carved on [mount] Sephar;
²⁴ That with an iron pen and with a leaden hammer
 They were chiselled into the rock for ever!
²⁵ For I know that my Redeemer liveth,
 And that at last he will rise up over the dust;
²⁶ And after my skin hath been thus stripped off,
 Then out of my flesh shall I thus see God;
²⁷ Whom I shall see for myself,
 And mine eyes shall behold, and not as a stranger,
 When my reins are consumed within my breast.

²⁸ Truly ye will say, 'However, we will perse-
 cute him;
 'And we will find the root of the matter in him.'
²⁹ Be ye afraid of the sword for yourselves;
 For wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword,
 So that ye may know there is One that judgeth.

20 AGAIN ZOPHAR the Naamathite ANSWERED and said,

² For this do my troubled thoughts cause me to
 answer,
 And because of the eagerness within me.
³ I hear the chastisement of my reproach,
 And the spirit of my understanding maketh me
 answer.
⁴ Knowest thou not this; that of old,
 Since Adam was placed upon the earth,
⁵ The triumphing of the wicked hath been short,
 And the joy of the ungodly man but for a moment?
⁶ Though his greatness mount up to the skies,
 And his head reach unto the clouds;
⁷ Yet he will perish for ever like his own dung;
 They that have seen him will say, 'Where is he?'
⁸ He will fly away as a dream, and will not be found;
 Yea, he will be chased away as a vision of the night.
⁹ The eye also which saw him will see him no more;
 Neither will his place any more behold him.
¹⁰ His children shall seek to please the poor,
 And his hands shall restore his injustice.
¹¹ His bones are full of his youthful doings,

Which will lie down with him in the dust.
¹² Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
 Though he hide it under his tongue ;
¹³ Though he use it sparingly, but forsake it not,
 But keep it still against his palate ;
¹⁴ Yet his food in the bowels will be turned,
 It will be as the gall of asps within him.
¹⁵ He hath swallowed riches,
 And he shall vomit them up ;
 God will cast them out of his belly.
¹⁶ He shall suck the poison of asps ;
 The viper's tongue will slay him.
¹⁷ He shall not see the water-courses,
 The floods, the brooks of honey and cream.
¹⁸ What he laboured for he shall restore, and not
 swallow ;
 As is his wealth shall be his giving back ;
 And he shall not enjoy it.

¹⁹ Because he hath oppressed and forsaken the
 poor :
 Because he seized upon a house which he builded
 not.
²⁰ Because he felt not quietness in his belly,
 He shall not escape with what he desired.
²¹ Nothing is left for him to devour ;
 Therefore his good fortune shall not endure.
²² In the fulness of his abundance he will be dis-
 tressed ;
 Every hand of trouble will come upon him.
²³ When he is about to fill his belly,
 [God] will cast out the fury of his wrath upon him,
 And will rain it upon him while he is eating.
²⁴ He shall flee from the iron weapon ;
 The bow of copper will strike him through.
²⁵ He draweth it, and it cometh out of his body ;
 Yea, the glittering metal out of his gall ;
 He goeth forth, terrors are upon him.
²⁶ Complete darkness shall conceal his hidden trea-
 sures ;
 A fire not blown will consume him ;
 It will go ill with what is left in his tent.
²⁷ The heavens will reveal his iniquity ;
 And the earth will rise up against him.
²⁸ The increase of his house will be carried away,
 Hurried away in the day of His wrath.
²⁹ This is the wicked man's portion from God,
 And the heritage appointed to him by God.

21 But JOB ANSWERED and said,

² Harken diligently to my speech,
 And let your consolation be in this wise.
³ Suffer me that I also may speak ;
 And after that I have spoken, mock on.
⁴ As for me, is my complaining unto man ?
 And if it were so, why should not my spirit be
 hasty ?
⁵ Mark me, and should ye be astonished,
 Yet lay your hand upon your mouth.
⁶ Even while I remember I am afraid,
 And trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
⁷ Wherefore do the wicked live,
 Become old, yea, are mighty in power ?
⁸ Their seed is established in their sight with them,

And their offspring before their eyes.
⁹ Their houses are safe from fear,
 Neither is the rod of God upon them.
¹⁰ Their bull gendereth, and faileth not ;
 Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
¹¹ They send forth their little ones like a flock,
 And their children skip about.
¹² They raise [their voice] to the timbrel and harp,
 And rejoice to the sound of the pipe.
¹³ They waste their days in prosperity,
 Yet in a moment they will go down to Hell.
¹⁴ And they say unto God, 'Depart from us ;
 'For we delight not in the knowledge of thy ways.
¹⁵ What is the Almighty, that we should serve
 'him ?
 'And what profit should we have if we pray to
 'him ?

¹⁶ Lo, their good is not in their own hand.
 May the counsel of the wicked be far from me !
¹⁷ How surely is the lamp of the wicked put out !
 And their destruction cometh upon them !
 He distributeth sorrows in his wrath.
¹⁸ They are as stubble before the wind,
 And as chaff that the storm carrieth away.
¹⁹ God layeth up for each child according to his
 iniquity ;
 He will repay him ; and he will know it.
²⁰ His own eyes will see his destruction,
 And he will drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
²¹ For what pleasure hath he in his house after him,
 When the number of his months is cut short ?

²² Shall any one teach God knowledge ?
 Seeing he judgeth those that are high.
²³ One man dieth in his full strength,
 Being wholly at ease and feeling safe.
²⁴ His sides are full of fat,
 And his bones are moistened with marrow.
²⁵ And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,
 And never eateth with pleasure.
²⁶ They lie down together in the dust,
 And the maggots will cover them both.
²⁷ Behold, I know your thoughts,
 And the reasoning with which ye wrong me.
²⁸ For ye say, 'Where is the house of the tyrant ?
 'And where the tent of the dwellings of the wicked ?'
²⁹ Have ye not asked the passers by on the way ?
 And do ye not discern their tokens,
³⁰ That the wicked is reserved to the day of de-
 struction ?
 They will be led forth to the day of wrath.
³¹ Who will declare his way to his face ?
 And who will pay him back what he hath done ?
³² And he will be carried to the burial-place,
 And watch will be kept over his tomb.
³³ The clods of the valley will be sweet unto him,
 And he will draw every man after him,
 As there were innumerable before him.
³⁴ How then do ye comfort me in vain,
 Seeing that falsehood remaineth in your answers ?

22 Then ELIPHAZ the Temanite ANSWERED
 and said,
² Can a man be profitable unto God,

As he that is wise may be profitable to himself ?
 30 Is it a pleasure to the Almighty that thou justifiest thyself ?
 Or a gain to him that thou makest thy ways perfect ?
 1 Will he argue with thee in fear of thee ?
 Will he enter with thee into judgment ?
 Is not thy wickedness great ?
 And thine iniquities without end ?
 6 Surely thou hast taken a pledge of thy brother for nought,
 And stripped the naked of their clothing.
 7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink ;
 And thou hast withheld bread from the hungry.
 8 But as for the mighty man, he had the land ;
 And the man whose person was accepted dwelt in it.
 9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,
 And the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
 10 Therefore snares are round about thee,
 And sudden fear will make thee to tremble ;
 11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see ;
 And floods of water may cover thee.
 12 Is not God in the height of the heavens,
 And seeing the highest of the stars, how high they are ?
 13 And thou sayest, 'How doth God know ?'
 14 Can he judge through the dark cloud ?
 15 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not,
 16 As he walketh to and fro on the arch of the heavens.'
 17 Thou keepest the old way which the wicked men trod,
 18 Who were seized before their time,
 Whose foundation was washed away by a flood ;
 19 Who said to God, 'Depart from us ;'
 And, 'What can the Almighty do for them ?'
 20 Yet he had filled their houses with good things.
 But may the counsel of the wicked be far from me.
 21 The righteous see it, and are glad ;
 And the innocent laugh them to scorn [saying],
 22 'Surely those who rise up against us are cut down,
 'And the remnant of them the fire will consume.'
 23 Make him now thy friend, and be at peace ;
 Thereby thine increase will prosper.
 24 Receive, I pray thee, the law from my mouth,
 And lay up his words in thy heart.
 25 If thou return to the Almighty, thou wilt be built up,
 Thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tents.
 26 Then shalt thou throw gold-ore to the dust,
 And the gold of Ophir among the pebbles of the brooks.
 27 Yea, the Almighty will be thy gold-ore,
 And abundance of silver will be unto thee.
 28 For then thou wilt delight in the Almighty,
 And wilt lift up thy face unto God.
 29 Thou wilt pray to him, and he will hear thee,
 And thou shalt perform thy vows.
 30 Thou shalt also decide upon a thing,
 And it will be established unto thee ;
 And the light will shine upon thy ways.
 31 When men are lowly, thou shalt say, 'Courage ;'

And the man of downcast eyes will be saved.
 30 He will deliver him who is not wholly innocent ;
 And he will be delivered by the pureness of thy hands.

23 Then JOB ANSWERED and said,
 2 Even to-day is my complaining bitter ;
 The hand on me is heavier than my groaning.
 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him !
 That I might come even to his judgment-seat !
 4 I would order my cause in his presence,
 And fill my mouth with arguments.
 5 I would know the words which he would answer me,
 And I would understand what he would say to me.
 6 Will he plead against me with his great power ?
 No ; but he would give heed to me.
 7 There the righteous might dispute with him ;
 So should I be wholly delivered in my cause.
 8 Behold, I go to the east, but he is not there ;
 And to the west, but I cannot perceive him ;
 9 To the north, where he worketh, but I see him not ;
 He covereth up the south, that I behold him not.
 10 But he knoweth the way that I take ;
 When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
 11 My foot hath held in his paths ;
 His way have I kept, and not turned aside ;
 12 And the commands of his lips I have not put away ;
 In my bosom I have laid up the words of his mouth.
 13 But he is One alone, and who can turn him ?
 And what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.
 14 For he will perfect what is appointed for me ;
 And many such things are with him.
 15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence
 When I consider, I am afraid of him.
 16 For God hath made my heart weak,
 And the Almighty hath troubled me ;
 17 Because I was not cut off before this gloom,
 And before he covered me with darkness.
 24 However, times are not hidden from the Almighty,
 Though they that know him do not see his days.
 25 Some remove the landmarks ;
 They seize upon the flock, and feed upon it.
 26 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
 They take the widow's ox for a pledge.
 27 They turn the needy out of the way ;
 The poor of the land hide themselves together.
 28 Behold, as wild asses in the desert,
 They go forth on their work, rising betimes for a prey ;
 The Barren Valley yieldeth them food for their young.
 29 They reap in a field that is not theirs,
 And they gather the vintage in wickedness.
 30 While the naked lodge without clothing,
 And have no covering in the cold.
 31 They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
 And they embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
 32 Some pluck the fatherless from the breast,
 And take a pledge of the poor ;
 33 Who may go naked without clothing,
 And carry in the sheaf, but be hungry ;
 34 They may make oil within their walls,

They may tread their winepresses, and yet suffer thirst.

¹² When dying, they shall groan from out of the city; And when they are wounded their soul shall cry out; Yet God will not lay folly to them.

¹³ Some are of those that rebel against the light; They know not His ways, nor abide in His paths.

¹⁴ The murderer riseth with the light;

He killeth the poor and the needy,

And in the night he is as a thief.

¹⁵ The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,

Saying, 'No eye will notice me;'

And he putteth a disguise on his face.

¹⁶ Some dig in the dark through houses;

They hide themselves by day; they know not the light.

¹⁷ For the morning is to them as the shadow of death;

Forto be known is the terrors of the shadow of death.

¹⁸ It [death] is swift on the face of the waters;

Their portion is cursed on the earth;

It turneth not by the pathway of the vineyards.

¹⁹ Drought and heat consume the snow waters;

So doth Hell those that have sinned.

²⁰ The womb will forget him;

The maggot will feast on him;

He will be no more remembered;

And wickedness will be broken as a staff.

²¹ One ill-treateth the childless woman that beareth not;

And doeth not good to the widow.

²² He draweth even the mighty with his power;

He riseth up, and no man is sure of life.

²³ It is granted to him to feel safe, and he resteth on it;

Yet His eyes are upon their ways.

²⁴ They are exalted for a little while, and are no more;

And they are brought low, they pass away as all do,

And they are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

²⁵ And if it be not so now, who will prove me false, And make my speech nothing worth?

25 Then BILDAD the Shuhite ANSWERED and said,

² Dominion and terror are with him,

He maketh retribution on his High Ones,

³ Is there any number to his armies?

And upon whom doth not his light arise?

⁴ How then can man be justified with God?

Or how can he be pure that is born of woman?

⁵ Behold even to the moon, and it is not bright;

Yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

⁶ How much less man, who is a maggot!

And the son of Adam, who is an earth-worm!

26 But JOB ANSWERED and said,

² When hast thou helped him that is without power?

Or given victory to the arm that hath no strength?

³ When hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom?

And when hast thou fully declared safe counsel?

⁴ For whom hast thou uttered words?

And whose spirit cometh forth from thee?

⁵ Spiritual beings are born beneath the waters,

And are the inhabitants thereof.

⁶ Hell is naked before him,

And the Pit of destruction hath no covering.

⁷ He stretcheth out the north over empty space,

And hangeth the earth upon nothing.

⁸ He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;

And the cloud is not rent open under them.

⁹ He keepeth back the face of his throne,

And spreadeth his cloud over it.

¹⁰ He drew the circle on the face of the waters,

At the boundary between light and darkness.

¹¹ The pillars of heaven tremble,

And are astonished at his reproof.

¹² He stilleth the sea with his power,

And by his understanding he smote the Boaster.

¹³ By his breath he cleareth the skies;

His hand pierced the cowardly serpent.

¹⁴ Lo, these are the outskirts of his ways;

And what a whisper is the word that is heard of him!

But the thunder of his power who can understand?

27 And JOB AGAIN took up his parable, and said,

² As God liveth, who hath turned aside my judgment,

And the Almighty, who hath made my soul bitter;

³ All the while that my breath is in me,

And the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

⁴ My lips shall not speak wickedness,

Nor my tongue utter deceit.

⁵ Far be it from me that I should justify you;

Till I die I will not remove mine honesty from me.

⁶ My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go;

My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

⁷ Let mine enemy be as the wicked,

And he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

⁸ For what hope hath the ungodly, though he get gain,

When God taketh away his soul?

⁹ Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh on him?

¹⁰ Doth he delight himself in the Almighty?

Doth he call upon God at all times?

¹¹ I will teach you what is in the hand of God;

That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

¹² Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;

Why then do ye babble vanity in this wise? [saying],

¹³ 'This is the portion of wicked men with God,

'And oppressors, receive it as a heritage from the Almighty.

¹⁴ If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword;

'And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

¹⁵ Those that remain of him will be buried in death;

'And his widows shall not weep.

¹⁶ Though he heap up silver as the dust,

'And prepare raiment as the clay;

¹⁷ He may prepare, but the righteous will wear it,

'And the innocent will divide the silver.

¹⁸ He buildeth his house as a moth,

'And as a booth that the watchman maketh.

¹⁹ He may lie down a rich man, and nothing be taken away;

'He openeth his eyes, and nothing remaineth to him.

²⁰ Death-terrors take hold of him as waters,

'A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

²¹ The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;

'And as a storm it hurleth him out of his place.
 '22 For it casteth itself upon him, and doth not spare;
 'He would fain flee out of its hand.
 '23 It will clap its hands at him,
 'And will hiss him out of his place.'

28 Surely there is a MINE for silver,
 And a place for gold where they refine it.
 2 Iron is taken out of the earth,
 And the stone is smelted for copper.
 3 [The miner] putteth an end to darkness,
 And searcheth into every corner
 For stones of darkness and of the shadow of death.
 4 He breaketh a mining-shaft through the limestone.
 Not helped by the feet, they hang down [by a cord],
 They sway to and fro far away from men.
 5 The earth, out of which cometh food,
 Even its lowest parts are turned up as by fire.
 6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires;
 And it hath dust of gold.
 7 The path no bird of prey knoweth,
 And the vulture's eye hath not glanced upon it.
 8 The proud whelps have not trodden it,
 Nor the black lion passed along it.

9 He putteth forth his hand on the flinty rock;
 He overturneth mountains by the roots.
 10 He cutteth channels among the rocks;
 And his eye seeth everything precious.
 11 He bindeth the streams from leaking;
 And what was hidden he bringeth forth to light.

12 But where shall WISDOM be found?
 And where is the place of Understanding?
 13 Man knoweth not its appointed place;
 Neither is it to be found in the land of the living.
 14 The underground water saith, 'It is not in me';
 And the sea saith, 'It is not with me.'
 15 Pure gold shall not be given in exchange for it;
 Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
 With the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
 17 It cannot be measured with gold or crystal,
 Or exchanged for jewels of fine gold.
 18 Coral, or diamonds, shall not be mentioned,
 For the possession of Wisdom is above pearls;
 19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
 Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh Wisdom?
 And where is the place of Understanding?
 21 Seeing that it is hid from the eyes of all living,
 And concealed from the fowls of the air.
 22 The Pit of destruction and Death say,
 'We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.'

23 God understandeth the way thereof,
 And he knoweth the place thereof;
 24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth;
 He seeth what is under the whole heavens.
 25 When he made the weight for the winds,
 And he arranged the waters by measure,
 26 When he made a decree for the rain,
 And a way for the flash of the thunder;
 27 Then did he see it, and declare it,
 He prepared it, yea, and searched it out;

28 And unto man [or Adam] he said,
 'Behold, the fear of Jehovah, that is Wisdom;
 'And to depart from evil is Understanding.'

29 AND JOB AGAIN took up his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as in months past,
 As in the days when God preserved me;
 3 When he made his lamp to shine upon my head,
 And by its light I walked through darkness;
 4 As I was in the days of my ripeness,
 When the friendship of God was upon my tent;
 5 When the Almighty was yet with me,
 When my children were about me;
 6 When I washed my steps with cream,
 And the rock poured out for me rivers of oil!

7 When I went out to the gate of the city,
 When I prepared my seat in the Broad Place,
 8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves;
 And the aged arose, and stood up;
 9 The princes refrained from talking,
 And laid their hand upon their mouth;
 10 The nobles held back the voice,
 And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
 11 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me;
 And when the eye saw me, it gave witness for me;
 12 Because I delivered the poor that cried,
 And the fatherless, when he had no helper.
 13 The blessing of the perishing man came upon me;
 And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me as a robe;
 And my judgment was as a turban.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.
 16 I was a father to the poor;
 And the cause which I knew not I searched out.
 17 And I broke the cheek-teeth of the wicked,
 And plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
 18 Then I said, 'I shall die in my nest,
 'And I shall multiply my days as the phoenix.'
 19 My root was spread out by the waters,
 And the dew lay all night upon my branch.
 20 My glory was fresh upon me,
 And my bow was renewed in my hand.
 21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
 And they kept silence at my counsel.
 22 After my words they spake not again;
 And my speech dropped [as dew] upon them.
 23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
 And they opened their mouth as for the latter rain.
 24 If I smiled on them, they believed it not;
 And the light of my countenance they let it not fall.
 25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief,
 And I dwelt as a king in the army,
 As one that comforteth the mourners.

30 But now they that are younger than I
 laugh at me,
 Whose fathers I scorned to set with the dogs of
 my flock.
 2 Yea, the strength of their hands, what was it
 to me?

With them their full age was wasted away.

³ Desolate in want and famine they gnawed the desert,

Which was of old desolate and waste.

⁴ They plucked bitter leaves on the bushes,
And roots of the broom-brush for their food.

⁵ They were driven forth from among men,
Who cried after them as after a thief,

⁶ To dwell in the horrid places of the valleys,
In caves of the earth, and among the rocks.

⁷ They uttered wild cries among the bushes;
Under the nettles they were crowded together.

⁸ Sons of fools, yea, sons of men without a name,
They were driven out of the land.

⁹ And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

¹⁰ They abhor me, they flee far from me,
And they spare not to spit in my presence,

¹¹ Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me;
They have also cast a noose before me.

¹² Upon my right hand rise the young knaves;
They push away my feet,

And they heap up against me their destructive ways.

¹³ They break up my path, they add to my calamity;
There is no help by reason of them.

¹⁴ They come upon me as by a wide breach;
They roll themselves beneath the ruins.

¹⁵ Death-terrors are turned upon me;
They pursue mine honour as the wind;

And my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
¹⁶ And now my soul is poured out within me;

Days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
¹⁷ My bones bore through me in the night season;

And my gnawing taketh no rest.
¹⁸ By its great force is my covering disfigured;

It bindeth me as the collar of my under-coat.
¹⁹ It hath cast me into the mire,

And I am become like dust and ashes.

²⁰ (I cry to Thee, and Thou dost not answer me;
I stand still, and thou considerest about me;

²¹ Thou art turned to be cruel to me;
With the strength of thy hand thou opposest me.

²² Thou liftest me up, thou makest me to ride on the wind;

And thou dissolvest my safe counsel.

²³ For I know that thou wilt bring me back to death,
And to the house appointed for all living.)

²⁴ Truly prayers are nought if he stretch out his hand;

So if he afflict is the cry thereat for help.

²⁵ Did not I weep for him whose day was hard?
My soul was grieved for the poor.

²⁶ When I looked for good, then evil came;
And when I waited for light, there came darkness.

²⁷ My bowels boiled, and were not quiet;

The days of affliction came upon me.

²⁸ I went darkened, but not by the sun's heat;

I stood up, and I cried out in the assembly.

²⁹ I am brother to jackals, and companion to ostriches.

³⁰ My skin is black upon me,
And my bones are burned with heat.

³¹ My harp also is turned to mourning,
And my pipes to the voice of them that weep.

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes;
Why then should I think upon a maiden?

² For what portion should I have from God above?
And what inheritance from the Almighty on high?

³ Is not calamity for the wicked?

And to be an alien for the workers of iniquity?

⁴ Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

⁵ If I have walked with falsehood,
Or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

⁶ Let him weigh me in even balances,
That God may know mine honesty.

⁷ If my step hath turned out of the way,
And my heart hath walked after mine eyes,

And if any stain hath cleaved to my hands;
⁸ Then let me sow, and let another eat;

Yea, let my plantings be rooted out.

⁹ If my heart have been deceived by a woman,
Or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

¹⁰ Then let my wife grind for another,
And let others bow down upon her,

¹¹ For this is a heinous crime;

Yea, it is an iniquity for the judges.

¹² For it is a fire that consumeth to the Pit of destruction,
And would root out all mine increase.

¹³ If I did despise the cause of my man-servant,
Or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

¹⁴ What then should I do when God riseth up?
And when he visiteth, what should I answer him?

¹⁵ Did not he that made me in the womb make him?
And did not One fashion us both in the womb?

¹⁶ If I have withheld the poor from their desire,
Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

¹⁷ Or have eaten my morsel myself alone,
And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

¹⁸ (For from my youth he grew up with me, as his father,
And her I guided from my mother's womb;)

¹⁹ If I have seen any perish for want of clothing;
Or any poor man without covering,

²⁰ If his loins have not blessed me,
When he was warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

²¹ If I have shaken my fist against the fatherless,
When I saw help for myself at the city gate;

²² Then let my shoulder-blade fall from my shoulder,
And mine arm be broken from the upper bone.

²³ For destruction from God would be a terror to me,
And by reason of his majesty I could not endure.

²⁴ If I have made gold my hope,
Or have said to fine gold, 'Thou art my confidence;'

²⁵ If I rejoiced because my wealth was great,
And because my hand had gotten much;

²⁶ If I looked to the sun when it shined forth,
Or the moon walking in its brightness;

²⁷ And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
Or my mouth hath kissed my hand [in worship];

²⁸ This also were an iniquity for the judge;
For I should have denied the God that is above.

²⁹ If I rejoiced at the misfortune of him that hated me,

Or was puffed up when evil found him ;

³⁰ Yet I did not suffer my mouth to sin,

By wishing his soul under a self-curse.

³¹ If the men of my tent said not,

‘ Who can shew one not satisfied from his meat ?’

³² The stranger did not lodge in the street ;

But I opened my doors to the traveller ;

³³ If I had covered my transgressions as Adam,

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom ;

³⁴ Because I feared a great multitude,

And the contempt of families terrified me ;

Then I would be silent, and not go out of the doorway.

³⁵ Oh that he would hear me ! behold my signature,

Let the Almighty answer me,

And let mine accuser write his charge.

³⁶ Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,

And bind it as a crown to me.

³⁷ Numbering my steps, I would confess to him ;

As to a prince I would approach him.

³⁸ If my land cry out against me,

Or that the furrows thereof likewise complain ;

³⁹ If I have eaten the richness thereof without money,

Or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life ;

⁴⁰ Let thistles grow instead of wheat,

And wild berries instead of barley.

32 The words of Job were ended ; and these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes. ² Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram ; against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God. ³ Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job. ⁴ Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder in days than he. ⁵ When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled. ⁶ And ELIHU the son of Barachel the Buzite ANSWERED and said,

I am young in days, and ye are very old ;

Therefore I was afraid,

And durst not shew you mine opinion.

⁷ I said, ‘ Days should speak,

‘ And multitude of years should teach wisdom.’

⁸ But surely there is a spirit in man ;

And the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

⁹ Great men are not always wise ;

Neither do the aged understand judgment.

¹⁰ Therefore, I said, ‘ Harken to me ;

‘ I also will shew mine opinion.’

¹¹ Behold, I waited for your speeches ;

I gave ear to your reasons, while ye searched for words ;

¹² Yea, I attended to you, and behold,

None of you confuted Job or answered his words.

¹³ Lest ye should say, ‘ We have found wisdom,’ God will put him to flight, not man.

¹⁴ Now he hath not directed his words against me ; Neither will I answer him with your speeches.

¹⁵ (They are amazed, they answer no more ; They have left off speaking.

¹⁶ And I have waited, for they speak not, For they stand still, they answer no more.

¹⁷ Then I will answer my part,

¹⁸ And I will shew mine opinion.

¹⁹ For I am full of matter ;

The spirit within my breast constraineth me.

²⁰ Behold, my breast is as wine that hath no vent ; It is ready to burst like new leather bottles.

²¹ I will speak, that I may be refreshed ;

I will open my lips and will answer.

²² Now I will not regard any man’s person, Neither let me flatter any man.

²³ For I know not how to flatter ;

My Maker would soon take me away.)

33 Therefore, O Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches,

And hearken unto all my words.

² Behold now, I have opened my mouth, My tongue hath spoken with my palate.

³ My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart ; And my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

⁴ The spirit of God made me,

And the breath of the Almighty giveth me life.

⁵ If thou art able to answer me,

Set thyself in order before me, stand up.

⁶ Behold, I am at thy bidding in God’s stead.

I also am formed out of clay.

⁷ Behold, the fear of me will not make thee afraid, Neither will my weight be heavy upon thee.

⁸ Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing,

And I heard the voice of thy words, [saying,]

⁹ ‘ I am clean without transgression, I am innocent ;

‘ Neither is there iniquity in me.

¹⁰ Behold, He findeth causes of quarrel with me,

‘ He counteth me for his enemy,

‘ He putteth my feet in the stocks,

‘ He watcheth all my paths.’ [Chap. xiii. 27.]

¹² Behold, in this thou art not just ;

I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

¹³ Why dost thou strive against him ?

For he giveth not account of any of his doings.

¹⁴ Surely in one way God speaketh,

Yea, in two ways, yet man regarded it not.

¹⁵ In a dream, in a vision of the night,

When deep sleep falleth upon men,

In slumberings upon the bed ;

¹⁶ Then he openeth the ears of men,

And setteth a seal on their instruction,

¹⁷ That he may withdraw man from his doings,

And hide pride from the mighty ;

¹⁸ He keepeth back his soul from the pit,

And his life from perishing by the sword.

¹⁹ Man is also chastened with pain upon his bed,

When the strife of his bones is continual,

²⁰ So that his appetite maketh him abhor bread

And his soul danceth food.

²¹ His flesh is consumed, so that it cannot be seen ;
And his bones that were not seen are laid bare.

²² Yea, his soul draweth nigh unto the pit,
And his life to those who cause death.

²³ If there be a messenger near to him,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To shew unto a man his right way ;

²⁴ Then he is gracious unto him, and saith,
' Deliver him from going down to the pit ;
' I have found an atonement.'

²⁵ His flesh becometh fresher than a child's ;
He returneth to the days of his youth ;

²⁶ He prayeth to God, who will be favourable to
him ;

And he shall see his face with the shout of joy ;
For he will render unto man his righteousness.

²⁷ He singeth before men, and saith, ' I have sinned,
' And I perverted the right, and it profited me not ;

²⁸ He delivered my soul from going into the pit,
' And my life shall see the light.'

²⁹ Lo, all these things worketh God

Twice and three times with man,

³⁰ To bring back his soul from the pit,

So as to be enlightened with the light of the living.

³¹ Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me ;

Hold thy peace, and I will speak.

³² If thou hast anything to say, answer me ;

Speak, for I should be pleased with thy justification.

³³ If not, do thou hearken unto me ;

Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34 FURTHERMORE ELIHU answered and said,

² Hear my words, O ye wise men ;

And give ear to me, ye that have knowledge.

³ For the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth food.

⁴ Let us choose to us a rule of judging ;

Let us know among ourselves what is good.

⁵ For Job hath said, ' I am righteous, [x. 15]

' And God hath turned aside my judgment. [xxvii. 2]

⁶ Should I lie against mine own right ? [ix. 20]

' My wound is incurable without transgression.'

⁷ What man is like Job ?

He drinketh up scoffing like water.

⁸ He goeth in company with workers of iniquity,

Even unto walking with wicked men.

⁹ For he said, ' It profiteth a man nothing [xxi. 15],

' That he should make himself acceptable to God.'

¹⁰ Therefore hear me, ye men of understanding ;

Far be it from God, that he should do wickedness,

And from the Almighty that he should act un-

justly.

¹¹ For the work of each man will he render to him,

And cause every man to find according to his ways.

¹² Yea, surely God will not do wickedly,

Neither will the Almighty pervert judgment,

¹³ Who gave him charge over the earth ?

Or who hath established the whole world ?

¹⁴ If he should set his heart upon himself,

If he gather to himself his spirit and his breath ;

¹⁵ All flesh would perish together,

And man would turn again unto dust.

¹⁶ If now thou hast understanding, hear this ;

Hearken to the voice of my words,

¹⁷ Can then one that hateth right govern ?

And wilt thou condemn Him that is most right-
eous ?

¹⁸ Can one say to a king, ' Thou art wicked ;'
And to tyrants, ' Ye are ungodly ?'

¹⁹ He respecteth not the persons of princes,
Nor regardeth the rich more than the poor ;

²⁰ For they all are the work of his hands.

²¹ In a moment they die, and at midnight

The people are shaken, and pass away ;

And the mighty are taken away without hand.

²² For his eyes are upon the ways of man,

And he seeth all his goings.

²³ There is no darkness, nor shadow of death,

Where the workers of iniquity may hide them-
selves.

²⁴ For he will not long attend to man,

When he would enter into judgment with God.

²⁵ He breaketh in pieces mighty men without in-
quiry,

And setteth others in their stead.

²⁶ Thus he knoweth their works ;

And a night overturneth them, and they are
crushed.

²⁷ Because they are wicked, he striketh them

In the open sight of the beholders ;

²⁸ Because they turned back from following him,

And would not consider any of his ways,

²⁹ So as to bring the cry of the poor unto him,

That he should hear the cry of the afflicted.

³⁰ When he giveth quietness, who then can make
trouble ?

But when he hideth his face, who then can behold
him ?

Whether because of a nation, or because of a man
only ;

³¹ So that an ungodly man should not reign,

So that the people should not be ensnared.

³² Surely he should have said to God, ' I have
' suffered,

' I will not offend any more ;

³³ That which I see not, teach thou to me ;

' If I have done iniquity, I will do so no more.

³⁴ Is it from thee ? ' Then let it be recompensed.

³⁵ For thou rejectest, when thou choosest, and not I.

' Therefore speak thou what thou knowest.'

³⁶ Men of understanding will tell me,

And a wise man will hearken unto me.

³⁷ Job speaketh without knowledge,

And his words are without wisdom.

³⁸ My desire is that Job may be thoroughly tried,

Because his answers are among wicked men.

³⁹ For he addeth rebellion to his sin,

He clappeth his hands among us,

And he multiplieth his words against God.

35 FURTHERMORE ELIHU answered and said,

² Thinkest thou this to be right ?

Thou saidst, ' My righteousness is more than God's.'

³ For thou askest what advantage it will be to thee ;

' What profit shall I have if free from my sin ?'

[xvi. 15]

⁴ I will answer thee, and thy friends with thee.

⁵ Look unto the heavens, and see ;
 And behold the skies which are higher than thou.
⁶ If thou sinnest, what workest thou against Him ?
 Or if thy transgressions be many, what doest thou
 to Him ?
⁷ If thou be righteous, what givest thou to him ?
 Or what receiveth he from thy hand ?
⁸ Thy wickedness may be somewhat to a man as
 thou art ;
 And thy righteousness to a son of Adam.
⁹ By reason of strife the oppressed are made to cry ;
 They cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
¹⁰ But none saith, ' Where is God my maker,
 ' Who giveth songs of praise in the night ;
 ' ¹¹ Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the
 ' earth,
 ' And maketh us wiser than the fowls of the hea-
 ' vens ?'
¹² Thence they cry, but no one giveth answer,
 Because of the pride of evil men.
¹³ Surely God will not hearken to vanity,
 Neither will the Almighty regard it.
¹⁴ Although thou sayest thou dost not see him
 [ix. 11],
 Judgment is before him ; therefore wait thou on
 him.
¹⁵ But now, because his anger hath not visited,
 And he attendeth not to the great pride ;
¹⁶ Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity ;
 He multiplieth words without knowledge.

36 And ELIHU CONTINUED and said,
² Suffer me a little while, and I will shew thee ;
 For I have yet words on God's behalf.
³ I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
 And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
⁴ For truly my words will not be false ;
 One that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
⁵ Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any ;
 He is mighty in strength and wisdom.
⁶ He preserveth not the life of the wicked ;
 But giveth right to the poor.
⁷ He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous ;
 But with kings shall they be on the throne ;
 Yea, he establisheth them for ever, and they are
 exalted.
⁸ And if they be bound in fetters,
 And be held in cords of affliction ;
⁹ Then he sheweth them their doings,
 And their transgressions because they were proud.
¹⁰ He openeth also their ear unto discipline,
 And commandeth that they return from iniquity.
¹¹ If they obey and serve him,
 They will spend their days in prosperity,
 And their years in pleasures.
¹² But if they obey not, they will perish by the sword,
 And they will die for want of knowledge.

¹³ But the ungodly in heart heap up wrath ;
 They cry not for help when he bindeth them.
¹⁴ Their soul dieth in youth,
 And their life is among the unclean.
¹⁵ He delivereth the afflicted in his affliction,
 And in oppression he openeth an ear unto them.

¹⁶ Yea, he removeth thee out of the adversary's
 mouth,
 Into a broad place where there is no narrowness ;
 And what lieth on thy table would be full of fat-
 ness.
¹⁷ But thou hast fully executed wicked judgment ;
 Judgment and justice hold together.
¹⁸ Beware lest Wrath take thee away by a stroke ;
 Then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
¹⁹ Will he esteem thy riches ?
 No, not gold-ore, nor all the forces of strength.
²⁰ Desire not the night,
 In order to overcome peoples in their places.
²¹ Take heed that thou turn not to iniquity ;
 For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
²² Behold, God exalteth by his power ;
 Who teacheth like him ?
²³ Who hath enjoined unto him his way ?
 Or who can say, ' Thou hast wrought iniquity ?'
²⁴ Remember that thou magnify his work,
 Which men look round upon.
²⁵ All mankind see it ; a man may behold it afar off.
²⁶ Behold, God is great, and we know him not,
 Neither can the number of his years be searched out.
²⁷ For he draweth up the drops of water ;
 They pour down as rain for his mist,
²⁸ Which the skies drop down, and distil on man
 largely.
²⁹ Yea, doth man understand the spreading of the
 clouds,
 Or the thunder of his tabernacle ?
³⁰ Behold, He spreadeth his lightning around him,
 And it covereth the roots of the sea.
³¹ For by these judgeth he the peoples ;
 He giveth food in abundance.
³² He covereth the lightning in the hollow of his
 hands,
 And commandeth it when to strike down.
³³ The noise thereof sheweth concerning him,
 The zeal of his anger is against iniquity.

37 At this also my heart trembleth,
 And is shaken out of its place.
² Hearken ye attentively ; His voice is in a tumult,
 And a sound goeth out of his mouth.
³ Under the whole heavens he maketh it to flash,
 And his lightning is unto the ends of the earth.
⁴ After it a voice roareth ;
 He thundereth with the voice of his majesty ;
 And he will not keep them back when his voice is
 heard.
⁵ God thundereth marvellously with his voice ;
 Great things doeth he, which we cannot com-
 prehend.
⁶ For he saith to the snow, ' Be thou on the earth ;'
 And to the rain, ' Pour thou down ;'
 And to the pouring rains, ' Be ye violent.'
⁷ He sealeth up the hand of all mankind ;
 That all men may know his work.
⁸ Then the wild beasts go into dens,
 And remain in their lurking places.
⁹ Out of the Chambers [of the south] cometh the
 whirlwind ;

And cold out of the driving [north wind].

¹⁰ By the breath of God frost is given,
And the breadth of the waters is made solid.

¹¹ Also he loadeth the thick cloud with moisture ;
His light scattereth the clouds ;

¹² And he turneth about the seasons by his counsels,
That they may do whatever he commandeth them,
Over the face of the world on the earth.

¹³ Whether to correct, or for his land, or for
kindness,

He causeth the needful to come.

¹⁴ Hearken unto this, O Job ; stand still,
And consider the wondrous works of God.

¹⁵ Dost thou know when God disposed them,
And caused the light of his cloud to shine ?

¹⁶ Dost thou understand the balancings of the
clouds,

The wondrous works of perfect knowledge ?

¹⁷ Why are thy garments warm,
When he quieteth the earth by the south wind ?

¹⁸ Hast thou with him spread out the sky,
Which is strong, and as a molten mirror ?

¹⁹ Teach us what we shall say to him ;
We cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

²⁰ Shall it be told him that I speak ?

If a man speak, surely he will be swallowed up.

²¹ Even now they see not that bright light in
the skies,

Though the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

²² A golden brightness cometh out of the north ;
With God is terrible majesty.

²³ It is the Almighty ;—we cannot find him out ;
He is excellent in power, and in judgment,
And abounding in justice ; he will not afflict.

²⁴ Let men therefore fear him ;
He maketh not any afraid that are wise of heart.

38 Then JEHOVAH ANSWERED JOB out of the
whirlwind, and said,

² Who is this that darkeneth counsel

By words without knowledge ?

³ Gird up now thy loins like a man ;

For I will demand of thee, and declare thou to me,

⁴ Where wast thou when I founded the earth ?

Declare if thou hast understanding ;

⁵ Who laid its measures, if thou knowest ?

Or who stretched out the line upon it ?

⁶ Upon what were its foundations sunk ?

Or who laid the corner-stone thereof,

⁷ When the morning stars sang together,

And all the sons of God shouted for joy ?

⁸ Or who shut up the sea with doors,

When it burst forth, and issued out of the womb ?

⁹ When I made the cloud to be its garment,

And thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

¹⁰ And I established for it my fixed boundary,

And I set up cross-bars and doors,

¹¹ And said, ' Hitherto shalt thou come, but no
' further ;

' And here shall the pride of thy waves be stayed ?'

¹² Hast thou commanded the morning since thy
days ;

And caused the dayspring to know its place,

¹³ So as to take hold of the ends of the earth,
That the wicked might be driven out of it ?

¹⁴ Its [skies] are changed as clay by the seal ;
And they present themselves as a garment.

¹⁵ But from the wicked their light is withheld,
And the high arm will be broken.

¹⁶ Hast thou gone to the springs of the sea ?

Or hast thou walked about in search of the deep ?

¹⁷ Have the gates of death been opened unto thee ?

Or hast thou seen the door-keepers of the shadow
of death ?

¹⁸ Hast thou considered the breadth of the earth ?
Declare if thou knowest it all ;

¹⁹ Which is the way to where light dwelleth ?

And darkness, where is the place thereof,

²⁰ That thou mayest take each to its own bounds,

And that thou shouldst know the paths to its house ?

²¹ Knowest thou this, because thou wast then born ?

Or because the number of thy days is great ?

²² Hast thou entered the treasure houses of the
snow ?

Or hast thou seen the treasure houses of the hail,
²³ Which I have reserved against a time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war ?

²⁴ By which way is the light portioned out,

That scattereth the east wind upon the earth ?

²⁵ Who divideth a watercourse for the floods,

Or a way for the flash of the thunder ;

²⁶ To cause it to rain on a land where no man is ;

On the desert, where there is no son of Adam ;

²⁷ To satisfy the desolate and waste ground ;

And to cause the bud of the grass to spring forth ?

²⁸ Hath the rain a father ?

Or who begetteth the drops of the dew ?

²⁹ Out of whose womb cometh the ice ?

And the hoar frost of heaven, who gendereth it,

³⁰ When the waters are hidden as with a stone,

And the face of the deep is fettered ?

³¹ Dost thou bind the bands of the Pleiades,

Or unloose the fetters of Orion ?

³² Dost thou lead out the Zodiac in its season ?

Or dost thou guide the Great Bear with her cubs ?

³³ Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens ?

Or dost thou set the dominion thereof on the earth ?

³⁴ Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,

That an abundance of waters may cover thee ?

³⁵ Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go,

And may say to thee, ' Here we are ?'

³⁶ Who put wisdom into the shooting stars ?

Or who gave understanding to the meteors ?

³⁷ Who numbereth the clouds in his wisdom ?

And who layeth the bottles of heaven on their sides,

³⁸ When the dust is melted into mud,

And the clods cleave fast together ?

³⁹ Dost thou hunt the prey for the African lion ?

Or fill the appetite of the young lions,

⁴⁰ When they couch in their dens,

And abide in the covert to lie in wait ?

⁴¹ Who provideth for the raven its prey,

When its young ones cry to God,

Or wander for lack of food ?

39 Knowest thou the time when the ROCK GOATS bring forth ?

Dost thou watch over the calving of the HINDS ?

2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil ?

Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth ?

3 They kneel down, they bring forth their young, They cast away their pains.

4 Their young ones thrive, they grow up in the plain ; They go forth, and return not unto them again.

5 Who hath sent out the WILD ASS free ?

Or who hath unloosed the bands of the wild mule ?

6 To whom I gave the Barren Valley for his house, And the salt track for his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the tumult of the city, Neither heareth he the shouts of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, And he searcheth after every green herb.

9 Will THE BUFFALO be willing to serve thee ?

Or will he abide in thy stable ?

10 Canst thou bind the buffalo by his band in the furrow ?

Or will he harrow the valleys after thee ?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great ?

Or wilt thou leave the fruit of thy labour to him ?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed,

And that he will gather it on to thy threshing-floor ?

13 The wing of THE OSTRICH shaketh joyfully ; Hath it the pinion and feathers of the pious stork ?

14 For she leaveth her eggs in the earth,

And warmeth them in the sand,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,

Or that the wild beast of the field may break them.

16 She is cruel to her young ones, as though not hers ;

Her labour is in vain, without fear ;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom,

Neither hath he given her a share of understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high,

She scorneth the horse and its rider.

19 Didst thou give to THE HORSE his strength ?

Hast thou clothed his neck with a rustling mane ?

20 Didst thou make him to leap as the grasshopper ?

The glory of his snorting is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his might ;

He goeth forth to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted ;

Neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him,

The glittering spear and the javelin.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage ;

Neither is he quiet when there is the sound of a trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, ' Ha, ha, ' ;

And he smelleth the battle afar off,

The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth THE HAWK fly by thy wisdom,

And stretch her wings toward the south ?

27 Is it at thy command that THE EAGLE mounteth up,

Or that she maketh her nest on high ?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock,

Upon the crag of the rock, and the stronghold.

29 From thence she spieth about for her food,

And her eyes behold it afar off.

30 Her young brood also sucketh up blood ;

And where the slain are, there is she.

40 MOREOVER JEHOVAH answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that pleadeth with the Almighty teach him ?

He that reproveth God let him answer it.

3 Then JOB ANSWERED Jehovah, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile ; what shall I answer thee ?

I will lay my hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken ; but I will not answer ;

Yea, twice, but I will add no more.

6 Then JEHOVAH ANSWERED Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man ;

I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou even annul my judgment ?

Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be acquitted ?

9 Hast thou an arm like God ?

Or canst thou thunder with a voice like him ?

10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellence ;

And clothe thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Scatter abroad the overflowings of thy wrath ;

And look on every one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one that is proud, and humble him ;

And tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together ;

And bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee,

That thine own right hand can save thee.

15 Behold now THE RIVER-HORSE, which I made with thee ;

He eateth grass as an ox.

16 Now behold, his strength is in his loins, And his force is in the muscles of his belly.

17 When he lusteth, his tail is like a cedar ;

The sinews of his thighs are wrapped together.

18 His bones are as pipes of copper ;

His larger bones are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the ways of God ;

He that made him can alone touch his sword.

20 Surely the mountains bring forth food for him,

Where all the wild beasts of the field do play.

21 He lieth under the leaves of the lotus,

In the covert of the reed, and in the fens.

22 The lotus leaves cover him with their shade ;

The willows of the brook encompass him.

23 Lo, when the river presseth, he hasteneth not away ;

He would trust were the Jordan to rush into his mouth.

24 By his eyes he must be taken ;

His nostrils must be pierced with snares.

41 Canst thou draw out THE CROCODILE with a hook ?

And fasten down his tongue with a cord ?

² Canst thou put a reed into his nose ?

And bore his jaw through with a ring ?

³ Will he make many supplications to thee ?

Will he speak soft words to thee ?

⁴ Will he make a covenant with thee ?

Will thou catch him for a servant for ever ?

⁵ Wilt thou play with him as with a bird ?

Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens ?

⁶ Will the trading companies purchase him ?

Will they part him among the dealers ?

⁷ Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons ?

Or his head with fish spears ?

⁸ Lay thy hand upon him,

Remember the battle, thou wilt not do it again.

⁹ Behold, the hope of him is deceitful ;

Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him ?

¹⁰ None is so fierce that dare rouse him up ;

Who then is able to stand before me ?

¹¹ Who hath helped me first, that I should repay him ?

Whatsoever is under the whole heavens is mine.

¹² I will not be silent about his limbs,

Nor the matter of his power, nor his comely shape.

¹³ Who can uncover the face of his garment ?

Or who can come within his double jaws ?

¹⁴ Who can open the doors of his face ?

His teeth are terrible round about.

¹⁵ The strong pieces of his shields are his pride,

Shut up together as with a close seal.

¹⁶ One is so near to another,

That no air can come between them.

¹⁷ They are joined one to another,

They stick together, that they cannot be parted.

¹⁸ In his snorting a light doth shine,

And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

¹⁹ Out of his mouth go firebrands,

And sparks of fire make their escape.

²⁰ Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,

As out of a boiling pot or caldron.

²¹ His breath kindleth coals,

And a flame goeth out of his mouth.

²² Strength dwelleth in his neck,

And terror leapeth before him.

²³ The folds of his flesh cleave fast together ;

They are firm upon him, they cannot be disturbed.

²⁴ His heart is as firm as a stone ;

Yea, as firm as a nether millstone ;

²⁵ When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid ;

By reason of tremblings they mistake their way.

²⁶ The sword of him that striketh at him cannot hold ;

The spear, the dart, nor the coat of mail.

²⁷ He esteemeth iron as straw, and copper as rotten wood.

²⁸ The arrow from the bow cannot make him flee ;

Against him sling-stones are turned to stubble.

²⁹ The club is counted by him as stubble ;

He laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

³⁰ His under parts are as points of potsherds,

He draweth out furrows upon the mire.

³¹ He maketh the deep to boil like a caldron ;

He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

³² He maketh his track to shine behind him ;

One would think the deep to be hoary.

³³ Upon earth there is not his like,

He is made without fear.

³⁴ He beholdeth all high things ;

He is a king over all the children of pride.

42 Then JOB ANSWERED Jehovah, and said,

² I know that thou canst do everything ;

And no thought is withheld from thee.

[Thou askedst in xxxviii. 2]

³ 'Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge ?

Yea, I [Job] uttered what I understood not,

Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

⁴ [Thou didst say in xxxviii. 3,]

⁴ 'Hearken now, and I will speak ;

⁵ 'I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.'

⁵ I [Job] have heard thee by the hearing of the ear ;
But now mine eye seeth thee.

⁶ Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

⁷ And it was so, that after Jehovah had spoken

these words to Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the

Temanite, 'My wrath is kindled against thee, and

'against thy two friends ; for ye have not spoken

'of me the thing that is right, like my servant Job.

⁸ Therefore take to you now seven bullocks and

'seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer

'up on your behalf a burnt offering ; and my ser-

'vant Job shall pray for you ; for to him will I

'have respect, lest I deal with you after your folly,

'in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which

'is right, like my servant Job.'

⁹ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the

Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and

did according as Jehovah commanded them. ¹⁰ And

Jehovah had respect to Job ; and Jehovah brought

home the captivity of Job, when he prayed on

behalf of his friends ; also Jehovah gave Job twice

as much as he had before. ¹¹ Then came there to

him all his brethren and all his sisters, and all they

that had been of his acquaintance before, and did

eat bread with him in his house ; and they be-

moaned him, and comforted him over all the evil

that Jehovah had brought upon him ; every man

also gave him a Kesitah [or four Shekels], and

every one a ring of gold. ¹² So Jehovah blessed

the latter end of Job more than his beginning ;

for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand

camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thou-

sand she asses. ¹³ He had also seven sons and

three daughters. ¹⁴ And he called the name of

the first, Jemima ; and the name of the second,

Kezia ; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch.

¹⁵ And in all the land were no women found so fair

as the daughters of Job ; and their father gave

them inheritance among their brethren. ¹⁶ After this

Job lived a hundred and forty years, and saw his

sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.

¹⁷ So Job died, being old and full of days.

THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSALM I.

¹ BLESSED is the man
That walketh not in the counsel of the wicked,
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
² But his delight is in the law of Jehovah ;
And in his law doth he meditate day and night.
³ And he is as a tree planted by streams of water,
That bringeth forth its fruit in its season ;
And whose leaf withereth not ;
And whatsoever he doeth will prosper,
⁴ Not so are the wicked ;
But they are like the chaff which the wind driveth
away.
⁵ Therefore the wicked shall not stand up in the
judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
⁶ For Jehovah knoweth the way of the righteous ;
But the way of the wicked will perish.

II.

¹ Why do the Nations rage,
And the peoples imagine a vain thing ?
² The kings of the earth set themselves up,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against Jehovah, and against his anointed one,
³ [Saying,] ' Let us break their bonds asunder,
' And cast away their cords from us.'
⁴ He that sitteth in the heavens will laugh ;
The Lord will have them in derision.
⁵ Then will he speak to them in his anger,
And make them tremble in his wrath, [saying,]
⁶ ' Yet have I myself anointed my king
' Upon Sion my holy mountain.'
⁷ I will tell of a decree ; Jehovah said to me ;
' Thou art my Son ; this day have I begotten
thee.
⁸ Ask of me, and I will give nations for thine in-
' heritance,
' And the uttermost parts of the land for thy pos-
' session.
⁹ Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron ;
' Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.'
¹⁰ Be wise now therefore, O ye kings ;
Be instructed, ye judges of the land.
¹¹ Serve Jehovah with fear, and rejoice with trem-
bling.
¹² Embrace purity, lest he be angry,
And ye perish from the way,
When his anger is kindled but a little.
Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

III.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from the face
of Absalom his son.

¹ O Jehovah, how are mine enemies increased !
Many are they that rise up against me.
² Many are they that say of my soul,
' There is no safety for him in God.' (A pause.)

³ But thou, O Jehovah, art a shield for me ;
My glory, and the lifter up of my head.
⁴ I cry unto Jehovah with my voice,
And he answereth me from his holy hill. (A pause.)
⁵ I laid me down and slept ;
I awaked ; for Jehovah sustaineth me.
⁶ I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people,
That have set themselves against me round about.
⁷ Arise, O Jehovah ; save me, O my God ;
For thou hast smitten all mine enemies on the
cheek-bone ;
Thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.
⁸ Salvation belongeth unto Jehovah.
May thy blessing be on thy people. (A pause.)

IV.

For the chief Musician on the Neginoth [or
stringed instrument], A Psalm of David.

¹ Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness ;
Thou didst enlarge me when I was in distress ;
Have pity upon me, and hear my prayer.
² O ye sons of men, how long shall my glory be a
reproach ?
Ye love vanity, ye seek after falsehood. (A pause.)
³ But know that Jehovah hath set apart his holy
one ;
Jehovah will hear when I call to him,
⁴ Tremble ye, and sin not ;
Talk with your heart on your bed, and be still. (A pause.)
⁵ Sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness,
And put your trust in Jehovah.
⁶ There are many that say, ' Who will shew us
' any good ?
O Jehovah, lift up the light of thy countenance on us.
⁷ Thou hast put more gladness in my heart,
Than they have when their corn and grape juice
increase.
⁸ I too lay me down and sleep in peace,
For thou only, O Jehovah, makest me dwell in safety.

V.

For the chief Musician upon the Pipes, A
Psalm of David.

¹ Give ear to my words, O Jehovah,
Consider my meditation.
² Harken to the voice of my cry, O my King and
my God ;
For to thee will I pray, O Jehovah.
³ My voice shalt thou hear in the morning,
In the morning will I turn myself to thee, and
look up.
⁴ For thou art not a God that delighteth in wicked-
ness ;
Neither shall evil dwell with thee.
⁵ The boasters shall not stand before thine eyes ;
Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
⁶ Thou wilt destroy them that speak falsehood ;
Jehovah abhorreth the man of bloodshed and deceit.

⁷ But I will come to thy House in thy great kindness; In fear of thee will I worship toward thy holy temple.

⁸ Lead me, O Jehovah, in thy righteousness, Because of those who oppress me;

Make thy way straight before my face.

⁹ For there is no truth in their mouth, Their inside is mischief,

Their throat is an open sepulchre;

They flatter with their tongue.

¹⁰ Do thou punish them, O God;

Let them fall by their own counsels;

Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions;

For they have rebelled against thee.

¹¹ But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice;

Let them ever sing for joy, and do thou defend them;

Let those also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

¹² For thou, O Jehovah, wilt bless the righteous man;

With favour wilt thou encompass him as with a shield.

VI.

For the chief Musician on the Neginoth [or stringed instrument], for the [lower] octave, A Psalm of David.

¹ O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine anger, Neither chasten me in thy wrath.

² Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah; for I am weak;

Heal me, O Jehovah; for my bones are vexed.

³ My soul is also sorely vexed;

But thou, O Jehovah,—how long?

⁴ Return, O Jehovah, deliver my soul;

Oh save me for thy kindness' sake.

⁵ For in death there is no remembrance of thee;

In the grave who will give thee thanks?

⁶ I am weary with my groaning;

All the night make I my bed to swim,

I water my couch with my tears.

⁷ Mine eye wasteth away because of grief;

It waxeth old among all mine oppressors.

⁸ Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;

For Jehovah hath heard the voice of my weeping.

⁹ Jehovah hath heard my supplication;

Jehovah will receive my prayer.

¹⁰ Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sorely vexed;

Let them turn back and be ashamed suddenly.

VII.

A Hymn of David, which he sang to Jehovah, in the matter of Cush the Benjamite.

¹ O Jehovah my God, in thee have I put my trust;

Save me from all that persecute me; and deliver me;

² Lest, like a lion, he tear my soul;

Rending it in pieces, while there is no deliverer.

³ O Jehovah my God, if I have done this;

If there be dishonesty in my hands;

⁴ If I have repaid evil to those at peace with me,

Or have plundered mine oppressors without cause;

⁵ Let the enemy pursue my soul, and take it;

Yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth,

And lay mine honour in the dust. (A pause.)

⁶ Arise, O Jehovah, in thine anger,

Lift up thyself against the rage of mine oppressors; And awake for me to thine appointed judgment.

⁷ So shall the congregation of the peoples surround thee;

For their sakes therefore return thou on high.

⁸ Jehovah will do justice on the peoples; Judge me, O Jehovah, according to my righteousness,

And according to mine honesty that is in me.

⁹ Oh let the wickedness of the wicked fail;

But establish thou the righteous man;

For the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

¹⁰ My shield is with God,

Who saveth the upright in heart.

¹¹ God judgeth the righteous,

And is not angry every day.

¹² If [the enemy] turn not, He will sharpen his sword;

He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

¹³ He also prepareth for him weapons of death;

He maketh ready his arrows for persecutors.

¹⁴ Behold, the enemy is in child-birth with iniquity,

And hath conceived mischief,

And he bringeth forth lies.

¹⁵ He hath made a pit, and digged it,

And he shall fall into the ditch which he hath made.

¹⁶ His mischief shall return upon his own head;

And his violence shall come down upon his own skull.

¹⁷ I will praise Jehovah according to his righteousness;

And will sing of the name of Jehovah most high.

VIII.

For the chief Musician upon the Guitar, A Psalm of David.

¹ O Jehovah our Lord,

How excellent is thy name on all the earth! Thou who hast set thy majesty in the heavens.

² Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings Hast thou ordained glory because of thine adversaries,

To silence the enemy and the self-avenger.

³ When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, The moon and the stars, which thou hast established;

⁴ What is man, that thou art mindful of him?

And a son of Adam, that thou visitest him?

⁵ For thou hast made him a little lower than the gods,

And hast crowned him with glory and honour.

⁶ Thou hast made him ruler over the works of thy hands;

Thou hast put all things under his feet;

⁷ All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

⁸ The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea,

Which pass through the paths of the ocean.

⁹ O Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name on all the earth!

IX.

For the chief Musician upon the White Virginals, A Psalm of David.

¹ I will give thanks O Jehovah with my whole heart,

I will show forth all thy marvellous works.
 I will be glad and rejoice in thee ;
 I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High
 When mine enemies shall be turned back,
 They will fall and perish at thy presence.
 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause ;
 Thou satest in the throne judging righteously.
 Thou hast rebuked the Nations, and destroyed
 the wicked ;
 Thou hast blotted out their name for ever and ever.

⁶ The destruction of the enemy is wholly completed ;

And thou hast destroyed their cities ;
 Their memory, and themselves are perished.

⁷ But Jehovah will endure for ever ;
 He hath prepared his throne for judgment.

⁸ And he will judge the world in righteousness,
 He will do justice on the peoples in uprightness.

⁹ Jehovah also will be a refuge for the oppressed,
 A refuge in times of trouble.

¹⁰ And they that know thy name will trust in thee ;
 For thou, Jehovah, forsakest not them that seek
 thee.

¹¹ Sing praise to Jehovah, who dwelleth in Zion ;
 Declare among the peoples his doings.

¹² For he searcheth out bloodshed, he remembereth
 it ;
 He forgetteth not the cry of the afflicted.

¹³ Pity me, O Jehovah ; see my trouble from
 my foes ;

Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death ;
¹⁴ So that I may shew forth all thy praise,
 In the city gates of the daughter of Zion ;
 I will rejoice in thy salvation.

¹⁵ The Nations are sunk into the pit-fall that
 they made ;

In the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
¹⁶ Jehovah is known by the judgment executed ;
 The wicked man is ensnared in the work of his own
 hands. (Music during a pause.)

¹⁷ The wicked shall be sent back into hell,
 And all the nations that forget God ;

¹⁸ When the needy will not be wholly forgotten,
 Or the expectation of the poor perish for ever.

¹⁹ Arise, O Jehovah ; let not man prevail ;
 Let the Nations be judged in thy sight.

²⁰ Put them in fear, O Jehovah ;
 Let the Nations know that they are men.

(A pause.)

X.

¹ Why standest thou afar off, O Jehovah ?
 Thou hidest thyself in times of trouble.

² The wicked man in pride doth persecute the poor ;
 Let them be taken in the purposes that they devise.

³ For the wicked man boasteth of his soul's desire,
 And the greedy blesseth himself, he despiseth
 Jehovah.

⁴ The wicked in his pride of countenance will not
 inquire,

God is not in all his thoughts.
⁵ His ways will be always gracious.

Thy judgments are far above out of his sight

As for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

⁶ He saith in his heart,

' I shall not stumble for generations ;'

Because he hath not been in adversity.

⁷ His mouth is full of oaths and fraud and oppression ;

Under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

⁸ He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages ;

In secret places he murdereth the innocent ;

His eyes are slyly watching against the miserable.

⁹ He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den ;

He lieth in wait to catch the poor ;
 He catcheth the poor man, by drawing him into
 his net.

¹⁰ He croucheth, he stoopeth down,
 That the miserable may fall by his strong claws.

¹¹ He saith in his heart, ' God hath forgotten ;

' He hideth his face ; he will never see.'

¹² Arise, O Jehovah ; O God, lift up thy hand ;

Forget not the afflicted.

¹³ Wherefore doth the wicked man despise God ?
 He saith in his heart, ' Thou wilt not require it.'

¹⁴ Thou lookest, when thou seest mischief and spite,
 To requite it with thy hand.

The miserable man committeth himself to thee ;

Thou art the helper of the fatherless.

¹⁵ Break thou the arm of the wicked and evil man ;
 Seek out his wickedness till none be found.

¹⁶ Jehovah is king for ever and ever ;

The Nations are destroyed out of his land.

¹⁷ O Jehovah, thou hast heard the desire of the
 afflicted ;

Thou preparast their heart, thou inclinest thine ear,

¹⁸ To judge the fatherless and the oppressed,
 That man who is of the earth may no more terrify.

XI.

For the chief Musician, [A Psalm] of David.

¹ In Jehovah I put my trust ; how say ye to my soul,
 ' Plee as a bird to your mountain ' ?

² For, lo, the wicked aim with their bow,

They make ready their arrow upon the string,

To shoot in the dark at the upright in heart.

³ When the pillars [or princes] are thrown down,

What can a righteous man do ?

⁴ Jehovah is in his holy temple,

Jehovah's throne is in the heavens ;

His eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of
 Adam.

⁵ Jehovah trieth the righteous and the wicked ;

And the lover of violence his soul hateth.

⁶ On the wicked he will rain flakes of fire and
 brimstone,

And a burning wind will be the portion of their cup.

⁷ For Jehovah is righteous, he loveth righteousness ;

The upright shall behold his face.

XII.

For the chief Musician on the [lower] octave,
 A Psalm of David.

¹ Help, O Jehovah ; for the Godly Man [Zerubbabel]

is no more ; [Is. lvii. 1 ; Mic. vii. 2].

For the truthful fail from among the children of
 Adam.

² They speak falsehood every one with his neighbour;
They speak with flattering lips, but with a double
heart.

³ Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips,
And the tongue that speaketh proud things;

⁴ For they have said, 'With our tongue will we
'prevail;

'Our lips are our own; who is lord over us?'

⁵ 'Because of the oppression of the poor,
Because of the sighing of the needy,

'Now will I arise,' saith Jehovah;

'I will set him in safety whom men scorn.'

⁶ The words of Jehovah are pure words;

As silver tried in a furnace on the ground,
Purified seven times.

⁷ Thou wilt keep them, O Jehovah,

Thou wilt preserve us from this generation for ever.

⁸ The wicked walk about on every side;

Vileness is as dignity among the children of Adam.

XII.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ How long, O Jehovah, wilt thou wholly forget me?

How long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

² How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
Having sorrow in my heart daily?

How long shall mine enemy be raised up over me?

³ Look and answer me, O Jehovah, my God;

Enlighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

⁴ Lest mine enemy say, 'I have prevailed against
him';

And those that trouble me rejoice when I fall away.

⁵ But I have trusted in thy kindness;

My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

⁶ I will sing to Jehovah, because he hath re-
warded me.

XIII.

For the chief Musician, [A Psalm] of David.

¹ The fool saith in his heart, 'There is no God.'

They have done corrupt and abominable works,
There is none that doeth good.

² Jehovah looked down from heaven on the sons of
Adam,

To see if any did understand and seek God; [saying,]

³ 'Are all gone aside together, are they become
'filthy?'

'Is there none that doeth good, not even one?'

⁴ 'Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
'Who eat up my people as they eat bread?'

'They have not called upon Jehovah.'

⁵ Then they were in great fear;

For God is in the generation of the righteous.

⁶ Ye put to shame the counsel of the poor,
Because Jehovah is his refuge.

⁷ Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of
Zion!

When Jehovah bringeth home the captivity of his
people,

Jacob will rejoice, and Israel will be glad.

XIV.

A Psalm of David.

¹ O Jehovah, who shall abide in thy tabernacle?
Who shall dwell on thy holy mountain?

² He that walketh uprightly and doeth righteous-
ness,

And speaketh the truth in his heart.

³ He that backbiteth not with his tongue,

Nor doeth evil to his friend,

Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

⁴ In whose eyes a vile person is despised;

But he honoureth them that fear Jehovah.

When he hath sworn to his own hurt, he changeth
not.

⁵ He putteth not out his money to usury,

Nor taketh a bribe against the innocent.

He that doeth these things shall never be troubled.

XVI.

A Poem of David.

¹ Preserve me, O God; for in thee do I put my
trust.

I said unto Jehovah, 'Thou art my Lord;

'My happiness is nothing without thee.

³ As to the holy ones that are on the earth,

'In them, and in the excellent, is all my delight.'

⁴ They that hasten elsewhere multiply their
troubles;

Their drink offerings of blood will I not pour out,
Nor take up their names upon my lips.

⁵ Jehovah is the portion of my inheritance and of
my cup;

Thou maintainest my lot.

⁶ The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places;

Yea, I have a goodly heritage.

⁷ I will bless Jehovah, who hath given me
counsel;

My reins also instruct me in the night season.

⁸ I have set Jehovah always before me;

Because he is at my right hand I shall not stumble.

⁹ Therefore my heart is glad and my liver rejoiceth;
My flesh also will dwell in hope.

¹⁰ For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell;

Nor suffer thy godly one to see corruption.

¹¹ Thou wilt make known to me the path of life;

In thy presence is fulness of joy;

At thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

XVII.

A Prayer of David.

¹ Hear the righteous, O Jehovah, attend to my cry,
Give ear to my prayer, which is not from deceitful
lips.

² Let the judgment on me come forth from thy
Presence;

Let thine eyes behold the things that are right.

³ Thou provest my heart; thou visitest me by night;

Thou hast tried me, and findest nothing;

I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

⁴ In the doings of men, by the command of thy lips,
I have kept me from the paths of the violent.

⁵ Hold thou up my goings in thy paths,

That my footsteps slip not.

⁶ I call upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God;

Incline thine ear to me, and hear my speech.

⁷ Shew thy kindness, O thou that savest them that
trust,

From those that rise up against thy right hand.
⁸ Keep me as the apple of thine eye,
 Hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
⁹ From the wicked that oppress me,
 From enemies against my life, who encompass me.
¹⁰ They are shut up in their own fat ;
 With their mouth they speak proudly.
¹¹ They have already encompassed us in our steps ;
 They have set their eyes bowing down to the earth ;
¹² Their likeness is as a lion that is greedy of his
 prey,
 And as a young lion that lurketh in secret places.
¹³ Arise, O Jehovah, come against his face, cast
 him down ;
 Deliver my soul from the wicked man by thy sword,
¹⁴ From men by thy hand, O Jehovah,
 From men of this age, whose portion is in [this] life,
 And whose belly thou fillest with thy treasure ;
 Their children have enough,
 And they leave their residue to their babes.
¹⁵ As for me, I shall behold thy face in righteousness ;
 I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

XVIII.

For the chief Musician, [A Psalm] of David,
 the servant of Jehovah, who spake to Jehovah
 the words of this song on the day that Je-
 hovah delivered him from the hand of all his
 enemies, and from the hand of Saul ; and he
 said,

¹ I will love thee tenderly, O Jehovah, my strength ;
² O Jehovah, my rock, and my fortress, and my de-
 liverer ;

My God, my strength, in whom I will trust ;
 My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high
 tower.

³ With praises I will call upon Jehovah ;
 So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
⁴ The cords of death encompassed me,
 And the floods of wickedness make me afraid.
⁵ The cords of hell were around me ;
 The snares of death were before me.
⁶ In my distress I call on Jehovah, and cry to my
 God.

He heareth my voice out of his temple,
 And my cry cometh before him, into his ears.

⁷ Then the earth shook and trembled ;
 The foundations also of the hills were disquieted,
 And they were shaken, because he was wroth.

⁸ There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
 And fire out of his mouth devoured ;
 Coals were kindled by it.

⁹ He bowed the heavens also, and came down ;
 And darkness was under his feet.

¹⁰ And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly ;
 Yea, he soared upon the wings of the wind.

¹¹ He made darkness his secret place around him ;
 His pavilion was dark waters and cloudy skies.

¹² At the brightness before him his clouds passed off ;
 There were hail-stones and coals of fire.

¹³ Jehovah also thundered in the heavens,
 And the Most High gave forth his voice ;

There were hail-stones and coals of fire.
¹⁴ Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them ;
 And he multiplied lightnings, and discomfited them.
¹⁵ Then the channels of the waters were seen,
 And the foundations of the world were laid bare,
 At thy rebuke, O Jehovah,
 At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

¹⁶ He stretched forth from above, he took me,
 He raised me up out of great waters.

¹⁷ He delivered me from my strong enemy,
 And from my foes, for they were too strong for me.

¹⁸ They came against me in the day of my calamity ;
 But Jehovah was my support.

¹⁹ He brought me forth also into open space ;
 He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

²⁰ Jehovah rewarded me according to my right-
 eousness ;

According to the cleanness of my hands he recom-
 pensed me.

²¹ For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,
 And have not wickedly departed from my God.

²² For all his judgments were before me,
 And his Statutes I did not put away from me.

²³ I have also been upright before him,
 And I have kept myself from mine iniquity.

²⁴ And Jehovah rewarded me according to my
 righteousness,

According to the cleanness of my hands before his
 eyes.

²⁵ With the merciful thou shewest thyself
 merciful ;

With an Upright Man thou shewest thyself upright ;
²⁶ With the pure thou shewest thyself pure ;

And with the froward thou shewest thyself perverse.
²⁷ For thou wilt save the afflicted people ;

But lofty looks thou wilt bring down.
²⁸ For thou wilt give light to my lamp ;

Jehovah my God will enlighten my darkness.
²⁹ For by thee I would run through a troop ;

And by my God would I leap over a wall.

³⁰ As for God his way is perfect,
 Jehovah's word is tried ;

He is a shield to all those that trust in him.
³¹ For who is God save only Jehovah ?

Or who is a rock except our God ?
³² It is God that girdeth me with strength,

And he maketh my way perfect.
³³ He maketh my feet like deer's feet,

And setteth me upon my high places.
³⁴ He teacheth my hands to war,

So that a bow of copper is broken by mine arms.
³⁵ Thou also givest me the shield of thy salvation ;

And thy right hand holdeth me up,
 And thy answering me maketh me great.

³⁶ Thou hast widened my steps under me,
 So that my ankles do not totter.

³⁷ I pursued mine enemies, and overtook them ;
 And I turned not back till they were consumed.

³⁸ I wounded them so that they were not able to
 rise ;
 They are fallen under my feet.

³⁰ For thou didst gird me with strength for battle ;
Thou subduedst under me those that rose up against me.

⁴⁰ Thou also gavest me the backs of mine enemies, That I might destroy them that hate me.

⁴¹ They cried for help, but there was none to save them ;

Even to Jehovah, but he answered them not.

⁴² Then did I beat them small as dust before the wind ;

I did cast them out as the dirt into the streets.

⁴³ Thou deliverest me from the strivings of the people ;

And thou makest me the head of nations ;

A people whom I knew not [Assyria] shall serve me.

⁴⁴ When the ear heareth, they shall be obedient to me ;
The sons of the foreigner shall fawn before me.

⁴⁵ The sons of the foreigner shall fade away,
And shall tremble within their border-fastnesses.

⁴⁶ Jehovah liveth ; and blessed be my Rock ;
And let the God of my salvation be exalted.

⁴⁷ It is God that granteth vengeance to me,
And subdueth the peoples under me.

⁴⁸ He delivereth me from mine enemies ;

Yea, thou liftest me above those that rise up against me ;

Thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

⁴⁹ Therefore I confess thee, O Jehovah, among the Nations,

And I will sing praises unto thy name.

⁵⁰ A tower of salvation He is to his king ;
And he sheweth kindness to his anointed one,
To David, and to his seed for evermore.

XIX.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ The heavens declare the glory of God ;
And the firmament sheweth his handywork.

² Day unto day uttereth speech,
And night unto night sheweth knowledge.

³ It is not a speech nor a language
Of which the sound is not heard ;

⁴ Their music is gone out through all the earth,
And their words to the end of the world.

In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
⁵ Who is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber ;
He rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

⁶ His going forth is from one end of the heavens,
And his circuit unto the other end thereof ;
And there is nothing hid from his heat.

⁷ The Law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the soul ;

The testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple.

⁸ The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart ;

The command of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes ;

⁹ The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever. The judgments of Jehovah are true and wholly just ;

¹⁰ More desirable than gold, yea, than much fine gold ;
Sweeter also than honey or the droppings of the honeycomb.

¹¹ Moreover by them is thy servant warned ;
In keeping of them there is great reward.

¹² Who can understand his sins of ignorance ?
Cleanse thou me from hidden faults.

¹³ Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins ;
Let them not have dominion over me ;
Then shall I be upright, and innocent of great transgression.

¹⁴ Let the words of my mouth be acceptable,
And the meditation of my heart come before thee,
O Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

XX.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ May Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble ;
May the name of the God of Jacob set thee on high.

² May he send thee help from the sanctuary,
And strengthen thee out of Zion.

³ May he remember all thy meal offerings,
And accept the fat of thy burnt offerings.

(A pause.)

⁴ May he grant to thee according to thine own heart,
And may he fulfil all thy counsel.

⁵ We will rejoice in thy salvation,
And will set up banners in the name of our God ;
May Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions.

⁶ Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed one ;

He answereth him from his holy heavens
With the saving strength of his right hand.

⁷ Some trust in chariots, and some in horses ;
But we will celebrate the name of Jehovah our God.

⁸ They are brought down and fallen ;
But we are risen up, and stand upright.

⁹ O Jehovah, save the king.

He will answer us in the day when we call.

XXI.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ The king doth joy in thy strength, O Jehovah ;
And in thy salvation how greatly doth he rejoice !

² Thou hast given him his heart's desire,
And hast not withheld the request of his lips.

(A pause.)

³ For thou puttest before him the blessings of goodness ;

Thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

⁴ He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him,
Ever length of days for ever and ever.

⁵ His glory is great in thy salvation ;
Majesty and honour hast thou laid upon him.

⁶ For thou hast made him most blessed for ever ;
Thou gladdenest him in joy by thy countenance.

⁷ For the king trusteth in Jehovah,
And by the kindness of the Most High he is unmoved.

⁸ Thy hand will find out all thine enemies ;

Thy right hand will find out those that hate thee.

⁹ Thou wilt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thy frown.

Jehovah will swallow them up in his wrath,
 And the fire will devour them.
¹⁰ Their fruit wilt thou destroy from the earth,
 And their seed from among the children of Adam.
¹¹ For they intended evil against thee ;
 They imagined mischief, which they could not
 perform.
¹² Therefore thou makest them turn their back,
 Thou puttest [arrows] on thy bow-strings against
 their face.
¹³ Be thou exalted, O Jehovah, in thy strength ;
 So will we sing and praise thy power.

XXII.

For the chief Musician, for [the tune of] The
 Stag of the Morning ; A Psalm of David.

¹ My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ?
 Far from my Salvation are the words of my
 groaning.
² O my God, I call by day, but thou answerest not ;
 And in the night time, yet I have no ease.
³ But thou art the Holy One,
 That dwellest among the praises of Israel.
⁴ Our fathers trusted in thee ;
 They trusted and thou didst deliver them.
⁵ They cried unto thee, and were rescued ;
 They trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
⁶ But I am a worm, and not a man ;
 The reproach of mankind, and the despised of the
 people.
⁷ All they that see me laugh me to scorn ;
 They pout with the lip, they shake the head, [saying,]
⁸ ' He rejoiced in Jehovah, let him deliver him ;
 ' Let him save him, seeing that he delighteth in him.'
⁹ But thou art he that took me out of the womb,
 Giving me trust, even on my mother's breast.
¹⁰ I was cast upon thee from the womb ;
 Thou hast been my God from my mother's body.
¹¹ Be not far from me ; for trouble is near ;
 For there is no one to help.

¹² Great Bullocks [Syrians] have encompassed
 me ;
 Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.
¹³ They gape upon me with their mouths,
 As a ravening and roaring lion.
¹⁴ I am poured out like water,
 And all my bones are out of joint ;
 My heart is like wax, it is melted within my bowels.
¹⁵ My strength is dried up like a potsherd ;
 And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws ;
 And thou hast laid me in the dust of death.
¹⁶ For the Dogs [Edomites] have encompassed
 me ;
 The assembly of the wicked have gone round me ;
 Like a lion they tear my hands and my feet.
¹⁷ I can count all my bones ;
 They look and stare at me.
¹⁸ They part my garments among them,
 And cast lots for my vesture.
¹⁹ But be not thou far off, O Jehovah ;
 O my strength, haste thee to help me.
²⁰ Deliver my soul from the sword ;

My precious [life] from the hand of the Dog.
²¹ Thou savdest me from the mouth of the Lion [or
 Assyria] ;
 And didst answer me from the horns of the Buf-
 faloes [or Egyptians].
²² I will declare thy name unto my brethren ;
 In the midst of the assembly will I praise thee.
²³ Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him ;
 All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ;
 And be afraid of him, all ye the seed of Israel.
²⁴ For he hath not despised nor abhorred the cry
 of the poor ;
 Neither hath he hidden his face from him ;
 But when he cried for help unto him, he heard.
²⁵ Of thee shall be my praise in the great
 assembly.
 I will pay my vows in the presence of those that
 fear him.

²⁶ The afflicted will eat and be satisfied ;
 They that seek him will praise Jehovah ;
 Your hearts will live for ever.
²⁷ They will remember and return to Jehovah,
 Even all the ends of the earth ;
 And all the families of the nations will worship
 before thee.
²⁸ For the kingdom is Jehovah's ;
 And he ruleth among the nations.
²⁹ All the fat ones of the earth have eaten and shall
 worship ;
 All they that go down to the dust shall kneel before
 him :
 Even he who could not keep alive his own soul.
³⁰ Their seed shall serve him ;
 It shall be accounted Jehovah's for generations.
³¹ They will come and declare his righteousness,
 To a people that shall be born, that he hath done
 this.

XXIII.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah is my shepherd ; I shall not want.
² He maketh me to lie down in green pastures ;
 He leadeth me to refreshing waters.
³ He restoreth my soul ; he guideth me
 In the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
⁴ Yea, when I walk through the valley of the
 shadow of death,
 I shall fear no evil, for thou wilt be with me ;
 Thy rod and thy staff they will comfort me.
⁵ Thou settest a table for me in sight of mine
 oppressors ;
 Thou anointest my head with oil ; my cup runneth
 over.
⁶ Yea, goodness and mercy follow me all the days
 of my life ;
 And I shall dwell in the house of Jehovah for a
 length of days.

XXIV.

A Psalm of David.

¹ The earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof ;
 The world, and they that dwell therein.
² For he founded it upon the ocean,
 And established it upon the floods.

³ Who shall go up to the mountain of Jehovah ?
Or who shall stand up in his holy place ?

⁴ He that is clean of hands, and pure of heart ;
Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,
Nor sworn deceitfully.

⁵ He will receive the blessing from Jehovah,
And righteousness from the God of his salvation.

⁶ This is the generation of them that inquire of him,
That seek thy face, O [God of] Jacob. (A pause.)

⁷ Lift up your heads, O ye gates ;
And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doorways,
And the King of Glory will come in.

⁸ Who is this King of glory ?
Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in
battle.

⁹ Lift up your heads, O ye gates ;
Even lift them up, ye everlasting doorways,
And the King of glory will come in.

¹⁰ Who is he, this King of glory ?
Jehovah of hosts, he is the King of glory.
(A pause.)

XXV.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Unto thee, O Jehovah,
I lift up my soul, ² O my God.
³ In thee do I trust ; let me not be ashamed ;
Let not mine enemies triumph over me.

³ Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed ;
Let them be ashamed who transgress without cause.

⁴ Make known to me thy ways, O Jehovah ;
Teach me thy paths.

⁵ Guide me in thy truth, and teach me ;
For thou art the God of my salvation.

[] * * * * *
On thee do I wait all the day.

⁶ Remember, O Jehovah, thy tender mercies,
And thy kindnesses ; for they have been from of old.

⁷ The sins of my youth, and my transgressions
Thou rememberest not ; according to thy kindness,
Remember thou me for thy goodness sake, O
Jehovah.

⁸ Good and upright is Jehovah ;
Therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

⁹ The afflicted will he guide in judgment ;
And the afflicted will he teach his way.

¹⁰ All the paths of Jehovah are kindness and truth,
To such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

¹¹ For thy name's sake, O Jehovah,
Pardon mine iniquity ; for it is great.

¹² What man is he that feareth Jehovah ?
Him will he teach in the way that he should choose.

¹³ His soul will dwell in prosperity ;
And his seed will possess the land.

¹⁴ The friendship of Jehovah is with them that
fear him ;

And to them will he make known his covenant.

¹⁵ Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah ;
For he will pluck my feet out of the net.

¹⁶ Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me ;
For I am solitary and afflicted.

¹⁷ The troubles of my heart are enlarged ;
O bring thou me out of my distresses.

¹⁸ Look upon mine affliction and my pain ;
And forgive all my sins.

¹⁹ Look upon mine enemies ; for they are many ;
And they hate me with a cruel hatred.

²⁰ Keep thou my soul, and deliver me ;
Let me not be ashamed ; for I put my trust in thee.

²¹ Let honesty and uprightiness preserve me ;
For I wait on thee.

²² Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

XXVI.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Judge me, O Jehovah ; for I walk in mine honesty ;
I trust also in Jehovah ; I shall not slip.

² Examine me, O Jehovah, and prove me ;
Try my reins and my heart.

³ For thy loving kindness is before mine eyes ;
And I have walked in thy truth.

⁴ I have not sat with vain persons ;
Neither will I go in with dissemblers,

⁵ I hate the assembly of evil doers ;
And will not sit with the wicked.

⁶ I will wash my hands in innocence ;
And I will walk around thine altar, O Jehovah,

⁷ To publish with the voice of thanksgiving,
And to relate all thy wondrous works.

⁸ O Jehovah, I love the habitation of thy House,
And the place of the Tabernacle of thy Glory.

⁹ Take not away my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with men of bloodshed ;

¹⁰ In whose hands is mischief,
And their right hand is full of bribes.

¹¹ But I will walk in mine honesty ;
Redeem thou me, and be merciful to me.

¹² My foot standeth in righteousness ;
In the assemblies will I bless Jehovah.

XXVII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Jehovah is my light and my salvation ; whom shall
I fear ?

Jehovah is the strength of my life ; whom shall I
dread ?

² When the wicked came upon me to eat up my
flesh,

Mine enemies and my foes, they stumbled and fell,
³ If a host encamp against me, my heart will not fear ;

⁴ For I have risen up against me, in this will I be confident.
⁵ One thing have I asked of Jehovah, that do I
seek after ;

That I may dwell in the house of Jehovah all the
days of my life,

To behold the beauty of Jehovah,
And to inquire in his temple.

⁶ For in the evil day he will hide me in his Taber-
nacle ;

In the secret place of his Tent will he conceal me ;
He will set me up upon a rock.

⁷ And now my head is raised above the enemies
around me ;

And I will offer at his Tent sacrifices of joyful noise ;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises to Jehovah.

⁸ Hear, O Jehovah, my voice when I cry ;
Have mercy also upon me and answer me.

⁸ My heart saith, speaking for thee, 'Seek ye my face';

Thy face, O Jehovah, I will seek.

⁹ Hide not thy face from me;

Put not thy servant away in anger;

Thou hast been my help; leave me not,
Neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

¹⁰ When my father and my mother forsake me,
Then Jehovah will take me up.

¹¹ Teach me thy way, O Jehovah,
And lead me in a plain path, because of mine oppressors.

¹² Deliver me not over to the will of mine enemies;
For false witnesses are risen up against me,
And such as breathe forth cruelty.

¹³ And yet I trust to see the goodness of Jehovah
In the land of the living.

¹⁴ Wait on Jehovah; be of good courage,
And he will strengthen thy heart;
Then wait thou on Jehovah.

XXVIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Unto thee do I cry, O Jehovah, my rock;
Be not deaf to me; lest, if thou be silent to me,
I become like them that go down into the pit.

² Hear the voice of my supplication when I cry to thee,

When I lift up my hands towards thy holy oracle.

³ Draw me not away with the wicked,

And with the workers of iniquity,
Who speak peace with their neighbours,
But mischief is in their hearts.

⁴ Give to them according to their deeds,
And according to the wickedness of their doings;
Give to them after the work of their hands;
Render back to them their deserts.

⁵ Because they regard not the doings of Jehovah,
Nor the work of his hands,
He will destroy them, and not build them up.

⁶ Blessed be Jehovah,
For he hath heard the voice of my supplication.

⁷ Jehovah is my strength and my shield;
My heart trusted in him, and I am helped;
And my heart rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him.

⁸ Jehovah is a strength to him,
And he is the saving strength of his anointed one.

⁹ Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance;
Feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

XXIX.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Give unto Jehovah, O ye sons of the mighty,
Give unto Jehovah glory and strength.

² Give unto Jehovah the glory due to his name;
Worship Jehovah in robes of holiness.

³ The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters;
The God of glory thundereth,
Jehovah is on many waters.

⁴ The voice of Jehovah is full of power;
The voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.

⁵ The voice of Jehovah breaketh the cedars;

Yea, Jehovah breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

⁶ He maketh them also to skip like calves;
Lebanon and Sirion like young buffaloes.

⁷ The voice of Jehovah divideth the flashes of lightning.

⁸ The voice of Jehovah shaketh the desert;
Jehovah shaketh the desert of Kadesh.

⁹ The voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve,
And layeth bare the forests;

¹⁰ Jehovah was sitting at [the time of] the Flood;
Yea, Jehovah will sit a King for ever.

¹¹ Jehovah will give strength to his people;
Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

XXX.

A Psalm of David, a Song at the dedication of the House.

¹ I will extol thee, O Jehovah; for thou hast lifted me up,
And hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

² O Jehovah my God, I cry to thee, and thou healest me.

³ O Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave;

Thou keepest me alive from those that go down to the pit.

⁴ Sing unto Jehovah, O ye his godly ones,
And give thanks at the memory of his holiness.

⁵ For his anger is for a moment; his favour for life;
Weeping may lodge with us for the night,
But there will be joy in the morning.

⁶ And in my prosperity I said, 'I shall never be moved.'

⁷ O Jehovah, by thy favour

Thou hast made my mountain to stand firm;
Thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

⁸ I cried unto thee, O Jehovah;
And to Jehovah I made supplication, [saying,]

⁹ 'What profit will there be in my blood,

'When I go down to corruption?

'Will the dust praise thee?

'Will it declare thy truth?

¹⁰ 'Hear, O Jehovah, and have mercy upon me;

'O Jehovah, be thou my helper.'

¹¹ Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing;

Thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with joy,

¹² That my liver may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.

O Jehovah my God, I will praise thee for ever.

XXXI.

For the chief Musician, a Psalm of David.

¹ In thee, O Jehovah, do I trust; let me never be ashamed;

Deliver me in thy righteousness.

² Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily;
Be to me a strong rock, a house of defence to save me.

³ For thou art my rock and my fortress;

Therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily
 for me ;
 For thou art my stronghold.
 5 Into thy hand I commit my spirit ;
 Thou hast redeemed me, O Jehovah the God of
 truth.
 6 I hate them that regard lying vanities [or idols] ;
 But I myself have put trust in Jehovah.
 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy kindness ;
 For thou hast seen my trouble ;
 Thou hast known my soul in adversities ;
 8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy ;
 Thou hast set my foot in open space.
 9 Have pity on me, O Jehovah, for I am in trouble ;
 Mine eye, my soul, and my belly, are wasted with
 grief.
 10 For my life is spent in grief, and my years in
 sighing ;
 My strength faileth in mine affliction,
 And my bones are wasted away.
 11 I was the reproach of all mine oppressors,
 But mostly among my neighbours,
 And a fear to mine acquaintance ;
 They that saw me in the street fled from me.
 12 I was forgotten as a dead man out of mind ;
 I became like a broken vessel.
 13 For I heard the evil report of many, [saying,]
 ' Terror is on all sides ;'
 While they took counsel together against me,
 While they devised to take away my life.
 14 But I trusted in thee, O Jehovah ;
 I said, ' Thou art my God.'
 15 My times are in thy hand ; deliver thou me
 From the hand of mine enemies and my persecutors.
 16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant ;
 Save me in thy loving kindness.
 17 Let me not be ashamed, O Jehovah, when I call
 on thee ;
 Let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in
 Hell.
 18 Let the lying lips be put to silence ;
 Which speak arrogantly against a righteous man,
 Proudly and contemptuously.
 19 How great is thy goodness,
 Which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee ;
 Thy doings for them that trust in thee
 In presence of the sons of Adam !
 20 Thou hidest them in the secret place of thy
 presence,
 From the conspiracies of man thou hidest them,
 In a tabernacle far from the strife of tongues.
 21 Blessed be Jehovah ; for he wrought marvellously
 His loving kindness to me in the besieged city.
 22 For I said in my fright,
 ' I am cut off from before thine eyes ;'
 But thou heardest the voice of my supplications,
 When I cried unto thee.
 23 O love Jehovah, all ye that are godly ;
 For Jehovah preserveth the faithful,
 But plentifully repayeth the proud deer.
 24 Be of good courage, and he will strengthen your
 heart,
 All ye that hope in Jehovah.

XXXII.

A Poem of David.

1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,
 Whose sin is covered.
 2 Blessed is the man to whom Jehovah imputeth
 not iniquity,
 And in whose spirit there is no guile.
 3 When I kept silence my bones wasted away
 Through my groaning all the day long.
 4 For by day and night thy hand was heavy upon me ;
 My moisture was turned to summer's drought.
 (A pause.)
 5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee,
 And mine iniquity I did not hide. I said,
 ' I will confess my transgression to Jehovah ;'
 And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.
 (A pause.)
 6 For this will every goodly man pray to thee.
 In a time of mischance, yea, in a flood of great
 waters,
 They shall not come nigh unto him.
 7 Thou art my hiding-place ;
 Thou savest me from trouble ;
 Thou encirclest me with songs of deliverance.
 (A pause.)
 8 ' I will instruct thee and teach thee
 ' In the way which thou shalt go ;
 ' I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
 9 Be ye not as the horse,
 ' Or as the mule, of no understanding,
 ' To be held in with bit and bridle, as with head-
 ' gear,
 ' Lest they come near unto thee.
 10 Many will be the sorrows of the wicked man ;
 ' But him that trusteth in Jehovah kindness sur-
 ' roundeth.'
 11 Be glad in Jehovah, and rejoice, ye righteous ;
 And shout for joy, all ye upright in heart.

XXXIII.

1 Shout for joy in Jehovah, O ye righteous ;
 For praise is comely for the upright.
 2 Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp ;
 Sing unto him with the psalter of ten strings.
 3 Sing unto him a new song ;
 Sound the strings skillfully with a loud noise.
 4 For the word of Jehovah is right ;
 And all his works are done in truth.
 5 He loveth righteousness and judgment ;
 The earth is full of the kindness of Jehovah.
 6 By the word of Jehovah were the heavens
 made ;
 And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
 7 He gathered the waters of the sea as a heap ;
 He laid up the under-ground waters in storerooms.
 8 Let all the earth be in fear of Jehovah ;
 Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe
 of him.
 9 For he spake and it came to pass ;
 He commanded and it stood fast.
 10 Jehovah bringeth the counsel of the Nations
 to nought ;

He maketh the devices of the peoples of none effect.
¹¹ The purpose of Jehovah standeth for ever,
 The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
¹² Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah,
 The people whom he hath chosen for his inheritance.
¹³ Jehovah looketh from heaven;
 He beholdeth all the children of Adam.
¹⁴ From the place of his habitation he looketh down
 Upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
¹⁵ He fashioneth their hearts together;
 He considereth all their doings.

¹⁶ No king is saved by the multitude of a host;
 A warrior is not delivered by much strength.
¹⁷ The horse is a vain thing for safety;
 Neither can he deliver by his great strength.
¹⁸ Behold, the eye of Jehovah is on them that fear
 him,

Upon them that hope in his kindness;
¹⁹ To deliver their soul from death,
 And to keep them alive in famine.

²⁰ Our soul waiteth for Jehovah;
 He is our help and our shield.
²¹ For our heart rejoiceth in him,
 Because we have trusted in his holy Name.
²² Let thy kindness, O Jehovah, be upon us,
 According as we hope in thee.

XXXIV.

[A Psalm] of David, when he changed his be-
 haviour before Abimelech; who drove him
 away, and he departed.

¹ I will bless Jehovah at all times;
 His praise shall be continually in my mouth.
² My soul shall make her boast in Jehovah;
 The afflicted shall hear, and be glad.
³ O magnify Jehovah with me,
 And let us exalt his name together.
⁴ I inquired of Jehovah, and he answered me,
 And he delivered me from all my fears.
⁵ They looked to him, and were gladdened;
 And their faces were not ashamed.
⁶ This poor man cried, and Jehovah heard,
 And saved him out of all his troubles.
⁷ The angel of Jehovah encampeth
 Around them that fear him, and he delivereth them.
⁸ Taste ye, and see that Jehovah is good;
 Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.
⁹ O fear Jehovah, ye his holy ones;
 For there is no want to them that fear him.
¹⁰ Young lions do lack, and suffer hunger;
 But they that seek Jehovah will not want any
 good thing.
¹¹ Come, ye children, hearken unto me;
 I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.
¹² What man is he that desireth life,
 And loveth many days, that he may see good?
¹³ Keep thy tongue from evil,
 And thy lips from speaking guile.
¹⁴ Depart from evil, and do good;
 Seek peace, and pursue it.
¹⁵ The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous,
 And his ears are towards their cry.
¹⁶ The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil.

To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
¹⁷ When men cry, Jehovah heareth,
 And delivereth them out of all their troubles.
¹⁸ Jehovah is nigh unto the broken-hearted;
 And saveth such as are of a contrite spirit.
¹⁹ Many are the afflictions of the righteous man,
 But Jehovah delivereth him out of them all.
²⁰ He keepeth all his bones;
 Not one of them is broken.
²¹ Evil will slay the wicked man;
 And they that hate the righteous man will be
 punished.
²² Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants;
 And none of them that trust in him will be
 punished.

XXXV.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Plead, O Jehovah, against them that plead
 against me.
 Fight against them that fight against me.
² Take hold of shield and buckler,
 And stand up for a help to me.
³ Draw out also the spear, and stop the way
 Against the approach of them that persecute me;
 Say unto my soul, 'I am thy salvation.'
⁴ Let them be ashamed and disgraced that seek
 my life;
 Let them be turned back and shamed that devise
 my hurt.
⁵ Let them be as chaff before the wind;
 And let the angel of Jehovah chase them.
⁶ Let their way be dark and slippery;
 And let the angel of Jehovah pursue them.
⁷ For without cause have they hidden a pit-fall
 for me;
 Without cause they have sunk their net for my soul.
⁸ Let a tempest come upon him unawares;
 And let his net that he hath hidden catch himself,
 During the tempest, let him fall into it.
⁹ But my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah;
 It shall rejoice in his salvation.
¹⁰ All my bones shall say, 'O Jehovah, who is like
 thee,
 'Who savest the poor from him that is too strong
 'for him,
 'Yea, the poor and the needy from him that
 'spoileth him?'
¹¹ Injurious witnesses rise up;
 They question me as to things that I know not.
¹² They would reward me evil for good,
 To the depriving me of life.
¹³ But when they were sick, my clothing was sack-
 cloth;
 I afflicted my soul with fasting;
 And my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
¹⁴ I behaved myself as unto my friend or brother;
 I bowed in gloominess, as one mourning for his
 mother.
¹⁵ But on my limping they rejoiced, and came
 together;
 Smiters came together against me, when I knew
 not;

They did tear me, and ceased not ;
 16 On my deflement the buffoons of the feast
 Gnashed at me with their teeth.

17 O Lord, how long wilt thou look on ?
 Rescue my soul from their destructions,
 My precious [life] from the young lions.
 18 I will give thee thanks in the great assembly ;
 I will praise thee among much people.
 19 Let not my false foes rejoice over me ;
 Or them wink with the eye that hate me without
 a cause.

20 For they speak not peace ;
 But against the quiet ones of the land
 They devise words of deceit.
 21 Yea, they open their mouth wide against me.
 They say ' Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.'

22 This thou hast seen, O Jehovah ; keep not
 silence ;

O Lord, be not far from me.
 23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment,
 Even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O Jehovah my God, as thou art
 righteous ;

And let them not rejoice over me.
 25 Let them not say in their hearts, ' Aha, it was
 our wish.'

Let them not say, ' We have swallowed him up.'
 26 Let them be ashamed and confounded together
 That rejoice at my hurt ;
 Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour
 That magnify themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad,
 That delight in my righteous cause ;
 Yea, let them say continually,
 ' May Jehovah be magnified,
 ' Who hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.'
 28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness,
 And of thy praise all the day long.

XXXVI.

For the chief Musician, [A Psalm] of David
 the servant of Jehovah.

1 The profane oath of the wicked man is in my
 heart,

There is no fear of God before his eyes,
 2 (For he flattereth himself in his own eyes,
 To find his iniquity to hate it.)

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit ;
 He hath left off to be wise, and to do good ;
 4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed ;
 He setteth himself in a way that is not good ;
 He abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy kindness, O Jehovah, is in the heavens ;
 And thy faithfulness reacheth unto the skies.

6 Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God ;
 Thy judgments are like the great deep ;
 Thou preservest man and beast, O Jehovah.

7 How excellent is thy loving kindness, O God !
 And the sons of Adam trust in the shade of thy
 wings.

8 They are moistened with the fatness of thy House ;
 And thou makest them drink of the river of thy
 pleasures.

9 For with thee is the wellspring of life ;
 In thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy kindness to them that know thee ;
 And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,
 And let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen ;
 They are thrust down, and will not be able to rise.

XXXVII.

[A Psalm] of David.

1 8 Fret not thyself because of evil doers,
 Be not envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they will soon be cut down like the grass,
 And they will wither as the green herb.

3 7 Trust in Jehovah, and do good ;
 Dwell in the land, and thou wilt assuredly be fed ;

4 Delight thyself also in Jehovah ;
 And he will give thee the requests of thy heart.

5 2 Commit thy way unto Jehovah ;
 Trust also in him ; and he will bring it to pass.

6 And he will bring forth thy righteousness as the
 light,

And thy cause as the noonday.

7 7 Wait silently on Jehovah, and trust patiently
 in him ;

Fret not thyself at him that prospereth in his way,
 At the man that bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 7 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath ;
 Fret not thyself in any wise so as to do evil.

9 For evil doers will be cut off ;
 But those that wait on Jehovah will possess the
 land.

10 7 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be ;
 Yea, thou shalt consider his place, and it shall not be.

11 But the meek will inherit the land ;
 And will delight themselves in the abundance of
 peace.

12 The wicked man plotteth against the righteous,
 And gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The Lord will laugh at him ;

For he seeth that his day is coming.

14 7 The wicked draw the sword, and aim with their
 bow,

To cast down the poor and needy,
 And to slay such as are upright in their path.

15 Their sword will enter into their own heart,
 And their bows will be broken.

16 2 A little that a righteous man hath is better
 Than the riches of many wicked men.

17 For the arms of the wicked will be broken ;
 But Jehovah upholdeth the righteous.

18 Jehovah knoweth the days of the upright ;
 And their inheritance will be for ever.

19 They will not be put to shame in an evil time ;
 And in the days of famine they will be satisfied ;

20 2 When the wicked will perish,
 And the enemies of Jehovah will be as the fat of
 lambs ;

They will consume ; into smoke will they consume.

21 5 The wicked man borroweth, and payeth not
 again ;

But the righteous man sheweth pity, and giveth.

22 For such as bless him will possess the land ;

And they that curse him will be cut off.
 23 The steps of a man are ordered by Jehovah ;
 And he delighteth in his way.
 24 Though he fall, he will not be utterly cast down ;
 For Jehovah upholdeth him with his hand.
 25 I have been young, and now am old ;
 Yet have I not seen the righteous man forsaken,
 Nor his seed begging bread.
 26 He is ever merciful, and lendeth ;
 And his seed is blessed.
 27 Depart from evil and do good ;
 And thou shalt dwell at home for evermore.
 28 For Jehovah loveth justice,
 And forsaketh not his saints ;
 They are preserved for ever ;
 But the seed of the wicked will be cut off.
 29 The righteous will possess the land,
 And will dwell therein for ever and ever.
 30 The mouth of the righteous man speaketh
 wisdom ;
 And his tongue talketh of judgment.
 31 The law of his God is in his heart ;
 None of his steps will slip.
 32 The wicked man watcheth against the righteous,
 And seeketh to put him to death.
 33 Jehovah will not leave him in his hand,
 Nor condemn him when he is judged.
 34 Wait upon Jehovah, and keep his way,
 And he will exalt thee to possess the land ;
 When the wicked are cut off, thou wilt see it.
 35 I have seen the wicked man causing great
 terror,
 And spreading like a green tree in its own soil.
 36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not ;
 Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
 37 Mark the honest man, and behold the upright ;
 For the future of that man will be peace.
 38 But the transgressors will be destroyed together ;
 The future of the wicked will be cut off.
 39 But the salvation of the righteous is from
 Jehovah ;
 He is their stronghold in the time of trouble.
 40 And Jehovah will help them, and deliver them,
 He will deliver them from the wicked,
 And save them, because they trust in him.

XXXVIII.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

1 O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy hot displeasure ;
 Neither chasten me in thy wrath.
 2 For thine arrows have sunk deep into me,
 And thy hand presseth down upon me.
 3 In my flesh is no soundness, because of thine
 anger ;
 Nor health in my bones, because of my sin.
 4 For mine iniquities are passed over my head ;
 As a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
 5 My wounds stink, they are corrupt because of my
 folly.
 6 I am troubled ; I am bowed down greatly ;
 I go mourning all the day long.
 7 For my loins are filled with burning heat ;
 And there is no soundness in my flesh.
 8 I am feeble and sore broken ;

I groan by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
 9 O Lord, all my desire is before thee ;
 And my sighing is not hidden from thee.
 10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me ;
 As for the light of mine eyes,
 That also is gone from me.
 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my
 sore ;
 And my neighbours stand afar off.
 12 They also that seek after my life lay snares
 for me ;
 And they that seek my hurt speak mischief,
 And imagine deceits all the day long.
 13 But I am as a deaf man ; I will not hear ;
 And as a dumb man that cannot open his mouth.
 14 Thus I am as a man that heareth not,
 And in whose mouth are no arguments.
 15 For in thee, O Jehovah, do I hope ;
 Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.
 16 For I said, ' Lest they should rejoice over me ;
 ' When my foot slippeth, they will wax great over
 ' me.'
 17 For I am set fast by lameness,
 And my sorrow is continually before me.
 18 For I confess mine iniquity, I am sorry for
 my sin.
 19 But mine enemies are alive, they are strong ;
 And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
 20 They also that render evil in return for good,
 They are mine adversaries ; because I follow good.
 21 Forsake me not, O Jehovah my God,
 Be not far from me.
 22 Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

XXXIX.

For Jeduthun, the chief Musician, A Psalm
 of David,

1 I said, ' I will guard my ways,
 ' Lest I offend by my tongue ;
 ' I will keep a muzzle on my mouth,
 ' While the wicked man is before me.'
 2 I was dumb in silence, I held my peace from good ;
 And my sorrow was stirred.
 3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing ;
 The fire burned ; then I spake with my tongue ;
 4 [Saying,] ' Make me, O Jehovah, to know mine end,
 ' And the measure of my days, what it is ;
 ' That I may know for how short a time I am.
 ' Behold, thou hast made my days as a hand-
 ' breadth ;
 ' And my lifetime is as nothing before thee.
 ' Yea, every strong man is altogether vanity.'
 (A pause.)
 5 Surely man walketh about in a vain show ;
 Surely they are disquieted in vain ;
 He heapeth up, and knoweth not who shall
 gather it.
 7 And now, Lord, what wait I for ; my hope is in
 thee.
 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions ;
 Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
 9 I am dumb, I open not my mouth ;
 Because thou didst it.
 10 Remove thy stroke away from me ;

I am consumed by the blow of thy hand.

¹¹ When with rebukes thou correctest a man for iniquity,
Thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth ;
Surely every man is vanity. (A pause.)

¹² Hear my prayer, O Jehovah,
And give ear to my cry ;
Be not silent at my tears ;
For I am a stranger with thee,
And a sojourner, as all my fathers were.
¹³ O spare me that I may be cheerful,
Before I go hence, and be no more.

XL.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ I waited patiently for Jehovah ;
And he turned unto me, and heard my cry.
² And he lifted me out of a horrible pit, out of miry clay,
And set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings,

³ And put into my mouth a new song of praise to our God.

Many will see it, and fear, and will trust in Jehovah.

⁴ Blessed is the man that maketh Jehovah his trust,
And looketh not to boasters, and to such as turn to lies.

⁵ Many works hast thou done, O Jehovah my God,
Thy wonders and thy thoughts towards us are countless ;

I declare to thee and say that they are beyond number.

⁶ Sacrifice and meal offering thou desirest not ;
Mine ears thou hast opened ;
Burnt offering and sin offering thou requirest not.

⁷ Then said I, ' Lo, I come ;
' In the roll of the Book it is written for me.'

⁸ I delight to do thy will, O my God ;
Yea, thy law is within my heart.

⁹ I have preached righteousness in the great assembly ;
Lo, I have not closed my lips, O Jehovah, thou knowest.

¹⁰ I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart ;
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation ;
I have not denied thy kindness,
Or thy truth in the great assembly.

¹¹ Withhold not, O Jehovah, thy tender mercies from me ;

Let thy kindness and truth continually preserve me.
¹² For evils without number have encompassed me ;
Mine iniquities hold me, so that I cannot look up ;
They are more than the hairs of my head ;
And my heart faileth me.

¹³ Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me ;
O Jehovah, make haste to help me.

¹⁴ Let them be ashamed and confounded together
That seek after my life to destroy it ;
Let them be turned back and shamed that desire my hurt.

¹⁵ Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame

That say to me, ' Aha, aha.'

¹⁶ Let all that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee.
Let such as love thy salvation say continually,
' May Jehovah be magnified.'

¹⁷ But I am poor and needy, yet the Lord thinketh on me ;

Thou art my help and my deliverer ;
Tarry not, O my God.

XLII.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ Blessed is he that considereth the weak ;
Jehovah will deliver him in the day of trouble.

² Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive ;
And he will be blessed in the land ;
And thou wilt not give him up to the will of his foes.

³ Jehovah will strengthen him on the bed of languishing ;

Thou wilt change all his bedding in his sickness.

⁴ I said, ' O Jehovah, be merciful to me ;
' Heal my soul ; for I have sinned against thee.'

⁵ Mine enemies speak evil of me, [saying,]
' When will he die, and his name perish ?'

⁶ And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity ;
His heart gathereth iniquity to itself ;
He goeth abroad, he telleth it.

⁷ All that hate me whisper together against me ;
Against me do they devise my hurt, [saying,]

⁸ ' An evil disease cleaveth fast unto him ;
' And when he lieth down he will rise up no more.'

⁹ Yea, my familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
Who ate my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

¹⁰ But thou, O Jehovah, have pity on me,
And raise me up, that I may requite them.

¹¹ By this I know that thou hast pleasure in me,
If mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

¹² And as for me, thou wilt uphold me in mine honesty,

And wilt set me before thy face for ever.

¹³ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

XLIII. and XLIII.

For the chief Musician, a Poem, for the sons of Korah.

¹ As the hart panteth after the water-brooks,
So panteth my soul for thee, O God.

² My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God ;
When shall I come and appear before God ?

³ My tears have been my food by day and by night,
While they all the day say to me, ' Where is thy God ?'

⁴ I remember this, and I pour out my soul within me.

For I had gone with the crowd,
I had walked humbly with them to the House of God.

With the voice of joy and thanksgiving,
With the multitude that kept holyday.

⁵ ' Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?
' And why art thou disquieted within me ?

' Hope thou in God ; for I will yet praise him ;
' He is the health of my countenance, and ' my God.'

My soul is cast down within me ; for I remem-
ber thee,
Far from the land of Jordan, and the peaks of
Hermon,
Far from the little mountain.

⁷ Deep calleth to deep at the noise of thy water-
spouts ;

All thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

⁸ By day Jehovah commandeth his loving kind-
ness,

And by night his song is with me ;
My prayer is to the God of my life.

⁹ I say to God, ' My Rock, why hast thou forgotten
' me ?

' Why go I mourning under the enemy's oppression ?'

¹⁰ With a stab in my bones, mine oppressors re-
proach me,

While they all the day say to me, ' Where is thy
' God ?'

¹¹ ' Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?

' And why art thou disquieted within me ?

' Hope thou in God ; for I will yet praise him ;

' He is the health of my countenance, and my God.'

43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause,
Against a nation that hath no mercy [Babylon].
O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

² For thou art the God of my strength ;

Why hast thou cast me off ?

Why go I about mourning under the enemy's
oppression ?

³ Send out thy light and thy truth ; let them lead
me ;

Let them bring me to thy holy hill, and to thy
Tabernacle.

⁴ Then will I go to the altar of God, to God my
glad joy ;

Yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

⁵ ' Why art thou cast down, O my soul ;

' And why art thou disquieted within me ?

' Hope thou in God ; for I will yet praise him ;

' He is the health of my countenance and my God.'

XLIV.

For the chief Musician, for the sons of Korah,
a Poem.

¹ We have heard with our ears, O God,
Our fathers have told us,
What work thou didst in their days, in days of old.

² Thou didst drive out the Nations with thy hand,
² But them [Israel] thou didst plant ;

Thou didst afflict the peoples, and didst cast them
out.

³ For [Israel] gained not the land by their own
sword,

Neither did their own arm give them victory ;

But thy right hand, and thine arm,

And the light of thy countenance,
Because thou hadst delight in them.

⁴ Thou art he, my King, O God ;

Command salvation for Jacob.

⁵ By thee will we push against our enemies,
By thy name will we tread down them that rise
against us.

⁶ For I trust not in my bow,

And my sword will not save me.

⁷ But thou didst save us from our enemies,
And didst put to shame them that hated us.

⁸ In God we boast all the day long,

And give thanks unto thy name for ever.

(A pause.)

⁹ But thou hast cast us off, and put us to shame ;

And goest not forth with our armies.

¹⁰ Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy ;

And they that hate us plunder for themselves.

¹¹ Thou hast made us like sheep to be eaten ;

And hast scattered us among the Nations.

¹² Thou sellest thy people for nought ;

And dost not enrich thyself by their price.

¹³ Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours,

A scorn and a derision to those around us.

¹⁴ Thou makest us a byword among the Nations,

A shaking of the head among the peoples.

¹⁵ My confusion is all the day before me,

And the shame of my face hath covered me,

¹⁶ At the voice of the reproacher and blasphemer ;

At the presence of the enemy and vengeful one.

¹⁷ All this is come upon us ; yet we forget thee
not,

Neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

¹⁸ Our heart is not turned back,

Neither have our steps declined from thy way ;

¹⁹ Yet thou hast sore broken us in a place of jackals,

And hast covered us with the shadow of death.

²⁰ If we have forgotten the name of our God,

Or stretched out our hands to a strange god ;

²¹ Will not God search this out ?

For he knoweth the secrets of the heart,

²² Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long ;

We are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

²³ Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord ?

Arouse thyself, cast us not off for ever.

²⁴ Wherefore hidest thou thy face ?

Thou forgettest our affliction and our oppression,

²⁵ For our soul is bowed down to the dust ;

Our belly cleaveth to the ground.

²⁶ Arise, be thou a help unto us,

And redeem us for thy kindness' sake.

XLV.

For the chief Musician upon the Lily instru-
ment, for the sons of Korah, A Poem, a Song
of Loves.

¹ My heart is overflowing with a good matter ;

I speak what I have made touching the king ;

My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

[To King Solomon.]

² Thou fairest of the sons of Adam,

Grace is poured on to thy lips,

Because God hath blessed thee for ever.

³ Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O thou mighty one,

With thy glory and thy majesty.

⁴ And in thy majesty ride prosperously,

In the righteous cause of truth and meekness ;

And thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

⁵Thine arrows are sharp
In the heart of the king's enemies ;
May the peoples fall under thee.

[To God.]

⁶Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever ;
The sceptre of thy kingdom is a sceptre of justice.
[To the King.]

⁷Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness ;
Therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee
With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

⁸On all thy garments are myrrh, and aloes, and cassia ;

Out of ivory palaces stringed lutes delight thee.
⁹Kings' daughters are among thy beloved women ;
On thy right hand standeth the queen in gold of Ophir.

[To the Queen, 1 Kings iii. 1.]

¹⁰Hearken, O daughter, and look, and incline thine ear ;

Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house ;

¹¹So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty ;
For he is thy lord ; and worship thou him.

¹²And the daughter of Tyre will be there with a gift ;

The rich among the people will entreat thy favour.
[To the King.]

¹³The king's daughter is all glorious in her chamber ;
Wovenwork of gold is her clothing.

¹⁴In embroidery she shall be led unto the king ;
The maidens her companions coming after her to thee.

¹⁵With gladness and rejoicing will they be led ;
They will enter into the king's palace.

[To the Queen.]

¹⁶Instead of thy forefathers will be thy children,
Whom thou mayest make princes in all the land.

¹⁷I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations ;
Therefore shall the peoples praise thee for ever and ever.

XLVI.

For the chief Musician, for the sons of Korah,
A Song upon the Virginals.

¹God is our refuge and strength,
A very present help in trouble.

²Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be changed,
And though the hills be cast into the heart of the ocean ;

³Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,
And the mountains shake with its swelling.

(A pause.)

⁴A river and its streams make glad the city of God,

The holy place of the tabernacle of the Most High.

⁵God is in the midst of her ;
She will not be disturbed ;

God will help her when the morning appeareth.

⁶The Nations raged, the kingdoms were disturbed ;
He uttered his voice, the earth melted.

⁷Jehovah of hosts is with us ;

The God of Jacob is our tower of defence. (A pause.)

⁸Come, behold the doings of Jehovah,
Who hath made ruin [of the enemy] in the land.
⁹He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the land ;
He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder ;

He burneth the chariots in the fire, [saying,]

¹⁰Be still, and know that I am God ;

¹¹I will be exalted among the Nations,

¹²I will be exalted in the earth.

¹³Jehovah of hosts is with us ;

The God of Jacob is our tower of defence.

(A pause.)

XLVII.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

¹O clap your hands, all ye peoples ;

Shout unto God with the voice of triumph,

²For Jehovah the Most High is to be feared ;

He is a great King over all the earth.

³He will subdue peoples under us,

And tribes under our feet.

⁴He chooseth our inheritance for us,

The excellence of Jacob whom he loved. (A pause.)

⁵God is gone up with a shout,
Jehovah with the sound of a trumpet.

⁶Sing praises to God, sing praises ;

Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

⁷For God is the King of all the earth ;

Sing ye praises with understanding.

⁸God reigneth over the Nations ;

God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

⁹The princes of the peoples are gathered together,

Even the people of the God of Abraham ;

For the shields of the land are God's ;

He is greatly exalted.

XLVIII.

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah.

¹Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised
In the city of our God, on his holy mountain.

²Beautiful in height,

The joy of all the land, is mount Zion.

On the north side is the city of the great King,

³God is known in its palaces for a tower of defence.

⁴For lo, the kings were assembled,

They passed by at once.

⁵They saw it, and so they marvelled ;

They were troubled, and fled away hastily.

⁶Fear took hold of them there,

Pain, as of a woman in child-birth.

⁷Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

⁸As we have heard, so have we seen,

In the city of Jehovah of hosts,

In the city of our God ;

God will establish it for ever. (A pause.)

⁹We think of thy kindness, O God,

In the midst of thy temple.

¹⁰As is thy name, O God, so is thy praise

Unto the ends of the earth ;

Thy right hand is full of righteousness.

¹¹Let mount Zion rejoice,

Let the daughters of Judah be glad.

Because of thy judgments.

¹² Walk about Zion, and go round it; count its towers.

¹³ Mark ye well its bulwarks, consider its palaces; So that ye may tell it to the generation following.

¹⁴ For this God is our God for ever and ever;

He will be our guide even unto death.

XLIX.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

¹ Hear this, all ye peoples;

Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world,

² Sons of Adam and sons of men,

Rich and poor together.

³ My mouth shall speak of wisdom;

And the thought of my heart shall be of understanding.

⁴ I will incline mine ear to a parable;

I will open my dark sayings upon the harp.

⁵ Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, When the iniquity of my deceivers encompasseth me?

⁶ They that trust in their wealth,

And boast in the multitude of their riches;

⁷ None of them can by any means redeem his brother, Nor give to God a ransom for him;

⁸ For the redemption of their soul is costly,

When it hath gone to rest for ever;

⁹ That he should still be wholly alive,

And not see corruption.

¹⁰ For it is seen that wise men die,

Likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, And they leave their wealth to others.

¹¹ In their thought their houses are for ever, Their dwellings to generations and generations;

They call their lands after their own names.

¹² But a man that is in honour only for a day

May be likened to the beasts that perish.

¹³ This their way is their folly;

Yet their posterity approve their sayings. (A pause.)

¹⁴ Like sheep they are laid in the grave;

Death will be their shepherd,

And the upright will tread over them in the morning;

And their form will waste away,

Hell shall be their dwelling.

¹⁵ But God will redeem my soul from the power of Hell;

For he will receive me. (A pause.)

¹⁶ Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,

When the glory of his house is increased;

¹⁷ For when he dieth he will carry nothing away;

His glory will not go down after him.

¹⁸ Though while he lived he blessed his soul,

(And men praised thee, when thou didst well to thyself;)

¹⁹ Yet [his soul] will go to the generation of his fathers, Who will never see the light.

²⁰ A man that is in honour and understandeth not, May be likened to the beasts that perish.

L.

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹ The God of gods, Jehovah, speaketh and calleth the earth

From the rising of the sun to its going down.

² Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God shineth.

³ Our God will come, and will not keep silence;

A fire will devour before him,

And it will be very tempestuous around him.

⁴ He will call to the heavens above,

And to the earth, to judge his people, [saying,]

⁵ 'Gather together unto me my godly ones,

Who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.'

⁶ And the heavens will declare his righteousness;

For God is judge himself, [saying,] (A pause.)

⁷ 'Hear, O my people, and I will speak, O Israel;

'And I will protest to thee, I am God, even thy God.

⁸ I do not reprove thee in regard to thy sacrifices;

'And thy burnt offerings are always before me.

⁹ I will take no bullock out of thy house,

'Nor he-goats out of thy folds.

¹⁰ For every wild beast of the forest is mine,

'And the cattle upon a thousand hills.

¹¹ I know all the fowls of the mountains;

'And the wild beasts of the field belong to me.

¹² If I were hungry, I would not tell thee;

'For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

¹³ Do I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

¹⁴ Offer unto God the sacrifice of thanksgiving;

'And pay thy vows unto the Most High;

¹⁵ Then shalt thou call upon me in the day of trouble;

'I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.'

¹⁶ But unto the wicked man God saith,

'What hast thou to do to declare my Statutes?

'And thou takest my Covenant in thy mouth,

'While thou hatest instruction,

'And castest my Words [Exod. xx.] behind thee.

¹⁸ If thou seest a thief, then thou consentest with him,

'And thou hast been partaker with adulterers.

¹⁹ Thou lettest loose thy mouth to evil;

'And thy tongue frameth deceit.

²⁰ Thou sittest [as judge] and speakest against thy brother;

'Thou utterest slanders against thy mother's son.

²¹ These things hast thou done, and as I kept silence,

'Thou thoughtest that I was altogether as thyself.

'I will convict thee, and prove it to thine own eyes.'

²² Now consider this, ye that forget God,

Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be no deliverer.

²³ The sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifieth me;

And to him that ordereth his way aright

Will I show the salvation of God.

LI.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

¹ Have mercy on me, O God, according to thy kindness;

In the greatness of thy pity blot out my transgressions.

² Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,

And cleanse me from my sin.

³ For I acknowledge my transgressions ;
 And my sin is ever before me.
⁴ Against thee, thou only One, have I sinned,
 And I have done evil in thy sight ;
 So that thou art justified when thou speakest,
 And art clear when thou judgest.
⁵ Behold, I was begotten in iniquity ;
 And in sin did my mother conceive me.
⁶ Behold, thou desirest truth in the inmost heart ;
 And in the secret breast thou teachest me wisdom.
⁷ Purge me from sin with hyssop, that I may be
 clean ;
 Wash me, that I may be whiter than snow.
⁸ Make me to hear joy and gladness ;
 That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
⁹ Hide thy face from my sins,
 And blot out all mine iniquities.
¹⁰ Create in me a clean heart, O God ;
 And renew a right spirit within me.
¹¹ Cast me not away from thy presence ;
 And take not thy holy spirit from me.
¹² Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation ;
 And let a free spirit uphold me.
¹³ Then will I teach transgressors thy ways ;
 And sinners shall be converted unto thee.
¹⁴ Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God,
 Thou God of my salvation ;
 And my tongue shall sing of thy righteousness.
¹⁵ O Lord, open thou my lips ;
 And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
¹⁶ For thou desirest not sacrifice ; else would I
 give it ;
 Thou delightest not in burnt offering.
¹⁷ The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit ;
 A broken and contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not
 despise.

¹⁸ Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion ;
 Build thou the walls of Jerusalem [Neh. iii.].
¹⁹ Then shalt thou be pleased with sacrifices of
 righteousness,
 With burnt offering and whole burnt offering ;
 Then shall bullocks be offered up on thine altar.

LII.

For the chief Musician, A Poem of David,
 when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul,
 and said to him, 'David is come to the house
 'of Ahimelech.'

¹ Why boastest thou in mischief, O mighty man ?
 The kindness of God endureth continually.
² Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs ;
 As a sharp razor worketh deceitfully.
³ Thou lovest evil more than good,
 Lying rather than to speak righteousness.
 (A pause.)
⁴ Thou lovest all devouring words, O deceitful
 tongue.
⁵ God will likewise destroy thee wholly,
 He will seize thee, and pluck thee out of thy tent,
 And root thee out of the land of the living.
 (A pause.)
⁶ Then the righteous will see, and fear

And will laugh at him ; [saying,]
⁷ 'Behold the man who made not God his strong-
 'hold ;
 'But trusted in the abundance of his riches,
 'And strengthened himself in his mischief.'
⁸ But I am like a green olive tree in the House of
 God ;
 I will trust in the kindness of God for ever and
 ever.
⁹ I will praise thee for ever, because thou doest it ;
 And I will wait on thy name ;
 For it is good before thy godly ones.

LIII.

For the chief Musician upon the Lute, A Poem
 of David.

¹ The fool saith in his heart, 'There is no God.'
 They have done corrupt and abominable iniquity ;
 There is none that doeth good.
² God looketh down from heaven on the sons of
 Adam,
 To see if any doth understand and seek God,
 [saying,]
³ 'All are gone aside together ; they are become
 'filthy ;
 'There is none that doeth good, not even one.
 '4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge ;
 'Who eat up my people as they eat bread ?
 'They have not called upon God.'
⁵ Then they were in great fear, who had no fear ;
 For God scattereth the bones of thine invaders ;
 Thou hast put them to shame, because God de-
 spiseth them.
⁶ O that the salvation of Israel were come out of
 Zion !
 When God bringeth home the captivity of his
 people,
 Jacob will rejoice, and Israel will be glad.

LIV.

For the chief Musician on the Neginoth [or
 stringed instrument], A Poem of David, when
 the Ziphites came and said to Saul, 'Doth not
 'David hide himself with us ?'

¹ Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by
 thy might.
² Hear my prayer, O God ; give ear to the words
 of my mouth.
³ For strangers are risen up against me,
 And oppressors seek after my soul ;
 They have not set God before them. (A pause.)
⁴ Behold, God is my helper ;
 The Lord is with them that uphold my soul.
⁵ He will repay evil to mine oppressors ;
 Thou wilt cut them off in thy truth.
⁶ In freewill I will sacrifice unto thee ;
 I will praise thy Name, O Jehovah ; for it is good.
⁷ For it hath delivered me out of all trouble ;
 And mine eye hath looked upon mine enemies.

LV.

For the chief Musician on the Neginoth [or
 stringed instrument], A Poem of David.

¹ Hear ear to my prayer, O God ;
 And hide not thyself from my supplication.

² Attend unto me, and answer me ;
¹ I am tossed about in my complaining, and I groan,
³ At the enemy's voice, at the wicked man's oppression.

For they cast iniquity upon me,
 And pursue me in wrath.
⁴ My heart is sore pained within me ;
 And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
⁵ Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me ;
 And horror hath overwhelmed me.
⁶ And I said, ' Oh that I had wings like a dove !'
 For then would I fly away and be at rest.
⁷ Lo, I would wander far off,
 I would lodge in the desert. (A pause.)

⁸ I hasten my escape from the stormy whirlwind.
⁹ Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues.
 For I have seen violence and strife in the city.
¹⁰ Day and night they go about it upon its walls ;
 Mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.
¹¹ Wickedness is in the midst of it ;
 Oppression and deceit depart not from its streets.

¹² For it was not an enemy that reproached me :
 Then I could have borne it ;
 Not one that hated me that rose up against me ;
 Then I would have hid myself from him.
¹³ But it was thou, a man mine equal,
 My guide, and mine acquaintance ;
¹⁴ Who with me sweetened companionship,
 When we walked with the troop in the House of God.

¹⁵ Let desolations conceal them,
 Let them go down alive into hell ;
 For wickedness is among them in their dwellings.
¹⁶ But I will call upon God, and Jehovah will save me.
¹⁷ Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I complain,
 And I will cry aloud, and he will hear my voice.
¹⁸ He redeemed my soul in safety from the attack on me ;
 For in multitudes were they against me.
¹⁹ God will hear, and will afflict them,
 Even he that abideth from of old. (A pause.)

Because they have no changes they fear not God.
²⁰ He put forth his hands against those at peace with him ;
 He hath broken his covenant ;
 Smooth is the milkiness of his mouth,
²¹ But war is in his heart ;
 His words are softer than oil, yet are as drawn swords.

²² Cast thy burden on Jehovah, and he will sustain thee ;
 He will never suffer the righteous man to be moved.
²³ But thou, O God, wilt hurl them down into the pit of destruction ;
 Men of bloodshed and deceit shall not live half their days ;
 But I will trust in thee.

LVI.

For the chief Musician, for [the tune of] The Silent Dove of the Pilgrims, A Poem of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

¹ Pity me, O God ; for man is furious against me ;
 He fighting daily oppresseth me.
² Mine oppressors are furious daily ;
 For they are many that fight against me in pride.
³ What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
⁴ In God I will praise his word, in God I trust ;
 I will not fear what flesh can do to me.

⁵ Every day they wrest my words ;
 All their thoughts are against me for evil.
⁶ They meet together, they hide themselves,
 They mark my footsteps, when they wait for my soul.
⁷ Shall they escape by iniquity ?
 In thine anger cast down the peoples, O God.

⁸ Thou countest my wanderings ;
 Put thou my tears into thy bottle ;
 Are they not in thy book ?
⁹ On the day when I call, will mine enemies turn back ;
 This I know ; for God is for me.
¹⁰ In God I will praise his word ;
¹¹ In Jehovah I will praise his word ; in God I trust,
 I will not fear what man can do to me.

¹² Thy vows, O God, are upon me, to thee will I pay my thanks.
¹³ For thou hast delivered my soul from death ;
 Wilt not thou deliver my feet from stumbling,
 That I may walk before God in the light of the living ?

LVII.

For the chief Musician, [for the tune of] ' Destroy him not ' [1 Sam. xxvi. 9] ; A Poem of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

¹ Pity me, O God, pity me ;
 For my soul trusteth in thee ;
 Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I trust,
 Until the calamity be overpast.
² I will cry unto God the Most High,
 Unto God who performeth all things for me.
³ He will send from heaven, and save me
 From the reproach of furious men. (A pause.)
 May God send forth his kindness and his truth.

⁴ My soul is among African lions ; I lie among flames,
 Among sons of Adam, whose teeth are spears and arrows,
 And their tongue is a sharp sword.

⁵ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens ;
 Let thy glory be above all the earth.
⁶ They prepared a net for my steps ;
 My soul was bowed down ;
 They digged a pitfall before me,
 They fell themselves into the midst of it. (A pause.)

⁷ My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed ;
⁸ I will sing and give praise ; awake up, my Glory ;

Awake, psaltery and harp ;
I myself will awake early.

⁹ I will praise thee, O Lord, among the peoples,
I will sing unto thee among the nations.

¹⁰ For thy kindness is great up to the heavens ;
And thy truth up to the skies.

¹¹ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens ;
Let thy glory be above all the earth.

LVIII.

For the chief Musician, [for the tune of]
'*Destroy him not*' ; A Poem of David.

¹ Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O ye gods ?

Do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of Adam ;

² Yea, in heart ye work wickedness ;

Your hands weigh out violence on the earth.

³ The wicked are estranged from the womb ;

They go astray from their birth, speaking lies.

⁴ Their poison is like the poison of a serpent ;

They are like the deaf adder that stoppeth its ear ;

⁵ That will not hearken to the voice of the whis-
perers,

Though charming with the wisest of charms.

⁶ Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth ;

Beat out the check-teeth of the young lions, O
Jehovah.

⁷ Let them melt away as waters, and be gone ;

He smiteth his arrows, let them be as blunted.

⁸ As a snail melteth, let him pass away,

As a woman's untimely birth, without sight of
the sun.

⁹ Before your pots can feel the thorns,

He will hurl them away, whether fresh or burnt.

¹⁰ The righteous man will rejoice when he seeth
vengeance ;

He will wash his steps in the blood of the wicked.

¹¹ And men will say, ' Yea, there is reward for the
' righteous ;

' Truly there is a God that judgeth on the earth.'

LIX.

For the chief Musician, [for the tune of]
'*Destroy him not*' ; A Poem of David, when
Saul sent, and they watched the house to
kill him.

¹ Deliver me from enemies, O my God ;
Set me above them that rise up against me.

² Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,

And save me from men of bloodshed.

³ For lo, they lie in wait for my soul ;

The mighty ones are stirred up against me ;

Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O
Jehovah.

⁴ They run and prepare themselves without my fault ;
Rouse thyself on my calling, and behold.

⁵ Do thou therefore, O Jehovah God of hosts,

O God of Israel, awake to visit all the Nations ;
Pity not any wicked transgressors. (A pause.)

⁶ They return at evening ; they howl like a dog,
And they go round about the city.

⁷ Behold they pour forth with their mouth ;
Swords are in their lips, [saying,] ' For who heareth ?'

⁸ But thou, O Jehovah, wilt laugh at them ;

Thou wilt have all the Nations in derision.

⁹ O my Strength, upon thee will I wait ;

For God is my strong tower.

¹⁰ The God of my kindness will come forward to me ;
God will let me look down upon mine oppressors.

¹¹ Slay them not, lest my people forget ;

Scatter them by thy power ;

And bring them down, O Lord our shield.

¹² The words of their lips are the sin of their mouth ;

Let them even be taken in their pride ;

And for the oaths and lying which they speak.

¹³ Consume them in wrath, consume that they be
not ;

And let them know that God ruleth in Jacob
Unto the ends of the land. (A pause.)

¹⁴ And at evening let them return, and howl
like a dog,

And let them go round about the city.

¹⁵ Let them wander up and down for food,

And grumble if they be not satisfied.

¹⁶ But I will sing of thy power ;

Yea, in the morning I will shout for joy of thy
kindness ;

For thou hast been my strong tower,

And a refuge in the day of my trouble.

¹⁷ Unto thee, O my Strength, will I sing ;

For God is my strong tower, a God of kindness to me.

LX.

For the chief Musician, a Poem upon the Lily
instrument, A Poem of David, to teach ; when
he fought against Syria of the Rivers and
against Syria of Zobah, when Joab returned,
and smote twelve thousand men of Edom in
the Valley of Salt.

¹ O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us,
Thou hast been angry ; O turn thyself to us again.

² Thou makest the earth to tremble ; thou hast
rent it ;

Heal the breaches thereof ; for it shaketh.

³ Thou hast shewed thy people hard things ;
Thou hast made us to drink the wine of staggering.

⁴ Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee,
That it might flee away from before the bow. (A pause.)

⁵ In order that thy beloved ones may be delivered,
Save with thy right hand, and answer me.

⁶ God spake in his Holy Place, [saying,]
' I will triumph, I will divide up Shechem into
' portions,

' And will measure out the valley of Succoth.

⁷ Gilead is mine, and Manassch is mine ;

' Ephraim also is the strong covering of my head ;

' Judah is my staff of power ;

' Moab is my washpot ;

' Over Edom I will empty my shoe.

' Shout aloud [O Jerusalem] over Philistia.'

⁹ Who will bring me into the besieged city ?
Who will lead me into Edom ?

¹⁰ Wilt not thou, O God, who hadst cast us off ?
And wilt not thou, O God, go out with our armies ?

¹¹ Give us help from trouble ;
For vain is the help of man.

¹ Through God we shall do valiantly ;
 For he it is that will tread down our oppressors.

LXI.

For the chief Musician upon the Neginoth [or stringed instrument], A Psalm of David.

¹ Hear my cry, O God ; attend unto my prayer.
 From the end of the earth do I cry unto thee,
 When my heart fainteth ;
 Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
² For thou hast been a refuge for me,
 And a strong tower from the enemy.
³ I will abide in thy tent for ever and ever ;
⁴ I will flee under the covert of thy wings. (A pause.)
⁵ For thou, O God, hast heard my vows ;
 Thou givest a heritage to those that fear thy name.
⁶ Thou wilt add days to the king's days ;
 His years will be as generations and generations.
⁷ He will abide before God for ever ;
⁸ O prepare kindness and truth, which may preserve him.
⁹ So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,
 That I may perform my vows day by day.

LXII.

For the chief Musician, even for Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

¹ Truly my soul waiteth on God ;
 From him is my salvation.
² Truly He is my rock and my salvation ;
 He is my strong tower,
 I shall not be greatly disturbed.
³ How long will ye imagine mischief against a man ?
 Ye would all of you break him down,
 As a bowing wall and as a tottering fence.
⁴ Truly they consult to cast him down from his excellence.
 They delight in lies ; they bless with their mouth,
 But they curse inwardly. (A pause.)
⁵ Truly, my soul, wait thou on God,
 For my hope is from him ;
⁶ Truly he is my rock and my salvation ;
 He is my strong tower, I shall not be disturbed.
⁷ In God is my salvation and my glory ;
 My strong rock, my refuge is in God.
⁸ Trust in him at all times, ye people ;
 Pour out your heart before him ;
 God is a refuge for us. (A pause.)
⁹ Truly the sons of Adam are vanity,
 The sons of men are falsehood ;
 In the balance, they are together lighter than vanity.

¹⁰ Trust not in oppression,
 And be not vain by robbery ;
 If riches increase, set not your heart upon them.
¹¹ God hath spoken once ; twice have I heard this ;
 That power belongeth unto God.
¹² Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth kindness ;
 For thou renderest to every man according to his work.

LXIII.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the desert of Judah.

¹ O God, thou art my God ; early will I seek thee ;
 My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,

In a dry and thirsty land where no water is ;
² To see thy power and thy glory,
 So as I have seen a vision of thee in the Sanctuary.
³ Because thy loving kindness is better than life,
 My lips shall praise thee.
⁴ Thus will I bless thee while I live ;
 I will lift up my hands [to pray] in thy Name.
⁵ My soul will be satisfied as with marrow and fat ;
 And my mouth shall utter praises with joyful lips ;
⁶ When I remember thee upon my bed,
 And meditate on thee in the watches of the night.
⁷ Because thou hast been my help ;
 Therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
⁸ My soul followeth close after thee ;
 Thy right hand upholdeth me.
⁹ But those men seek my soul, to destroy it,
 They shall go down into the places below the earth.
¹⁰ They will be given up to the power of the sword ;
 They will be the portion of jackals.
¹¹ But the king will rejoice in God ;
 Every one that sweareth by him will glory ;
 When the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

LXIV.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ Hear my voice, O God, in my complaining ;
 Preserve my life from the fear of the enemy.
² Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked ;
 From the rage of the workers of iniquity ;
³ Who sharpen their tongue like a sword,
 And aim with their arrows, even bitter words ;
⁴ That they may shoot in secret at the honest man ;
 Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
⁵ They are violent against him in an evil matter ;
 They speak of laying snares privily ;
 They say, ' Who can see them ?'
⁶ They search for iniquities,
 And they accomplish the search,
 Searching both a man's inside, and the heart's depth.
⁷ But God will shoot at them with an arrow ;
 Suddenly will they be wounded.
⁸ So they will make their tongue fall on themselves ;
 All that see them will flee away.
⁹ And all men will fear,
 And will declare the work of God ;
 For they will wisely consider of his doing.
¹⁰ The righteous will rejoice in Jehovah, and trust in him ;
 And all the upright in heart will glory.

LXV.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, a Song.

¹ Praise waiteth upon thee, O God, in Zion ;
 And unto thee shall the vow be performed.
² O thou that hearest prayer, to thee all flesh cometh.
³ Works of wickedness are too strong for me ;
 As for our transgressions, thou pardonest them ;
⁴ Blessed is the man whom thou choosest,
 And causest to approach to dwell in thy courts.
 We shall be satisfied with the good things
 Of thy House, even of thy holy temple.
⁵ Terribly in righteousness thou answerest us,
 O God of our salvation ; thou confidence

6 All the ends of the earth and of the distant sea ;
 7 Who by his strength setteth fast the mountains,
 Being girded with power ;
 7 Who stilleth the noise of the ocean,
 The noise of its waves, and the tumult of the
 peoples.
 8 And they that dwell in the uttermost parts fear
 thy signs ;
 Thou gladdest the outgoings of the morning and
 evening.
 9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it ;
 Thou abundantly enrichest it ;
 The river of God is full of water.
 Thou preparest their corn,
 For thus thou preparest it.
 10 Thou waterest well its ridges ;
 Thou settlest its furrows ;
 Thou softenest it with showers ;
 Thou blessest its sprouts.
 11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness ;
 And thy paths drop fatness.
 12 They drop it on the pastures of the desert ;
 And the little hills are girded with joy.
 13 The sheep-walks are clothed with flocks ;
 The valleys also are covered over with corn ;
 They shout for joy, they also sing.

LXVI.

For the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

1 Shout with joy unto God, all ye lands ;
 2 Sing the honour of his name ;
 Make his praise glorious.
 3 Say unto God, ' How terrible are thy works !
 ' At thy great power thine enemies fawn before thee.
 4 ' Let all the earth worship thee, and sing unto thee ;
 ' They shall sing to thy name.' (A pause.)
 5 Come ye and consider the works of God ;
 He was terrible in his doings for the sons of Adam.
 6 He turned the sea into dry land ;
 They passed over the river on foot ;
 There did we rejoice in him.
 7 He ruleth by his power for ever ;
 His eyes behold the nations ;
 Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. (A pause.)
 8 O bless our God, ye peoples ;
 And make the voice of his praise to be heard ;
 9 He holdeth our soul in life,
 And suffereth not our feet to be moved.
 10 For thou, O God, hast proved us ;
 Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
 11 Thou broughtest us into a trap ;
 Thou laidst a burden upon our loins.
 12 Thou didst cause men to ride over our heads ;
 We went through fire and through water ;
 But thou broughtest us out into a well-watered
 place.
 13 I will go to thy House with burnt offerings ;
 14 I will pay to thee my vows, which my lips uttered,
 And which my mouth spake when I was in trouble.
 15 I will offer up to thee burnt offerings of fatlings,
 With incense of rams ;
 I will offer bullocks with goats. (A pause.)
 16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God,

And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
 17 I cried unto him with my mouth,
 And high praise was under my tongue.
 18 If in my heart I regard iniquity,
 The Lord will not hear me ;
 19 But verily God hath heard me ;
 He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
 20 Blessed be God, who turned not away my prayer,
 Nor his kindness from me.

LXVII.

For the chief Musician on the Neginoth [or
stringed instrument], A Psalm or Song.

1 May God be gracious unto us, and bless us ;
 And cause his face to shine upon us, (A pause.)
 2 That thy way may be known on earth,
 Thy salvation among all nations.
 3 Let the peoples praise thee, O God ;
 Let all the peoples praise thee.
 4 O let the tribes be glad and sing for joy ;
 For thou wilt judge the peoples righteously,
 And wilt lead back the tribes into the land. (A pause.)
 5 Let the peoples praise thee, O God ;
 Let all the peoples praise thee.
 6 Then will the land yield her increase ;
 And God, even our own God, will bless us ;
 7 God will bless us ;
 And all the ends of the earth will fear him.

LXVIII.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of
David.

1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered ;
 And let them that hate him flee from his presence.
 2 As smoke is driven away, so do thou drive them
 away ;
 As wax melteth before the fire,
 So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
 3 But let the righteous be glad, and rejoice before
 God ;
 Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.
 4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name ;
 Pave a way for him that rideth over empty space.
 His name is JAH, therefore rejoice before him.
 5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the
 widows,
 Is God in his holy habitation.
 6 God setteth the solitary in a home ;
 He bringeth out into prosperity those that are
 bound ;
 But the rebellious dwell in waste places.
 7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy
 people,
 On thy march through the wilderness,
 8 (A pause) The earth shook,
 The heavens also dropped at the presence of God ;
 Sinai itself at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
 9 Thou scatterest rain freely, O God, on thy heritage,
 Thou strengthenest it when it is weary.
 10 Thy living creatures dwell therein ;
 11 Thou, O God, preparest by thy goodness for the
 poor.

¹¹ The Lord gave the word ;
Great was the company of those that brought the
news,
¹² [Saying, 'Kings of armies have fled,' They have
fled,
And she that tarried at home is dividing the spoil.
¹³ Though ye [hills] be lying down among the cattle-
stalls,

Ye were as the wings of a dove covered with silver,
And her feathers with yellow gold.
¹⁴ When the Almighty scattered kings on it,
There was snow on Zalmon.

¹⁵ A hill of God is Mount Bashan ;
A hill with peaks is Mount Bashan.
¹⁶ Why look ye enviously, ye hills with peaks,
At the hill which God desireth to dwell on ?
Yea, Jehovah will dwell on it for ever.

¹⁷ The chariots of God were twenty thousand,
Even thousands of thousands ; [2 Kings vii. 6]
The Lord was among them, as on Sinai, at Kadesh.
¹⁸ Thou didst go up on high ;
Thou hast led captives captive ;
Thou hast seized gifts in men, yea, the rebels,
For the dwelling place of Jah our God.

¹⁹ Blessed be the Lord, who daily supporteth us,
He is the God of our salvation. (A pause.)

²⁰ Our God is the God of salvation ;
And unto Jehovah the Lord belong the issues of
death.

²¹ But God will wound the head of his enemies,
The hairy scalp of him that goeth about in his guilt.
²² The Lord said, 'I will turn them back at Bashan,
'I will turn them back at the depths of the sea ; .
²³ So that thy foot may trample on blood,
'And the tongue of thy dogs have its share of the
'foes.'

²⁴ They have seen thy train of walkers, O God,
The walkers of my God, my King, in the Holy
Place.

²⁵ The singers went before, the musicians followed ;
Among them were the maidens striking the timbrels.
²⁶ Bless ye God in the assemblies,
Even the Lord, ye that are of the fountain of Israel.

²⁷ There was little Benjamin who conquered
them ;
The princes of Judah, ye heaped stones on them ;
The princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali,
²⁸ Thy God commanded thy strength.

Strengthen, O God, what thou hast done for us.
²⁹ Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
Kings shall bring presents unto thee.

³⁰ Rebuke the wild beasts of the reeds [Babylon],
The assembly of bulls, with nations of calves [Syria],
Till every one humble himself with pieces of silver.
Scatter thou the peoples that delight in war.

³¹ Ambassadors shall come out of Egypt ;
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

³² Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth ;
Sing praises unto the Lord ; (A pause.)

³³ To him that rideth upon the heavens, the heavens
of old.

Lo, he sendeth out his voice, a mighty voice.

³⁴ Ascribe ye strength unto God ;
His pride is on Israel, and his strength is in the
skies.

³⁵ O God, thou art terrible out of thy Sanctuary ;
The God of Israel giveth strength and power to his
people.
Blessed be God.

LXIX.

For the chief Musician upon the Lily instru-
ment, [A Psalm] of David.

¹ Save me, O God ; for the waters are come unto
my soul.

² I am sunk in deep mire, where there is no standing ;
I am come into deep waters, and floods overflow me.

³ I am wearied by my calling ; my throat is dried ;
Mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

⁴ They that hate me without cause
Are more than the hairs of my head ;
They that would destroy me, my false foes, are
mighty ;

I restored that which I had not stolen.

⁵ O God, thou knowest my foolishness ;
And my guilt is not hidden from thee.

⁶ Let not them that wait on thee be ashamed of me,
O Lord Jehovah of hosts,
Let not those that seek thee be confounded
Because of me, O God of Israel.

⁷ Because for thy sake I have borne reproach ;
Shame hath covered my face.

⁸ I am become a stranger unto my brethren,
And a foreigner unto my mother's children.

⁹ For zeal for thy house hath eaten me up ;
And the revilings of thy revilers fall on me.

¹⁰ When I weep, in the fasting of my soul,
Then that is a reproach to me.

¹¹ When I make sackcloth my garment,
Then I become a by-word to them.

¹² They that sit in the city gate speak against me ;
And I am the song of the drinkers of strong drink.

¹³ But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O
Jehovah ;

In an acceptable time, O God, in thy great kindness,
Answer me, in the truth of thy salvation.

¹⁴ Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink ;
Let me be delivered from them that hate me,
And out of the deep waters.

¹⁵ Let not the waterflood overflow me,
Neither let the deep swallow me up,
And let not the pit shut its mouth upon me.

¹⁶ Answer me, O Jehovah ; for thy kindness is good ;
Turn to me according to the multitude of thy
mercies ;

¹⁷ And hide not thy face from thy servant ;
For I am in trouble ; answer me speedily.

¹⁸ Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it ;
Deliver me because of mine enemies.

¹⁹ Thou knowest my reproach,
My shame, and my dishonour ;
Mine oppressors are all before thee.

²⁰ Reproach hath broken my heart ; and I am sick ;
And I look for some to take pity, but there is no one ;

And for comforters, but I have found none.

²¹ They gave me also hemlock for my food ;
 And in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
²² Let their table become a snare before them,
 And a trap to them when they meet in friendship.
²³ Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not ;
 And make their loins continually to shake.
²⁴ Pour out thine indignation upon them.
 And let thy wrathful anger overtake them,
²⁵ Let their strongholds be desolate ;
 And let there be no inhabitants in their tents.
²⁶ For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten,
 And recount the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.
²⁷ Do thou add iniquity unto their iniquity ;
 And let them not come into thy righteousness.
²⁸ Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,
 And let them not be written with the righteous.

²⁹ But I am poor and sorrowful ;
 Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
³⁰ I will praise the name of God with a song,
 And will magnify him with thanksgiving.
³¹ This also will please Jehovah better than an ox,
 Or a bullock that hath horns and divideth the hoof.
³² Let the afflicted see this, and be glad ;
 Seek ye God, and your heart shall live.
³³ For Jehovah hearkeneth to the poor,
 And despiseth not his prisoners.

³⁴ Let the heavens and the earth praise him,
 The ocean, and every thing that moveth therein.
³⁵ For God will save Zion,
 And will build up the cities of Judah ;
³⁶ That they may dwell there and possess it.
 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it ;
 And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

LXX.

For the chief Musician, [A Psalm] of David,
 to bring to remembrance.

¹ Make haste, O God, to deliver me ;
 O Jehovah, make haste to help me.
² Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek
 my life ;
 Let them be turned back, and shamed, that desire
 my hurt.
³ Let them return for a reward of their shame
 That say, 'Aha, aha.'
⁴ Let all that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee ;
 And let such as love thy salvation say continually,
 'May God be magnified.'
⁵ But I am poor and needy ;
 Make haste unto me, O God ;
 Thou art my help and my deliverer ;
 Tarry not, O Jehovah.

LXXI.

¹ In thee, O Jehovah, do I trust ;
 Let me never be put to shame.
² Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me ;
 Incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
³ Be thou unto me for a rock of habitation,
 Whereunto I may go continually.
 Thou hast given command to save me ;
 For thou art my rock and my fortress.

⁴ Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the
 wicked man ;
 Out of the grasp of the unrighteous and cruel man.
⁵ For thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah ;
 Thou hast been my trust from my youth.
⁶ By thee I was held up from the womb ;
 Thou art he that took me out of my mother's
 bowels ;
 My praise shall be continually of thee.

⁷ I have been as a wonder unto many ;
 But thou art my strong refuge.
⁸ Thy praise and thine honour fill my mouth all
 the day.
⁹ Cast me not off in the time of old age ;
 Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
¹⁰ For mine enemies speak against me ;
 And they that watch for my life take counsel to-
 gether,
¹¹ Saying, 'God hath forsaken him ;
 Pursue, and seize him ; for he hath no deliverer.'
¹² O God, be not far from me ;
 My God, hasten to my help.
¹³ Let the enemies of my soul be confounded and
 consumed ;
 Let them that seek my hurt be covered with scorn
 and shame.
¹⁴ But I will hope continually,
 And will praise thee more and more.
¹⁵ My mouth shall recount thy righteousness
 And thy salvation all the day ;
 For I know not the numbers thereof.
¹⁶ I will go in the strength of the Lord Jehovah ;
 I will make mention of thy righteousness, thou
 Only One.

¹⁷ O God, thou hast taught me from my youth ;
 And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
¹⁸ Even till I am old and greyheaded,
 O God, forsake me not ;
 Until I declare thy strength to this generation,
 And thy power to every one that is to come.
¹⁹ Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high,
 Who hast done great things.

O God, who is like unto thee ?
²⁰ Thou, who hast shewed me great and sore troubles,
 Wilt make me live again ;
 And wilt bring me up again from the depths of the
 earth.

²¹ Thou wilt increase my greatness,
 And wilt comfort me on every side.
²² Yea, I will praise thee on the lute for thy truth,
 O my God ;
 To thee will I sing with the harp,
 O Holy One of Israel.
²³ My lips greatly rejoice when I sing to thee ;
 And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
²⁴ My tongue also talketh all day of thy righteous-
 ness ;
 For they are ashamed and confounded that seek
 my hurt.

LXXII.

[A Psalm] for Solomon.
¹ Give to the king thy judgments, O God,

And thy righteousness unto the king's son.
 2 He will judge thy people with righteousness,
 And thy poor with judgment.
 3 The mountains will bring peace to the people,
 And the little hills, by righteousness.
 4 He will judge the poor of the people,
 He will save the children of the needy,
 And will break in pieces the oppressor.
 5 They will fear thee as long as the sun endureth,
 And in sight of the moon for all generations.
 6 He will come down like rain upon the mown
 grass ;
 As showers that besprinkle the earth.
 7 In his days will the righteous man flourish,
 And abundance of peace be till the mooa be no
 more.
 8 And he shall bear rule from Sea to Sea,
 And from the River [Euphrates] to the ends of the
 land.
 9 The people of the Desert shall bow before him ;
 And his enemies shall lick the dust.
 10 Kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring
 presents ;
 Kings of Sheba and Seba [Nubia] shall offer gifts ;
 11 Yea, all the kings shall bow down before him ;
 All the Nations shall serve him.
 12 For he will deliver the needy when he crieth ;
 The poor also, and him that hath no helper.
 13 He will have pity on the poor and needy,
 And will save the souls of the needy.
 14 He will redeem their soul from oppression and
 violence ;
 And precious is their blood in his eyes.
 15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given gold
 of Sheba ;
 Prayer also shall be made for him continually ;
 And daily shall he be blessed.
 16 There will be abundance of corn in the land.
 On the hill-tops its fruit will wave like Lebanon ;
 And they of the city will flourish as the grass of
 the earth.
 17 His name will endure for ever ;
 His name will be continued as long as the sun ;
 And men will bless themselves in it ;
 All nations shall call him happy.

18 Blessed be Jehovah God, the God of Israel,
 Who doeth wondrous things, the Only One.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever ;
 And let his glory fill the whole earth.

Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

LXXIII.

A Psalm for Asaph.

1 Truly God is good to Israel, to such as are clean
 of heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost turned aside ;
 My steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was envious at the boasters,
 When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 Because for them there are no pains ;
 Their strength is firm and fat.

5 They have not the troubles of men ;
 Neither are they plagued like sons of Adam.

6 Therefore pride encompasseth them as a neck-
 chain ;

Violence covereth them as a robe.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness ;

They have more than the imaginations of the heart.

8 They scoff, and speak wickedly ;

They oppress, and speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens,
 And their tongue walketh about on the earth.

10 (Therefore his people shall return hither ;
 And abundant waters shall be wrung out to them.)

11 And they say, 'How doth God know ?

'And is there knowledge in the Most High ?

12 Behold, these are the ungodly ;

They prosper for ever ; they increase in riches.

13 Verily in vain have I cleansed my heart,
 And washed my hands in innocence.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued,

And am chastened every morning.

15 If I say, 'I will speak like them,'

Lo, I should desert the generation of thy children

16 If I wished to understand this,

It is painful in mine eyes ;

17 Until I go into the Sanctuary of God ;

Then I shall understand their end.

18 Surely thou settest them in slippery places ;

Thou castest them down into destruction.

19 How are they in desolation, as in a moment !

They are utterly consumed with death-terrors.

20 As a dream when one awaketh, O Lord,
 On arousing thyself thou wilt despise their image.

21 When my heart was soured,

Then I was vexed in my reins.

22 And I was foolish and ignorant,

I was as a beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee ;

Thou hast holden me by the right hand.

24 Thou guidest me with thy counsel,

And afterwards wilt lead me to honour.

25 Whom have I in heaven beside thee ?

And there is none upon earth that I desire beside
 thee.

26 My flesh and my heart fail ;

But God is the Rock of my heart, and my portion
 for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee will perish ;
 Thou hast destroyed all them that go astray from
 thee.

28 But as for me, it is good for me to draw near to
 God ;

I have put my trust in the Lord Jehovah,

That I may declare all thy works.

LXXIV.

A Poem for Asaph.

1 O God, why hast thou wholly cast us off ?

Thine anger smoketh against the sheep of thy
 pasture.

2 Remember thy congregation, thou purchasedst it

The staff of thine inheritance, which thou redeemedst,

This mount Zion, wherein thou didst dwell.

³ Lift up thy steps toward the thorough desolations, All the wickedness of the enemy in the Holy Place.

⁴ Thine enemies roar in thy Place of Meeting ; They set up their ensigns for signs.

⁵ A man was famous for bringing to the hill-side Axes against the thick branches of the trees ;

⁶ But now the whole carved work thereof at once They break down with hatchets and hammers.

⁷ They have cast fire into thy Sanctuary, They have crushed the Tabernacle of thy name to the ground.

⁸ They said in their hearts, ' Let us destroy them at once.'

They have burnt every synagogue of God in the land.

⁹ We see not our signs ; there is no more any prophet ;

Neither doth any one among us know how long.

¹⁰ How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach ? Shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever ?

¹¹ Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand ?

Pluck it out of thy bosom, and destroy.

¹² For God hath been my King of old, Working salvation in the midst of the earth.

¹³ Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength ; Thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

¹⁴ Thou brakest the head of the crocodile in pieces, And gavest him for food to the people of the desert.

¹⁵ Thou didst cut open a fountain and there was a flood ;

Thou didst dry up unfailing rivers.

¹⁶ The day is thine, the night also is thine ;

Thou didst prepare the light and the sun.

¹⁷ Thou didst set all the boundaries of the earth ; Thou didst form summer and winter.

¹⁸ Remember what the enemy hath reproached, O Jehovah,

And that a foolish people hath blasphemed thy name.

¹⁹ Give not the soul of thy turtle-dove to wild beasts ; Forget not the life of thy poor for ever.

²⁰ Have regard to the covenant ; for they have filled The dark places of the land with habitations of cruelty.

²¹ O let not the oppressed return ashamed ;

Let the poor and needy praise thy name.

²² Arise, O God, plead thine own cause ;

Remember thy reproach from the foolish man daily.

²³ Forget not the voice of thine enemies ;

The tumult of thy foes cometh up continually.

LXXV.

For the chief Musician, [for the tune of]

' *Destroy himnot*, ' A Psalm or Song [for] Asaph.

¹ We give thanks unto thee, O God, we give thanks. That thy Name is near, thy wonders declare, [saying]

² When I take the Place of Meeting, I will judge ' aright ;

³ When the earth and all its inhabitants are ' dissolved,

' I will establish the pillars of it. (A pause.)

⁴ I said unto the boasters, ' Boast not ; ' And to the wicked, ' Lift not up the horn.'

⁵ Lift not up your horn on high, speaking with a stiff neck ;

⁶ For lifting up cometh not from the east, Nor from the west, nor from the [southern] Desert.

⁷ But God is the judge ;

He putteth down one, and lifteth up another.

⁸ For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup,

And the wine is strong ; it is full of mixture ;

And he poureth out of the same ; yea, its dregs

All the wicked of the earth shall drain out, and drink.

⁹ But I will declare for ever ;

I will sing praises to the God of Jacob, [who saith],

¹⁰ ' All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off ; ' But the horns of a righteous man shall be lifted up.'

LXXVI.

For the chief Musician on the Neginoth [or stringed instrument], A Psalm for Asaph ; a Song.

¹ In Judah God is known ; his name is great in Israel.

² In Salem also is his tabernacle,

And his dwelling place on Zion.

³ There brake he the fiery arrows of the bow,

The shield, and the sword, and the battle.

(A pause.)

⁴ Thou art more glorious and excellent

Than the mountains of the ravening [beast].

⁵ The stout-hearted Assyrians became a booty,

They were dozing in their sleep ; [2 Kings xix. 35]

And none of the men of might found their hands.

⁶ At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,

Both the rider and the horse were cast into a dead sleep.

⁷ Thou, even thou, art to be feared ;

And who may stand in thy sight when thou art angry ?

⁸ Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven ;

The earth feared, and was still,

⁹ When God arose to judgment,

To save all the afflicted of the land. (A pause.)

¹⁰ When the wrath of Adam [s sons] bringeth thee praise ;

With the remainder of wrath thou wilt gird thyself.

¹¹ Vow, and pay unto Jehovah your God ;

Let all around him bring gifts to him that is to be feared.

¹² He taketh away the breath of princes ;

He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

LXXVII.

For the chief Musician, even for Jeduthun,

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹ My cry was unto God ; and I cried aloud.

My cry was unto God ; and he gave ear to me.

² In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord ;

At night my hand was stretched out, and was not tired ;

My soul refuseth to be comforted.

³ I remember God, and am troubled ;
I complain, and my spirit is overwhelmed. (A pause.)

⁴ Thou holdest the lids of mine eyes ;

I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

⁵ I consider the days of old, the years of ancient times ;

⁶ I call to remembrance my song in the night ;
I meditate with my heart ; and my spirit maketh search,

⁷ [Saying,] ' Will the Lord cast off for ever ?

And will he be favourable no more ?

⁸ Is his kindness wholly gone ?

⁹ Doth his promise for all generations fail ?

¹⁰ Hath God forgotten to be gracious ?

¹¹ Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies ?

(A pause.) ¹² Then I said, ' This is my grief,
' The change in the right hand of the Most High.'

¹³ I will make mention of the works of Jah ;

Surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

¹⁴ And I will meditate of all thy work,

And will talk of thy doings.

¹⁵ Thy way, O God, is in holiness ;

What god is so great as our God !

¹⁶ Thou art the God that doest wonders ;

Thou hast made known thy strength among the peoples.

¹⁷ Thou didst with thine arm redeem thy people,
The sons of Jacob and Joseph. (A pause.)

¹⁸ The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee ;

They were afraid ; the depths also were troubled.
¹⁹ The clouds poured out water ; the skies sent out a sound ;

Thine arrows also went to and fro.

²⁰ The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind ;

The flashes of lightning lightened the world ;

The earth trembled and shook.

²¹ Thy way was on the sea,

And thy path on the great waters,

And thy footsteps were not known.

²² Thou leddest thy people like a flock

By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

LXXVIII.

A Poem for Asaph.

Give ear, O my people, to my law ;
Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

I will open my mouth in a parable ;

I will utter the dark sayings of old,

Which we have heard and known,

And which our fathers have related to us.

We will not hide them from their children,

Who may relate to the generation to come

The praises of Jehovah, and his strength,

And his wonderful works that he hath done.

² For he set up a testimony in Jacob,

And put a law in Israel,

Which he charged our fathers to tell to their children ;

³ So that the generation to come might know them,

That the children that should be born might arise,

And might relate them to their children ;

That they might set their hope in God,

And not forget God's works,

But keep his commandments ;

⁴ And might not be as their fathers,

A stubborn and rebellious generation ;

A generation that set not their heart aright,

And whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

⁵ The children of Ephraim, armed and carrying bows,

Turned back in the day of battle.

⁶ They kept not the covenant of God,

And refused to walk in his law ;

⁷ And they forgot his works,

And his wonders that he had shewed them.

⁸ Wonders did he in the sight of their fathers,

In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

⁹ He divided the sea,

And caused them to pass through ;

And he made the waters to stand as a heap.

¹⁰ In the daytime also he led them with a cloud,

And all the night with a light of fire.

¹¹ He clave the rocks in the desert,

And gave them drink as out of the great depths.

¹² He brought streams also out of the rock,

And caused waters to run down like rivers.

¹³ And they sinned yet more against him

By resisting the Most High in the wilderness.

¹⁴ And they tried God in their heart

By asking food for their desires.

¹⁵ Yea, they spake against God ; they said,

' Can God furnish a table in the desert ?

¹⁶ Behold, he smote the rock,

' That waters gushed out, and streams overflowed ;

' Can he also give bread,

' Or provide flesh for his people ?'

¹⁷ Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth ;

So a fire was kindled against Jacob,

And anger also came up against Israel ;

¹⁸ Because they believed not in God,

And trusted not in his salvation ;

¹⁹ Though he had commanded the skies from above,

And had opened the doors of the heavens,

²⁰ And had rained down manna upon them to eat,

And had given them of the corn of heaven.

²¹ Every man did eat the food of princes ;

He sent them flesh-meat to the full.

²² He caused an east wind to blow in the heavens ;

And then by his power he drove on the south wind.

²³ He rained flesh also upon them as dust,

And feathered fowls as the sand of the ocean ;

²⁴ And he let it fall in the midst of their camp,

Round about their habitations.

²⁵ So they did eat, and were greatly filled ;

For he gave them their own desires ;

²⁶ They were not estranged from their desires.

While their food was yet in their mouths,

²⁷ The wrath of God came upon them,

And slew the fattest of them,

And bowed down the chosen men of Israel.

²⁸ For all this they sinned still,

And believed not in his wondrous works.

²⁹ Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,

And their years in trouble.

³⁴ When he slew them, then they sought him ;
 And they returned and inquired early after God ;
³⁵ And they remembered that God was their rock,
 And the most high God their redeemer.
³⁶ Nevertheless they flattered him with their mouth,
 And they lied unto him with their tongues.
³⁷ For their heart was not right with him,
 Neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
³⁸ But in pity he forgave the iniquity,
 And he destroyed not ;
 Yea, many a time turned he his anger away,
 And he did not stir up all his wrath.
³⁹ For he remembered that they were flesh,
 A breath that passeth away, and cometh not again.
⁴⁰ How often did they resist him in the desert,
 And grieve him in the wilderness !
⁴¹ Yea, they turned back and tried God,
 And vexed the Holy One of Israel.
⁴² They remembered not his hand,
 Nor the day when he redeemed them from the
 enemy ;
⁴³ How he wrought his signs in Lower Egypt,
 And his wonders in the field of Zoan ;
⁴⁴ And turned their rivers into blood,
 And their streams, that they could not drink.
⁴⁵ He sent beetles among them, which devoured
 them ;
 And frogs, which destroyed them.
⁴⁶ He gave also their fruits to the great locust,
 And the produce of their labour to the caterpillar.
⁴⁷ He destroyed their vines with hail,
 And their sycamore trees with frost.
⁴⁸ He gave up their cattle also to the hail,
 And their flocks to the lightning.
⁴⁹ He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
 Wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending
 evil angels.
⁵⁰ He levelled a path for his anger ;
 He spared not their soul from death,
 But gave their life over to the pestilence ;
⁵¹ And he smote all the first-born in Lower Egypt,
 The chief of their strength in the tents of Ham ;
⁵² But made his own people to go forth like sheep,
 And guided them in the desert like a flock.
⁵³ And he led them on safely, so that they feared not ;
 But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
⁵⁴ And he brought them to the border of his Holy
 Place,
 To this mountain, which his right hand had pur-
 chased.
⁵⁵ He cast out the nations also before them,
 And allotted them an inheritance by line,
 And let the tribes of Israel dwell in their tents.
⁵⁶ Yet they tried and resisted the most high God,
 And they kept not his testimonies ;
⁵⁷ But turned back and transgressed like their
 fathers ;
 They turned aside like a deceitful bow.
⁵⁸ For they provoked him to anger by their High
 Places,
 And moved him to jealousy by their graven images.

⁵⁶ When God heard this, he was wroth,

And greatly abhorred Israel ;
⁶⁰ So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,
 The tent in which he had dwelt among men ;
⁶¹ And delivered his strength into captivity,
 And his glory into the hand of the oppressor.
⁶² He gave his people over also unto the sword ;
 And he was wroth with his inheritance.
⁶³ The fire consumed their young men ;
 And their maidens had no wedding song.
⁶⁴ Their priests fell by the sword ;
 And their widows made no lamentation.
⁶⁵ Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep,
 Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
⁶⁶ And he smote his enemies in the hinder part ;
 He put them to a perpetual reproach.
⁶⁷ But he refused the tent of Joseph,
 And chose not the tribe of Ephraim ;
⁶⁸ But chose the tribe of Judah,
 Mount Zion which he loved.
⁶⁹ And he built his Sanctuary like a citadel,
 Like the earth which he hath established for ever.
⁷⁰ He chose David also his servant,
 And took him from the sheepfolds ;
⁷¹ He brought him from following the suckling ewes,
 To feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
⁷² So he fed them as in the honesty of his heart ;
 And guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

LXXIX.

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹ O God, the Nations are come into thine inheri-
 tance ;
 Thy holy temple they have defiled ;
 They have laid Jerusalem in ruins.
² The dead bodies of thy servants have they given
 To be food to the fowls of the heavens,
 The flesh of thy saints to the wild beasts of the
 earth.
³ Their blood have they shed like water around
 Jerusalem ;
 And there was none to bury them.
⁴ We are become a reproach to our neighbours,
 A scorn and derision to the countries around us.
⁵ How long, O Jehovah, wilt thou be wholly
 angry ?
 Shall thy jealousy burn like fire ?
⁶ Pour out thy wrath on the Nations that know
 thee not,
 And on the kingdoms that call not on thy name ;
⁷ For they have devoured Jacob,
 And laid waste his dwelling.
⁸ O remember not against us former iniquities ;
 Let thy tender mercies speedily come to meet us ;
 For we are brought very low.
⁹ Help us, O God of our salvation,
 For the sake of the glory of thy name ;
 And deliver us, and pardon our sins, for thy name's
 sake.
¹⁰ Why should the Nations say, 'Where is their
 God ?'
 Let it be known among the Nations in our sight,
 That thou avengest thy servants' blood that is shed.
¹¹ Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee ;

As thine arm is great, save those that are doomed to die;
 12 And render to our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom
 Their reproach, wherewith they reproached thee, O Lord.
 13 For we are thy people and the sheep of thy pasture;
 We will give thanks unto thee for ever;
 We will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

LXXX.

For the chief Musician upon the Lily instrument; A poem for Asaph; A Psalm.

1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
 Thou that leadest Joseph like a flock;
 Thou that dwellest between the cherubs, shine forth.
 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,
 Stir up thy strength, and come for our salvation.
 3 Bring us home again, O God,
 And cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O Jehovah God of hosts, how long

Wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
 5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears;
 And givest them tears to drink in great measure.
 6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours;
 And our enemies laugh among themselves.
 7 Bring us home again, O God of hosts,
 And cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou didst bring a vine out of Egypt,

Thou didst cast out the Nations, and plant it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it,

And it took deep root, and filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it,

And its boughs were like the cedars of God.

11 It sent out its branches unto the [Great] sea,

And its suckers unto the river [Euphrates].

12 Why hast thou then broken down its hedges,

So that all they that pass by the way do pluck from it?

13 The boar out of the forest doth waste it,

And the wild beast of the field doth feed on it.

14 Return we beseech thee, O God of hosts;

Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine,

15 And protect what thy right hand hath planted,

And the branch that thou didst fix on for thyself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down;

May they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be on the man of thy right hand,

On the son of Adam whom thou didst fix on for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee;

Revive us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Bring us home again, O Jehovah God of hosts,

Cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

LXXXI.

For the chief Musician upon the Guitar, [A Psalm] for Asaph.

1 Sing aloud unto God our strength;

Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Raise the song and bring hither the timbrel,

The pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon,

At the time appointed on the day of our Feast.

4 For this is a statute for Israel,

A law of the God of Jacob.

5 The testimony was in his name Jeho-seph,

When he went out through the land of Egypt,
 [saying,]

6 I shall hear a language that I understand not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden;

7 His hands were delivered from the basket.

8 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;

9 I answered thee under cover of the thunder;

10 I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. (A pause.)

11 Hear, O my people, and I will testify to thee;

12 O Israel, if thou wilt hearken to me.

13 There shall no strange god be in thee;

14 Neither shalt thou worship any foreign god.

15 I am Jehovah thy God,

16 Who brought thee out of the land of Egypt;

[Saying,] Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

17 But my people did not hearken to my voice;

18 And Israel did not desire me.

19 So I gave them up to the stubbornness of their hearts;

20 And they walked in their own counsels.

21 Oh that my people hearkened to me,

22 That Israel would walk in my ways!

23 I would soon subdue their enemies,

24 And turn my hand against their oppressors.

25 The haters of Jehovah would fawn before him;

26 And their [Israel's] time would endure for ever.

27 He would feed them also with the best of the wheat,

28 And with honey out of the rock would I satisfy thee.

LXXXII.

A Psalm for Asaph.

1 God standeth in the great congregation;

He judgeth among the gods, [saying,]

2 How long will ye judge unjustly,

3 And regard the persons of the wicked? (A pause.)

4 Plead ye for the poor and the fatherless;

5 Do justice to the afflicted and needy.

6 Deliver the poor and needy;

7 Save them out of the hand of the wicked.

8 They know not, nor understand;

9 They walk in darkness;

10 All the foundations of the earth are disturbed.

11 I have said, 'Ye are gods;

12 And all of you are sons of the Most High.'

13 But ye shall die like men, and fall as one of the princes.

14 Arise, O God, judge the earth;

15 For thou shalt inherit all the nations.

LXXXIII.

A Song or Psalm for Asaph.

1 Keep not thou silence, O God;

2 Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

3 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult;

And they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

³ They have plotted counsel against thy people,
And consulted against thy treasured ones. ⁴ They
said,

⁵ Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation;
⁶ That the name of Israel may be no more in re-
membrance.'

⁵ For they consulted together with one mind;
They have made a treaty against thee;
⁸ The tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites;
The Moabites, and the Hagarenes;
⁷ Gebal, and the Ammonites, and the Amalekites;
Philistia, with the inhabitants of Tyre.
⁸ Assyria also is joined with them;
They have been a help to the children of Lot.

(A pause.)

⁹ Do unto them as unto the Midianites;

As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kishon;

¹⁰ Who perished at Aindor;

Who became dung for the earth.

¹¹ Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb;

Yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna;

¹² Who said, 'Let us take possession of the dwell-
'ing of God.'

¹³ O my God, make them like thistledown;

As chaff before the wind.

¹⁴ As the fire burneth the forest,

And as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

¹⁵ So pursue them with thy tempest,

And make them afraid with thy storm.

¹⁶ Fill their faces with shame;

That they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.

¹⁷ Let them be confounded and be afraid for ever;

Yea, let them be put to shame and perish;

¹⁸ And let them know that thou whose name is
Jehovah,

Art alone the Most High over all the earth.

LXXXIV.

For the chief Musician upon the Guitar, A

Psalm for the sons of Korah.

¹ How lovely is thy tabernacle, O Jehovah of hosts!

² My soul longeth, yea, fainteth for the courts of
Jehovah;

My heart and my flesh cry out to the living God.

³ Yea, the sparrow hath found for herself a house,

And the swallow a nest where she may lay her young,

Even thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts,

My king and my God.

⁴ Blessed are they that dwell in thy house;

They are ever praising thee. (A pause.)

⁵ Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee;

In whose heart are the highways [to Zion].

⁶ On passing through the valley of Baca [or Tears],
they make it a spring.

Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.

⁷ They go from strength to strength,

Every one of them appeareth before God in Zion.

⁸ O Jehovah, God of hosts, hear my prayer;

Give ear, O God of Jacob. (A pause.)

⁹ Behold, O God our shield,

And look on the face of thine anointed one [Zerub-
babel].

¹⁰ For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand.
I had rather wait at the threshold of the House of
my God,

Than dwell in the tents of wickedness.

¹¹ For Jehovah God is a sun and a shield;

Jehovah giveth grace and glory;

He withholdeth no good from them that walk up-
rightly.

¹² O Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the man that
trusteth in thee.

LXXXV.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons
of Korah.

¹ O Jehovah, thou wast favourable unto thy land;
Thou didst bring back home the captivity of Jacob.

² Thou didst forgive the iniquity of thy people,
Thou didst cover all their sin. (A pause.)

³ Thou didst take away all thy wrath;

Thou didst turn thine anger from its fierceness.

⁴ Return to us, O God of our salvation,

And cause thine anger toward us to cease.

⁵ Wilt thou be angry with us for ever?

Wilt thou draw on thine anger to all generations?

⁶ Wilt thou not revive us again,

That thy people may rejoice in thee?

⁷ Shew us thy mercy, O Jehovah,

And grant us thy salvation.

⁸ I will hear what the God Jehovah will speak;
For he speaketh peace to his people, and to his holy
ones;

But let them not turn again to folly.

⁹ Surely his salvation is nigh to them that fear him;

That glory may dwell in our land.

¹⁰ Kindness and truth are met together;

Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

¹¹ Truth will spring out of the earth;

And righteousness will look down from heaven.

¹² Yea, Jehovah will give that which is good;

And our land will yield its increase.

¹³ Righteousness will go before him,

And will set his steps in the way.

LXXXVI.

A Prayer of David.

¹ Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah;

Answer me, for I am poor and needy.

² Preserve my soul, for I am holy;

O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in
thee.

³ Be merciful to me, O Lord; for I cry unto thee
daily.

⁴ Rejoice the soul of thy servant;

For unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

⁵ For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive;

And plenteous in kindness to all that call upon thee.

⁶ Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer;

And attend to the voice of my supplications.

⁷ In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee;

For thou wilt answer me.

⁸ Among gods there is none like to thee, O Lord;

Neither are there any works like thy works.

⁹ All nations whom thou hast made will come,

And will worship before thee, O Lord;

¹⁰ And will glorify thy name, for thou art great ;
And thou doest wondrous things ;
Thou art God alone.

¹¹ Teach me thy way, O Jehovah ;
I will walk in thy truth ;
Unite my whole heart to fear thy name.

¹² I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart ;

And I will glorify thy name for evermore.

¹³ For great is thy kindness toward me ;
And thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

¹⁴ O God, the proud are risen up against me,
And assemblies of violent men seek after my soul :
And they have not set thee before them.

¹⁵ But thou, O Lord, art a God of compassion, and gracious,

Slow to anger, and plenteous in kindness and truth.

¹⁶ Oh turn unto me, and have mercy upon me ;

Give thy strength unto thy servant,

And save the son of thy handmaid.

¹⁷ Shew unto me a token for good ;

That they that hate me may see it, and be ashamed,

When thou, Jehovah, hast helped me, and comforted me.

LXXXVII.

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah.

¹ Its foundation is on the holy mountains ;

² Jehovah loveth the gates of Zion

More than all the dwellings of Jacob.

³ Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God.
(A pause.)

⁴ I will allow mention of the Boaster [or Egypt] ;

And of Babylon, to those that know me ;

Behold Philistia and Tyre with Ethiopia,

[They may say], ' This man was born there. '

⁵ But of Zion it will be said,

' This and that man was born in her ;

' And the Most High himself will establish her. '

⁶ Jehovah will count, when he writeth up the peoples,

' This man was born there. ' (A pause.)

⁷ And for the singers as for the musicians

All my well-springs [of song] are in thee.

LXXXVIII.

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, for the chief Musician upon the Lute, with answers, A Poem of Heman the Ezrahite.

¹ O Jehovah, the God of my salvation,
I have cried by day, and by night I am before thee ;

² Let my prayer come into thy presence ;

Incline thine ear unto my cry ;

³ For my soul is full of troubles ;

And my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

⁴ I am counted with them that are gone down into the pit.

I am as a man that hath no strength,

⁵ My couch is among the dead, like the slain ;

Who lie in the tomb, whom thou rememberest no more ;

And they are cut off from thy hand.

⁶ Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,

In darkness, in the deeps.

⁷ Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,
And thou afflictest me with all thy waves.

(A pause.)

⁸ Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me ;

Thou hast made me an abomination to them ;

I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

⁹ Mine eye melteth by reason of affliction ;

O Jehovah, I call upon thee daily,

I spread out my hands unto thee.

¹⁰ Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead ?

Will the departed spirits arise to praise thee ?

(A pause.)

¹¹ Will thy kindness be declared in the tomb ?

Or thy faithfulness in the pit of destruction ?

¹² Will thy wonders be known in the dark ?

And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness ?

¹³ But as for me, unto thee do I cry, O Jehovah ;

And in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.

¹⁴ Why, O Jehovah, castest thou off my soul ?

Why hidest thou thy face from me ?

¹⁵ I have been afflicted and perishing from my youth up ;

I suffer the terrors of thee ; I am distracted.

¹⁶ Thy wrath goeth over me ;

Thy terrors have cut me off.

¹⁷ They came round about me daily like water ;

They have encompassed me together.

¹⁸ Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,

And mine acquaintance have hidden themselves.

LXXXIX.

A Poem of Ethan the Ezrahite.

¹ I will sing of the kindness of Jehovah for ever ;

With my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness

To generations and generations ;

² For I have said, ' Kindness is built up for ever. '

Thy truth thou establishest in the heavens,
[saying,]

³ ' I have made a covenant with my chosen one,

' I have sworn to David my servant,

' Thy seed will I establish for ever,

' And build up thy throne to all generations. '

(A pause.)

⁵ And the heavens do praise thy wonders, O Jehovah ;

Thy truth also in the assembly of the Holy Ones.

⁶ For who in the skies can be compared to Jehovah ?

Who of the sons of the gods can be likened to Jehovah ?

⁷ God is very terrible in the council of the Holy Ones,
And to be had in reverence by all that are about him.

⁸ O Jehovah God of hosts, who is like unto thee ?
Strong art thou, O Jah, and thy truth is round about thee.

⁹ Thou rulest the pride of the sea ;

When the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

¹⁰ Thou hast broken the Boaster, [or Egypt,] as one slain ;

Thou scatterest thine enemies with thy strong arm.

¹¹ The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine ;

The world and its fulness, thou didst found them.

¹² The north and the south, thou didst create them ;
Tabor and Hermon sing aloud in thy name.

¹³ Thou hast an arm of might ;
Strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

¹⁴ Justice and right are the foundation of thy throne ;
Kindness and truth go before thy face.

¹⁵ Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound ;
They walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance.

¹⁶ In thy name they rejoice all the day ;
And in thy righteousness will they be exalted.

¹⁷ For thou art the glory of their strength ;
And in thy favour our horn will be exalted.

¹⁸ For unto Jehovah belongeth our shield,
And our king unto the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁹ Then thou spakest in a vision to thy godly one,
And thou saidst, ' I have bestowed help on a
' mighty one ;

' I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

²⁰ I have found David my servant ;

' With my holy oil have I anointed him ;

²¹ With him my hand shall be established ;

' Mine arm also shall strengthen him.

²² The enemy shall not seize from him ;

' The son of wickedness shall not afflict him.

²³ And I will crush his foes before his face,

' And I will strike down them that hate him.

²⁴ But my faithfulness and my kindness shall be
' with him ;

' And in my name shall his horn be exalted.

²⁵ I will set his hand also on the [Great] sea,
' And his right hand on the river [Euphrates].

²⁶ He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father,

' My God, and the rock of my salvation.

²⁷ Also I will make him my firstborn,

' Higher than the kings of the earth.

²⁸ My kindness will I keep for him for evermore,

' And my covenant shall stand fast with him.

²⁹ His seed also will I make to endure for ever,

' And his throne as the days of the heavens.

³⁰ If his sons forsake my Law,

' And walk not in my Judgments,

³¹ If they break my Statutes, and keep not my
' Commandments ;

' ³² Then will I visit their transgression with the rod,

' And their iniquity with stripes.

³³ Yet my kindness will I not utterly take from him,

' Nor will I be false in my promise.

³⁴ My covenant will I not break,

' Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

³⁵ Once have I sworn by my holiness

' That I will not be false unto David.

³⁶ His seed shall endure for ever,

' And his throne as the sun before me.

³⁷ It shall be established for ever as the moon,

' And the faithful witness [or rainbow] in the sky.'
(A pause.)

³⁸ But thou hast cast off and abhorrest,
Thou wast wroth with thine anointed one [Jehoi-
achin].

³⁹ Thou hast set aside the covenant made with thy
servant ;

Thou hast profaned his crown to the ground.

⁴⁰ Thou hast broken down all his fences ;

Thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.

⁴¹ All that pass by the way plunder him ;

He is the reproach of his neighbours.

⁴² Thou hast set up the right hand of his oppressors ;

Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

⁴³ Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword,

And hast not made him to stand up in the battle.

⁴⁴ Thou hast made his brightness to cease,

And hast cast his throne down to the ground.

⁴⁵ The days of his youth hast thou shortened ;
Thou hast covered him with shame. (A pause.)

⁴⁶ How long, O Jehovah, wilt thou wholly hide
thyself ?

Thy wrath doth burn like fire.

⁴⁷ Remember how short my lifetime is.

Why hast thou created all the sons of Adam in
vain ?

⁴⁸ What man that liveth shall not see death ?

Can he save his soul from the hand of the grave ?
(A pause.)

⁴⁹ Lord, where are thy former kindnesses,

Which thou swarest unto David in thy truth ?

⁵⁰ Remember, Lord, the reproach against thy
servants,

Which I bear in my bosom, from all the mighty
peoples ;

⁵¹ Wherewith thine enemies reproach, O Jehovah,
Wherewith they reproach the heels of thine
anointed one.

⁵² Blessed be Jehovah for ever.
Amen, and Amen.

xc.

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

¹ Lord, thou hast been our refuge in all generations.

² Before the mountains were brought forth,

Or thou hadst formed the earth and the world,
Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

³ Thou turnest man to destruction ;

And sayest, ' Return, ye children of Adam.'

⁴ For a thousand years in thine eyes

Are as yesterday when it is past, or a watch in the
night.

⁵ Thou sendest showers on them when they are asleep ;
In the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

⁶ In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up ;
In the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

⁷ For we are consumed by thine anger,

And by thy wrath are we made to tremble.

⁸ Thou settest our iniquities before thee,

Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

⁹ For all our days pass away in thy wrath ;

We spend our years as a tale that is told.

¹⁰ The days of our years are threescore years and ten ;

And if by reason of strength they be fourscore years,
Yet is their pride labour and sorrow ;

For it is soon carried off, and we fly away.

¹¹ Who knoweth the power of thine anger ?

And as thy wrath, so should be the fear of thee.

¹² So teach us to number our days,

That we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

¹³ Return, O Jehovah, how long ?

And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

¹⁴ O satisfy us in the morning with thy kindness ;
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

¹⁵ Gladden us according to the days that thou hast afflicted us,

And the years wherein we have seen evil.

¹⁶ Let thy doings appear unto thy servants,
And thy glory unto their children.

¹⁷ And let the beauty of Jehovah our God be upon us ;

And establish thou the work of our hands on us ;

Yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

XCI.

¹ He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High

Lodgeth under the shadow of the Almighty.

² He saith of Jehovah, 'He is my refuge and my fortress ;

'My God ; in him will I trust.'

³ Surely he will deliver thee from the snare of the fowler,

And from the noisome pestilence.

⁴ He will cover thee with his feathers,

And under his wings thou mayest trust ;

His truth will be thy shield and buckler.

⁵ Thou wilt not be afraid for the terror by night ;

Nor for the arrow that flieth by day ;

⁶ Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness ;

Nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

⁷ A thousand may fall at thy side,

And ten thousand at thy right hand ;

But it shall not come nigh thee.

⁸ Only with thine eyes wilt thou behold it ;

And thou shalt see the reward of the wicked.

⁹ 'Truly thou, O Jehovah, art my refuge ;

'Thou makest thy habitation on high.'

¹⁰ There shall no evil befall thee,
Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.

¹¹ For he will give his angels charge over thee,

To keep thee in all thy ways.

¹² They will bear thee up in their hands,

Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

¹³ Thou shalt tread upon the black lion and adder ;

The young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample on.

¹⁴ Because he cleaveth to me, I will deliver him ;
I will defend him, because he hath known my Name.

¹⁵ Let him call to me, and I will answer him ;

I am with him ;

In trouble I will deliver him, and will honour him.

¹⁶ With length of days will I satisfy him,

And will shew him my salvation.

XCII.

A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.

¹ It is good to give thanks unto Jehovah,

And to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High ;

² To shew forth thy kindness in the morning,

And thy faithfulness every night,

³ On an instrument of ten strings, and on the psaltery,

Upon the harp with a solemn sound.

⁴ For thou, O Jehovah, hast made me glad by thy deeds ;

I will sing aloud for the works of thy hands.

⁵ O Jehovah, how great are thy works !

Thy thoughts are very deep.

⁶ A brutish man knoweth not,

Neither doth a fool understand this.

⁷ When the wicked spring up as the grass,

And when all the workers of iniquity flourish ;

It is that they may be destroyed for ever and ever.

⁸ But thou, Jehovah, art on high for ever.

⁹ For, behold, thine enemies, O Jehovah,

For, behold, thine enemies will perish ;

All the workers of iniquity will be scattered.

¹⁰ But my horn wilt thou exalt like that of a buffalo ;

I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

¹¹ Mine eye also will look down on mine enemies,

Mine ears will hear of the wicked that rise up against me.

¹² The righteous man will flourish like the palm tree ;

He will increase like a cedar in Lebanon.

¹³ Those that are planted in the House of Jehovah
Will flourish in the courts of our God.

¹⁴ They will yet bring forth fruit in old age ;

They will be fat and flourishing ;

¹⁵ To shew that Jehovah is upright.

He is my rock, and no unrighteousness is in him.

XCIII.

¹ Jehovah reigneth, he is clothed with majesty ;
Jehovah is clothed with strength, he girdeth himself ;

The world also is established, that it cannot be shaken.

² Thy throne was established of old ;

Thou art from everlasting.

³ The floods have lifted up, O Jehovah,

The floods have lifted up their voice ;

The floods lift up their waves.

⁴ Mightier than the noise of many waters,

Higher than the mighty waves of the sea, is Jehovah.

⁵ Thy testimonies are very sure ;

Holiness adorneth thy House, O Jehovah, for ever.

XCIV.

¹ God of vengeance, Jehovah,

God of vengeance, shine forth.

² Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth ;

Render back a reward to the proud.

³ How long shall the wicked, O Jehovah,

How long shall the wicked triumph ?

⁴ They utter and speak arrogant things ;
All the workers of iniquity boast themselves.

⁵ They crush thy people, O Jehovah,

And afflict thy heritage.

⁶ They slay the widow and the stranger,

And they murder the fatherless.

⁷ Yet they say, 'Jah will not see,

'Neither will the God of Jacob regard it.'

⁸ Understand, ye brutish among the people ;

And ye fools, when shall ye be wise ?

⁹ He that planted the ear, can he not hear?
 Or he that formed the eye, can he not see?
¹⁰ He that chastiseth the Nations, cannot he correct?
 He that teacheth man knowledge, Jehovah,
¹¹ He knoweth the thoughts of man,
 That they are vanity.

¹² Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest,
 O Jah,
 And teachest him out of thy law;
¹³ To give him rest from the days of adversity,
 Until the pit be digged for the wicked one.
¹⁴ For Jehovah will not cast off his people,
 Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
¹⁵ But judgment shall return unto the righteous
 man;
 And all the upright in heart shall follow it.

¹⁶ Who will rise up for me against the evil doers?
 Who will stand up for me against the workers of
 iniquity?

¹⁷ Unless Jehovah shall be my help,
 My soul will quickly dwell in silence.
¹⁸ When I say, 'My foot slippeth';
 Thy kindness, O Jehovah, holdeth me up.
¹⁹ In the multitude of my thoughts within me,
 Thy consolations delight my soul.
²⁰ Shall a wicked throne have fellowship with thee,
 Which frameth mischief against the Law?
²¹ They rush against the life of the righteous man,
 And they condemn the innocent blood.
²² But Jehovah is my stronghold;
 And my God is the rock of my refuge.
²³ And he will bring upon them their own iniquity,
 And will cut them off in their own wickedness;
 Jehovah our God will cut them off.

XCV.

¹ Oh come, let us sing unto Jehovah;
 Let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our
 salvation,
² Let us come before his presence with thanks-
 giving,
 And make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
³ For Jehovah is a great God,
 And a great king over all gods.
⁴ In his hand are the deep places of the earth;
 The strength of the hills is his also,
⁵ The sea is his, and he made it;
 And his hands formed the dry land.
⁶ Oh come, let us worship and bow down;
 Let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker.
⁷ For he is our God; and we are the people of his
 pasture,
 And the sheep of his hand.
 This very day, if ye would hear his voice, [saying,]
⁸ Harden not your heart, as in the Strife,
⁹ As in the day of Trying in the desert;
¹⁰ When your fathers tried me,
¹¹ Proved me, and saw my work.
¹² Forty years long was I wearied with this
 generation,
¹³ And I said, It is a people that err in their heart,
¹⁴ And they have not known my ways;

¹¹ Unto whom I swear in my wrath
 'That they should not enter into my resting place.'

XCVI.

¹ Oh sing ye unto Jehovah a new song;
 Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.
² Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name;
 Spread the tidings of his salvation from day to day.
³ Declare his glory among the Nations,
 His wonders among all the peoples.
⁴ For Jehovah is great, and greatly to be praised;
 He is to be feared above all gods.
⁵ For all the gods of the peoples are idols;
 But Jehovah made the heavens.
⁶ Honour and majesty are in his presence;
 Strength and beauty are in his Sanctuary.

⁷ Give unto Jehovah, O ye families of the
 peoples,

Give unto Jehovah glory and strength.
⁸ Give unto Jehovah the glory due to his name;
 Bring a meal offering, and come into his courts.
⁹ Oh worship Jehovah in robes of holiness;
 Tremble before him, all the earth.
¹⁰ Say among the Nations that Jehovah reigneth;
 Yea, the world is established so as not to be shaken.
 He will judge the peoples righteously.

¹¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth
 glad;
 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
¹² Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein;
 Then will all the trees of the forest sing before
 Jehovah;
¹³ For he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth;
 He will judge the world with righteousness,
 And the peoples with his truth.

XCVII.

¹ Jehovah reigneth; let the earth rejoice;
 Let the multitude of the isles be glad.
² Clouds and darkness are round about him;
 Justice and right are the foundation of his throne.
³ A fire goeth before him,
 And it burneth up his enemies around.
⁴ His lightnings flash upon the world;
 The earth seeth, and trembleth.
⁵ The hills melt like wax at the presence of Jehovah,
 At the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
⁶ The heavens declare his righteousness,
 And all the peoples see his glory.
⁷ Confounded be all that serve graven images,
 That boast of idols; worship him, all ye gods.
⁸ Zion heard, and was glad;
 And the daughters of Judah rejoiced
 Because of thy judgments, O Jehovah.
⁹ For thou, Jehovah, art high above all the earth;
 Thou art exalted far above all gods.
¹⁰ Ye that love Jehovah, hate evil;
 He preserveth the souls of his godly ones;
 He delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
¹¹ Light is sown for the righteous;
 And gladness for the upright in heart.
¹² Rejoice in Jehovah, ye righteous;
 And give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

XCVIII.

A Psalm.

¹ Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song ;
For he hath done marvellous things ;
His right hand, and his holy arm, have got him
victory.

² Jehovah hath made known his salvation ;
He shewed his righteousness in sight of the Nations.
³ He remembered his kindness,
And truth for the house of Israel ;
All the ends of the earth have seen the victory of
our God.

⁴ Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all the earth ;
Make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

⁵ Sing praise unto Jehovah with the harp ;
With the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

⁶ With trumpets and sound of cornet
Make a joyful noise before Jehovah, the King.

⁷ Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof,
The world, and they that dwell therein.

⁸ Let the rivers clap their hands ;
⁹ Let the mountains be joyful together before Je-
hovah ;

For he cometh to judge the earth.
With righteousness will he judge the world,
And the peoples with equity.

XCIX.

¹ Jehovah reigneth ; let the peoples tremble ;
He sitteth between the cherubs ;
Let the earth be moved.

² Jehovah is great in Zion ;
And he is high above all the peoples.

³ Let them praise thy great and terrible Name ;
For it is holy and strong.

⁴ Thou art a king loving justice and establishing
right ;

Thou executest judgment and righteousness in
Jacob.

⁵ Exalt ye Jehovah our God,
And worship at his footstool ; for he is holy.

⁶ Moses and Aaron among his priests ;
And Samuel among them that call upon his name ;

They called upon Jehovah, and he answered them.
⁷ He spake unto them in the pillar of cloud ;

They kept his testimonies,
And the statute given to them.

⁸ Thou answerest them, O Jehovah our God ;
Thou wast a God that forgavest them,
Though thou tookest vengeance on their deeds.

⁹ Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship on his
holy hill ;
For Jehovah our God is holy.

c.

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

¹ Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all ye lands.

² Serve Jehovah with gladness ;
Come before his presence with singing.

³ Know ye that Jehovah he is God ;
He made us and not we ourselves ;

We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
⁴ Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,

And into his courts with praise ;
Be thankful unto him, and bless his name.
⁵ For Jehovah is good ;
His kindness endureth for ever,
And his truth to generations and generations.

CI.

A Psalm of David.

¹ I will sing of kindness and judgment ;
Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I sing praise.

² I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way.
Oh when wilt thou come unto me ?

I will walk within my house in honesty of heart.

³ I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes ;

I hate the work of sinners ; it shall not cleave to me.

⁴ A froward heart shall depart from me ;

I will not know a wicked person.

⁵ ' Him that privily slandereth his friend will I
' cut off ;

' A man of high look or proud heart will not I suffer.

⁶ Mine eyes are on the faithful of the land,

' That they may dwell with me ;

' He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

⁷ He that worketh deceit shall not dwell in my
' house ;

' He that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

⁸ I will destroy all the wicked of the land every
' morning,

' That I may cut off all wicked doers from the city
' of Jehovah.'

CII.

A Prayer for the afflicted, when he is over-
whelmed, and poureth out his complaint before
Jehovah.

¹ Hear my prayer, O Jehovah,

And let my cry come to thee.

² Hide not thy face from me in the day of my
trouble ;

Incline thine ear to me in the day when I call ;

Answer me speedily.

³ For my days are consumed like smoke,

And my bones are burned as a firebrand.

⁴ My heart is smitten down like grass, and withered ;

⁵ For I forget to eat my bread,

By reason of the voice of my groaning.

My bones cleave to my skin.

⁶ I am like a pelican of the desert ;

I am become like an owl of the waste places.

⁷ I watch, and am as a sparrow alone on the house
top.

⁸ Mine enemies reproach me all the day ;

They that are mad against me are sworn against me.

⁹ For I have eaten ashes like bread

And have mingled my drink with weeping,

¹⁰ Because of thine indignation and thy wrath.

For thou didst lift me up, and thou castest me down.

¹¹ My days are like a lengthened shadow ;

And I am withered like grass.

¹² But thou, O Jehovah, wilt endure for ever,

And thy remembrance unto all generations.

¹³ Thou wilt arise, and have pity upon Zion ;

For the time to favour her,

Yea, the set time, is come. [Jerem. xxix. 10.]

¹⁴ For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,
They look with favour even on the dust thereof.
¹⁵ Then will the Nations fear the name of Jehovah,
And all the kings of the earth thy glory.

¹⁶ When Jehovah buildeth up Zion, appearing in
his glory,
¹⁷ He will regard the prayer of the destitute,
And he will not despise their prayer.

¹⁸ This is written for the generation to come ;
That the people to be created may praise Jah.

¹⁹ For he looked down from his holy height ;
From Heaven did Jehovah behold the earth ;

²⁰ To hear the groaning of the prisoner ;

To loose those that are doomed to die ;

²¹ That they may declare the name of Jehovah in
Zion,

And his praise in Jerusalem ;

²² When the peoples are gathered together,
And the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.

²³ He hath weakened my strength on the journey ;

²⁴ He hath shortened my days. I said,

'O my God, take me not away in the midst of my
'days ;

'Thy years are for generations of generations.

²⁵ Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth ;

'And the heavens are the work of thy hands.

²⁶ They will perish, but thou wilt endure ;

'Yea, all of them will wear out like a garment ;

'As a vesture thou changed them,

'And they are changed ;

²⁷ But thou art he, and thy years will have no end.

²⁸ May the children of thy servants dwell,

'And their seed be established, in thy presence.'

CIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Bless Jehovah, O my soul ;

And all that is within me, bless his holy name.

² Bless Jehovah, O my soul,

And forget not all his benefits.

³ He forgiveth all thine iniquities ;

He healeth all thy diseases ;

⁴ He redeemeth thy life from destruction ;

He crowneth thee with kindness and mercies ;

⁵ He satisfieth thine old age with good things,

So that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

⁶ Jehovah executeth righteousness

And judgment for all that are oppressed.

⁷ He made known his ways unto Moses,
His deeds unto the children of Israel.

⁸ Jehovah is merciful and gracious,

Slow to anger, and plenteous in kindness.

⁹ He will not always chide,

Nor keep his anger for ever.

¹⁰ He hath not dealt with us after our sins ;

Nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

¹¹ For as the heavens are high above the earth,
So great is his kindness toward them that fear him.

¹² As far as the east is from the west,

So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

¹³ Like as a father pitieth his children,

So Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.

¹⁴ For he knoweth our frame ;

He remembereth that we are dust.

¹⁵ As for man, his days are as grass ;

As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

¹⁶ For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone ;

And the place thereof knoweth it no more.

¹⁷ But the kindness of Jehovah is from everlasting,

And to everlasting upon them that fear him,

And his righteousness unto children's children ;

¹⁸ To such as keep his covenant,

And remember his precepts to do them.

¹⁹ Jehovah hath prepared his throne in the
heavens ;

And his kingdom ruleth over all.

²⁰ Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, mighty in strength,
Doing his commands, hearkening to the voice of
his word.

²¹ Bless ye Jehovah, all ye his hosts ;

Ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

²² Bless Jehovah, all his works,

In all places of his dominion ;

Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

CIV.

¹ Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

O Jehovah my God, thou art very great ;

Thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

² He covereth himself with light as with a cloak ;

He stretcheth out the heavens like a curtain ;

³ He resteth the beams of his high chambers on
the waters ;

He maketh the clouds his chariot ;

He goeth upon the wings of the wind ;

⁴ He maketh the winds his messengers ;

The flames of fire his servants ;

⁵ He established the earth on its foundations,

That it should not be shaken for ever and ever.

⁶ Thou didst cover it with the deep as with a
garment ;

The waters stood above the mountains.

⁷ At thy rebuke they fled ;

At the voice of thy thunder they hastened away.

⁸ They rise over the hills,

They go down into the valleys,

Unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

⁹ Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over ;

That they turn not again to cover the earth.

¹⁰ He sendeth the springs into the valleys ;

They run between the mountains.

¹¹ They give drink to every wild beast of the field ;

The wild asses quench their thirst.

¹² Over them dwell the fowls of the heavens,

Which put forth their songs among the branches.

¹³ He watereth the mountains from his high
chambers ;

The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

¹⁴ He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,

And herb for the service of man,

To bring forth bread out of the earth ;

¹⁵ And wine that maketh glad the heart of man,

And oil to make his face to shine,

And bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

¹⁶ The trees of Jehovah are satisfied ;
 The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted ;
¹⁷ Where the birds make their nests ;
 As for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
¹⁸ The high mountains are for the wild goats ;
 And the rocks are a refuge for the conies.
¹⁹ He appointed the moon for seasons ;
 The sun knoweth its going down.
²⁰ Thou makest the darknets, and it is night ;
 Wherein all the wild beasts of the forest do creep
 forth.
²¹ The young lions roar after their prey,
 And when seeking their food from God.
²² The sun ariseth, they withdraw themselves,
 And they lay themselves down in their dens.
²³ Man goeth forth unto his work
 And to his labour until the evening.
²⁴ O Jehovah, how manifold are thy works !
 In wisdom hast thou made them all ;
 The earth is full of thy riches.
²⁵ As for this sea, great and wide in its shores,
 In it are things creeping without number,
 Living creatures both small and great.
²⁶ There go the ships ; there is that leviathan,
 Whom thou hast formed to play therein.
²⁷ These wait all upon thee ;
 That thou mayest give them their food in due
 season.
²⁸ What thou givest them they gather ;
 Thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.
²⁹ Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled ;
 Thou takest away their breath, they die,
 And they return to their dust.
³⁰ Thou sendest forth thy breath, they are created ;
 And thou renewest the face of the earth.
³¹ The glory of Jehovah will endure for ever ;
 Jehovah rejoiceth in his works.
³² He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth ;
 He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
³³ I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live ;
 I will sing praise to my God while I have my
 being.
³⁴ May my meditation be pleasant unto him ;
 I will be glad in Jehovah.
³⁵ Let sinners be consumed out of the land,
 And let the wicked be no more.
 Bless thou Jehovah, O my soul.

Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

cv.

¹ O give thanks unto Jehovah ; call upon his name ;
 Make known his deeds among the peoples.
² Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him ;
 Meditate ye on all his wondrous works.
³ Glory ye in his holy name ;
 Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah ;
⁴ Inquire for Jehovah, and his strength ;
 Seek his face continually.
⁵ Remember his marvellous works that he hath
 done,
 His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth ;
⁶ O ye seed of Abraham his servant,
 Ye children of Jacob his chosen one,

⁷ He is Jehovah our God ;
 His judgments are in all the earth.
⁸ He hath remembered his covenant for ever,
 The word which he commanded to a thousand
 generations,
⁹ That he covenanted with Abraham,
 And his oath in regard to Isaac.
¹⁰ And he confirmed the same unto Jacob for a
 statute,
 Unto Israel for an everlasting covenant ;
¹¹ Saying, 'Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
 'For the lines of your inheritance.'
¹² When they were but a few men in number,
 Yea, very few, and strangers in it ;
¹³ When they went about from nation to nation,
 From one kingdom to another people ;
¹⁴ He suffered no man to do them wrong ;
 Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes, [saying,]
¹⁵ 'Touch not mine anointed ones,
 'And hurt not my prophets.'
¹⁶ Moreover he called for a famine upon the land ;
 He brake the whole staff of bread.
¹⁷ He sent a man before them,
 Joseph, who was sold for a bond-servant ;
¹⁸ Whose feet they hurt with fetters ; he was laid
 in iron ;
¹⁹ Until the time that his word came.
 The word of Jehovah purified him ;
²⁰ The king sent and loosed him ;
 Even the ruler of the peoples, and let him go free.
²¹ He made him lord of his house,
 And ruler of all his possessions ;
²² To bind his princes at his pleasure ;
 And to teach his aged men wisdom.
²³ Israel also came into Lower Egypt ;
 And Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
²⁴ And he increased his people greatly ;
 And made them stronger than their oppressors ;
²⁵ He turned their heart to hate his people,
 To deal subtilly with his servants.
²⁶ He sent Moses his servant,
 And Aaron whom he had chosen.
²⁷ They shewed the doings of his signs among them,
 And wonders in the land of Ham.
²⁸ He sent darkness, and made it dark ;
 And they rebelled not against his word.
²⁹ He turned their waters into blood,
 And slew their fish.
³⁰ Their land swarmed with frogs in their kings'
 chambers.
³¹ He spake, and beetles came,
 Gnats in all their boundaries,
³² He gave them hail for rain,
 And flaming fire in their land.
³³ He smote their vines also and their fig trees ;
 And brake the trees within their boundaries.
³⁴ He spake, and the caterpillars came,
 And locusts, and that without number ;
³⁵ And they did eat up all the herbs in their land
 And they did eat up the fruit of their ground.
³⁶ He smote also all the firstborn in their land
 The chief of all their strength,

³⁷ Then he brought them forth with silver and gold ;
And there was not one feeble one among their
tribes.

³⁸ Egypt was glad when they departed ;
For the fear of them had fallen upon them.

³⁹ He spread a cloud for a covering,
And a fire to give light by night.
⁴⁰ They asked, and he brought quails,
And he satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

⁴¹ He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out,
Which ran in the dry places like a river.

⁴² For he remembered his holy word,
And Abraham his servant.

⁴³ And he brought forth his people with joy,
His chosen ones with singing ;

⁴⁴ And gave them the lands of the Nations.
And they took possession of the labour of the
peoples ;

⁴⁵ That they might observe his statutes.
And might keep his laws.

Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

cvi.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah],
O give thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good,
For his kindness endureth for ever.

² Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah ?
Who can shew forth all his praise ?

³ Blessed are they that keep judgment,
And he that doeth righteousness at all times.

⁴ Remember me, O Jehovah, with favour for
thy people ;

O visit me with thy salvation ;
⁵ That I may see the good of thy chosen ones,
That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,
That I may glory with thine inheritance.

⁶ We have sinned as did our fathers,
We have committed iniquity, we have done
wickedly.

⁷ Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt ;
They remembered not thy great kindness ;
But they rebelled at the sea, at the Red sea.

⁸ Yet he saved them for his name's sake,
That he might make known his power.

⁹ He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up ;
So he led them through depths,
As through the desert.

¹⁰ And he saved them from the hand of him that
hated,

And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

¹¹ And the waters covered their foes ;
Not one of them was left. [Exod. xiv. 28.]

¹² Then believed they his words ; they sang his
praise.

¹³ But they soon forgot his works ;
They waited not for his counsel ; [Exod. xvi. 3]

¹⁴ And they longed exceedingly in the desert,
And tried God in the Wilderness. [Ex. xvii. 7.]

¹⁵ And he gave them their request ;
But sent leanness into their soul.

¹⁶ Then they were jealous of Moses in the camp,
And of Aaron the holy one of Jehovah.

¹⁷ The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
And it covered over the company of Abiram.

¹⁸ And a fire was kindled against their company ;
The flame burned up the wicked. [Numb. xvi.]

¹⁹ They made a calf in Horeb, [Exod. xxxii. 4]
And worshipped the molten image.

²⁰ Thus they changed their Glory [or God]
For the image of an ox that eateth grass.

²¹ They forgot the God that saved them,
Who had done great things in Lower Egypt,

²² Wondrous works in the land of Ham,
And terrible things by the Red sea.

²³ Therefore he said that he would destroy them,
Had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the
breach,

To turn away his wrath from destroying.

²⁴ Then they despised the Pleasant Land,
They believed not his word ; [Numb. xiv. 2]

²⁵ But murmured in their tents,
And hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.

²⁶ Then he lifted up his hand [in oath] against them,
That he would overthrow them in the desert,

²⁷ And overthrow their seed among the Nations,
And scatter them in the lands.

²⁸ They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor,
And ate the sacrifices for the dead. [Num. xxv. 3.]

²⁹ Thus they provoked him to anger with their
doings ;

And the plague brake in upon them.

³⁰ Then stood up Phinehas, and appeased him ;
And so the plague was stayed. [Num. xxv. 7.]

³¹ And that was counted unto him for righteousness
Unto generations and generations for ever.

³² They angered him also at the waters of
Meribah,

So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes ;
³³ Because they made his spirit to rebel,

So that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

³⁴ They did not destroy the peoples,
Concerning whom Jehovah commanded them ;

³⁵ But mingled with the Nations, and learned their
works,

³⁶ And served their idols ; which were a snare to
them.

³⁷ And they sacrificed their sons and daughters to
demons,

³⁸ And shed innocent blood,
The blood of their sons and their daughters,

Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan ;
And the land was polluted with bloodshed.

³⁹ Thus were they defiled with their own works,
And went astray in their doings.

⁴⁰ Then was the anger of Jehovah hot against
his people,

Insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
⁴¹ And he gave them into the hand of the Nations ;

And they that hated them ruled over them.

⁴² Their enemies also oppressed them,
And they were subdued under their hand.

⁴³ Very many times did he deliver them ;
But they rebelled in their counsel,

And were brought low in their iniquity. [B.C. 600.]

⁴⁴ Yet he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry ;

⁴⁵ And he remembered for them his covenant, And repented according to his great kindness.

⁴⁶ He made them also to be pitied [B.C. 564.] In the sight of all those that carried them captives.

⁴⁷ ' Save us, O Jehovah our God,

' And gather us from the Nations,

' To confess thy holy name,

' And to triumph in thy praise.'

⁴⁸ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting. And let all the people say, ' Amen,'

Praise ye Jah.

CVII.

¹ Oh give thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good ; For his kindness endureth for ever.

² This let the redeemed of Jehovah say, [B.C. 537.] Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the oppressor,

³ And gathered out of the lands, from the east, And from the west, from the north, and from the sea.

⁴ They wandered in the desert in a wilderness, On the way to a city to dwell in, which they found not.

⁵ Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted within them.

⁶ Then they cried to Jehovah in their trouble, And he delivered them out of their distresses.

⁷ And he led them forth by the right way, That they might go to a city to dwell in.

⁸ Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his kindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of Adam !

⁹ For he satisfied the longing soul, And filled the hungry soul with what is good.

¹⁰ They sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,

Being bound in affliction and in iron ; [B.C. 600.]

¹¹ Because they had rebelled against the words of God, And had despised the counsel of the Most High ;

¹² Therefore he bowed down their heart with labour ; They fell down, and there was none to help.

¹³ Then they cried to Jehovah in their trouble, And he saved them out of their distresses.

¹⁴ He led them out of darkness and the shadow of death, And burst their bonds asunder.

¹⁵ Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his kindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of Adam !

¹⁶ For he broke the doors of copper, And cut the bars of iron asunder. [Is. xlv. 2.]

¹⁷ Fools in the path of their transgression, And because of their iniquities, were they afflicted.

¹⁸ Their soul abhorred all manner of food ; And they drew near unto the gates of death.

¹⁹ Then they cried to Jehovah in their trouble ; And he saved them out of their distresses.

²⁰ He sent his word, and healed them, And delivered them from their destruction.

²¹ Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his kindness,

And for his wonderful works to the children of Adam !

²² And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, And declare his works with singing.

²³ They that go down to the sea in ships, They that do business on the great waters ;

²⁴ These see Jehovah's works, And his wonders on the deep.

²⁵ For he speaketh, and raiseth the stormy wind, Which lifteth up the waves thereof.

²⁶ They go up to the heavens, They go down to the depths ;

Their soul is melted because of trouble,

²⁷ They reel and stagger like a drunken man, And all their skill is of none effect.

²⁸ Then they cry to Jehovah in their trouble, And he bringeth them out of their distresses.

²⁹ He maketh the storm a calm, and its waves are still.

³⁰ Then are they glad because they are quiet ; So he bringeth them to the haven of their desire.

³¹ Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his kindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of Adam !

³² Let them exalt him also in the assembly of the people, And praise him at the sitting of the elders.

³³ He changeth rivers into a desert, And the watersprings into thirsty ground ;

³⁴ A fruitful land into saltness, Because of the wickedness of them that dwell in it.

³⁵ He changeth the desert into a pool of water, And dry ground into watersprings.

And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, That they may prepare a city to dwell in ;

³⁷ And may sow the fields, and plant vineyards, Which may yield fruits of increase.

³⁸ And he blesseth them, and they are multiplied greatly ;

And he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

³⁹ Again, they are lessened and brought low Through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

⁴⁰ He poureth contempt upon princes, And causeth them to wander in a pathless waste.

⁴¹ Yet he lifteth up the poor man from affliction, And maketh for him families like a flock.

⁴² The righteous see it, and rejoice ; And all iniquity shutteth her mouth.

⁴³ Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, Then they shall understand the kindness of Jehovah.

CVIII.

A Song or Psalm of David.

¹ O God, my heart is fixed ;
I will sing and give praise, even to my Glory.
² Awake, psaltery and harp ; I will awake at dawn.
³ I will give thanks to thee, O Jehovah, among the peoples,
And I will sing praises to thee among the nations.
⁴ For thy kindness is great above the heavens ;
And thy truth reacheth unto the skies.
⁵ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens ;
And thy glory above all the earth ;
⁶ So that thy beloved ones may be delivered ;
Save thou with thy right hand, and answer me.

⁷ God said in his Holy Place, ' I will triumph ;
' I will divide up Shechem into portions,
' And I will measure out the valley of Succoth.
⁸ Gilead is mine ; Manasseh is mine ;
' Ephraim also is the strong covering of my head ;
' Judah is my staff of power ;
⁹ Moabismy washpot ; over Edom I empty my shoe ;
' Over Philistia will I shout aloud.'

¹⁰ Who will bring me into the city of Mibzar ?
Who will lead me into Edom ?
¹¹ Wilt not thou, O God, who hadst cast us off ?
And wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts ?
¹² Give us help from trouble ;
For vain is the help of man.
¹³ Through God we shall do valiantly ;
For he it is that will tread down our oppressors.

CIX.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise ;
² For the mouth of the wicked man,
And the deceiving mouth, are open against me ;
They have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
³ They encompass me also with words of hatred ;
And they fight against me without a cause.
⁴ In return for my love they accuse me ;
But I give myself unto prayer.
⁵ And they put upon me evil in return for good,
And hatred in return for my love, [saying,]
⁶ ' Let a wicked man be overseer over him ;
' And let an accuser stand at his right hand.
⁷ When judged, let him go forth condemned ;
' And let his prayer become a sin.
⁸ Let his days be few ; let another take his charge.
⁹ Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a
' widow.
¹⁰ Let his children wander as vagabonds, and beg,
' And seek [their bread] in their desolate places.
¹¹ Let the usurer catch all that he hath ;
' And let strangers plunder the fruit of his labour.
¹² Let there be none to extend kindness to him ;
' Neither let there be any to favour his orphans.
¹³ Let those who come after him be cut off ;
' In the next generation let their name be blotted
' out.
¹⁴ Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered
' by Jehovah,
' And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out ;
¹⁵ Let them be before Jehovah continually,

' That he may cut off the memory of them from
' the earth.

¹⁶ Because he remembered not to shew kindness,
' But persecuted the poor and needy man,
' And the broken in heart that he might kill them.
¹⁷ As he loved cursing, so let that come to him ;
' As he delighted not in blessing,
' Let that be far from him.
¹⁸ As he clothed himself with cursing as an outer
' garment,
' So let it enter into his bowels like water,
' And like oil into his bones.
¹⁹ Let it be to him as the clothing that covereth
' him,
' And for a waistband wherewith he is girded
' continually.'

²⁰ Let this be the reward of my accusers from
Jehovah,
And of them that speak evil against my soul.

²¹ But do thou for me, O Jehovah Lord, for thy
name's sake ;

Because thy kindness is good, deliver thou me.
²² For I am poor and needy,
And my heart is pierced within me.
²³ I am gone like the shadow when it is lengthened ;
I am shaken off as the locust.
²⁴ My knees are weak through fasting ;
And my flesh faileth of fatness.
²⁵ I am become also a reproach unto them ;
When they look upon me they shake their heads.

²⁶ Help me, O Jehovah my God ;
Save me according to thy kindness ;
²⁷ That they may know that this is thy hand,
That thou, O Jehovah, hast done it.
²⁸ Let them curse, but do thou bless ;
Let them arise, and be shamed ;
But let thy servant rejoice.

²⁹ Let mine accusers be clothed with confusion,
And cover themselves with their shame, as with a
mantle.

³⁰ I will greatly praise Jehovah with my mouth ;
Yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
³¹ For he standeth at the right hand of the poor man,
To save him from those that condemn his soul.

CX.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah has said to my Lord [David],
' Sit thou on my right hand [2 Sam. xi. 1],
' Until I make thine enemies a stool for thy feet.'
² Jehovah will send the sceptre of thy power out
of Zion ;
Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies ;
³ Thy people will be of willing heart in thy day of
battle,
On the mountains of holiness.
From the womb of the morning was the dew of
thy youth.

⁴ Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent,
' Thou art a priest for ever of the order of
' Melchizedek.'

⁵ The Lord is at thy right hand,
He smiteth kings in the day of his wrath.

⁶ He will do justice upon the Nations,
Filling them with dead bodies, [2 Sam. xii. 29]
Smiting the chief [city] of the land of Rabbah.
⁷ [Israel] shall drink of the brook in the way ;
Therefore shall he lift up his head.

CXI.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].
I will give thanks to Jehovah with my whole
heart,
In the council of the upright, and in the assembly.
² The works of Jehovah are great,
³ Sought out by all that have pleasure therein.
⁴ His work is honourable and glorious ;
⁵ And his righteousness endureth for ever.
⁶ He hath made his wonders to be remembered ;
⁷ Jehovah is gracious and full of compassion.
⁸ He hath given meat to them that fear him ;
⁹ He will remember his covenant for ever.
¹⁰ He shewed his people the power of his works,
¹¹ Giving unto them the heritage of the Nations.
¹² The works of his hands are truth and judgment ;
¹³ All his precepts are sure.
¹⁴ They stand fast for ever and ever,
¹⁵ They are done in truth and uprightness.
¹⁶ He sent redemption unto his people ;
¹⁷ He hath commanded his covenant for ever ;
¹⁸ His name is holy and to be feared.
¹⁹ The fear of Jehovah is the highest of wisdom ;
²⁰ A good understanding have all they that do thus ;
²¹ His praise endureth for ever.

CXII.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].
Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah,
That delighteth greatly in his commandments.
² His seed will be mighty upon earth ;
³ The generation of the upright will be blessed.
⁴ His wealth and riches will be in his house ;
⁵ And his righteousness endureth for ever.
⁶ Unto the upright, light ariseth in the darkness ;
⁷ He is gracious, and full of compassion and
righteous.
⁸ It is good for a man to shew favour, and lend ;
⁹ He will sustain his cause in judgment.
¹⁰ Surely he will not be disturbed for ever ;
¹¹ The righteous man will be in everlasting remem-
brance.
¹² He is not afraid of evil tidings ;
¹³ His heart is fixed, trusting in Jehovah.
¹⁴ His heart is established, he will not be afraid,
¹⁵ Until he look down upon his oppressors.
¹⁶ He distributeth, he giveth to the poor ;
¹⁷ His righteousness endureth for ever ;
¹⁸ His horn will be exalted with honour.
¹⁹ The wicked man will see it and be grieved ;
²⁰ He will gnash with his teeth and melt away ;
²¹ The desire of the wicked will perish.

CXIII.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].
Praise, O ye servants of Jehovah, praise Jehovah's
name.
² Blessed be Jehovah's name from this time and
for ever.

³ From the rising of the sun to its going down
Jehovah's name is to be praised.
⁴ Jehovah is high above all nations,
His glory is above the heavens.
⁵ Who is like unto Jehovah our God,
⁶ That dwelleth on high, and stoopeth
To look down on the heavens and on the earth ?
⁷ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
He lifteth the needy off the dunghill ;
⁸ That he may make him to dwell with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.
⁹ He maketh the barren woman to dwell in a house,
As a joyful mother of children. Praise ye Jah.

CXIV.

¹ When Israel went out of Lower Egypt,
The house of Jacob from a people of strange tongue ;
² Judah was his Holy Place, Israel his dominion.
³ The sea saw it, and fled ; the Jordan turned back.
⁴ The mountains skipped like rams, the hills like
lamb.
⁵ What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest ?
Thou Jordan, that thou turnedst back ?
⁶ Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams ;
Ye hills, like young lambs ?
⁷ Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of Jacob ;
⁸ Who turned the rock into a pool of water,
The iron-stone into a fountain of waters.

CXV.

¹ Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but to thy
name,
Give glory, for thy kindness, and for thy truth's sake.
² Why should the nations say, ' Where now is their
' God ?'
³ But our God is in the heavens ;
He doeth whatsoever he pleaseth.
⁴ Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
⁵ They have mouths, but speak not ;
Eyes, but they see not ;
⁶ They have ears, but hear not ;
Noses, but they smell not ;
⁷ Hands, but they handle not ;
Feet, but they walk not ;
And they make no sound through their throat.
⁸ They that make them are like unto them ;
So is every one that trusteth in them.
⁹ Let Israel trust in Jehovah ;
He is their help and their shield.
¹⁰ Let the house of Aaron trust in Jehovah ;
He is their help and their shield.
¹¹ Let them that fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah ;
He is their help and their shield.
¹² Jehovah hath been mindful of us ;
¹³ He will bless us ;
¹⁴ He will bless the house of Israel ;
¹⁵ He will bless the house of Aaron.
¹⁶ He will bless them that fear Jehovah, both
' small and great.'
¹⁷ Jehovah will add more to you, to you and to
your children.

¹⁵ Ye are blessed of Jehovah, who made heaven and earth.
¹⁶ The heavens are Jehovah's heavens ;
 But the earth hath he given to the children of Adam.
¹⁷ 'The dead praise not Jah,
 'Neither any that go down into silence.
¹⁸ But we will bless Jah from this time forth and
 'for ever.'
 Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

CXVI.

¹ I love Jehovah, for he heareth the voice of my supplication.
² Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,
 Therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.
³ The cords of death encompassed me,
 And the pains of hell had found me ;
 I had found trouble and sorrow.
⁴ Then called I upon the name of Jehovah ;
 'O Jehovah, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.'
⁵ Gracious is Jehovah, and just ;
 Yea, our God is merciful.
⁶ Jehovah preserveth the simple ;
 I was brought low, and he helped me.
⁷ Return unto thy rest, O my soul ;
 For Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.
⁸ For thou hast delivered my soul from death,
 Mine eyes from tears, and my feet from stumbling.
⁹ I will walk before Jehovah in the land of the living.
¹⁰ I believed when I spoke, I cried aloud,
¹¹ I said in my fright, 'All men are liars.'
¹² How can I repay Jehovah for all his benefits
 to me ?
¹³ I will take the cup of salvation,
 And call upon the name of Jehovah.
¹⁴ Let me now pay my vows to Jehovah before all
 his people.
¹⁵ Precious in the eyes of Jehovah is the death of
 his saints.
¹⁶ O Jehovah, truly I am thy servant,
 I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid,
 Thou hast loosed my bonds.
¹⁷ I will sacrifice to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
 And will call upon the name of Jehovah.
¹⁸ Let me now pay my vows to Jehovah before all
 his people,
¹⁹ In the courts of the House of Jehovah,
 In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.
 Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

CXVII.

¹ Oh praise Jehovah, all ye nations ;
 Give glory to him, all ye peoples.
² For his kindness is great toward us ;
 And the truth of Jehovah endureth for ever.
 Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

CXVIII.

¹ 'Oh give thanks unto Jehovah ; for he is good,
 'for his kindness endureth for ever.
² Let Israel now say,
 'that his kindness endureth for ever.
³ Let the House of Aaron now say,
 'that his kindness endureth for ever.

⁴ Let them that fear Jehovah now say,
 'that his kindness endureth for ever.'
⁵ From my bondage I called upon Jah ;
 Jah answered me, and I was at large.
⁶ Jehovah is for me ; I fear not what man can do
 to me.
⁷ Jehovah is for me with them that help me.
 And I shall look down upon them that hate me.
⁸ 'It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put
 'faith in man ;
⁹ Better to trust in Jehovah than to put faith in
 'princes.'

¹⁰ All the Nations compassed me about ;
 But in the name of Jehovah will I cut them off.
¹¹ They compassed me, yea, they compassed me about ;
 But in the name of Jehovah I will cut them off.
¹² They did encompass me about like bees ;
 They are quenched as a fire of thorns ;
 In the name of Jehovah I will surely cut them off.
¹³ Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall ;
 But Jehovah helped me.

¹⁴ Jah is my strength and song,
 And will be my salvation.
¹⁵ The voice of singing and salvation
 Is in the tents of the righteous ;
 The right hand of Jehovah hath done valiantly.
¹⁶ The right hand of Jehovah is exalted ;
 The right hand of Jehovah hath done valiantly.
¹⁷ I shall not die, but live ;
 And will declare the works of Jah.
¹⁸ Jah hath chastened me sore ;
 But he hath not given me over unto death.

¹⁹ Open to me the gates of righteousness,
 I will enter them, I will give thanks unto Jah.
²⁰ 'This is the gate of Jehovah,
 'By this the righteous enter.'
²¹ I will praise thee ; for thou hast answered me,
 And thou art become my salvation.

²² 'The stone which the builders rejected
 'Is become the head stone of the corner.
²³ This is from Jehovah ; it is marvellous in our
 'eyes.
²⁴ This is what Jehovah hath done this day ;
 'We will rejoice, and be glad at it.'
²⁵ Save now, I beseech thee, O Jehovah ;
 O Jehovah, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

²⁶ 'Blessed be he that cometh in the name of
 'Jehovah ;
 'We bless you from the House of Jehovah.
²⁷ Jehovah is God, who hath shewed us light ;
 'Bind the sacrifice with cords to the horns of the
 'altar.'

²⁸ Thou art my God, I will give thanks to thee ;
 Thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
²⁹ 'Oh give thanks unto Jehovah ; for he is good,
 'for his kindness endureth for ever.'

CXIX.

¹ Blessed are they that are perfect in the way,
 Who walk in the Law of Jehovah.
² Blessed are they that keep his Testimonies,

And that seek him with the whole heart.

³ **κ** They also do no iniquity,

They walk in his Ways.

⁴ **κ** Thou hast commanded us as to thy Precepts,
That they should be kept diligently.

⁵ **κ** Oh that my ways may be directed
To keep thy Statutes!

⁶ **κ** Then shall I not be ashamed,
When I have respect to all thy Commands.

⁷ **κ** I will praise thee with uprightness of heart,
When I shall have learned thy righteous Judgments.

⁸ **κ** I will keep thy Statutes;
Oh forsake me not utterly.

⁹ **β** Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way;
By taking heed according to thy Word.

¹⁰ **β** With my whole heart have I sought thee;
Let me not sin in ignorance of thy Commands.

¹¹ **β** In my heart I have hidden thy Sayings,
That I might not sin against thee.

¹² **β** Blessed art thou, O Jehovah;
Teach me thy Statutes.

¹³ **β** With my lips have I declared
All the Judgments of thy mouth.

¹⁴ **β** In the way of thy Testimonies I rejoice,
As much as in all riches.

¹⁵ **β** On thy Precepts I will meditate,
And will have respect unto thy ways.

¹⁶ **β** In thy Statutes I will delight myself;
I will not forget thy word.

¹⁷ **γ** Deal bountifully with thy servant,
That I may live, and may keep thy Word.

¹⁸ **γ** Uncover thou mine eyes, that I may behold
The wondrous things out of thy Law.

¹⁹ **γ** I am a sojourner on the earth;
Hide not thy Commands from me.

²⁰ **γ** My soul breaketh because of its longing
After thy Judgments at all times.

²¹ **γ** Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed,
Who [say they] sin in ignorance of thy Commands.

²² **γ** Remove from me reproach and contempt;
For I have kept thy Testimonies.

²³ **γ** Yea, princes sit and speak to one another
against me;

But thy servant doth meditate on thy Statutes.

²⁴ **γ** Yea, thy Testimonies are my delight,
As men who are my counsellors.

²⁵ **γ** My soul cleaveth unto the dust;
Quicken thou me according to thy Word.

²⁶ **γ** My ways I did declare, and thou didst answer me;
Teach me thy Statutes.

²⁷ **γ** The way of thy Precepts make thou me to
understand,

So will I meditate on thy wondrous works.

²⁸ **γ** My soul melteth for sorrow;
Raise thou me up according to thy Word.

²⁹ **γ** The way of lying do thou remove from me;
And grant me thy Law graciously.

³⁰ **γ** The way of truth have I chosen;
Thy Judgments have I laid before me.

³¹ **γ** I have cleaved unto thy Testimonies;
O Jehovah, put me not to shame.

³² **γ** The way of thy Commands will I run,

When thou shalt enlarge my heart.

³³ **η** Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy Statutes;
And I will keep it unto the end.

³⁴ **η** Give me understanding, and I will keep thy
Law;

Yea, I will observe it with my whole heart.

³⁵ **η** Make me to go in the path of thy Commands,
For therein do I delight.

³⁶ **η** Incline my heart unto thy Testimonies,
And not to covetousness.

³⁷ **η** Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity,
And quicken thou me in thy Way.

³⁸ **η** Establish thy Word unto thy servant,
Who is established in thy fear.

³⁹ **η** Turn away my reproach which I dread,
For thy Judgments are good.

⁴⁰ **η** Behold, I have longed after thy Precepts;
Make me to live in thy righteousness.

⁴¹ **η** And let thy kindness come unto me, O Jehovah,
Even thy salvation, according to thy Word.

⁴² **η** And I shall answer a word to him that re-
proacheth me;

For in thy Word do I trust.

⁴³ **η** And take not the word of truth wholly out of
my mouth;

For I have hoped in thy Judgments.

⁴⁴ **η** And I will keep thy Law
Continually for ever and ever.

⁴⁵ **η** And I shall walk about at large;

For I seek thy Precepts.

⁴⁶ **η** And I will speak of thy Testimonies before kings,
And I shall not be ashamed.

⁴⁷ **η** And I will delight myself in thy Commands,
Which I have loved.

⁴⁸ **η** And my hands will I lift up to thy commands,
Which I have loved, and will meditate on thy
Statutes.

⁴⁹ **η** Remember the Word unto thy servant,
Upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

⁵⁰ **η** This is my comfort in my affliction;
For thy Word hath kept me alive.

⁵¹ **η** The proud have had me greatly in derision;
Yet have I not turned aside from thy Law.

⁵² **η** I remember thy Judgments of old,
O Jehovah; and I comfort myself.

⁵³ **η** Violent anger hath taken hold upon me,
Because of the wicked that forsake thy Law.

⁵⁴ **η** Thy Statutes have been my songs
In the house of my pilgrimage.

⁵⁵ **η** I remember thy name, O Jehovah, in the night,
And will keep thy Law.

⁵⁶ **η** This I had,
Because I kept thy Precepts.

⁵⁷ **η** Thou art my portion, O Jehovah;
I have said that I would keep thy Words.

⁵⁸ **η** I entreated thy presence with my whole heart;
Be gracious unto me according to thy Word.

⁵⁹ **η** I thought on my ways,
And turned my feet unto thy Testimonies.

⁶⁰ **η** I made haste, and delayed not
To keep thy Commands.

⁶¹ **η** The bands of the wicked have come round me;
But I have not forgotten thy Law.

62 **At** midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee,

Because of thy righteous Judgments.

63 **I** am a companion of all them that fear thee, And of them that keep thy Precepts.

64 **The** earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy kindness; Teach me thy Statutes.

65 **Thou** hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according to thy Word.

66 **Teach** me the goodness of judgment and knowledge;

For I have believed thy Commands.

67 **Before** I was afflicted I went astray; But now have I kept thy Word.

68 **Thou** art good, and doest good; Teach me thy Statutes.

69 **The** proud have forged a lie against me; But I will keep thy Precepts with my whole heart.

70 **Their** heart is as fat as grease; But I delight in thy Law.

71 **It** is good for me that I have been afflicted; In order that I might learn thy Statutes.

72 **Better** unto me is the Law of thy mouth Than thousands of gold and silver.

73 **Thy** hands made me and fashioned me; Teach me, that I may learn thy commands.

74 **They** that fear thee will be glad when they see me;

Because I have hoped in thy Word.

75 **I** know, O Jehovah, that thy Judgments are right,

And that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 **Let,** I pray thee, thy kindness be for my comfort, According to thy Word unto thy servant.

77 **Let** thy mercy come unto me, that I may live; For thy Law is my delight.

78 **Let** the proud be ashamed;

For they wrong me falsely;

But I will meditate on thy Precepts.

79 **Let** those that fear thee turn unto me, And those that have known thy Testimonies.

80 **Let** my heart be sound in thy Statutes So that I be not ashamed.

81 **My** soul fainteth for thy salvation;

But I have hoped in thy Promise.

82 **My** eyes fail for thy Word, Saying, 'When wilt thou comfort me?'

83 **For** I am become like a bottle in the smoke;

Yet I have not forgotten thy Statutes.

84 **How** many will be the days of thy servant?

When wilt thou execute Judgment on my pursuers?

85 **The** proud have digged pitfalls for me, Because they are not after thy Law.

86 **All** thy Commands are faithful;

They persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 **They** had almost consumed me upon earth;

But I have not forsaken thy Precepts.

88 **Revive** me according to thy kindness;

So will I keep the Testimony of thy mouth.

89 **For** ever, O Jehovah,

Thy Word is established in heaven.

90 **Thy** faithfulness is unto all generations;

Thou didst form the earth, and it abideth.

91 **They** abide this day according to thy Judgments;

For they all are thy servants.

92 **Unless** thy Law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 **I** will never forget thy Precepts;

For with them thou hast revived me.

94 **I** am thine, save me,

For I have sought thy Precepts.

95 **The** wicked have waited for me to destroy me;

But I will consider thy Testimonies.

96 **I** have seen an end of all perfection;

But thy Command is exceeding broad.

97 **Oh** how I love thy Law!

It is my meditation all the day.

98 **Thou** makest me wiser than mine enemies

By thy Commands, for they are ever with me.

99 **I** have more understanding than all my teachers;

For thy Testimonies are my meditation.

100 **I** understand more than the elders,

Because I have kept thy Precepts.

101 **I** have refrained my feet from every evil way,

In order that I might keep thy Word.

102 **I** have not departed from thy Judgments;

For thou hast taught me.

103 **How** sweet are thy Words unto my palate!

Sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 **Through** thy Precepts I get understanding;

Therefore I hate every false way.

105 **Thy** Word is a lamp unto my feet,

And a light unto my path.

106 **I** have sworn, and I will perform it,

That I will keep thy righteous Judgments.

107 **I** have been afflicted very much;

Revive me, O Jehovah, according unto thy Word.

108 **Accept** now the freewill offerings of my mouth,

O Jehovah, and teach me thy Judgments.

109 **My** life is continually in my hand;

Yet do I not forget thy Law.

110 **The** wicked have laid a snare for me;

Yet I wandered not from thy Precepts.

111 **Thy** Testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever;

For they are the joy of my heart.

112 **I** incline my heart to perform thy Statutes

Always, even unto the end.

113 **I** hate men of two minds;

But thy Law do I love.

114 **Thou** art my hiding place and my shield;

I hope in thy Word.

115 **Depart** from me, ye evil doers;

For I will keep the Commands of my God.

116 **Uphold** me according to thy Word, that I may live;

And let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 **Hold** thou me up and I shall be safe;

And I will have respect unto thy Statutes continually.

118 **Thou** despisest all that sin in ignorance of thy Laws,

For their pretence [of ignorance] is false.

119 **Thou** riddest the land of all the wicked as

dross;

Therefore I love thy Testimonies.
¹²⁰ **ψ** My flesh shuddereth through dread of thee ;
 And I am afraid of thy Judgments.
¹²¹ **ψ** I have done Judgment and justice ;
 Leave me not to mine oppressors.
¹²² **ψ** Be surety for thy servant for good ;
 Let not the proud oppress me.
¹²³ **ψ** Mine eyes fail [looking] for thy salvation,
 And for the Word of thy righteousness.
¹²⁴ **ψ** Deal with thy servant according unto thy
 kindness,
 And teach me thy Statutes.
¹²⁵ **ψ** I am thy servant ; give me understanding,
 That I may know thy Testimonies.
¹²⁶ **ψ** It is time for thee, O Jehovah, to work ;
 For they have made void thy Law.
¹²⁷ **ψ** Therefore I love thy Commands
 Above gold, yea, above fine gold.
¹²⁸ **ψ** Therefore I esteem all thy Precepts to be right ;
 And I hate every false way.
¹²⁹ **ψ** Thy Testimonies are wonderful ;
 Therefore doth my soul keep them.
¹³⁰ **ψ** The entrance of thy Words giveth light ;
 It giveth understanding unto the simple.
¹³¹ **ψ** I opened wide my mouth and panted ;
 For I longed for thy Commandments.
¹³² **ψ** Look thou upon me, and be merciful to me,
 As thy Manner is to those that love thy name.
¹³³ **ψ** Order my steps according to thy Speech ;
 And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
¹³⁴ **ψ** Redeem me from the oppression of man ;
 So will I keep thy Precepts.
¹³⁵ **ψ** Make thy face to shine upon thy servant ;
 And teach me thy Statutes.
¹³⁶ **ψ** Streams of waters run down mine eyes,
 Because they keep not thy Law.
¹³⁷ **ψ** Righteous art thou, O Jehovah,
 And upright are thy Judgments.
¹³⁸ **ψ** Thou didst order righteousness by thy Testi-
 monies,
 And perfect faithfulness.
¹³⁹ **ψ** My zeal hath consumed me,
 Because mine oppressors have forgotten thy Words.
¹⁴⁰ **ψ** Thy word is very pure ;
 Therefore thy servant loveth it.
¹⁴¹ **ψ** I am small and despised ;
 Yet I do not forget thy Precepts.
¹⁴² **ψ** Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteous-
 ness,
 And thy Law is the truth.
¹⁴³ **ψ** Trouble and anguish have befallen me ;
 Yet thy Commands are my delights.
¹⁴⁴ **ψ** The righteousness of thy Testimonies is ever-
 lasting ;
 Give me understanding, and I shall live.
¹⁴⁵ **ψ** I cried with my whole heart ;
 Answer me, O Jehovah ; I will keep thy Statutes.
¹⁴⁶ **ψ** I cried unto thee ; save me,
 And I will keep thy Testimonies.
¹⁴⁷ **ψ** I was up before the dawn, and I cried ;
 I hoped in thy Word.
¹⁴⁸ **ψ** Mine eyes are beforehand with the night
 watches,

That I may meditate on thy Word.
¹⁴⁹ **ψ** Hear my voice according to thy kindness ;
 O Jehovah, revive me according to thy Judgment.
¹⁵⁰ **ψ** They draw near that follow after mischief ;
 But they are far from thy Law.
¹⁵¹ **ψ** Thou art near, O Jehovah ;
 And all thy Commands are truth.
¹⁵² **ψ** Of old I have known about thy Testimonies,
 That thou hast founded them for ever.
¹⁵³ **ψ** Consider mine affliction, and deliver me ;
 For I do not forget thy Law.
¹⁵⁴ **ψ** Plead my cause, and redeem me ;
 Revive me according to thy Word.
¹⁵⁵ **ψ** Salvation is far from the wicked ;
 For they seek not thy Statutes.
¹⁵⁶ **ψ** Great are thy mercies, O Jehovah ;
 Revive me according to thy Judgments.
¹⁵⁷ **ψ** Many are my persecutors and mine oppressors ;
 Yet do I not turn aside from thy Testimonies.
¹⁵⁸ **ψ** I beheld the transgressors, and was disgusted ;
 Because they kept not thy Word.
¹⁵⁹ **ψ** Consider how I love thy Precepts ;
 Revive me, O Jehovah, according to thy kindness.
¹⁶⁰ **ψ** At the head of thy word is truth ;
 And all thy righteous Judgments endure for ever.
¹⁶¹ **ψ** Princes have persecuted me without cause ;
 But my heart standeth in awe of thy Word.
¹⁶² **ψ** I rejoice at thy Word,
 As one that findeth a great booty.
¹⁶³ **ψ** I hate and abhor lying ;
 But thy Law do I love.
¹⁶⁴ **ψ** Seven times a day do I sing praise to thee ;
 Because of thy righteous Judgments.
¹⁶⁵ **ψ** Great peace have they that love thy Law ;
 And nothing is a stumbling-block unto them.
¹⁶⁶ **ψ** O Jehovah, I have hoped for thy salvation,
 And have done thy Commands.
¹⁶⁷ **ψ** My soul hath kept thy Testimonies ;
 And I love them exceedingly.
¹⁶⁸ **ψ** I have kept thy Precepts and thy Testimonies ;
 For all my ways are before thee.
¹⁶⁹ **ψ** Let my cry come near before thee, O Jehovah ;
 Give me understanding according to thy Word.
¹⁷⁰ **ψ** Let my supplication come before thee ;
 Deliver me according to thy Word.
¹⁷¹ **ψ** My lips shall pour forth praise,
 Because thou hast taught me thy Statutes.
¹⁷² **ψ** My tongue shall speak of thy word ;
 For all thy Commands are righteous.
¹⁷³ **ψ** Let thy hand be my help ;
 For I have chosen thy Precepts.
¹⁷⁴ **ψ** I have longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah ;
 And thy Law is my delight.
¹⁷⁵ **ψ** Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee ;
 And let thy Judgments help me.
¹⁷⁶ **ψ** I wander like a lost sheep ; seek thy servant ;
 For I forget not thy Commands.

CXX.

A Song of the steps [or of going up].

¹ In my distress I cried to Jehovah,
 And he answered me.
² Deliver my soul, O Jehovah, from lying lips,
 And from a false tongue.

³ What shall be given unto thee?
Or what shall be added to thee, thou false tongue?
⁴ Sharp arrows of warriors, with coals of broomwood.
⁵ Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech [in Circassia],
That I dwell among the tents of Kedar [in Arabia]!
⁶ My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
⁷ I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war.

CXXI.

A Song of the steps.

¹ I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains,
From whence cometh my help.
² My help cometh from Jehovah,
Who made the heavens and the earth.
³ He will not suffer thy foot to slip;
He that guardeth thee doth not slumber.
⁴ Lo, Israel's guard neither slumbereth nor sleepeth.
⁵ Jehovah is thy guard;
Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand.
⁶ The sun shall not smite thee by day,
Nor the moon by night.
⁷ Jehovah will guard thee from all evil;
He will guard thy soul.
⁸ Jehovah will guard thy going out and thy coming in,
From this time forth and for evermore.

CXXII.

A Song of the steps, of David.

I was glad when they said to me,
Let us go to the House of Jehovah.
² Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
³ Jerusalem is built as a city that is knit together;
⁴ Thither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah,
Israel's testimony to praise the name of Jehovah.
⁵ For there is set the throne of judgment,
The throne of the house of David.
⁶ Pray ye for the peace of Jerusalem;
They will prosper that love thee.
⁷ Peace be within thy walls,
Prosperity in thy palaces.
⁸ For the sake of my brethren and companions,
I will say, 'Now peace be within thee.'
⁹ For the sake of the House of Jehovah our God,
I will seek thy good.

CXXIII.

A Song of the steps.

¹ Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,
O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
² Lo, asservants' eyes are on the hand of their masters,
As a maiden's eyes are on the hand of her mistress;
So our eyes shall be on Jehovah our God,
Until that he have pity upon us.
³ Have pity upon us, O Jehovah, have pity upon us;
For we are greatly filled with contempt.
⁴ Our soul is greatly filled
With the scorn of those that are at ease,
And with the contempt of the proud.

CXXIV.

A Song of the steps, of David.

'Unless it had been Jehovah who was for us,
May Israel now say,—

² Unless it had been Jehovah who was for us,
When men rose up against us;
³ Then they had swallowed us up alive.
When their wrath was kindled against us,
⁴ Then the waters had overwhelmed us,
The stream had gone over our soul.
⁵ Then the proud waters had gone over our soul;
⁶ Blessed be Jehovah, who gave us not a prey to their teeth.
⁷ Our soul escaped as a bird from the snare of the fowlers;
The snare was broken, and we are escaped.
⁸ Our help was in the name of Jehovah,
Who made the heavens and the earth.

CXXV.

A Song of the steps.

¹ They that trust in Jehovah shall be as mount Zion;
It cannot be disturbed, it abideth for ever.
² As the mountains are round about Jerusalem,
So Jehovah is about his people from now and forever.
³ For the rod of the wicked man shall not rest
Upon the lot of the righteous;
Lest the righteous put forth their hands to iniquity.
⁴ Do good, O Jehovah, unto those that are good,
And to them that are upright in their hearts.
⁵ Such as turn aside unto their crooked ways,
Them will Jehovah lead forth with the evildoers.
Peace be upon Israel.

CXXVI.

A Song of the steps.

¹ When Jehovah brought home the captivity of Zion,
We were like them that dream.
² Then was our mouth filled with laughter,
And our tongue with singing;
Then said they among the Nations,
'Jehovah hath done great things for them.'
³ Jehovah hath done great things for us;
And we are glad.
⁴ Bring home our captivity, O Jehovah,
As the streams in the south country.
⁵ They that sow in tears will reap with singing.
⁶ He that goeth forth weeping, bearing a cast of seed,
Will come back with singing, bearing his sheaves.

CXXVII.

A Song of the steps, for Solomon.

¹ Except Jehovah build the House,
They toil in vain that build it;
Except Jehovah guard the city,
The guard waketh in vain.
² It is in vain for you to rise up early,
To sit up late, to eat the bread of labour;
Thus he giveth to his beloved during sleep.
³ Lo, children are a heritage of Jehovah;
And the fruit of the womb is his reward.
⁴ As arrows are in the hand of a warrior,
So are the children of the young men.
⁵ Happy the man whose quiver is full of them;
They will not be ashamed,
When they shall speak with enemies at the gate.

CXXVIII.

A Song of the steps.

¹ Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah;
That walketh in his ways.
² For thou shalt eat of the labour of thy hands,
Happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
³ Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine,
In the inner chamber of thy house;
Thy children like olive plants around thy table.
⁴ Behold, thus is the man blessed that feareth
Jehovah.

⁵ Jehovah will bless thee out of Zion, and thou
shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy
life. ⁶ Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children.
Peace be upon Israel.

CXXIX.

A Song of the steps.

¹ Much have they oppressed me from my youth;
May Israel now say—
² Much have they oppressed me from my youth;
Yet they have not prevailed against me.
³ The plowmen plowed up my back;
They made long their furrows.
⁴ Jehovah is righteous,
He cutteth the cords of the wicked.
⁵ Let all that hate Zion be confounded and turned
back.

⁶ Let them be as the grass upon the housetops,
Which withereth before it is plucked up;
⁷ Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand;
Nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.
⁸ Neither do they that pass by say,
'May the blessing of Jehovah be upon you;
'We bless you in the name of Jehovah.'

CXXX.

A Song of the steps.

¹ Out of the depths do I cry to thee, O Jehovah.
² O Lord, hearken unto my voice;
Let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my sup-
plication.
³ If thou shouldest watch for iniquities, O Jah,
O Lord, who could stand?
⁴ But forgiveness is with thee,
That thou mayest be feared.
⁵ I wait for Jehovah, my soul doth wait,
And in his word do I hope.
⁶ My soul watcheth for the Lord,
More than they that watch for the morning,
Than they that watch for the morning.
⁷ Let Israel hope in Jehovah;
For with Jehovah there is kindness,
And with him is a plenteous redeeming.
⁸ And he will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

CXXXI.

A Song of the steps, of David.

¹ O Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine
eyes lofty.
I walk not in matters great or too wonderful for me.
² Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul.
As a weaned child is to his mother,

So are [thy] benefits to my soul.

³ Let Israel hope in Jehovah from now and for ever.

CXXXII.

A Song of the steps.

¹ O Jehovah, remember David, and all his afflictions;
² How he swore unto Jehovah,
And vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob, [saying,]
³ 'Surely I will not enter the tent of my house,
⁴ 'Nor go up on to the bed upon my couch;
⁴ 'I will not give sleep to my eyes,
⁵ 'Or slumber to my eyelids,
⁶ 'Until I find out a place for Jehovah,
⁷ 'A tabernacle for the Mighty One of Jacob.'
⁸ Lo, we heard of it [the Ark] at Ephrathah;
We found it in the fields of the Forest [or Jearim].
⁹ Let us go to his Tabernacle;
Let us worship at his footstool.
¹⁰ Arise, O Jehovah, into thy resting-place;
Thou and the Ark of thy strength.
¹¹ Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness;
And let thy godly ones shout for joy.
¹² For thy servant David's sake
Turn not away the face of thine anointed one
[Zerubbabel].

¹³ Jehovah sware in truth to David;
He will not turn from it,
'Of the fruit of thy body will I set one on thy
'throne.
¹⁴ 'If thy sons keep my covenant,
'And my testimony that I shall teach them,
'Their sons also shall sit on thy throne for ever.'
¹⁵ For Jehovah hath chosen Zion;
He hath desired it for his habitation, [saying,]
¹⁶ 'This shall be my resting place for ever;
¹⁷ 'Here will I dwell; for I have desired it.
¹⁸ 'I will abundantly bless her provision;
¹⁹ 'I will satisfy her poor with bread.
²⁰ 'I will also clothe her priests with salvation;
²¹ 'And her godly ones shall shout aloud for joy.
²² 'There will I make the horn of David to branch
forth;
²³ 'I have established the lamp for mine anointed
'one.
²⁴ 'His enemies will I clothe with shame;
'But upon himself shall his crown flourish.'

CXXXIII.

A Song of the steps, of David.

¹ Behold, how sweet and how pleasant a thing it is
For brethren to dwell together in unity!
² It is like the sweet ointment upon the head,
That fell down on the beard, even Aaron's beard;
That fell down to the hem of his garments;
³ As the dew of Hermon,
That falleth down on mount Zion;
For there Jehovah commandeth the blessing,
Even of life for evermore.

CXXXIV.

A Song of the steps.

¹ Behold, bless ye Jehovah, all ye servants of Je-
hovah,
Who by night stand in the House of Jehovah.

² Lift up your hands in holiness, and bless Jehovah.

³ May Jehovah bless thee out of Zion,
He that made the heavens and the earth.

CXXXV.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

Praise ye the name of Jehovah ;

Praise him, O ye servants of Jehovah.

² Ye that stand in the House of Jehovah,

In the courts of the House of our God,

³ Praise ye Jah ; for Jehovah is good ;

Sing praises unto his name ; for it is pleasant.

⁴ For Jah hath chosen Jacob unto himself,

And Israel for his peculiar treasure.

⁵ For I know that Jehovah is great,

And that our Lord is above all gods.

⁶ Whatsoever Jehovah pleaseth, he doeth in heaven,

And on earth, in the ocean,

And all underground places.

⁷ He causeth clouds to ascend from the ends of the earth ;

He maketh lightnings for the rain ;

He bringeth forth the wind out of his storehouses,

⁸ He smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

⁹ He sent signs and wonders into thy midst, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

¹⁰ He smote great nations, and slew mighty kings ;

¹¹ Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan,

And all the kingdoms of Canaan ;

¹² And gave their land for a heritage,

A heritage unto Israel his people.

¹³ Thy name, O Jehovah, endureth for ever ;

The memory of thee, O Jehovah, to all generations.

¹⁴ For Jehovah will judge his people,

And he will repent himself concerning his servants.

¹⁵ The idols of the Nations are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.

¹⁶ They have mouths, but they speak not ;

Eyes have they, but they see not ;

¹⁷ They have ears, but they hear not ;

Neither is there any breath in their mouths.

¹⁸ They that made them are like unto them ;

So is every one that trusteth in them.

¹⁹ O house of Israel, bless ye Jehovah ;

O house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah ;

²⁰ O house of Levi, bless ye Jehovah ;

Ye that fear Jehovah, bless ye Jehovah.

²¹ Blessed be Jehovah from Zion ;

He dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye Jah.

CXXXVI.

¹ O give thanks unto Jehovah ; for he is good ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

² O give thanks unto the God of gods ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

³ O give thanks to the Lord of lords ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

⁴ To him who alone doeth great wonders ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

⁵ To him who by wisdom made the heavens ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

⁶ To him who stretched out the earth above the waters ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

⁷ To him who made the great Lights ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

⁸ The sun to rule by day ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

⁹ The moon and stars to rule by night ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

¹⁰ To him that smote the Egyptians in their first-born ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

¹¹ And brought out Israel from among them ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

¹² With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

¹³ To him who divided the Red Sea into parts ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

¹⁴ And made Israel to pass through the midst of it ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

¹⁵ But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

¹⁶ To him who led his people through the desert ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

¹⁷ To him who smote the great kings ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

¹⁸ And slew the mighty kings ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

¹⁹ Sihon king of the Amorites ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

²⁰ And Og the king of Bashan ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

²¹ And gave their land for an inheritance ;

for his kindness endureth for ever ;

²² Even an inheritance unto Israel his servant ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

²³ Who remembered us in our low estate ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

²⁴ And hath rescued us from our oppressors ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

²⁵ Who giveth food to all flesh ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

²⁶ O give thanks unto the God of heaven ;

for his kindness endureth for ever.

CXXXVII.

¹ By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down,

Yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

² We hanged our harps on the willows in the midst of it.

³ For there they that carried us captive asked of us a song ;

And they that made us mourn asked for mirth,

[Saying,] ' Sing us one of the songs of Zion.'

⁴ How can we sing a song of Jehovah in a foreign land ?

⁵ If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget [its cunning].

⁶ Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,

If I do not remember thee,

If I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

⁷ Remember, O Jehovah, the children of Edom,

Who said in the day of Jerusalem,
Raze it, raze it, even to its foundations.*

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed;
Happy he that repayeth thee as thou hast served us;
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh
And dasheth thy little ones against the rock.

CXXXVIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

1 I will give thanks to thee with my whole heart;
In presence of the gods will I sing praise to thee.
2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,
And praise thy name for thy kindness and for thy
truth;
For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy
name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answerdest me;
Thou hast made me to boast with strength in my
soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O
Jehovah,
When they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing of the ways of Jehovah,
For great is the glory of Jehovah.
6 Though Jehovah be high, yet he regardeth the
lowly;

But the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 When I walk among troubles, thou revivest me;
Thou thrustest thy hand against mine enemies'
wrath,
And thy right hand saveth me.

8 Jehovah will complete that which concerneth me;
Thy kindness, O Jehovah, endureth for ever;
Forsake not the works of thine own hands.

CXXXIX.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 O Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and knowest
me.

2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou understandest my thoughts afar off.

3 Thou searchest out my walking and my lying
down,

And art acquainted with all my ways.
4 For there is not a word on my tongue,
But lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,
And hast laid thy hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me;
It is high, I cannot attain to it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit?
Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there;
If I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.
9 If I am borne to the skirts of the day-break,
Or if I dwell in the uttermost parts of the west;
10 Even there will thy hand lead me,
And thy right hand will hold me.
11 If I say, 'Surely the darkness will conceal me;
Even the night will be light about me.'
12 Yea, darkness darkeneth not from thee;
But the night giveth light as the day;
Darkness is as the light unto thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins;
Thou didst cover me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee; for I was fearfully set apart;
Marvellous are thy works, as my soul well knoweth.
15 My body was not hid from thee, when I was
made in secret,
And curiously wrought in the places below the
earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my unshapen parts;
And in thy book all of them were written,
In the days when they were formed, and as yet
were not.

17 How precious also to me are the thoughts of
thee, O God!

How great is the sum of them!

18 If I count them, they are more in number than
the sand;
When I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God;
Depart from me, therefore, ye men of bloodshed.

20 For they speak against thee in wickedness,
And thine enemies take [thy name] to a falsehood.

21 Do not I hate them that hate thee, O Jehovah?
And do I not loathe those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred; they are mine
enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart;

Try me, and know my thoughts;
24 And see if there be any idolatrous way in me,
And lead me in the way everlasting.

CXL.

For the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 Deliver me, O Jehovah, from evil men;

Guard me from the man of violence;

2 They imagine mischiefs in their heart;

All the day are they stirring up war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
Adders' poison is under their lips. (A pause.)

4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the
wicked;

Save me from the violent, who think to trip up my
steps.

5 The proud have laid a snare for me, and cords;
They have spread a net by the wayside;
They have set traps for me. (A pause.)

6 I said unto Jehovah, 'Thou art my God';
Hear the voice of my supplication, O Jehovah.

7 O Jehovah my Lord, the strength of my salvation,
Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O Jehovah, the desires of the wicked
man;

Forth not his devices; they are exalted. (A pause.)

9 As for the head of those that encompass me
about,

Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals be thrown upon them in the fire;
Cast them into deep gulfs, that they rise not up
again.

11 Let not a slanderer be established on the earth;
Let evil hunt the man of violence to his overthrow.

¹² I know that Jehovah will maintain
The cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.
¹³ Surely the righteous will praise thy Name ;
The upright will dwell in thy presence.

CXLI.

A Psalm of David.

¹ O Jehovah, I cry unto thee ; make thou haste
to me ;

Give ear unto my voice, when I cry to thee.

² Let my prayer be set before thee as incense,
The lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.

³ Set a watch, O Jehovah, on my mouth ;

Guard thou over the door of my lips.

⁴ Incline not my heart to any evil thing,
To do evil deeds with men that work iniquity ;

And let me not eat of their dainties.

⁵ Should a righteous man smite me ;

It will be a kindness ;

And should he reprove me ;

It will be oil for the head ;

My head shall not refuse it, if he do it again.

But my prayer shall be in their calamities,

⁶ Let their judges be thrown down by the sides
'of the rock,'

And let them hear my words ; for they are sweet.

⁷ As when one cutteth and cleaveth into the
earth,

Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth.

⁸ But mine eyes are unto thee, O Jehovah my Lord ;

In thee is my trust ; leave not my soul defenceless.

⁹ Keep me from the snares that they have laid for me,
And the traps of the workers of iniquity.

¹⁰ Let the wicked fall together into their own nets,
Whilst I at the same time pass over them.

CXLIH.

A Poem of David ; a prayer when he was in
the cave.

¹ I will cry unto Jehovah with my voice ;
With my voice to Jehovah will I make my suppli-
cation.

² I will pour out my complaint before him ;
I will shew before him my trouble.

³ When my spirit fainted within me, thou
knewest my path.

In the way wherein I walk they laid a snare for me.

⁴ I looked on my right hand, and beheld,

But there was no man that would know me ;

Refuge failed me ; no man cared for my soul.

⁵ I cried to thee, O Jehovah ; I said, 'Thou art my
'refuge,

'My portion in the land of the living.'

⁶ Attend unto my cry ; for I am brought very low ;
Save me from my pursuers ; for they are stronger
than I.

⁷ Bring my soul out of prison, to praise thy name ;
The righteous will surround me when thou re-
wardest me.

CXLIH.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, give ear to my suppli-
cation ;

In thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy right-
eousness.

² And enter not into judgment with thy servant ;
For in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

³ For the enemy persecuteth my soul ;

He smiteth my life down to the ground ;

He maketh me dwell in darkness, as those long
ago dead ;

⁴ And my spirit fainteth within me ; my heart is
desolate.

⁵ I remember the days of old ; I muse on all thy
deeds ;

I meditate on the work of thy hands.

⁶ I stretch forth my hands unto thee ;

My soul thirsteth for thee, as a thirsty land.

(A pause.)

⁷ Answer me speedily, O Jehovah ; my spirit
faileth ;

Hide not thy face from me,
Lest I become like them that go down into the pit.

⁸ Cause me to hear thy kindness in the morning ;

For in thee do I trust.

Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk ;

For I lift my soul unto thee.

⁹ Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies ;

I would hide myself with thee.

¹⁰ Teach me to do thy will ; for thou art my God ;

Thy spirit is good ; lead me to the land of up-
rightness.

¹¹ Revive me, O Jehovah, for thy name's sake ;

In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.

¹² And in thy kindness cut off mine enemies,

And destroy all them that oppress my soul ;

For I am thy servant.

CXLIV.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Blessed be Jehovah my Rock,

Who teachest my hands to war, my fingers to fight ;

² My kindness and my fortress ;

My tower, and my deliverer ;

My shield, and he in whom I trust,

Who subdueth peoples under me.

³ Jehovah, what is man [or Adam] that thou
knowest him !

The son of man [or of Enosh], that thou thinkest
of him !

⁴ Man [or Adam] is like to vanity [or Abel] ;

His days are as a shadow that passeth away.

⁵ Bow thy heavens, O Jehovah, and come down ;

Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

⁶ Flash forth lightning, and scatter them ;

Shoot out thine arrows, and rout them.

⁷ Send thy hand from above,

Save me, and deliver me out of great waters,

From the hand of the sons of foreigners ;

⁸ Whose mouth speaketh vanity,

And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

⁹ I will sing a new song unto thee, O God ;

On a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praise to
thee ;

© To him who giveth victory unto kings ;

Who saved David his servant from the hurtful sword.

¹¹ Do thou save me, and deliver me,
From the hand of the sons of foreigners,
Whose mouth speaketh vanity,
And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood ;
¹² That our sons may be as plants grown up in
their youth ;

Our daughters as columns, cut on the model of a
palace ;

¹³ Our garners full, yielding store after store ;

That our sheep may bring forth thousands
And ten thousands in our fields ;

¹⁴ That our oxen may be strong to labour,
Without resisting and without running away ;
That there be no clamour in our streets.

¹⁵ Happy is the people that is in such a state ;
Happy is the people, whose God is Jehovah.

CXLV.

David's [Psalm] of praise.

¹ I will extol thee, my God, O king ;
And I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

² Every day will I bless thee ;
And I will praise thy name for ever-and ever.

³ Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised ;
And his greatness is unsearchable.

⁴ One generation shall praise thy works to another,
And shall declare thy mighty acts.

⁵ On the glorious honour of thy majesty,
And on thy wondrous works, will I speak ;

⁶ That men may talk of the might of thy terrible
acts ;

And I will declare thy greatness.

⁷ They shall set forth a full record of thy goodness,
And shall sing of thy righteousness.

⁸ Jehovah is gracious, and full of compassion ;
Slow to anger and of great kindness.

⁹ Jehovah is good to all ;
And his tender mercies are over all his works.

¹⁰ All thy works praise thee, O Jehovah ;
And thy godly ones bless thee.

¹¹ They speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
And talk of thy power ;

¹² To show to the sons of Adam his mighty acts,
And the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

¹³ Thy kingdom is a kingdom for all ages,
And thy dominion throughout all generations.

¹⁴ Jehovah upholdeth all that fall,
And raiseth up all that are bowed down.

¹⁵ The eyes of all wait upon thee ;
And thou givest them their food in due season.

¹⁶ Thou openest thy hand,
And satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

¹⁷ Jehovah is righteous in all his ways,
And bountiful in all his works.

¹⁸ Jehovah is nigh to all them that call on him,
To all that call upon him in truth.

¹⁹ He fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him ;
He also heareth their cry for help, and saveth them.

²⁰ Jehovah preserveth all them that love him ;
But all the wicked will he destroy.

²¹ My mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah ;

And let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and
ever.

CXLVI.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].

Praise Jehovah, O my soul.

² While I live will I praise Jehovah ;
I will sing praises unto my God while I have my
being.

³ Put not your trust in princes,
In a son of Adam, in whom there is no help.

⁴ His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth ;
In that very day his purposes perish.

⁵ Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help,
Whose hope is in Jehovah his God ;

⁶ Who made the heavens and the earth,
The sea, and all that therein is ;

Who keepeth truth for ever ;
⁷ Who executeth judgment for the oppressed ;

Who giveth food to the hungry.

Jehovah looseth the prisoners ;

⁸ Jehovah openeth the eyes of the blind ;

Jehovah upholdeth them that are bowed down ;

Jehovah loveth the righteous ;

⁹ Jehovah preserveth the strangers ;

He lifteth up the fatherless and widow ;

But the way of the wicked he turneth aside.

¹⁰ Jehovah will reign for ever,

Thy God, O Zion, to generations and generations.

Praise ye Jah.

CXLVII.

¹ Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah] ;
For it is good to sing praises unto our God ;

For it is pleasant ; and praise is comely.

² Jehovah buildeth up Jerusalem ;

He gathereth together the dispersed of Israel.

³ He healeth the broken in heart,

And bindeth up their wounds.

⁴ He counteth the number of the stars ;

He calleth them all by their names.

⁵ Great is our Lord, and of great power ;

To his understanding there are no bounds.

⁶ Jehovah lifteth up the afflicted ;

He casteth the wicked down to the ground.

⁷ Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving ;

Sing praise upon the harp unto our God ;

Who covereth the heavens with clouds,

⁸ Who prepareth rain for the earth,

Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

⁹ He giveth to the cattle their food,

And to the young of the ravens when they cry.

¹⁰ He delighteth not in the strength of the horse ;

He taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

¹¹ Jehovah taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
In those that hope in his kindness.

¹² Praise Jehovah, O Jerusalem ;

Praise thy God, O Zion.

¹³ For he strengtheneth the bars of thy gates ;

He blesseth thy children within thee.

¹⁴ He maketh peace within thy boundaries,

And filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

¹⁵ He sendeth forth his command on the earth ;

His word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool ;
 He scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.
 17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels ;
 Who can stand before his cold ?
 18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them ;
 He maketh his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
 19 He sheweth his Words unto Jacob,
 His Statutes and his Judgments unto Israel.
 20 He hath not dealt so with any nation ;
 And as for judgments, they know none.
 Praise ye Jah.

CXLVIII.

1 Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].
 Praise ye Jehovah from the heavens ;
 Praise ye him in the places above.
 2 Praise ye him, all his angels ; praise him, all his
 hosts.
 Praise ye him, sun and moon ; praise him, all his
 stars of light.
 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,
 And ye waters that are above the heavens.
 5 Let them praise the name of Jehovah ;
 For he commanded, and they were created.
 6 He hath also established them for ever and ever ;
 He hath made a decree which shall not pass away.
 7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,
 Ye dragons, and all deeps ;
 8 Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapours ;
 Stormy wind fulfilling his word ;
 9 Mountains, and all hills ;
 Fruit trees, and all cedars ;
 10 Beasts, and all cattle ;
 Creeping things, and winged birds ;
 11 Kings of the earth, and all peoples ;
 Princes, and all judges of the earth ;
 12 Both young men and maidens ;
 Old men, and children ;
 13 Let them praise the name of Jehovah ;
 For his name alone is exalted ;
 His glory is above the earth and the heavens.

14 He also raiseth up the horn of his people,
 The praise of all his godly ones,
 Of the children of Israel, a people near to him.
 Praise ye Jah.

CXLIX.

1 Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].
 Sing unto Jehovah a new song,
 And his praise in the assembly of the godly.
 2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him ;
 Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
 3 Let them praise his name in the dance ;
 Let them sing praise to him with the timbrel and
 harp.
 4 For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his people ;
 He beautifieth the afflicted with salvation.
 5 Let the godly be joyful in his glory ;
 Let them sing aloud upon their couches.
 6 Let the high praises of God be in their throat,
 And a two-edged sword in their hand ;
 7 To execute vengeance upon the Nations,
 And punishments upon the peoples ;
 8 To bind their kings with chains,
 And their nobles with fetters of iron ;
 9 To execute on them the judgment that is written ;
 This honour have all his godly ones. Praise ye Jah.

CL.

1 Praise ye Jah [or Hallelu-Jah].
 Praise God in his Holy Place ;
 Praise him in the firmament of his power.
 2 Praise him for his mighty acts ;
 Praise him according to his excellent greatness.
 3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet ;
 Praise him with the psaltery and harp.
 4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance ;
 Praise him with stringed lutes and pipes.
 5 Praise him upon the softer cymbals ;
 Praise him upon the louder cymbals.
 6 Let everything that hath breath praise Jah.
 Praise ye Jah.

THE PROVERBS.

THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON the son of David, king
 of Israel ;

2 To know wisdom and instruction ;
 To understand the words of understanding ;
 3 To receive instruction which maketh wise,
 Righteousness, and judgment, and equity ;
 4 To give prudence to the simple,
 To the young man knowledge and discretion.
 5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learn-
 ing ;
 And a man of understanding will gain wise
 counsels ;
 6 To understand a proverb, and a hidden mean-
 ing,
 The words of the wise, and their dark sayings.
 7 The highest of knowledge is the fear of Jehovah ;

But fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instructions of thy father,
 And forsake not the law of thy mother.
 9 For they will be a wreath of grace to thy head,
 And a necklace about thy neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou
 not.

11 If they say, 'Come with us, let us lay wait for
 'blood,

' Let us lurk privily without cause for the innocent ;
 12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave,

' And whole, as those that go down into the pit ;

13 We shall find all precious wealth,

' We shall fill our houses with spoil ;

14 Cast in thy lot among us ;

' Let us all have one purse ;

⁵ My son, walk not thou in the way with them ;
 Refrain thy foot from their path ;
⁶ For their feet run to evil, and hasten to shed blood,
⁷ But in the sight of any bird the net is spread in
 vain.
⁸ And they lay wait for their own blood ;
 They lurk privily for their own lives.
⁹ So are the ways of every one greedy of gain ;
 It taketh away the life of its owners.

²⁰ Wisdom crieth aloud in the street ;
 She uttereth her voice in the broad places ;
¹ She crieth in the chief place of concourse,
 In the openings of the gates, in the city.
 She uttereth her words, [saying,]
² How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity ?
 And the scorners delight in their scorning ?
 And fools hate knowledge ?
²³ Turn you at my reproof ;
 Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you,
 I will make known my words to you.
²⁴ Because I called, and ye refused,
 I stretched out my hand, and no man regarded,
²⁵ And ye have set at nought all my counsel,
 And would have none of my reproof ;
²⁶ I also will laugh at your calamity,
 I will mock when your fear cometh.

²⁷ When your fear cometh as a tempest,
 And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind ;
 When distress and anguish come upon you ;
²⁸ Then will they call on me, but I will not answer ;
 They will seek me early, but they shall not find
 me ;
²⁹ Because that they hated knowledge,
 And did not choose the fear of Jehovah.

³⁰ They would have none of my counsel ;
 They despised all my reproof ;
³¹ And they shall eat of the fruit of their own ways,
 And be filled with their own devices.
³² For the backsliding of the simple shall slay them,
 And the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
³³ But whoso hearkeneth to me shall dwell safely,
 And shall be quiet from fear of evil.

² My son, if thou wilt receive my words,
 And wilt lay up my commandments with thee,
² So that thou give thine ear unto wisdom,
 And incline thy heart to understanding ;
³ Yea, if thou readest to understand,
 And liftest up thy voice for understanding ;
⁴ If thou seekest for her as silver,
 And searchest for her as for hidden treasures ;
⁵ Then shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah,
 And thou shalt find the knowledge of God.
⁶ For Jehovah giveth wisdom ;
 From his mouth come knowledge and understand-
 ing.
⁷ He layeth up safe counsel for the righteous ;
 He is a shield to them that walk in honesty,
⁸ To guard the paths of judgment ;
 And he preserveth the way of his godly ones.
⁹ Then shalt thou understand righteousness,
 And judgment and equity, with every good path.

¹⁰ When wisdom entereth into thy heart,
 And knowledge is pleasant to thy soul ;
¹¹ Discretion shall watch over thee,
 Understanding shall guard thee ;
¹² To deliver thee from the way of wickedness,
 From men that speak froward things ;
¹³ (Who leave the paths of uprightness,
 To walk in the ways of darkness ;
¹⁴ Who rejoice to do evil,
 And delight in the frowardness of the wicked ;
¹⁵ Because their ways are crooked,
 And they go aside in their paths ;)
¹⁶ To deliver thee from the strange woman,
 From the foreigner who flattereth with her words,
¹⁷ (Who forsaketh the guide of her youth,
 And forgetteth the covenant of her God,
¹⁸ For her house inclineth unto death,
 And her paths unto the evil spirits ;
¹⁹ None that go unto her return again,
 Neither attain they to the paths of life ;)
²⁰ So that thou mayest walk in the way of good men,
 And keep the paths of the righteous.
²¹ For the upright shall dwell in the land,
 And the honest shall be allowed to remain in it.
²² But the wicked shall be cut off from the land,
 And transgressors shall be rooted up out of it.

3 My son, forget not my law ;
 But let thy heart keep my commands ;
² For length of days, and years of life,
 And peace shall they add to thee.
³ Let not kindness and truth forsake thee ;
 Bind them about thy neck ;
 Write them upon the table of thy heart ;
⁴ So shalt thou find favour and good success
 In the sight of God and man.

⁵ Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart :
 And lean not upon thine own understanding.
⁶ In all thy ways acknowledge him,
 And he will direct thy paths.

⁷ Be not wise in thine own eyes ;
 Fear Jehovah, and depart from evil.
⁸ It will be health to thy muscles,
 And marrow to thy bones.

⁹ Honour Jehovah with thy riches,
 And with the firstfruits of all thine increase ;
¹⁰ So shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
 And thy presses shall burst out with grape juice.

¹¹ My son, despise not the chastening of Jehovah ;
 Neither be weary of his correction.
¹² For whom Jehovah loveth he correcteth,
 Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

¹³ Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,
 And the man that getteth understanding.
¹⁴ For the trade of it is better than the trade of silver ;
 And the gain thereof than gold-ore.
¹⁵ She is more precious than pearls ;
 And all thou canst desire is not to be compared to
 her.
¹⁶ Length of days is in her right hand ;
 In her left hand are riches and honour
¹⁷ Her ways are ways of pleasantness,

And all her paths are peace.

¹⁸ She is a tree of life to them that lay hold of her ;
And happy is every one that keepeth her fast.

¹⁹ By wisdom Jehovah founded the earth ;
By understanding he established the heavens.

²⁰ By his knowledge the deep springs do burst forth,
And the skies drop down the dew.

²¹ My son, let not these depart from thine eyes,
Keep safe counsel and discretion.

²² So shall they be life to thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.

²³ Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,
And thy foot shall not stumble.

²⁴ When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid ;
Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be
sweet.

²⁵ Thou shalt not be afraid of sudden fear,
Nor of desolation by wicked men, when it cometh.

²⁶ For Jehovah will be at thy side,
And he will keep thy foot from being caught.

²⁷ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of thy hand to do it.

²⁸ Say not to thy neighbour, 'Go and come again,
'And to-morrow I will give;' when thou hast it
by thee.

²⁹ Devise not evil against thy neighbour,
Seeing he dwelleth trustfully by thee.

³⁰ Strive not with a man without cause,
If he have done thee no harm.

³¹ Envy not thou the man of violence,
And choose none of his ways.

³² For the froward man is an abomination to
Jehovah,

But his friendship is with the righteous.

³³ The curse of Jehovah is on the house of the
wicked ;

But he bleaseth the habitation of the just.

³⁴ Surely he scorneth the scorners ;

But he giveth grace to the lowly.

³⁵ The wise will inherit glory ;

But disgrace is the promotion of fools.

4 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father,
And attend to know understanding,

² For I give you good doctrine,
Forsake ye not my law.

³ For I was a son tender to my father,
And as an only one in the sight of my mother.

⁴ He taught me also, and said to me,

'Let thy heart retain my words ;

'Keep my commandments, and live.'

⁵ Get Wisdom, get understanding ; forget it not ;
Neither decline from the words of my mouth.

⁶ Forsake her not, and she will preserve thee ;
Love her, and she will keep thee.

⁷ Wisdom is the chief thing ; get wisdom ;
And with all thy getting get understanding.

⁸ Cling to her, and she will raise thee ;

She will bring thee honour, if thou embracest her.

⁹ She will give to thy head a wreath of grace ;
A crown of beauty will she deliver to thee.

¹⁰ Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings ;

And the years of thy life will be many.

¹¹ I have taught thee in the way of wisdom ;
I have guided thee in right roads.

¹² When thou walkest, thy steps will not be hindered ;

And when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

¹³ Take fast hold of instruction ; let her not go ;

Keep her ; for she is thy life.

¹⁴ Enter not into the path of the wicked,

And be not led into the way of evil men.

¹⁵ Avoid it, pass not along it,

Turn from it, and pass on.

¹⁶ For they sleep not, unless they have done evil ;

And their sleep is spoiled, unless they cause ruin.

¹⁷ For they eat the bread of wickedness,

And drink the wine of violence.

¹⁸ But the path of the righteous is as the clear light,

That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

¹⁹ The way of the wicked is as darkness ;

They know not at what they stumble.

²⁰ My son, attend to my words ;

Incline thine ear unto my sayings.

²¹ Let them not depart from thine eyes ;

Keep them in the midst of thy heart.

²² For they are life unto those that find them,

And medicine to all their flesh.

²³ Above all that is worth guarding, keep thy
heart ;

For out of it are the issues of life.

²⁴ Put away from thee frowardness of mouth,

And perverseness of lips put far from thee.

²⁵ Let thine eyes look right on,

And let thine eyelids be set straight before thee.

²⁶ Consider well the path of thy feet,

And let all thy ways be ordered aright.

²⁷ Turn not to the right hand nor the left ;

Remove thy foot from evil.

5 My son, attend to my wisdom,

Bow thine ear to my reasons ;

² That thou mayest regard discretion,

And that thy lips may keep knowledge.

³ Though the lips of a strange woman drop honey,

And her mouth is smoother than oil ;

⁴ Yet her end is bitter as wormwood,

Sharp as a two-edged sword.

⁵ Her feet go down to death ;

Her steps take hold on hell.

⁶ Lest thou shouldest consider well the path of life,

Her tracks are wavering, thou canst not know them.

⁷ Hear me now, therefore, O ye sons,

And depart not from the words of my mouth.

⁸ Remove thy way far from her,

And come not nigh the doorway of her house ;

⁹ Lest thou give thine honour unto others,

And thy years unto the cruel one ;

¹⁰ Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth,

And thy labours be in the house of a foreigner ;

¹¹ And thou groan in grief at the last,

When thy flesh and thy body are consumed ;

¹² And thou say, 'How I hated instruction,

'And my heart despised reproof ;

'¹³ And I obeyed not the voice of my teachers,

Nor inclined mine ear to mine instructors !

¹⁴ I was in almost all evil,
 'In the midst of the assembly and congregation.'

¹⁵ Drink waters from thine own cistern,
 And running waters out of thine own well ;

¹⁶ So shall thy fountains be dispersed abroad,
 As streams of water in the broad places.

¹⁷ Let them be thine only,
 And not for strangers with thee ;

¹⁸ So shall thy fountain be blessed ;
 And rejoice thou with the wife of thy youth,

¹⁹ As a loving hind or a graceful roe.
 Let her breasts refresh thee at all times ;
 And be thou ravished always with her love.

²⁰ And why, my son, be ravished with a strange
 woman,

And embrace the bosom of a foreigner ?

²¹ For a man's ways are before the eye of Jehovah,
 And he considereth well all his goings.

²² His own iniquities will catch the wicked man ;
 And he will be held with the cords of his sin.

²³ That man will die without instruction ;
 And in the greatness of his folly he goeth astray.

6 My son, if thou hast given bond to thy
 neighbour,
 Or hast struck thy hands [in promise] with a
 stranger,

² Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,
 Thou art caught with the words of thy mouth.

³ Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,
 Because thou art come into the grasp of thy neigh-
 bour ;

Go, humble thyself, and let thy neighbour be proud.
⁴ Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine
 eyelids ;

⁵ Deliver thyself as a roe from a man's hand,
 And as a bird from the hand of a fowler.

⁶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard ;

Consider her ways, and be wise ;

⁷ Who having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

⁸ Provideth her bread in the summer,
 And gathereth her food in the harvest.

⁹ How long wilt thou lie in bed, O sluggard ?

When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep ?

¹⁰ Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,
 A little folding of the hands for lying down ;

¹¹ And thy poverty will come as one that travelleth,
 And thy want as an armed man.

¹² A man of sin is a man of mischief,

He walketh with frowardness of mouth ;

¹³ He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his
 feet,

He giveth orders with his fingers ;

¹⁴ Fraud is in his heart, he deviseth mischief ;

He is at all times casting abroad discord.

¹⁵ Therefore shall his calamity come on a sudden ;
 Suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

¹⁶ These six things doth Jehovah hate ;

Yea, seven are an abomination to his soul ;

¹⁷ Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,

And hands that shed innocent blood,

¹⁸ A heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,

¹⁹ Feet that are swift in running to mischief,

¹⁰ A false witness that breatheth lies,
 And he that soweth discord among brethren.

²⁰ My son, keep thy father's command,
 And forsake not the law of thy mother ;

²¹ Bind them continually upon thy heart,
 Tie them about thy neck.

²² When thou goest about, it will lead thee ;
 When thou liest down, it will watch over thee ;
 And when thou awakest, it will be thy meditation.

²³ For a command is a lamp ; and a law is a light ;
 And reproofs of the teacher are the way of life ;

²⁴ To keep thee from the evil woman,
 From the flattery of a foreign woman's tongue.

²⁵ Lust not after her beauty in thy heart ;
 Neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

²⁶ For by a harlot man is brought to a piece of
 bread ;

And the adulteress hunteth for the precious soul.

²⁷ Can a man take fire in his bosom,
 And his clothes not be burned ?

²⁸ Or can a man walk on hot coals,
 And his feet not be scorched ?

²⁹ So is he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife ;
 Whosoever toucheth her will not be guiltless.

³⁰ Men do not despise a thief,
 If he steal to satisfy his soul when he is starving ;

³¹ But if he be found out, he shall restore sevenfold ;
 He shall give all the wealth of his house.

³² The adulterer lacketh understanding ;
 He that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

³³ Wounds and dishonour shall he get ;
 And his reproach shall not be wiped away.

³⁴ For jealousy is the rage of a husband ;
 And he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

³⁵ He will not regard any ransom ;
 Nor be content, though thou givest many bribes

7 My son, keep my words,
 And lay up my commands with thee.

² Keep my commands, and live,
 And my law as the apple of thine eye.

³ Bind them upon thy fingers,
 Write them upon the table of thy heart.

⁴ Say unto Wisdom, 'Thou art my sister ;'
 And call Understanding thy kinswoman ;

⁵ That they may keep thee from the strange woman,
 From the foreigner who flattereth with her words.

⁶ When at the window of my house
 I looked through my casement,

⁷ And I beheld among the simple ones,
 I observed among the youths

A young man void of understanding,
⁸ Passing through the street near the corner ;

And he went the way to her house,

⁹ In the twilight, in the evening of the day,

In the very middle of the night, or in the dark ;

¹⁰ And, behold, there met him a woman

With the attire of a harlot, and subtil of heart.

¹¹ (She is loud and bold ; her feet abide not at
 home ;

¹² Now is she without, now in the streets,
 And she lieth in wait near to every corner.)

¹³ So she caught him, and kissed him,

She hardened her face and said to him,
 14 'I have sacrifices of peace offerings with me ;
 'This day have I paid my vows.
 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
 'Diligently to seek thy face ; and I have found
 'thee.
 16 I have spread my couch with bed-coverings,
 'With embroidered fine linen of Egypt.
 17 I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes, and
 'cinnamon.
 18 Come, let us take our fill of love till the morning ;
 'Let us delight ourselves with loves.
 19 For my husband is not at home,
 'He is gone on a long journey ;
 20 He hath taken a bag of money in his hand ;
 'He will come home on the day appointed.'
 21 With her many arts she led him aside ;
 'With the flattering of her lips she forced him.
 22 He goeth after her at once, as an ox to the
 'slaughter ;
 'He cometh even as in fetters to a fool's punishment,
 23 Till a dart strike through his liver ;
 'As a bird hasteneth to the snare,
 'And knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 Now therefore, hearken to me, O ye children,
 'And attend to the words of my mouth.
 25 Let not thy heart turn aside to her ways,
 'Go not astray in her paths.
 26 For she hath cast down many wounded ;
 'Yea, strong men have all been slain by her.
 27 Her house is the way to hell,
 'Going down to the chambers of death.

8 Doth not Wisdom cry ?
 'And understanding put forth her voice ?
 2 On the top of high places, by the way,
 'She placeth her house by the paths.
 3 By the side of the gates, at the entrance of the
 'city,
 'Coming in at the doorways, she crieth aloud ;
 4 [Saying,] 'To you, O men, I call ;
 'And my voice is to the sons of Adam.
 5 O ye simple, understand prudence ;
 'And, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
 6 Hear ; for I will speak of excellent things ;
 'And the opening of my lips shall be right things.
 7 For my mouth shall speak truth ;
 'And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
 8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness ;
 'There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.
 9 They are all plain to him that understandeth,
 'And right to them that have found knowledge.
 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver ;
 'And knowledge is to be chosen rather than gold-
 'ore.

11 For wisdom is better than pearls ;
 'And all that may be desired cannot be compared
 'to it.
 12 I Wisdom dwell with prudence,
 'And I find out the knowledge of counsels.
 13 The fear of Jehovah is to hate evil ;
 'Pride, and arrogance, and the evil way,
 'And the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Advice is mine, and safe counsel ;
 'I am understanding ; I have strength.
 15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
 16 By me rulers rule, and nobles,
 'Even all the judges of the earth.
 17 I love them that love me ;
 'And those that seek me early shall find me.
 18 Wealth and honour are with me ;
 'Yea, durable riches and righteousness.
 19 My fruit is better than gold-ore, yea, than fine
 'gold ;
 'And my revenue is to be chosen rather than silver.
 20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
 'In the midst of the paths of judgment ;
 21 To cause those that love me to inherit wealth ;
 'And I fill their storehouses.
 22 Jehovah possessed me in the beginning of
 'his way,
 'Before he began his works, from of old.
 23 I was poured out [or begotten] from everlasting,
 'From the beginning, before the earth was.
 24 When there were no waters below, I was
 'brought forth,
 'When there were no fountains abounding with
 'water.
 25 Ere yet the mountains were settled,
 'Before the hills was I brought forth ;
 26 While yet he had not made the earth, nor the
 'plains,
 'Nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
 27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there ;
 'When he fixed the arch upon the face of the deep ;
 28 When he made firm the skies above ;
 'When he stopped up the fountains of the deep ;
 29 When he gave to the sea his decree,
 'That the waters should not pass its shore ;
 'When he fixed the foundations of the earth ;
 30 Then I was by him as a nursing ;
 'And I was day by day a delight,
 'Sporting before him through all time ;
 31 Sporting in the habitable part of his earth ;
 'And my delights are with the sons of Adam.
 32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye
 'children ;
 'For blessed are they that keep my ways.
 33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.
 34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,
 'Watching daily at my doors, waiting at my door-
 'posts.
 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,
 'And he will obtain favour from Jehovah.
 36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his
 'own soul ;
 'All they that hate me love death.'

9 Wisdom hath builded her house,
 'She hath bewn out seven pillars ;
 2 She hath killed her meat ; she hath mingled her
 'wine ;
 'She hath also furnished her table.
 3 She hath sent forth her maidens ;
 'She crieth on the high battlements of the city,
 '[Saying,] 'Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither.'

To him that wanteth understanding she saith,
 4 Come ye, eat of my bread,
 And drink of the wine which I have mingled.
 6 Forsake the simple ones, and live;
 And go in the way of understanding.
 7 Whoso teacheth a scorner getteth to himself
 scoffing;
 And he that reproveth a wicked man, his own blot.
 8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee;
 Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
 9 Instruct a wise man, and he will be yet wiser;
 Teach a righteous man, and he will learn more.
 10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom;
 And the knowledge of holy things is understanding.
 11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,
 And the years of thy life shall be increased.
 12 If thou be wise, thou wilt be wise for thyself;
 And if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
 13 A foolish woman is clamorous;
 She is simple, and knoweth nothing whatever.
 14 For she sitteth at the doorway of her house,
 On a seat in the high places of the city,
 15 To call to those who are passing on the way,
 Who are going right on their road; [saying,]
 16 'Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither.'
 And to him that wanteth understanding she saith,
 17 'Stolen waters are sweet,
 18 And the bread of secrecy is pleasant.'
 19 But he knoweth not that evil spirits are there;
 And that her guests are in the depths of hell.

10 THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON.

A wise son gladdeneth his father;
 But a foolish son is the grief of his mother.
 2 The treasures of wickedness profit nothing;
 But righteousness delivereth from death.
 3 Jehovah will not let the soul of the righteous
 man hunger;
 But he driveth away the desires of the wicked.
 4 He will be poor that worketh with an idle
 hand;
 But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
 5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son;
 He that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth
 shame.
 6 Blessings are on the head of the righteous
 man;
 But the mouth of the wicked concealeth violence.
 7 The memory of the righteous man is blessed;
 But the name of the wicked shall rot.
 8 The wise in heart will receive commands;
 But a prating fool will fall headlong.
 9 Whoso walketh in honesty walketh without
 fear;
 But he that maketh his ways crooked will be
 known.
 10 He that winketh with the eye causeth trouble;
 And a prating fool will fall headlong.
 11 The mouth of a righteous man is a wellspring
 of life;
 But the mouth of the wicked concealeth violence.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes;
 But love covereth over all transgressions.
 13 In the lips of a prudent man wisdom is found;
 But a rod is for the back of him that is void of sense.
 14 Wise men treasure up knowledge;
 But the mouth of the fool is near unto ruin.
 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city;
 Their poverty is the ruin of the poor.
 16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life;
 The revenue of the wicked unto sin.
 17 He that keepeth instruction is in the way of
 life;
 But he that refuseth reproof will go wrong.
 18 He that hideth hatred hath lying lips,
 And he that uttereth a slander is a fool.
 19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not
 sin;
 But he that refraineth his lips is wise.
 20 The tongue of the righteous is as choice silver;
 The heart of the wicked is little worth.
 21 The lips of the righteous feed many;
 But fools die with want of sense.
 22 The blessing of Jehovah, it maketh rich,
 And he addeth no more labour with it.
 23 To make mischief is as sport to a fool;
 So is wisdom to a man of understanding.
 24 The wicked man's fear, it shall come upon him;
 But the desire of the righteous will be granted.
 25 As the whirlwind passeth, so the wicked is
 no more;
 But the righteous hath an everlasting foundation.
 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the
 eyes,
 So is the sluggard to them that send him.
 27 The fear of Jehovah prolongeth days;
 But the years of the wicked will be shortened.
 28 The hope of the righteous will be gladness;
 But the expectation of the wicked will perish.
 29 The way of Jehovah is strength to the honest;
 But a terror to the workers of iniquity.
 30 The righteous man will never be removed;
 But the wicked shall not inhabit the land.
 31 The mouth of the righteous bringeth forth
 wisdom;
 But the froward tongue shall be cut out.
 32 The lips of the righteous know what is
 acceptable;
 But the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.
 11 False balances are an abomination to Je-
 hovah;
 But a just weight is his delight.
 2 When boasting cometh, then cometh shame;
 But with the lowly is wisdom.
 3 The honesty of the upright will guide them;
 But the perverseness of deceivers destroyeth them.
 4 Riches will not profit in the day of wrath;
 But righteousness will deliver from death.
 5 The righteousness of the honest man directeth
 his way;
 But the wicked will fall by his own wickedness.
 6 The righteousness of the upright will deliver
 them;
 But deceivers will be taken in their own desires.

- 7 When a wicked man dieth, his hope perisheth ;
And the expectation of unjust men perisheth.
- 8 The righteous man is delivered out of trouble,
And the wicked cometh into it in his stead.
- 9 The ungodly man with his mouth destroyeth
his friend ;
But by knowledge are the righteous delivered.
- 10 In the welfare of the righteous the city rejoiceth ;
And when the wicked perish, there is joyful shouting.
- 11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted ;
But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
- 12 Whoso mocketh his neighbour is void of sense ;
But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
- 13 A talebearer goeth about revealing secrets ;
But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth a matter.
- 14 Where there is no guidance, the people fall ;
But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
- 15 He that is surety for a stranger shall sorely smart ;
And he that hateth giving bond is sure.
- 16 A gracious woman obtaineth honour ;
And violent men obtain riches.
- 17 The man of kindness getteth good to his soul ;
But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
- 18 The wicked man worketh for deceitful wages ;
But he that soweth righteousness hath a sure reward.
- 19 As righteousness leadeth to life ;
So he that pursueth evil goeth to his own death.
- 20 Men of froward heart are abomination to
Jehovah ;
But such as are honest in their way are his delight.
- 21 As hand fitteth hand, crime will not be unpunished ;
But the seed of the righteous will be delivered.
- 22 As a ring of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman who departeth from discretion.
- 23 The desire of the righteous is only for good ;
But the expectation of the wicked is wrath.
- 24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth ;
But withholding what is meet leadeth only to poverty.
- 25 The soul that blesseth will be made fat ;
And he that watereth will be watered also himself.
- 26 Him that withholdeth corn, the people will curse ;
But blessing will be on the head of him that selleth.
- 27 He that seeketh good early searcheth for favour ;
But he that seeketh mischief, it will come on him.
- 28 He that trusteth in his riches will fall ;
But the righteous will flourish as a leaf.
- 29 Whoso troubleth his own house will inherit the wind ;
And the fool will be servant to the wise of heart.
- 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life ;
And he that winneth souls is wise.
- 31 Behold, the righteous man is recompensed on earth ;
Much more are the wicked and the sinner.
- 12 Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge ;
But he that hateth reproof is brutish.
- 2 A good man obtaineth favour from Jehovah ;
But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
- 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness ;
But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
- 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband ;
But the shameful is as rottenness in his bones.
- 5 The thoughts of the righteous are as just laws ;
But the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- 6 The words of the wicked lie in wait for blood ;
But the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
- 7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not ;
But the house of the righteous shall stand.
- 8 A man shall be praised according to his prudence ;
But he that is of a perverse heart will be despised.
- 9 Better is he that is slighted, and hath a servant,
Than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
- 10 A righteous man careth for the life of his beast ;
But the bowels of the wicked are cruel.
- 11 He that tilleth his land will be filled with bread ;
But he that followeth vanities is void of sense.
- 12 The wicked man coveteth the booty of evil men ;
But the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.
- 13 The wicked man is ensnared by the trespass of his lips ;
But the righteous will come out of trouble.
- 14 A man is filled with good by the fruit of his mouth ;
And the reward of a man's hands will be repaid to him.
- 15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes ;
But he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.
- 16 A fool maketh known his wrath on the same day ;
But a prudent man covereth his dishonour.
- 17 He that uttereth truth sheweth righteousness ;
But a false witness sheweth forth deceit.
- 18 There are those that prate like the stabs of a sword ;
But the tongue of the wise bringeth health.
- 19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever ;
But the lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of them that contrive evil ;
But unto the counsellors of peace is joy.
- 21 No misfortune happeneth to the righteous ;
But the wicked will be filled with evil.
- 22 Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah ;
But they that deal truly are his delight.
- 23 A prudent man concealeth what he knoweth ;
But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
- 24 The hand of the diligent will bear rule ;
But slothfulness will be under tribute.
- 25 Care in the heart of man maketh it stoop ;
But a good word maketh it glad.
- 26 The righteous man sheweth the way to his friend ;
But the way of the wicked leadeth them astray.
- 27 The slothful man roasteth not what he took in hunting ;
But the wealth of a rich man is his industry.

- ²⁸ In the way of righteousness is life ;
But the much trodden path leadeth to death.
- 13** A wise son heareth his father's instruction ;
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- ² A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth ;
But the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.
- ³ He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life ;
He that openeth wide his lips will have destruction.
- ⁴ The sluggard desireth, and his soul hath nothing ;
But the soul of the diligent will be made fat.
- ⁵ A righteous man hateth words of falsehood ;
But wickedness polluteth and bringeth to shame.
- ⁶ Righteousness guardeth the honest man in his way ;
But wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
- ⁷ One man sheweth himself rich, yet hath nothing ;
Another sheweth himself poor, yet hath great riches.
- ⁸ The ransom of a man's life are his riches ;
But the poor man heareth not a threat.
- ⁹ The light of the righteous rejoiceth ;
But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- ¹⁰ A vain man by boasting causeth strife ;
But with the well-advised is wisdom.
- ¹¹ Wealth gotten by vanity will be lessened ;
But that gathered by the hand's labour will increase.
- ¹² Hope deferred maketh the heart sick ;
But when the thing desired cometh, it is a tree of life.
- ¹³ Whoso despiseth the word will be injured by it ;
But he that feareth the command will be rewarded.
- ¹⁴ The law of a wise man is a wellspring of life,
To turn aside from the snares of death.
- ¹⁵ Good understanding giveth favour ;
But the way of transgressors is hard.
- ¹⁶ Every prudent man worketh with knowledge ;
But a fool spreadeth abroad his folly.
- ¹⁷ A wicked messenger falleth into mischief ;
But a faithful ambassador bringeth health.
- ¹⁸ Want and shame are for him that refuseth advice ;
But he that regardeth reproof will be honoured.
- ¹⁹ Desire accomplished is sweet to the soul ;
But it is hateful to fools to depart from evil.
- ²⁰ He that walketh with wise men will become wise ;
But a companion of fools will suffer evil.
- ²¹ Evil pursueth sinners ;
But to the righteous good will be repaid.
- ²² A good man leaveth an inheritance to his sons' sons ;
And the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.
- ²³ Much food cometh of the tillage of the poor ;
But wealth is wasted by rod of judgment.
- ²⁴ He that spareth his rod hateth his son ;
But he that loveth him is quick to chasten him.
- ²⁵ The righteous man eateth till his soul is satisfied ;
But the belly of the wicked will want.
- 14** Every wise woman buildeth up her house ;
- But the foolish plucketh it down with her own hands.
- ² Whoso walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah ;
But he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.
- ³ In the mouth of the foolish is a rod for pride ;
But the lips of wise men will preserve them.
- ⁴ Where no oxen are, the stable is clean ;
But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- ⁵ A faithful witness will not lie ;
But a false witness breatheth lies.
- ⁶ A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not ;
But knowledge is easy to a man of understanding.
- ⁷ Go from the presence of a man who is foolish,
Or in whom thou perceivest not lips of knowledge.
- ⁸ The wisdom of the prudent teacheth his way ;
But the folly of fools is deceit.
- ⁹ Guilt joineth fools in fellowship ;
But between the righteous there is favour.
- ¹⁰ The heart knoweth its own bitterness ;
And a stranger doth not partake of its joy.
- ¹¹ The house of the wicked will be overthrown ;
But the tent of the upright will flourish.
- ¹² There is a high way which seemeth right to a man ;
But at the end thereof are the high ways of death.
- ¹³ Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful ;
And the end of mirth is sadness.
- ¹⁴ The backslider in heart is full of his own ways ;
And a good man will be satisfied with himself.
- ¹⁵ The simple man believeth every word ;
But the prudent man looketh well to his going.
- ¹⁶ A wise man fareth, and departeth from evil ;
But the fool rusheth on, and is confident.
- ¹⁷ He that is soon angry acteth foolishly ;
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
- ¹⁸ The simple inherit folly ;
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- ¹⁹ Evil men bow down before the good ;
And the wicked stand at the gates of the righteous.
- ²⁰ The poor man is hated even by his own neighbour ;
But the rich man hath many friends.
- ²¹ He that mocketh his neighbour sinneth ;
But he that sheweth favour to the poor, happy is he.
- ²² Do not they err that work evil ?
But kindness and truth are workers of good.
- ²³ In all labour there is profit ;
But the talk of the lips tendeth only to want.
- ²⁴ The crown of the wise is their riches ;
But the foolishness of simpletons is folly.
- ²⁵ A true witness delivereth souls ;
But deceit uttereth lies.
- ²⁶ In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence ;
And his children have a place of refuge.
- ²⁷ The fear of Jehovah is a wellspring of life,
To turn aside from the snares of death.
- ²⁸ In the multitude of people is the king's honour ;
And in the want of people is the prince's ruin.
- ²⁹ Slowness to anger is great discretion ;
But a hasty spirit setteth up folly.
- ³⁰ A sound heart is the life of the flesh ;
But envy is the rottenness of the bones.

- ³¹ Whoso oppresseth the poor defileth his Maker; But he honoureth him that sheweth favour to the needy.
- ³² The wicked man is driven away by his wickedness;
- But the righteous man hath hope in his death.
- ³³ Wisdom resteth quiet in the understanding heart;
- But that which is within fools is made known.
- ³⁴ Righteousness exalteth a nation;
- But sin is a reproach to any people.
- ³⁵ The king's favour is toward a wise servant;
- But his wrath is against him that causeth shame.
- 15** A soft answer turneth away wrath;
- But vexing words stir up anger.
- ² The tongue of the wise maketh knowledge pleasant;
- But the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.
- ³ The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, Beholding the evil and the good.
- ⁴ Gentleness of tongue is a tree of life;
- But perverseness therein is a breach of the spirit.
- ⁵ A fool despiseth his father's instruction;
- But he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
- ⁶ In the house of the righteous is much treasure;
- But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
- ⁷ The lips of the wise scatter knowledge;
- But the heart of the foolish doeth not so.
- ⁸ The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination to Jehovah;
- But the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- ⁹ The way of the wicked is abomination to Jehovah;
- But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- ¹⁰ Advice is grievous to him that forsaketh the way;
- He that hateth reproof shall die.
- ¹¹ Hell and the pit of destruction are open to Jehovah;
- Much more then are the hearts of the children of Adam.
- ¹² A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him;
- Neither will he go unto the wise.
- ¹³ A merry heart maketh a cheerful face;
- But by trouble of heart the spirit is broken.
- ¹⁴ The understanding heart seeketh knowledge;
- But the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
- ¹⁵ All the days of the afflicted are evil;
- But a man of a merry heart hath a continual feast.
- ¹⁶ Better is little with the fear of Jehovah, Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
- ¹⁷ Better is a pittance of herbs where love is, Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
- ¹⁸ A wrathful man stirreth up strife;
- But he that is slow to anger quieteth contention.
- ¹⁹ The way of the slothful is as a thicket of thorns;
- But the path of the righteous is a paved road.
- ²⁰ A wise son maketh his father glad;
- But a foolish man despiseth his mother.
- ²¹ Folly is joy to him that is void of sense;
- But a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
- ²² Without counsel purposes are defeated;
- But they are established in the multitude of counsellors.
- ²³ A man has joy by the answer of his mouth;
- And a word in due season, how good is it.
- ²⁴ The way of life to the wise is upward,
- So that he may depart from hell below.
- ²⁵ Jehovah will destroy the house of the proud;
- But he will set up the landmark of the widow.
- ²⁶ The thoughts of a wicked man are hateful to Jehovah;
- But the words of the pure are pleasant words.
- ²⁷ He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house;
- But he that hateth gifts maketh it live.
- ²⁸ The heart of the righteous man studieth how to answer;
- But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil.
- ²⁹ Jehovah is far from the wicked;
- But he hearkeneth to the prayer of the righteous.
- ³⁰ The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart;
- Hearing what is good maketh the bones fat.
- ³¹ The ear that heareth the reproof of life Will dwell among the wise.
- ³² Whoso refuseth instruction despiseth his soul;
- But he that heareth reproof getteth sense.
- ³³ The fear of Jehovah is what wisdom teacheth;
- And before honour is humility.
- 16** The devices of the heart are of man;
- But the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.
- ² All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes;
- But Jehovah weigheth the spirits.
- ³ Commit thy works unto Jehovah, And thy purposes shall be established.
- ⁴ Every work of Jehovah hath its own purpose;
- Yea, even the wicked man is for the day of evil.
- ⁵ All pride of heart is an abomination to Jehovah;
- As hand fitteth hand it shall not be unpunished.
- ⁶ By kindness and truth iniquity is purged;
- And by the fear of Jehovah men depart from evil.
- ⁷ When a man's ways please Jehovah, He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
- ⁸ Better is a little with righteousness, Than great revenues without justice.
- ⁹ A man's heart deviseth his way;
- But Jehovah directeth his steps.
- ¹⁰ Divination belongeth to the lips of the king;
- His mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
- ¹¹ A just balance and scales are of Jehovah;
- All the weights of the bag are his work.
- ¹² It is an abomination for kings to commit wickedness;
- For the throne is established by righteousness.
- ¹³ Righteous lips are the delight of kings;
- And he loveth the words of the upright.
- ¹⁴ The wrath of a king is as messengers of death;
- And a wise man will pacify it.
- ¹⁵ In the light of the king's countenance is life;
- And his favour is as the clouds of the latter rain.
- ¹⁶ How much better is it to get wisdom than gold-ore!
- And to get understanding is to be chosen before silver.

- ¹⁷ The highway of the upright leadeth away from evil ;
He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
- ¹⁸ Pride goeth before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.
- ¹⁹ Better it is to be of a meek spirit with the lowly,
Than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- ²⁰ He that handleth a matter wisely findeth good ;
And whose trusteth in Jehovah, happy is he.
- ²¹ The wise in heart shall be called knowing ;
And sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
- ²² Prudence is a wellspring of life to him that hath it ;
But the advice of fools is folly.
- ²³ The heart of the wise man teacheth his mouth,
And addeth learning to his lips.
- ²⁴ Pleasant words are a honeycomb of sweets,
Sweet to the soul, and healthful to the bones.
- ²⁵ There is a highway that seemeth right to a man,
But at the end thereof are the highways of death.
- ²⁶ The appetite of a labourer maketh him to labour ;
For his mouth hath laid a burden on him.
- ²⁷ An ungodly man diggeth up evil,
And in his lips there is as a burning fire.
- ²⁸ A froward man casteth abroad strife ;
And a talebearer separateth chief friends.
- ²⁹ An injurious man enticeth his neighbour,
And leadeth him into the way that is not good ;
- ³⁰ He shutteth his eyes to devise fraud ;
Biting his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
- ³¹ The hoary head is a crown of glory,
It is found in the way of righteousness.
- ³² He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty ;
And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
- ³³ The lot is cast into the lap ;
But its whole deciding is from Jehovah.
- ¹⁷ Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full of sacrifices with strife.
- ² A wise servant ruleth over a son that causeth shame,
And he hath part of the inheritance among the brethren.
- ³ The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold ;
But Jehovah trieth the hearts.
- ⁴ A wicked man giveth heed to evil lips ;
And a liar giveth ear to a wicked tongue.
- ⁵ Whoso mocketh the poor defileth his Maker ;
He that is glad at calamities is not guiltless.
- ⁶ Children's children are the crown of old men ;
And the glory of children are their fathers.
- ⁷ Excellent speech becometh not a fool ;
Much less do lying lips a prince.
- ⁸ A gift is a precious stone in the eyes of its owner ;
Whithersoever it turneth, it maketh him prosper.
- ⁹ He that covereth a transgression seeketh love ;
But he that repeateth a matter parteth friends.
- ¹⁰ A reproof entereth deeper into a wise man,
Than a hundred stripes upon a fool.
- ¹¹ An evil man seeketh only rebellion ;
And a cruel messenger should be sent against him.
- ¹² Let a bear robbed of her cubs come upon a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.
- ¹³ Whoso repayeth evil in return for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.
- ¹⁴ The beginning of a quarrel is a letting out of water ;
But before it is made bitter, strife may be left off.
- ¹⁵ Acquitting the wicked, and condemning the just,
Even both these are an abomination to Jehovah.
- ¹⁶ Why is there purchase money in the hand of a fool
To buy wisdom, seeing he hath no sense ?
- ¹⁷ A friend loveth at all times,
And a brother is born for adversity.
- ¹⁸ A man void of sense striketh hands [in promise],
And becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
- ¹⁹ He loveth transgression that loveth strife ;
And he that exalteth his doorway seeketh destruction.
- ²⁰ He that hath a perverse heart findeth no good ;
And he that hath a double tongue falleth into evil.
- ²¹ He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow ;
And the father of a fool hath no joy.
- ²² A merry heart doeth good like a medicine ;
But a broken spirit drieth the bones.
- ²³ A wicked man taketh a bribe out of his bosom
To turn aside the ways of judgment.
- ²⁴ Wisdom is in front of him that hath understanding ;
But the eyes of a fool are at the ends of the earth.
- ²⁵ A foolish son is a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her that bare him.
- ²⁶ Also to punish the righteous is not good,
Nor to strike princes for being just.
- ²⁷ He that hath knowledge spareth his words ;
A man of understanding is of a quiet spirit.
- ²⁸ Even a fool, when silent, is counted wise ;
And he that shutteth his lips a man of understanding.
- ¹⁸ The unsofiable man seeketh his own desire ;
And he quarrelleth with all safe counsel.
- ² A fool hath no delight in understanding,
But rather that his heart may shew itself.
- ³ When wickedness cometh, then cometh contempt,
And with ignominy is reproach.
- ⁴ The words of a man's mouth are deep waters ;
And the wellspring of wisdom is a flowing brook.
- ⁵ It is not good to respect the person of the wicked,
So as to overthrow the righteous in judgment.
- ⁶ A fool's lips enter into contention,
And his mouth calleth for blows.
- ⁷ A fool's mouth is his destruction ;
And his lips are the snare of his soul.

⁸The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels,
And they go down into the chambers of the belly.

⁹He also that is slothful in his work
Is brother to him that hath a habit of wasting.

¹⁰The name of Jehovah is a tower of strength;
The righteous man runneth unto it, and is set aloft.

¹¹The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
And is as a high wall, in his own conceit.

¹²Before destruction the heart of man is haughty;
But before honour is humility.

¹³He that returneth an answer before he
heareth,
It is folly and shame unto him.

¹⁴The spirit of a man will sustain his weakness;
But a wounded spirit who can bear?

¹⁵The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge;
And the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

¹⁶A man's gift maketh room for him,
And bringeth him into the presence of great men.

¹⁷He that is first in his pleadings seemeth just;
But his neighbour cometh and cross-examineth him.

¹⁸Casting of lots causeth contentions to cease,
And parteth between the mighty.

¹⁹A brother offended is stronger than a strong
city;

And their contentions are like the bars of a castle.
²⁰A man's belly is filled with the fruit of his
mouth;

And with the produce of his lips shall he be filled.
²¹Death and life are in the power of the tongue;
And they that love it will eat the fruit thereof.

²²Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing,
And obtaineth favour from Jehovah.

²³The poor man uttereth entreaties;
But the rich man answereth roughly.

²⁴A man of many companions is nigh to ruin;
But there is a friend that sticketh closer than a
brother.

¹⁹ Better is the poor man that walketh in his
honesty,

Than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

² Also, without knowledge a soul is not good;
And he that hasteneth with his feet goeth wrong.

³ The foolishness of man perverteth his way;
And then his heart fretteth against Jehovah.

⁴ Wealth addeth many companions;
But the poor man is separated from his neighbour.

⁵ A false witness will not be held guiltless,
And he that uttereth lies shall not escape.

⁶ Many entreat the countenance of the prince;
And every man is a friend to him that giveth
gifts.

⁷ All the brethren of the poor man do hate him;
How much more do his friends go far from him!

He that pursueth words, but they are not * * *
⁸ He that getteth sense loveth his own soul;

He that keepeth understanding shall find good.
⁹ A false witness will not be held guiltless;

And he that uttereth lies will perish.
¹⁰ Delicate living is not seemly for a fool;

Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
¹¹ The discretion of a man delayeth his anger;

And it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

¹² The king's wrath roareth like a young lion;
But his favour is as dew upon the grass.

¹³ A foolish son is the calamity of his father;
And the brawls of a wife are a continual dropping.

¹⁴ House and riches are the inheritance from
fathers;

But a prudent wife is from Jehovah.

¹⁵ Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep;
And an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

¹⁶ He that keepeth a command keepeth his soul;
But he that despiseth its ways shall die.

¹⁷ He that hath pity on the poor lendeth to Je-
hovah;

And that which he hath given will He pay him
again.

¹⁸ Chasten thy son while there is hope;
Yet desire not to have him put to death.

¹⁹ A man of great wrath will suffer punishment;
For if thou deliver him, thou must even do it again.

²⁰ Hear counsel and receive instruction,
So that thou mayest be wise in thy latter days.

²¹ There are many devices in a man's heart;
But the counsel of Jehovah, that shall stand.

²² What is desired of a man is his kindness;
And a poor man is better than a liar.

²³ The fear of Jehovah leadeth to life;
And those filled with it abide unvisited by evil.

²⁴ A slothful man hideth his hand in the dish,
And will not even bring it up to his mouth again.

²⁵ Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware;
But who adviseth the wise teacheth knowledge.

²⁶ Who robbeth his father and chaseth away his
mother,

Is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
²⁷ Cease, my son, to hearken to one that ad-
viseth

To stray from the words of knowledge.
²⁸ An ungodly witness scorneth judgment;

And the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
²⁹ Judgments are prepared for scorners,

And stripes for the back of fools.
²⁰ Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging;

And whosoever is led astray thereby is not wise.
² The king's terribleness roareth like a young lion;

Whoso maketh him angry blundereth as to his
own life.

³ It is an honour for a man to cease from strife;
But every fool maketh himself angry.

⁴ The sluggard will not plow by reason of
winter;

He will beg in harvest time, and have nothing.
⁵ Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;

And a man of understanding will draw it out.
⁶ Many men proclaim each his own kindness;

But a faithful man who can find?
⁷ The righteous man walketh in his honesty;

His children are blessed after him.
⁸ A king that sitteth on a throne of judgment

Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
⁹ Who can say, 'I have made my heart clean,

'I am pure from my sin?'

¹⁰ Divers weights, and divers measures,
Both of them are alike an abomination to Jehovah.

- ¹¹ Even a child maketh himself known by his doings,
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
- ¹² The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
Jehovah hath made even both of them.
- ¹³ Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
Open thine eyes, thou shalt be filled with bread.
- ¹⁴ 'It is bad, it is bad,' saith the buyer;
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
- ¹⁵ There may be gold, and a multitude of pearls:
But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- ¹⁶ Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;
And if for foreigners take a pledge of him.
- ¹⁷ Bread of deceit is sweet to a man;
But after it his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- ¹⁸ Every purpose is established by counsel;
And war should be made with good advice.
- ¹⁹ Whoso walketh as a talebearer revealeth secrets;
And meddle not with him that enticeth with his lips.
- ²⁰ Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
His lamp shall be put out in darkest darkness.
- ²¹ An inheritance may be gotten greedily at first;
But its end shall not be blessed.
- ²² Say not thou, 'I will recompense evil';
But wait for Jehovah, and he will save thee.
- ²³ Divers weights are an abomination to Jehovah;
And deceiving balances are not good.
- ²⁴ Man's goings are from Jehovah;
How can a man then understand his own way?
- ²⁵ It is a snare if a man rashly declare a thing holy,
And after vowing make inquiry.
- ²⁶ A wise king winnoweth out the wicked,
And bringeth the thrashing-wheel over them.
- ²⁷ The spirit of man is the lamp of Jehovah,
Searching all the chambers of the belly.
- ²⁸ Kindness and truth guard the king;
And his throne is upheld by kindness.
- ²⁹ The glory of young men is their strength;
And the ornament of old men is grey hair.
- ³⁰ The bruises of a wound are a remedy against evil;
So are stripes for the chambers of the belly.
- ²¹ The king's heart is a water pipe in the hand of Jehovah;
He turneth it whithersoever he will.
- ² Every way of a man is right in his own eyes;
But Jehovah weigheth the hearts.
- ³ To do righteousness and justice
Is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.
- ⁴ A high look, and a proud heart,
Which are the lamp of the wicked, are sin.
- ⁵ The purposes of the diligent lead only to plenty;
But those of every hasty man only to want.
- ⁶ The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is a fleeting vanity of them that seek death.
- ⁷ The violence of the wicked hurrieth them away,
Because they refuse to do justice.
- ⁸ The way of a guilty man is very crooked;
But as for the pure his work is right.
- ⁹ It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop,
Than to share the house with a brawling woman.
- ¹⁰ The soul of the wicked man desireth evil;
His neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.
- ¹¹ When a scorner is punished, the simple is made wise;
And when the wise is taught, he receiveth knowledge.
- ¹² The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked,
And overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.
- ¹³ Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,
He also shall cry himself, and not be answered.
- ¹⁴ A gift in secret pacifieth anger;
And a reward in the bosom strong wrath.
- ¹⁵ To do justice bringeth joy to the righteous;
But destruction to the workers of iniquity.
- ¹⁶ The man that strayeth from the way of instruction
Will rest in the assembly of the departed spirits.
- ¹⁷ He that loveth pleasure will be a poor man;
He that loveth wine and oil will not be rich.
- ¹⁸ The wicked man will be a ransom for the righteous;
And the transgressor in the place of the upright.
- ¹⁹ It is better to dwell in the land of the desert,
Than with a contentious and an angry woman.
- ²⁰ Coveted treasure and oil are in the wise man's home;
But a foolish man swalloweth it up.
- ²¹ He that followeth righteousness and kindness
Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
- ²² A wise man overcometh the city of warriors,
And casteth down the strength of its confidence.
- ²³ Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue
Keepeth his soul from troubles.
- ²⁴ Proud and haughty scorner is his name,
Who dealeth in proud wrath.
- ²⁵ The desire of the slothful man killeth him;
For his hands refuse to labour.
- ²⁶ Covetousness covetheth all the day long;
But the righteous man giveth and withholdeth not.
- ²⁷ The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination;
Much more if he bringeth it with a wicked purpose.
- ²⁸ A false witness shall perish;
And the man that heareth should speak truthfully.
- ²⁹ A wicked man hardeneth his face;
But as for the upright, he directeth his way.
- ³⁰ There is no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against Jehovah.
- ³¹ The horse is prepared for the day of battle;
But safety is from Jehovah.
- ²² A name is rather to be chosen than great riches;
And favour is better than silver and gold.
- ² The rich and poor will meet together;
Jehovah is the Maker of them all.

³ A prudent man foreseeth evil and hideth himself ;
 But the simple pass on and are punished.

⁴ The reward of humility and of the fear of Jehovah
 Are riches, and honour, and life.

⁵ Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward ;
 He that keepeth his soul will be far from them.

⁶ Train up a child in the way he should go ;
 And when he is old he will not depart from it.

⁷ The rich man ruleth over the poor ;
 And the borrower is servant to the lender.

⁸ He that soweth iniquity will reap vanity ;
 And the rod of his wrath will consume him.

⁹ He that hath a bountiful eye will be blessed ;
 For he giveth some of his bread to the poor.

¹⁰ Cast out the scorner, and contention will go ;
 Yea, strife and reproach will cease.

¹¹ He that loveth pureness of heart
 Hath grace on his lips ; the king will be his friend.

¹² The eyes of Jehovah guard knowledge,
 And he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

¹³ The slothful man saith, ' There is a lion in the street,
 ' I shall be slain in the broad places.'

¹⁴ The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit-fall ;
 He that falleth therein is abhorred by Jehovah.

¹⁵ Foolishness is bound unto the heart of a youth ;
 The rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

¹⁶ Whoso oppresseth the poor to increase himself,
 Giveth to a rich man, and he will surely come to want.

—————

¹⁷ Turn thine ear, and hear the WORDS OF THE WISE,
 And apply thy heart unto my knowledge.

¹⁸ For it is pleasant if thou keep them in thy breast ;
 They will be fitted and joined to thy lips.

¹⁹ That thy trust may be in Jehovah,
 I make them known to thee this day, yea, to thee.

²⁰ Have not I written to thee heretofore
 With counsels and knowledge,

²¹ To teach thee for certain the words of truth,
 To answer words in truth to them that send to thee ?

²² Rob not the poor man, because he is poor ;
 Neither oppress the afflicted at the city gate ;

²³ For Jehovah will plead their cause,
 And will steal the soul of those that steal from them.

²⁴ Make no friendship with an angry man ;
 And with a furious man thou shalt not go ;

²⁵ Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

²⁶ Be not one of them that strike hands [in promise],
 Or of them that are sureties for debts.

²⁷ If thou hast nothing to pay,
 Why should he take away thy bed from under thee ?

²⁸ Remove not the ancient landmark,
 Which thy fathers have set up.

²⁹ Seest thou a man diligent in his business ?
 He shall stand in the presence of kings ;
 He shall not stand in the presence of mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
 Consider diligently what is before thee ;
² And put a knife to thy throat if thou be greedy.

³ Be not desirous of his better dainties ;
 For they are food offered in falsehood.

⁴ Toil not to be rich ; cease from thine own wisdom.

⁵ Wilt thou set thine eyes to fly after what is not ?
 For it certainly maketh itself wings ;
 It flieth away as an eagle toward the heavens.

⁶ Eat not the bread of him that hath an evil eye,
 Neither desire thou his better dainties.

⁷ For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he ;
 ' Eat and drink,' saith he to thee ;
 But his heart is not with thee.

⁸ The morsel thou hast eaten wilt thou vomit up,
 And thou wilt lose thy words of pleasantness.

⁹ Speak not in the ears of a fool ;
 For he will despise the wisdom of thy sayings.

¹⁰ Remove not the ancient landmark ;
 And enter not into the fields of the fatherless ;

¹¹ For their Avenger is mighty ;
 He will plead their cause with thee.

¹² Apply thy heart unto instruction,
 And thine ears to the words of knowledge.

¹³ Withhold not correction from the youth ;
 But if thou beat him with the rod, let it not be to death.

¹⁴ Thou shalt beat him with the rod,
 And shalt deliver his soul from hell.

¹⁵ My son, when thy heart is wise,
 My heart rejoiceth, yea, I myself ;

¹⁶ And my reins rejoice, when thy lips speak aright.

¹⁷ Let not thy heart envy sinners ;
 But be in the fear of Jehovah all the day long ;

¹⁸ For surely there will be an hereafter ;
 And thine expectation will not be cut off.

¹⁹ Hear thou, my son, and be wise,
 And guide thy heart in the way.

²⁰ Be not thou among winebibbers,
 Among those who are wasteful of their own flesh ;

²¹ For the drunkard and the riotous liver come to poverty ;
 And drowsiness clotheh a man with rags.

²² Harken unto thy father who begat thee,
 And despise not thy mother when she is old.

²³ Buy the truth, and sell it not ;
 Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

²⁴ The father of a righteous son will greatly rejoice ;
 And he that begetteth a wise son will have joy in him.

²⁵ Thy father and thy mother will be glad,
 And she that bare thee will rejoice.

²⁶ My son, give me thy heart,
 And let thine eyes delight in my ways.

²⁷ For a harlot is a deep pit-fall ;
 And a foreign woman is a narrow well.

²⁸ She also lieth in wait as a robber,
 And increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath misery?
 Who hath contentions? who complaining?
 Who hath wounds without cause?
 Who dulness of eyes?
 30 They that tarry long at the wine;
 They that go to seek mixed wine.
 31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
 When it sparkleth in the cup, and danceth aright.
 32 At last it biteth like a serpent,
 And stingeth like an adder.
 33 Thine eyes will look after strange women,
 And thy heart will utter perverse things.
 34 Yea, thou wilt be as if lying in the midst of the sea,
 Or as if lying upon the top of a mast, [saying],
 35 They have knocked me down, and I am not sore;
 36 They have beaten me, though I knew it not;
 'When I awake I will seek it yet again.'
 24 Be not thou envious against evil men,
 Neither desire to be with them,
 2 For their heart studieth destruction,
 And their lips talk of mischief.
 3 By wisdom is a house builded;
 And by understanding it is established;
 4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled
 With all precious and pleasant riches.
 5 A wise man is powerful in strength;
 Yea, a man of knowledge more than one of great
 might.
 6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war;
 And in multitude of counsellors there is safety.
 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool;
 He openeth not his mouth at the city gate.
 8 He that deviseth to do evil
 Shall be called a mischievous person.
 9 The device of foolishness is sin;
 And the scorner is an abomination to men.
 10 If thou faint in a day of trouble, thy strength is
 small.
 11 Deliver thou them that are drawn unto death,
 And those that are hurried away to be slain.
 12 If thou forbear and say, 'Behold, we know him
 'not';
 Will not he that weigheth the heart consider it?
 And he that keepeth thy soul, he knoweth;
 And he rendereth to man according to his works.
 13 My son, thou eatest honey because it is good,
 And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy palate;
 14 So is knowledge of wisdom to thy soul;
 If thou find it then there will be an hereafter,
 And thine expectation will not be cut off.
 15 Lie not in wait, O wicked man,
 Against the dwelling of the righteous;
 Plunder not his resting place;
 16 For the righteous may fall seven times, and yet
 rise;
 But the wicked will fall headlong into evil.
 17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
 And let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:
 18 Lest Jehovah see it, and it displease him,
 And he turn away his wrath from him.
 19 Fret not thyself because of evil men,

Neither be thou envious of the wicked;
 20 For there will be no hereafter to the evil man;
 The lamp of the wicked will be put out.
 21 My son, fear thou Jehovah and the king;
 And meddle not with them that are given to
 change.
 22 For their calamity will rise suddenly;
 And who knoweth the ruin of them both?
 23 These also are [sayings] of THE WISE MEN,
 It is not good to respect persons in judgment.
 24 He that sayeth to the wicked, 'Thou art right-
 eous';
 Him peoples will curse, and nations abhor;
 25 And in them that rebuke him will men delight,
 And a good blessing will come upon them.
 26 Men kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.
 27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit
 in the field;
 Go afterwards and build thy house.
 28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour with-
 out cause,
 29 Nor deceive him with thy lips. Say not,
 'I will do so to him as he hath done to me;
 'I will render to the man according to his doings.'
 30 I will vent by the field of the slothful man,
 And by the vineyard of the man void of sense;
 31 And lo, it was all grown over with thistles.
 Nettles had covered the face thereof;
 And the stone wall thereof was broken down.
 32 Then I saw, and considered it in my heart;
 I looked upon it, and received instruction.
 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,
 A little folding of the hands for lying down;
 34 And thy poverty will come as one that journeyeth,
 And thy want as an armed man.
 25 These also are PROVERBS OF SOLOMON,
 which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah
 copied out.
 2 It is the glory of God to conceal a matter;
 But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
 3 The heavens for height, and the earth for depth,
 But the heart of kings is unsearchable.
 4 Take away the dross from the silver,
 And there will come forth a vessel for the finer.
 5 Take away wickedness from before the king,
 And let his throne be established in righteousness.
 6 Honour not thyself in the presence of the king,
 And stand not up in the place of great men;
 7 for better it is that it be said to thee, 'Come up
 'hither'; than 'Go lower,' in the presence of the
 prince whom thine eyes have looked upon.
 8 Go not forth hastily to strive,
 Consider what thou shalt do in the end thereof,
 When thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
 9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself;
 And discover not the secret to another;
 10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame,
 And thine infamy turn not away.
 11 As apples of gold in figured work of silver,

- So is a word spoken in a fit season.
 12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
 So is a wise reprove upon an obedient ear.
 13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
 So is a faithful messenger to them that send him;
 For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
 14 As are light clouds and wind when there is no rain,
 So is he that boasteth himself of a deceiving gift.
 15 By slowness of anger is a prince persuaded,
 And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
 16 Hast thou found honey? eat what is enough for thee,
 Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
 17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house;
 Lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.
 18 As a mallet, and a sword, and a sharp arrow,
 Is he that beareth false witness against his neighbour.
 19 As a broken tooth, or an unsteady foot;
 So is trust in a faithless man in a day of trouble.
 20 As splendour of raiment on a frosty day,
 Or as vinegar upon nitre;
 So is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
 21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
 And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink;
 22 For thou wilt heap coals of fire upon his head,
 And Jehovah will reward thee.
 23 The north wind bringeth forth rain;
 So doth a backbiting tongue angry looks.
 24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
 Than to share the house with a brawling woman.
 25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul,
 So is good news from a far country.
 26 As a muddy well, or a corrupt spring,
 So is a righteous man bowing down before the wicked.
 27 It is not good to eat too much honey;
 Nor is it glorious for men to search for their own glory.
 28 As a city that is broken down and without walls;
 So is a man that restraineth not his own spirit.
 26 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,
 So honour is not seemly for a fool.
 2 As a sparrow in wandering, as a swallow in flying,
 So the wanton curse shall not reach its end.
 3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
 And a rod for the back of fools.
 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
 Lest thou also become like unto him.
 5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
 Lest he be wise in his own eyes.
 6 He cutteth off his feet, and drinketh damage,
 Who sendeth a message by the hand of a fool.
 7 The legs of the lame hang useless,
 So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
- 8 As he that bindeth up the stone in the sling,
 So is he that giveth honour to a fool.
 9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
 So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
 10 The quarrelsome man setteth all things wrong;
 He both hireth the fool, and hireth the passers by.
 11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
 So a fool repeateth his folly.
 12 Seest thou a man wise in his own eyes?
 There is more hope of a fool than of him.
 13 The slothful saith, 'A black lion is in the path;
 A lion is in the broad places.'
 14 As the door turneth upon its hinges,
 So doth the slothful man upon his bed.
 15 The slothful man hideth his hand in the dish;
 It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
 16 The slothful man is wiser in his own eyes
 Than seven men that can render a reason.
 17 Like one that taketh a passing dog by the ears,
 Is he that meddleth with strife belonging not to him.
 18 As a madman who casteth darts, arrows, and death,
 19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour,
 And saith, 'Am I not in sport?'
 20 When there is no wood, the fire goeth out;
 So where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.
 21 As coals are to burning embers, and wood to the fire,
 So is a contentious man to kindle strife.
 22 The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels,
 And they go down into the chambers of the belly.
 23 Warm lips and a wicked heart
 Are like the silver dross spread over a potsherd.
 24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,
 And layeth up deceit within him;
 25 If he make his voice gracious, believe him not;
 For there are seven abominations in his heart.
 26 Though his hatred is covered by deceit,
 His wickedness will be laid bare in the Assembly.
 27 Whoso diggeth a pit-fall will fall therein;
 And he that rolleth a stone, it will return on him.
 28 A lying tongue hateth those that it woundeth;
 And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.
 27 Boast not thyself of to-morrow;
 For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
 2 Let another praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
 A stranger, and not thine own lips.
 3 A stone is heavy and the sand weighty;
 But a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.
 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous;
 But who is able to stand before jealousy?
 5 Better is rebuke that sheweth than love that hideth;
 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend;
 But earnest are the kisses of an enemy.
 7 The satisfied soul trampleth on the honeycomb;
 But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
 8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,
 So is a man that wandereth from his place.

- ⁹ Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart ;
 And sweeter is a man's friend than scented wood.
¹⁰ Thine own friend, and thy father's friend,
 forsake not ;
 But go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy
 ruin ;
 Letter is a near neighbour than a brother far off.
¹¹ My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,
 That I may return answer to him that reproacheth
 me.
¹² A prudent man seeth evil, and hideth himself ;
 But the simple pass on and are punished.
¹³ Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,
 And if for a foreign woman take a pledge of
 him.
¹⁴ He that blesseth his neighbour with a loud
 voice,
 Rising early in the morning,
 It shall be counted a curse to him.
¹⁵ A continual dropping in a very rainy day,
 And a contentious woman are alike.
¹⁶ Whoso would shut her in, would shut in the wind,
 And he would ask for oil in his right hand.
¹⁷ Iron sharpeneth iron ;
 So the countenance of his friend sharpeneth a man.
¹⁸ Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat its fruit ;
 So he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
¹⁹ As the water showeth the face to the face,
 So doth the heart, the man to the man.
²⁰ Hell and the pit of destruction are never full ;
 So the eyes of man are never satisfied.
²¹ The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace
 for gold ;
 So let a man be to the mouth of him that praiseth
 him.
²² If thou bruise a fool in a mortar among corn
 with a pestle,
 Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.
²³ Be thou diligent to know the face of thy
 flocks,
 And give good heed to thy herds,
²⁴ For possessions endure not for ever,
 Nor doth the crown to generations of generations.
²⁵ When the hay is gone, and tender grass sheweth
 itself,
 And the herbs of the mountains are gathered,
²⁶ Thou wilt have the lambs for thy clothing,
 And the goats for the price of thy field,
²⁷ And goats' milk enough for thy food,
 For thy house's food, and to nourish thy maidens.
²⁸ The wicked flee when no man pursueth ;
 But the righteous are bold as a young lion.
² During the rebellion of a land many are its
 princes ;
 But by men of understanding and knowledge
 Its state will be prolonged.
³ A strong poor man, and he that oppresseth
 the needy,
 Are like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.
⁴ They that forsake the law praise the wicked ;
 But such as keep the law contend against them.
⁵ Evil men understand not judgment ;
 But they that seek Jehovah understand all things.
- ⁶ Better is the poor man that walketh in his
 honesty,
 Than a man perverse in his ways, though he be
 rich.
⁷ Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son ;
 But the companion of riotous liveries shameth his
 father.
⁸ Whoso by usury and increase increaseth his
 wealth,
 Is gathering it for him that will pity the poor.
⁹ Whoso turneth away his ear from hearing the
 law,
 Even his prayer will be an abomination.
¹⁰ Whoso causeth the upright to stray in a bad
 road,
 He will fall himself into his own pit ;
 But the honest will inherit what is good.
¹¹ The rich man is wise in his own eyes ;
 But a poor man of understanding searcheth him
 out.
¹² When righteous men rejoice, there is great
 glory ;
 But when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
¹³ He that covereth his transgressions will not
 prosper ;
 But whoso confesseth and quitteth them will find
 mercy.
¹⁴ Happy is the man that feareth always ;
 But he that hardeneth his heart will fall into evil.
¹⁵ As a roaring lion, and a bear running loose ;
 So is a wicked ruler over a poor people.
¹⁶ A ruler void of sense also addeth exactions ;
 He that hateth unjust gain will prolong his days.
¹⁷ A man that is oppressed by the guilt of
 bloodshed
 Is fleeing to the Pit ; let no man stay him.
¹⁸ Whoso walketh in honesty will be saved ;
 But he that is perverse in his ways will fall at once.
¹⁹ He that tilleth his land will have plenty of
 bread ;
 But whoso followeth vanities will have want enough.
²⁰ A faithful man will abound with blessings ;
 But he that hasteneth to be rich will not be
 guiltless.
²¹ To have respect to persons is not good ;
 And for a piece of bread will that man transgress.
²² He that hasteneth after wealth hath an evil
 eye,
 And knoweth not that poverty will come upon him.
²³ Whoso rebuketh men will afterwards find
 favour,
 Rather than he that flattereth with the tongue.
²⁴ Whoso robbeth his father or his mother,
 And saith, ' It is no transgression ;'
 The same is the companion of a destroyer.
²⁵ He that is of a proud soul stirreth up strife ;
 But he that trusteth in Jehovah will be made fat.
²⁶ He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool ;
 But whoso walketh wisely, he will be delivered.
²⁷ He that giveth unto the poor will not lack ;
 But he that hideth his eyes will have many curses.
²⁸ When the wicked rise, men hide themselves ;
 But when they perish, the righteous increase.

29 He that when reproved hardeneth his neck,
Will be destroyed suddenly, and without remedy;
2 When the righteous increase, the people rejoice;
But when a wicked man beareth rule, the people
mourn.
3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father;
But the companion of harlots spendeth his wealth.
4 The king by judgment establisheth the land;
But he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
5 A man that flattereth his neighbour
Spreadeth a net for his footsteps.
6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a
snare;
But the righteous man doth sing and rejoice.
7 The righteous man considereth the cause of
the poor;
But the wicked man regardeth it not to know it.
8 Scornful men raise a flame in a city;
But wise men turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man reason with a foolish man,
Whether he rage, or laugh, there is no rest.
10 The bloodthirsty hate an honest man;
But righteous men seek his soul.
11 A fool uttereth all his mind;
But a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lying words,
All his servants become wicked.
13 When the poor man and the plunderer meet
together,
Jehovah giveth light to the eyes of both.
14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,
His throne will be established for ever.
15 The rod and reproof give wisdom;
But a neglected child bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked increase, transgression in-
creaseth;
But the righteous will look down on their fall.
17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee quiet;
Yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 When there is no divine vision, the people
are unruly;
But he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words;
For though he understand he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that indulgeth his servant from a child,
Will have him afterwards become his son.
22 An angry man stirreth up strife;
And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
23 A man's pride will make him stumble;
But the humble in spirit will obtain honour.
24 Whoso is partner with a cheat hateth his own
soul;
He heareth an oath, but maketh it not known.
25 The being afraid of man bringeth a snare;
But whoso trusteth in Jehovah will be set on high.
26 Many seek the countenance of the ruler;
But judgment for a man cometh from Jehovah.
27 An unjust man is abomination to the righteous;
And the upright in his way is abomination to the
wicked.

30 THE WORDS OF AGUR the son of Jakeh,
even the Burden, the inspired word of the
man unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.
2 Surely I am more brutish than a man, and have
not the understanding of men. 3 I have neither
learned wisdom, nor have I the knowledge of holy
things.
4 Who hath gone up to heaven and come down?
who hath gathered the wind in his two hands?
who hath wrapt up the waters in a garment?
who hath established all the ends of the earth?
what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou
knowest?
5 Every word of God is pure; he is a shield to
them that trust in him. 6 Add thou not unto his
words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found
a liar.
7 Two things do I ask of thee; deny me not
before I die; 8 remove far from me vanity and
lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; help me
to get the food convenient for me; 9 lest I be full,
and deny thee, and say, 'Who is Jehovah?' or
lest I be poor, and steal, and profane the name of
my God.
10 Slander not a servant unto his master, lest
he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 There is a generation that curseth its father,
and doth not bless its mother; 12 a generation that
is pure in its own eyes, and yet is not washed from
its filthiness; 13 a generation, O how lofty are its
eyes! and its eyelids are lifted up; 14 a generation,
whose teeth are swords, and its cheek-teeth are
knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and
the needy from among men.
15 The horseleech hath two daughters, [crying,]
'Give, give.' There are three things that are never
satisfied, yea, four say not, 'It is enough;' 16 the
grave; and the barren womb; the earth that it is
not filled with water; and the fire also saith not,
'It is enough.'
17 The eye that mocketh at its father, and de-
spiseth to obey its mother, the ravens of the valley
shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There are three things too wonderful for me,
yea, four which I understand not; 19 the way of
an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a
rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea;
and the way of a man with a maiden.
20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman;
she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, 'I
'have done no wickedness.'
21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and
for four which it cannot bear; 22 for a servant
when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled
with food; 23 for a hateful woman when she is
married; and a handmaid that dispossesseth her
mistress.
24 There are four things which are little upon
the earth, but they are wiser than the wise men.
25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare

their food in the summer ; ²⁶ the conies are a people not powerful, yet make they their houses in the rocks ; ²⁷ the locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands ; ²⁸ the lizard taketh hold with its hands, and is in king's palaces.

²⁹ There are three things which do well in walking, yea, four are comely in going ; ³⁰ a panther which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any ; ³¹ a war-horse and perhaps a he-goat ; and a king with whom there is a troop of people.

³² If thou hast foolishly lifted up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thy hand on thy mouth. ³³ Surely the pressing of milk bringeth forth curds, and the pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood ; so the pressing against wrath bringeth forth strife.

31 THE WORDS OF LEMUEL THE KING, the Burden that his mother taught him.

² What, my son ? And what, the son of my womb ? And what, the son of my vows ?

³ Give not thy strength unto women, Nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

⁴ It is not for kings, Lemuel, not for kings to drink wine ;

Nor for princes [to ask] ' Where is strong drink ?'

⁵ Lest they drink, and forget the law, And pervert the cause of any son of affliction.

⁶ Give strong drink to him that is ready to perish, And wine to those that be of bitter spirit.

⁷ Let him drink, and forget his poverty, And remember his trouble no more.

⁸ Open thy mouth for the dumb In the cause of all fatherless children.

⁹ Open thy mouth, judge righteously, And plead the cause of the poor and needy.

¹⁰ * Who can find a VIRTUOUS WOMAN ?

For her price is far above pearls.

¹¹ † The heart of her husband doth trust her,

So that he will have no need of plunder.

¹² ‡ She will do him good and not evil All the days of her life.

¹³ † She seeketh wool, and flax, And worketh willingly with her hands.

¹⁴ † She is like the merchants' ships ; She bringeth her food from afar.

¹⁵ † She riseth also while it is yet night, And giveth meat to her house, and a task to her maids.

¹⁶ † She considereth a field, and buyeth it ; With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

¹⁷ † She girdeth her loins with strength, And strengtheneth her arms.

¹⁸ † She trieth her merchandise that it is good ; Her lamp goeth not out by night.

¹⁹ † She layeth her hands to the spindle, And her hands hold the distaff.

²⁰ † She stretcheth out her open hand to the poor ; Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

²¹ † She feareth not the snow for her household ; For all her household are doubly clothed.

²² † She maketh for herself bed-coverings ; Her clothing is silk and purple.

²³ † Her husband is known at the city gates, When he sitteth among the elders of the land.

²⁴ † She maketh linen garments, and selleth them ; And delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

²⁵ † Strength and honour are her clothing ; And she will rejoice in the time to come.

²⁶ † She openeth her mouth with wisdom ; And on her tongue is the law of kindness.

²⁷ † She looketh well to the ways of her household ; And catcheth not the bread of idleness.

²⁸ † Her children rise up, and call her blessed ; Her husband also, and he praiseth her, [saying,]

' Many daughters have done virtuously, ' But thou excellest them all.'

³⁰ † Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain ; A woman that feareth Jehovah, she will be praised.

³¹ † Give to her some of the fruit of her hands ; And let her own works praise her at the city gates.

ECCLESIASTES ; OR, THE PREACHER.

THE WORDS OF THE PREACHER, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

² Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities ; all is vanity. ³ What profit hath a man of all his labour in which he laboureth under the sun ?

⁴ A generation passeth away, and a generation cometh ;

But the earth abideth for ever.

⁵ The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, And hasteneth to its place where it arose.

⁶ Going to the south and turning about to the north,

The wind goeth turning about and turning about ; And the wind cometh back again in its turnings.

⁷ All the rivers run into the sea ; yet the sea is not full ;

To the place from whence the rivers are flowing, Thither they are returning to flow again.

⁸ All things are full of labour ; man cannot utter it ; The eye is not satisfied with seeing,

Nor the ear filled with hearing.

⁹ The thing that hath been is what will be ;

And what hath been done is that which will be done ;

And there is no new thing under the sun.

¹⁰ Is there a thing whereof one saith, 'See, this is 'new'?

It hath been already in the old time, which was before us.

¹¹ There is no memory of former things ; Nor will there be memory of future things, With those men that shall come yet later.

¹² I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. ¹³ And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven. This sore labour hath God given to the sons of Adam to afflict them therewith. ¹⁴ I have seen all the works that are done under the sun ; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁵ What is crooked cannot be made straight ; And what is wanting cannot be numbered.

¹⁶ I spake with mine own heart, saying, 'Lo, I am come to great estate, and have got more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem. Yea, my heart hath seen abundance of wisdom and knowledge.' ¹⁷ And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly ; I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

¹⁸ For in much wisdom is much grief ; And he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

² I said in my heart, 'Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore look on what is good.' And behold, this also was vanity. ² I said of laughter, 'It is mad ;' and of mirth, 'What doeth it ?' ³ I sought in my heart to indulge my flesh with wine, yet guiding my heart with wisdom ; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good thing for the sons of Adam, which they should do under the heavens all the days of their life. ⁴ I made me great works ; I builded me houses ; I planted me vineyards. ⁵ I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits. ⁶ I made me pools of water, to water therewith the forest that bringeth forth trees. ⁷ I bought me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house ; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks above all that were in Jerusalem before me. ⁸ I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces. I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of Adam, a wife and wives. ⁹ So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem ; also my wisdom remained with me. ¹⁰ And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy ; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour. And this was my portion of all my labour ; ¹¹ that I turned to all the works that my hands had wrought, and to the labour that I had laboured to do ; and behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

¹² And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly ; for what can the man do that cometh after the king ? even that which hath been

already done. ¹³ Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. ¹⁴ The wise man's eyes are in his head ; but the fool walketh in darkness ; and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all. ¹⁵ Then said I in my heart, 'As it happeneth to the fool, so it 'will happen even to me ; and why was I then 'more wise ?' Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity. ¹⁶ For there is no remembrance of the wise man more than of the fool for ever ; seeing that what hath already been shall in the days to come all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man ? as the fool. ¹⁷ Therefore I hated life ; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous to me ; for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁸ Yea, I hated all my labour wherein I had laboured under the sun ; because I should leave it to the man that will be after me. ¹⁹ And who knoweth whether he will be a wise man or a fool ? Yet will he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

²⁰ Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour wherein I had laboured under the sun. ²¹ For there may be a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity ; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. ²² For what will a man have of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun ? ²³ For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief ; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This also is vanity.

²⁴ There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul look for good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. ²⁵ For who can eat, or who else can enjoy pleasure, more than I ? ²⁶ For to a man that is good in his sight [God] giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy ; but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up what he must give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

³ To every thing there is a season, And a time to every purpose under the heavens ;
² A time to be born, and a time to die ;
 A time to plant, and a time to root up what is planted ;
³ A time to kill, and a time to heal ;
 A time to break down, and a time to build up ;
⁴ A time to weep, and a time to laugh ;
 A time to mourn, and a time to dance ;
⁵ A time to cast stones, and a time to gather stones ;
 A time to embrace, and a time to avoid embracing ;
⁶ A time to seek, and a time to lose ;
 A time to keep, and a time to cast away ;
⁷ A time to read, and a time to sew ;
 A time to keep silence, and a time to speak ;

⁸ A time to love, and a time to hate ;
A time of war, and a time of peace.

⁹ What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth ? ¹⁰ I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of Adam to afflict them in it. ¹¹ He hath made everything beautiful in its time ; also he hath set the world in their heart ; so that no man can find out the work that God hath made from the beginning to the end. ¹² I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life. ¹³ And also that every man should eat and drink, and look on the good of all his labour ; it is the gift of God. ¹⁴ I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever ; nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it ; and God doeth it, that men should fear before him. ¹⁵ That which hath already been is now ; and that which is to be hath already been ; and God requireth back that which is past before.

¹⁶ And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there ; and the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. ¹⁷ I said in my heart, ' God will judge the righteous and the wicked ; for there will be then a time for every purpose and for every work.' ¹⁸ I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of Adam, that God was setting them apart, and making them see that they themselves are like the beasts. ¹⁹ For that which befalleth the sons of Adam befalleth beasts ; even one thing befalleth them ; as the one dieth, so dieth the other ; yea, they have all one breath ; so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast ; for all is vanity. ²⁰ All go to one place ; all are from the dust, and all turn to dust again.

²¹ Who knoweth the spirit of the sons of Adam whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast whether it goeth downward to the earth ? ²² Therefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works ; for that is his portion ; for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him ?

⁴ So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun ; and behold the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter ; and on the side of their oppressors there was power ; and they had no comforter. ² Therefore I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive. ³ Yea, better than both they is he that hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. ⁴ And I saw all labour, and every success in work, that for this a man is envied by his neighbour. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

⁵ The fool foldeth his hands and eateth his own flesh.

⁶ Better is a handful with quietness, Than both hands full with toil and vexation of spirit.

⁷ Then I returned, and I saw a vanity under

the sun. ⁸ There may be one alone, and without a second ; yea, he may have neither child nor brother ; yet there is no end to all his labour ; neither is his eye satisfied with riches. And for whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good ? This also is vanity, yea, it is a sore trouble.

⁹ Two are better than one ; because they have a good reward for their labour. ¹⁰ For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow ; but woe to him that falleth when he is alone, and hath not another to lift him up. ¹¹ Again, if two lie together, then they have heat ; but how can one be warm alone ? ¹² And if one attack him, two can withstand him ; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

¹³ Better is one born poor and wise [Achæus] than a king old and foolish [Seleucus Callinicus], who can no more be warned. ¹⁴ For from a prison the one may come to reign, even though in the other's kingdom he was born poor.

¹⁵ I considered all the living who walk about under the sun, with the second son [Antiochus] that shall stand up in his stead. ¹⁶ There was no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them ; they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and feeding on wind.

⁵ Keep thy foot when thou goest to the House of God, and be more ready to hear, than as the fools to give sacrifice ; for they consider not that they do evil. ² Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God ; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth ; therefore let thy words be few. ³ For a dream cometh with much restlessness ; and a fool's voice with a multitude of words. ⁴ When thou vowest a vow to God, delay not to pay it ; for he hath no pleasure in fools ; pay that which thou hast vowed. ⁵ Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. ⁶ Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin ; neither say thou before the preacher that it was a sin of ignorance. Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands ? ⁷ For in the multitude of dreams are also vanities and words many ; but do thou fear God.

⁸ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and a violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter ; for he that is higher than the highest regardeth ; and there are higher than they. ⁹ Moreover the profit of the land is for all ; the king himself is served by the field. ¹⁰ He that longeth for silver will not be satisfied with silver ; and he that longeth for abundance hath no increase. This also is vanity.

¹¹ When goods increase, they increase that eat them ;

And what gain is there to the owners thereof, Save the beholding of them with their eyes ?

¹² The sleep of a labouring man is sweet,

Whether he eat little or much ;

But the fulness of the rich suffereth him not to sleep.

¹³ There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their own hurt. ¹⁴ But those riches perish by evil doing; and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing whatever in his hand. ¹⁵ As he came forth naked from his mother's womb, he will return to go as he came, and he will take nothing whatever by his labour to carry away in his hand.

¹⁶ And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so will he go; and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind? ¹⁷ All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he hath much sorrow and sickness to himself and anger.

¹⁸ Behold that which I have considered good, that it is comely for one to eat and to drink, and to look upon the good of all his labour that he hath taken under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him; for that is his portion. ¹⁹ Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God. ²⁰ For he will not much remember the days of his life; because while his heart rejoiceth God afflicteth him.

⁶ There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men; ² a man to whom God giveth riches, and wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a foreigner eateth it. This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

³ If a man beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not satisfied with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that one born dead is better than he. ⁴ For he came in with vanity, and will depart in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness. ⁵ Moreover he that hath not seen nor known the sun, he hath more rest than the other. ⁶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good. Do not all go to one place?

⁷ All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. ⁸ For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? ⁹ Better is what is seen by the eyes than the wandering of the desire. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit. ¹⁰ What is he whose name hath been long celebrated, and of whom it is known what man he was? yet he cannot contend with one mightier than he.

¹¹ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better? ¹² For who knoweth what is good for man in life? All the days of his vain life he even spendeth as a shadow; for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

⁷ Better is a good name than precious ointment; And the day of death than the day of one's birth.

² Better is it to go to the house of mourning, Than to go to the house of drinking-feasts;

For that is the end of all men; And the living will lay it to his heart.

³ Better is sorrow than laughter; For by sadness of face the heart is made better.

⁴ The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; But the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

⁵ Better is it to hear the rebuke of a wise man, Than for a man to hear the song of fools.

⁶ For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, So is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.

⁷ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; And a bribe destroyeth the heart.

⁸ Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; Better is the patient in spirit than the proud in spirit.

⁹ Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry; For anger resteth in the bosom of fools. ¹⁰ Say not,

'Why were the former days better than these?' For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

¹¹ Wisdom is good with an inheritance, And is a profit to them that see the sun.

¹² For wisdom is a shelter, as money is a shelter; But the excellence of the knowledge of wisdom, Is that it giveth life to its owners.

¹³ Consider the work of God; For who can straighten what he maketh crooked?

¹⁴ In the day of happiness be happy, But in the day of evil consider; God also hath set the one against the other, To the end that man should find nothing after him.

¹⁵ All these have I seen in the days of my vanity; Here the righteous is perishing in his righteousness, And there the wicked is living long in his wickedness.

¹⁶ Be not over-righteous; neither be too wise; Why shouldest thou wear thyself out?

¹⁷ Be not over-wicked, neither be thou foolish; Why shouldest thou die before thy time?

¹⁸ It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; Yea, also from the other withdraw not thy hand; For he that feareth God will come forth from them all.

¹⁹ Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men that are in the city. ²⁰ For there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. ²¹ Also take not heed to all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee; ²² for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

²³ All this have I proved by wisdom; I said, 'I will be wise'; but it was far from me. ²⁴ That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out? ²⁵ I applied my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and reason, and to know that wickedness is folly, and folly is madness; ²⁶ and I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as fetters; whose is good in the sight of God will escape from her; but the sinner will be taken by her. ²⁷ Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher,

weighing one by one, to find out the reason,
²⁸ which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not; one
 man among a thousand have I found, but a woman
 among all those have I not found. ²⁹ Lo, this only
 have I found, that God hath made men upright;
 but they have sought out many devices.

8 Who is as the wise man?

And who knoweth the interpretation of a thing?

A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine,
 And the strength of his face will be changed.

² I counsel thee to keep the king's command,
 And that in regard of the oath before God.

³ Be not hasty to go out of his sight;

Continue not in evil, for he doeth all that he
 wisheth.

⁴ Where the word of a king is, there is power;

And who may say to him, 'What doest thou?'

⁶ Whoso keepeth a command will know no evil;

And a wise heart knoweth both time and a judg-
 ment.

⁶ For to every purpose there is time and judgment,
 Although the misery of man is great upon him.

⁷ For he knoweth not that which will be;

For who can tell him how it will be?

⁸ No man hath power over the wind, to stay the
 wind;

Nor power [over his breath] in the day of death;

And there is no discharge in that warfare;

Neither will wickedness deliver its followers.

⁹ All this have I seen, and I applied my heart
 to every work that hath been done under the sun.
 There is a time wherein one man ruleth over
 another to his hurt. ¹⁰ And so I saw the wicked
 receive burial, who had come and gone from the
 Holy Place, and they were forgotten in the city
 where they had so done. This also is vanity.

¹¹ Because sentence against an evil work is not
 executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons
 of Adam is fully set in them to do evil. ¹² Though
 a sinner do evil a hundred times, and his days be
 prolonged, yet surely I know that it will be well
 with them that fear God, who fear in his presence;

¹³ but it will not be well with the wicked, neither
 will his days be lengthened as the shadow; because
 he feareth not before God. ¹⁴ There is a vanity
 which is done upon the earth; that there are
 righteous men, unto whom it happeneth according
 to the work of the wicked; again, there are wicked
 men, to whom it happeneth according to the work
 of the righteous; I said that this also is vanity.

¹⁵ Then I commended mirth, because a man hath
 no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to
 drink, and to be merry; for that will abide with
 him in his labour during the days of his life, which
 God giveth him under the sun.

¹⁶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom,
 and to see the business that is done upon the earth;
 (for also there may be one that neither day nor
 night seeth sleep with his eyes;) ¹⁷ then I beheld
 all the work of God, that a man cannot find out
 the work that is done under the sun; because
 though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall

not find it; yea, farther; though a wise man think
 to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

9 For I considered all this in my heart even
 to make all this clear, that the righteous, and the
 wise, and their deeds, are in the hand of God.
 No man knoweth either love or hatred. All things
 are before them; ² all things, because unto all there
 is one event; to the righteous and to the wicked;
 to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean;
 to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth
 not; as is the good man, so is the sinner; and he
 that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. ³ This
 is an evil among all things that are done under
 the sun, that there is one event unto all; yea, also
 the heart of the sons of Adam is full of evil, and
 madness is in their heart while they live, and after
 that they go to the dead. ⁴ For who is excepted?
 Unto all the living there is hope; for a living dog
 is better than a dead lion. ⁵ For the living know
 that they shall die; but the dead know not any
 thing, neither have they any more a reward; for
 the memory of them is forgotten. ⁶ Also their
 love, and their hatred, and their envy, is already
 perished; neither have they any more a portion
 for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

⁷ Thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink
 thy wine with a merry heart; for God already
 hath pleasure in thy works. ⁸ Let thy garments
 be always white; and let thy head lack no oint-
 ment. ⁹ Enjoy life with the wife whom thou lovest
 all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he
 giveth thee under the sun, all the days of thy
 vanity; for that is thy portion in life, and in thy
 labour which thou takest under the sun. ¹⁰ What-
 soever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might;
 for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge,
 nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

¹¹ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the
 race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong,
 neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men
 of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill;
 but time and chance happeneth to them all. ¹² For
 man also knoweth not his time; as the fishes that
 are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are
 caught in the snare; so are the sons of Adam
 snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly
 upon them.

¹³ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun,
 and it seemed great to me; ¹⁴ there was a little
 city, and few men within it; and there came a
 great king against it, and encompassed it, and
 built great bulwarks against it; ¹⁵ now there was
 found in it a poor wise man, yet he by his wisdom
 delivered the city; yet no man remembered that
 same poor man. ¹⁶ Then said I, 'Wisdom is better
 'than strength; nevertheless the poor man's wisdom
 'is despised, and his words are not heard.'

¹⁷ The words of wise men are heard in quiet,
 More than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

¹⁸ Wisdom is better than weapons of war;

But one blunderer destroyeth much good.

10 Dead flies corrupt the scent of the ointment

of the apothecary; so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

² A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. ³ Yea, also, when he that is a fool walketh along the way, his sense faileth, and he telleth to every one that he is a fool.

⁴ If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, quit not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

⁵ There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler; ⁶ folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place. ⁷ I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the ground.

⁸ He that diggeth a pit will fall into it; And who breaketh a hedge a serpent will bite him.

⁹ Whoso moveth a boundary-stone will be hurt by it; He that cleaveth trees will be endangered thereby.

¹⁰ If the iron be blunt, and he sharpen not the edge, Then must he add more strength; But wisdom is profitable to direct.

¹¹ If the serpent bite because not whispered to, Then there is no gain in having a tongue.

¹² The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; But the lips of a fool swallow himself up.

¹³ The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly; And the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

¹⁴ A fool also multiplieth words. A man knoweth not what will be; and what will be after him, who can tell him? ¹⁵ The labour of the foolish wearieth him, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

¹⁶ Alas for thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! ¹⁷ Blessed art thou, O land, whose king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drinking's sake!

¹⁸ By much sloth the building decayeth, And by idleness of hands the house leaketh.

¹⁹ A feast is made for laughter, and wine cheereth life;

But money answereth for all things.

²⁰ Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought;

And curse not the rich in thy bedchamber;

For a bird of the air will carry the voice,

And that which hath wings will tell the matter.

¹¹ Cast thy bread seed upon the face of the waters; for thou wilt find it after many days.

² Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil will be on the earth.

³ If clouds be full of rain, they pour out on the earth; and if a tree fall to the south, or to the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there let it be. ⁴ He that observeth the wind will never sow; and he that looketh to the clouds will never reap.

⁵ As thou knowest not what is the way of the wind, how the bones grow in the child-bearing womb, so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all. ⁶ In the morning sow thy seed, and

in the evening withhold not thy hand; for thou knowest not if this will prosper, or that, or whether they both will be alike good.

⁷ Truly the light is sweet, and pleasant it is for the eyes to behold the sun. ⁸ But if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they will be many. All that cometh is vanity.

⁹ Rejoice, O young man, in thy childhood; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. ¹⁰ Therefore remove anger from thy heart, and put away wickedness from thy flesh; for childhood and the dawn of day are vanity. ¹² Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, 'I have no pleasure in them;'

² while yet the sun or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain; ³ in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinding women cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened, ⁴ and the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and a man shall be roused at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song shall be brought low;

⁵ also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and terrors shall be in the way, and the almond blossom shall be despised, and the grasshopper shall lie heavy, and the caper-berries [or stimulants] shall fail; because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets;

⁶ before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden lamp-bowl broken, or the pitcher cracked at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the well; ⁷ then will the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit will return unto God who gave it. ⁸ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

⁹ And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. ¹⁰ The preacher sought to find out acceptable words, and to write plainly the words of truth.

¹¹ The words of the wise are as goads, and as stakes fastened by the owners of the flocks, when they are given up by a shepherd. ¹² And further, by these, my son, be warned; of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man. ¹⁴ For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

THE SONG OF SONGS, which is Solomon's.

² [Bride.] Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth ;

[Women.] For thy love is better than wine.

³ Because of the savour of thy good ointments

Thy name is as ointment that floweth forth.

Therefore do the damsels love thee.

⁴ [B.] Lead me on.

[W.] We will run after thee.

[B.] The king hath brought me into his chambers.

[W.] We will be glad and rejoice in thee ;

We will celebrate thy love more than wine ;

Justly do they love thee.

⁵ [B.] I am dark, —

[W.] —but comely, —

[B.] —O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
As the tents of Kedar, —

[W.] —as the curtains of Solomon.

⁶ [B.] Look not upon me, because I am brown,

Because the sun hath burnt me.

My mother's sons were angry with me ;

They made me cultivator of the vineyards ;

But mine own vineyard have I not cultivated.

⁷ Tell me, O beloved of my soul, where feedest thou,

Where restest thou [thy flock] at noon,

For why should I be as one veiled by the flocks of thy companions ?

⁸ [W.] If thou know not, O fairest of women,

Go thy way forth in the footsteps of the flock,

And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

⁹ [Solomon.] To the steeds of my Pharaoh-chariot, I have compared thee, O my Love.

¹⁰ Thy cheeks are comely with rows of pearls,

Thy neck with chains of precious stones.

¹¹ [Youths.] We will make for thee strings of gold, With studs of silver.

¹² [B.] While the king is on his supper-couch,

My spikenard shall send forth its smell.

¹³ A bunch of myrrh is my Beloved to me ;

He shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

¹⁴ A branch of cypress is my beloved to me, In the vineyards of Ain-gedi.

¹⁵ [S.] Behold, thou art fair, my Love ;

Behold, thou art fair ; thou hast doves' eyes.

¹⁶ [B.] Behold, thou art fair, my Beloved,

Yea, pleasant ; also our couch is green.

¹⁷ [S.] The beams of our house are cedar, our rafters of fir.

² [B.] I am a crocus of Sharon, a lily of the valleys.

² [S.] As the lily among thorns,

So is my Love among the daughters.

³ [B.] As an apple tree among the trees of the forest, So is my Beloved among the sons.

I delighted in its shade and sat down ;

And its fruit was sweet to my palate.

⁴ Let him bring me to the banqueting-house,
And let his banner over me be love.

⁵ Do ye support me with dried grapes,
Do ye comfort me with apples ; for I am sick for love.

⁶ His left hand shall be under my head,
And his right hand shall embrace me.

⁷ [S.] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
By the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not, nor awaken my Love, till she please.

⁸ [B.] The voice of my Beloved ! behold, he cometh
Leaping on the mountains, skipping on the hills.

⁹ My Beloved is like a roe or a fawn of the deer.

Behold, he standeth behind our wall,

He looketh through the window,

Quickly glancing through the lattice.

¹⁰ My Beloved spake, and said unto me,

' Rise up, my Love, my fair one, and come away.

¹¹ For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone ;

¹² The flowers appear on the earth ;

' The time of singing is come,

' And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land ;

¹³ The fig-tree ripeneth its green figs,

' And the vines in flower give their smell.

' Rise up, my Love, my fair one, and come away.

¹⁴ O my dove, in the clefts of the rock,

' In the secret places of the steep roads,

' Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice ;

' For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance comely.

¹⁵ Seize for us the foxes, the little foxes,

' That rob the vines, when our vines are in flower.'

¹⁶ My beloved is mine, and I am his ;

He feedeth his flocks among the lilies,

¹⁷ Till the day become cool, and the shadows flee away.

Turn, and be thou, my Beloved, like a roe,

Or a fawn of the deer on the hills of the Rugged Country.

³ [B.] By night on my bed I sought my soul's beloved ;

I sought him, but I found him not, [saying]

² ' I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets,

' And in the broad ways I will seek my soul's beloved.'

I sought him, but I found him not.

³ The guards that go about the city found me.

' Have ye seen' [I said] ' my soul's beloved ?'

⁴ It was but a little that I passed from them,

When I found my soul's beloved.

I held him, and I would not let him go,

Until I had brought him into my mother's house,
And into the chamber of her that conceived me.

⁵ [S.] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
By the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not, nor awaken my Love, till she
please.

⁶ [B.] Who is this that cometh up out of the desert,
As a pillar of smoke, scattering scent of myrrh,
And incense of all the powders of the merchant?

⁷ [W.] Behold his bed, that it is Solomon's;
Sixty warriors are about it, of the warriors of Israel.

⁸ They all hold swords, being expert in war;
The sword of each is on his thigh for fear in the
night.

⁹ King Solomon hath made for himself a litter-
bed
Of the wood of Lebanon.

¹⁰ He made its pillars of silver, its bottom of gold;
Its cushion is of purple, its middle is paved
With love for the daughters of Jerusalem.

¹¹ [B.] Go, ye daughters of Zion, and see king
Solomon,

With the crown wherewith his mother crowned him
On his wedding day, and on the day of his heart's
joy.

⁴ [S.] Lo, thou art fair, my Love; lo, thou art fair;
Thou hast doves' eyes behind thy veil.

Thy hair is as a flock of goats lying on mount
Gilead;

² Thy teeth as a shorn flock brought up from
washing,
All of which bear twins, and not one of them is
barren.

³ Thy lips are as a thread of scarlet,
And thy mouth is comely;
Thy cheeks as pieces of a pomegranate behind thy
veil.

⁴ Thy neck is as David's tower built for a fortress;
On it hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of
warriors.

⁵ Thy two breasts are as two young fawns,
Twins of the roe which feed among the lilies:

⁶ Till the day become cool, and the shadows flee
away,

I will get me to the mountain of myrrh,
And to the hill of frankincense.

⁷ Thou art all fair, my Love; there is no spot in
thee.

⁸ [S.] With me from Lebanon, my bride, with me
from Lebanon,
Come, look about from the top of Amana,
From the top of Senir and Hermon,
From the lions' dens, from the hills of the leopards.

⁹ Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my
bride;

Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes,
With one chain of thy necklace.

¹⁰ How fair is thy love, my sister, my bride!
How much better is thy love than wine!
And the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

¹¹ Thy lips, O my bride, drop as the honeycomb;
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;
And the smell of thy garments is as the smell of
Lebanon.

¹² A garden locked up is my sister, my bride;
A well locked up, a fountain sealed.

¹³ Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates,
With precious fruits; camphire, with spikenard,
¹⁴ Spikenard and saffron; sweet cane and cinnamon,
With all trees of frankincense;

Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices;

¹⁵ A garden fountain, a well of living waters,
And streams from Lebanon.

¹⁶ [B.] Awake, O north wind; and come, thou
south wind;

Blow on my garden, that its spices may flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
And eat its precious fruits.

⁵ [S.] I am come into my garden, my sister, my
bride.

I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O friends, drink; yea, drink freely, beloved
ones.

² [B.] I am asleep, but my heart waketh.

It is the voice of my beloved, who knocketh, [saying,
'Open to me, my sister, my Love, my dove, my un-
'defiled;

'For my head is filled with dew,
'And my locks with the drops of the night.'

³ I have put off my under-coat; how then shall I
put it on?

I have washed my feet; how then shall I defile
them?

⁴ My Beloved put in his hand by the opening,
And my bowels were moved for him.

⁵ I rose up to open to my Beloved;
And my hands dropped myrrh,
And my fingers liquid myrrh, on the handles of the
lock.

⁶ I opened to my Beloved; but my Beloved was gone;
He had passed by; my soul failed when he spake.

I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called to him, but he gave me no answer.

⁷ The guards that went about the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded me;

The keepers of the walls took my veil from me.

⁸ I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
If ye find my Beloved, that ye tell him, that I am
sick for love.

⁹ [W.] What is thy Beloved more than another be-
loved,

O fairest among women?

What is thy Beloved more than another beloved,
That thou so chargest us?

¹⁰ [B.] My Beloved is white and ruddy,
A standard bearer among ten thousand.

¹¹ His head is as the most fine gold,
His locks are flowing, and black as a raven.

¹² His eyes are as doves by the rivers of waters,

Washed with milk, and fixed in their settings;
¹³ His cheeks as beds of spices, as mounds of scented herbs;
 His lips like lilies, dropping liquid myrrh;
¹⁴ His hands are as gold rings set with chrysolite;
 His body as wrought ivory overlaid with sapphires;
¹⁵ His legs as pillars of marble set on bases of gold.
 His countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as cedars;
¹⁶ His mouth is most sweet; yea, he is all lovely.
 This is my Beloved, and this is my friend,
 O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 [W.] Where went thy Beloved, O fairest of women?

Where turned thy Beloved, that we seek him with thee?

² [B.] My Beloved is gone to his garden, to the spice beds,
 To feed his flock in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

³ I am my Beloved's, and my Beloved is mine;
 He feedeth his flock among the lilies.

⁴ [S.] Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah,
 Comely as Jerusalem, terrible as a host with banners.

⁵ Turn away thine eyes from me, for they excite me.
 Thy hair is as a flock of goats lying upon Gilead;

⁶ Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep brought up from washing,
 All of which bear twins, and none of them are barren.

⁷ As pieces of pomegranate are thy cheeks behind thy veil.

⁸ There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines,
 And damsels without number.

⁹ But my dove, my undefiled is but one;
 She is the only one of her mother,
 She is the chosen one of her that bare her,
 The daughters see her and they call her blessed;
 The queens and concubines, and they praise her,
 [saying,]

¹⁰ 'Who is she that looketh forth as the dawn,

' Fair as the moon, clear as the sunshine,

' And terrible as a host with banners?'

¹¹ [B.] I am going down into the nut-garden

To see the fruits of the valley,
 To see the vine flourish, and the pomegranates bud.

¹² I know not how, but my soul hath set me

Among the chariots of the prince's people.

¹³ [Y.] Return, return, O Shulamite;

Return, return, that we may look upon thee.

[W.] What will ye see in the Shulamite?

[Y.] As it were the dance of two companies.

7 [W.] How fair are thy feet in shoes, O prince's daughter;

The joints of thy thighs are like jewels,
 The work of an artist's hands.

² Thy navel is a round goblet, that wanteth not spiced wine;

Thy belly is a heap of wheat set about with lilies;

³ Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of the roe.

⁴ Thy neck is as a tower of ivory;

Thine eyes like the pools in Heshbon

By the gate of Beth-rabbim;

Thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon

Which keepeth watch toward Damascus.

⁵ Thy head upon thee is like Carmel,

And the locks of thy head like purple thread;

The king is bound in the curls.

⁶ [S.] How fair and how pleasant art thou, O Love,
 for delights;

⁷ This thy stature is like to a palm tree,

And thy breasts to bunches of dates.

⁸ I said, 'I will go up to the palm tree,

' I will take hold of its boughs.'

Now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine,

And the smell of thy nose like apples;

⁹ And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine.

[B.] Let it flow down for my Beloved smoothly,

Gliding through the lips of those that are sleepy.

¹⁰ I am my Beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

¹¹ Come, my Beloved, let us go forth into the field;

Let us lodge for the night in the villages.

¹² Let us get up early to the vineyards;

Let us see if the vine flourish,

If the vine blossoms open, and the pomegranates bud.

There will I give thee my loves.

¹³ The mandrakes give a smell even at our doors;

All the best, new and old, I lay up for thee, my Beloved.

8 O that thou wert as my brother,

Who sucked the breasts of my mother;

When I found thee without, I would kiss thee;

Yet I should not be despised.

² I would lead thee, and bring thee to my mother's house;

She would teach me to make thee to drink wine,

Spiced with the juice of my pomegranate.

³ His left hand should be under my head,

And his right hand should embrace me.

⁴ [S.] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,

That ye stir not, nor awaken my Love, until she please.

⁵ [W.] Who is this that cometh up from the desert,
 Leaning upon her Beloved?

[S.] I waked thee up under the apple tree;

There thy mother gave thee in pledge;

There she that bare thee gave thee in pledge.

⁶ [B.] Set me as a seal on thy heart, as a seal on thine arm;

For love is strong as death, jealousy cruel as hell;
 Its flames are flames of fire, as the lightning of Jah.

⁷ [S.] Many waters cannot quench love,

Neither can the floods drown it.

If a man would give all the wealth of his house,

In the matter of love, it would be utterly despised.

⁸ [Brother.] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts;

What shall we do for our sister

In the day when she shall be spoken for?

⁹ [Bro.] If she be a wall, we will build on her a tower of silver ;
And if a door, we will close her with a board of cedar.

¹⁰ [B.] I am a wall, and my breasts like towers ;
Then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

¹¹ [Brother.] Solomon hath a vineyard at Baalhamon.

He hath let out the vineyard unto cultivators ;

Each for its fruit bringeth a thousand pieces of silver.

¹² [B.] My vineyard, which is mine, is before me ;
Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the thousand,
And those that cultivate its fruit two hundred.

¹³ [S.] Oh thou that dwellest in the gardens,
Companions are listening to thy voice ; let me hear it.

¹⁴ [B.] Hasten, my Beloved, and be thou like a roe,
Or a fawn of the deer on the mountains of spices.

ISAIAH.

THE VISION OF ISAIAH the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

² Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth ; for Jehovah speaketh. I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

³ The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib ; but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. ⁴ Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters ; they have forsaken Jehovah ; they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they have gone away backward.

⁵ Why should ye be stricken any more ? Ye revolt more and more ; the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. ⁶ From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it ; but wounds, and bruises, and fresh sores ; they have not been closed, nor bound up, nor softened with oil. ⁷ Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire ; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. ⁸ And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a hut in a cucumber field, as a besieged city. ⁹ Unless Jehovah of hosts had left to us a small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

¹⁰ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye rulers of Sodom ; give ear to the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. ¹¹ For what is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me ? saith Jehovah. I am full of burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts ; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or lambs, or he-goats. ¹² When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread down my courts ? ¹³ Bring no more vain meal offering ; incense is an abomination to me ; the new moon days and sabbaths, the calling of convocations, I cannot endure ; it is iniquity, even the day of restraint [from work]. ¹⁴ Your new moon days and your appointed feasts my soul hateth ; they are a trouble to me ; I am weary to bear them.

¹⁵ And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide

mine eyes from you ; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear ; your hands are full of blood. ¹⁶ Wash yourselves, make you clean ; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes ; cease to do evil, ¹⁷ learn to do well ; seek justice, relieve the oppressed, do justice to the fatherless, plead for the widow.

¹⁸ Come now, and let us reason together, saith Jehovah ; though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow ; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. ¹⁹ If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land ; ²⁰ but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be eaten by the sword ; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

²¹ How is the faithful city become a harlot ! It was full of justice ; righteousness lodged in it ; but now murderers. ²² Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water. ²³ Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves ; every one loveth bribes, and followeth after rewards ; they do not do justice to the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them. ²⁴ Therefore the Lord Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, hath said it, Ah, I will ease myself of mine adversaries, and take vengeance on mine enemies ; ²⁵ and I will turn my hand upon thee, and purge away thy dross as with ley, and take away all thy mixed metal ; ²⁶ and I will bring back thy judges as at first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning ; afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city. ²⁷ Zion shall be redeemed by justice, and those that are brought back to her by righteousness. ²⁸ But destruction shall be on the transgressors and the sinners together, and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. ²⁹ For they shall be ashamed of the trees which ye have desired, and ye shall blush for the gardens that ye have chosen. ³⁰ For ye shall be as a tree whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. ³¹ And the strong man shall be as tow, and his work as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

² (The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. ² And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain

of the House of Jehovah shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all the nations shall flow unto it. ³ And many peoples shall go, and say, 'Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the House of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.' ⁴ And he will judge among the nations, and will rebuke many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.)

⁵ O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.

⁶ For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they are full of the East, and are observers of clouds like the Philistines, and they join hands with the children of foreigners. ⁷ Their land is also full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; and their land is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots. ⁸ Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. ⁹ And [the sons of] Adam will bow down, and man be humbled; but thou wilt not forgive them.

¹⁰ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty. ¹¹ The lofty looks of [the sons of] Adam shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone will be exalted in that day.

¹² For Jehovah of hosts will have a day upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be humbled; ¹³ and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, ¹⁴ and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up, ¹⁵ and upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall, ¹⁶ and upon all ships of Tarshish, and upon all things pleasant to sight. ¹⁷ And the loftiness of [the sons of] Adam shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be humbled; and Jehovah alone will be exalted in that day.

¹⁸ And the idols he will utterly abolish. ¹⁹ And men shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to terrify the earth.

²⁰ In that day men shall cast their idols of silver, and their idols of gold, which they made each for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; ²¹ to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the cracks in the cliffs, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to terrify the earth.

²² Cease ye from [trusting in] man, whose breath

is in his nostrils; for wherein is such a one to be esteemed?

³ For, behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, ² the warrior, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the elder, ³ the captain of fifty, and the man of high station, and the counsellor, and the skilful workman, and him that understandeth enchantments. ⁴ And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them. ⁵ And the people shall be oppressed, every one by the other, and every one by his neighbour; the young man will be proud against the elder, and the base against the honourable. ⁶ When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, [saying,] 'Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand;' ⁷ in that day shall he swear, saying, 'I will not be a healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.' ⁸ For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, in rebellion against the eyes of his glory.

⁹ The strangeness of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have earned evil to themselves. ¹⁰ Say ye to the righteous man, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. ¹¹ Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him; for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

¹² As for my people, babes are their taskmasters, and women rule over them. O my people, they that guide thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths. ¹³ Jehovah standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the peoples. ¹⁴ Jehovah will enter into judgment with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof; for ye have wasted the vineyard; the plunder of the poor is in your houses. ¹⁵ What mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the faces of the poor? the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

¹⁶ Moreover Jehovah saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and wearing ankle-rings at their feet; ¹⁷ therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will uncover their nakedness. ¹⁸ In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their ankle-rings, and their little suns, and their little moons, ¹⁹ the ear-drops, and the bracelets, and the veils, ²⁰ the head-dresses, and the ankle-chains, and the girdles, and the scent-boxes, and the amulets, ²¹ the rings, and nose jewels, ²² the holiday clothes, and the mantles, and the handkerchiefs, and the purses, ²³ the mirrors, and the linen garments, and the turbans, and the shawls. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, that instead of a sweet smell there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle a rope; and

instead of well-set hair baldness ; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth ; and a branded mark instead of beauty. ²⁵Thy men [O Zion] shall fall by the sword, and thy warriors in the war. ²⁶And her doorways shall sigh and mourn ; and she shall sit desolate upon the ground.

4 (And in that day [B.C. 710] seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, ' We will eat ' our own bread, and wear our own apparel ; only ' let us be called by thy name, to take away our ' reproach.')

²(In that day [B.C. 538], shall the Branch of Jehovah be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. ³And it shall come to pass, that he that was left in Zion, and he that remained in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem ; ⁴when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have cleansed the bloodshed of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. ⁵Then Jehovah will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her convocations, a cloud by day, and smoke and the shining of a flaming fire by night ; for the Glory shall be a covering upon all. ⁶And it shall be a Tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.)

5 NOW LET ME SING to my Beloved a song of love touching his vineyard. My Beloved hath a vineyard on a very fruitful hill. ²And he raked it, and gathered out its stones, and planted it with the choicest vines, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hollowed out a winepress therein. And he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild berries. ³And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. ⁴What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it ? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild berries ? ⁵And now let me tell you what I will do to my vineyard. I will take away its hedge, and it shall be wasted ; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trodden down. ⁶And I will make it a waste, and it shall not be pruned ; nor digged, but there shall come up briars and thorns ; I will also command the clouds to rain no rain upon it. ⁷For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his delight ; and he looked for justice, but behold bloodshed ; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

⁸Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, and ye dwell alone in the midst of the land ! ⁹Jehovah of hosts [hath said] in mine ears, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even those that are great and fair, without inhabitant. ¹⁰For ten acres of vineyard shall yield only a Bath [for seven gallons],

and the seed of a Homer shall yield only an Ephah [or a tenth part].

¹¹Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink ; that continue until twilight, till wine inflame them ; ¹²and the harp, and the psaltery, the timbrel, and the pipe, and wine, are in their drinking feasts ; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, neither consider the doings of his hands.

¹³Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they had no knowledge ; and their honourable men die of famine, and their multitude are dried up with thirst. ¹⁴Therefore Hell hath enlarged herself, and hath opened her mouth without measure ; and their glory, and their multitude, and their tumult, shall go down and rejoice in her. ¹⁵And [the sons of] Adam shall be brought down, and man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled ; ¹⁶but Jehovah of hosts shall be exalted in justice, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. ¹⁷(Then shall the lambs [or the poor] feed as in their own pasture, and in the deserted places of the fat ones [or nobles] shall strangers eat.)

¹⁸Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, and sin as it were with a cart rope ; ¹⁹that say, ' Let Him make speed, and hasten his ' work, so that we may see it. And let the purpose ' of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, ' that we may know it !'

²⁰Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil ; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness ; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter ! ²¹Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight ! ²²Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of valour to mingle strong drink ; ²³who acquit the wicked for the sake of a bribe, and take away what is the right of the righteous man from him ! ²⁴Therefore as the tongue of the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the dry grass, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust ; because they have cast away the Law of Jehovah of hosts, and have despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. ²⁵Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them. And the mountains shall tremble, and their carcasses shall be as dung in the midst of the streets.

Because of all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

²⁶And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will whistle for them from the end of the earth ; and behold, they will come with speed swiftly. ²⁷None shall be weary nor stumble among them ; none shall slumber nor sleep ; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be untied. ²⁸Their arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent ; their horses' hoofs are accounted like flint, and their chariot

wheels like a whirlwind. ²⁹ Their roaring will be like an African lion, they will roar like young lions; yea, they will rage, and lay hold of the prey, and will carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it. ³⁰ And in that day they shall rage against them like the raging of the sea; and if one look unto the land, behold darkness of distress, and the light is darkened in the heavy clouds thereof.

6 IN THE YEAR that king Uzziah died [B.C. 750], then I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of his garments filled the temple. ² Above it stood the Seraphs [or fiery serpents]. Each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. ³ And one cried to the other, and said,

'Holy, holy, holy, is Jehovah of hosts; 'The whole earth is full of his glory.'

⁴ And the foundations of the threshold were moved at the voice of him that cried, and the House was filled with smoke. ⁵ Then said I, 'Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a 'man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of 'a people of unclean lips, for mine eyes have seen 'the King, Jehovah of hosts.' ⁶ Then one of the Seraphs flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar. ⁷ And he made it touch my mouth, and said, 'Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine 'iniquity is taken away, and thy sin forgiven.' ⁸ Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, 'Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?' Then said I, 'Here am I; send me.' ⁹ And he said, 'Go, and tell this people, Ye hear indeed, but 'understand not; and ye see indeed, but perceive 'not. ¹⁰ Make the heart of this people fat, and 'make their ears heavy, and close up their eyes; 'lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their 'ears, and understand with their heart, and be 'turned, and be healed.' ¹¹ Then said I, 'Lord, 'how long?' And he answered, 'Until the cities 'be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses 'without man, and the land be wasted with deso- 'lation, ¹² and Jehovah have removed the men far 'away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst 'of the land. ¹³ But there shall yet be in it a 'tenth, and it shall return, and shall be for a 'kindling. As a teil tree, or as an oak, which 'when they cast their leaves, have an abiding stock '[the mistletoe] on them; so the holy seed shall 'be its abiding stock.

7 AND IT CAME to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. ² And it was told to the house of David, saying, 'Syria is encamped with Ephraim.' And his heart was shaken, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are shaken before the wind.

³ Then said Jehovah to Isaiah, 'Go forth now

'to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shearjashub [a remnant 'returneth] thy son, at the end of the conduit of 'the Upper Pool in the highway of the fuller's 'field; ⁴ and say to him, Take heed, and be quiet; 'fear not, neither be fainthearted because of the 'two tails of these smoking firebrands, at the fierce 'anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of 'Remaliah. ⁵ Because Syria hath taken evil counsel 'against thee with Ephraim, and the son of Rema- 'liah, saying, ⁶ Let us go up against Judah, and 'vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, 'and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of 'Tabeal; ⁷ thus said the Lord Jehovah, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. ⁸ For as the head of Syria is Damascus, and as the head of Damascus is Rezin; (so within sixty and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people;) ⁹ and as the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and as the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son; so if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

¹⁰ Moreover Jehovah spake again to Ahaz, say- ing, ¹¹ Ask unto thee a sign from Jehovah thy 'God, either in the depths of hell, or in the heights 'above.' ¹² But Ahaz said, 'I will not ask, neither 'will I try Jehovah.' ¹³ And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? ¹⁴ Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, the young woman shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel [for God is with us]. ¹⁵ Curds and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. ¹⁶ For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and to choose the good, the land by whose two kings thou art vexed shall be made desolate.

¹⁷ Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria. ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will whistle for the fly that is in the uttermost parts of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. ¹⁹ And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorn bushes, and upon all pastures. ²⁰ In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the River [Euphrates], by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also cut off the beard.

²¹ (And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; ²² and it shall come to pass, from the abundance of milk that they shall give that he shall eat curds; for curds and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land. ²³ And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand pieces of silver, shall even be for briers and thorns. ²⁴ With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; when all the land shall be briers and thorns. ²⁵ But on all

hills that shall be digged with the spade, there shall not come thither the fear of briars and thorns; but it shall be a place for oxen to range freely, and for a sheep walk.)

8 Moreover Jehovah said to me, 'Take to thee a great tablet, and write on it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal Hash-baz.' 2 And I took to me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I went in unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said Jehovah to me, 'Call his name Maher-shalal Hash-baz [or Spoil hasteneth, Prey speedeth]. 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, "My father, and my mother," the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away in the face of the king of Assyria.'

5 And Jehovah spake to me again, saying, 6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of the Siloah that go softly, and rejoiceth over Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the River [Euphrates], strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory. And it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks. 8 And it shall pass through Judah; it shall overflow and go over, it shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel [or God is with us].

9 Do your worst, O ye peoples, but ye shall be broken in pieces. And give ear, all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, but ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, but ye shall be broken in pieces. 10 Take counsel together, but it shall come to nought; speak the word, but it shall not stand; for—God is with us.

11 For Jehovah spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying, 12 Say ye not, 'There is a confederacy.' Of all them of whom this people shall say, 'There is a confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread. 13 Sanctify Jehovah of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread; 14 and he shall be for a Sanctuary. But he shall be for a stone to strike against, and for a stumbling-block to both the houses of Israel, for a trap and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be ensnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the Testimony, set a seal upon the Law among my disciples. 17 And I will wait upon Jehovah, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. 18 Behold, I and the children whom Jehovah hath given me, are for signs and for wonders in [northern] Israel from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth on Mount Zion. 19 And when they shall say to you, 'Seek to the speaking bottles [or the ventriloquists], and to wizards that chirp, and that mutter;—should not a people seek unto their God on behalf of the

living? [Should they seek] unto the dead²⁰ for the law and for the testimony? If they speak not according to this word, it is because light dawneth not on them. 21 And they shall pass through it, distressed and hungry. And it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king [Hoshea] and their God, and shall look upward. 22 And they shall look to the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven into darkness. 9 For the dimness shall not be such as was her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali [2 Kings xv. 20], and afterward did more grievously afflict the land by the way of the Sea, and that beyond the Jordan, and Galilee [for the Circle] of the Gentiles [2 Kings xv. 29].

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. 3 Thou hast made them greatly to rejoice, thou hast increased the joy. They joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. 4 For thou hast broken the yoke of its burden, and the staff on its shoulder, the rod of its taskmaster, as in the day of Midian. 5 For every soldier's shoe is mudded in the confusion, and his garments are rolled in blood; and this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son hath been given [Hezekiah's son]; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. 7 To the greatness of his government and to peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with justice, and with righteousness from henceforth, even for ever. The jealousy of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

8 THE LORD SENT A WORD unto Jacob, and it hath fallen upon Israel. 9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, for their pride and stoutness of heart in saying, 10 'The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them for cedars.' 11 But Jehovah will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and will arm his enemies, 12 the Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth.

Because of all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 For the people turneth not to him that smiteth them, neither do they seek Jehovah of hosts. 14 Therefore Jehovah will cut off from [northern] Israel head and tail, palm-branch and bulrush, in one day. 15 The elder and the man of high station, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. 16 For the guides of this people cause them to err; and they that are guided by them are being destroyed. 17 Therefore the Lord will have no joy in their young men,

neither will have pity on the fatherless and widows; for every one is ungodly and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh folly.

Because of all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

¹⁸ For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest; and the rising of the smoke shall curl upwards. ¹⁹ Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land scorched, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall have pity on his brother. ²⁰ And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm; ²¹ Manasseh that of Ephraim; and Ephraim that of Manasseh; and both together shall be against Judah.

Because of all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write sentences of misery; ² to turn aside judgment from the needy, and to take away justice from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless! ³ And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? To whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your wealth? ⁴ Without me they shall bow down among the prisoners, and they shall fall among the slain.

Because of all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 **WOE UNTO THE ASSYRIAN**, the rod of mine anger; and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. ⁶ I sent him against an ungodly nation [Judah], and over the people of my wrath I gave him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. ⁷ Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart so purpose; but it is in his heart to destroy and to cut off nations not a few. ⁸ For he saith, 'Are not my princes altogether kings?' ⁹ Is 'not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as 'Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?' ¹⁰ Since 'my hand hath had to do with the kingdoms of 'idols, and of graven images worse than those of 'Jerusalem and Samaria; ¹¹ shall I not, as I have 'done to Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem 'and her images?'

¹² Therefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work on mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. ¹³ For he said, 'By the 'strength of my hand I have done it, and by my 'wisdom; for I am prudent. And I have removed the boundaries of peoples, and have robbed 'their treasures, and, like a valiant man, I have 'put down the inhabitants. ¹⁴ And my hand hath 'found as a bird's nest the riches of the people;

'And as one gathereth up eggs that are left have 'I gathered up all the land; and there was none 'that moved the wing, or opened the mouth or 'chirped.'

¹⁵ Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that moveth it? as if the rod moved them that lift it up, or as if the staff lifted itself up, and were not wood. ¹⁶ Therefore will the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and in place of his glory he will kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. ¹⁷ And the Light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day; ¹⁸ and the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body shall it consume; and they shall be as when a sick man fainteth. ¹⁹ And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may take account of them.

²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again lean upon him that smiteth them; but shall lean upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. ²¹ A remnant shall return, even a remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. ²² For though thy people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, yet only a remnant of them shall return; the consumption that is decreed shall overwhelm the righteousness. ²³ For a consumption, even that which is decreed, will the Lord Jehovah of hosts make in the midst of all the land.

²⁴ Therefore thus said the Lord Jehovah of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he will smite thee with a rod, and will lift up his staff against thee, on the way to Egypt. ²⁵ For yet a very little while, and indignation shall be accomplished, and then mine anger shall be for their destruction. ²⁶ And then Jehovah of hosts will stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod shall be upon the sea, and he will lift it up on the way to Egypt. ²⁷ And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the fatness.

²⁸ He is come to Aiath; he is passed over [the Jordan] to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his baggage; ²⁹ they are passed through the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled. ³⁰ Shout with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim; hearken, O Laish, O poor Anathoth. ³¹ Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim flee away. ³² As yet he will remain the day at Nob; he shaketh his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. ³³ Behold, the Lord Jehovah of hosts will lop the bough with terrible violence; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the

haughty shall be humbled. ³⁴ And he will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And a rod shall come forth from the stem of Jesse, and an off-shoot [Zerubbabel] shall grow out of his roots; ² and the spirit of Jehovah shall rest on him; the spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the spirit of counsel and of might, the spirit of knowledge and of fear of Jehovah. ³ And he will take delight in the fear of Jehovah; and he will not judge after the sight of his eyes. Neither reprove after the hearing of his ears. ⁴ But with righteousness will he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the lowly of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. ⁵ And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. ⁶ Then the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. ⁷ And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. ⁸ Then the sucking child shall play on the asp's hole, and the weaned child put his hand on the viper's den. ⁹ They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁰ And in that day [B.C. 538] there shall be a root of Jesse, who shall stand for an ensign of the peoples; to him shall the Nations seek. And his resting place shall be glorious. ¹¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord will set his hand again a second time to redeem the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Lower Egypt, and from Pathros [or Upper Egypt], and from Ethiopia, and from Elam [or Western Persia], and from Shinar [or Babylonia], and from Hamath [or Syria], and from the islands of the sea. ¹² And he will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. ¹³ The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. ¹⁴ But they shall fly against the borders of the Philistines towards the west; at the same time they shall plunder the Children of the East. Edom and Moab shall stretch forth their hands; and the Children of Ammon shall obey them. ¹⁵ And Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue [or Bay] of the Egyptian sea; and with his terrible wind he will wave his hand over the River [Euphrates], and will smite it into seven streams, and make men go over dryshod. ¹⁶ And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people who shall be left from Assyria, like as it was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Lower Egypt.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, 'Jehovah, I praise thee, though thou wast angry with me; 'May thine anger turn away, and do thou comfort me.

² Lo, God is my salvation; 'I will trust and not be afraid; 'For Jah-Jehovah is my strength, and my song; 'He also is become my salvation.'

³ Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. ⁴ And in that day shall ye say,

'Praise ye Jehovah, call upon his name, 'Declare his doings among the peoples, 'Make mention that his name is exalted. ⁵ Sing to Jehovah; for he hath done excellent things; 'Let this be known in all the earth. ⁶ Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; 'For great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst 'of thee.'

13 THE BURDEN OF BABYLON, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see in a vision. ² Lift ye up a banner upon a bare mountain, exalt the voice to them [the Medes], wave the hand that they may come into the doorways of the tyrants. ³ I have commanded those consecrated for my purpose; yea, I have called warriors for mine anger, even them that rejoice in mine excellence.

⁴ There is the noise of a rabble on the mountains, the likeness of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together. Jehovah of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. ⁵ They come from a far country, from the end of the heavens, even Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

⁶ Howl ye, for the day of Jehovah is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. ⁷ Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt. ⁸ And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth. They shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as the faces of flames.

⁹ Behold the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he will destroy the sinners thereof out of it. ¹⁰ For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof shall not give their light, the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. ¹¹ And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. ¹² I will make a man more precious than fine gold, and a son of Adam than the gold of Ophir. ¹³ Therefore I will shake the heavens; and the earth shall tremble out of its place, in the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

¹⁴ And it [Babylon] shall be as the chased roe,

and as sheep that no man gathereth together. They shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land. ¹⁵ Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is taken shall fall by the sword. ¹⁶ Their babes also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be plundered, and their wives ravished. ¹⁷ Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who regard not silver; and as for gold, they have no delight in it. ¹⁸ Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no mercy on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall have no pity for children. ¹⁹ And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellence, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. ²⁰ It shall not be inhabited for the future, neither shall it be dwelt in for generations and generations. Neither shall the Arabian pitch his tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their folds there. ²¹ But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of howling creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, and satyrs shall skip about there. ²² And the howling beasts shall cry in their palaces, and jackals in their pleasant halls; and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

¹⁴ For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them at rest in their own land. And strangers shall be joined with them, and shall cleave to the house of Jacob. ² And the peoples shall receive them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of Jehovah for servants and for handmaids. And they shall take for captives those whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their taskmasters.

³ And it shall come to pass in the day [B.C. 538] that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy labour, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, ⁴ that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, [Nabonned,] and say, 'How hath the taskmaster ceased! the gold-exacting city ceased! ⁵ Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers, which smote the peoples in wrath with an unceasing stroke, which ruled the nations in anger, which persecuted, and none hindered. ⁷ The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing. ⁸ Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, [saying,] Since thou art laid down, no wood-cutter is come up against us. ⁹ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thy coming, It stirreth up the departed spirits for thee, even all the leader-goats of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ¹⁰ All they shall speak and say to thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like us? ¹¹ Thy pomp is brought down to hell, and the noise of thy psalteries. [The maggot is

spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. ¹² How art thou fallen from the heavens, O Day-star, sun of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, thou who didst crush the nations! ¹³ For thou hast said in thy heart, I will go up to heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mountain of the assembly [of gods], in the recesses of the north. ¹⁴ I will go up to the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High. ¹⁵ Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the recesses of the pit. ¹⁶ They that see thee shall gaze upon thee, and consider of thee, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; ¹⁷ that made the world as a desert, and laid waste the cities thereof; that released not his prisoners to their home? ¹⁸ All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. ¹⁹ But thou art cast out of thy grave like a vile offshoot, as the raiment of those that are slain, that are thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit. Thou art as a carcass trodden under feet. ²⁰ Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people. The seed of evil doers will never be renowned.'

²¹ Prepare slaughter for his children because of the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. ²² For I will rise up against them, Jehovah of hosts hath said it; and I will cut off from Babylon the name, and the remnant, both the sons, and the kindred, Jehovah hath said it. ²³ I will also make it a possession for the hedgehog, and stagnant pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction; Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

²⁴ JEHOVAH OF HOSTS hath sworn, saying, Surely as I had in mind, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand, ²⁵ that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains I will tread him under foot. Then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders. ²⁶ This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. ²⁷ For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall annul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

²⁸ IN THE YEAR that king Ahaz died [B.C. 726] was this burden.

²⁹ Rejoice not, all thou Palestine, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper, and its fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. ³⁰ And the first-born of the poor shall be fed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and the remnant of thee shall be slain. ³¹ Howl, O city, gat, cry, O city; thou, Palestine,

art dissolved all of thee. For there shall come from the North a smoke, and not a straggler shall be among his assembled troops. ³² What then shall one answer to the messengers of the nation? ³³ That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall flee for safety there.'

15 THE BURDEN OF MOAB, when in the night Ar of Moab was laid waste, and brought to silence; when in the night Kir of Moab was laid waste, and brought to silence.

² He is gone up to Bethu-Dibon, to weep on the High Places. Moab howleth over Nebo, and over Medeba. On all their heads is baldness, and every beard is cut off. ³ In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on the tops of their houses, and in their broad places, every one howleth, going down while weeping. ⁴ And Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Jahaz. Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab make a noise; his life is become grievous to him. ⁵ My heart crieth out for Moab; its fugitives flee to Zoar, as a heifer of three years old. For by the hill road of Luhith with weeping they go up; for in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. ⁶ For the waters of Nimrim are desolate; for the hay withereth away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing. ⁷ Therefore the remnant they have gotten, and what they have laid up, they carry away to the Valley of Willows. ⁸ For the cry is gone round about the boundaries of Moab; the howling thereof to Eglaim, and the howling thereof to Beer-elim. ⁹ For the waters of Dimon [or Dibon] shall be full of blood. For I will bring yet more upon Dimon, lions upon him of Moab that escapeth, and upon the remnant of the land.

16 Send ye the lamb [tribute] of the ruler of the land from Sela [or Petra] in the desert, to the Mountain of the daughter of Zion. ² For it shall be that as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of the Arnon, [saying,] ³ 'Give ye counsel, do what is just; make thy shade in the midst of the noon-day as the night; hide the outcasts; betray not him that fleeth. ⁴ Let the outcasts of Moab dwell with thee; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler. For the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land. ⁵ And in kindness shall the throne be established. And one shall sit upon it in truth in the tent of David, judging, and seeking justice, and hastening righteousness.'

⁶ We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very haughty; even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath; but his vain boasting shall not stand. ⁷ Therefore shall Moab howl over Moab, every one shall howl. Over the ruins of Kir-hareseth shall ye sigh; surely they are stricken. ⁸ For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah. The lords of the Nations have trampled down its branches. They touch even upon Jazer, they wander through the desert; its shoots spread

abroad, they go over the sea. ⁹ Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah. I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh; because the joyous shout over thy summer fruits and over thy harvest hath ceased. ¹⁰ And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting. The treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made the joyous shout to cease. ¹¹ Therefore my bowels shall moan like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth. ¹² And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary of the High Place [or altar], that it shall come to His Sanctuary to pray, but shall not prevail.

¹³ (This is the word that Jehovah hath hitherto spoken concerning Moab. ¹⁴ But now Jehovah hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be brought to shame, with all that great rabble; and the remnant shall be less than small, and not strong.)

17 THE BURDEN OF DAMASCUS.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. ² The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. ³ The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

⁴ AND IN THAT DAY it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall grow lean. ⁵ And it shall be as when the reaper hath gathered the standing corn, and his arm reapeth the ears. And it shall be as when one picketh up the ears of corn in the Valley of Giants, ⁶ and only gleanings shall be left on it; as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries on the top of the uppermost bough, four or five on the outmost fruit-bearers thereof; Jehovah the God of Israel hath said it.

⁷ In that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have regard to the Holy One of Israel. ⁸ And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall regard that which his fingers have made, either the images of Ashera, or the Sun-images.

⁹ IN THAT DAY shall his strong cities be as the abandonment of a thicket-camp, or of a hill-camp, which they [the Amorites] forsook because of the children of Israel. And there shall be desolation. ¹⁰ Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips; ¹¹ in the day of thy planting thou shalt make a hedge, and in the morning thou shalt make thy seed to flourish; but the harvest shall flee away in the day of possession, and there shall be desperate sorrow.

¹² WOE TO THE RABBLE OF MANY PEOPLES, who

make a noise like the noise of the ocean; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters! ¹³ The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters. But [God] will rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like thistle-down before the whirlwind. ¹⁴ And behold, at evening-tide there are death-terrors; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that plunder us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 WOE TO [ABYSSINIA] THE LAND OF THE WINGED TSALTSAL [or Spear-fly], which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia; ² that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even on rafts of paper-reeds upon the face of the waters, [saying,] 'Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation [Israel] scattered and made 'bare, to a people terrible from their beginning 'and hitherto; a nation measured out and trodden 'down, whose land the Rivers [Tigris and Euphrates] have plundered!'

³ All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye. ⁴ For thus Jehovah said to me, 'I will 'take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling- 'place as in the bright heat of the noon's height, 'and as when there is a cloud of dew in the heat 'of harvest.' ⁵ For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening on the flower, he will both cut off the sprigs with pruning knives, and will take away the branches that are cut down. ⁶ They shall be left together for the ravenous birds of the mountains, and for the beasts of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall pass the summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

⁷ AT THAT TIME shall presents be brought to Jehovah of hosts from a people scattered and made bare, and who are some of the people terrible from the beginning and hitherto, the nation measured out and trodden down, whose land the Rivers have plundered, to the Place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

19 THE BURDEN OF EGYPT.

Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and will come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. ² And I will arm the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. ³ And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst of it; and I will destroy its counsel. And they shall seek to the idols, and to the whisperers [or serpent-charmers], and to the speaking bottles [or ventriquoists], and to the wizards. ⁴ And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord [Antiochus Epiphanes]; and a fierce king shall rule over them [B.C. 170]; and the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

⁵ And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up. ⁶ And the rivers shall become putrid; and the streams of Lower Egypt shall be emptied and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither. ⁷ The meadows by the river [Nile], by the mouth of the river, and everything sown by the river, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more. ⁸ The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast a hook into the river shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the face of the waters shall languish. ⁹ Moreover they that work in combed flax, and they that weave white cloths, shall be confounded. ¹⁰ And her pillars [or princes] shall be broken, all that work for hire shall be sad in soul.

¹¹ Surely the princes of Zoan [or Tanis] are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish. How say ye to Pharaoh, 'I am 'the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings'? ¹² Where are now thy wise men? And let them tell thee now, and let them make known what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. ¹³ The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph [or Memphis] are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even the corner-turrets of its tribes. ¹⁴ Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst thereof; and they have caused Egypt to err in all its work, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. ¹⁵ Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm-branch or bulrush, may do.

¹⁶ In that day shall Egypt be like women; and it shall be afraid and in fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which he shaketh against it. ¹⁷ And the land of Judah shall be a terror to Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof to himself shall be afraid, because of the purpose of Jehovah of hosts which he hath purposed against it.

¹⁸ In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt which speak the language of Canaan, and swear by Jehovah of hosts; one shall be called The city of destruction.

¹⁹ In that day [B.C. 149] shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and at its boundary a pillar to Jehovah. ²⁰ And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt. For they shall cry to Jehovah, because of the oppressors [the Greco-Syrians], and he will send them a saviour [C. Popilius], and he shall rebuke, and shall deliver them. ²¹ And Jehovah shall be known to Egypt; and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day, and shall bring sacrifice and meal offerings; yea, they shall vow a vow to Jehovah, and shall perform it. ²² And Jehovah will smite Egypt; he will smite it and heal it. And they shall turn to Jehovah, and he will be entreated towards them, and will heal them.

²³ In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrians [or Greco-Syrians] shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptians

into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians.

²⁴In that day [B.C. 142] shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land; ²⁵whom Jehovah of hosts will bless, saying, 'Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.'

20 IN THE YEAR that Tartan came to Ashdod [or Azotus], (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him), and fought against Ashdod, and took it; ²at the same time spake Jehovah by the hand of Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, 'Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot.' And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. ³And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder unto Egypt and unto Ethiopia; ⁴so long shall the king of Assyria [Antiochus Epiphanes] lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. ⁵And [Israel] shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. ⁶And the inhabitant of this coast shall say in that day, [B.C. 168], 'Behold, such is our expectation, when we flee there for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we ourselves escape?'

21 THE BURDEN OF THE DESERT BY THE [PERSIAN] SEA.

As a whirlwind in the south, when passing through, cometh from the desert, from the terrible land; ²so a grievous vision was declared to me, 'the robber robbeth, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam [or Persia]; besiege, O Media; all the sighing about it have I made to cease.' ³Thereupon my loins were filled with pain; pangs took hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth; I was bowed down, and I could not hear it; I was dismayed, and I could not see it. ⁴My heart panted, terrors affrighted me; the night of my pleasures was turned into fear unto me.

⁵The table is prepared, the watch is in the watch-tower [at Borsippa], they eat and drink. Arise ye princes, and anoint the shield. ⁶For thus hath the Lord said to me, 'Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.' ⁷And he saw a couple of horsemen riding, one riding on an ass, and one riding on a camel; and he hearkened diligently with much heed. ⁸And he cried out like a lion; 'My lord [Nabonned], I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward every night. ⁹And behold, here come men riding, a couple of horsemen.' And he answered and said, 'Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods are broken to the ground.' ¹⁰O my crushed one, and child of my threshing floor; that which

I have heard from Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I have declared to you.

11 THE BURDEN OF DUMAH.

One calleth to me out of Seir, 'Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?' ¹²The watchman said, 'The morning cometh on, but as yet it is night. If ye will inquire, inquire ye; return and come again.'

13 THE BURDEN UPON ARABIA.

In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanites. ¹⁴The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to meet him that was thirsty, they hastened with their bread to him that fled. ¹⁵For they fled from desolation, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

¹⁶For thus hath the Lord said to me, Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail. ¹⁷And the residue of the number of archers, the warriors of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished; for Jehovah the God of Israel hath spoken it.

22 THE BURDEN OF THE VALLEY OF VISIONS.

What aileth thee now [O Jerusalem], that thou art all of thee gone up to the house-tops? ²Thou that wast full of noises, a tumultuous town, a joyous city; thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. ³All thy rulers are fled together, they are taken captive by the archers. All of thee that are found are taken captive together, who fled afar off.

⁴Therefore I said, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people. ⁵For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord Jehovah of hosts in the Valley of Visions. They break down the walls, and there is a cry for help unto the mountains. ⁶And Elam beareth the quiver with men riding, even horsemen; and Kir uncovereth the shield. ⁷And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the city gate. ⁸And he shall remove the covering of Judah.

And thou shalt look in that day to the armoury of the House of the Forest. ⁹Ye shall see also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many; and ye shall gather up the waters of the Lower Pool. ¹⁰And ye shall number the houses of Jerusalem, and shall break down the houses to fortify the wall. ¹¹Ye shall make also a Cistern between the two walls for the water of the Old Pool. But ye look not to the Maker thereof, neither have respect to him that fashioned it long ago.

¹²And in that day will the Lord Jehovah of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth. ¹³But behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; 'let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.' ¹⁴And

it was revealed in mine ears by Jehovah of hosts, 'Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you 'till ye die,' said the Lord Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts, Go, get thee to this favourite [of Hezekiah], even to Shebna, who is over the house, [and say], ¹⁶ 'What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed for thee a sepulchre here? They are hewing his sepulchre on high, and cutting a habitation for him in a rock. ¹⁷ Behold, Jehovah will overthrow thee with a mighty overthrow, and will surely cover thee. ¹⁸ He will surely twist thee about like a ball into a country large of space. There shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house. ¹⁹ And I will thrust thee off thy standing place, and he shall pull thee down from thy station.'

²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah; ²¹ and I will clothe him with thy under coat, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand. And he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. ²² And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. ²³ And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious seat for his father's house. ²⁴ And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the offshoots with all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of goblets, even to all the vessels of skins.

²⁵ (In that day, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, shall the Nail [Eliakim] that had been fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for Jehovah hath spoken it.)

23 THE BURDEN OF TYRE.

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish [or Tarsus]; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in. From the land of the Chittians [or Cyprians] it was revealed to them. ² Be silent, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. ³ And by means of the Great Waters [or Sea] the cornseed of the Shihor [or Nile], the harvest of the River, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

⁴ Be thou ashamed, O Sidon; for the sea hath spoken, even the fortress of the sea [or Tyre], saying, 'I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up maidens.' ⁵ When the report reacheth the Egyptians, they will be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

⁶ Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle. ⁷ Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is from ancient days? Her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. ⁸ Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the

honoured of the earth? ⁹ Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honoured of the earth.

¹⁰ Flow over thy land like the River [Nile], O daughter of Tarshish; there is no longer bondage. ¹¹ He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms. Jehovah hath given a command against Canaan, to destroy its strongholds. ¹² And he hath said, 'Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed maiden, daughter of Sidon. Arise, pass over to the Chittians; there also shalt thou have no rest.'

¹³ Behold the land of the Chaldeans; now this people is not. The Assyrians have founded it for the wild beasts of the desert. They have set up their watch-towers, they have laid bare its castles, and have brought it to ruin. ¹⁴ Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste.

¹⁵ (And when it hath come to pass in that day, that Tyre hath been forgotten for seventy years, according to the days of one king [Nebuchadnezzar]; at the end of seventy years [B.C. 538] it shall be unto Tyre according to the Song of the Harlot;

¹⁶ 'Take a harp, go about the city, 'Thou harlot that hast been forgotten; 'Make sweet melody, sing many songs, 'So that thou mayest be remembered.'

¹⁷ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall have intercourse with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. ¹⁸ And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to Jehovah. It shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell in the presence of Jehovah, to eat to their full, and for stately clothing.)

24 BEHOLD, Jehovah emptieth the land [of Judah], and maketh it waste, and hath turned it upside down, and scattered abroad its inhabitants. ² And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with him of whom usury is taken. ³ The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly plundered; for Jehovah hath spoken this word. ⁴ The land mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the highest people of the land do languish. ⁵ The land also is defiled under its inhabitants; because they have transgressed the laws. They have changed the ordinance, they have broken the everlasting covenant. ⁶ Therefore hath the self-curse [Deut. xxix. 14] devoured the land, and they that dwell therein are punished. Therefore the inhabitants of the land are burned, and few men are left. ⁷ The grape juice mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. ⁸ The mirth of timbrels hath ceased, the noise of

them that rejoice hath ended, the mirth of the harp hath ceased. ⁹They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. ¹⁰The city is broken down as a thing of nought; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. ¹¹There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. ¹²In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten unto ruin.

¹³For thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the peoples, as at the shaking of an olive tree, and as at the gleaning of grapes when the vintage is done; ¹⁴they shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of Jehovah, they shall cry aloud from the West. ¹⁵Therefore glorify ye Jehovah in the East, and the name of Jehovah the God of Israel in the isles of the West.

¹⁶From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard the song, 'Glory be to the righteous.' But I said, 'I am wretched, I am wretched, woe unto me! The robbers [the Babylonians] have robbed; yea, the robbers have robbed preacher-ously.' ¹⁷Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the land. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass, that he that fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. ¹⁹The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean shattered to pieces, the earth is disturbed exceedingly. ²⁰The earth reeleth and fro like a drunkard, and is shaken about like a hut; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

²¹And it shall come to pass in that day [B.C. 538] that Jehovah will punish the host of the High Ones [or angels] that are on high, and the kings of the earth that are upon the earth. ²²And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered into the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be punished. ²³Then the pale moon shall blush, and the sun's heat shall be ashamed, when Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his elders gloriously.

25 O Jehovah, thou art my God, I will exalt thee;

I will praise thy name, for thou hast done wonders; Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

²For thou hast made of the city [Babylon] a heap of stones;

Of the fenced city a ruin, a palace of strangers; Of a city for ever, one not to be built up.

³Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, The city of the nations that terrify shall fear thee.

⁴For thou hast been a stronghold to the weak, A stronghold to the needy in his distress,

A refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, When the blast of the terrible was as a storm against a wall.

⁵Thou wilt humble the noise of the strangers,

As heat on a dry place, as heat by the shade of a cloud;

The song of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

⁶And on this Mountain shall Jehovah of hosts make unto all the peoples a drinking feast of fat things, a drinking feast of old wines, of fat things full of marrow, of old wines well refined. ⁷And he will destroy on this mountain the face of the covering that covereth over all the peoples, and the veil that is spread over all the nations. ⁸He will wholly swallow up death; and the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach against his people will he take away from off all the earth; for Jehovah hath spoken it.

⁹And it shall be said in that day, 'Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us; this is Jehovah; we have waited for him, we will be glad and will rejoice in his salvation.'

¹⁰For on this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill. ¹¹And he will spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth them forth to swim; and he will bring down their pride together with the snares of their hands. ¹²And Mibzar [or Petra] the fortress of thy walls will he bring down, lay low, and strike to the ground, even to the dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah;

Our city is strong; salvation setteth walls and ramparts.

²Open ye the gates, that a nation may enter, Which is righteous and keepeth the truth.

³A steadfast mind thou wilt keep in peace, In peace, because it trusteth in thee.

⁴Trust ye in Jehovah for ever and ever;

For in Jah-Jehovah is the Rock of ages.

⁵For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; The lofty city he layeth low, he layeth low to the ground;

He striketh it even to the dust.

⁶The foot shall tread it down,

Even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

⁷The way of the just is uprightness;

Thou, most upright, maketh smooth the path of the just;

⁸Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, we wait for thee;

To thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee, is our soul's desire.

⁹With my soul have I desired thee in the night; Yea, with my spirit within me I seek thee at day-break;

For when thy judgments are on the earth, The inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

¹⁰If favour be showed to the wicked man,

Yet will he not learn righteousness;

In the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly,

And will not fear the majesty of Jehovah.

¹¹ O Jehovah, thine uplifted hand they will not see ;
But they shall see, and be ashamed of envying the
people ;

Yea, fire upon thine enemies shall devour them.

¹² O Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us ;
For thou also hast wrought all our work for us ;

¹³ O Jehovah our God, other lords beside thee rule
over us ;

But only of thee, of thy name, will we make
mention.

¹⁴ They are dead beings, they shall not live ;
They are departed spirits, they shall not rise ;
Therefore hast thou punished and wilt destroy
them,
And thou wilt make all memory of them to perish.

¹⁵ Thou hast increased the nation, O Jehovah,
Thou hast increased the nation ; thou art glorified ;
Thou hast widened all the ends of the land.

¹⁶ O Jehovah, in trouble have they sought thee,
Whispering a prayer when thy chastening was on
them.

¹⁷ As a woman with child, that is near to bringing
forth,

Is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs ;
So have we been in thy sight, O Jehovah.

¹⁸ We have been with child, we have been in pain,
We have as it were brought forth wind ;

So that we have not wrought deliverance to the
land,

Neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

¹⁹ Thy dead ones shall live, my people's corpses
shall arise.

Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust ;

For thy dew is as the dew of herbs,

And the earth shall cast forth the departed spirits.

²⁰ Come, my people, enter thou into thy cham-
bers, and shut thy doors about thee. Hide thyself
as it were for a little moment, until the indigna-
tion be overpast. ²¹ For, behold, Jehovah cometh
out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the
earth for their iniquity. The earth also shall dis-
close her bloodshed, and shall no more cover her
slain.

²⁷ In that day Jehovah with his sore and
great and strong sword will punish the crocodile
(or Egypt), the cowardly serpent, even the croco-
dile that crooked serpent ; and he will slay the
dragon that is in the sea.

² In that day sing ye of the Pleasant Vineyard ;

³ I Jehovah do keep it, I water it every moment ;
Lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

⁴ Fury is nothing against me.

Who would set a brier or a thorn against me in
battle ?

I would rush on it, I would burn them together.

⁵ Or let him hold to my strength, and make peace
with me ;

Let him make peace with me,

⁶ [In days] that are to come, Jacob shall take
root ; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall
fill the face of the world with fruit. ⁷ Hath he

smitten him [the Babylonian] according to the
smiting of him that he smote ? or is he slain ac-
cording to the slaughter of them that he slew ?

⁸ In moderation by casting it [Babylon] forth thou
dost chide it. He driveth it away by his strong
breath in the day of the east wind. ⁹ By this
therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged,
and this is all the fruit for taking away his sin.
When he maketh all the stones of the altar as
broken chalkstones, the images of Ashera and the
Sun-images shall not stand up.

¹⁰ For the fenced city [Babylon] shall be deso-
late, an habitation forsaken, and left like the
desert ; there shall the calf feed, and there shall it
lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

¹¹ When its boughs are withered, they are broken
off ; the women come and set them on fire. For
this is a people of no understanding ; therefore he
that made them will not have mercy on them, and
he that formed them will show them no favour.

¹² And it shall come to pass in that day, that
Jehovah will gather his fruit from the channel of
the River [Euphrates], unto the valley of Lower
Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye
children of Israel. ¹³ And it shall come to pass in
that day that he shall blow with a great trumpet,
and the wanderers in the land of Assyria, and the
outcasts in the land of Egypt, shall come and shall
worship Jehovah on the holy mountain at Jeru-
salem.

28 WOE TO THE CROWN OF PRIDE, of the
drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a
fading flower, which is at the head of the fruitful
valley, of them that are overcome with wine !

² Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and a strong
one [the Assyrian], who as a tempest of hail and
a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters
overflowing, shall cast them down to the earth
with his hand. ³ The crown of pride, of the drunk-
ards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet ;
⁴ and the glorious beauty, which is at the head of
the fruitful valley, shall be a fading flower, and as
the early fruit before the summer ; which when he
that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his
hand, he devoureth it.

⁵ In that day shall Jehovah of hosts be for a
crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto
the residue of his people [Judah], ⁶ and for a spirit
of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and
for strength to them that turn back the battle at
the city gate. ⁷ But they also have erred through
wine, and through strong drink they wander about ;
the priest and the prophet have erred through
strong drink, they are swallowed up by wine, they
wander about by strong drink ; they err in their
visions, they stumble in giving judgment. ⁸ For
all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that
there is no place clean.

⁹ To whom will he teach knowledge ? And
whom will he make to understand what he heareth ?
Them that are weaned from the milk, and taken

away from the breasts. ¹⁰ For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little. ¹¹ Truly by men of stammering lips and by a foreign tongue will he speak to this people. ¹² To whom he said, 'This is the resting-place where ye 'may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing-place'; yet they would not hear. ¹³ But the word of Jehovah was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; so that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and ensnared, and taken.

¹⁴ Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁵ Because ye have said, 'We have made a covenant with Death, and with Hell we have made an agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us. 'For we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hidden ourselves.'

¹⁶ Therefore thus said the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a well-founded foundation; he that believeth shall not be made to flee.

¹⁷ Judgment also will I lay down by the line, And righteousness by the plummet; And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies; And the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

¹⁸ And your covenant with Death shall be annulled, And your agreement with Hell shall not stand; When the overflowing scourge shall pass through, Then ye shall be trodden down by it.

¹⁹ As often as it passeth through, it shall take you; For day after day it shall pass, by day and by night; And only to understand the report shall be a trouble.

²⁰ For the bed is too short for a man to stretch himself;

And the covering too narrow for him to wrap himself.

²¹ For Jehovah will rise up as on mount Perazim, He will be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, That he may work his work, his strange work; And do his doings, his foreign doings.

²² Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bonds be made strong, for I have heard from the Lord Jehovah of hosts of destruction being determined even against the whole land. ²³ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. ²⁴ Doth the plowman plow to sow, or doth he open and break up his ground, every day?

²⁵ When he hath made level the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast the wheat in furrows, and the barley in its fit place, and the spelt on its boundary? ²⁶ For his God doth instruct him unto discretion, and doth teach him. ²⁷ For the fitches are not beaten with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but fitches are beaten out with a staff, and cummin with a rod. ²⁸ Bread corn is to be

ground; because he will not be continually threshing it, or breaking it with the wheel of his cart; nor will he grind it with his horsemen. ²⁹ This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts, who is also wonderful in counsel, and excellent in purpose.

29 **WOE TO ARIEL,** Ariel [or lion of God], the city where David dwelt! Add ye year to year; let the solemn feasts go round. ² Yet I will distress the Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow; and it shall be to me as an Ariel [or a hearth of God]. ³ And I will encamp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mound, and I will raise forts against thee. ⁴ And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of a speaking-bottle [or ventriloquist], out of the ground, and thy speech shall chirp out of the dust. ⁵ Then the rabble of the strangers among thee shall be like small dust, and the rabble of those that terrify shall be as chaff that passeth away; yea, it shall come to pass at an instant suddenly. ⁶ Thou shalt be visited by Jehovah of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. ⁷ And the rabble of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her fortress, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a vision in the night. ⁸ It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth; so shall the rabble of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

⁹ Remain idle and wonder; take your pleasure and be blind. They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¹⁰ For Jehovah hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes, namely the prophets; and your heads, namely the seers of visions, hath he covered. ¹¹ And the whole vision is become unto you as the words of a sealed book, which men deliver to one that understandeth books, saying, 'Read this, I pray thee;' and he saith, 'I cannot; for it is sealed.' ¹² And the book is delivered to one that understandeth not books, saying, 'Read this, I pray thee;' and he saith, 'I understand not books.' ¹³ Therefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips they do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men; ¹⁴ therefore behold, I will again do a wonderful work among this people, even a wonderful work and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their understanding men shall be hidden.

¹⁵ Woe to them that stoop down to hide their counsel from Jehovah, and their works are in the dark, and they say, 'Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?' ¹⁶ It is your perverseness if the

potter is only esteemed as the clay; for shall the work say of him that made it, 'He made me not?' or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, 'He had no understanding?'

¹⁷ Is it not yet less than a little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into Carmel [or a fruitful field], and Carmel shall be esteemed as the forest of [Lebanon]? ¹⁸ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of a book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. ¹⁹ The lowly also shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. ²⁰ For the terrible one [Sennacherib] is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off; ²¹ that treat a man as guilty for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth at the city gate, and turn aside the righteous for a thing of nought.

²² Therefore thus saith Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob; Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now grow pale. ²³ But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall dread the God of Israel. ²⁴ They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that grumbled shall learn good manners.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, Jehovah hath said it, that take counsel, but not of me; and that pour out drink offerings [or make treaties], but not of my spirit, so that they may add sin to sin; ² that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to flee in haste to the strength of Pharaoh, and to seek refuge in the shadow of Egypt! ³ Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh [Tirhakah] be your shame, and the seeking refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. ⁴ For his princes were at Zoan [or Tanis], and his messengers came as far as Hanes [or Tahpanhes]. ⁵ They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 THE BURDEN OF THE BEASTS OF THE SOUTH COUNTRY [of Judea].

Into a land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the African lion and the panther, the horned serpent and the fiery serpent with wings, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them. ⁷ For Egypt is vanity, and shall help to no purpose; therefore have I named it, 'The Boaster that sitteth still.'

⁸ Now go, WRITE IT before them on a tablet; and note it in a book, that it may be for a future day for a testimony for ever; ⁹ that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of Jehovah; ¹⁰ who say to the seers, 'See not;' and to those who have visions, 'Tell not unto us right visions, speak to us smooth

'things, tell deceitful visions; ¹¹ get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy 'One of Israel to cease from before us.' ¹² Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye have refused this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and lean thereon; ¹³ therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.—¹⁴ And he will break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel that is crushed in pieces. He will not spare; so that there shall not be found in the crushing of it a sherd to take fire with from the hearth, or to scoop up water with out of a cistern.

¹⁵ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel; 'In returning and remaining shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength.' ¹⁶ But ye would not. And ye said, 'No; for we will flee upon horses;' therefore shall ye have to flee; and, 'We will ride upon the swift;' therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. ¹⁷ One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee; till ye be left as a post upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.

¹⁸ And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious to you, and therefore will he rise up, that he may have mercy on you. For Jehovah is a God of justice; blessed are all they that wait for him. ¹⁹ For thou, O people that dwellest in Zion in Jerusalem, shalt not weep for ever. He will be very gracious to thee at the voice of thy cry. When he shall hear it, he will answer thee. ²⁰ And the Lord will give you bread of adversity, and water of affliction, nor shall thy teachers be hidden any more. But thine eyes shall see thy teachers; ²¹ and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, 'This is the way; walk ye in it, 'when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn 'to the left.' ²² Ye shall treat as unclean also the silver plating of thy graven images, and the gold coating of thy molten images; thou shalt cast them away as anything filthy; thou shalt say to it, 'Get thee hence.' ²³ Then will he give rain for thy seed, wherewith thou sowest the ground; and bread, the increase of the earth; and it shall be fat and plenteous.

In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. ²⁴ The oxen likewise and the young asses that plow the ground shall eat savoury provender, which hath been winnowed with the fan and with the winnow. ²⁵ And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rills streaming with waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. ²⁶ Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sunshine, and the light of the sunshine shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

BEHOLD THE NAME OF JEHOVAH cometh from far, burning with his anger, and grievous with a

rising flame. His lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire. ²⁸ And his breath is as an overflowing stream which reacheth up to the middle of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity. And there shall be a misleading bridle in the jaws of the peoples. ²⁹ Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart as one walking with a flute, to come on to the mountain of Jehovah, to the rock of Israel. ³⁰ And Jehovah will cause the glory of his voice to be heard, and the coming down of his arm to be seen, with burning anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering and tempest, and hailstones. ³¹ For by the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be terrified. He will smite him with a rod. ³² And every passing by of the appointed staff which Jehovah shall lay upon him, shall be with timbrels and harps; and with the shock of battles will he fight against him. ³³ For Tophet [or the place of burning] was ordained of old; yea, for the king [Sennacherib] it is prepared. He hath made its pile deep and large. There is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, will kindle it.

31 WOE TO THEM that go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not to the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! ² Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words; but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity. ³ Now the Egyptians are men, and not gods; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. And Jehovah will stretch out his hand, and he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall down, and they all shall perish together. ⁴ For thus hath Jehovah spoken to me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he is not afraid of their voice, nor disheartened at their noise; so will Jehovah of hosts come down to fight over mount Zion, and over its hill. ⁵ As birds hovering about, so will Jehovah of hosts be a shield over Jerusalem; shielding also he will deliver it; and passing by he will preserve it.

⁶ Return ye to him from whom ye have deeply revolted, O children of Israel. ⁷ For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. ⁸ Then shall the Assyrian fall by the sword of one not a man; and the sword of one not a son of Adam shall devour him. But he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be put to tribute. ⁹ And he shall pass by his rock for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign; Jehovah hath said it, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32 BEHOLD, A KING shall reign in righteousness, and as for rulers they shall rule in justice.

² And each shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as streams of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. ³ And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. ⁴ The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. ⁵ The fool shall be no more called noble, nor the cheat be said to be bountiful. ⁶ For the fool speaketh foolishness, and his heart worketh iniquity, to work profaneness, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he causeth the drink of the thirsty to fail. ⁷ The instruments also of the cheat are evil; he counselleth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh what is just. ⁸ But the noble person counselleth noble things; and by noble things shall he stand.

⁹ Rise up, ye women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. ¹⁰ After this year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the after-gathering shall not come. ¹¹ Tremble, ye women, that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make yourselves bare, but girded upon your loins; ¹² beating your breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. ¹³ Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of pleasure in the joyous city. ¹⁴ For the palaces are forsaken; the crowd hath left the city; the [suburb] Ophel and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a pleasure for wild asses, a pasture for flocks; ¹⁵ until the spirit be poured upon us from on high.

Then shall the desert become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. ¹⁶ Then justice shall dwell in the desert, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field. ¹⁷ And the doings of righteousness shall be peace; and the work of righteousness quietness and security for ever. ¹⁸ And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places. ¹⁹ But hail shall hail down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place. ²⁰ Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, in places where the feet of the ox and the ass range freely.

33 Woeto thee [Babylon] that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and robbest, and they did not rob thee! When thou shalt cease to spoil thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end of robbing, they shall rob thee. ² ('O, Jehovah, be gracious to us; we have waited for thee; be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. ³ At the noise of the tumult the peoples fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.') ⁴ And your plunder shall be gathered like the clean gathering of the caterpillar; as the running to and fro of locusts shall they run upon it.

⁵ Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high; he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness.

⁶ And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, the strength of salvation; the fear of Jehovah, that is his treasure.

⁷ Behold, their valiant ones cry for help without; the messengers of peace weep bitterly. ⁸ The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth. He [the Babylonian] broke the treaty, he despised the cities, he regarded no man. ⁹ The earth mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon is made ashamed and withereth away; Sharon is like the Barren Valley; and Bashan and Carmel are stripped of leaves.

¹⁰ Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself. ¹¹ Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble; your breath, as fire, shall devour you. ¹² And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime; as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

¹³ Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near acknowledge my might. ¹⁴ The sinners in Zion are afraid; fear hath seized the ungodly, [saying] 'Who of us shall dwell when the fire devoureth? Who of us shall dwell through everlasting burnings?' ¹⁵ He that hath walked in righteousness, and spoken uprightly; he that hath refused the gain of oppressions, that hath shaken his hands from taking bribes, that hath stopped his ears from hearing of bloodshed, and shut his eyes from looking on evil; ¹⁶ he shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be castles upon rocks; bread shall be given him; his waters shall be unfailing. ¹⁷ Thine eyes shall see a king in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off. ¹⁸ Thy heart shall meditate in terror [saying] 'Where is the scribe? where is the weigher? where is he that counted the towers?' ¹⁹ Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of deeper speech than thou canst understand; of a stammering tongue, not to be understood. ²⁰ Look upon Zion, the city of our solemn feasts; thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be taken down; not one of its tent-pins shall ever be pulled up, neither shall any of its cords be broken. ²¹ For there will Jehovah be mighty unto us, as a place of rivers and streams with wide sides; wherein shall go no ship with oars, neither shall noble galley pass thereby. ²² For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah is our lawgiver, Jehovah is our king; he will save us.

²³ Thy tacklings [O Babylon] are loosed; they do not hold steady the support of their yard-arm, they do not spread the sail. Then was the prey of a great spoil divided; even the lame seized upon the prey. ²⁴ And the dweller there shall not say, 'I am sick;' the people that abide therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

³⁴ COME NEAR, YE NATIONS, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples; let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all its offspring. ² For the indignation of Jehovah is upon all the Nations, and his wrath upon all their armies; he

hath devoted them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. ³ Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their dead bodies, and the mountains shall be watered with their blood. ⁴ And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a book-roll; and all their host shall wither away, as the leaf withereth from the vine, and as a withered fig from the fig tree. ⁵ For my sword shall be bathed in heaven; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my curse unto judgment.

⁶ The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with fat of the kidneys of rams; for there is a sacrifice to Jehovah in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom. ⁷ And the buffaloes [or Egyptians] shall be cast down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls [or Syrians]; and their land shall be bathed with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

⁸ For it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion. ⁹ And her [Babylon's] streams shall be turned into pitch, and her dust into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. ¹⁰ It shall not be quenched night or day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

¹¹ But the pelican and the hedgehog shall possess it; the heron also and the raven shall dwell in it; and he shall stretch out upon it the measuring-line of confusion, and the plummet-stone of emptiness. ¹² They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there. And all her princes shall be nothing. ¹³ And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be a habitation of jackals, and a courtyard for ostriches. ¹⁴ The desert-beasts shall also meet with the howling beasts, and the satyr shall cry to his mate; the night-bird also shall settle there, and find for herself a place of rest. ¹⁵ There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay eggs, and hatch, and cherish them under her shadow; there shall the vultures also be gathered together, every one with her mate. ¹⁶ Seek ye out of the book of Jehovah [Isaiah xiii.], and read. No one of these shall be lacking, no one shall want her mate; for my mouth hath commanded it. And his spirit it hath gathered them; ¹⁷ and he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by measuring-line; they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

³⁵ The desert and the land of drought shall be glad for them; and the barren valley shall rejoice, and blossom as the crocus. ² It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing. The glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellence of Carmel and Sharon; they

shall see the glory of Jehovah, and the excellence of our God.

³ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. ⁴ Say to them that are of a fearful heart, 'Be strong, fear not; behold, your 'God.' Vengeance will come, even God's recompense; he will come and will save you. ⁵ Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. ⁶ Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing; for in the desert shall waters break out, and streams in the barren valley. ⁷ And the heated sands shall become a pool, and the thirsty lands shall become springs of water; in the habitation where the jackals lay, shall be a place for the sweet cane and the paper-reed.

⁸ And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called 'The way of holiness.' The unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those [the Israelites]. The wayfaring men, though fools, shall not go astray therein. ⁹ No lion shall be there, nor ravenous beast shall go up thereon; none shall be found there; but the redeemed ones shall walk there. ¹⁰ And the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads. They shall obtain joy and gladness; and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 NOW IT CAME TO PASS IN THE fourteenth year of king Hezekiah [B.C. 714], that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. ² And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh [for the chief butler] from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the Upper Pool in the highway of the fuller's field. ³ Then went forth to him Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder. ⁴ And Rab-shakeh said to them, 'Say 'ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Great King, 'the king of Assyria, What trust is this wherein 'thou trustest? ⁵ Thou speakest only words of the 'lips as counsel and strength of war. Now on 'whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled 'against me? ⁶ Behold, thou trustest on the sup- 'port of this broken reed, even on Egypt; on which 'if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce 'it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust 'on him. ⁷ But if thou say to me, We trust in 'Jehovah our God, is not that he, whose High 'Places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken 'away? ⁸ And he saith to Judah and to Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship him before this altar. ⁹ Now 'therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my lord 'the king of Assyria, and I will deliver to thee two 'thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to 'put chariots to them. ¹⁰ How then wilt thou turn 'away the face of one Pacha, [or captain] of the 'least of my master's servants, and put thy trust 'on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? ¹⁰ And

'am I now come up without Jehovah against this 'land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up 'against this land and destroy it? ¹¹ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah to Rab-shakeh, 'Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syriac 'language; for we understand it. And speak not 'to us in the Jewish language, in the ears of the 'people that are on the wall.' ¹² But Rab-shakeh said, 'Hath my master sent me to thy master and 'to thee to speak these words? Hath he not sent 'me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they 'may eat their own dung, and drink their own 'urine with you? ¹³ Then Rab-shakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, 'Hear ye the words of the Great King, 'the king of Assyria. ¹⁴ Thus saith the king, Let 'not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able 'to deliver you. ¹⁵ Neither let Hezekiah make you 'trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely de- 'liver us; this city will not be delivered into the 'hand of the king of Assyria.—¹⁶ Harken not to 'Hezekiah. For thus saith the king of Assyria, 'Make peace with me, and come out to me; and 'eat ye every man of his own vine, and every man 'of his own fig tree, and drink ye every man the 'waters of his own cistern; ¹⁷ until I come and 'take you away to a land like your own land, a land 'of corn and grape juice, a land of bread and vine- 'yards. ¹⁸ Let not Hezekiah persuade you, saying, 'Jehovah will deliver us.—Hath any of the gods 'of the nations delivered his land out of the hand 'of the king of Assyria? ¹⁹ Where are the gods 'of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods 'of Sepharvaim? And have they delivered Samaria 'out of my hand? ²⁰ Who are they among all the 'gods of these countries, that have delivered their 'country out of my hand, that Jehovah should 'deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? ²¹ But they held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, 'Answer 'him not.'

²² Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh. **37** And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of Jehovah. ² And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz. ³ And they said to him, 'Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a 'day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of scoffing; for 'the children are come to the birth, and there is 'not strength to bring forth. ⁴ It may be Jehovah 'thy God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom 'the king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy 'the living God, and will reprove the words which 'Jehovah thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up 'thy prayer for the remnant that is left.'

⁵ So the servants of king Hezekiah came to

Isaiah. ⁶ And Isaiah said to them, 'Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ⁷ Behold, I will send a breath upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'

⁸ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had moved his camp from Lachish. ⁹ And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, 'He is come out to fight against thee.' And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰ 'Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. ¹¹ Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?' ¹² Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the Children of Eden who were in Telashar? ¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and of Avah?

¹⁴ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. And Hezekiah went up to the House of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying, ¹⁶ 'O Jehovah of hosts, God of Israel, who dwellest between the cherubs, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou hast made the heavens and the earth. ¹⁷ Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear. Open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see. ¹⁸ And hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to defy the living God. ¹⁹ Of a truth, O Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries, and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire. For they were no gods; but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. ²⁰ Now, therefore, O Jehovah our God, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, even thou only.'

²¹ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz, sent to Hezekiah, saying, 'Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria; ²² this is the word that Jehovah hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, despiseth thee, she laugheth thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head after thee. ²³ Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. ²⁴ By the hand of thy servants thou hast defied the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will

cut down its tall cedars, and its choice fir trees; and I will enter into its remotest height, into the thicket of its garden [or Carmel]. ²⁵ I have digged, and have drunk up the waters; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of Lower Egypt. ²⁶ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I did it, and of ancient times, that I purposed it? I have now brought it to pass, that it should be for thee to lay waste fenced cities into heaps of ruins. ²⁷ But their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, or as corn before it is grown to stalk. ²⁸ But thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in I know, and thy rage against me. ²⁹ Because thy rage against me, and thine insolence, are come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. ³⁰ And this shall be a sign unto thee; in this year shall be eaten what groweth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth from the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. ³¹ And the escaped of the house of Judah shall increase, those left shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³² For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

³³ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast up a siege-mound against it. ³⁴ By the way that he came, by the same shall he return; and he shall not come into this city; Jehovah hath said it. ³⁵ For I will be a shield over this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.' ³⁶ Then the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty and five thousand; and when men rose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. ³⁷ And Sennacherib king of Assyria moved his camp, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

³⁸ (And it came to pass [B.C. 683], as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat [or Armenia]; and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.)

³⁹ In those days [B.C. 713] was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, 'Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.' ² Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah, and said, 'I beseech thee, O Jehovah, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight.' And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping.

⁴ Then came the word of Jehovah to Isaiah, saying, ⁵ Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith 'Jehovah, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will add to thy days fifteen years. ⁶ And I will deliver thee and this city out of the grasp of the king of Assyria; and I will be a shield over this city. ⁷ And this shall be a sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken; ⁸ behold, I will bring back the shadow of the dial, which is gone down on the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.' So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it had gone down.

⁹ THE WRITING OF HEZEKIAH king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.—¹⁰ I said,

'In the quiet of my days, I shall go to the gates of bell;

¹¹ I am deprived of the residue of my years,'—I said,

'I shall not behold Jah-Jah in the land of the living.

'With the dwellers in the grave, I shall see man no more.

¹² My habitation is broken up, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent.

¹³ My life is ended; as a weaver he cutteth me from the loom;

¹⁴ Between day and night thou wilt make an end of me.'

¹⁵ I meditated until morning, That, as a lion, so will he break all my bones, [saying,]

'Between day and night thou wilt make an end of me.'

¹⁶ Like a wheeling swallow, so did I chatter. I mourned as a dove; my upward eyes failed, [saying,]

'O Jehovah, I am oppressed, deliver me.'—¹⁷ What say I now?

'He both promised me, and himself hath done it. I will go humbly all my years in bitterness of soul.'

¹⁸ O Lord, by these things men live, And altogether in them is the life of my spirit; So thou strengthenest me, and makest me to live.

¹⁹ Behold, for peace I had great bitterness, But thou didst draw my soul from the pit of nothingness,

For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

²⁰ For Hell cannot praise thee, or Death celebrate thee;

They that go down into the Pit hope not for thy truth.

²¹ The living, the living, shall praise thee, as I do to-day;

The father to the children shall make known thy truth.

²² Jehovah hath saved me; therefore we will sing my songs to stringed instruments all the days of our life in the House of Jehovah. ²³ (For Isaiah had said, 'Let them take a cake of figs, and bruise

'it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.' ²⁴ And Hezekiah had said, 'What is the sign that I shall go up to the House of Jehovah?')

39 AT THAT TIME Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. ² And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his spicery, the silver, and the gold, and the scents, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

³ Then came Isaiah the prophet to king Hezekiah, and said to him, 'What said these men?' And from whence came they to thee?' And Hezekiah said, 'They are come from a far country to me, even from Babylon.' ⁴ Then he said, 'What have they seen in thy house?' And Hezekiah answered, 'All that is in my house have they seen. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.' ⁵ And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, 'Hear the word of Jehovah of hosts; ⁶ Behold days will come, when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. ⁷ And some of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be chamberlains in the palace of the king of Babylon.' ⁸ Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, 'Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken.' And he said, 'For there shall be peace and certainty in my days.'

40 COMFORT YE, COMFORT YE my people, saith your God. ² Speak ye to the heart of Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned; for she hath received from Jehovah's hand double for all her sins.

³ The voice of one that crieth, 'Prepare ye in the desert the way of Jehovah, make straight in the barren valley a highway for our God.' ⁴ Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain; ⁵ and the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.

⁶ A voice said, 'Cry.' And I said, 'What shall I cry?' All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field. ⁷ The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, when the breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it. Surely the people are grass; ⁸ the grass withereth, the flower fadeth, but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

⁹ Get thee up into the high mountain, O thou that bringest good tidings to Zion; lift up thy voice with strength, O thou that bringest good tidings to Jerusalem; lift it up, be not afraid; say to the cities of Judah, 'Behold your God!'

¹⁰ Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense for work is before him. ¹¹ He will feed his flock like a shepherd; he will gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and will gently lead those that give suck.

¹² Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens with the span, and gathered up the dust of the earth within a measure, and weighed the mountains in a balance, and the hills in a pair of scales? ¹³ Who hath directed the spirit of Jehovah, or being his counsellor, hath taught him? ¹⁴ With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? ¹⁵ Behold, the nations are as a drop of the bucket, and are counted as the dust of the balances. Behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. ¹⁶ And Lebanon is not sufficient for fuel, nor the wild beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. ¹⁷ All the nations are as nothing before him; and they are counted by him as less than nothing, and vanity. ¹⁸ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? ¹⁹ The workman melteth an image, and the metal-founder spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains. ²⁰ He that is poor in respect to his heave offering chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image that will not fall down.

²¹ Have ye not known? Have ye not heard? Hath it not been told you from the beginning? Have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? ²² It is he that sitteth upon the earth's arch, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; he that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in; ²³ he that bringeth the princes to nothing; he that maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. ²⁴ Yea, they are not planted; yea, they are not sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the earth; and he will also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as chaff.

²⁵ To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. ²⁶ Lift up your eyes on high, and see who hath created these things. When he bringeth out their host by number, he calleth them all by names; by the greatness of his might, and his strong power, not one is lacking.

²⁷ Why speakest thou, O Jacob, and sayest, O Israel, 'My way is hidden from Jehovah, and my rights are passed away from my God?' ²⁸ Dost thou not know, hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? There is no searching out his reasons. ²⁹ He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. ³⁰ Even youths may faint and be weary, and young men may utterly fall; but

they that wait upon Jehovah shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

⁴¹ KEEP SILENCE BEFORE ME, O islands; and let the peoples renew their strength; let them come near; then let them speak; let us draw near together to judgment. ² Who hath raised up the righteous man [Cyrus] from the East, hath called him to be his follower, hath given up the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? He hath given them as the dust to his sword, and as driven chaff to his bow. ³ He pursued them, and passed safely, even by the way that he had not gone with his feet. ⁴ Who hath worked and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I Jehovah, who am the first, and with the last; I am he. ⁵ The isles saw it, and were afraid; the ends of the earth trembled; they drew near and came.

(⁶ Every one helpeth his neighbour, and saith to his brother, 'Be of good courage.' ⁷ So the carpenter encourageth the metal-founder, and he that smootheneth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying, 'It is ready for the soldering;' and he fasteneth it with nails, that it should not fall down.)

⁸ But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend; ⁹ thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the extremities thereof, and said to thee, 'Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away;' ¹⁰ fear thou not, for I am with thee; look not away, for I am thy God. I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

¹¹ Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded; they shall be as nothing; the men that strive with thee shall perish. ¹² Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even the men that contended with thee. The men that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. ¹³ For I Jehovah thy God will hold thy right hand, saying to thee, 'Fear not; I will help thee.'

¹⁴ Fear not, thou worm Jacob, ye men of Israel; I will help thee; Jehovah, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, hath said it. ¹⁵ Behold, I will make thee to be a new threshing instrument, cutting and having rows of teeth; thou shalt thresh the mountains, and shalt beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. ¹⁶ Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁷ The poor and needy are seeking for water, and there is none, and their tongue is parched with thirst; but I Jehovah will answer them, the God of Israel will not forsake them. ¹⁸ I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the

midst of the valleys ; I will make the desert to be a pool of water, and the dry land to be springs of water. ¹⁹ I will plant in the desert the cedar, the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the olive tree ; I will set in the barren valley the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together ; ²⁰ so that men may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done this ; and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

²¹ Bring forward your cause, saith Jehovah ; produce your defence, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring it forth, and shew us what will happen. ²² Let them shew the former things, what they were, that we may lay it to heart, and know the latter end of them ; or declare to us what is coming. ²³ Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods. Yea, make good, or make evil, that we may look about, and behold it together. ²⁴ Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work is of nought ; an abomination is he that chooseth you.

²⁵ I HAVE RAISED UP one [Cyrus] from the north, and he cometh ; from the rising of the sun he will call upon my name, and he shall come upon the Sagins [servants of Babylon], as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth the clay.

²⁶ Who declared this from the beginning, that we might know ? and beforetime, that we might say, 'It is right ?' Yea, there was none that shewed it ; yea, there was none that declared it. Yea, there was none that hearkened to your words, ²⁷ when at first [saying] to Zion, 'Behold, behold, 'them ; and 'I will give to Jerusalem one that 'bringeth good tidings.' ²⁸ For I beheld, and there was no man, even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word. ²⁹ Behold, they are all vanity ; their works are nothing ; their molten images are wind and confusion.

42 Behold my Servant [Zerubbabel], whom I will uphold ; my chosen one in whom my soul delighteth. I have put my spirit upon him ; he shall bring forth judgment upon the Nations. ² He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard abroad. ³ A bruised reed shall he not break, and the dimly burning flax shall he not quench ; he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. ⁴ He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set up judgment on the land ; and the isles shall wait for his law.

⁵ Thus saith the God Jehovah, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out ; he that spread forth the earth, and its offspring ; he that giveth breath to the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk thereon ; ⁶ I Jehovah have called thee in righteousness, and I will hold thy hand, and will guard thee, and give thee for a covenant to the people, for a light to the Nations ; ⁷ to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. ⁸ I am Jehovah ; that is my name ; and my glory will I not give to another, neither

my praise to graven images. ⁹ Behold, the former things are come to pass ; and new things do I declare ; before they spring forth I tell you of them.

¹⁰ Sing ye to Jehovah a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein ; the isles and the inhabitants thereof. ¹¹ Let the desert and its cities lift up a voice ; the villages that Kedar doth inhabit ; let the inhabitants of Sela [or Petra] sing, 'let them shout from the top of the mountains. ¹² Let them give glory to Jehovah, and declare 'his praise in the islands. ¹³ Jehovah goeth forth 'as a mighty man, he stirreth up jealousy like a 'man of war ; he will cry out, yea he will shout ; 'he will prevail against his enemies.'

¹⁴ I have for a long time held my peace ; I have been still, and restrained myself. Now I cry aloud like a travailing woman ; I will at once both destroy and devour. ¹⁵ I will make waste the mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs ; and I will make the rivers to become islands, and I will dry up the pools. ¹⁶ And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not ; in paths that they know not will I lead them ; I will make darkness to become light before them, and crooked things to become straight. These things will I do for them, and I will not forsake them. ¹⁷ Those shall be turned back, those shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, 'Ye are our gods.' ¹⁸ Hear, ye deaf ; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

¹⁹ Who was so blind as my Servant [Zerubbabel] ? or so deaf as my messenger [Jeshua] whom I am sending ? Who was so blind as he that hath been recompensed, even so blind as Jehovah's Servant ? ²⁰ Seeing many things, but thou observest not ; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

²¹ Jehovah is well pleased because of his righteousness ; he magnifieth the law, and maketh it honourable. ²² But this is a people robbed and plundered ; they are all of them ensnared in holes, and they are hidden in prison houses. They are become a prey, and none delivereth ; a spoil, and none saith, 'Restore.'

²³ Which among you will give ear to this, and will hearken and hear for the time to come ? ²⁴ Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers ? Was it not Jehovah, he against whom we have sinned ? For they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient to his Law. ²⁵ Therefore he hath poured upon him the wrath of his anger, and the strength of the battle. And it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew it not ; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

43 But now thus saith Jehovah that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel. Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name ; thou art mine. ² When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee ; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee. When thou walkest through the fire, thou

shalt not be scorched; neither shall the flame burn thee. ³For I Jehovah am thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour. I have given Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba [or Nubia] in place of thee. ⁴Since thou art precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee. Therefore I will give men for thee, and peoples for thy life. ⁵Fear not; for I am with thee. I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; ⁶I will say to the north, 'Give up;' and to the south, 'Keep not back. Bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; ⁷even every one that 'is called by my name.' For unto my glory I created him; I formed him, yea, I made him.

⁸Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. ⁹Let all the Nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled. Who among them did declare this, and did shew us the former things? Let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; and let men hear, and say, 'It is true.'

¹⁰Ye are my witnesses, Jehovah hath said it, and my Servant whom I have chosen, that ye may know and believe me, and may understand that I am he. Before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. ¹¹I, even I, am Jehovah; and beside me there is no saviour. ¹²I have declared it, and have saved, and I have made it known when there was no strange god among you. Therefore ye are my witnesses, Jehovah hath said it, that I am God. ¹³Yea, before the day was, I was he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand. I will work, and who shall undo it?

¹⁴Thus saith Jehovah, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all the fugitives, and the Chaldeans, whose shout is in ships. ¹⁵I am Jehovah, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, and your King.

¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah, he who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; ¹⁷who bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the strong ones together. They shall lie down, they shall not rise; they are extinguished, they are quenched as tow.

¹⁸Ye remember not the former things, neither consider the things of old. ¹⁹Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the desert, and rivers in the wilderness. ²⁰The wild beasts of the field shall honour me, the jackals and the ostriches; because I give waters in the desert, and rivers in the wilderness, to give drink to my people, my chosen ones. ²¹This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

²²But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; for thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. ²³Thou hast not brought me the lamb of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy

sacrifices. I have not burdened thee with meal offerings, nor wearied thee with frankincense. ²⁴Thou hast bought for me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou moistened me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast burdened me with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. ²⁵I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and I will not remember thy sins.

²⁶Put me in remembrance; let us plead together; declare thou, that thou mayest be justified. ²⁷Thy first father [Adam] sinned, and those that interpret to thee transgressed against me. ²⁸Therefore I profaned the princes of the Holy Place, and gave up Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

⁴⁴Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen; ²thus saith Jehovah that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun [or Israel], whom I have chosen. ³For I will pour water upon the thirsty land, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring. ⁴And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. ⁵One shall say, 'I am Jehovah's;' and he shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto Jehovah, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

⁶THUS SAITH JEHOVAH the King of Israel, and his redeemer, Jehovah of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God. ⁷And who, as I, will proclaim and will declare it, and will set it in order for me, since I appointed the people of old? Then let them shew to them the things that are coming, and will come. ⁸Fear ye not, neither be afraid; have not I told thee from of old, and have declared it? Ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no Rock; I know not any.

⁹They that make an image are all of them vanity; and their desirable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses that they see not and know not; so that they are ashamed. ¹⁰Who hath formed a god, or a molten image which is profitable for nothing? ¹¹Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of mankind. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together. ¹²He who forgeth iron into an axe, worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms; yea, he becometh hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint. ¹³He who worketh in wood stretcheth out his line; he marketh it out with an awl; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of men; that it may dwell in a house. [Is. xli. 6.]

¹⁴One heweth him down cedars, and taketh

the ilex and the oak which he fixeth upon for himself among the trees of the forest. One planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it. ¹⁵ Then shall it be for a man to burn; for he will take some thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. ¹⁶ He burneth half thereof in the fire; with half thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, 'Aha! I am warm, I have seen 'the flame;'¹⁷ and what remaineth of it he maketh into a god, into his graven image. He falleth down to it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth to it, and saith, 'Deliver me; for thou art my God.'

¹⁸ They have not known nor understood; for he hath plaistered over their eyes that they cannot see, and their hearts, that they cannot understand. ¹⁹ And none setteth it in his heart, neither is there knowledge or understanding to say, 'I have burned 'half of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread 'upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and 'eaten it; and shall I make the residue thereof an 'abomination? shall I fall down before the stock 'of a tree?' ²⁰ He feedeth on ashes; a deceiving heart hath turned him aside; he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, 'Is there not a lie in my right 'hand?'

²¹ Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant, I formed thee. Thou shalt be a servant to me, O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten by me. ²² I have wiped away, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins. Return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

²³ Sing, O ye heavens; for Jehovah hath done 'it; shout, ye places beneath the earth. Break 'forth into singing, ye mountains, thou forest, and 'every tree therein; for Jehovah hath redeemed 'Jacob, and he glorifieth himself in Israel.'

²⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am Jehovah that made all things; that alone stretched forth the heavens; that spread abroad the earth by myself; ²⁵ that maketh vain the signs of the liars, and maketh the diviners foolish; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge vain; ²⁶ that confirmeth the word of his servant, and will perform the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, 'Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, 'Ye shall be built up, 'and I will raise up its decayed places;'²⁷ that saith to the deep, 'Be dry, and I will dry up thy 'rivers;'²⁸ that saith of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd, and he shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, 'Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, 'Thy foundations shall be laid.'

⁴⁵ Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have strengthened, to subdue nations before him; and I will loosen the loins of kings, to open before him the doors; and

the gates shall not be shut; ² I will go before thee, and make the rough places level; I will break in pieces the doors of copper, and cut asunder the bars of iron. ³ And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and the hidden riches of secret places, so that thou mayest know that I, Jehovah, who call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. ⁴ For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen one, I have even called thee by thy name; I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. ⁵ I am Jehovah, and there is none else, there is no God beside me. I girded thee, though thou hast not known me; ⁶ so that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am Jehovah, and there is none else. ⁷ I form the light, and I create darkness; I make safety, and I create misfortune; I Jehovah do all these things.

⁸ Distil down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, and let them bear the fruit of salvation, and let righteousness sprout forth together; I Jehovah have created it.

⁹ Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker, as a potsherd with the potsherd of earth! Shall the clay say to him that shapeth it, 'What maketh thou?' or thy work say, 'He hath no hands?' ¹⁰ Woe unto him that saith to his father, 'What 'begettest thou?' or to the woman, 'What hast 'thou brought forth?'

¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Shall the things to come ask of me concerning my sons; do ye command me concerning the work of my hands? ¹² I made the earth, and created man upon it. I, even my hands, stretched out the heavens, and all their host I commanded. ¹³ I have raised up him [Cyrus] in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways; he shall build up my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, The labours of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the men of Seba [of Nubia], men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine. They shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall bow down unto thee, they shall make prayer to thee, [saying], 'Surely God is with 'thee; and there is no other God whatever.'

¹⁵ 'Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, 'O God of Israel, the Saviour. ¹⁶ They shall be 'ashamed, and also confounded, all of them together; the makers of images shall go to confusion.'

¹⁷ Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation; ye shall not be ashamed, ye shall not be confounded for ever and ever. ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah who created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it; he hath not created it in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; I am Jehovah, and

there is none else. ¹⁹ I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth. I said not unto the seed of Jacob, 'Seek ye me,' in vain. I Jehovah speak righteousness, I declare the things that are right.

²⁰ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped from the Nations. They have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray to a god that cannot save. ²¹ Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together; who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from of old? Have not I Jehovah? And there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

²² Look to me, and be ye saved, all ye ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else. ²³ I have sworn by myself, the truth is gone out of my mouth, the word, and it shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. ²⁴ Surely, shall one say, in Jehovah have I righteousness and strength; even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. ²⁵ All the seed of Israel shall be justified, and shall glory in Jehovah.

46 BEL BOWETH DOWN, Nebo stoopeth, their images are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle; what were your burdens are loaded as a burden on to the weary beasts. ² They stoop, they bow down together; they cannot rescue the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

³ Harken to me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, who have been a load upon me from the birth, who have been a burden from the womb. ⁴ And even to your old age I shall be he; and even to hoary hairs will I carry you; I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will rescue you.

⁵ To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be alike? ⁶ They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a metal-founder, and he maketh it into a god; they fall down, yea, they worship it. ⁷ They bear it upon the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it standeth; it cannot move from its place. Yea, a man shall cry to it, yet can it not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

⁸ Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. ⁹ Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, ¹⁰ declaring the after things from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done; saying, 'My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure;' ¹¹ calling a bird of prey [Cyrus] from the east, the man for my purpose from a far country. Yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

¹² Harken to me, ye proud of heart, ye that

are far from righteousness. ¹³ I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation, it shall not tarry. And I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground where there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. ² Take a hand-mill, and grind meal; put away thy veil, hold up thy skirts, uncover the leg, pass over the rivers. ³ Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will make peace with no man. ⁴ Our redeemer is Jehovah of hosts; his name is the Holy One of Israel.

⁵ Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans! for thou shalt no more be called, The mistress of kingdoms. ⁶ I was wroth with my people, I polluted mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand. Thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. ⁷ And thou saidst, 'I shall be mistress for ever;' thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

⁸ Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, thou that dwellest as if in safety, that sayest in thy heart, 'I am she, and there is none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.' ⁹ But these two things shall come to thee in a moment on one day, the loss of children and widowhood. They shall come upon thee in full measure for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments. ¹⁰ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, 'None seeth me.' Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, 'I am she, and there is none else beside me.' ¹¹ Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know its dawning; and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to put it off; and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

¹² Stand up now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; perhaps thou shalt be able to help thyself, perhaps thou mayest terrify. ¹³ Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now those who divide out the heavens, those who gaze on the stars, those who understand the moon's changes, let them stand up, and save thee from the things that are coming upon thee. ¹⁴ Behold, they are as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame. It shall not be a coal only to warm at, nor a light to sit before it. ¹⁵ Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, those with whom thou hast traded from thy youth; they shall wander every one to his own quarter; none shall save thee.

48 HEAR YE THIS, O house of Jacob, ye who are

called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, ye who swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness. ² For they call themselves of the Holy City, and lean upon the God of Israel; Jehovah of hosts is his name. ³ I declared the former things from of old; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; suddenly I did them, and they came to pass. ⁴ Because I knew that thou wast stubborn, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy forehead is copper. ⁵ Even from of old I declared it to thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee; lest thou shouldst say, 'Mine idol hath done these things, and my graven image; and my molten image hath commanded them.'

⁶ Thou hast heard, thou hast seen all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee things new from this time, even hidden things, which thou didst not know. ⁷ They are created now, and not from of old, or before this day; and thou hearest them not, lest thou shouldst say, 'Behold, I knew them.' ⁸ Yea, thou hearest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, at that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and thou wast called a transgressor from the womb.

⁹ For my name's sake will I delay mine anger, and for my glory will I spare thee, that I cut thee not off. ¹⁰ Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have proved thee in the furnace of affliction. ¹¹ For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do it; for how should [my name] be profaned? and I will not give my glory to another.

¹² Hearken to me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am He; I am the first, I am also the last. ¹³ My hand also laid the foundations of the earth, and my right hand spread out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand up together. ¹⁴ All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these things? I Jehovah have loved him [Cyrus]. He shall do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans. ¹⁵ I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

¹⁶ COME YE NEAR to me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there was I; and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his spirit. ¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee to help thyself, who leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldst go. ¹⁸ O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea. ¹⁹ Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like that of thy bowels; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

²⁰ Go ye forth from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell

this, utter it to the ends of the earth; say ye, 'Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob.' ²¹ And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he poured waters out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out. ²² There is no peace, saith Jehovah, unto the wicked.

49 'LISTEN TO ME, O ISLES; and hearken, ye peoples, from far; Jehovah hath called me [Zerubbabel] from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. ² And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me to be a polished arrow; in his quiver hath he hid me. ³ And he said to me, Thou art my Servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified. ⁴ Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely the judgment on me is with Jehovah, and the reward of my work with my God. ⁵ And now, said Jehovah, who formed me from the womb to be a servant to him, to bring back Jacob again to him, that Israel might be gathered to him, and I might be glorious in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God might be my strength;—⁶ even he said, 'It is a light thing that thou shouldst be a servant to me to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to bring back the preserved of Israel [ch. xlii. 6]; I will moreover give thee for a light to the Nations, that thou mayest be my salvation to the ends of the earth.'

⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whose soul was despised, to him whom a nation abhorred, to a servant of rulers, 'Kings shall see and rise up, princes also shall worship him, because of Jehovah who is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel; and he chooseth thee.'

⁸ Thus saith Jehovah; In a time of acceptance have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will guard thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the land, to cause the desolate heritages to be inherited; ⁹ that thou mayest say to the prisoners, 'Go forth;' to them that are in darkness, 'Shew yourselves.' They shall be fed on the ways, and shall find pastures on all the bare heights. ¹⁰ They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them will lead them, even by the springs of water will he guide them. ¹¹ And I will make all my mountains to be a path, and my highways shall be exalted. ¹² Behold, some shall come from far; and, lo, some from the north and from the west; and some from the land of the Sinites [or India].

¹³ 'Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted ones.'

¹⁴ But Zion saith, 'Jehovah hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.' ¹⁵ Can a woman forget her sucking child, so as not to have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may

forget, yet will I not forget thee. ¹⁶ Behold, I have engraven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. ¹⁷ Let thy children make haste; thy destroyers and thy desolaters shall go forth from thee.

¹⁸ Lift up thine eyes [O Zion] round about, and behold; all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, Jehovah hath said it, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doth. ¹⁹ For thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy ruined land, shall even now be too narrow for its inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. ²⁰ The children which thou hadst lost shall say again in thine ears, 'The place is too narrow for me; make room for me that I may dwell.' ²¹ Then shalt thou say in thy heart, 'Who hath begotten me these, seeing I had lost my children, and I am barren, a captive, and exiled? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?'

²² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the Nations, and set up my standard to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders. ²³ And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their princesses thy nursing mothers. They shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah; for they shall not be ashamed that waited for me.

²⁴ 'Shall the booty be taken from the mighty, or the righteous captive be delivered?'

²⁵ Yea, thus saith Jehovah, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the booty of the terrible shall be delivered; for I myself will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I myself will save thy children. ²⁶ And them that oppress thee I will feed with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with grape juice; and all flesh shall know that I Jehovah am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

⁵⁰ Thus saith Jehovah, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, with which I have put her away? Or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye been sold, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. ² Why, when I came, was there no man? When I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand at all shortened, that it cannot redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers to be a desert. Their fish stink, because there is no water, and die for thirst. ³ I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

⁴ THE LORD JEHOVAH HATH GIVEN ME the tongue of a scholar, that I should know how to help the weary with a word. He wakeneth me morning by

morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as a scholar. ⁵ The Lord Jehovah opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away. ⁶ I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I have not hidden my face from insult and spitting. ⁷ For the Lord Jehovah will help me; therefore shall I not be insulted; therefore have I set my face like ironstone, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. ⁸ He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. ⁹ Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? Lo, they shall all wear out like a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

¹⁰ Whosoever among you feareth Jehovah, let him hearken to the voice of his servant. He that yet walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the name of Jehovah, and lean upon his God. ¹¹ Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves with burning darts; walk ye in the light of your fire, and in the burning darts that ye have heated. This shall ye have from my hand, that ye shall lie down in sorrow.

⁵¹ HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah. Look to the rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the quarry whence ye were digged. ² Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah that bare you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. ³ For Jehovah will comfort Zion; he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her desert like Eden, and her barren valley like the garden of Jehovah; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

⁴ Attend to me, my people; and give ear to me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will establish my judgment as a light of the peoples. ⁵ My righteousness is at hand; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait upon me, and for mine arm shall they hope. ⁶ Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look down upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall melt away like smoke, and the earth shall wear out like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die like a gnat; but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

⁷ Harken to me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings. ⁸ For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the grub shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation for generations of generations.

⁹ AWAKE, AWAKE, clothe thyself in strength, 'O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not he that hewed down the Boaster [or Egypt], and wounded the dragon [or crocodile]? ¹⁰ Art thou not he that dried up the sea, the waters of the great

'deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over? ¹¹ And the redeemed of Jehovah shall return, and shall come to Zion with singing; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head. They shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and sighing shall flee away.'

¹² I, even I, am he that comforteth you; who art thou that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of a son of Adam that shall be made as the grass? ¹³ And dost thou forget Jehovah, thy maker, who stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? And dost thou fear continually every day because of the wrath of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the wrath of the oppressor? ¹⁴ The dejected one is soon to be loosed, and he will not die in the dungeon-pit, nor will his bread fail. ¹⁵ And I am Jehovah thy God, that stilleth the sea, when its waves roar; Jehovah of hosts is his name. ¹⁶ And I will put my words in thy mouth, and I will cover thee with the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say to Zion, 'Thou art my people.'

¹⁷ ROUSE THYSELF, ROUSE THYSELF, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his wrath; thou hast drunk to the bottom of the cup of staggering; thou hast drunk the dregs. ¹⁸ She hath no guide among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up. ¹⁹ These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort thee? ²⁰ Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a deer in a net; they are full of the wrath of Jehovah, of the rebuke of thy God.

²¹ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted one, and drunken, but not with wine; ²² thus saith thy Lord Jehovah and thy God that pleadeth for his people, Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of staggering, the bottom of the cup of my wrath; thou shalt no more drink it again, ²³ and I have put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul, 'Bow thyself down that we may go over thee;' and thou hast laid down thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

⁵² Awake, awake; clothe thyself in thy strength, O Zion; clothe thyself in thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. ² Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit up, O Jerusalem; loosen thyself from the fetters of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. ³ For thus saith Jehovah, Ye were sold for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. ⁴ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, My people went down at first into Lower Egypt to sojourn there; and then the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. ⁵ Now, therefore, what have

I here, Jehovah hath said it, that my people were taken away for nought? They that rule over them shout aloud, Jehovah hath said it, and my name continually every day is blasphemed. ⁶ Therefore my people shall know my name; and therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak; behold here I am.

⁷ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith to Zion, 'Thy God reigneth!' ⁸ It is the voice of thy watchmen; they lift up the voice together; they sing aloud; for they shall see eye to eye, when Jehovah shall return to Zion.

⁹ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. ¹⁰ Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

¹¹ Get ye out, get ye out, go ye out from thence [from Babylon], touch no unclean thing; go ye out from the midst of her; be ye clean, ye that carry the vessels of Jehovah. ¹² For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go in fight; for Jehovah will go before you, and the God of Israel will be your rearguard.

¹³ BEHOLD, MY SERVANT [Zerubbabel] dealeth prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high, ¹⁴ as that many were astonished at thee. So much as his visage was marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of Adam; ¹⁵ so much shall he cause many nations to admire. Kings shall shut their mouths before him; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they understand.

⁵³ 'But who believed what we heard? and to whom was the arm of Jehovah revealed? ² For he grew up before him as a weak plant, and as a root out of a dry soil. He had no form nor comeliness, that we should look on him, and no beauty that we should desire him. ³ He was despised and avoided by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and as one from whom men hide their faces; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. ⁴ Surely he had borne our griefs, and our sorrows he had carried them; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. ⁵ But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities. The chastisement of our welfare was upon him; and with his stripes we were healed. ⁶ All we like sheep had gone astray; we had turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah laid on him the iniquity of us all. ⁷ He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth. He was brought as a lamb to the slaughter; and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth. ⁸ Through oppression and through judgment he was taken away; and who will

'speak of his generation? For he had been kept 'apart from the land of the living.'

By the transgression of my people violence came upon him; ⁹and he prepared his grave with the wicked men, and with the rich one [or Assyrian] among his dead men [Ez. xxxii. 22]. Although he had done no wrong, neither was any deceit in his mouth; ¹⁰yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him unto grief. Although his life was appointed to be a guilt offering, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. ¹¹From the travail of his soul, he shall see and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. ¹²Therefore will I divide to him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he laid open his life unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

54 SING [O Zion], THOU BARREN WOMAN, that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate woman than the children of the married wife, saith Jehovah. ²Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and make firm thy tent-pins; ³for thou shalt break forth on thy right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall dispossess the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

⁴Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame. For thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and the reproach of thy widowhood thou shalt remember no more. ⁵For thy Maker is thy husband; Jehovah of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; the God of the whole earth shall he be called. ⁶For Jehovah hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of one's youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God. ⁷For a small moment had I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I take thee back. ⁸In a flood of wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah thy Redeemer.

⁹For this shall be to me as the waters of Noah. For as I swore that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I will not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. ¹⁰For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be shaken; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be shaken, saith Jehovah, who hath mercy on thee.

¹¹O thou afflicted one, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold I will lay thy stones with vermilion, and will make thy foundation with sapphires. ¹²And I will make thy battlements of

rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones. ¹³And all thy children shall be taught by Jehovah; and great shall be the peace of thy children. ¹⁴In righteousness shalt thou be established. Be thou far from anxiety, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

¹⁵Behold, they will surely be leagued together, but not by me. Whosoever shall be leagued against thee shall revolt unto thee. ¹⁶Behold, I create the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth the weapon for its work; and I create the destroyer to lay waste. ¹⁷No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt punish. This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah, and their righteousness is from me; Jehovah hath said it.

55 HO, EVERY ONE THAT THIRSTETH, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. ²Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Harken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. ³Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the kindness assured unto David [2 Sam. vii. 15]. ⁴Behold, I have given him [Zerubbabel] for a witness to the peoples, a leader and a commander to the tribes. ⁵Behold, thou shalt call to a nation [the Persians] that thou knowest not; and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee for the sake of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

⁶Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. ⁷Let the wicked man forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return to Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. ⁸For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways; Jehovah hath said it. ⁹For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. ¹⁰For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth, and maketh it bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater; ¹¹so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth. It shall not return to me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall make that to prosper for which I sent it. ¹²For ye shall go out [from Babylon] with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. ¹³Instead of the thorn bush shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree; and it shall be to

Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56 THUS SAITH JEHOVAH, Keep ye justice, and do righteousness; for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. ²Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of Adam that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. ³Neither let the son of the foreigner, that hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak, saying, 'Jehovah hath utterly separated me 'from his people;' neither let the eunuch say, 'Behold, I am a dry tree.' ⁴For thus saith Jehovah to the eunuchs, Those that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant; ⁵even to them will I give in my House and within my walls an appointed place and a name better than sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. ⁶Also the sons of the foreigner, that join themselves to Jehovah, to serve him, and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; ⁷even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my House of Prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for my House shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples, ⁸the Lord Jehovah hath said it; while gathering in the outcasts of Israel, yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

⁹ALL YE WILD BEASTS OF THE FIELD, come to devour, yea, all ye wild beasts in the forest. ¹⁰His watchmen are blind; they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. ¹¹Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand. They all look to their own way, every one for his own gain, from his own quarter, [saying,] ¹²'Come ye, 'I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with 'strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, 'and much more abundant.'

57 The Righteous Man [Zerubbabel] hath perished, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, while none consider that the righteous man is taken away from misfortune. ²He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

³But do ye draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress [Samaria], the seed of the adulterer and the harlot. ⁴Against whom do ye sport yourselves? Against whom do ye make a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? Are ye not children of transgression, the seed of falsehood, ⁵inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, killing the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks? ⁶Among the smooth stones of the valley is thy Portion [or god], these, these are thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink offer-

ing, thou hast offered up a meal offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

⁷Upon a lofty and high mountain [Gerizim] thou hast set thy bed; even thither goest thou up to sacrifice sacrifices. ⁸Behind the doors also and the doorposts hast thou set thy memorial; for not unto me thou hast uncovered thyself, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made a covenant with them; thou lovest their bed; thou lookest for the appointed place. ⁹And thou wentest to the king [Darius] with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers to a distance, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. ¹⁰Thou art wearied with the length of thy way; yet thou saidst not, 'It is to 'be despaired of.' Thou hast found life in thine own hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

¹¹And of whom hast thou been afraid or dost thou fear, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? Was it not I who held my peace even of old, and so thou fearest me not? ¹²It is I who declare thy righteousness, and thy works; and they shall not profit thee. ¹³When thou criest, let thy companions deliver thee. But the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them. But he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and shall possess my holy mountain. ¹⁴And he shall say, 'Build ye up the road, build ye up, prepare the 'way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way 'of my people.'

¹⁵For thus saith the High and Lofty One, he that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. ¹⁶For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit would fall before me, and the souls which I have made. ¹⁷For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and I smote him. I hid me, and was wroth, and he walked rebelliously in the way of his heart. ¹⁸I have seen his ways, and will heal him. And I will lead him, and I will restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. ¹⁹I create the fruit of the lips, even peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him. ²⁰But the wicked are like the sea driven forward, when it cannot rest, and its waters drive forward the mire and dirt. ²¹There is no peace, saith my God, for the wicked.

58 CRY WITH THE THROAT, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew to my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. ²For they seek me day by day, and delight to know my ways, as though they were a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God. They ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God, [saying,] ³'Wherefore have we fasted, and 'thou seest not? We have afflicted our soul, and 'thou takest no knowledge.' Behold, in the day

of your fast ye pursue pleasure, and oppress all your labourers. ³ Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness. Ye should not fast as this day if ye would make your voice to be heard on high.

⁵ Is this such a fast as I should choose? a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to make a bed in sack-cloth and ashes? Wilt thou call that a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah? ⁶ Is not this the fast that I should choose? to loosen the fetters of injustice, to undo the fastenings of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? ⁷ Is it not to deal out thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast down to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou clothe him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? ⁸ Then shall thy light burst forth as the daybreak, and the healing of thy wounds be quickened; and thy righteousness shall go before thee; and the glory of Jehovah shall be thy rearward. ⁹ Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry for help, and he will say, 'Behold, here I am.'

If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the pointing of the finger, and speaking vanity; ¹⁰ and if thy soul bring forth to the hungry, and thou satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise through the obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day; ¹¹ and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and will satisfy thy soul in time of drought, and will strengthen thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters are not a deception. ¹² And some of thee shall build the waste places of the past time. Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, 'The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths' to dwell in.'

¹³ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and wilt call the sabbath a delight, the holy day of Jehovah honourable; and wilt honour it, not doing thine own ways, nor pursuing thine own pleasure, nor talking vain talk; ¹⁴ then shalt thou find delight in Jehovah; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and I will feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

59 BEHOLD JEHOVAH'S HAND is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear; ² but your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. ³ For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken falsehood, your tongue hath muttered perverse-ness. ⁴ None summoneth with justice, and none judgeth with truth; they trust in vanity, and speak falsehood; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. ⁵ They hatch vipers' eggs, and weave the spider's web. He that eateth of their

eggs dieth, and when one is crushed, out breaketh a serpent. ⁶ Their webs will not serve for garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. ⁷ Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their highways. ⁸ The path of peace they know not; and there is no justice in their track. They have made for themselves crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

⁹ Therefore is justice far from us, neither doth righteousness come near us; we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness. ¹⁰ We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes; we stumble at noon day as in the twilight; in desolate places we are as dead men. ¹¹ We growl all of us like bears, and moan sore like doves. We wait for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. ¹² For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them. ¹³ We have transgressed and lied against Jehovah, and turned away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. ¹⁴ And justice is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth stumbleth in the street, and equity cannot enter. ¹⁵ And truth is not to be found.

Yea, he that departeth from evil findeth himself plundered. And Jehovah seeth it, and it displeaseth him because there is no justice. ¹⁶ And he seeth that there is no man, and wondereth that there is no intercessor. But his arm will work salvation to him; and his righteousness it sustaineth him. ¹⁷ For he will put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and the helmet of salvation upon his head; and he will put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and will wrap himself in zeal as in a cloak. ¹⁸ As were their deservings, so he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, like doings to his enemies; to the [Greek] islands he will repay like doings. ¹⁹ And they in the West shall dread the name of Jehovah, and they at the rising of the sun [shall reverence] his glory; when he [Xerxes I.] shall come like a pent-up flood, which the breath of Jehovah driveth forward. And as a redeemer shall he come to Zion, and to them that turn from transgression in Jacob; Jehovah hath said it.

²¹ As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith Jehovah; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

60 ARISE [O JERUSALEM], SHINE; for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. ² For, behold, the darkness shall cover

the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. ³ And the Nations shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. ⁴ Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; they all gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall nurse [their babes] at thy side.

⁵ Then thou shalt see, and be gladdened, and thy heart shall throb, and swell; because the riches of the West shall be turned to thee, the wealth of the Nations shall come to thee. ⁶ The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense; and they shall shew forth the praises of Jehovah. ⁷ All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together to thee, the rams of Nebaioth [for the Nabatæans] shall minister to thee; they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the House of my glory.

⁸ Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? ⁹ Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish among the first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, to the name of Jehovah thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. ¹⁰ And the sons of foreigners shall build up thy walls [B.C. 444], and their kings shall minister unto thee; for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. ¹¹ Therefore thy city-gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that the wealth of the Nations may be brought to thee, and that their kings may be led captive. ¹² For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

¹³ The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my Sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. ¹⁴ The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of Jehovah, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel. ¹⁵ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an excellence for ever, a joy for generations and generations. ¹⁶ Thou hast also sucked the milk of the nations, and thou shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I Jehovah am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

¹⁷ Instead of copper I will bring gold, and instead of iron I will bring silver, and instead of wood copper, and instead of stones iron. I will also make thine overseers peace, and thy tribute-gatherers righteousness. ¹⁸ Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy city gates Praise. ¹⁹ The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for

brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but Jehovah will be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God will be thy glory. ²⁰ Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah will be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning are ended. ²¹ Thy people also shall be all righteous; they shall possess the land for ever as an offshoot of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. ²² That which was little shall become a thousand, and that which was small, a strong nation; I Jehovah will hasten it in its time.

61 THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD JEHOVAH IS UPON ME; because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings to the afflicted; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; ² to proclaim the Year of Acceptance by Jehovah, and the day of Vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; ³ to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give them ornaments in place of ashes, the oil of joy in place of mourning, the garment of praise in place of the spirit of weakness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he might be glorified.

⁴ And they shall build up the old waste places, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. ⁵ And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers. ⁶ But ye shall be named the Priests of Jehovah; men shall call you the Ministers of our God. Ye shall eat the riches of the Nations, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. ⁷ In place of your shame ye shall have double [reward]; and in place of confusion they shall rejoice in their portion; therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.

⁸ For I Jehovah love justice, I hate plundering with iniquity; and I will reward their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. ⁹ And their seed shall be known to the Nations, and their offspring among the peoples. All that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed blessed by Jehovah.

¹⁰ I WILL GREATLY REJOICE in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. ¹¹ For as the earth sendeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62 For Zion's sake I will not keep silence, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until its righteousness go forth as brightness, and its salvation as a lamp that burneth. ² And the Nations

shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah shall declare. ³Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal turban in the hand of thy God. ⁴Thou shalt no more be termed 'Forsaken'; neither shalt thy land any more be termed 'Desolate'; but thou shalt be called 'My delight is in her,' and thy land 'The married woman;' for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. ⁵For as a young man marrieth a maiden, so shall thy sons marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

⁶I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, who shall never hold their peace day nor night. Ye that should remind Jehovah, keep not silence, ⁷and give him no quiet, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise on the earth. ⁸Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be food for thine enemies; and the sons of the foreigner shall not drink thy grape juice, for which thou hast laboured. ⁹But they that have reaped it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered it in shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

¹⁰Pass ye on, pass ye on through the city gates; prepare ye the way of the people; build up, build up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up on high a standard for the peoples. ¹¹Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, 'Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense for work is before him.' ¹²And they shall call them, 'The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah;' and thou shalt be called, 'Sought out, A city not forsaken.'

63 'WHO IS THIS that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, bearing himself proudly in the greatness of his strength?'

It is I, I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

²'Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat?'

³I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me; and I will tread them in mine anger, and will trample them in my wrath; and their juice shall spurt out upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. ⁴For the day of vengeance is in my wrath, and the year of my redeemed ones is come. ⁵And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold; therefore mine own arm shall work salvation for me; and my wrath, it shall uphold me. ⁶And I will tread down the peoples in mine anger, and make them drunk in my wrath, and I will pour down their juice to the earth.

⁷I WILL MENTION THE LOVING-KINDNESS OF Jehovah, and the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. ⁸For he said, 'Surely they are my people, children 'that will not lie'; so he was their Saviour. ⁹In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them. In his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he lifted them up, and carried them all the days of old. ¹⁰But they rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit; therefore he turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

¹¹But let him remember the days of old, the Moses [or Raiser up] of his people. Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? Where is he that put his holy spirit within him? ¹²that led them by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm dividing the water before them, to make for himself an everlasting name? ¹³That led them through the deep, as a horse in the desert, so that they should not stumble? ¹⁴As when a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of Jehovah causeth it to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make for thyself a glorious name.

¹⁵Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory. Where are thy jealousy and thy strength? The moving of thy bowels and thy mercies toward me are restrained. ¹⁶Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham should be ignorant of us, and Israel should not acknowledge us. Thou, O Jehovah, art our father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting. ¹⁷Why, O Jehovah, dost thou make us to wander from thy ways, and hardenest our heart from fearing thee? Return for the sake of thy servants, who are the tribes of thine inheritance. ¹⁸The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while; our oppressors have trodden down thy Sanctuary [B.C. 167]. ¹⁹We are from of old; thou barest not rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

64 Oh that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might be shaken at thy presence, ²(as when fire burneth brushwood, when fire causeth the waters to boil,) to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence! ³When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains were shaken at thy presence.

⁴For from of old, men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen a God beside thee, who doeth so for him that waiteth for him. ⁵Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways. Behold, thou art wroth because we have sinned. We were of old in them, but we have been saved. ⁶And we are all as an unclean

thing; and all our righteousnesses are as soiled garments; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, carry us away. ⁷ And there is no one that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast consumed us, by reason of our iniquities.

⁸ But now, O Jehovah, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. ⁹ Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember our iniquity for ever. Behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. ¹⁰ Thy holy cities are a desert, Zion is a desert, Jerusalem a desolation. ¹¹ Our holy and our beautiful House, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste. ¹² Wilt thou refrain thyself at these things, O Jehovah? Wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65 I HAVE BEEN INQUIRED OF by them that asked not; I have been found by them that sought me not. I said [in ch. lii. 6], *'Behold here I am, behold here I am,'* to a nation that called not upon my name. ² I spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people, that walketh in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts; ³ a people that provoketh me to anger to my face; that sacrificeth continually in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick; who remain among the graves, and lodge in hidden places, who eat swine's flesh, and pieces of unclean flesh are in their vessels; ⁴ who say, 'Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou.' These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. ⁵ Behold, it is written before of me [in ch. lxii. 1], *I will not keep silence.* Nay, I will repay, even repay into their bosom ⁷ your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, who burned incense upon the mountains, and defiled me upon the hills. Therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

⁸ Thus saith Jehovah, As grape juice is found in the cluster, and one saith, 'Waste it not, for a blessing is in it;' so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not waste the whole. ⁹ And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountain; and my chosen ones shall possess it, and my servants shall dwell there. ¹⁰ And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a resting place of herds, for my people that have sought me. ¹¹ But ye are they that forsake Jehovah, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table unto Good Fortune, and that fill up a drink offering unto Fate. ¹² Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter. Because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

¹³ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be

thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed; ¹⁴ behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and ye shall howl from a broken spirit. ¹⁵ And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen ones. For the Lord Jehovah will slay thee, and he will call his servants by another name; ¹⁶ so that he who blesseth himself on the earth shall bless himself in the God of Truth; and he that sweareth on the earth shall swear by the God of Truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hidden from mine eyes.

¹⁷ For behold, I will create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. ¹⁸ But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for behold, I will create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. ¹⁹ And I rejoice in Jerusalem, and have joy in my people; and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. ²⁰ There shall be no more thenceforth an infant of few days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days. For the young man shall die a hundred years old; but the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed. ²¹ *And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.* ²² They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat; for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and my chosen ones shall use up the work of their own hands. ²³ They shall not labour in vain, nor bear children unto trouble; for *they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah,* and their offspring with them. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. ²⁵ *The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox;* but dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

66 Thus saith Jehovah, The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my footstool; where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? ² For all those things hath my hand made, and all those things are made already, Jehovah hath said it; but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. ³ He that killeth an ox also slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb also breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth up a meal-offering doth it with swine's blood; he that offereth a memorial of frankincense, also blesseth an idol. Yea, as they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations, ⁴ so I will choose their calamities, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake they did not hear. But they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

⁵ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word. Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, 'Let Jeho-

'vah be glorified, that we may see your joy ;' but they shall be ashamed. ⁶ There is a voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah rendering recompense to his enemies. ⁷ Before she travailed, she brought forth ; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child [the Maccabee]. ⁸ Who hath heard such a thing ? Who hath seen such things ? Shall a land be made to travail with child in one day ? or shall a nation be brought forth at once ? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. ⁹ Shall I begin the birth, and not cause to be born ? saith Jehovah. Shall I cause to be born, and also shut the womb ? saith thy God. ¹⁰ Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be ye glad with her, all ye that love her ; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her ; ¹¹ so that ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations ; so that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

¹² For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Nations like a flowing stream. Then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne on her side, and be fondled upon her knees. ¹³ As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you ; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And when ye see this your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb ; and the hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation towards his enemies. ¹⁵ For behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and his chariots are like a whirlwind, to render back his anger with wrath, and his rebuke with flames of fire. ¹⁶ For by fire and by his sword will Jehovah judge all flesh ;

and the slain of Jehovah shall be many. ¹⁷ They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens one behind the other in public, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall perish together ; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁸ For I know their works and their thoughts ; it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues ; and they shall come and see my glory. ¹⁹ And I will set a sign among them, and some of them that escape I will send to the nations, to Tarshish [or Tarsus], to Pul [or North Africa], and to Lud [or the Egyptian Arabs], that draw the bow, to Tubal [or the Tibareni], and to Javan [or the Ionians], to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory ; and they shall declare my glory among the Nations. ²⁰ And they shall bring all your brethren out of all nations for an offering to Jehovah upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring a meal offering in a clean vessel into the House of Jehovah. ²¹ And I will also take some of them for priests, for Levites, saith Jehovah. ²² For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, Jehovah hath said it, so shall your seed and your name remain. ²³ And it shall come to pass, that from new moon to new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith Jehovah. ²⁴ And they shall go forth, and look upon the dead bodies of the men that have transgressed against me ; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched ; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

JEREMIAH.

THE WORDS OF JEREMIAH the son of Hilkiah, one of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin ; ² to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign [B.C. 629]. ³ It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, until the end, in the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah [B.C. 589], until the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

⁴ Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁵ Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee ; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. ⁶ Then said I, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah ; behold, I know not how to speak : for I am a youth.' ⁷ But Jehovah said to me, Say not, 'I am a youth ;' for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee

thou shalt speak. ⁸ Be not afraid before them ; for I am with thee to deliver thee, Jehovah hath said it. ⁹ Then Jehovah put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And Jehovah said to me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth. ¹⁰ See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build up, and to plant.

¹¹ Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou ? And I said, 'I see the rod of an almond [or watchful] tree.' ¹² Then said Jehovah to me, Thou hast well seen ; for I am watching over my word to perform it.

¹³ And the word of Jehovah came to me the second time, saying, What seest thou ? And I said, 'I see a pot which is boiling ; and its face is from the face of the north.' ¹⁴ Then Jehovah said to me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵ For,

lo, I have called all the families of the kingdoms of the north, Jehovah hath said it; and they are come, and they have set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all its walls round about, and against all the cities of Judah. ¹⁶ And I have uttered my judgments touching all their wickedness, against those who have forsaken me, and do burn incense unto other gods, and do worship the works of their own hands. ¹⁷ Do thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak to them all that I command thee. Be not affrighted from their presence, lest I affright thee in their presence. ¹⁸ For, behold, I have made thee this day a fortified city, and a pillar of iron, and walls of copper against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land. ¹⁹ And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, Jehovah hath said it, to deliver thee.

² Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou walkedst after me in the desert, in the land that was not sown. ³ Israel is holy unto Jehovah, and the firstfruits of his increase. All that devour him are guilty; evil shall come upon them, Jehovah hath said it.

⁴ HEAR YE the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob, and all ye families of the house of Israel. ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah, What injustice have your fathers found in me that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? ⁶ Neither said they, 'Where is Jehovah' that brought us up out of the land of Lower Egypt, that led us through the desert, through a land of barren plains and of pitfalls, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and 'where men do not dwell?' ⁷ And I brought you into a land of gardens, to eat its fruit and its goodness. But when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. ⁸ The priests said not, 'Where is Jehovah?' and they that were skilled in the Law knew me not. The shepherds also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

⁹ Therefore I will yet plead with you, Jehovah hath said it, and with your children's children will I plead. ¹⁰ For pass ye over to the isles of Chittim [or the Greeks], and see; and send unto Kedar [in Arabia], and consider diligently, and see if such a thing hath been. ¹¹ Hath a nation changed their gods, even those which are no gods? But my people have changed their Glory for that which doth not profit. ¹² Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, Jehovah hath said it. ¹³ For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, in order to hew out for

themselves cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

¹⁴ Is Israel a bond-servant? or is he one born in the house? Why is he plundered? ¹⁵ The young lions [or Scythians] roar upon him; they raise their cry, and they make his land a desolation; his cities are burned so as to be without inhabitant. ¹⁶ Also the children of Noph [or Memphis] and Tahpenes [or Daphnæ] have devoured thee to the crown of thy head. ¹⁷ Hast thou not brought this upon thyself, in that thou didst forsake Jehovah thy God, at the time when he led thee by the way? ¹⁸ And now what hast thou to do in the way to Lower Egypt, to drink the waters of the Shihor [or Nile]? Or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River [Euphrates]? ¹⁹ Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee. Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that the fear of me is not in thee; the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

²⁰ For of old time I had broken thy yoke, and burst thy bonds asunder; and thou saidst, 'I will 'not transgress,' when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou hast lain down, playing the harlot. ²¹ Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed. How then art thou changed towards me into the cast off plant of a foreign vine? ²² For though thou wash thyself with nitre, and take to thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is made black before me; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²³ How canst thou say, 'I am not polluted, I 'have not gone after Baal?' See thy way in the Valley [of Hinnom], know what thou hast done; thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways. ²⁴ Thou art a wild ass used to the desert, that sniffeth up the wind in the longing of her soul; in her occasion who can turn her away? All they that seek her need not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. ²⁵ Withhold thy foot from becoming unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But thou saidst, 'It is in vain; no; for I love 'strangers, and after them will I go.'

²⁶ As the thief is ashamed when he is found out, so is the house of Israel put to shame; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets. ²⁷ They say to a stock of wood, 'Thou 'art my father; and to a stone, 'Thou hast brought 'me forth; for they have turned their back to me, and not their face; but in the time of their trouble they say, 'Arise and save us.' ²⁸ But where are thy gods that thou hast made for thee? Let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble; for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. ²⁹ Wherefore will ye strive with me? Ye have all of you transgressed against me; Jehovah hath said it.

³⁰ In vain have I smitten you children; they did not receive the correction. Your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

³¹ O generation, ye see the word of Jehovah. Have I been a desert unto Israel? or a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, 'We are free; we will 'come no more unto thee?' ³² Can a maiden forget her ornaments, or a bride her girdle? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

³³ Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? Therefore hast thou also taught the wicked women thy ways. ³⁴ Also in thy skirts is found the life-blood of the poor and innocent. I did not find them by breaking in, for it is upon all these. ³⁵ Yet thou sayest, 'Because I am innocent, surely 'his anger will turn from me.' Behold, I will have judgment with thee, because thou sayest, 'I 'have not sinned.' ³⁶ Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? Thou also shalt be ashamed of Lower Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. ³⁷ Yea, thou shalt go forth from thence, with thy hands upon thy head; for Jehovah hath rejected them in whom thou trustest, and thou shalt not prosper in them. ✓

3 It is said, 'If a man put away his wife, and 'she go from him, and become another man's, shall 'he return to her again?' Will not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast gone astray after many friends, and dost thou return again to me? Jehovah hath said it.

² Lift up thine eyes to the heights, and see; where hast thou not been lain with? In the high-ways thou hast sat for them, as the Arab woman in the desert; and thou hast polluted the land with thy lewdness and with thy wickedness. ³ Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst the forehead of a harlot, thou refusedst to be ashamed. ⁴ Wilt thou not from this time cry to me, 'My 'father, thou art the guide of my youth?' ⁵ Will 'he retain his anger for ever? Will he keep it to 'the end?' Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

✓ **6** AND JEHOVAH SAID TO ME in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? She is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. ⁷ And I said, after she had done all these things, 'Return thou 'to me.' But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. ⁸ And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. ⁹ And it came to pass through the vileness of her lewdness, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks of wood. ¹⁰ And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned to me with her whole heart, but feignedly; Jehovah hath said it.

¹¹ And Jehovah said to me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah. ¹² Go and proclaim these words toward

the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, Jehovah hath said it; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you. For I am merciful, Jehovah hath said it; and I will not keep anger for ever. ¹³ Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁴ Return, O backsliding children, Jehovah hath said it; for I am married to you, and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion. ¹⁵ And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

¹⁶ (And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and have been fruitful in the land, IN THOSE DAYS, [B.C. 538] Jehovah hath said it, they shall say no more, 'The ark of the covenant of 'Jehovah;' neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they think of it; neither shall it be made any more. ¹⁷ At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem; neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart. ¹⁸ In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the North to the land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers.) ✓

¹⁹ Then I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a glorious heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me. ²⁰ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her friend, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel; Jehovah hath said it.

²¹ A voice was heard upon the heights, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten Jehovah their God. ²² Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings.

'Behold, we come to thee; for thou art Jehovah our God' ²³ Truly in vain [do we hope] from 'the hills, and from the multitude on the mountains; truly in Jehovah our God is the salvation 'of Israel' ²⁴ For Shame [or Baal] hath eaten the 'produce of our fathers' labour from our youth; 'their flocks and their herds, their sons and their 'daughters. ²⁵ We lie down in our shame, and 'our confusion covereth us; for we have sinned 'against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, 'from our youth, even to this day, and have not 'obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God.'

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, Jehovah hath said it, wilt return to me; and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not be a wanderer. ² And thou shalt swear, 'As Jehovah liveth,' in truth, in justice,

and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

³ For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. ⁴ Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath come forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. ⁵ Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, 'Blow ye the trumpet in the land.' Cry with a full voice and say, 'Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities.' Set up the standard toward Zion; flee in haste, stay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great breaking up. ⁷ The lion [for Scythian] is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations hath moved his camp; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. ⁸ Therefore gird you with sackcloth, mourn and howl; for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned away from us. ⁹ And it shall come to pass at that day, Jehovah hath said it, that the heart of the king [Josiah] shall be broken, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

¹⁰ Then said I, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah; surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.'

¹¹ At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind from the heights in the desert cometh toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse. ¹² Even a wind stronger than such shall come on my behalf. Now also will I give sentence against them.

¹³ Behold, he cometh up as clouds, and his chariots are as a whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us; for we are spoiled.'

¹⁴ O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long wilt thou lodge within thee thy vain thoughts? ¹⁵ For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from the hill country of Ephraim. ¹⁶ Make ye mention to the Nations; behold, publish unto Jerusalem, that the watchmen come in from a far country, and they give out their voice towards the cities of Judah. ¹⁷ As keepers of a field, are they against her round about, because she hath been rebellious against me; Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁸ Thy way and thy doings have procured these things for thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thy heart.

¹⁹ 'My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at the bottom of my heart; my heart maketh a noise within me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. ²⁰ A breaking up upon a breaking up is proclaimed; for the whole land is spoiled; suddenly are my tents spoiled,

'and my tent-curtains in a moment. ²¹ How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?'

²² It is because my people is foolish; they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

²³ 'I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. ²⁴ I beheld the mountains, and lo, they were shaken, and all the hills trembled. ²⁵ I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. ²⁶ I beheld, and lo, the fruitful soil was a desert, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of Jehovah, and by his fierce anger.'

²⁷ For thus hath Jehovah said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. ²⁸ For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be darkened; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. ²⁹ The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bow-men; they shall go into thick places, and climb up upon the rocks. Every city shall be forsaken, and not a man shall dwell therein. ³⁰ And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou injurest thine eyes with paint, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life. ³¹ For I heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion. She gaspeth, she spreadeth her hands, [saying,] 'Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.'

⁵ Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in its broad places if ye can find a man, if there be any one that executeth justice, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. ² And though they say, 'As Jehovah liveth,' surely they swear falsely.

³ 'O Jehovah, are not thine eyes upon the truth? Thou hast stricken them. But they have not grieved. Thou hast consumed them. But they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. ⁴ Therefore I said, 'Surely these are the poor; they act foolishly; because they know not the way of Jehovah, nor the judgment of their God. ⁵ I will get me to the great men, and will speak to them; for they have known the way of Jehovah, and the judgment of their God; yet they also have altogether broken the yoke, they have burst the bonds asunder. ⁶ Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the barren plains shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch about their cities; every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are numerous.'

⁷How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. Though I bound them by an oath, yet they committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. ⁸They were as well-fed horses in the morning; every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. ⁹Shall I not punish these things? Jehovah hath said it; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

¹⁰Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end. Take away her branches; for they are not Jehovah's. ¹¹For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me; Jehovah hath said it. ¹²They have lied unto Jehovah, and said, 'It is 'not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither 'shall we see sword nor famine,' ¹³and the prophets are become wind, and the word is not in them; thus shall it be done unto them.

¹⁴Therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, Because ye have spoken this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth to be fire, and this people as wood, and it shall devour them. ¹⁵Lo, I will bring a nation [the Scythians] upon you from far, O house of Israel; Jehovah hath said it. It is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest thou what they say. ¹⁶Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all warriors, ¹⁷and they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread which thy sons and thy daughters should eat; they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees; they shall break down thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword. ¹⁸(Nevertheless in those days, Jehovah hath said it, I will not make a full end with you. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, 'Wherefore doeth Jehovah our God 'all these things unto us?' then shalt thou answer them, 'Like as ye have forsaken me, and served 'foreign gods in your land, so shall ye serve 'strangers in a land that is not yours.')

²⁰Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, ²¹Hear now this, O foolish people, and without heart; who have eyes, and see not; who have ears, and hear not. ²²Do ye not fear me? Jehovah hath said it. Will ye not tremble at my presence, who placed the sand for the boundary of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass over it; and though its waves toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? ²³But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. ²⁴Neither say they in their heart, 'Let us now fear Jehovah our God, 'who giveth rain, both the early and the latter, in 'its season; he reserveth unto us the appointed 'weeks of the harvest.' ²⁵Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good things from you. ²⁶For among my people are found wicked men. They lay wait, like

the stooping of bird-catchers; they set a pitfall, they catch men. ²⁷As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit; therefore they are become great, and wax rich. ²⁸They wax fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked; they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. ²⁹Shall I not punish these things? Jehovah hath said it. Shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ³⁰A dreadful and a horrible thing hath been done in the land; ³¹the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule under their orders; and my people love to have it so; and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 Flee, O ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a fire-signal in Beth-haccerem; for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction. ²I will destroy the comely and delicate daughter of Zion. ³The shepherds with their flocks shall come upon her; they shall pitch their tents against her roundabout; they shall feed every one at his place. ⁴They consecrate the war against her, [saying,] 'Arise, and let us go up at 'noon.' Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. ⁵'Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us 'destroy her castles.'

⁶For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Hew ye down her trees, and cast a siege mound against Jerusalem. This is the city to be punished; there is wholly oppression in the midst of her. ⁷As a fountain casteth forth her waters, so she casteth forth her wickedness; violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is disease and wounds. ⁸Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be separated from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

⁹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine; turn back thy hand as a grape-gatherer to the tendrils. ¹⁰To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken; behold, the word of Jehovah is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. ¹¹Therefore I am full of the wrath of Jehovah; I am weary with holding in. I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. ¹²And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together. For I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land; Jehovah hath said it. ¹³For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is greedy of gain; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. ¹⁴They heal also the wound of the daughter of my people thoughtlessly, saying, 'Peace, peace;' when there is no peace. ¹⁵Were they ashamed when they had com-

mited abomination? Nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither knew they how to blush; therefore they shall fall among them that fall. At the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith Jehovah.

¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, 'Where is the 'good way?' and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, 'We will not 'walk therein.' ¹⁷ Also I set watchmen over you, [to say,] 'Hearken to the sound of the trumpet.' But they said, 'We will not hearken.'

¹⁸ Therefore hear ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them. ¹⁹ Hear, O earth; behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their own thoughts, because they have not hearkened to my words, nor to my law, but have rejected it. ²⁰ To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices are not sweet unto me. ²¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons shall stumble over them together; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

²² Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised up from the end of the earth. ²³ They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, they are set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

²⁴ 'We have heard the fame thereof; our hands 'wax feeble; anguish hath taken hold of us, and 'pain, as of a woman in travail.'

²⁵ Go not forth into the field, nor walk in the highway; for the enemy hath a sword, and terror is on all sides. ²⁶ O daughter of my people, gird thyself with sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes; make to thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitterly grieving; for the spoiler will come upon us suddenly.

²⁷ I have set thee for a trier among my people, an assayer, that thou mayest know and try their way. ²⁸ They are all grievous revolvers, walking with slanders. Like copper and iron, they all turn to rust. ²⁹ When the bellows blow hard, like lead they are consumed by the fire. The refiner refineth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away. ³⁰ Refuse silver shall men call them, because Jehovah hath rejected them.

7 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH from Jehovah, saying, ² Stand at the gate of Jehovah's House, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah.

³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴ Trust ye not in lying words, saying, 'The temple of Jehovah, The

'temple of Jehovah, The temple of Jehovah, are 'these.' ⁵ For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbour; ⁶ if ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place; neither walk after other gods to your hurt; ⁷ then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and for ever.

N ⁸ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. ⁹ Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not? ¹⁰ And will ye come and stand before me in this House, which is called by my name, and say, 'We have been saved in order to do all these 'abominations?' ¹¹ Is this House, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it; Jehovah hath said it. ¹² But go ye now to my Place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my Name to dwell at first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. ¹³ And now, because ye have done all these works, Jehovah hath said it, and I spake to you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; ¹⁴ therefore will I do to this House, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the Place which I have given to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. ¹⁵ And I will cast you out of my presence, as I cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

J ¹⁶ Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. ¹⁷ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸ The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, so that they may provoke me to anger. ¹⁹ Do they provoke me to anger? Jehovah hath said it. Do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? ²⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, my anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

V ²¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the flesh. ²² For I spake not to your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Lower Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices. ²³ But this thing commanded I them, saying, 'Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my 'people; and walk ye in all the ways that I have 'commanded you, so that it may be well unto you.' ²⁴ But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the stubborn-

ness of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. ²⁵ Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Lower Egypt unto this day I have even sent to you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them; ²⁶ yet they hearkened not to me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck. They did worse than their fathers. ²⁷ Therefore thou shalt speak all these words to them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call to them; but they will not answer thee. ²⁸ And thou shalt say to them, 'This is a nation that obeyeth not 'the voice of Jehovah their God, nor receiveth 'correction.' Truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. ✓

²⁹ Cut off thy hair as a Nazarite, [O Jerusalem], and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. ³⁰ For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight; Jehovah hath said it. They have set their abominations in the House which is called by my name, to pollute it. ³¹ And they have built the High Places [or altars] of Tophet, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart. ³² Therefore behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter; for they shall bury in Tophet for want of space. ³³ And the carcasses of this people shall be food for the fowls of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall frighten them away. ³⁴ Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, for the land shall be desolate.

⁸ At that time, Jehovah hath said it, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of its princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves; ² and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the hosts of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have inquired of, and which they have worshipped; they shall not be gathered up, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the ground. ³ And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them; Jehovah of hosts hath said it. ✓

⁴ Moreover thou shalt say to them, Thus saith Jehovah: Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return? ⁵ Why is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a complete backsliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. ⁶ I hearkened and heard, but they spake

not aright. No man repented him of his wickedness, saying, 'What have I done?' Every one returned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. ⁷ Yea, the stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of Jehovah.

⁸ How do ye say, 'We are wise, and the Law 'of Jehovah is with us'? Lo, certainly in vain it was made; the pen of the scribes hath been in vain. ⁹ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of Jehovah; and what wisdom is there in them? ¹⁰ Therefore will I give their wives to others, and their fields to them that shall seize upon them. For every one from the least even unto the greatest is greedy of gain, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. ¹¹ For they have healed the wound of the daughter of my people thoughtlessly, saying, 'Peace, peace;' and there is no peace.

¹² Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? Nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither knew they how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among them that are fallen; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith Jehovah. ¹³ I will surely pluck them off; Jehovah hath said it. There shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and I will send to them some that shall pass over them.

¹⁴ 'Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, 'and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us 'be silent there; for Jehovah our God hath put us 'to silence, and given us water of hemlock to drink, 'because we have sinned against Jehovah. ¹⁵ We 'look for peace, but there is no good; and for a 'time of health, and behold terror! ¹⁶ The snorting 'of his horses is heard from Dan; the whole land 'trembleth at the sound of the shouting of his 'strong ones; for they will come and devour the 'land, and all that is in it; the city, and those 'that dwell therein.'

¹⁷ For behold, I send serpents, vipers, among you, against which there is no charm, and they shall bite you; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁸ OH FOR CONSOLATION in my sorrow; my heart is faint within me. ¹⁹ Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people from the land of them that dwell afar off, [saying,] 'Is not Jehovah in 'Zion? Is not her king in her?'

Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with foreign vanities?

²⁰ 'The harvest is past, the summer is ended, 'and we are not saved.'

²¹ By the wound of the daughter of my people am I wounded; I am made to mourn; astonishment hath taken hold on me. ²² Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is no healing bandage applied to the daughter of my people? ²³ Oh that my head were waters,

and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

² Oh that I had in the desert a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people and go from them; for they are all adulterers, a band of treacherous men. ³ And they aim with their tongues like their bow for lies, but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they go on from evil to evil, and they know not me; Jehovah hath said it.

⁴ Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders. ⁵ And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves in doing iniquity. ⁶ Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me; Jehovah hath said it.

⁷ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will smelt them and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people? ⁸ Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit. One speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth his snares. ⁹ Shall I not punish them for these things? Jehovah hath said it. Shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? I will take up a weeping and wailing ¹⁰ for the mountains, and for the pastures of the desert a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of cattle; from the fowl of the heavens even to the beast they are fled; they are gone. ¹¹ And I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins, and a den of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

¹² 'Who is the wise man, that may understand this? And who is he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? For what cause is it that the land perisheth and is burned up like the desert, so that none passeth through?' ¹³ And Jehovah saith, It is because they have forsaken my Law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; ¹⁴ but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after Baal, which their fathers taught them. ¹⁵ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of hemlock to drink. ¹⁶ I will scatter them also among nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Consider ye, and call for women who sing lamentations, that they may come; and send for the wise women, that they may come. ¹⁸ And let them make haste, and raise up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run

down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with water. ¹⁹ For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, 'How are we spoiled! We are greatly confounded, because we are leaving the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.' ²⁰ Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every woman her neighbour a lamentation. ²¹ For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our castles, to cut off the children from the streets, and the young men from the broad places. ²² Say, 'Thus hath Jehovah said. And the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest man, and none shall gather them in.'

²³ Thus saith Jehovah, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches; ²⁴ but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am Jehovah who exercise loving-kindness, justice, and righteousness, on the earth; for in these things I delight; Jehovah hath said it.

²⁵ Behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that I will punish all them that are uncircumcised among the uncircumcised; ²⁶ Egypt and Judah, and Edom, and the Children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are shorn on the cheek, that dwell in the desert; for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

10 (HEAR YE THE WORD which Jehovah speaketh to you, O house of Israel. ² Thus saith Jehovah, Learn not the way of the Nations, and be not dismayed at the sign of the heavens; for the Nations are dismayed at them. ³ For the customs of the peoples are vain; for they cut a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe. ⁴ They ornament it with silver and gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it tumble not. ⁵ They are as a pillar [or scare-crow] in a cucumber field, and they speak not. They must needs be carried, because they cannot walk. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

⁶ Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O Jehovah; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. ⁷ Who would not fear thee, O King of the nations? for to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.'

⁸ But they are at once both brutish and foolish in the Doctrine of Vanities. It [the idol] is of wood. ⁹ Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Ophaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the metal-founder; blue and purple is their clothing; they are all the work of cunning men. ¹⁰ But Jehovah is the true

God, he is the living God, and a king for ever. At his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

* ¹¹ Thus shall ye say to them, The gods that * have not made the heavens and the earth, even * they shall perish from the earth, and from under * these heavens.

¹² He made the earth by his power, he established the world by his wisdom, and stretched out the heavens by his understanding. ¹³ When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the clouds to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. ¹⁴ Every man is brutish without knowledge; every metal-founder is put to shame by the image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. ¹⁵ They are vanity, and the work of delusions; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁶ The Portion of Jacob is not like them. For he is the former of all things; and Israel is the rod of his inheritance; Jehovah of hosts is his name.)

¹⁷ GATHER UP THY WARES out of the land, O thou that dwellest in the besieged place. ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will lay siege to them, that they may find it so.

¹⁹ 'Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous. But I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it. ²⁰ My tent is spoiled, and all my cords are broken. My children are gone forth from me, and they are not; there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my tent-curtains. ²¹ For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not sought Jehovah. Therefore they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. ²² Behold, the noise of the tidings is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of jackals. ²³ O Jehovah, I know that the way of man is not in himself; it is not in man that walketh to direct his own steps. ²⁴ O Jehovah correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. ²⁵ Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name; for they have eaten up Jacob, both eaten him up, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.'

11 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH from Jehovah, saying, ² Hear ye the words of this Covenant, and speak ye to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; ³ and say thou to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this Covenant, ⁴ which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, 'Obey my voice; and do these things according to all that I command you, and ye shall be my

'people, and I will be your God; ⁵ in order to establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day.' Then answered I, and said, 'Amen [or So be it], O Jehovah.'

⁶ Then Jehovah said to me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, 'Hear ye the words of this Covenant, and do them.' ⁷ For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Lower Egypt, even unto this day, rising up early and protesting, saying, 'Obey my voice.' ⁸ Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart. Therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this Covenant which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

⁹ And Jehovah said to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰ They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my Covenant which I made with their fathers. ¹¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry to me, I will not hearken to them. ¹² Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods to whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble. ¹³ For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah! and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to Shame, even altars to burn incense to Baal.—¹⁴ Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

¹⁵ What hast thou, my beloved one, to do in my House? She hath wrought wicked devices. The pleadings and the gifts of holy flesh are passed from thee. When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. ¹⁶ Jehovah called thy name, 'A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit;' with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. ¹⁷ For Jehovah of hosts, who planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense to Baal.

¹⁸ And Jehovah hath given me knowledge, and I shall know it; when thou hast shewed me their doings. ¹⁹ But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me. [saying,] 'Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.'

²⁰But, O Jehovah of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

²¹Therefore thus saith Jehovah against the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, 'Prophecy not in the name of Jehovah, lest thou die by our hand;' ²²therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; ²³and there shall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

12 'Righteous art thou, O Jehovah, when I plead with thee; yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments. Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal treacherously? ²Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit. Thou art near in their mouth, but far from their reins. ³But thou, O Jehovah, knowest me; thou seest me, and hast tried my heart toward thee. Separate them like sheep for the slaughter, and consecrate them for the day of slaying. ⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, because of the wickedness of them that dwell therein? The cattle are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.'

⁵If thou hast run with men on foot, and they wearied thee, then how canst thou rival horses? And thou trustest in the land of peace [Jerusalem], but how wilt thou do at the pride [or sources] of the Jordan? ⁶For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called aloud after thee. Believe them not, though they speak fair words to thee.

⁷I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage; I have given the love of my soul into the hand of her enemies. ⁸My heritage is to me as a lion in the forest; it raiseth its voice against me; therefore have I hated it. ⁹My heritage is to me as a ravenous hyena; the ravenous animals round about are against her. Come ye, assemble all ye wild beasts of the field, make them come to devour. ¹⁰Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate desert. ¹¹They have made it a desolation. The whole land mourneth over me, being made thoroughly desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. ¹²The spoilers are come upon all the heights in the desert; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land; no flesh hath peace. ¹³They have sown wheat, but they reap thorns; they are grieved, they are not profited; and they are ashamed of your harvest, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.

¹⁴(Thus saith Jehovah against all my evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. ¹⁵And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them back again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. ¹⁶And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, 'As Jehovah liveth;' like as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people. ¹⁷But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation; Jehovah hath said it.)

13 (THUS SAITH JEHOVAH to me, 'Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins; and put it not into water.' ²So I got a girdle according to the word of Jehovah, and put it on my loins. ³And the word of Jehovah came to me the second time, saying, ⁴'Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.' ⁵So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah commanded me. ⁶And it came to pass after many days, that Jehovah said to me, 'Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.' ⁷Then I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.)

⁸Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁹Thus saith Jehovah, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. ¹⁰This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. ¹¹For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, Jehovah hath said it; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory; but they would not hear.)

¹²And thou shalt speak to them this word; Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, 'Every bottle shall be filled with wine.' And they will say to thee, 'Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?' ¹³Then shalt thou say to them, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. ¹⁴And I will dash them each against his brother, and the fathers and the sons together, Jehovah hath said it. I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. ¹⁵Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud; for Jehovah hath spoken. ¹⁶Give glory to Jehovah

your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble in the twilight upon the mountains; lest while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

¹⁷ But if ye will not hear this, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is carried away captive. ¹⁸ Say to the king [Jehoiakim] and to the queen, 'Humble yourselves, sit down; for from your head shall 'come down the crown of your glory.' ¹⁹ The cities of the South Country shall be shut up, and none shall open. Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

²⁰ Lift up your eyes, and behold them [the Babylonians] that come from the north. Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? ²¹ What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? For thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee. Shall not pains seize thee, as a woman in travail? ²² And if thou say in thy heart, 'Wherefore come these things upon me?' for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, and thy heels violently seized.

²³ Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also be able to do good, that are accustomed to do evil. ²⁴ Therefore will I scatter them as the chaff that passeth away by the wind of the desert. ²⁵ This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, Jehovah hath said it; because thou hast forgotten me, and thou trustest in falsehood. ²⁶ Therefore have I lifted up thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear. ²⁷ I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy fornication, thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Alas for thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? until when shall it be?

14 THE WORD OF JEHOVAH that came to Jeremiah on occasion of the DROUGHT.

² Judah mourneth, and its city gates languish; they are made to mourn unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. ³ And their nobles have sent their young men for water; they came to the ditches, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads; ⁴ because the ground is broken up, for there was no rain in the earth; the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. ⁵ Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook its young, because there was no herbage. ⁶ And the wild asses did stand on the heights, they snuffed up the wind like the jackals; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

⁷ O Jehovah, though our iniquities testify 'against us, do thou do it for thy name's sake; for 'our backslidings are many; we have sinned against 'thee. ⁸ O thou hope of Israel, the saviour thereof 'in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a 'stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, 'that turneth aside to tarry for a night? Why

'shouldst thou be as a man astonished, as a 'warrior that cannot save? Yet thou, O Jehovah, 'art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy 'name; leave us not.'

¹⁰ Thus saith Jehovah to this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore Jehovah is not pleased with them; he now remembereth their iniquity and visiteth their sins. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to me, Pray not for this people for their good. ¹² When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer up burnt offering and meal offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by famine, and by pestilence.

¹³ Then said I, 'Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, 'the prophets say to them, Ye shall not see the 'sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will 'give you certain peace in this place.' ¹⁴ Then Jehovah said to me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name. I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I to them. They prophesy to you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. ¹⁵ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, 'Sword and famine shall 'not be in this land;' By sword and famine shall the prophets themselves be consumed. ¹⁶ And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters; for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

¹⁷ Therefore thou shalt say this word to them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. ¹⁸ If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold those that are sick through famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest wander forth into a land that they know not.

¹⁹ 'Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? Hath 'thy soul loathed Zion? Why hast thou smitten 'us, and there is no healing for us? We look for 'peace, and there is no good; and for a time of 'health, and behold terror! ²⁰ We acknowledge, 'O Jehovah, our wickedness, and the iniquity of 'our fathers; for we have sinned against thee. ²¹ Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake do not 'disgrace the throne of thy glory. Remember, 'break not thy covenant with us. ²² Are there any 'among the Vanities of the Nations that can cause 'rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not 'thou he, O Jehovah our God? Therefore we will 'wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these 'things.'

¹⁵ Then said Jehovah to me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my soul would not be toward this people. Cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth. ² And it shall come

to pass, if they say to thee, 'Whither shall we go forth?' then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah; 'Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for famine, to famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity.'³ And I will appoint over them four kinds, Jehovah hath said it; the sword to slay, and the dogs to drag about, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.⁴ And I will give them up to be scattered into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.⁵ For who will have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who will bemoan thee? or who will go aside to ask health for thee?⁶ Thou hast forsaken me, Jehovah hath said it, thou art gone backward; therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.⁷ And I will winnow them with a fan at the city gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.⁸ Their widows shall be increased to me above the sand of the ocean. I will bring upon them, even against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noonday; I will cause anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly.⁹ She that hath borne seven languisheth; she hath breathed out her soul; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded. And the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁰ 'Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me to be a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor have men lent to me; yet every one of them doth curse me.'

¹¹ Jehovah said, Truly I will set thee free unto good; truly I will cause the enemy to be a suppliant to thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

¹² 'Shall iron, shall iron from the North and copper be broken?'

¹³ Thy substance and thy treasures will I give up to plunder without price, even for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.¹⁴ And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

¹⁵ 'O Jehovah, thou knowest. Remember me, and visit me, and revenge me on my persecutors; take me not away in the slowness of thine anger.¹⁶ Know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.¹⁷ Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart. For I am called by thy name, O Jehovah God of hosts.¹⁸ I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat apart from them because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation.¹⁹ Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable which

'refuseth to be healed? Wilt thou surely be unto me as a false stream, whose waters are not real?'

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me; and if thou put forth what is precious from what is vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. They shall return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.²⁰ And I will make thee against this people a fenced wall of copper; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee; Jehovah hath said it.²¹ And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the grasp of the terrible ones.

16 THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came also to me, saying,² Thou shalt not take to thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.³ For thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bear them, and concerning their fathers that beget them in this land; ⁴ They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be mourned for; neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth. And they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be food for the fowls of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth.

⁵ For thus saith Jehovah, Enter not into the house of lamentation, neither go to mourn nor bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, Jehovah hath said it, even loving-kindness and mercies.⁶ Both the great and the small shall die in this land. They shall not be buried, neither shall men mourn for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.⁷ Neither shall men break bread with them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.⁸ Thou shalt also not go into the house of drinking feasts, to sit with them to eat and to drink.⁹ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

¹⁰ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they say to thee, 'Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God?'¹¹ then shalt thou say to them, It is because your fathers have forsaken me, Jehovah hath said it, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;¹² and ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so as not to hearken unto me.¹³ Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a

land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

¹⁴ (Therefore, behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that it shall no more be said, 'As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Lower Egypt;' ¹⁵ but, 'As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither he had driven them.' And I will bring them back again into their land that I gave to their fathers.)

¹⁶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, Jehovah hath said it, and they shall fish them; and afterwards will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. ¹⁷ For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not hidden from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. ¹⁸ And first I will repay their iniquity and their sin to the double; because they have defiled my land, and with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things they have filled mine inheritance.

¹⁹ 'O Jehovah, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Nations shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.'

²⁰ Shall a man make gods for himself, and they are no gods? ²¹ Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know at this time, I will cause them to know my hand and my might, and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

¹⁷ The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond; it is engraven on the table of their heart, and on the horns of your altars; ² whilst their children remember their altars and their images of Ashera by the green trees upon the high hills. ³ O my mountain in the field, I will give up thy substance and all thy treasures to plunder, and thy High Places [or altars] for sin, throughout all thy borders. ⁴ And thou, even thyself, shalt be thrust out from thy heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not; for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

⁵ THUS SAITH JEHOVAH; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh to be his arm, and whose heart departeth from Jehovah. ⁶ For he shall be like a bare shrub in the barren valley, and he shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the desert, in a land that is salt and not inhabited. ⁷ Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah, and whose hope Jehovah is. ⁸ For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out its roots by the river, and feareth not when heat cometh, but its leaf is green; and is not distressed

in the year of drought, neither ceaseth from yielding fruit.

⁹ The heart is deceitful above all things, and cannot be cured; who can know it? ¹⁰ I Jehovah search the heart; I try the reins, even to give to every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings.

¹¹ The partridge sitteth on eggs that she hath not laid; So is he that getteth riches, and not by right, He shall leave them in the midst of his days, And at his end he shall be a fool.

¹² 'A glorious throne on high from the beginning hath been the place of our Sanctuary. ¹³ O Jehovah, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed.'

They that drew back from me shall be written on the earth, because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters.

¹⁴ 'Heal me, O Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved; for thou art my praise. ¹⁵ Behold, they say to me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it come now. ¹⁶ And, as for me, I have not refused to be a shepherd and to follow thee; neither have I desired the woful day; thou knowest that what came out of my lips was right before thee. ¹⁷ Be not a terror to me; thou art my refuge in the day of evil. ¹⁸ Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with a double destruction.'

¹⁹ THUS SAID JEHOVAH to me; Go and stand in the city gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; ²⁰ and say to them, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates; ²¹ thus saith Jehovah; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; ²² neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but keep ye holy the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. ²³ But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken to me, Jehovah hath said it, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but keep holy the sabbath day, to do no work therein; ²⁵ then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever. ²⁶ And men shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin,

and from the Low country, and from the Hill country, and from the South country, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meal offerings, and frankincense, and bringing thanksgivings, to the house of Jehovah. ²⁷ But if ye will not hearken to me to keep holy the sabbath day and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the strong towers of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

18 THE WORD WHICH CAME TO Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. ³ Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the stone wheels. ⁴ And the vessel that he made was marred in the hand of the potter, so as to be clay; and he made it again into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to make it.

⁵ Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter doth? Jehovah hath said it. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. ⁷ At whatever instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; ⁸ if that nation, against whom I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I purposed to do unto them. ⁹ And at whatever instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; ¹⁰ if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. ¹¹ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I frame evil against you, and purpose a purpose against you; return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

¹² Then they said, 'It is in vain; but we walk after our own purposes, and we do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.'

¹³ Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Ask ye now among the Nations, Who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing. ¹⁴ Will the snow of Lebanon leave the Fortress of the Almighty? or will waters from afar, cold and flowing, be dried up? ¹⁵ Because my people hath forgotten me, they burn incense to Vanities, and these cause them to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in by-paths, in a way not paved; ¹⁶ to make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head. ¹⁷ I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them my back, and not my face, in the day of their calamity.

¹⁸ Then said they, 'Come, and let us devise

'devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise man, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him on the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.'

¹⁹ Do thou give heed to me, O Jehovah, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. ²⁰ Shall evil be repaid for good? For they have digged a pitfall for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them. ²¹ Therefore deliver thou up their children to the famine, and give them up to the power of the sword; and let their wives be made childless, and be widows; and let their men be struck down by death; let their young men be smitten by the sword in battle. ²² Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pitfall to take me, and laid hidden snares for my feet. ²³ And, O Jehovah, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me. Forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal with them in the time of thine anger.

19 THUS SAITH JEHOVAH, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take some of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; ² and go forth to the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is by the doorway of the Gate of the Potters, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee. ³ And say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. ⁴ Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it to other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; ⁵ they have built also the High Places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings to Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind. ⁶ Therefore, behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter. ⁷ And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives. And their carcases will I give to be food for the fowls of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth. ⁸ And I will make this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and shall hiss because of all the plagues thereof. ⁹ And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and the distress, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall distress them. ¹⁰ Then shalt thou break the

bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee. ¹¹ And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury them in Tophet, because there is no place to bury. ¹² Thus will I do to this place, Jehovah hath said it, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet. ¹³ And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heavens, and have poured out drink offerings to other gods.

¹⁴ Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy. And he stood in the court of Jehovah's House, and said to all the people, ¹⁵ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her cities all the evil that I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their necks, so as not to hear my words.

20 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief officer in the House of Jehovah, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things. ² Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the Upper Gate of Benjamin, which is in the House of Jehovah. ³ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah to him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashur [or Safety around], but Terror-on-all-sides. ⁴ For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends. And they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it. And I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar], and he shall carry them captive unto Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. ⁵ Moreover I will deliver all the wealth of this city, and all the fruit of its labours, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall plunder them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. ⁶ And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

⁷ O Jehovah, thou didst persuade me, and I was persuaded; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed; I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. ⁸ For when I speak, I cry out, I proclaim violence and plunder; because the word of Jehovah is made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily. ⁹ And I said, 'I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name.' But it is in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot.

¹⁰ For I heard the evil report of many, [say-

ing,] 'Terror is on all sides.' 'Tell it, [say they,] 'and we will tell it.' All my friends who watch by my side, [say,] 'Peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.' ¹¹ But Jehovah is with me as a terrible warrior; therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail. They shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper; their everlasting confusion shall not be forgotten. ¹² But, O Jehovah of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I opened my cause.

¹³ Sing to Jehovah, praise ye Jehovah: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.'

¹⁴ Cursed be the day wherein I was born; let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. ¹⁵ Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, 'A man child is born to thee;' making him very glad. ¹⁶ And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide; ¹⁷ because he slew me not from the womb; so that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb should be always great with me. ¹⁸ Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be spent in shame?

21 THE WORD WHICH CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM JEHOVAH, when king Zedekiah sent to him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, ² Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that Jehovah will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.' ³ Then said Jeremiah to them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah; ⁴ Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, who besiege you outside the walls, and I will assemble them in the midst of this city. ⁵ And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, and in anger, and in wrath, and in great fury. ⁶ And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast; they shall die of a great pestilence. ⁷ And afterward, Jehovah hath said it, I will give up Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life. And he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

⁸ And to this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death. ⁹ He that abideth in

this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and falleth away unto the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, but his life shall be unto him for a prey. ¹⁰ For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, Jehovah hath said it; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

¹¹ And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of Jehovah, ¹² O house of David, thus saith Jehovah; Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him that is plundered out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

¹³ Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, of the rock, and of the table-land, Jehovah hath said it; ye who say, 'Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?' ¹⁴ But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, Jehovah hath said it; and I will kindle a fire in the forest, and it shall devour all things round about it.

²² Thus saith Jehovah; Go down to the house of [Zedekiah] the king of Judah, and speak there this word, ² and say, Hear thou the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates. ³ Thus said Jehovah; Execute ye justice and righteousness, and deliver the plundered out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, do no violence, neither shed innocent blood in this place. ⁴ For if ye do indeed according to this word, then shall there enter in by the gates of this House kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. ⁵ But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, Jehovah hath said it, that this House shall become a desolation.

⁶ For thus said Jehovah concerning the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me and the head of Lebanon; yet surely I will make thee a desert, and cities which are not inhabited. ⁷ And I will consecrate destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. ⁸ And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, 'Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city?' ⁹ Then they shall answer, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.'

¹⁰ Weep ye not for him who is dead [Jehoiakim], neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him who is gone away [Jehoahaz]; for he shall return no more, nor see the land of his birth. ¹¹ For thus said Jehovah touching Shallum [or Jehoahaz] the son of Josiah king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this

place; 'He shall not return thither any more; but he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and he shall see this land no more.'

¹³ Woe to him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that maketh his neighbour to serve without wages, and payeth him not for his work; ¹⁴ that saith, 'I will build me a wide house and airy chambers,' and that cutteth out for himself windows; and it is panelled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. ¹⁵ Shalt thou [Zedekiah] reign, because thou out-rivalest in cedar? Did not thy father [Josiah] eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? then it was well with him. ¹⁶ He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well; was not this to know me? Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁷ But thine eyes and thy heart are only upon thine own gain, and upon innocent blood to shed it, and upon oppression, and upon violence to do it.

¹⁸ Therefore thus said Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not mourn for him, [saying,] 'Ah my brother!' or, 'Ah sister!' They shall not mourn for him, [saying,] 'Ah lord!' or 'Ah glory!' ¹⁹ He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

²⁰ Go up to Lebanon, and cry out; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry out from the Parts Beyond [the Jordan]; for all thy lovers are destroyed. ²¹ I spake to thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, 'I will not hear.' This hath been thy way from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. ²² Thou shalt feed all thy shepherds on wind, and thy lovers shall go into captivity. Surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. ²³ O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how shalt thou be pitted when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

²⁴ As I live, Jehovah hath said it, though Coniah [or Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet-ring upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; ²⁵ and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. ²⁶ And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. ²⁷ But to the land whither they desire in their soul to return, thither shall they not return. ²⁸ Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? Is he a vessel wherein men have no pleasure? Wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

²⁹ O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah. ³⁰ Thus said Jehovah, Write ye, This man [Zedekiah] shall be childless, as a warrior he shall not prosper in his days; for no man of his seed shall

prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23 WOE BE TO THE SHEPHERDS that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! Jehovah hath said it. ²Therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel against the shepherds that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them. Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings; Jehovah hath said it. ³And I will gather up the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. ⁴And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking; Jehovah hath said it. ⁵Behold, the days come [B.C. 538], Jehovah hath said it, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch [Zerubbabel], and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. ⁶In his days shall Judah be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely. And this is his name whereby he shall be called, Jehovah is our Righteousness. ⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, Jehovah hath said it, when they shall no more say, 'As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Lower Egypt'; ⁸but, 'As Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North country, and from all countries whither I had driven them;' and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 CONCERNING THE PROPHETS. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of Jehovah, and because of the words of his holiness. ¹⁰For the land is full of adulterers; for because of the self-curse the land mourneth; and the pastures of the desert are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right. ¹¹Yea, both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my House have I found their wickedness; Jehovah hath said it. ¹²Therefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the dark; they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation; Jehovah hath said it. ¹³And I saw folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. ¹⁴But in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen a horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies; they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, so that none doth return from his wickedness; they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. ¹⁵Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of hemlock; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

¹⁶Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Hearken not to

the words of the prophets that prophesy to you, they lead you astray; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of Jehovah. ¹⁷They say still to them that despise me, 'Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace'; and every one walketh after the stubbornness of his own heart; they say, 'No evil shall come upon you.' ¹⁸For which of them hath stood in the counsel of Jehovah, and hath perceived and heard his word? Who hath marked his word, and heard it?

¹⁹Behold, the whirlwind of Jehovah, his wrath is gone forth, even a grievous whirlwind; it will fall grievously upon the head of the wicked. ²⁰The anger of Jehovah will not turn back, until he have done it, and till he have performed the purposes of his heart; in the latter days ye shall understand it perfectly. ²¹I did not send the prophets, yet they ran; I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied. ²²But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they would have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

²³Am I a God when at hand, Jehovah hath said it, and not a God when afar off? ²⁴Can any one hide himself in hiding places so that I shall not see him? Jehovah hath said it. Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? Jehovah hath said it.

²⁵I have heard what the prophets say, that prophesy falsehood in my name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed.' ²⁶How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy falsehood? Yea, they are prophets of their heart's deceit; ²⁷who purpose to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they relate every man to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot my name for Baal. ²⁸The prophet that hath a dream, let him relate the dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What hath the chaff to do with the wheat? Jehovah hath said it. ²⁹Is not my word like a fire? Jehovah said it; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces.

³⁰Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, Jehovah hath said it, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. ³¹Behold, I am against the prophets, Jehovah hath said it, that use their tongues, and utter inspired words. ³²Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, Jehovah hath said it, and do relate them, and cause my people to err by their falsehoods, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them. Therefore they shall not profit this people at all; Jehovah hath said it.

³³And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, 'What is the burden [or message] from Jehovah?' thou shalt then tell to them what the burden is, even, 'I will forsake you,' is what Jehovah hath said. ³⁴And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, 'It is a burden from Jehovah,' I will even punish that man and his house. ³⁵Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every

one to his brother, 'What hath Jehovah answered?' and, 'What hath Jehovah spoken?' ³⁶ And the 'Burden from Jehovah' shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden. For ye have perverted the words of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts our God. ³⁷ Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, 'What hath Jehovah answered thee?' and, 'What hath Jehovah spoken?' ³⁸ But since we say, 'It is a burden from Jehovah;' therefore thus saith Jehovah; Because ye say this word, 'It is a burden from Jehovah,' and I have sent to you, saying, Ye shall not say, 'It is a burden from Jehovah;' ³⁹ therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and thrust you off, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers, out of my presence. ⁴⁰ And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and an everlasting shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24 JEHOVAH SHEWED ME, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the Temple of Jehovah, after Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah [or Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. ² One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. ³ Then said Jehovah to me, 'What seest thou, Jeremiah?' And I said, 'Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.'

⁴ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them of Judah that are carried away captive, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for their good. ⁶ For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them up, and will not pluck down; and I will plant them, and will not pluck up. ⁷ And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return to me with their whole heart. ⁸ And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; surely thus saith Jehovah, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt; ⁹ and I will give them up to be scattered, and to evil in all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. ¹⁰ And I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

25 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah [B.C. 607], that was the first year of Nebuchad-

rezzar king of Babylon; ² which Jeremiah the prophet spake concerning all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, ³ From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even until this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of Jehovah hath come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. ⁴ And Jehovah hath sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. ⁵ They said, 'Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given to you and to your fathers from everlasting to everlasting;' ⁶ and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; 'and I will do you no hurt.' ⁷ Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, Jehovah hath said it; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

⁸ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, ⁹ behold, I will send and take all the families of the North, Jehovah hath said it, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and desolations for ever. ¹⁰ Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp. ¹¹ And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon for SEVENTY YEARS.

¹² And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, Jehovah hath said it, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it desolations for ever. ¹³ And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this Book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the Nations. ¹⁴ For many nations and great kings shall exact service of them also; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their own hands.

¹⁵ FOR THUS SAID JEHOVAH the God of Israel to me; 'Take this cup of the wine of wrath from my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee, to drink it. ¹⁶ And they shall drink, and totter to and fro, and become mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.' ¹⁷ Then I took the cup from Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Jehovah had sent me; ¹⁸ to wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and its king, and its princes, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as it is this day; ¹⁹ Pharaoh king of Egypt, and

his servants, and his princes, and all his people ;²⁰ and all the Arabs, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Askalon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,²¹ Edom, and Moab, and the Children of Ammon,²² and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the [Greek] Isles which are beyond the sea ;²³ Dedan, and Tema, and Buz ; and all they that are shorn on the cheek ;²⁴ and all the kings of Arabia ; and all the kings of the Arabs that dwell in the desert,²⁵ and all the kings of the Zimrites, and all the kings of Elam [or Western Persia], and all the kings of the Medes,²⁶ and all the kings of the North, near and far, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth ; and the king of Sheshak [or Babylon] shall drink after them.²⁷ And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel ; ' Drink ye, and be drunken, and vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.'²⁸ And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say to them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts : ' Ye shall certainly drink.'²⁹ For, ' lo, I begin by bringing evil on the city which is called by my name ; and should ye be utterly unpunished ? Ye shall not be unpunished ; for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth ; Jehovah of hosts hath said it.'

³⁰ And do thou prophesy against them all these words, and say to them, Jehovah shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation ; he shall mightily roar over his sheepfold ; he shall raise a shout, as of men treading [grapes], against all the inhabitants of the earth.³¹ The noise shall come even to the ends of the earth ; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh ; he will give them that are wicked to the sword ; Jehovah hath said it.

³² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the ends of the earth.³³ And the slain of Jehovah shall be at that day from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth ; they shall not be mourned for, neither gathered up, nor buried ; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground.

³⁴ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry out ; and roll yourselves in ashes, ye leaders of the flock ; for your days of slaughter and your dispersions shall be accomplished ; and ye shall fall like a costly vessel.³⁵ And fight shall be taken away from the shepherds, and escape from the leaders of the flock.³⁶ There is a voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the leaders of the flock, for Jehovah hath spoiled their pasture.³⁷ And the peaceable sheepfolds are cut down because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.³⁸ He hath forsaken his covert, as a young lion ; for their land is made desolate by the fierceness of the oppression, and by the fierceness of his anger.

²⁶ IN THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN OF Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from Jehovah, saying,² Thus saith Jehovah ; Stand in the court of Jehovah's House, and speak to all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's House, all the words that I command thee to speak to them ; diminish not a word.³ Perhaps they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do to them because of the evil of their doings.⁴ And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith Jehovah ; ' If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my Law, which I have set before you,⁵ to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent to you, both rising up early, and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened ;)⁶ then will I make this House like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.'

⁷ So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the House of Jehovah.⁸ And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, ' Thou shalt surely die.'⁹ Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This House shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant ? And all the people were assembled together against Jeremiah in the House of Jehovah.

¹⁰ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house to the House of Jehovah, and sat down in the doorway of the new gate of Jehovah's House.¹¹ Then spake the priests and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying, ' This man is worthy to die ; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.'¹² Then spake Jeremiah to all the princes and all the people, saying, ' Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this House, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.'¹³ Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of Jehovah your God ; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.¹⁴ As for me, behold, I am in your hand. Do with me as is good and right in your eyes.¹⁵ But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death ye will surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants. For of a truth Jehovah hath sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears.'¹⁶ Then said the princes and all the people to the priests and to the prophets ; ' This man is not worthy to die ; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God.'

¹⁷ Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,¹⁸ ' Micaiah [or Micah] the Moreshthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah,

'and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, *'Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps of ruins, and the Mount of the House as the High Places [or altars] of the forest.*' ¹⁹ Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not fear Jehovah, and beseech the face of Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? And we might procure great evil against our souls.'

²⁰ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of the city of Jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah. ²¹ And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his warriors, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death. But when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. ²² And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt. ²³ And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people. ²⁴ Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 IN THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Thus said Jehovah to me; Make for thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck; ³ and also send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of the messengers who will come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; ⁴ and command them for their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to your masters; ⁵ I made the earth, the men and the beasts that are upon the face of the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and I give it to whom it seemeth meet to me. ⁶ And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the wild beasts of the field have I given to him also to serve him. ⁷ (And all nations shall serve him, and his son [Evil-Merodach], and his son's son, until the very time of his land come; and then [B.C. 538] many nations and great kings shall exact service from him.) ⁸ And it shall come to pass that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish with the sword, and with famine, and with pestilence, Jehovah hath said it, until I have consumed them by his hand. ⁹ Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets,

nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your observers of clouds, nor to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.' ¹⁰ For they prophesy falsely unto you, so as to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. ¹¹ But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, Jehovah hath said it; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

¹² And I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. ¹³ Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? ¹⁴ Therefore hearken not to the words of the prophets that speak to you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.' For they prophesy falsely to you. ¹⁵ For I did not send them, Jehovah hath said it, yet they prophesy falsely in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

¹⁶ Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy to you, saying, 'Behold, the vessels of the House of Jehovah shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon;' for they prophesy falsely to you. ¹⁷ Hearken not to them; serve the king of Babylon, and live. Wherefore should this city be laid waste? ¹⁸ But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the House of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

¹⁹ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the water-cistern, and concerning the basin-stands, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city, ²⁰ which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; ²¹ yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the House of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem; ²² they shall be carried to Babylon, and there they shall be until the day that I visit them, Jehovah hath said it; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

28 And it came to pass in the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year [B.C. 596], and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spake to me in the House of Jehovah, in the presence of the

priests and of all the people, saying, ² 'Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. ³ Within two years will I bring back into this place all the vessels of the House of Jehovah, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon; ⁴ and I will bring back to this place Jehoniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went unto Babylon, Jehovah hath said it; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.'

⁵ Then the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the House of Jehovah, ⁶ even the prophet Jeremiah, said, 'Amen; may Jehovah do so; may Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring back the vessels of the House of Jehovah, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. ⁷ Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; ⁸ the prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. ⁹ The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that Jehovah hath truly sent him.' ¹⁰ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. ¹¹ And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, 'Thus saith Jehovah; even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two years.' And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¹² Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, ¹³ 'Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make in place of them yokes of iron. ¹⁴ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him; and I have given to him the wild beasts of the field also.' ¹⁵ Moreover the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah the prophet, 'Hear now, Hananiah; Jehovah hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a falsehood. ¹⁶ Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth; this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against Jehovah.' ¹⁷ So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

²⁹ Now these are the words of THE LETTER that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders who were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets,

and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; (² after that Jehoniah [or Jehoiachin] the king, and the queen, and the chamberlains, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) ³ by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,

⁴ 'Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, to all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem to Babylon; ⁵ Build ye houses and dwell in them; and plant gardens and eat the fruit of them; ⁶ take ye wives and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that they may be increased there, and ye be not diminished. ⁷ And seek ye the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray to Jehovah for it; for in its peace shall ye have peace. ⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets that are in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye dream. ⁹ For they prophesy falsely to you in my name. I have not sent them, Jehovah hath said it.'

(¹⁰ For thus saith Jehovah, That after SEVENTY YEARS be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. ¹¹ For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, Jehovah hath said it, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an hereafter and a hope. ¹² Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray to me, and I will hearken to you. ¹³ And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall inquire of me with all your heart. ¹⁴ And I will be found by you, Jehovah hath said it; and I will bring home your captivity, and I will gather you in from all the nations and from all the places whither I have driven you, Jehovah hath said it; and I will bring you back to the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.)

¹⁵ Because ye have said, Jehovah hath raised up for us prophets in Babylon, ¹⁶ therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; ¹⁷ thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. ¹⁸ And I will persecute them with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence, and will deliver them to be scattered into all the kingdoms of the earth, to be for a self-curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them; ¹⁹ because they have not

harkened to my words, Jehovah hath said it, when I sent to them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear; Jehovah hath said it.

²⁹ Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon. ³⁰ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolkiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsely to you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; ³¹ and from them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, May Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire: ³² because they have committed villainy in Israel; and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I have not commanded them: even I know it, and am a witness; Jehovah hath said it.

³³ And thou shalt speak to Shebanaiah the Nehelamite, saying, ³⁴ Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name to all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, ³⁵ Jehovah hath made thee to be a priest in the stead of Jehozadak (Jehozadak) the priest, that thou shouldst be officers in the House of Jehovah, over every man that is in a trench, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst pur him in the stocks, and in prison. ³⁶ Now therefore why hast thou not regretted Jeremiah of Anathoth who maketh himself a prophet to you? ³⁷ Because for this end he sent to us in Babylon, saying, It will be long, build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

³⁸ And Beriahiah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. ³⁹ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, ⁴⁰ Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shebanaiah the Nehelamite, Because Shebanaiah hath prophesied to you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a falsehood; ⁴¹ therefore thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will punish Shebanaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed, he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, Jehovah hath said it, because he hath spoken words against Jehovah.

30 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM JEHOVAH, SAYING, ¹ Thus speaketh Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Write for thyself all the words that I have spoken to thee in a book. ² For to very days will come (J.C. 585) Jehovah hath said it, that I will bring back the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land which I have sworn to say to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

³ And these are the words which Jehovah spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. ⁴ For thus saith Jehovah; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. ⁵ Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? ⁶ Alas! for that will be the great day, so that none is like it. It will be even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. ⁷ For it shall come to pass in that day, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and I will burst thy bonds asunder, and strangers shall no more exact service of him. ⁸ But they shall serve Jehovah their God, and a David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

⁹ Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, Jehovah hath said it; neither be dismayed, O Israel; for so, I will save thee from afar off; and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be at rest; and he shall be at ease, and none shall make him afraid. ¹⁰ For I am with thee, Jehovah hath said it, to save thee. Through I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: I will correct thee, but with judgment, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

¹¹ For thus saith Jehovah, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous. ¹² None pleadeth thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up; thou hast no healing plasters. ¹³ All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with a cruel chastisement, for the greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased. ¹⁴ Why criest thou for thy torture? Thy sorrow is incurable. Because of the greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins have become mighty, I have done these things to thee. ¹⁵ Therefore all they that denounce thee shall be denounced, and all thine oppressors, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that gladder thee shall be plundered, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. ¹⁶ For I will apply a bandage to thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, Jehovah hath said it; because they called thee an innocent (saying), This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will bring back the captivity of Jacob's tents, and I will have mercy on his dwelling places; and the city shall be builded up upon her own heap, and the palace shall be inhabited after the manner thereof. ¹⁸ And out of them shall go forth thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry. And I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. ¹⁹ Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their country shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them. ²⁰ And their

nobles shall be some of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach to me. For who is this that pledged his heart to approach to me? Jehovah hath said it. ²² And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

²³ Behold, the whirlwind of Jehovah; his wrath is gone forth as a sweeping whirlwind; it shall rush upon the head of the wicked. ²⁴ The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart. In the latter days ye shall understand it.

31 AT THAT TIME, [B.C. 479] Jehovah hath said it, I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. ² Thus saith Jehovah, The people who were left by the sword found grace in the desert, when I went to give rest to Israel.

³ Jehovah appeared from afar unto me, [saying,] Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore I have prolonged my loving-kindness to thee. ⁴ I will yet build thee, and thou shalt be built up, O virgin of Israel; thou shalt yet be adorned with thy timbrels, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. ⁵ Thou shalt yet plant vineyards on the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall enjoy them. ⁶ For there shall be a day, that the watchmen in the hill country of Ephraim shall cry, 'Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto Jehovah our God.'

⁷ For thus saith Jehovah; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, 'O Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.' ⁸ Behold, I will bring them from the North country, and gather them in from the ends of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together; a great company shall return thither. ⁹ They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them. I will cause them to walk by valleys of waters in a straight path, wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

¹⁰ Hear the word of Jehovah, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, 'He that scattered Israel will gather him in, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.' ¹¹ For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of one stronger than he. ¹² Therefore they shall come and sing on the heights of Zion, and shall stream towards the goodness of Jehovah, for wheat, and for grape juice, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd. And their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not pine away any more at all. ¹³ Then shall the maiden rejoice in the dance, and young men and old men together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. ¹⁴ And I will water the

soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ Thus saith Jehovah; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not. ¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work shall be rewarded, Jehovah hath said it; and they shall come back from the land of the enemy. ¹⁷ And there is hope for thy future, Jehovah hath said it, that thy children shall come back into their own boundary.

¹⁸ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself, [saying,] 'Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as an untrained bullock. Do thou turn me back, and I shall be turned back; for thou art Jehovah my God. ¹⁹ Surely after that I turned back, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh. I was ashamed yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.'

²⁰ Is Ephraim my valued son? is he a beloved child? For often as I have spoken against him, I will earnestly remember him still; because my bowels were troubled for him, I will surely have mercy upon him; Jehovah hath said it.

²¹ Set up for thyself waymarks, make for thee high poles; set thy heart toward the highway, the way which thou wentest. Return again, O virgin of Israel, return again to these thy cities. ²² How long wilt thou withdraw thyself, O thou backsliding daughter? For Jehovah hath created a new thing on the earth, A woman [Esther] shall come round a man [Ahasuerus].

²³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; They shall yet use this speech in the land of Judah and in its cities, when I shall bring home their captivity; 'May Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.' ²⁴ And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all its cities together, plowmen, and men that ensow about with flocks. ²⁵ For I have watered the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

²⁶ Upon this I awaked, and looked about; and my sleep had been sweet unto me.

²⁷ BEHOLD THE DAYS WILL COME, Jehovah hath said it, that I will sow the bones of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of cattle. ²⁸ And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build up, and to plant; Jehovah hath said it.

²⁹ In those days they shall say no more, 'The fathers have sown, and we have gathered, and the children have eaten, and we have drunk, and we have not seen any profit there; for we are set as a wilderness, and we have not seen any profit there.' ³⁰ For every man shall do for his own gift; every son of Adam that

eateth the sour grapes, his own teeth shall be set on edge.

³¹ Behold the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah; ³² not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Lower Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband to them; Jehovah hath said it; ³³ but this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, Jehovah hath said it, I will put my Law into their inside, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. ³⁴ And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, 'Know ye Jehovah'; for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them; Jehovah hath said it. For I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

³⁵ Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for a light by day, and the fixed laws of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who stilleth the sea when its waves roar; Jehovah of hosts is his name; ³⁶ When those fixed laws depart from before me, Jehovah hath said it, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. ³⁷ Thus saith Jehovah; When the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done; Jehovah hath said it.

³⁸ Behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that the City shall be built up unto Jehovah from the Tower of Hanameel to the Corner Gate. ³⁹ And the measuring line shall yet go forth over in front of it upon the hill Gareb, and shall encompass about to Goath. ⁴⁰ And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the bone-ashes, and all the fields to the Brook of Kidron, to the corner of the Horse Gate, toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah [B.C. 590], which year was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. ¹ For at that time the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the watch-house, which was in the king of Judah's house. ² For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, 'Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with his mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon,

and there shall he be until I visit him, Jehovah hath said it. Though ye fight against the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.'

⁶ And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁷ Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come to thee, saying, 'Buy to thee my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.' ⁸ So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the watch-house, according to the word of Jehovah, and said to me, 'Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself.' Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah. ⁹ And I bought the field from Hanameel mine uncle's son, which was in Anathoth, and I weighed to him the silver, seven Shekels [half-ounces], even ten pieces of silver. ¹⁰ And I wrote it in a deed, and sealed it, and had it witnessed by witnesses, and weighed him the silver in the balances. ¹¹ So I took the writing of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and statutes, and that which was open; ¹² and I gave the writing of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle [s son], and in the sight of the witnesses that wrote in the deed of the purchase, in the sight of all the Jews that sat in the court of the watch-house. ¹³ And I charged Baruch in their sight, saying, ¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these writings, this writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this writing which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, so that they may continue for many days. ¹⁵ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be again bought in this land.'

¹⁶ Now when I had delivered the writing of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to Jehovah, saying, ¹⁷ Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, thou didst make the heavens and the earth by thy great power and by thy stretched-out arm; there is nothing too hard for thee. ¹⁸ Thou shewest loving-kindness to thousands, and repayest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the Great, the Mighty God, Jehovah of hosts, is his name, ¹⁹ great in counsel, and mighty in doings; for thine eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of Adam; to give to every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings; ²⁰ who didst set signs and wonders in the land of Lower Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel and among all men; and hast made to thee a name, as at this day; ²¹ and thou broughtest forth thy people Israel out of the land of Lower Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror; ²² and hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give to them, a land flowing with milk and

honey; ²³ and they came in and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; therefore thou hast called down all this evil upon them. ²⁴ Behold the siege-mounds; they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence. And what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest it. ²⁵ And thou hast said to me, O Lord Jehovah, Buy to thee the field for money, and have it witnessed by witnesses; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

²⁶ Then came the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁷ Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh; is there any thing too hard for me? ²⁸ Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it. ²⁹ And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it with the houses, on whose roofs they have offered incense to Baal, and poured out drink offerings to other gods, so as to provoke me to anger. ³⁰ For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done nothing but evil before mine eyes from their youth; for the children of Israel have done nothing but provoke me to anger with the work of their hands; Jehovah hath said it.

³¹ For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face, ³² because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ³³ And they have turned on me their back, and not their face; though I caught them, rising up early and teaching, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. ³⁴ But they have set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it. ³⁵ And they have built the High Places of Baal, which are in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire] unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, so as to cause Judah to sin.

³⁶ AND NOW THEREFORE THUS SAITH JEHOVAH, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered up into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and by pestilence; ³⁷ Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great fury; and will bring them again to this place, and I will

cause them to dwell safely. ³⁸ And they shall be my people, and I will be their God. ³⁹ And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them. ⁴⁰ And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, so that they shall not depart from me. ⁴¹ Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

⁴² For thus saith Jehovah; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. ⁴³ And the fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, 'It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.' ⁴⁴ Men shall buy fields for money, and shall write deeds, and seal them, and have them witnessed by witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the Hill country, and in the cities of the Low country, and in the cities of the South country; for I will bring home again their captivity; Jehovah hath said it.

³³ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the watch-house, saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah the Maker, Jehovah that formed it to establish it; Jehovah is his name; ³ Call to me, and I will answer thee, and I will shew thee great and difficult things, which thou knowest not. ⁴ For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which were thrown down by the siege-mounds, and by the sword, ⁵ when they came to fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I slew in mine anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I hid my face from this city; ⁶ Behold, I will bring on it healing and a cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal to them the abundance of peace and truth. ⁷ And I will bring home the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and will build them up, as at the first. ⁸ And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. ⁹ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, who shall hear of all the good that I do to them; and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I bring on it.

¹⁰ Thus saith Jehovah; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say is desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, ¹¹ the voice of joy, and the voice

of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, 'Give thanks unto Jehovah of hosts, for Jehovah is good; for his kindness endureth for ever;' when they bring thanksgiving into the House of Jehovah. For I will bring home the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith Jehovah.

¹² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all its cities, shall be a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. ¹³ In the cities of the Hill country, in the cities of the Low country, and in the cities of the South country, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that numbereth them, saith Jehovah.

¹⁴ Behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised to the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. ¹⁵ In those days, and at that time [B.C. 538], will I cause a righteous Branch [Zerubabel] to branch forth unto David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. ¹⁶ In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is what she shall be called, 'Jehovah is our righteousness.' ¹⁷ For thus saith Jehovah; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; ¹⁸ neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer up burnt offerings, and to burn as incense meal offerings, and to make sacrifice continually.

¹⁹ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁰ Thus saith Jehovah; When ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season; ²¹ then shall also my covenant with David my servant be broken, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. ²² As the host of the heavens cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea be measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister to me.

²³ Moreover the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁴ Seest thou not what this people [the Chaldees] have spoken, saying, 'The two families which Jehovah had chosen, he hath even cast them off?' Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. ²⁵ Thus saith Jehovah; If I have not appointed my covenant of day and night, or the fixed laws of heaven and earth; ²⁶ then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I take not any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I will bring home their captivity, and will have mercy on them.

and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the land of his hand's dominion, and all the peoples fought against Jerusalem, and against all its cities,) saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire. ³ And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak to thy mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. ⁴ Yet hear thou the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith Jehovah of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; ⁵ thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn [spices] for thee; and they will mourn for thee, [saying,] 'Alas, O Lord,' for I have pronounced the word; Jehovah hath said it.

⁶ Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words to Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, ⁷ when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these fenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

⁸ THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH from Jehovah, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them; ⁹ that every man should let his manservant, and every man his handmaid, being a Hebrew man or Hebrew woman, go free; that none should exact service from them, no man from his brother among the Jews. ¹⁰ Now when all the princes, and all the people, who had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his handmaid, go free, that none should exact service of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go. ¹¹ But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

¹² Therefore the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ¹³ Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers, in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Lower Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying [Exodus xxi. 2], ¹⁴ 'At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother who is a Hebrew, who hath been sold to thee; and when he hath served thee for six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee.' But your fathers hearkened not to me, neither inclined their ear. ¹⁵ And ye were this day turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the House which is called by my name. ¹⁶ But ye turned again and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their

34 THE WORD WHICH CAME TO JEREMIAH from Jehovah, (when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,

pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids. ¹⁷ Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Ye have not hearkened to me to proclaim liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour. Behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, Jehovah hath said it, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be scattered into all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸ And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between its parts, [namely] ¹⁹ the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the chamberlains, and the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf; ²⁰ I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life. And their dead bodies shall be for food to the fowls of the heavens, and to the beasts of the earth. ²¹ And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, who are gone up from you. ²² Behold, I will command, Jehovah hath said it, and will cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire. And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

35 THE WORD WHICH CAME TO JEREMIAH from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, ² Go to the house of the Rechabites [or chariot-drivers], and speak to them, and bring them to the House of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. ³ Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; and I brought them to the House of Jehovah, into the chamber of Benihannan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was beside the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door. ⁵ And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said to them, Drink ye the wine. ⁶ But they said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever; ⁷ neither shall ye build a house, nor sow seed, nor plant a vineyard, nor have any; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; so that ye may live many days on the face of the land where ye sojourn. ⁸ And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab, the son of Rechab [or the chariot-driver], our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; ⁹ nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed. ¹⁰ But we dwell in tents, and obey, and do according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

¹¹ But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem from before the army of the Chaldeans, and from before the army of the Syrians. So we dwell at Jerusalem.

¹² Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, ¹³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction so as to hearken to my words? Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁴ The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they have drunk none, but have obeyed their father's command. And I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but ye hearkened not to me. ¹⁵ I have also sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and dwell ye in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers. But ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened to me. ¹⁶ Although the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the command of their father, which he commanded them, yet this people hath not hearkened to me. ¹⁷ Therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I am bringing upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them [Deut. xxviii.]; because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard, and I have called to them, but they have not answered.

¹⁸ And Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the command of Jonadab your father, and ye keep all his commands, and do according to all that he commanded you; ¹⁹ therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

36 AND IT CAME TO PASS in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah [B.C. 607], that this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Take to thee the roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken to thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the Nations, from the day I spake to thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. ³ It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do to them; so that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. ⁴ Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah. And Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah which he had spoken to him, upon the roll of a book. ⁵ And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go to the House of Jehovah. ⁶ Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast

'written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Jehovah on the day of the fast; and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come in from their cities. ⁷ It may be they will lay down their supplication before Jehovah, and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the wrath that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people.' ⁸ And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in the house of Jehovah.

⁹ And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah [B.C. 606], in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came in from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. ¹⁰ Then Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the House of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the Upper Court, at the doorway of the New Gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people.

¹¹ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah, ¹² then he went down to the king's house, into the scribe's chamber; and lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. ¹³ Then Michaiah declared to them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. ¹⁴ Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, 'Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come.' So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came in to them. ¹⁵ And they said to him, 'Sit down now and read it in our ears.' So Baruch read it in their ears. ¹⁶ Now it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they looked in fear one to the other, and said to Baruch, 'We will surely tell the king of all these words.' ¹⁷ And they asked Baruch, saying, 'Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?' ¹⁸ Then Baruch said to them, 'He pronounced all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.' ¹⁹ Then said the princes to Baruch, 'Go, hide thyself, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.'

²⁰ And they went into the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king. ²¹ So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king. ²² Now the king sat in the winter-house in the ninth month; and there was

a fire-pot burning before him. ²³ And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with a scribe's knife, and cast it into the fire that was in the fire-pot, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the fire-pot. ²⁴ Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. ²⁵ Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. ²⁶ But the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them.

²⁷ THEN THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, ²⁸ 'Take to thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.' ²⁹ And thou shalt say concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith Jehovah; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, 'Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?' ³⁰ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out to the heat in the day, and to the frost in the night. ³¹ And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.' ³² Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire. And there were added besides to them many like words.

37 AND KING ZEDEKIAH the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah [or Jehoiachin] the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. ² But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken to the words of Jehovah, which he spake by the hand of the prophet Jeremiah. ³ And Zedekiah the king sent Jehuacal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 'Pray now to Jehovah our God for us.' ⁴ Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison. ⁵ Then the army of Pharaoh [Hophra] was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

⁶ Then came the word of Jehovah to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, ⁷ 'Thus saith Jehovah, the

'God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you to me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt, their own land. ⁸ And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city and shall take it, and burn it with fire. ⁹ Thus saith Jehovah; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans will surely depart from us. For they shall not depart. ¹⁰ For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet would they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.'

¹¹ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, ¹² then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive a portion of land there in the midst of the people. ¹³ And when he was at the Gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 'Thou revoltest unto the Chaldeans.' ¹⁴ Then said Jeremiah, 'It is false; I do not revolt to the Chaldeans.' But he hearkened not to him. So Irijah seized on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. ¹⁵ And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in a house of fetters in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶ When Jeremiah was entered into the house with a dungeon-pit, and into the vaults, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; ¹⁷ then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out. And the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, 'Is there any word from Jehovah?' And Jeremiah said, 'There is;' and he said, 'Thou wilt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.' ¹⁸ Moreover Jeremiah said to king Zedekiah, 'What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?' ¹⁹ Where are now your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? ²⁰ Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king; let my supplication, I pray thee, be laid down before thee; and cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.' ²¹ Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the watch-house, and that they should give him daily a circular loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the watch-house.

³⁸ Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken to all the people, saying, ²⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, He that re-

'maineth in this city shall die by the sword, by famine, or by pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for his life shall be for a prey, but he shall live. ²⁵ Thus saith Jehovah, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.' ²⁶ Therefore the princes said to the king, 'We beseech thee, let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words to them. For this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.' ²⁷ Then Zedekiah the king said, 'Behold, he is in your hand; for the king can do nothing against you.' ²⁸ Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him in the pit of Malchiah the king's son, that was in the court of the watch-house; and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the pit there was no water but mire; so Jeremiah sunk into the mire.

⁷ Now Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the chamberlains who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the pit; and the king was sitting at the Gate of Benjamin. ⁸ And Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, ⁹ 'My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is; for there is no more bread in the city.' ¹⁰ Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, 'Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit, before he die.' ¹¹ So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence torn rags and worn-out rags, and let them down by cords into the pit to Jeremiah. ¹² And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, 'Put now these torn and worn-out rags under thine arm-pits and under the cords.' And Jeremiah did so. ¹³ So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the pit. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the watch-house.

¹⁴ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet to him into the entrance to [the house of] the chariot-warriors that is in the house of Jehovah; and the king said to Jeremiah, 'I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.' ¹⁵ Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, 'If I declare it to thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? And if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken to me.' ¹⁶ So Zedekiah the king sware secretly to Jeremiah, saying, 'As Jehovah liveth, that made for us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.' ¹⁷ Then said Jeremiah to Zedekiah, 'Thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire, and thou shalt live, and thy

'house. ¹⁸ But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.' ¹⁹ And Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, 'I am afraid of the Jews that have revolted to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me up into their hand, and they make sport of me.' ²⁰ But Jeremiah said, 'They will not deliver thee up. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of Jehovah, which I have spoken to thee. So it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.' ²¹ But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that Jehovah hath shewed me. ²² And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house will be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women will say, Thy friends have urged thee on, and have prevailed against thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire; they are turned back [from God]. ²³ So they will bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou wilt not escape out of their hand, but wilt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon; and this city will be burned with fire.' ²⁴ Then said Zedekiah to Jeremiah, 'Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.' ²⁵ But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come to thee, and say to thee, Declare to us now what thou hast said to the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said to thee; ²⁶ then thou shalt say to them, I laid down my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.' ²⁷ Then came all the princes to Jeremiah, and asked him. And he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. ²⁸ So Jeremiah abode in the court of the watch-house until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

AND IT CAME TO PASS when Jerusalem was being taken, **39** in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. ² And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah [B.C. 589], in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken into. ³ And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the Middle Gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim, the chief of the chamberlains, Nergal-sharezer the chief of the Magians, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

⁴ And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out by the way of the Barren Valley. ⁵ But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the barren plains of Jericho. And

when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. ⁶ Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah at Riblah before his eyes; also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. ⁷ Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with copper fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

⁸ And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. ⁹ Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, both those that revolted, that revolted to him, and the rest of the people that remained. ¹⁰ But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left some of the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and plowed lands at the same time.

¹¹ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah by the hand of Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying, ¹² Take him, and keep thine eyes on him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall say to thee. ¹³ So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, the chief of the chamberlains, and Nergal-sharezer the chief of the Magians, and all the king of Babylon's captains; ¹⁴ even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the watch-house, and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should send him home. So he dwelt among the people.

¹⁵ Now the word of Jehovah had come to Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the watch-house, saying, ¹⁶ Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall come to pass before thee in that day. ¹⁷ But I will save thee in that day, Jehovah hath said it; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. ¹⁸ For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be unto thee for a prey; because thou hast put thy trust in me; Jehovah hath said it.'

40 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captive to Babylon. ² And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said to him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place. ³ And Jehovah hath brought it, and hath done according as he said; because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. ⁴ And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thy hand. If it seem good to thee to come with me to Babylon, come; and

'I will keep mine eyes upon thee; but if it seem ill to thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear. 'Behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.' ⁵ Now while he was not yet gone back, [he said,] 'Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient to thee to go.' So the captain of the guard gave him the allowance and a present, and let him go. ⁶ Then went Jeremiah to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

⁷ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, and women, and little children, even of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; ⁸ then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathah the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ⁹ And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware to them and to their men, saying, 'Fear not to serve the Chaldeans; dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.' ¹⁰ As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who come to us; but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them into your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have seized.' ¹¹ Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; ¹² even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came into the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very abundantly.

¹³ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, ¹⁴ and said to him, 'Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to smite thy life?' But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. ¹⁵ Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, 'Let me go, I pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he smite thy life, so that all the Jews that are gathered to thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah should perish?' ¹⁶ But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, 'Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.'

⁴¹ Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. ² Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. ³ Ishmael also smote all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, being men of war. ⁴ And it came to pass on the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, ⁵ that certain men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even eighty men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, came with meal offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the House of Jehovah. ⁶ And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he went along. And it came to pass, as he met them, he said to them, 'Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.' ⁷ And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he and the men that were with him. ⁸ But ten men were found among them that said to Ishmael, 'Slay us not; for we have treasures hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey.' So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren. ⁹ Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain together with Gedaliah, was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. ¹⁰ Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over [the Jordan] to the Children of Ammon.

¹¹ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, ¹² then they took all the men, and went to fight against Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters [or pool] in Gibeon. ¹³ Now it came to pass, that when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. ¹⁴ So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah. ¹⁵ But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Children of Ammon. ¹⁶ Then Johanan the son of Kareah,

and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had brought back from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the little children, and the chamberlains, whom he had brought again from Gibeon. ¹⁷ And they departed, and tarried in the halting place of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, on going to enter into Lower Egypt, ¹⁸ because of the Chaldeans. For they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

⁴² Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least even unto the greatest, came near; ² and they said to Jeremiah the prophet, 'Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be laid down before thee, and pray thou for us to Jehovah thy God, on behalf of all this remnant; (for we are left but a few out of many, as thine eyes do behold us); ³ that Jehovah thy God may shew us the way wherein we should go, and the thing that we may do.' ⁴ Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, 'I have heard you. Behold I will pray to Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer about you, I will declare it to you; I will keep nothing back from you.' ⁵ Then they said to Jeremiah, 'May Jehovah be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not do even according to all things for which Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. ⁶ Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; so that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of Jehovah our God.'

⁷ And it came to pass, after ten days, that the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah. ⁸ Then he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹ and said to them, 'Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, to whom ye sent me to lay down your supplication before him; ¹⁰ If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you up, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. ¹¹ Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, Jehovah hath said it; for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. ¹² And I will shew mercies to you, that he may have mercy on you, and may cause you to return to your own lands. ¹³ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, so as not to obey the voice of Jehovah your God, ¹⁴ saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for bread; and there will we dwell;

¹⁵ then now therefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; ¹⁶ then it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. ¹⁷ So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my wrath hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my wrath be poured forth upon you when ye shall go into Egypt. And ye shall be a self-curse and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

¹⁹ Jehovah hath spoken concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt; know certainly that I have protested against you this day. ²⁰ For ye used deceit in your hearts, when ye sent me to Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us to Jehovah our God; and according to all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it. ²¹ And I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God, nor anything for which he hath sent me to you. ²² Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.'

⁴³ And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, for which Jehovah their God had sent him to them, even all these words, ² then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, 'Thou speakest falsely. Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there. ³ But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, or carry us away captives to Babylon.' ⁴ So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of Jehovah, to dwell in the land of Judah. ⁵ But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah; ⁶ even the men, and the women, and the little children, and the king's daughters, and every soul that Nebuzardan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and also Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah; ⁷ and they came into the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of Jehovah. And they came to Tahpanhes.

⁸ Then came the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, ⁹ Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the mortar in the brick-work, which is at the doorway of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; ¹⁰ and say to them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hidden; and he shall spread his royal canopy over them. ¹¹ And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, such as are for death unto death, and such as are for captivity unto captivity, and such as are for the sword unto the sword. ¹² And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Lower Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives. And he shall clothe himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd clothe himself with his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. ¹³ He shall break also the pillars [or obelisks] of Beth-shemesh [or Heliopolis], that is in the land of Lower Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

44 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH concerning all the Jews that dwell in the land of Lower Egypt, who dwell at Migdol [or Magdolon], and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph [or Memphis], and in the land of Pathros [or Upper Egypt], saying, ¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, ² because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers. ³ Howbeit I sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending, saying, 'Oh, do not do this abominable thing that I hate.' ⁴ But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to other gods. ⁵ Therefore my wrath and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a desolation and a waste as at this day.

⁷ And now thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore do ye commit a great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, babe and suckling, out of Judah, so as to leave you none to remain; ⁸ in that ye provoke me to wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are gone to sojourn, so that ye cut yourselves off, and so that ye are a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? ⁹ Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the

streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰ They are not humbled even to this day, neither do they fear, nor walk in my Law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

¹¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. ¹² And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by famine. They shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by famine; and they shall be a self-curse, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. ¹³ For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; ¹⁴ and none of the remnant of Judah, who are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, so that they should return to the land of Judah, whither they have set their hearts to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape.

¹⁵ Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense to other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Lower Egypt, and in Pathros [or Upper Egypt], answered Jeremiah, saying, ¹⁶ 'As for the word that thou hast spoken to us in the name of Jehovah, we will not hearken to thee. ¹⁷ But we will certainly do whatsoever word goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem. For then had we plenty of bread, and were well, and saw no evil. ¹⁸ But since we left off burning incense to the Queen of Heaven, and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by famine. ¹⁹ And when we burned incense to the Queen of Heaven, and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make for her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands?'

²⁰ Then Jeremiah said to all the people, about the men, and about the women, and about all the people who had given him that answer, saying, ²¹ The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them, and came it not into his mind? ²² So that Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, because of the abominations which ye committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. ²³ Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed the voice of Je-

'hovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is hap-pened to you, as at this day.'

²⁴ Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people, and to all the women, 'Hear ye, the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt. ²⁵ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; 'Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hands, saying, 'We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour out drink offerings to her.—Will ye surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows? ²⁶ Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord Jehovah liveth. ²⁷ Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, until there be an end of them. ²⁸ And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

²⁹ And this shall be a sign to you, Jehovah hath said it, that I will punish you in this place, so that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil; ³⁰ thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and who sought his life.'

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake to BARTHU THE SON OF NERIAH, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah [B.C. 607], saying; ² Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning thee, O Baruch; ³ Thou didst say, 'Woe is me now! for Jehovah addeth grief to my sorrow; I am weary with my sighing, and I find no rest.' ⁴ Thus shalt thou say to him, Jehovah saith thus; Behold, what I have built up will I break down, and what I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. ⁵ And seekest thou great things for thyself? Seek them not; for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, Jehovah hath said it; but thy life will I give to thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Nations; ² AGAINST EGYPT, against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish whom Nebuchad-

rezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

³ Set ye in order the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle; ⁴ harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; polish the spears, and put on the coats of mail. ⁵ Wherefore do I see them dismayed and turned away back? and their warriors are beaten down, and are fled apace, and they look not back; for terror is on all sides, Jehovah hath said it. ⁶ The swift shall not flee away, nor the warrior escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the banks of the river Euphrates.

⁷ Who is this that riseth up as the river [Nile], whose waters are tossed about as the floods? ⁸ Egypt riseth up as the river [Nile], and his waters are tossed about as the floods; and he saith, 'I will go up, and will cover the land; I will destroy the city and its inhabitants.' ⁹ Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the warriors come forth; the Ethiopians, and Phut [or the Africans], that handle the shield; and the Lydians [or Egyptian Arabs], that handle and bend the bow. ¹⁰ For this is the day of the Lord Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge himself of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satisfied and shall be soaked with their blood; for the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

¹¹ Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt. In vain shalt thou multiply medicines; there shall be no healing plaster for thee. ¹² The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land; for warrior hath stumbled against warrior, and they are both fallen together.

¹³ THE WORD THAT JEHOVAH spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come to smite the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol [or Magdolon], and publish in Noph [or Memphis], and in Tahpanhes. Say ye, 'Stand thou fast; and prepare thee, for the sword devoureth round about thee.' ¹⁵ Why did thy bull Hap [or Apis] flee away? It stood not, because Jehovah did drive it away. ¹⁶ It made many to stumble, yea, one fell upon another. And they said, 'Arise, and let us return to our own people, and to the land of our birth from the oppressing sword.' ¹⁷ Cry ye out there, 'Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath allowed the appointed time to pass.' ¹⁸ As I live, the King hath said it, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel is by the sea, so surely shall he [Nebuchadrezzar] come. ¹⁹ O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, make to thyself baggage for captivity; for Noph shall be a waste, and burned up without an inhabitant. ²⁰ Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction out of the north is

coming, is coming. ²¹ Also her hirelings [the Greeks] in the midst of her are like stalled bullocks; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together. They did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, the time of their visitation.

²² Her voice shall go like a serpent's, for they [the Babylonians] shall march with an army, and shall come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. ²³ They shall cut down her forest, Jehovah hath said it, though it is boundless; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and they cannot be counted. ²⁴ The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north. ²⁵ Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish Amun-Mno [for Thebes], and Pharaoh, and Egypt, and her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them that trust in him. ²⁶ And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants.

(But afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, Jehovah hath said it. ²⁷ And fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest, and he shall be at ease, and none shall make him afraid. ²⁸ Fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, Jehovah hath said it, for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee. But I will not make a full end of thee; but with judgment will I correct thee, and I will not leave thee wholly unpunished.)

47 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet AGAINST THE PHILISTINES, before Pharaoh [Necho] smote Gaza.

² Thus saith Jehovah; Behold waters rise up out of the North, and they shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein. Then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl, ³ at the noise of the stamping of his hoofs of his strong horses, at the shaking of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels. The fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands: ⁴ because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth. For Jehovah will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the island of Caphtor. ⁵ Baldness is come upon Gaza; Askalon is cut off with the remnant of their valley.

'How long wilt thou be cutting? ⁶ Alas! O thou sword of Jehovah, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? Put up thyself into the scabbard; 'rest, and be still.'

⁷ How can it be quiet, seeing Jehovah hath given to it a charge against Askalon, and against the sea coast? there hath he appointed it.

48 AGAINST MOAB thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel.

Woe unto Nebo! for it is destroyed. Kirjathaim is confounded and taken; Misgab is confounded and dismayed. ² There is no more praise of Moab. In Heshbon they have devised evil against it, [saying,] 'Come, and let us cut it off from being a nation.' Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmenah; the sword shall pursue after thee. ³ There is a voice of crying from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction. ⁴ Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. ⁵ For on the hill-road of Luhith weeping shall go up with weeping; for at the Descent of Horonaim the oppressors have heard a cry of destruction, [saying,] ⁶ 'Flee, save your lives, and be like a bare shrub in the desert.'

⁷ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be seized; and [the god] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together. ⁸ And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the table-land shall be destroyed, as Jehovah hath spoken.

⁹ Give wings to Moab, that it may flee and get away; for its cities shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein. ¹⁰ Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah idly, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

¹¹ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled [like wine] upon his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity. Therefore his taste hath remained in him, and his scent is not changed. ¹² Therefore behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that I will send to him tilters, that shall tilt him up, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles. ¹³ And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of [northern] Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their trust.

¹⁴ How say ye, 'We are warriors and strong men for the war?' ¹⁵ Moab is spoiled, and her cities with her, and the chosen of his young men are gone down to the slaughter; the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, hath said it.

¹⁶ The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteneth fast. ¹⁷ All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name; say, 'How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod!' ¹⁸ Thou that dost inhabit Beth-Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab is gone up against thee, he will destroy thy strongholds. ¹⁹ O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and look out; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, 'What is done?'

²⁰ Moab is confounded; for it is broken down. Howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled, ²¹ and judgment is come upon the country

of the table-land; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath, ²² and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, ²³ and upon Kir-jathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Bethmaon, ²⁴ and upon Kerioth [or Kir-haresh], and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. ²⁵ The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken; Jehovah hath said it.

²⁶ Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against Jehovah. Then Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be a derision. ²⁷ For was not Israel a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves, that, as often as thou spakest of him, thou shakedst thy head? ²⁸ O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in Sela [or Petra], and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the parts beyond the mouth of the chasm.

²⁹ We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogance, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

³⁰ I myself know his wrath, Jehovah hath said it; but it shall not be so; his vain boastings shall not so effect it. ³¹ Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; there shall be sighing for the men of Kir-haresh. I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; ³² O vine of Sibmah, thy branches go over the sea, they touch even upon the sea of Jazer. The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage. ³³ And joy and gladness are taken away from Carmel, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses; none shall tread them with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting. ³⁴ From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz, they have uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as a heifer of three years old; for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate. ³⁵ Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, Jehovah hath said it, him that offereth up on the High Places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. ³⁶ Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-haresh; because the remnant that he hath gotten is perished. ³⁷ For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands shall be gashes, and upon the loins sackcloth. ³⁸ There shall be a general mourning upon all the housetops of Moab, and in its broad places; for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein I have no pleasure; Jehovah hath said it. ³⁹ They shall howl, [saying], 'How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned his back with shame!' So shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

⁴⁰ For thus saith Jehovah; Behold, he [Nebuchadrezzar] shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab. ⁴¹ Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and the hearts of Moab's warriors at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. ⁴² And Moab shall be

destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah. ⁴³ Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab; Jehovah hath said it. ⁴⁴ He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation; Jehovah hath said it. ⁴⁵ Let them that flee stand under the shadow of Heshbon for want of strength.

*For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,
And a flame from the midst of Sihon.
And it shall devour the cheek of Moab,
And the crown of the head of the sons of tumult.*
⁴⁶ Alas for thee, O Moab,
*The people of [the god] Chemosh is undone.
For thy sons are taken captives,
And thy daughters are in captivity.* [Numb. xxi. 28.]

(⁴⁷ Yet will I bring home again the captivity of Moab in the latter days; Jehovah hath said it.) Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

49 AGAINST THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, thus saith Jehovah; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? Why doth Milcom [or Molech] inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities? ² Therefore behold, the days will come, Jehovah hath said it; that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap, and its suburbs shall be burned with fire. Then shall Israel dispossess them that dispossessed him, saith Jehovah.

³ Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled. Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; mourn, and run to and fro within the fences; for Milcom shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. ⁴ Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley pineth away, O backsliding daughter, that trusteth in her treasures, [saying,] 'Who shall come unto me?' ⁵ Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath said it, from all those that are about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth. (⁶ Yet afterwards I will bring home again the captivity of the Children of Ammon; Jehovah hath said it.)

7 AGAINST EDMOM thus saith Jehovah of hosts. Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? Is their wisdom vanished? ⁸ Flee ye, turn back, sink down into your dwellings, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau on him, the time of my visitation on him. ⁹ If grape gatherers come to thee, will they not leave some gleaning grapes? If thieves by night, they will destroy only till they have enough. ¹⁰ For I myself have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his hiding places, and he shall not be able to hide himself; his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours; and he is no more. ¹¹ Leave thy fatherless children, I will keep them alive; and let thy widows trust in me,

¹² For thus saith Jehovah; Behold, they who were not condemned to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

¹³ For I have sworn by myself, Jehovah hath said it, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all its cities shall be wastes for ever. ¹⁴ I have heard a rumour from Jehovah, and a messenger is sent to the Nations, [saying,] 'Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up for battle.'

¹⁵ For lo, I will make thee small among the Nations, and despised among men. ¹⁶ Thy Horror [or idol] hath deceived thee, and the pride of thy heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of Sela [or Petra], that holdest the height of the hill. Though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁷ Thus Edom shall be a desolation; every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all its calamities. ¹⁸ As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighbours, saith Jehovah, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of Adam sojourn in it. ¹⁹ Behold, he [Nebuchadrezzar] shall come up like a lion from the pride [or headsprings] of the Jordan against the abode of the strong, when I will suddenly make him [Edom] to run away from thence. And who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her. For who is there like me? And who will meet me in judgment? And who is that shepherd that will stand before me? ²⁰ Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman. Surely they will drag them along as little ones of the flock; surely he will make their sheepfolds desolate for them. ²¹ The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, the noise of the cry was heard at the Red sea. ²² Behold, he shall come up and fly as an eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah. And at that day shall the heart of Edom's warriors be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

²³ AGAINST DAMASCUS. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings. They are fainthearted; there is terror on the sea; it cannot be quiet. ²⁴ Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her; anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail. ²⁵ 'How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!' ²⁶ Therefore her young men shall fall in her broad places, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day; Jehovah of hosts hath said it. ²⁷ And I will kindle a fire on the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palace of Ben-hadad.

²⁸ AGAINST KEDAR, and against the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon did smite, thus saith Jehovah; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the Children of the East. ²⁹ Their

tents and their flocks shall they take away; they shall take to themselves their tent-curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry to them, 'Terror is on all sides.'

³⁰ Flee, get you far off, sink down into your dwellings, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, Jehovah hath said it; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath purposed a purpose against you.

³¹ Arise, [O Chaldeans,] get you up to the quiet nation, that dwelleth as if in safety, Jehovah hath said it, they have neither doors nor cross-bars, they dwell apart. ³² And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil. And I will scatter to all winds them that are shorn on the cheek; and I will bring their calamity from all those beyond them; Jehovah hath said it. ³³ And Hazor shall be a dwelling for jackals, a desolation for ever. There shall no man abide there, nor shall any son of Adam sojourn in it.

³⁴ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet AGAINST ELAM in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, ³⁵ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. ³⁶ And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of the heavens, and I will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. ³⁷ For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life. And I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, Jehovah hath said it; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them. ³⁸ And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes; Jehovah hath said it. ³⁹ (But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring home again the captivity of Elam; Jehovah hath said it.)

⁵⁰ The word that Jehovah spake AGAINST BABYLON and against the land of the Chaldeans, by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet. ¹ Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and lift up a standard; publish, and conceal not. Say, 'Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded. Merodach is broken in pieces; her images are confounded, her filthy idols are broken in pieces.' ² For out of the north there is come up a nation [the Medes] against her, who shall make her land desolate; and none shall dwell therein. They have removed, they have departed, both man and beast.

³ In those days, and in that time [B.C. 588], Jehovah hath said it, the children of [northern] Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping; they shall go and seek Jehovah their God. ⁴ They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, [saying,] 'Come, and let us join ourselves to Jehovah in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.' ⁵ My people hath been lost sheep; their shepherds

have caused them to go astray, they have driven them about on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting-place. ⁷ All that found them have devoured them. And their oppressors said, 'We offend not, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation of righteousness, even 'Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.'

⁸ Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as leader-goats before the flocks. ⁹ For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken, their arrows shall be as of a skilful warrior. None shall return empty, ¹⁰ but Chaldea shall be a spoil; all that spoil her shall be satisfied; Jehovah hath said it.

¹¹ Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of my heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and ye bellow as bulls; ¹² your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed. Behold, she shall be the hindmost of nations, a desert, a dry land and a barren plain. ¹³ Because of the wrath of Jehovah it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate. Every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all her calamities.

¹⁴ Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about; all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows; for she hath sinned against Jehovah. ¹⁵ Shout ye against her round about; she hath stretched forth her hand; her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; because this is the vengeance of Jehovah. Take ye vengeance upon her; as she hath done, so do ye unto her. ¹⁶ Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his own people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

¹⁷ Israel is a sheep driven astray; the lions have driven him away. First the king of Assyria devoured him; and then at last Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gnawed his bones. ¹⁸ Therefore, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I punished the king of Assyria. ¹⁹ And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied in the hill countries of Ephraim and Gilead. ²⁰ In those days, and in that time, Jehovah hath said it, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found; for I will pardon them whom I leave remaining.

²¹ Go up [O Media] against the land of Bitterness, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Extortion. Waste and utterly destroy the hindmost of them, Jehovah hath said it, and do

according to all that I have commanded thee. ²² A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. ²³ How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ²⁴ I laid a snare for thee, and thou art taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware. Thou art found, and caught, because thou hast striven against Jehovah. ²⁵ Jehovah hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is the work of the Lord Jehovah of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans. ²⁶ Come against her from afar, open her store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. ²⁷ Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter. Woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

²⁸ There is the voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, declaring in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance for his Temple. ²⁹ Shout against Babylon, ye archers; all ye that bend the bow, encamp against it round about; let none thereof escape. Recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her; for she hath been proud against Jehovah, against the Holy one of Israel. ³⁰ Therefore shall her young men fall in the broad places, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day; Jehovah hath said it.

³¹ Behold I am against thee, O thou most proud one, the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath said it; for thy day is come, the time when I will visit thee. ³² And the most proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

³³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; The children of [northern] Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together; and all that carried them away captive held them fast; they refused to let them go. ³⁴ Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name. He will thoroughly plead their cause, so that he may give quiet to the land, and disquiet to the inhabitants of Babylon.

³⁵ A sword is upon the Chaldeans, Jehovah hath said it, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men. ³⁶ A sword is upon the deceivers; and they shall become foolish; a sword is upon her warriors; and they shall be dismayed. ³⁷ A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people [or Arabs] that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women. A sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed. ³⁸ A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up; for it is the land of graven images, and they boast of their terrifying idols. ³⁹ Therefore the desert-beasts with the howling-beasts shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. ⁴⁰ As God overthrew Sodom

and Gomorrah and their neighbours, Jehovah hath said it; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of Adam sojourn therein. ⁴¹ Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation [the Medes], and many kings shall be raised up from the recesses of the earth. ⁴² They shall hold the bow and the lance; they are cruel and will not shew mercy; their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man for the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. ⁴³ The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish took hold of him, pangs as of a woman in travail. ⁴⁴ Behold he [Cyrus] shall come up like a lion from the pride [or headsprings] of the Jordan against the abode of the strong. For I will suddenly make them run away from thence. And who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? For who is there like me? And who will meet me in judgment? And who is that shepherd that will stand before me? ⁴⁵ Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans. Surely they shall drag them along as the little ones of the flock; surely he will make their sheepfolds desolate for them. ⁴⁶ At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

⁵¹ Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; ² and I will send to Babylon winnowers that shall winnow her, and shall empty her land; for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. ³ Against him that aimeth let the archer aim with his bow, and against him that lifeth himself up in his coat of mail; and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host. ⁴ And they shall fall slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and thrust through in her streets. ⁵ For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah by his God, by Jehovah of hosts; though their land was filled with guilt against the Holy One of Israel.

⁶ Flee ye out of the midst of Babylon, and save ye every man his life. Be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of Jehovah's vengeance; he will repay to her a recompence. ⁷ Babylon hath been a golden cup in the hand of Jehovah, that made all the earth drunken with her wine. The nations have drunk; therefore the nations are mad. ⁸ Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed. Howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

⁹ We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed. Forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto the heavens, and is lifted up to the skies. ¹⁰ Jehovah hath brought forth our righteousness. Come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.

¹¹ Make bright the arrows; prepare the shields. Jehovah hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes. For his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it; for this is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance for his Temple. ¹² Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the guard strong, set up the guards, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both devised and hath done what he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

¹³ O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness. ¹⁴ Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, [saying,] 'Surely I will fill thee with men, as with locusts; and they shall utter a shout against thee.'

¹⁵ (He made the earth by his power, he established the world by his wisdom, and stretched out the heavens by his understanding. ¹⁶ When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the clouds to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind from his treasures. ¹⁷ Every man is brutish without knowledge; every metal-founder is put to shame by the graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. ¹⁸ They are vanity, the work of delusions; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁹ The Portion of Jacob is not like them. For he is the former of all things; and [Israel] is the rod of his inheritance; Jehovah of hosts is his name.)

²⁰ Thou art my battle axe, my weapon of war; for with thee I will break in pieces nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; ²¹ and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and its driver; ²² and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maiden; ²³ and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the plowman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces Pachas [or captains] and Sagins [or lieutenants]. ²⁴ And I will repay to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight; Jehovah hath said it.

²⁵ Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, Jehovah hath said it, that destroyest all the earth. And I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burning mountain. ²⁶ And they shall not take out of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever; Jehovah hath said it.

²⁷ Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, consecrate the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz [or Armenia]; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough locusts. ²⁸ Consecrate

the nations, the kings of the Medes, against her, with her Pachas, and all her Sagins, and all the land of his dominion. ²⁹And the land shall tremble and be in pain; because the purposes of Jehovah shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. ³⁰The warriors of Babylon have forborne to fight; they remained in their strongholds; their might hath failed; they became as women; her dwelling-places are burned; her bars are broken. ³¹Runner shall run to meet runner, and messenger to meet messenger, to shew the king of Babylon [Nabonned] that his city is taken from end to end, ³²and that the fords are seized, and the reed-beds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

³³For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, it is time to trample on her. Yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

³⁴'Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon devoured me, he crushed me, he made me to be an empty vessel, he swallowed me up like a dragon, he filled his belly with my delicacies, he cast me out. ³⁵May my wrongs and my flesh be upon 'Babylon,' saith she that inhabiteth Zion; and 'My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea,' saith Jerusalem.

³⁶Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. ³⁷And Babylon shall become a heap of ruins, a dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment and a hissing without an inhabitant. ³⁸They shall roar together like young lions; they shall yell as lions' whelps. ³⁹In their heat I will prepare their drinking feasts, and I will make them drunken, so that they may rejoice riotously, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake; Jehovah hath said it.

⁴⁰I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with the leader-goats. ⁴¹How is Sheshak [or Babylon] taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become an astonishment among nations! ⁴²The sea is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the tumult of its waves. ⁴³Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a barren plain, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of Adam pass thereby. ⁴⁴And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth what he hath swallowed. And the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

⁴⁵My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and save ye every man his life from the fierce anger of Jehovah. ⁴⁶And let not your heart faint, nor fear ye for the rumour that shall be heard in the land. And a rumour shall come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence shall be in the land, ruler against ruler. ⁴⁷Therefore, behold, the days will come, when I will punish the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded, and all

her slain shall fall in the midst of her. ⁴⁸Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the spoilers shall come against her from the north; Jehovah hath said it. ⁴⁹As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth. ⁵⁰Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still; remember Jehovah when afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

⁵¹'We are confounded, because we have heard 'reproach; shame hath covered our faces; for 'strangers are come into the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house.'

⁵²Therefore, behold the days will come, Jehovah hath said it, that I will punish her graven images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan. ⁵³Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come on her; Jehovah hath said it.

⁵⁴The sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans; ⁵⁵because Jehovah hath spoiled and destroyed Babylon; out of her cometh a great sound; and her waves roar like great waters, the noise of their voice is uttered; ⁵⁶because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her warriors are taken, their bows are broken; for Jehovah the God of recompences will surely requite. ⁵⁷And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her Pachas, and her Sagins, and her warriors; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake; the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, hath said it.

⁵⁸Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; The walls of wide Babylon shall be levelled to the ground, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall labour for nought, and the nations for the fire, and they shall be weary.

⁵⁹This is the word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And Seraiah was chief chamberlain. ⁶⁰So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. ⁶¹And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, 'When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; ⁶²then thou shalt say, 'O Jehovah, thou hast spoken against this place, 'to cut it off, that none shall dwell in it, neither 'man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.—⁶³And it shall be, when thou hast made 'an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind 'a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the 'Euphrates. ⁶⁴And thou shalt say, Thus shall 'Babylon sink, and shall not rise because of the 'evil that I will bring upon her. And they shall 'be weary.' Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52 ZEDEKIAH was one and twenty years old

when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ² And he did evil in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ³ For through the anger of Jehovah it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

⁴ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it, and built a line of forts against it round about. ⁵ And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah [B.C. 589]. ⁶ And in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷ Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which is by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about;) and they went by the way of the Barren Valley. ⁸ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the barren plain of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁹ Then they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath. And he gave judgment upon him. ¹⁰ And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. ¹¹ Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in copper fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in a house of custody till the day of his death.

¹² Now in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [B.C. 589], came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, one who stood in the presence of the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem. ¹³ And he burned the House of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burned he with fire. ¹⁴ And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. ¹⁵ Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive part of the poor of the people, and the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that deserted to the king of Babylon, with the rest of the multitude. ¹⁶ But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left part of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

¹⁷ And the pillars of copper that were in the House of Jehovah, and the basin-stands, and the copper water-cistern that was in the House of Jehovah, the Chaldeans brake in pieces, and carried all the copper of them to Babylon. ¹⁸ And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the sprinkling buckets, and the [incense] ladles, and

all the vessels of copper, wherewith they ministered, took they away. ¹⁹ And of the basins, and the censers, and the sprinkling buckets, and the pots, and the lamp stands, and the [incense] ladles, and the purifying jars; the gold, of those which were of gold, and the silver, of those which were of silver, the captain of the guard took away. ²⁰ Of the two pillars, one water-cistern, and twelve copper bulls that were under the basin-stands, which king Solomon had made for the House of Jehovah, the copper of all these vessels was without weight. ²¹ And of the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did encompass it. And its thickness was four fingers; it was hollow. ²² And the capital upon it was of copper; and the height of one capital was five cubits. And the trellis-work and pomegranates on the capitals round about, were all of copper. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like to these. ²³ And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates on the trellis-work were a hundred round about.

²⁴ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door. ²⁵ And out of the city he took a chamberlain, who had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, who were found in the city; and the scribe, the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. ²⁶ So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. ²⁷ And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

²⁸ THIS IS THE PEOPLE whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the seventh year [B.C. 601] three thousand Jews and three and twenty; ²⁹ in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar [B.C. 590] he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two souls; ³⁰ in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar [B.C. 585] Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five souls. All the souls were four thousand and six hundred.

³¹ AND IT CAME TO PASS in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, [B.C. 564] in the twelfth month, on the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison. ³² And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, ³³ and changed his prison garments. And he did continually eat bread in his presence all the days of his life. ³⁴ And his allowance was a continual allowance given to him from the king of Babylon, a daily rate on its day, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

THE LAMENTATIONS.

LAMENTATION I.

8 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! she is become as a widow, she that was great among the nations; a princess among the provinces, she is become tributary!

9 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her; all her friends have betrayed her, they are become her enemies.

10 Judah is in captivity through affliction, and through great servitude; she dwelleth among the Nations, she findeth no rest; all her pursuers overtook her between the narrow passes.

11 Zion's paths mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts; all her gates are desolate, her priests sigh; her maidens are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.

12 Her adversaries are uppermost, her enemies prosper; for Jehovah afflicteth her for the multitude of her transgressions; her little ones are gone into captivity before the enemy.

13 And from the daughter of Zion all beauty is departed; her princes are like harts that find no pasture; and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

14 Jerusalem in the days of her affliction and of her miseries remembered all her pleasures that she had in the days of old. When her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none helped her, the adversaries saw her, they mocked at her calamity.

15 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she is removed; all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness; yea, she herself sigheth, and turneth backward.

16 Her filthiness is in her skirts, she bore not in mind her future; therefore she came down wondrously; she hath no comforter. O Jehovah, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

17 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things; for she hath seen the Nations enter into her Sanctuary, of whom thou didst command that they should not enter thine assembly.

18 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for food to restore life; see, O Jehovah, and consider, for I am become vile.

19 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by the way? Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like my sorrow, which is brought upon me; wherewith Jehovah hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

20 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it seizeth them; he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

21 The yoke of my transgressions is fastened by his hand; they are twisted together, they are come upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fall; the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, I cannot rise up.

22 The Lord hath made light of all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men; the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as a winepress.

23 For these things I weep with mine eye; mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should restore my life is far from me; my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

24 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, there is none to comfort her; Jehovah hath given charge concerning Jacob that his adversaries be round about him; Jerusalem is an impurity among them.

25 Jehovah is righteous; for I rebelled against his command; hear now, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow; my maidens and my young men are gone into captivity.

26 I called for my lovers [the Egyptians], but they deceived me; my priests and mine elders breathed their last in the city, while they were seeking their food to support their lives.

27 See, O Jehovah, for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled, my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled; abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

28 They have heard that I sigh, there is none to comfort me; all mine enemies heard of my trouble, they rejoiced that thou didst it; O bring the day [of vengeance] that thou hast proclaimed, that they may be like me.

29 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done to me for all my transgressions; for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

II.

1 How hath the Lord cast a cloud over the daughter of Zion in his anger! He hath thrown down from heaven to the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up without pity all the habitations of Jacob; he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought to the ground, he hath polluted the kingdom and his princes.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel; he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy; and he burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth around.

4 He bent his bow like an enemy; he placed his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye; in the tent of the

daughter of Zion, he poured out his wrath like fire.

⁵ ¶ The Lord was as an enemy; he hath swallowed up Israel; he hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed its strongholds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and sighing.

⁶ ¶ And he hath broken down its hedge, as of a garden; he hath destroyed its Place of Meeting [or Temple]; Jehovah hath caused the solemn assemblies and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

⁷ ¶ The Lord hath cast off his Altar, he abhorreth his Sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the House of Jehovah, as in the day of a solemn feast.

⁸ ¶ Jehovah purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he stretched out a line, he withdrew not his hand from destroying; therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languish together.

⁹ ¶ Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes are among the Nations; the Law is no more; her prophets also find no visions from Jehovah.

¹⁰ ¶ The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground and keep silence; they have cast dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the maidens of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

¹¹ ¶ Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, because of the destruction of the daughter of my people; while the babes and the sucklings swoon in the broad places of the city.

¹² ¶ They say to their mothers, 'Where is corn and wine?' while they swoon as the wounded in the broad places of the city, while their soul is poured out into their mother's bosom.

¹³ ¶ What shall I witness of thee? what shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

¹⁴ ¶ Thy prophets saw false and foolish visions for thee; and they did not uncover thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but they saw for thee false prophecies and misleading visions.

¹⁵ ¶ All that pass by the way clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, [saying], 'Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?'

¹⁶ ¶ All thine enemies open their mouth against thee; they hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, 'We have swallowed her up; certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.'

¹⁷ ¶ Jehovah hath done what he devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he commanded in the

days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied; and he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

¹⁸ ¶ Their heart cried to the Lord; O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

¹⁹ ¶ Arise, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches, pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy babes, that faint for hunger at the top of every street.

²⁰ ¶ Look, O Jehovah, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their offspring, babes that are carried in arms? Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the Sanctuary of the Lord?

²¹ ¶ The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets; my maidens and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and hast not pitied.

²² ¶ Thou didst call, as on the day of an assembly, my terrors on all sides, so that in the day of Jehovah's anger none escaped nor remained; those that I have carried in arms and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

III.

¹ ¶ I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath;

² ¶ He hath led me and brought me into darkness, but not into light;

³ ¶ Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand all the day.

⁴ ¶ My flesh and my skin hath he wasted away; he hath broken my bones;

⁵ ¶ He hath builded against me, and encompassed me with hemlock and trouble;

⁶ ¶ He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as they that died long ago.

⁷ ¶ He hath hedged me about, and I cannot get out; he hath made my chain heavy;

⁸ ¶ Also when I cry and shout for help, he shutteth out my prayer;

⁹ ¶ He hath hedged my ways about with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

¹⁰ ¶ He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places;

¹¹ ¶ He hath turned aside my ways, and torn me in pieces; he hath made me desolate;

¹² ¶ He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

¹³ ¶ He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins;

¹⁴ ¶ I have been a derision to all my people, their song all the day;

¹⁵ ¶ He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath bathed me with wormwood.

¹⁶ ¶ And he hath broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath stuffed me with ashes;

¹⁷ ¶ And thou hast cast my soul far off from peace; I have forgotten prosperity;

¹⁸ And I said, 'My confidence and my hope
'is perished from Jehovah.'

¹⁹ To remember mine affliction and my misery,
is wormwood and hemlock ;

²⁰ My soul doth well remember, and is
humbled within me ;

²¹ This I recall to my mind, therefore have I
hope.

²² It is the kindness of Jehovah that we are
not consumed, because his compassions fail not ;

²³ They are new every morning ; great is thy
faithfulness ;

²⁴ Jehovah is my portion, saith my soul ;
therefore will I hope in him.

²⁵ Good is Jehovah to them that wait for
him, to the soul that seeketh him ;

²⁶ Good is it that a man should both hope
and quietly wait for the salvation of Jehovah ;

²⁷ Good is it for a man that he bear the yoke
in his youth ;

²⁸ That he sit alone and keep silence, because
he hath laid it upon him ;

²⁹ That he put his mouth in the dust ; if so be
there may be hope ;

³⁰ That he give his cheek to him that smiteth
him ; that he be filled full with reproach.

³¹ For the Lord will not cast off for ever ;

³² For though he cause grief, yet he hath
mercy according to his great kindness ;

³³ For he doth not willingly afflict or grieve
the children of men.

³⁴ To crush under his feet all the prisoners of
the earth ;

³⁵ To turn aside the right of a man before the
face of the Most High ;

³⁶ To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord
approveth not.

³⁷ Who is he that saith, and it cometh to
pass, when the Lord commanded it not ?

³⁸ Out of the mouth of the Most High pro-
ceedeth not both evil and good ?

³⁹ Wherefore doth a living man complain, a
man at [the punishment of] his sins ?

⁴⁰ We will search and try our ways, and turn
again to Jehovah ;

⁴¹ We will lift up our heart with our hands
unto God in the heavens ;

⁴² We have transgressed and have rebelled ;
thou hast not pardoned.

⁴³ Thou hast covered thyself in anger, and
hast pursued us ; thou hast slain ; thou hast not
pitied ;

⁴⁴ Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud,
that our prayer should not pass through ;

⁴⁵ Thou hast made us the offscouring and
refuse in the midst of the people.

⁴⁶ All our enemies have opened their mouths
against us ;

⁴⁷ Fear and the pit are come upon us, desola-
tion and destruction ;

⁴⁸ Mine eye runneth down with rivers of
water for the destruction of the daughter of my
people.

⁴⁹ Mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not,
without any intermission ;

⁵⁰ Till Jehovah look down and behold from
heaven.

⁵¹ Mine eye bringeth grief to my soul because
of all the daughters of my city.

⁵² The enemies chase me sore, like a bird,
without cause.

⁵³ They have cut off my life in a pit, and cast
a stone upon me.

⁵⁴ The waters flowed over my head ; I said,
'I am cut off.'

⁵⁵ I called upon thy name, O Jehovah, out of
the pit of the parts below.

⁵⁶ Thou hast heard my voice ; hide not thine
ear at my breathing, at my cry.

⁵⁷ Thou drewest near in the day that I called
upon thee ; thou saidst, 'Fear not.'

⁵⁸ Thou hast pleaded, O Lord, the cause of
my soul ; thou hast redeemed my life ;

⁵⁹ Thou hast seen, O Jehovah, my wrong ;
judge thou my cause.

⁶⁰ Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all
their imaginations against me.

⁶¹ Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jeho-
vah, and all their imaginations against me ;

⁶² The lips of those that rose up against me,
and their murmuring against me all the day.

⁶³ Consider their sitting down and their rising
up ; I am their song.

⁶⁴ Do thou render to them a recompence, O
Jehovah, according to the work of their hands.

⁶⁵ Do thou give to them stubbornness of
heart, as thy curse on them.

⁶⁶ Do thou pursue them in anger and destroy
them from under the heavens, O Jehovah.

IV.

¹ How is the gold become dim ! the most fine-
gold is changed, the stones of the Holy Place are
poured out at the top of every street.

² The precious sons of Zion, who may be
weighed against fine gold, how are they esteemed
as earthen pitchers, the work of the potter's hands !

³ Even the dragons draw out the breast, they
give suck to their young ; but the daughter of my
people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the
desert.

⁴ The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to
the roof of his mouth for thirst ; the babes ask for
bread, and no man breaketh it to them.

⁵ They that did feed on delicacies are desola-
te in the streets ; they that were brought up in
scarlet embrace dunghills.

⁶ For the iniquity of the daughter of my
people is greater than the sin of Sodom, that was
overthrown in a moment, when no hands fell upon
her.

⁷ Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they
were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in
body than rubies, their polishing was of the
sapphire ;

⁸ Their visage is become blacker than dark-

ness; they are not known in the streets; their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is like a stick.

⁹ They that were slain with the sword are better than they that are being slain with hunger; for these pine away, stricken for want of the fruits of the field.

¹⁰ Hands of pitying women boiled their own children; they were their food at the destruction of the daughter of my people.

¹¹ Jehovah hath accomplished his wrath; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured its foundations.

¹² The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, did not believe that the adversary and the enemy could have entered the gates of Jerusalem.

¹³ It was through the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests; that they [the Babylonians] shed the blood of the righteous ones in the midst of her.

¹⁴ These wandered as blind men in the streets, they were polluted with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

¹⁵ Men cried to them, 'Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not;' when they fled away and wandered, men said among the Nations, 'They shall no more sojourn there.'

¹⁶ The frown of Jehovah hath scattered them; he will no more regard them; they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

¹⁷ While we were yet in being our eyes failed in our watching for our help in vain; we watched for a nation [the Egyptians] that could not save us.

¹⁸ They hunt our steps, so that we cannot walk in our broad places; our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

¹⁹ Our pursuers were swifter than eagles in the heavens; they followed us on the mountains, they laid wait for us in the desert.

²⁰ The Breath of our nostrils [Jehoiachin], the anointed of Jehovah, was taken in their pit-falls, of whom we said, 'Under his shadow we shall live among the Nations.'

²¹ Rejoice and be glad [O Zion]. O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall pass over unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

²² Thy punishment is accomplished, O daughter

of Zion; he will not again carry thee away into captivity. He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will uncover thy sins.

V.

¹ Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us; Consider, and behold our reproach.

² Our inheritance is turned to strangers, Our houses to foreigners.

³ We are orphans without a father, Our mothers are as widows.

⁴ We drink our water for money; Our wood is sold unto us for a price.

⁵ We are driven with a yoke upon our necks; We are weary, and have no rest.

⁶ We had given the hand to the Egyptians, And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

⁷ Our fathers sinned, and they are not; And we have borne their iniquities.

⁸ Servants have ruled over us; There is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

⁹ We get our bread with the peril of our lives, Because of the drought in the desert.

¹⁰ Our skin is burnt as in an oven, Because of the violence of the famine.

¹¹ They ravished the women in Zion, And the maidens in the cities of Judah.

¹² Princes were hanged up by their hands; The faces of the elders were not honoured.

¹³ The young men carry the mill-stone, And the youths stagger under the wood.

¹⁴ The elders have ceased from the city gate, The young men from their singing.

¹⁵ The joy of our heart is ceased; Our dancing is turned into mourning.

¹⁶ The crown is fallen from our head; Woe unto us, that we have sinned!

¹⁷ Because of this our heart is faint; Because of these things our eyes are dim;

¹⁸ Because of the mountain of Zion, That it is desolate, that the foxes walk on it.

¹⁹ Thou, O Jehovah, remainest for ever; Thy throne from generation to generation.

²⁰ Wherefore dost thou wholly forget us, And forsake us for so long a time?

²¹ Turn us to thee, O Jehovah, and we shall be turned;

Renew our days as of old.

²² But thou hast utterly rejected us, Thou art very wrath against us.

EZEKIEL.

NOW IT CAME TO PASS in the thirtieth year [of Nabopolassar, B.C. 596] in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar [or Chaboras], that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. ² On the fifth day of the month, which was

in the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, ³ it came to pass that the word of Jehovah came unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him.

⁴ And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind

came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire curling itself; and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of brass, out of the midst of the fire. ⁵ Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. ⁶ And every one of them had four faces, and every one had four wings. ⁷ And their feet were upright feet; the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like the colour of burnished copper. ⁸ And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings. ⁹ Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not themselves when they went; they went every one in the direction of its face. ¹⁰ As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. ¹¹ Thus were their faces. And of their wings two of every one were stretched upward, joined one to another; and two covered their bodies. ¹² And they went every one in the direction of its face. Whither the spirit was to go they went; and they turned not themselves when they went. ¹³ As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like coals of fire, burning like the appearance of lamps. It went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning. ¹⁴ And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth joined to the living creatures, for each of its four faces. ¹⁶ The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a chrysolite. And they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. ¹⁷ When they went, they went towards their four sides; they turned themselves not when they went. ¹⁸ As for the rings of their wheels they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four. ¹⁹ And when the living creatures went, the wheels went together with them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. ²⁰ Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. ²¹ When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

²² And the likeness of a firmament was upon the heads of the living creatures as the colour of a brilliant crystal, stretched forth upon their heads above. ²³ And under the firmament were their

wings straight, the one toward the other. Every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. ²⁴ And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of a camp. When they stood, they let down their wings. ²⁵ And there was a voice above the firmament that was upon their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

²⁶ And above the firmament that was upon their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone. And upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. ²⁷ And I saw as the colour of brass, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward; and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. ²⁸ As the appearance of the Bow that is in the cloud in a day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the Glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2 And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, stand 'upon thy feet, and I will speak to thee.' ² And the spirit entered into me when he spake to me, and it set me on my feet, so that I heard him that spake to me. ³ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, 'I send thee to the children of Israel, to rebellious 'nations, that have rebelled against me. They 'and their fathers have transgressed against me, 'even unto this very day. ⁴ For they are children 'hard of face and stiff of heart. I send thee to 'them; and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith 'the Lord Jehovah. ⁵ And they, whether they 'hear, or whether they forbear to hear, (for they 'are a rebellious house,) yet shall they know that 'there hath been a prophet among them. ⁶ And 'thou, son of Adam, be not afraid of them, neither 'be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns 'be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions. 'Be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at 'their looks, though they be a rebellious house. ⁷ And thou shalt speak my words to them, whether 'they hear, or whether they forbear to hear; for 'they are rebellious. ⁸ But thou, son of Adam, 'hear what I say to thee; Be not thou rebellious 'like that rebellious house; open thy mouth, and 'eat what I give thee.' ⁹ And when I looked, behold, a hand was put forth to me; and lo, in it was the roll of a book; ¹⁰ and he spread it open before me. And it was written on the front and on the back; and therein were written lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, eat what 'thou findest; eat this book-roll, and go speak to 'the house of Israel.' ² So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that book-roll. ³ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, cause thy belly to eat,

and fill thy bowels with this book-roll that I give thee.' Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

⁴ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, go, get thee to the house of Israel, and speak with my words to them.' ⁵ For thou art not sent to a people thick of lips and slow of tongue, but to the house of Israel; ⁶ not to many peoples thick of lips and slow of tongue, whose words thou canst not understand. If I had sent thee to them, would they not have hearkened to thee? ⁷ But the house of Israel will not hearken to thee; for they will not hearken to me; for all the house of Israel are bold of forehead, and hard of heart. ⁸ Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. ⁹ As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead. Fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.'

¹⁰ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, all my words that I shall speak to thee receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears.' ¹¹ And go, get thee to them of the captivity, to the children of thy people, and speak to them, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; whether they hear or whether they forbear to hear.' ¹² Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, [saying,] 'Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place.' ¹³ I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and the noise of a great rushing. ¹⁴ So the spirit lifted me up and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the wrath of my spirit; and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me.

¹⁵ THEN I CAME to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river Chebar, and where they sat, there I also sat, astonished among them for seven days. ¹⁶ And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹⁷ 'Son of Adam, I have made thee a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.' ¹⁸ When I say to the wicked man, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ¹⁹ Yet if thou warn the wicked man, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast saved thy soul. ²⁰ Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit injustice, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die; because thou didst not give him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he had done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ²¹ Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, so that the righteous man sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely

'live, because he was warned; also thou hast saved thy soul.'

²² And the hand of Jehovah was upon me there; and he said to me, 'Arise, go forth into the valley, and I will there talk with thee.' ²³ Then I arose and went forth into the valley, and behold, the Glory of Jehovah stood there, as the Glory which I saw by the river Chebar. And I fell on my face. ²⁴ Then the spirit entered into me, and set me on my feet. And he spake with me, and said to me, 'Go in, shut thyself within thy house.' ²⁵ But thou, 'O son of Adam, behold, they shall put cords upon thee, and shall bind thee therewith, and thou shalt not go out among them.' ²⁶ And I will make thy tongue to cleave to the roof of thy mouth, and thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house. ²⁷ But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth to hear, let him forbear; for they are a rebellious house.

⁴ Thou also, son of Adam, take to thee a white tile, and lay it before thee, and engrave upon it a city, even Jerusalem. ² And lay siege against it, and build a line of forts against it, and cast a siege-mound against it; set a camp also against it, and set battering-rams against it round about. ³ And take thou to thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. ⁴ Lie thou also on thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it; according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie on it thou shalt bear their iniquity. ⁵ For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. ⁶ And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah for forty days. I have appointed to thee one day for each year. ⁷ Then thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. ⁸ And behold, I will put cords upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

⁹ Take thou also to thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them into one vessel, and make to thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. ¹⁰ And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty, Shekels [or ten ounces] a day; from time to time shalt thou eat it. ¹¹ Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a Hin [or one pint]; from time to time shalt thou drink. ¹² And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou

'shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.'

¹³ And Jehovah said, 'Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the nations, whither I shall drive them.' ¹⁴ Then said I, 'Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not been polluted. For from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there putrid flesh into my mouth.' ¹⁵ Then he said to me, 'See, for thyself I have given cow's dung instead of man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.' ¹⁶ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and in despair; ¹⁷ so that they may want bread and water, and be in despair one with another, and pine away for their iniquity.'

⁵ And thou, son of Adam, take to thee a sharp knife, a barber's razor shalt thou take to thee, and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard. Then take to thee balances to weigh, and divide the [hair]. ² Thou shalt burn in the flame a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite round about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. ³ Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. ⁴ Then take some of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for therefrom shall a fire come forth unto all the house of Israel.'

⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; This is Jerusalem. I have set her in the midst of the nations; and the countries are round about her. ⁶ And she hath rebelled against my judgments unto wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because ye rebelled against me more than the nations that are round about you, and ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you; ⁸ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. ⁹ And I will do in thee what I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. ¹⁰ Therefore the fathers shall eat their sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter to all the winds. ¹¹ Therefore, as I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, surely, because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations,

therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye pity, neither will I spare. ¹² A third part of thee shall die by pestilence, and by famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. ¹³ And when mine anger is accomplished, and I have caused my wrath against them to rest, and I have been comforted; then they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath against them. ¹⁴ Moreover I will make thee a waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. ¹⁵ So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment to the nations that are round about thee, when I have executed judgments on thee in anger and in wrath and in furious rebukes; I Jehovah have spoken it. ¹⁶ When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for destruction, and which I will send to destroy you; then I will increase the famine upon you. And I will break your staff of bread, ¹⁷ and will send upon you famine and evil beasts; and they shall bereave thee; then pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee; I Jehovah have spoken it.

⁶ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Son of Adam, set thy face toward the MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, and prophesy against them, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah; Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains, and to the hills, to the streams, and to the valleys; Behold I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your High Places [or Altars]. ⁴ And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men before your filthy idols. ⁵ And I will lay the carcasses of the children of Israel before their filthy idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. ⁶ In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the High Places shall be desolate; so that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your filthy idols may be broken and may cease, and your sun-images may be cut down, and your works may be blotted out. ⁷ And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ⁸ Yet will I leave a remnant, when ye shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. ⁹ And them that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I will break their straying heart, which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go astray after their filthy idols. And they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. ¹⁰ And they shall know that I am Jehovah. I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them.

¹¹ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Slap with

thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, 'Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of 'Israel!' for they shall fall by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence. ¹² He that is far off shall die by pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by famine; and thus will I accomplish my wrath upon them. ¹³ Then shall ye know that I am Jehovah, when their slain men shall be among their filthy idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the places where they did offer sweet savour to all their filthy idols. ¹⁴ So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and I will make the land desolate, yea, desolate from the [southern] desert unto Diblah, [or Riblah,] in all their habitations; and then they shall know that I am Jehovah.

⁷ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Also, thou son of Adam, thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the land of Israel; The end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land. ³ Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations. ⁴ And mine eye shall not pity thee, neither will I spare; but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; An evil; an only evil, behold, is come. ⁶ The end is come, the end is come; it waketh up for thee; behold, it is come. ⁷ The circle of events is come round to thee, O thou that dwellest in the land. The time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the shout of joy on the mountains. ⁸ Now will I shortly pour out my wrath upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee. And I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations. ⁹ And mine eye shall not pity, neither will I spare. I will recompense thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah that smiteth.

¹⁰ Behold the day, behold it is come. The circle of events is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. ¹¹ Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; none of them shall remain, and none of their rabble, nor any of their tumult. Neither shall there be waiting for them. ¹² The time is come, the day draweth near. Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, when wrath is upon all its rabble, ¹³ when the seller shall not return for the produce of the sale, although they are both yet alive, for the vision is touching all its rabble. He shall not return; neither shall any one strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

¹⁴ They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle; for my wrath is upon all its rabble. ¹⁵ The sword is with-

out, and pestilence and famine within. He that is in the field shall die by the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. ¹⁶ And they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valley, all of them moaning, every one for his iniquity. ¹⁷ All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. ¹⁸ They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be on all faces, and baldness on all their heads. ¹⁹ They shall cast their silver into the streets, and their gold shall be as impurity. Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath. They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because their iniquity is a stumbling-block. ²⁰ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it for majesty; and they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therewith. Therefore have I made it impurity unto them. ²¹ And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it. ²² My face will I turn also from them; and they shall pollute my secret place; and robbers shall enter into it, and shall pollute it.

²³ Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. ²⁴ Therefore I will bring in the worst of the Nations, and they shall possess their houses. I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled. ²⁵ Destruction cometh; and they shall seek for peace, and there shall be none. ²⁶ Woe shall come upon woe, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek for a vision from the prophet. But the Law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. ²⁷ The king [Jehoiachin] shall mourn, and the prince [Zedekiah] shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall tremble. I will do to them after their own way, and according to their own judgment will I judge them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

8 AND IT CAME TO PASS in the sixth year [of the Captivity, B.C. 595,] in the sixth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell upon me there. ² Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of brass. ³ And he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem, to the doorway of the Inner Gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the Image of Jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. ⁴ And behold, the Glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in

the valley. ⁵ Then said he to me, 'Son of Adam, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north.' So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of [the court of] the Altar was this Image of Jealousy in the entrance. ⁶ He said furthermore to me, 'Son of Adam, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, to drive me far off from my Sanctuary? ⁷ But turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.'

⁷ And he brought me to the doorway of the Court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. ⁸ Then said he to me, 'Son of Adam, dig now into the wall.' And when I had digged into the wall, behold, a doorway. ⁹ And he said to me, 'Go in, and look at the wicked abominations that they do here.' ¹⁰ So I went in and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the filthy idols of the house of Israel, engraved upon the wall round about. ¹¹ And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. ¹² Then said he to me, 'Son of Adam, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chamber of his idols? For they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the earth.' ¹³ He said also to me, 'Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.'

¹⁴ Then he brought me to the doorway of the gate of the House of Jehovah which was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz [or Adonis]. ¹⁵ And he said to me, 'Hast thou seen this, O son of Adam? Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.'

¹⁶ Then he brought me into the Inner Court of the House of Jehovah, and behold, at the doorway of the Great Hall of Jehovah, between the porch and the Altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the Great Hall of Jehovah, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. ¹⁷ And he said to me, 'Hast thou seen this, O son of Adam? Is it a light thing to the House of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the twig to their nose. ¹⁸ Therefore will I also deal in wrath. Mine eye shall not have pity, neither will I spare. And though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.'

⁹ He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, 'Draw near, ye that have charge over the city, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.' ² And behold, six men came from the way of the Upper Gate, which faceth the north, and every man his destroying weapon in his hand;

and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn at his waist; and they went in, and stood beside the copper altar. ³ And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from off the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the House. And he called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's inkhorn at his waist; ⁴ and Jehovah said to him, 'Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that groan for all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof.'

⁵ And to the others he said in my hearing, 'Go ye after him through the city, and smite. Let not your eye have pity, neither spare ye. ⁶ Slay utterly old and young, both maidens, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark. And begin at my Sanctuary.' Then they began with the elders who were before the House. ⁷ And he said to them, 'Defile the House, and fill the courts with the slain. Go ye forth.' And they went forth, and smote in the city.

⁸ And it came to pass, while they were smiting them, and I was left, that I fell on my face, and cried, and said, 'Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy wrath upon Jerusalem?' ⁹ And he said to me, 'The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is very very great, and the land is full of bloodshed, and the city full of perverseness. For they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the earth, and Jehovah seeth not. ¹⁰ And as for me also, mine eye shall not have pity, neither will I spare; I will recompense their way upon their head.' ¹¹ And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the inkhorn at his waist, brought back word, saying, 'I have done as thou hast commanded me.'

10 Then I looked, and behold, on the firmament that was upon the heads of the cherubs there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. ² And he spake to the man clothed with linen, and said, 'Go in between the wheelwork, under the cherub, and fill thy two hands with coals of fire from between the cherubs, and scatter them over the city.' And he went in in my sight. ³ Now the cherubs stood on the right side of the House, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the Inner Court. ⁴ Then the glory of Jehovah went up from off the cherub, over the threshold of the House; and the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the Glory of Jehovah. ⁵ And the sound of the cherubs' wings was heard even to the Outer Court, as the voice of God Almighty when he speaketh. ⁶ And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, 'Take fire from between the wheelwork, from between the cherubs;' then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. ⁷ And a cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubs unto the fire that was between the cherubs,

and took thereof, and put it into the two hands of him that was clothed with linen; who took it and went out. ⁸ And there appeared on the cherubs the form of a man's hand under their wings.

⁹ And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubs, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a chrysolite stone. ¹⁰ And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. ¹¹ When they went, they went toward their four sides. They turned not as they went. But to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. ¹² And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had. ¹³ As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, Wheelwork. ¹⁴ And every one had four faces. The first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. ¹⁵ And the cherubs were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.

¹⁶ And when the cherubs went, the wheels went fixed to them. And when the cherubs lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. ¹⁷ When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up these lifted up themselves also; for the spirit of the living creature was in them. ¹⁸ Then the Glory of Jehovah departed from off the threshold of the House, and stood over the cherubs. ¹⁹ And the cherubs lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went away, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the doorway of the east gate of the House of Jehovah; and the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²⁰ This is the living creature that I had seen under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubs. ²¹ Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. ²² And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves. They went every one in the direction of its face.

11 MOREOVER THE SPIRIT lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the House of Jehovah, which looketh eastward. And behold, at the doorway of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. ² Then said He to me, 'Son of Adam, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city; ³ who say, Is it not near; let us build houses; this [city] is the caldron, and we are the flesh. ⁴ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of Adam.'

⁵ And the spirit of Jehovah fell upon me, and said to me, Say; Thus saith Jehovah; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know the things

that arise in your mind, every one of them. ⁶ Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled its streets with the slain. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this [city] is the caldron. But I will bring you forth out of the midst of it. ⁸ Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ⁹ And I will bring you out of the midst of it, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and I will execute judgments among you. ¹⁰ Ye shall fall by the sword. I will judge you at the boundary of Israel; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ¹¹ This [city] shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst of it; but I will judge you at the boundary of Israel. ¹² And ye shall know that I am Jehovah. For ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the nations that are round about you.

¹³ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, 'Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?'

¹⁴ Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹⁵ Son of Adam, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel the whole of it, are those unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get you far from Jehovah; unto us is this land given for a possession.' ¹⁶ Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; although I have cast them far off among the Nations, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a Sanctuary for a short time in the countries where they shall come. ¹⁷ Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, When I gather you in from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, then I will give to you the land of Israel; ¹⁸ and they shall come thither, and they shall put away all its detestable things, and all its abominations from thence; ¹⁹ and I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will put the stony heart out of their flesh; and will give them a heart of flesh; ²⁰ so that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God. ²¹ But as for those whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²² Then did the cherubs lift up their wings, and the wheels, beside them; and the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³ And the Glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

²⁴ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the spirit of God into

Chaldea, to them of the captivity. Then the vision that I had seen went up from me. ²⁵ And I spake to them of the captivity of all the things of Jehovah that he had shewed me.

12 AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house; they have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. ³ Therefore, thou son of Adam, prepare for thee baggage for REMOVING INTO CAPTIVITY, and remove by day before their eyes; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place before their eyes. It may be they will see, though they are a rebellious house. ⁴ And thou shalt bring forth thy baggage by day before their eyes, as baggage for removing. And thou shalt go forth at evening before their eyes, as they that go forth into captivity. ⁵ Dig thou through the wall before their eyes, and bring forth thereby. ⁶ Before their eyes shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the dark. Thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground; for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

⁷ And I did as I was commanded, I brought forth my baggage by day, as baggage for captivity, and in the evening I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and I bare it upon my shoulder before their eyes.

⁸ And in the morning came the word of Jehovah to me, saying, ⁹ Son of Adam, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to thee, 'What doest thou?' ¹⁰ Say thou to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; This burden [or prophecy] concerneth the prince [Zedekiah] in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. ¹¹ Say thou, 'I am your sign.' Like as I have done, so shall it be done to them. They shall remove and go into captivity. ¹² And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth. They shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby. He shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. ¹³ My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare. And I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. ¹⁴ And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his hordes; and I will draw out the sword after them. ¹⁵ And they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall scatter them among the Nations, and disperse them in the countries. ¹⁶ But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from famine, and from pestilence; so that they may relate all their abominations among the nations whither they come; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

¹⁷ AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ¹⁸ Son of Adam, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; ¹⁹ and say to the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah against the inhabi-

tants of Jerusalem, and against the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water in despair, so that her land may be desolate from its fulness, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. ²⁰ And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

²¹ AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ²² Son of Adam, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, 'The days are delayed, and every vision faileth?' ²³ Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel. But say thou to them, 'The days are at hand, and the doing of every vision.' ²⁴ For there shall be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. ²⁵ For I am Jehovah. I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more delayed. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and I will perform it; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²⁶ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ²⁷ Son of Adam, behold, they of the house of Israel say, 'The vision that he seeth is for distant days, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.' ²⁸ Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; There shall none of my words be delayed any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be done; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

13 AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, prophesy AGAINST THE PROPHETS of Israel that prophesy, and say thou to them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of Jehovah; ³ thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Woe to the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! ⁴ O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in desolate places. ⁵ Ye did not go up into the breaches, neither did ye make up the wall for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah. ⁶ They have had false visions and lying divination, saying, 'Jehovah hath said it'; but Jehovah did not send them. And they failed to confirm the word. ⁷ Have ye not seen a false vision, and spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, 'Jehovah hath said it,' even when I have not spoken? ⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because ye have spoken falsely, and had lying visions, therefore, behold, I am against you; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ⁹ And my hand shall be upon the prophets that have false visions, and lying divinations. They shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁰ Because and whereas they have misled my people, saying, 'Peace'; and there was no peace; and one buildeth up a wall, and

others daub it with mortar; ¹¹ say to them that daub it with mortar, that it shall fall, there will be an overflowing shower; and I will send great hailstones which shall make it fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it. ¹² And lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said to you, 'Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?' ¹³ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my wrath to consume it. ¹⁴ And I will break down the wall that ye have daubed with mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation shall be laid bare, and it shall fall, and ye yourselves shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ¹⁵ And thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with mortar, and I will say to you, The wall is no more, and they that daubed it are no more; ¹⁶ to wit, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her, when there is no peace; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁷ Likewise, thou son of Adam, set thy face AGAINST THE DAUGHTERS of thy people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them. ¹⁸ And say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Woe to the women that sew ruffles to all wrists, and make kerchiefs upon heads of every height to hunt souls! Ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save your own souls alive? And ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies. ²⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I am against your ruffles, wherewith ye there hunt the souls as they fly away, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt as they fly. ²¹ Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and will deliver my people out of your hand, and then they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ²² Because with lies ye have troubled the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked man, so that he should not turn from his wicked way, so as to save his life. ²³ Therefore ye shall have no more false visions, nor shall ye divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

¹⁴ Then came certain of the ELDERS of ISRAEL to me, and sat down before me. ² And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ³ Son of Adam, these men have set up their filthy idols in their heart, and have put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face. Should I be inquired of at all by them? ⁴ Therefore speak to them, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his

filthy idols in his heart, and placeth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I Jehovah will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his filthy idols; ⁵ so that I may take the house of Israel through their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their filthy idols.

⁶ Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Return, and turn away from your filthy idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. ⁷ For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his filthy idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me, I Jehovah will answer him of myself. ⁸ And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ⁹ And if the prophet be deceived and should solemnly say that I Jehovah had deceived that prophet, then I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. ¹⁰ And they shall bear their iniquity; as is the iniquity of the prophet even so shall be the iniquity of him that inquireth of him; ¹¹ so that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and then I will be their God; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹² (AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ¹³ Son of Adam, when a land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out my hand upon it, and will break the staff of its bread, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it; ¹⁴ though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should save only their own souls by their righteousness; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ If I cause noisome wild beasts to pass through a land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man pass through it because of the wild beasts; ¹⁶ though these three men were in it, as I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, they should save neither sons nor daughters; they only should be saved, but their land should be desolate.

¹⁷ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land;' so that I cut off man and beast from it; ¹⁸ though these three men were in it, as I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, they should save neither sons nor daughters; but they themselves only should be saved.

¹⁹ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast; ²⁰ though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, they should save neither son nor daughter; they should save only their own souls by their righteousness.

²¹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Yet when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, sword, and famine, and noisome wild beast, and pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast, ²² and behold, therein be left an escaped few that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth to you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. ²³ And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.)

15 AND THE WORD of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, What is the wood of the vine more than any tree of branches, which is among the trees of the forest? ³ Shall wood be taken therefrom to do any work? Or will men take a peg therefrom to hang any vessel thereon? ⁴ Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel. The fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work? ⁵ Behold, when it was whole, it was used for no work. How much less shall it be used for work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned. ⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the fire for fuel, so have I given up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ⁷ And I have set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I set my face against them. ⁸ And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

16 AND THE WORD of JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, cause JERUSALEM to know her abominations, ³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem; Thy bringing forth and thy birth was of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. ⁴ And as for thy birth, in the day thou wast born thy navel-string was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water for cleansing; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. ⁵ No eye pitied thee, to do any of these to thee, to have compassion on thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, in the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born. ⁶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee trampled on in thine own blood, I said to thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live;' yea, I said to thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live.' ⁷ I caused thee to grow bigger as the herb of the field, and thou didst grow bigger and wax great, and thou camest to be an ornament of ornaments. Thy breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew, but thou wast naked and bare. ⁸ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee, behold, thy time was the time of love. And I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness. Yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee,

the Lord Jehovah hath said it, and thou becamest mine. ⁹ Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. ¹⁰ I clothed thee also with embroidered work, and shod thee with seal's skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. ¹¹ I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a collar on thy neck. ¹² And I put a ring on thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. ¹³ Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast very very beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. ¹⁴ And thy name went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was made perfect through my ornaments, which I had put upon thee; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy name, and pourestst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; it was his. ¹⁶ And thou didst take some of thy garments, and didst make for thyself High Places [or altars] with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon. The like never did come, neither shall it be so. ¹⁷ Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself male images, and didst commit fornication with them, ¹⁸ and tookest thy embroidered garments, and clothedst them. And thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them. ¹⁹ My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour. And thus it was; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ²⁰ Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed to them to be devoured. Is this of thy fornications a small matter, ²¹ that thou hast slain my children, and given them up to cause them to pass through [the fire] for them? ²² And in all thine abominations and thy fornications thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast trampled upon in thy blood. ²³ And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (Woe, woe unto thee! the Lord Jehovah hath said it,) ²⁴ that thou hast also built unto thee a den, and hast made thee a raised place in every street. ²⁵ Thou hast built thy raised place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy fornications. ²⁶ Thou didst also commit fornication with the sons of Egypt, thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst increase thy fornications, to provoke me to anger.

²⁷ Behold, therefore I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished thine allowance, and delivered thee to the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed

of thy lewd way. ²⁸ Thou didst also play the harlot with the sons of Assyria, because thou wast not satisfied; yea, thou didst play the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. ²⁹ Thou didst moreover multiply thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. ³⁰ How weak is thy heart, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, seeing thou doest all these things, the doings of an imperious harlot; ³¹ in that thou buildest thy den in the head of every way, and makest thy raised place in every street! And yet thou hast not been as an harlot; in that thou scornest hire, ³² as a wife that committeth adultery, who taketh strangers instead of her husband. ³³ Men give gifts to all harlots; but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and thou hirest them, that they may come to thee on every side for thy fornication. ³⁴ And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy fornications, whereas none followeth thee to commit fornication; and in that thou givest hire, and no hire is given to thee, therefore thou art contrary.

³⁵ Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah. ³⁶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because thy copper money hath been poured out, and thy nakedness discovered in thy fornications with thy lovers, and with all the filthy idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give to them; ³⁷ behold, therefore I will gather in all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will uncover thy nakedness to them, that they may see all thy nakedness. ³⁸ And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give to thee the blood of wrath and jealousy. ³⁹ And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy den, and shall break down thy raised places; they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. ⁴⁰ They shall also bring up an assembly [of witnesses] against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. ⁴¹ And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more. ⁴² So will I make my wrath against thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be angry no more.

⁴³ Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thy head, the Lord Jehovah hath said it; and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations. ⁴⁴ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, 'As was the mother, so is her daughter.' ⁴⁵ Thou art the daughter of thy

mother, who loathed her husband and her children; and the sister of thy sisters, whom thy husbands and their children loathed. Your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite. ⁴⁶ And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand [or northward]; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. ⁴⁷ Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations. This was disclaimed as a very little thing, and thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

⁴⁸ As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. ⁴⁹ Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, fulness of bread, and slothful prosperity was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰ And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me. Therefore I took them away when I saw it. ⁵¹ Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. ⁵² Bear thou also thine own shame, who hast taken the blame off thy sisters by thy sins that thou hast done more abominable than they. They are more righteous than thou. Yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thou thine own shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. ⁵³ When I shall bring home their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring home thy captivity in the midst of them; ⁵⁴ so that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort to them. ⁵⁵ When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. ⁵⁶ Should not thy sister Sodom have been a warning in thy mouth in the day of thy pride, ⁵⁷ before thy wickedness was laid bare, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee round about? ⁵⁸ Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations; Jehovah hath said it.

⁵⁹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I have even done with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. ⁶⁰ Nevertheless I remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. ⁶¹ Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder with thy younger; and I will give them to thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. ⁶² And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah; ⁶³ so that thou mayest

remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done; and the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

17 AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ²Son of Adam, put forth a RIDDLE, and speak a parable to the house of Israel; ³and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; A great eagle [king of Babylon] with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came to Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar. ⁴He cropped off the top of its young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. ⁵He took also some of the seed of the land, and sowed it in a field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree. ⁶And it branched forth, and became a spreading vine of low stature; whose tendrils turned toward him, and its roots were under him. So it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. ⁷There was also another great eagle [king of Egypt] with great wings and many feathers. And behold, this vine did bend its roots in thirst toward him, and shot forth its tendrils toward him, that he might water it through the furrows of its plantation. ⁸It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. ⁹Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? It shall wither in all the leaves of its branches, even without a great arm or many people to pluck it up by its roots. ¹⁰Yea, behold, when it is planted, shall it prosper? Shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

¹¹Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹²Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? Behold, the king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar] is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken its king [Jehoiachin] and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon; ¹³and hath taken one of the royal seed [Zedekiah], and made a covenant with him, and hath brought him under an oath. He hath also taken the mighty of the land; ¹⁴that the kingdom might be low, that it might not lift itself up, but that it might keep his covenant and might stand. ¹⁵But he rebelled against him in sending his messengers into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? Shall he escape that doeth such things? And shall he break the covenant, and escape? ¹⁶As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, surely in the place belonging to the king that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. ¹⁷Neither shall Pharaoh [Hophra] with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, by casting up a siege-mound, and building a line of

forts, so as to cut off many persons; ¹⁸since he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand [in promise], and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. ¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; As I live, surely mine oath that he [Zedekiah] hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. ²⁰And I will spread my net on him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will have judgment against him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. ²¹And as for all his fugitives in all his hordes, they shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds; and ye shall know that I Jehovah hath spoken it.

²²Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will also take part of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of its young twigs a tender one, [Zerubbabel], and will plant it on a mountain high and lofty; ²³on the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it. And it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar. And under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of its branches shall they dwell. ²⁴And all the trees of the field shall know that I Jehovah have brought down the high tree, I have exalted the low tree, I have dried up the green tree, and I have made the dry tree to flourish. I Jehovah have spoken and have done it.

18 AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ²What mean ye, that ye use THIS PROVERB concerning the land of Israel, saying, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?' ³As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel. ⁴Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine; the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

⁵But if a man be righteous, and do that which is lawful and right, ⁶and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the filthy idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a woman during her impurity, ⁷and hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; ⁸he that hath not lent upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from dishonesty, hath executed true judgment between man and man, ⁹hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is righteous, he shall surely live; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁰Now should a man beget a son that is a housebreaker, a shedder of blood, and that doeth to his brother any one of these things, ¹¹(and he himself doeth not any of these things); if also he hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, ¹²hath oppressed the poor and

needy, hath plundered by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the filthy idols, hath committed abomination,¹³ hath lent upon usury, and hath taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live. He hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die. His blood shall be upon him.

¹⁴ Now lo, should he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,¹⁵ that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the filthy idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,¹⁶ neither hath oppressed any, hath not taken a pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,¹⁷ that hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.¹⁸ As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did what is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

¹⁹ Yet say ye, 'Why? Doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?' When the son hath done what is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.²⁰ The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son will not bear the iniquity of the father, neither will the father bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

²¹ But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do what is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.²² All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be remembered against him; in his righteousness that he doeth he shall live.²³ Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? the Lord Jehovah hath said it; and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

²⁴ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he then live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be remembered; in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

²⁵ Yet ye say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? Are not your ways unequal?²⁶ When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth because of those things; for his iniquity that he hath done he dieth.²⁷ Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth what is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.²⁸ Because he considereth, and

turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.²⁹ Yet saith the house of Israel, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? Are not your ways unequal?³⁰ Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

Repent, and turn away from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be a stumbling-block to you.³¹ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make for you a new heart and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?³² For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, the Lord Jehovah hath said it; therefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

19 MOREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the PRINCES of ISRAEL,² and say, What is thy mother? She lay down a lioness among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.³ And she brought up one of her whelps [Jehozahaz]; it became a young lion, and it learned to tear in pieces the prey; it devoured men.⁴ The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pitfall, and they brought him with chains to the land of Egypt.⁵ Now when she saw that after she had waited her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps [Jehoiakim], and made him a young lion.⁶ And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to tear in pieces the prey, and he devoured men.⁷ And he knew their palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and its fulness, by the noise of his roaring.⁸ Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit;⁹ and they put him in a cage with chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar]. They brought him into strongholds, so that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

¹⁰ Thy mother was like a vine in thy likeness, planted by the waters; she was fruitful and branching by reason of many waters.¹¹ And she had strong rods for the sceptres of the rulers, and her stature was exalted among the clouds, and she was seen in her height by the multitude of her branches.¹² But she was plucked up in wrath, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit; her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.¹³ And now she is planted in the desert, in a dry and thirsty ground.¹⁴ And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, it hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule.

This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20 AND IT CAME TO PASS in the seventh year of the Captivity B.C. 594], in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, that certain of the

elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and they sat before me. ²Then came the word of Jehovah to me, saying, ³Son of Adam, speak to THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, I will not be inquired of by you. ⁴Wilt thou judge them, son of Adam, wilt thou judge? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers. ⁵And say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand [in oath] unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known to them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand to them, saying, 'I am Jehovah your God;' ⁶in that day I lifted up my hand [in oath] unto them, that I would bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land which I had spied out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the beauty of all lands; ⁷and I said to them, 'Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the filthy idols of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.' ⁸But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken to me. They did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the filthy idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. ⁹But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the eyes of the nations, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known to them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the desert. ¹¹And I gave them my Statutes, and shewed them my Judgments, which if a man do, then he shall live in them. ¹²Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am Jehovah that sanctify them.

¹³But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the desert. They walked not in my Statutes, and they despised my Judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted. Then I said, I would pour out my wrath upon them in the desert, to consume them. ¹⁴But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the eyes of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out.

¹⁵Yet also I lifted up my hand [in oath] to them in the desert, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the beauty of all lands; ¹⁶because they despised my Judgments, and walked not in my Statutes, but polluted my sabbaths; for their heart went after their filthy idols. ¹⁷Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the desert. ¹⁸But I said to their children in the desert, 'Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither keep their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their filthy idols.' ¹⁹I am Je-

'hovah your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; ²⁰and keep holy my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am Jehovah your God.' ²¹Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me. They walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths. Then I said, I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the desert. ²²Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the eyes of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth.

²³I also lifted up my hand [in oath] to them in the desert, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; ²⁴because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' filthy idols. ²⁵Therefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; ²⁶and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through [the fire] all that openeth the womb, so that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am Jehovah.

²⁷Therefore, son of Adam, speak to the house of Israel, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. ²⁸For when I had brought them into the land, for which I lifted up my hand [in oath] that I would give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they sacrificed there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their gifts. There also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings. ²⁹Then I said to them, 'What is the High Place [or Bamah] whereunto ye go?' And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

³⁰Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and do ye go astray after their abominations? ³¹For when ye bring your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your filthy idols, even unto this day. And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, I will not be inquired of by you. ³²And that which cometh into your mind shall by no means come to pass, when ye say, 'We will be as the Gentiles, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

³³As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with wrath poured out, will I rule over you. ³⁴And I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you in from the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with wrath poured

out. ³⁵ And I will bring you into the desert of the peoples, and there will I plead with you face to face. ³⁶ Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the desert of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ³⁷ And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. ³⁸ And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me. I will send them forth out of the country of their pilgrimage, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ³⁹ As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Go ye, serve ye every one his filthy idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me; but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your filthy idols. ⁴⁰ For on my holy mountain, on the mountain of the height of Israel, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me; there will I accept them, and there will I require your heave offerings, and the best of your gifts, with all your holy things. ⁴¹ I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the eyes of the Nations. ⁴² And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I lifted up my hand [in oath] to give it to your fathers. ⁴³ And there shall ye remember your ways and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. ⁴⁴ And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

⁴⁵ MOREOVER THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ⁴⁶ Son of Adam, set thy face toward the right hand, and speak toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the SOUTH COUNTRY [of Judea]; ⁴⁷ and say to the forest of the South Country, Hear the word of Jehovah; Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree. The flame of the lightning shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be scorched thereby. ⁴⁸ And all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it. It shall not be quenched. ⁴⁹ Then said I, 'Ah Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Doth he not speak prophecies?'

²¹ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and speak toward the holy places, and prophesy AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, ³ and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. ⁴ Seeing then that I

will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north; ⁵ that all flesh may know that I Jehovah have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more. ⁶ Sigh therefore, thou son of Adam, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. ⁷ And it shall be, when they say to thee, 'Wherefore sighest 'thou?' that thou shalt say, 'For the tidings; because it cometh.' And every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water. Behold, it cometh, and it shall be brought to pass; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁹ Son of Adam, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah; Say, A SWORD, A SWORD is sharpened, and is also polished. ¹⁰ It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is polished that there may be a glitter on it. Should we then make mirth? The rod of my son despiseth every other wood. ¹¹ And he hath given it to be polished, that it may be held in the hand. This sword is sharpened, and it is polished, to give it into the hand of the slayer. ¹² Cry and howl, thou son of Adam; for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel. Terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people. Smite therefore upon thy thigh, ¹³ because it is a trial; and what if even the rod which despiseth shall be no more? the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁴ Thou therefore, son of Adam, prophesy, and smite thy hands together, and let the sword be brought again the third time. It is the sword of the slain, the sword of the great slaughter, which besetteth them. ¹⁵ I have set the slaughter by the sword against all their city gates, so that their heart may faint, and their stumbling-blocks be multiplied. Alas! it is made to glitter, it is sharpened for the slaughter. ¹⁶ Form close ranks, turn to the right, set yourselves straight, turn to the left, whithersoever thy face is set. ¹⁷ Then I will smite my hands together, and I will cause my wrath to rest; I Jehovah have spoken.

¹⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹⁹ Also, thou son of Adam, mark out to thee two ways, by which the sword of the king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar] may come. Both twain shall come forth out of one land. And set thou up a finger-post, set it up at the head of the way to the city. ²⁰ Mark out the way, that the sword may come to Rabbah of the Children of Ammon, or to Judah in Jerusalem the fortified. ²¹ For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination. He made his arrows shake together, he consulted with Teraphs [or images], he looked into the liver. ²² At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to place battering-rams, to open a gap by a breach, to lift up the voice with shouting, to place battering-rams against the city gates, to cast a siege-mound, and to build a line of forts. ²³ And

it shall be to them a divination false in their sight, as when they swore oaths to them. And he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken captives. ²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear,—because that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken captive by the hand.

²⁵And as for thee, thou profane wicked prince of Israel [Zedekiah], whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, ²⁶thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown; this is not he. Exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. ²⁷A ruin, a ruin, a ruin will I make it; and it shall be no more until he come whose right it is; and I will give it to him.

²⁸And thou, son of Adam, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the Children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn for the slaughter; it is polished to endure so that it may glitter; ²⁹while they see false visions about thee, while they divine a lie about thee, to bring thee upon the necks of the profane, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end. ³⁰Shall I cause it to return into its sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity. ³¹And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of men who burn and are skillful to destroy. ³²Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt not be remembered; for I Jehovah have spoken.

22 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ²Now, thou son of Adam, wilt thou plead, wilt thou plead FOR THE CITY OF BLOODSHED? or wilt thou shew her all her abominations? ³Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and she maketh filthy idols for herself to defile herself. ⁴Thou art become guilty by thy blood that thou hast shed; and thou hast defiled thyself by thy filthy idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years. Therefore have I made thee a reproach to the Nations, and a mocking to all countries. ⁵Those near, and those far from thee, shall mock at thee. Thou art defiled in name and much disturbed. ⁶Behold, the princes of Israel, every one was in thee with his arm, to shed blood. ⁷In thee men have neglected father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. ⁸Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. ⁹In thee men are tale-bearers in order to shed blood; and in thee they eat upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they commit

lewdness. ¹⁰In thee have they uncovered their father's nakedness; and in thee have they humbled her that was set apart in her impurity. ¹¹And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. ¹²In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast plundered thy neighbours by extortion; and me thou hast forgotten; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹³Behold, therefore I have clapped my hands at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee. ¹⁴Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days when I shall deal with thee? I Jehovah have spoken it, and I will do it. ¹⁵And I will scatter thee among the Nations, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee. ¹⁶And thou shalt be defiled in thyself in the sight of the Nations, and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.

¹⁷AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of Adam, the house of Israel is become dross to me. All they are copper, and mixed metal, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver. ¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem; ²⁰as a gathering of silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and mixed metal, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my wrath, and I will leave you there, and melt you. ²¹Yea, I will heap you together, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. ²²As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so ye shall be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I Jehovah have poured out my wrath upon you.

²³AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ²⁴Son of Adam, say to her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed; she shall not be rained upon in the day of indignation. ²⁵There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of her, like a roaring lion tearing in pieces the prey. They have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and the precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst of her. ²⁶Her priests have done violence to my Law, and they profane my holy things. They have put no separation between the holy and unholy, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hidden their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. ²⁷Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves tearing in pieces the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, in order to get dishonest gain. ²⁸And her prophets have daubed themselves with mortar, seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,' when Je-

hovah hath not spoken. ²⁹ The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy; yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. ³⁰ And I am in search for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me on behalf of the land, that I should not destroy it; but I have found none. ³¹ Therefore will I pour out mine indignation on them; I will consume them with the fire of my wrath. Their own way will I recompense upon their heads; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²³ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, there were TWO WOMEN, the daughters of one mother. ³ And they went astray in Egypt; they committed fornication in their youth. There were their breasts pressed, and there men handled the teats of their virginity. ⁴ And the names of them were Aholah [or Her own Tent] the elder, and Aholibah [or My Tent is in her] her sister. And they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah. ⁵ And Aholah went astray when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours, ⁶ who were clothed with blue, Pachas [or captains] and Sagins [or lieutenants], all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. ⁷ Thus she bestowed her fornications on them, all them that were the chosen sons of Assyria; and with all on whom she doted, with all their filthy idols she defiled herself. ⁸ Neither left she her fornications brought from Egypt; for in her youth they had lain with her, and they had handled the breasts of her virginity, and poured their fornication on her. ⁹ Therefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Assyria, on whom she doted. ¹⁰ These uncovered her nakedness. They took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword. And she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment on her.

¹¹ And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her lewdness more than her sister in her lewdness. ¹² She doted upon the sons of Assyria her neighbours, Pachas and Sagins clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. ¹³ Then I saw that she also was defiled. Both women took one way, ¹⁴ and she increased her fornications. For when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion, ¹⁵ girded with girdles upon their loins, overflowing with dyed attire upon their heads, all of them Chiefs-of-three [or chariot-warriors] to look at, after the manner of the Chaldeans, the sons of Assyria, the land of their birth; ¹⁶ and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers to them into Chaldea. ¹⁷ And the sons of Babylon came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their forni-

cation, and she was defiled with them. And her mind became alienated because of them. ¹⁸ And she uncovered her fornications, and uncovered her nakedness. Then my mind became alienated from her, like as my mind had been alienated from her sister. ¹⁹ Yet she multiplied her fornications, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. ²⁰ For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

²¹ Thus thou callest to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy breasts by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth. ²² Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side; ²³ the sons of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, prefect and rich man and noble, and all the sons of Assyria with them, all of them desirable young men, Pachas and Sagins, all of them Chiefs-of-three and renowned, riding upon horses. ²⁴ And they shall come against thee with arms, chariots, and wheels, and with an assembly of peoples, who shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about. And I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their own judgments. ²⁵ And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in wrath. They shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword. They shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy remnant shall be devoured by the fire. ²⁶ They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. ²⁷ Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy fornication brought from the land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.

²⁸ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I have delivered thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated. ²⁹ And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all the fruit of thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare. And the nakedness of thy fornications shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy fornications. ³⁰ I will do these things to thee, because thou hast gone astray after the Nations, and because thou art polluted with their filthy idols. ³¹ Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore have I given her cup into thy hand.

³² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large. Thou shalt be a scorn and a derision; it containeth much. ³³ Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of despair and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. ³⁴ Thou shalt even drink it, and suck it out, and thou shalt lick its sherds; and thou shalt pluck off thine own breasts; for I have spoken it; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

³⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy fornications.

³⁶ And Jehovah said to me ; Son of Adam, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah ? Yea, declare to them their abominations ; ³⁷ that they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their filthy idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through [the fire] to be devoured. ³⁸ Moreover this they have done unto me. They have defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and have polluted my sabbaths. ³⁹ For when they had slain their children to their filthy idols, then they came the same day into my Sanctuary to pollute it ; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of my House. ⁴⁰ And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, to whom a messenger was sent. And lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thyself, didst paint thine eyes with black, and didst deck thyself with ornaments, ⁴¹ and satest upon a stately bed, and a table was prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil. ⁴² And the voice of an idle rabble was with her. And with the men of the common sort there were brought drunkards from the desert, who put bracelets on the women's hands, and beautiful crowns on their heads. ⁴³ Then said I of her that was worn out with adulteries, ' Will they now ' commit fornications with her, and she with them ? ' ⁴⁴ Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot ; so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

⁴⁵ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood ; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. ⁴⁶ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; I will bring up an Assembly [of witnesses] against them, and will give them up to be scattered and plundered. ⁴⁷ And the Assembly shall stone them with stones, and cut them down with their swords ; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and shall burn up their houses with fire. ⁴⁸ Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. ⁴⁹ And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your filthy idols ; and ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

24 AND IN THE NINTH YEAR [B.C. 592], in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of Adam, write unto thee the name of the day, even of this very day ; the king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar] hath set himself against Jerusalem on this very day. ³ And utter A PARABLE unto the rebellious house, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it. ⁴ Gather its pieces into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder ; fill

it with the choice bones, taking the choicest of the flock. ⁵ And also a pile of bones under it will make it boil well ; and let them cook the bones of it therein.

⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Woe to the city of bloodshed, to the pot whose rust is in it, and whose rust is not gone out of it ! Bring it out piece by piece ; let no lot be cast upon it. ⁷ For her blood is in the midst of her ; she set it upon the sun-burnt top of a rock ; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust ; ⁸ so that she caused Wrath to come up to take vengeance. I have set her blood upon the sun-burnt top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Woe to the city of bloodshed ! I will even make the pile of fire great. ¹⁰ Heap on wood, kindle the fire, dress thoroughly the flesh, and spice it with spices, and let the bones be burned. ¹¹ Then set [the pot] when empty upon the coals thereof, that the copper of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be melted in it, that the rust of it may be consumed. ¹² She hath wearied herself with toil, and her great rust went not forth out of her ; her rust shall be in the fire. ¹³ In thy filthiness is lewdness. Because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more till I have caused my wrath to rest upon thee. ¹⁴ I Jehovah have spoken it ; it shall come to pass, and I will do it ; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent ; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee ; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ ALSO THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came unto me, saying, ¹⁶ Son of Adam, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes by a stroke ; yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears roll down. ¹⁷ Groan in silence for the dead, make no mourning, bind thy head-dress upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy beard ; but eat not the bread of men.

¹⁸ So I spake to the people in the morning ; and at evening my wife died ; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. ¹⁹ And the people said to me, ' Wilt thou not tell us what these things are ' to us, that thou doest so ?

²⁰ Then I said to them, The word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ²¹ Say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Behold, I will profane my Sanctuary, the excellence of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and the longing of your soul ; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have forsaken shall fall by the sword. ²² And ye shall do as I have done ; ye shall not cover your beard, nor eat the bread of men. ²³ And your head-dress shall be on your heads, and your shoes upon your feet. Ye shall not mourn nor weep ; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and groan one toward another. ²⁴ Thus Ezekiel is to you a sign. According to all that he hath done

shall ye do. When this cometh, then ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

²⁵ Also, thou son of Adam, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and the burden of their minds, their sons and their daughters; ²⁶ that he that escapeth [from Jerusalem] in that day shall come to thee, to cause thee to hear with thine ears. ²⁷ In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb [ch. iii. 26]. And thou shalt be a sign to them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

25 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, set thy face towards THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, and prophesy against them; and say to the Children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah; Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against my Sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity; ⁴ behold, therefore I will give thee to the Children of the East for a possession, and they shall set their strongholds in thee, and make their dwellings in thee. They shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. ⁵ And I will make Rabbah to be a stable for camels, and the Children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ⁶ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because thou hast clapped thy hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy spite against the land of Israel; ⁷ behold, therefore I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the Nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries; I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.

⁸ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because that MOAB and SEIR do say, 'Behold, the house of Judah is like all the Nations'; ⁹ therefore, behold, I will lay open to the Children of the East the side of Moab from the cities, even from its cities which are on its frontier, the beauty of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-maon, and Kirjathaim, ¹⁰ with the Children of Ammon; and I will give them also in possession, so that the Children of Ammon may not be remembered among nations. ¹¹ And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

¹² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because EDOM hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and is very guilty, and hath revenged himself on them; ¹³ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will also stretch out my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and will make it desolate; from Teman even to Dedan they shall fall by the sword. ¹⁴ And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom

according to mine anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because the PHILISTINES have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a spiteful heart, to destroy it for old hatred; ¹⁶ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coasts. ¹⁷ And I will execute great vengeance upon them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year [B.C. 590], on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, Because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken down; the door of the people is turned to me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste'; ³ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I am AGAINST THEE, O TYRE, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up. ⁴ And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers; I will also scrape her earth from her, and make her like the sun-burnt top of a rock. ⁵ It shall be a place to spread nets upon in the midst of the sea. For I have spoken it, the Lord Jehovah hath said it; and it shall become a spoil to the nations. ⁶ And its suburbs which are on the land shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

⁷ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people. ⁸ He shall slay with the sword thy suburbs on the land. And he shall make a line of forts against thee, and cast a siege-mound against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee. ⁹ And he shall set his battering-ram against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers. ¹⁰ By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city by a breach. ¹¹ With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground. ¹² And they shall plunder thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall cast thy stones, and thy timber, and thine earth, into the midst of the water. ¹³ And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. ¹⁴ And I will make thee like the sun-burnt top of a rock. Thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built up no more; for I Jehovah have spoken it, the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? ¹⁶ Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and put off their embroidered garments; they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee. ¹⁷ And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, 'How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited in the ocean, the renowned city which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, who sent their terror on all that inhabit it! ¹⁸ Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.' ¹⁹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep over thee, and the great waters shall cover thee; ²⁰ when I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the Pit, unto the people of old time, and shall make thee to dwell in the world below, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the Pit, so that thou be not inhabited; then I will set Beauty [or Jerusalem] in the land of the living. ²¹ I will destroy thee, and thou shalt be no more. Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again; and the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²² And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Now, thou son of Adam, take up A LAMENTATION FOR TYRE; ³ and say to Tyre, O thou that art situate at the entrance of the sea, who art the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; O Tyre, thou hast said, 'I am of perfect beauty.' ⁴ Thy boundaries are in the heart of the ocean, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. ⁵ They have made all thy ship timbers of fir trees from Senir; they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee. ⁶ Of the oaks from Bashan they have made thine oars; they have made thy benches of ivory, inlaid in cedar, from the isles of the Chittians [or Cyprus]. ⁷ Fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah [or Greece] was thine awning. ⁸ The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were thy rowers; thine own skillful men, O Tyre, that were in thee, were thy sailors. ⁹ The elders of Gebal [or Byblus] and its skillful men were in thee to stop thy chinks; all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to attend to thy cargoes. ¹⁰ They of Persia and of Lud [or the Egyptian Arabs] and of Phut [or the Africans] were in thine army, thy men of war; they hanged up the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness. ¹¹ The Children of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, even as warriors on thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect. ¹² Tarshish [or Tarsus] was thy place of trade by reason of the

multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, mixed metal, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. ¹³ Javan [or Ionia], Tubal [or the Tibareni], and Meshech [or the Muscovites], they were thy merchants for the persons of men [or slaves]; and they brought vessels of copper as thy merchandise. ¹⁴ They of the house of Togarmah [or Armenia] sent to thy fairs horses and saddle-horses and mules. ¹⁵ The children of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the places of trade at thy hand; they sent back to thee in payment ivory tusks and ebony. ¹⁶ Syria was thy place of trade by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making; they sent to thy fairs emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. ¹⁷ Judah and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants; they brought for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and cakes, and sweetmeats, and oil, and balm. ¹⁸ Damascus was thy place of trade in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon [or Aleppo], and white wool. ¹⁹ Vedan and Javan [in Arabia] sent thread to thy fairs; wrought iron, cassia, and the sweet cane, were among thy merchandise. ²⁰ Dedan was thy merchant in cushion-cloths for chariots. ²¹ Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, were merchants at thy hand in lambs, and rams, and goats; in these were they thy merchants. ²² The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants; they sent to thy fairs the chief of all spices, and all precious stones, and gold. ²³ Haran, and Canneh, and Aden, the merchants of Sheba, Assyria, and Chilmad, were thy merchants. ²⁴ These were thy merchants in things of excellence, in mantles of blue cloth, and embroidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. ²⁵ The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise; and thou wast filled, and made very glorious in the heart of the ocean.

²⁶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters; the east wind hath broken thee to pieces in the heart of the ocean. ²⁷ Thy riches, and thy commerce, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy sailors, those who stop thy chinks, and those who attend to thy cargoes, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the ocean in the day of thy ruin. ²⁸ The district round shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy sailors. ²⁹ And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the sailors of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land; ³⁰ and shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall roll themselves in the ashes; ³¹ and they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of soul, mourning bitterly. ³² And their sons shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, [saying,] 'Who is like Tyre, a ruin in the midst of the sea?'

⁴ When thy wares went forth upon the ocean, and thou filledst many people with thy great riches ;
⁵ And didst enrich kings of the earth with thy 'cargoes.
⁶ Now thou art broken upon the ocean ;
⁷ Thy cargoes, and all thy company in the midst of 'thee,
⁸ Are fallen in the depths of the waters.
⁹ All who dwell in the isles are amazed at thee,
¹⁰ And their kings are sore afraid.
¹¹ They are troubled in their countenance.
¹² The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee ;
¹³ Thou shalt be destroyed, and never shalt be any 'more.'

28 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou sayest, 'I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the heart of the ocean ;' yet thou art a man, and not a God, though thou shouldst set thy heart as the heart of God. ³ Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel ; there is no secret that they can hide from thee ; ⁴ with thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten to thee riches, and gettest gold and silver into thy treasures. ⁵ By thy great wisdom in thy traffic thou hast increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches. ⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Because thou settest thy heart as the heart of God ; ⁷ behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations. And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. ⁸ They shall bring thee down to the Pit, and thou shalt die the death of one slain in the heart of the ocean. ⁹ Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, 'I am God ?' But thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee. ¹⁰ Thou shalt die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers ; for I have spoken it, the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹¹ Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹² Son of Adam, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say to him, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Thou wast a beautiful signet ring, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. ¹³ Thou wast in Eden the garden of God. Every precious stone was thy covering, the ruby, the topaz, and the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold ; the workmanship of thy settings and of thy jewel-holes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. ¹⁴ Thou wast an outstretched overshadowing cherub ; and I did set thee so. Thou wast upon the holy mountain of God ; thou didst walk up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁵ Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. ¹⁶ By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned. Therefore I will cast thee as profane from the mountain of God ; and I will destroy thee, O thou overshadow-

ing cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁷ Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty ; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness ; I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. ¹⁸ Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the dishonesty of thy traffic ; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee ; and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. ¹⁹ All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee. Thou shalt be destroyed, and never shalt thou be any more.

²⁰ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ²¹ Son of Adam, set thy face towards SIDON, and prophesy against it, ²² and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon ; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee. And they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. ²³ For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets ; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her by the sword that is upon her on every side ; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. ²⁴ And she shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any painful thorn of all those round about them, that despise them ; and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah. ²⁵ (Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and I shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the Nations, then shall they dwell in their land that I gave to my servant Jacob. ²⁶ And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses and plant vineyards ; yea, they shall dwell in safety, when I execute judgments upon all those that despise them round about them. And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God.)

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month [B.C. 591.] on the twelfth day of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, set thy face AGAINST PHARAOH king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt. ³ Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Behold I am against thee, Pharaoh [Hophra] king of Egypt, thou great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, who hath said, 'My river is mine own, and I made it for myself.' ⁴ But I will put hooks into thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick to thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick to thy scales. ⁵ And I will throw thee into the desert, thee and all the fish of thy rivers. Thou shalt fall upon the face of the field ; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered up. I have given thee for food to the wild beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the heavens. ⁶ And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. ⁷ When they

took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst crack, and didst rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee. ⁹And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am Jehovah; because he said, 'The river is mine and I made it myself.' ¹⁰Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from Magdolon to Syene, even to the boundary of Ethiopia. ¹¹No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of cattle shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited for forty years. ¹²And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste; they shall be desolate for forty years. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

¹³Yet thus saith the Lord Jehovah; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered. ¹⁴And I will bring home again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, [or the Thebaid,] into the land of their birth; and they shall be there a base kingdom. ¹⁵It shall be the basest of kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations. For I will diminish them, that they shall be no more rule over the nations. ¹⁶And it shall be no more a cause of trust to the house of Israel. It shall bring their iniquity to remembrance, when they look after them [the Egyptians]; and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.)

¹⁷AND IT CAME TO PASS in the seven and twentieth year [B.C. 574], in the first month, on the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me saying, ¹⁸Son of Adam, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre. Every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyre, for the service that he had served against it. ¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry away her rabble, and take her plunder, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. ²⁰I have given him the land of Egypt as wages for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they worked for me; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²¹In that day [B.C. 538] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to branch forth, and I will give thee to open thy mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.)

³⁰And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ²Son of Adam, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Howl ye, Wee to the

'day!' ³For the day is near, even the day of Jehovah is near, a cloudy day [B.C. 574]; it shall be the time of the Nations. ⁴And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her rabble, and her foundations shall be broken down. ⁵Ethiopia and Phut [or the Africans], and Lud [or the Egyptian Arabs], and all the Arabs, and Cub [or Nubia], and the children of the land that is in league with them, shall fall by the sword. ⁶Thus saith Jehovah; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down; from Magdolon to Syene shall they fall in it by the sword; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ⁷And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. ⁸And they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

⁹In that day [B.C. 524] shall messengers go forth from me in galleys to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for lo, it cometh.)

¹⁰Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will also make the rabble of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. ¹¹He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land. And they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. ¹²And I will make the rivers dry, and I will sell the land into the hand of the wicked. And I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers; I Jehovah have spoken it.

¹³Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will also destroy the filthy idols, and I will cause their vain images to cease out of Noph [or Memphis]; and there shall be no more a prince in the land of Egypt. And I will put a fear into the land of Egypt. ¹⁴And I will make Pathros [or the Thebaid] desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan [or Tanis], and will execute judgments in No [or Thebes]. ¹⁵And I will pour my wrath upon Sin [or Sais], the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the rabble of No. ¹⁶And I will set a fire in Egypt; Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily. ¹⁷The young men of Aven [or the City of Vanity] and of Pibeseth [or Bubastis] shall fall by the sword; and these cities shall go into captivity. ¹⁸At Tahpenes [or Daphnæ] also the day shall be darkened, when I shall there break the sceptres of Egypt [B.C. 524]; and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her. As for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. ¹⁹Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.)

²⁰AND IT CAME TO PASS in the eleventh year [B.C. 590] in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to

me, saying, ²¹ Son of Adam, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh [Hophra] king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a bandage to bind it up, to make it strong to hold the sword. ²² Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, both the strong one, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hands. ²³ And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. ²⁴ And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword into his hand. But I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. ²⁵ But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon; and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. ²⁶ And I will scatter the Egyptians among the Nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

31 AND IT CAME TO PASS in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his rabble; Whom art thou like in thy greatness? ³ Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing thicket, and of a high stature; and his top twig was among the clouds. ⁴ The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with its rivers running round about his plants, and sent forth its little streams unto all the trees of the field. ⁵ Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters when they were sent forth. ⁶ All the fowls of the heavens made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the wild beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shade dwelt all great nations. ⁷ Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches; for his root was by great waters. ⁸ The cedars in the garden of God could not overtop him. The fir trees were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like to him in his beauty. ⁹ I made him fair by the multitude of his branches, so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

¹⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top twig among the clouds, and his heart is lifted up in his height; ¹¹ I will therefore deliver him into the hand of the God of the Nations; he shall surely deal with him. I will drive him out for his wickedness. ¹² And strangers, the terrible of the nations, will cut him off, and will forsake him upon the mountains; and

in all the valleys his branches will fall, and his boughs be broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the peoples of the earth will go down from his shade, and will forsake him. ¹³ Upon his ruin will all the fowls of the heavens dwell, and all the wild beasts of the field will be upon his branches; ¹⁴ to the end that none of all the trees by the waters shall lift themselves up in their height, neither shoot up their top twig among the clouds; neither any that drink water stand up against them in their height. For they are all delivered up unto death, to the world below, in the midst of the children of Adam, with them that are gone down to the Pit.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; In the day when he goeth down to hell I will cause a moaning. I will cover the deep for him, and I will restrain its floods, and the great waters shall be stayed. And I will clothe Lebanon in black for him, and all the trees of the field shall be veiled for him. ¹⁶ I will make nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that are gone down into the Pit. And all the trees of Eden, the choicest and the best of Lebanon, all that drink water shall be comforted in the world below. ¹⁷ They also shall go down into hell with him unto them that were slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that had dwelt under his shade in the midst of the Nations.

¹⁸ To whom art thou [Pharaoh] thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? And thou also shalt be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the world below. Thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that were slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his rabble; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

32 AND IT CAME TO PASS in the twelfth year in the twelfth month [B.C. 589], on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him, Thou art like a young lion of the Nations, and thou art as a dragon in the ocean. And thou rushedst forth in thy rivers, and muddiedst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. ³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. ⁴ Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heavens to dwell upon thee, and I will satisfy the wild beasts of the whole earth with thee. ⁵ And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height. ⁶ I will also water the land with the flood from thy blood, even to the mountains; and the pools shall be full of thee. ⁷ And in quenching thee [as a flame], I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. ⁸ All the bright lights of the heavens will I make dark over thee,

and set darkness upon thy land; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

⁹ I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy broken limbs among the Nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. ¹⁰ Yea, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid at thee, when I shall brandish my sword before their faces; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

¹¹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come on thee. ¹² By swords of warriors will I cause thy rabble to fall, the terrible of the Nations, all of them; and they shall plunder the pomp of Egypt, and all its rabble shall be destroyed. ¹³ And I will destroy all its cattle from the great waters; and the foot of man shall muddy them no more, nor the hoofs of cattle muddy them. ¹⁴ Then I will make their waters shallow, and cause their rivers to trickle like oil; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁵ When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of its fulness; when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am Jehovah. ¹⁶ This is the Lamentation wherewith they shall lament her. The daughters of the Nations shall lament over her; they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her rabble; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁷ AND IT CAME TO PASS in the twelfth year [B.C. 589], on the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹⁸ Son of Adam, wail for the rabble of Egypt, and cast them down, even her and the daughters of the mighty nations, to the world below, with them that go down into the Pit. ¹⁹ Whom dost thou surpass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. ²⁰ They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword. The sword is sent forth. Draw her away and all her rabble. ²¹ The warrior gods shall speak to him out of the midst of Hell with them that help him. They are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword. ²² Assyria is there and all her company; his graves are about him; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; ²³ whose graves are set in the back of the Pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, they who caused terror in the land of the living. ²⁴ There is Elam and all her rabble round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; they are gone down uncircumcised into the world below, they who caused a terror of themselves in the land of the living. And they bear their shame with them that are gone down into the Pit. ²⁵ They have set for her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her rabble. Her graves are round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Though the terror of them was caused in the land of the living, yet they bear their shame with those that are gone down into the Pit; she is put in the midst of them that are slain. ²⁶⁻²⁷ There are Meshech

[or the Muscovites], Tubal [or the Tibareni], and all their rabble. Their graves are round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused a terror of themselves in the land of the living. ²⁷ (But they shall not lie with the warriors that are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to Hell with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads.) But their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the warriors in the land of the living. ²⁸ Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain by the sword. ²⁹ There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who with their might are added to them that were slain by the sword. They lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that are gone down into the Pit. ³⁰ There are the anointed princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; among those terrified by them they are put to shame, away from their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that were slain by the sword, and they bare their shame with them that are gone down into the Pit. ³¹ Pharaoh shall see them, and will be comforted over all his rabble, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ³² For I spread terror of him in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that were slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his rabble; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

33 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, speak to THE CHILDREN OF THY PEOPLE, and say to them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take any man of their borders, and set him for their watchman; ³ if when he seeth the sword coming upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; ⁴ then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood will be upon his own head. ⁵ He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon himself. But he that taketh warning will save his life. ⁶ But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any life from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. ⁷ So thou, O Son of Adam, I have set thee a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me. ⁸ When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked man, thou shalt surely die;' then if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ⁹ Again, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast saved thy soul. ¹⁰ Therefore, O thou son of Adam, say to the house of Israel; Ye speak

thus, saying, 'If our transgressions and our sins 'be upon us, and we pine away in them, how 'should we then live?' ¹¹ Say to them, As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked man turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

¹² Therefore, thou son of Adam, say to the Children of thy People, The righteousness of the righteous man shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression. And as for the wickedness of the wicked man, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous man be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. ¹³ When I shall say to the righteous man, that he shall surely live; yet if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses will not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. ¹⁴ Again, when I say to the wicked man, 'Thou shalt surely die;' then if he turn from his sin, and do what is lawful and right; ¹⁵ if the wicked man restore the pledge, and give back what he had robbed, and walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. ¹⁶ None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him; he hath done what is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

¹⁷ Yet the Children of thy People say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' But as for them, their way is not equal. ¹⁸ When the righteous man turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, then he shall die thereby. ¹⁹ But when the wicked man turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. ²⁰ Yet ye say, 'The way of the Lord is 'not equal.' O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his own ways.

²¹ (AND IT CAME TO PASS in the twelfth year of our captivity [B.C. 589] in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came to me, saying, 'The 'city is destroyed.' ²² Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that was escaped came. But he opened my mouth when he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb) [ch. xxiv. 27].

²³ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ²⁴ Son of Adam, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, 'Abraham was 'one, and he gained possession of the land. And 'we are many; the land was given to us for a 'possession.' ²⁵ Therefore say thou to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Ye eat meat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your filthy idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land? ²⁶ Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land? ²⁷ Say thou thus to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;

As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the wild beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. ²⁸ For I will lay the land desolate and waste, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through. ²⁹ Then shall they know that I am Jehovah, when I have laid the land desolate and waste, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

³⁰ Also, thou son of Adam, the Children of thy People are still talking about thee by the walls and in the doorways of the houses, and they speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word 'that goeth forth from Jehovah.' ³¹ And they will come to thee as a people cometh, and they will sit before thee as my people, and hear thy words, but they will not do them; for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. ³² And lo, thou art to them as the song of loves of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; and they will hear thy words, but they will not do them. ³³ But when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then will they know that a prophet hath been among them.

³⁴ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, prophesy AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS of Israel, prophesy, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the shepherds; Woe to the shepherds of Israel, that feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? ³ Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe yourselves with the wool, ye kill them that have been fattened; but ye feed not the flock. ⁴ The weak ye have not strengthened, neither have ye healed the sick; neither have ye bound up the wounded, neither have ye brought back that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force have ye ruled them, and with cruelty. ⁵ And they are scattered, because there is no shepherd; and they are food to all the wild beasts of the field, when they are scattered. ⁶ My sheep wander through all the mountains, and upon every high hill. Yea, my flock are scattered upon all the face of the earth, and no one doth search or seek after them.

⁷ Therefore, ye Shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah; ⁸ As I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became food to every wild beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock; but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock; ⁹ therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah; ¹⁰ thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I am against the Shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and will cause them to cease from being shepherds of the flock. Neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will

deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.

¹¹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold I, even I, will both search for my flock, and I will seek them out. ¹² As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his flock that are scattered; so will I seek out my flock, and will deliver them out of all places where they were scattered in the cloudy and dark day. ¹³ And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them in from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the pools, and in all the inhabited places of the land. ¹⁴ I will feed them in a good pasture, and on the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be. There shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵ I will myself feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁶ I will seek the lost, and bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up the wounded, and will strengthen the sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. ¹⁷ And as for you, my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will judge between small cattle and small cattle, between the rams and the he goats. ¹⁸ Is it a small thing for you to feed upon the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures; and to drink of the shallow waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? ¹⁹ And as for my flock, shall they feed upon what ye have trodden with your feet; and shall they drink what ye have fouled with your feet?

²⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah to them; Behold I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and the lean cattle. ²¹ Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and have pushed all the weak with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; ²² therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. ²³ And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. ²⁴ And I Jehovah will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I Jehovah have spoken it. ²⁵ And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts [or foreigners] to cease out of the land. And they shall dwell safely in the desert, and shall sleep in the forests. ²⁶ And I will make them and the places round about my Hill a blessing; and I will cause the rain to come down in its season; they shall be rains of blessing. ²⁷ And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be safe in their land; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have broken the rods of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that made servants of them. ²⁸ And they shall no more be a prey to the

Nations, neither shall the wild beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. ²⁹ And I will raise up for them a Plant of renown [Zerubbabel], and they shall be no more taken off by famine in the land, neither shall they bear the reproach of the Nations any more. ³⁰ Thus they shall know that I Jehovah their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ³¹ And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, ye men, I am your God; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

35 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, set thy face AGAINST MOUNT SEIR, ³ and prophesy against it, and say to it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee desolate and waste. ⁴ I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. ⁵ Because thou had a hatred of old, and gave up the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, at the time of their iniquity, at the end [B.C. 600]; ⁶ therefore, as I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, When I prepare thee for blood, even blood shall pursue thee; since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. ⁷ Thus will I make Mount Seir wholly desolate, and will cut off from it him that passeth through and him that returneth. ⁸ And I will fill its mountains with its slain men. In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy pools, shall they fall down slain by the sword. ⁹ I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not be inhabited; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ¹⁰ Because thou hast said of these two nations [Judah and Israel] and these two countries, 'They shall be mine, and we will possess them;' whereas Jehovah was there; ¹¹ therefore, as I live, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them when I have judged thee. ¹² And thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given to us to 'consume.' ¹³ Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me; I have heard them. ¹⁴ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; When the whole earth rejoiceth [B.C. 538], I will make thee desolate. ¹⁵ As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do to thee. Thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Edom, all of it; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

36 Also, thou Son of Adam, prophesy to THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah. ² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because the enemy hath said

against you, 'Aha, even the ancient high places are ours for a possession,'³ therefore prophecy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Whereas and because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the Nations, and ye are taken up on the tip of the tongue, and are the scoff of the people; ⁴ therefore, ye Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah; Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains, and to the hills, to the pools and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and a derision to the residue of the nations that are round about; ⁵ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the Nations, and against all Edom, who had appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with spite of soul, so as to drive it away as a prey.

⁶ Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the pools, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because ye have borne the reproach of the Nations. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I have lifted up my hand [in oath], Surely the Nations that are about you, they shall bear their own shame. ⁸ But ye Mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come [B.C. 538]. ⁹ For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and ye shall be tilled and sown. ¹⁰ And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded up. ¹¹ And I will multiply upon you man and cattle; and they shall increase and bear fruit; and I will make you to be inhabited after your old state, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ¹² Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth leave them childless.

¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Because they say to you, 'Thou [O land] devourest men, and hast left thy nation childless;' ¹⁴ therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither shalt thou leave thy nation childless any more; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁵ Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the reproach of the nations any more, neither shalt thou bear the rebuke of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to stumble any more; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁶ AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to me, saying, ¹⁷ Son of Adam, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it in their way and in their doings; their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. ¹⁸ Therefore I poured my wrath upon them for the blood

that they had poured out upon the land, and for their filthy idols wherewith they had polluted it. ¹⁹ And I scattered them among the Nations, and they were dispersed through the countries; according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them. ²⁰ And when they entered unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when it was said of them, 'These are the people of Jehovah, and they are gone forth out of his land.'

²¹ But I have pity upon my holy name, which the house of Israel have profaned among the nations, whither they went. ²² Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I do this not for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the nations whither ye went. ²³ And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the Nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the Nations shall know that I am Jehovah, (the Lord Jehovah hath said it,) when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. ²⁴ For I will take you from among the Nations, and gather you in from all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. ²⁵ And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness and from all your filthy idols, will I cleanse you. ²⁶ A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you. And I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷ And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. ²⁸ And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. ²⁹ I will also save you from all your uncleanness. And I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and will lay no famine upon you. ³⁰ And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, so that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the Nations. ³¹ Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. ³² Not for your sakes do I this, (the Lord Jehovah hath said it,) be it known to you. Be ye ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

³³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause your cities to be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded up. ³⁴ And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. ³⁵ And they shall say, 'This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.' ³⁶ Then the Nations that are left round about you shall know that I Jehovah build up the ruined places, and I plant what was desolate. I Jehovah have spoken it, and I will do it.

³⁷ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; I will yet for

this time be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them. I will increase them with men like a flock. ³⁸ As the flock of holy animals, as the flock of Jerusalem in its solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

37 The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones. ² And he caused me to pass among them round about. And behold, there were very many on the face of the valley; and lo, they were very dry. ³ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, can these bones live?' And I said, 'O Lord Jehovah, thou knowest.' ⁴ Again he said to me, 'Prophecy upon these bones, and say to them, O YE DRY BONES, hear the word of Jehovah.' ⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. ⁶ And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath into you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.' ⁷ So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to its bone. ⁸ And when I looked, behold, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them. ⁹ Then he said to me, 'Prophecy to the wind, prophesy, Son of Adam, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Come from the four winds, O wind, and blow upon these slain, that they may live.' ¹⁰ So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the wind [or breath] came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, a very very great army.

¹¹ Then he said to me, Son of Adam, these bones are the whole house of Israel; behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost. As for us, we are cut off.' ¹² Therefore prophesy thou, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you, O my people, to come up out of your graves, and I will bring you into the land of Israel. ¹³ And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, ¹⁴ and I have put my breath into you, and ye live, and I have placed you in your own land. Then shall ye know that I Jehovah have spoken it, and have performed it; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁵ THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came again to me, saying ¹⁶ Moreover, thou Son of Adam, take thee one stick, and write upon it, 'For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions.' Then take another stick, and write upon it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.' ¹⁷ And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thy hand. ¹⁸ And when the children of thy people shall speak to thee, saying, 'Wilt thou not show

'us what thou meanest by these?' ¹⁹ say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the sceptres of Israel his companions, and will put them to it, with the stick of Judah, and make them to be one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. ²⁰ And the sticks whereon thou wast set shall be in thy hand before their eyes.

²¹ And say to them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the Nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them together from every side, and bring them into their own land. ²² And I will make them to be one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king of them all. And they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. ²³ Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their filthy idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions. But I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. ²⁴ And David my servant shall be king over them; and they shall all have one shepherd. They shall also walk in my judgments, and shall observe my statutes, and do them. ²⁵ And they shall dwell in the land that I gave to Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever; and my servant David shall be their prince for ever. ²⁶ Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my Sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. ²⁷ My Tabernacle also shall be with them; yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. ²⁸ And the Nations shall know that I Jehovah do sanctify Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

38 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Son of Adam, set thy face AGAINST GOG of the land of Magog [or Scythia], the prince of Rosh [or the Russians], of Meshech [or the Muscovites], and of Tubal [or the Tibareni], and prophesy against him, ³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, of Meshech, and of Tubal. ⁴ And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed most gorgeously, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords; ⁵ Persia, Ethiopia, and Phut [or Africa] with them; all of them with shield and helmet; ⁶ Gomer [or the Cimmerians], and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah [or Armenia] of the back part of the north, and all his hordes of many peoples with thee. ⁷ Be thou prepared, and prepare thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a

ward to them. ⁸ After many days thou shalt be sited. In the latter years [B.C. 170] thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many peoples, against the mountains of Israel, which have been a long time waste. But it hath been brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell as if in safety of them. ⁹ Thou shalt goup and comelike a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.

¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; It shall also come to pass in that day, that things shall come to thy mind, [O Gog,] and thou shalt purpose an evil purpose ; ¹¹ and thou shalt say, ' I will go up to the land of villages ; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell as if in safety, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor doors, ¹² to seize plunder, and to take prey ; ' to turn thy hand upon the desolated places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that have been gathered out of the Nations, who have got cattle and goods, who dwell in the very middle spot of the earth [or Jerusalem]. ¹³ Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all their young lions, shall say to thee, ' Art thou come to seize plunder ? Hast thou gathered together thy company to take prey ? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to seize great plunder ?'

¹⁴ Therefore, Son of Adam, prophesy and say to Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth as if in safety, shalt thou not know it ? ¹⁵ And thou shalt come from thy place out of the back parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding on horses, a great company, and a mighty army ; ¹⁶ and thou shalt come against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land ; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, so that the Nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified by means of thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

¹⁷ (Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Art thou he Antiochus Epiphanes] of whom I have spoken in old time by the hand of my servants the prophets of Israel [Dan. vii., viii., xi.], who prophesied in those days, for many years, that I would bring thee against them ?)

¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, that my wrath shall come up in my face. ¹⁹ For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel ; ²⁰ so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heavens, and the wild beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence ; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. ²¹ And I will call for a sword

against him throughout all my mountains, the Lord Jehovah hath said it ; every man's sword shall be against his brother. ²² And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood ; and I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone. ²³ Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself ; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

³⁹ Therefore, thou Son of Adam, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, of Meshech, and of Tubal ; ² and I will bring thee back, and lead thee about, and will cause thee to come up from the back parts of the north, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel. ³ Then I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and I will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. ⁴ Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee. I will give thee to the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the wild beasts of the field to be devoured. ⁵ Thou shalt fall upon the face of the field ; for I have spoken, the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ⁶ And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell as if in safety in the isles ; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. ⁷ So will I make my holy name to be known in the midst of my people Israel ; and I will not let my holy name be polluted any more. And the Nations shall know that I am Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel.

⁸ Behold, it is come, and it is past, the Lord Jehovah hath said it ; this is the day whereof I have spoken. ⁹ And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall burn and make fires of the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them for seven years ; ¹⁰ so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither shall they cut down any out of the forests ; for of the weapons they shall make their fires ; and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and make a prey of those that made a prey of them ; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give to Gog a burial-place there in Israel, the Valley of the Passengers on the east of the [Great] Sea ; and it shall stop the [noses of] the passengers. And there shall they bury Gog and all his rabble. And they shall call it The Valley of Hamon-gog [or Gog's rabble]. ¹² And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. ¹³ Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them ; and it shall be to them a renown on the day that I shall be glorified ; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁴ And they shall set apart men of continual employment, who shall pass through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the land, to

cleanse it. After the end of seven months shall they be yet searching. ¹⁵ And the passengers that pass through the land, when any one seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a way-mark [or burial-stone] by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. ¹⁶ And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah [or Rabble]. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

¹⁷ And, thou Son of Adam, thus saith the Lord Jehovah; Say to the fowl of every kind, and to every wild beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. ¹⁸ Ye shall eat the flesh of the warriors, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, of all their fatlings of Bashan. ¹⁹ And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. ²⁰ Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

²¹ And I will set my glory among the Nations, and all the Nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. ²² So the house of Israel shall know that I am Jehovah their God from that day and forward. ²³ And the Nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so they all fell by the sword. ²⁴ According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done to them, and have hidden my face from them.

²⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah. Now will I bring home the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel, and I will be jealous for my holy name. ²⁶ And they shall forget their shame, and all their trespasses wherein they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land; and none shall make them afraid. ²⁷ When I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and when I am sanctified among them in the sight of many nations; ²⁸ then shall they know that I am Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to be led into captivity among the Nations; but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. ²⁹ Neither will I hide my face any more from them. For I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

40 IN THE FIVE AND TWENTIETH YEAR of our captivity [B.C. 576], in the beginning of the year, on the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was destroyed, in the course of that day the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither. ¹ In visions of God

he brought me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, upon which was as the frame of a city toward the south. ³ And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of copper, with a thread of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the city gate. ⁴ And the man said to me, 'Son of Adam, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart on all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that thou mightest see them art thou brought hither. De-clare thou all that thou seest to the house of Israel.' ⁵ And behold a wall on the outside of the House [or Temple] round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long [or ten feet] by the cubit and a hand breadth. So he measured the breadth of the building, one reed [or ten feet]; and the height, one reed.

⁶ Then came he to the gate which looketh TOWARD THE EAST, and went up its stairs, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold, which was one reed broad. ⁷ And each little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the side of the porch of the gate inward was one reed. ⁸ He measured also the porch of the gate inward, one reed; ⁹ even measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and its pilasters, two cubits. And the porch of the gate was inward. ¹⁰ And the little chambers of the eastern gate were three on this side, and three on that side. The three were of one measure; and the pilasters had one measure on this side and on that side. ¹¹ And he measured the breadth of the entrance of the gate, ten cubits; and the depth of the gate, thirteen cubits. ¹² The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side. And each little chamber was six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. ¹³ He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another; the breadth was five and twenty cubits, doorway against doorway. ¹⁴ He made also sixty pilasters of a cubit, even to the pilaster of the court, round about the gate. ¹⁵ And from the face of the Gate of the Entrance to the face of the porch of the Inner Gate were fifty cubits. ¹⁶ And there were barred windows to the little chambers, at their pilasters within the gate round about, and likewise at the buttresses; and the windows were round about inward. And upon each pilaster were palm leaves.

¹⁷ Then brought he me into the OUTER COURT, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about. Thirty chambers were upon the pavement. ¹⁸ And the pavement by the front corner of the gates over against the depth of the gates was the Lower Pavement. ¹⁹ Then he measured the breadth from the front of the Lower Gate to the front on the outside of the Inner Court, a hundred cubits north-eastward.

²⁰ And the gate of the Outer Court that looked TOWARD THE NORTH, he measured its depth, and its breadth. ²¹ And its little chambers were three on this side and three on that side; and its pilasters and its buttresses were after the measure of the first gate. Its depth was fifty cubits, and its breadth five and twenty cubits. ²² And their windows, and their buttresses, and their palm leaves, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east. And they went up into it by seven steps; and its buttresses were before them. ²³ And there was a gate to the Inner Court over against the gate toward the north-east. And he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

²⁴ After that he brought me TOWARD THE SOUTH, and behold, a gate toward the south; and he measured its pilasters and its buttresses according to the same measures. ²⁵ And there were windows in it and at its buttresses round about, like those windows. The depth was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. ²⁶ And there were seven steps to go up to it, and its buttresses were before them. And it had palm leaves, one on this side, and another on that side, upon its pilasters.

²⁷ And there was a gate in the INNER COURT toward the south. And he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits. ²⁸ And he brought me to the Inner Court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to the same measures. ²⁹ And its little chambers, and its pilasters, and its buttresses, were according to the same measures. And there were windows in it, and at its buttresses round about. It was fifty cubits deep, and five and twenty cubits broad. And the buttresses round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. ³¹ And its buttresses were toward the Outer Court; and palm leaves were upon its pilasters. And the going up to it had eight steps.

³² And he brought me into the Inner Court toward the east; and he measured the gate according to the same measures. ³³ And its little chambers, and its pilasters, and its buttresses, were according to the same measures; and there were windows in it and at its buttresses round about. It was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And its buttresses were toward the Outer Court; and palm leaves were upon its pilasters, on this side, and on that side. And the going up to it had eight steps.

³⁵ And he brought me to the NORTH GATE, and measured it according to the same measures; ³⁶ its little chambers, its pilasters, and its buttresses, and the windows to it round about. The depth was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. ³⁷ And its pilasters were toward the Outer Court; and palm leaves were upon its pilasters, on this side, and that side. And the going up to it had eight steps. ³⁸ And there was a chamber; and its entrance was by the pilasters of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering. ³⁹ And in

the Porch of the Gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering. ⁴⁰ And without, at the front corner, as one goeth up to the entrance of the North Gate, were two tables; and on the other front corner, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables. ⁴¹ Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the front corners of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew [the sacrifices]. ⁴² And the four tables for the burnt offering, were of hewn stone, each of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice. ⁴³ And within were cattle fastenings, a hand-breadth broad, fixed round about; and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

⁴⁴ And on the outside of the Inner Gate were the chambers of the singers in the Inner Court [one of] which was at the north front corner of the gate, and their prospect was toward the south; and one at the east front corner of the gate having the prospect toward the north. ⁴⁵ And he said to me, 'This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the House. ⁴⁶ And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the Altar. These are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, who come near to Jehovah to minister to him.' ⁴⁷ So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, four-square; and the Altar was in front of the House.

⁴⁸ Then he brought me to the PORCH OF THE HOUSE, and measured each pilaster of the Porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side, and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. ⁴⁹ The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, even at the steps whereby men go up to it. And there were pillars by the pilasters, one on this side, and another on that side.

⁴¹ And he brought me to the GREAT HALL, and measured the pilasters, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side. As to the breadth of the Tent, ² even the breadth of the doorway was ten cubits, and on the sides of the doorway were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side. And he measured its length, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits.

³ Then went he into the INNER ROOM, and measured the pilaster of the doorway, two cubits; and the doorway, six cubits; and the breadth of the doorway, seven cubits. ⁴ Then he measured the length [of the Inner Room], twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, on the face of the Great Hall. And he said to me, 'This is the Holy of Holies.'

⁵ Afterward he measured the wall of the House, six cubits; and the breadth of the Rows or

CHAMBERS, four cubits, round about the House on every side. ⁶And the Rows of Chambers were three, one over another, and there were thirty in each; and they entered into a wall which was by the House for the Rows of Chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the House. ⁷The Rows of Chambers were broader and went round from story to story; for the encircling of the House was from story to story round about the House; therefore as was the breadth of the House on each story, so the lowest row increased over the highest towards the middle [of the House]. ⁸I saw also the height of the House round about; the foundations of the Rows of Chambers were a full reed of six great cubits. ⁹Five cubits was the thickness of the wall, which was for the Rows of Chambers outside, and that of the space left between the House and the Rows of Chambers which were towards the House. ¹⁰And between the Chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the House on every side. ¹¹And the entrance to the Rows of Chambers was by the space that was left, one entrance toward the north, and another entrance toward the south. And the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

¹²Now the BUILDING that was before the Separate Place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the Building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

¹³So he measured the House, a hundred cubits long; and the Separate Place, and the Building, with its walls, each a hundred cubits long; ¹⁴also the breadth of the face of the House, and of the Separate Place toward the east, a hundred cubits. ¹⁵And he measured the length of the BUILDING over against the Separate Place which was behind it, and its Galleries [or covered walks] on the one side and on the other side, each a hundred cubits.

And the Great Hall, the Inner Room, and the porches of the court, ¹⁶the lintels, and the barred windows, and the Galleries round about on their three stories, over against the lintel, were panelled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows; and the windows were covered, ¹⁷on the part above the doorway, and unto the Inner Room, and the Outer; and on all the wall round about in the Inner Room and the Outer were hangings. ¹⁸And it was made with cherubs, and palm-trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces; ¹⁹so that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side; thus it was made through all the House round about. ²⁰From the ground unto above the doorway were the cherubs and palm trees made, and they were on the wall of the Great Hall. ²¹The door-posts of the Great Hall were squared, as were those of the face of the Sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

²²The Altar of wood was three cubits high, and its length, two cubits; and it had corners; and its length, and its walls, were of wood; and he said to me, 'This is the Table that is in the presence of Jehovah.'

²³And the Great Hall and the Sanctuary had two doors. ²⁴And the doors had two leaves each, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other. ²⁵And there were made on them, on the doors of the Great Hall, cherubs and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there was a thick beam of wood over the face of the Porch without. ²⁶And there were barred windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, at the front corners of the Porch, and on the Rows of Chambers of the House, and thick beams.

⁴²Then he brought me forth into the Outer Court, by the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the Separate Place, and which was before the BUILDING TOWARDS THE NORTH. ²In front of the length of a hundred cubits was the north doorway, and the breadth was fifty cubits. ³Over against the twenty [cubits] which were for the Inner Court, and over against the pavement which was for the Outer Court, was gallery facing gallery of thirty [cubits]. ⁴And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits' breadth toward the Inner [Court], a foot-way of one cubit; and their doorways were toward the north. ⁵Now the upper chambers were shorter (for the galleries took space from them) than the lower, and than the middlemost of the Building. ⁶For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts. Therefore they were narrowed more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. ⁷And the fence-wall that was on the outside over against the chambers, toward the Outer Court in front of the chambers, its length was fifty cubits. ⁸For the length of the chambers that were in the Outer Court was fifty cubits; but those before the Great Hall were a hundred cubits. ⁹And from under these chambers was the entrance on the east side, as one goeth into them from the Outer Court.

¹⁰There were chambers in the thickness of the fence-wall of the Court toward the east, over against the Separate Place, and over against the Building; ¹¹and a way was before them. They were like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they; and all their goings out were both according to the fashion of those, and according to their doorways. ¹²And according to the doorways of the chambers that were toward the south was a doorway at the head of the way, even the way before the fence-wall directly toward the east, as one entereth into them.

¹³Then said he to me, 'The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the Separate Place, they are holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto Jehovah shall eat

the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; for the place is holy. ¹⁴ When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the Holy Place into the Outer Court, but there shall they lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, when they approach to those places which are for the people.

¹⁵ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me out by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured round about it. ¹⁶ He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. ¹⁷ He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. ¹⁸ He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed. ¹⁹ He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. ²⁰ He measured it on the four sides. It had a wall round about, on its length five hundred, and on its breadth five hundred, to make a separation between the holy and the unholy.

43 Then he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east; ² and behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and his voice was like a noise of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory. ³ And the appearance of the vision which I saw was according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar. And I fell upon my face. ⁴ And the glory of Jehovah came into the House by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

⁵ So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the Inner Court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the House. ⁶ And I heard one speaking to me out of the House; and a man stood near to me. ⁷ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their lewdness, nor by the carcasses of their kings at their death. ⁸ By their setting their threshold near my thresholds, and their door-post by the side of my door-posts, (and there is a wall between me and them,) they even defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they have committed. Therefore I consumed them in mine anger. ⁹ Now let them put away their lewdness, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

¹⁰ Thou Son of Adam, shew the House to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. ¹¹ And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the House, and its pattern, and its goings out and its comings in,

and all its forms, and all its statutes, and all its forms, and all its laws; and write it in their sight, that they may keep its whole form, and all its statutes, and do them.

¹² This is the LAW OF THE HOUSE; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the Law of the House.

¹³ And these are the MEASURES OF THE ALTAR by cubits; (the cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth;) and the Hollow [or trench] shall be a cubit [deep], and a cubit broad, and the border thereof by its edge round about shall be a span. And this shall be the ditch of the altar. ¹⁴ And from the Hollow upon the ground, to the lower platform shall be two cubits. And the breadth shall be one cubit. And from the lesser platform to the greater platform shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit; ¹⁵ and the Harel-platform [or Mount of God] shall be four cubits [high]. And from the Ariel-altar [or Hearth of God] and upward shall be four horns. ¹⁶ And the Ariel-altar shall be twelve cubits long by twelve broad, square in its four sides. ¹⁷ And the [Harel]-platform shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad in its four sides; and the border round about it shall be half a cubit; and its Hollow shall be a cubit round about; and its steps shall look toward the east.

¹⁸ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, thus saith the Lord Jehovah; These are the STATUTES OF THE ALTAR in the day when they shall make it, to offer up burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. ¹⁹ And thou shalt give to the priests, the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who approach to me, to minister to me, (the Lord Jehovah hath said it,) a young bullock for a sin offering. ²⁰ And thou shalt take some of its blood, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the platform, and upon the border round about; thus shalt thou cleanse it from sin, and shalt make atonement for it. ²¹ Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the House, outside the Sanctuary. ²² And on the second day thou shalt bring a he-goat without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar from sin, as they did cleanse it with the bullock. ²³ When thou hast made an end of cleansing it from sin, thou shalt bring a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. ²⁴ And thou shalt bring them before Jehovah; and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them for a burnt offering to Jehovah. ²⁵ Seven days shalt thou offer every day a goat for a sin offering; they shall also offer a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. ²⁶ During seven days shall they make atonement for the Altar and purify it, and fill their hands [with offerings]. ²⁷ And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the

'priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.'

44 Then he brought me back the way of the outer gate of the Sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. 2 Then said Jehovah to me; 'This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. (3 It is for the Prince; the Prince [Zerubbabel], he shall return through it to eat the bread before Jehovah. He shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.)'

4 Then he brought me the way of the north gate in front of the House. And I looked, and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the House of Jehovah; and I fell upon my face. 5 And Jehovah said to me, 'Son of Adam, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say to thee concerning all the statutes of the House of Jehovah, and all its laws; and mark well the entrance of the House, with all who go forth from the Sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious people, even to the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 'O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye have brought sons of foreigners uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary to pollute it, even my House, when ye bring my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge in my Sanctuary for yourselves.'

9 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 'No son of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any son of a foreigner that is among the children of Israel. 10 And the LEVITES WHO WENT AWAY far from me, when Israel went astray, who went astray from me after their filthy idols; even they shall bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the House, and ministering to the House. They shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister for them. 12 Because they ministered for them before their filthy idols, and were a stumbling-block to the house of Israel unto iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand [in oath] against them, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, and they shall bear their iniquity; 13 and they shall not come near to me, to do the office of a priest to me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the Holy of Holies; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the House, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But THE PRIESTS, the Levites the sons of

'Zadok, that kept the charge of my Sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister to me, and they shall stand in my presence to bring to me the fat and the blood; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. 16 They shall enter into my Sanctuary, and they shall come near to my Table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charge. 17 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the Inner Court, they shall be clothed with garments of flax; and no wool shall be upon them, while they minister at the gate of the Inner Court, and within. 18 They shall have head-dresses of flax upon their heads, and shall have breeches of flax upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with anything that causeth sweat. 19 And when they go forth into the Outer Court, even into the Outer Court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 And they shall not shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads. 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the Inner Court. 22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that was a widow of a priest. 23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the unholy, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 24 And in controversy they shall stand to judge; and they shall judge it according to my judgments; and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my solemn feasts, and they shall keep holy my sabbaths. 25 And they shall come near no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. 26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in the day that he goeth into the Holy Place, unto the Inner Court, to minister in holy things, he shall bring his sin offering; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. 28 And it shall be to them for an inheritance; I am their inheritance. And ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. 29 They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. 30 And all the first of all the firstfruits, and of every heave offering, all out of every sort of your heave offerings, shall be for the priests. Ye shall also give to the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause a blessing to rest on thy house. 31 The priest shall not eat of anything that hath died of itself, or been torn in pieces, whether it be fowl or beast.

45 And when ye shall divide by lot the Land for inheritance, ye shall offer as a Heave Offering

to Jehovah, a HOLY PORTION OF LAND. The length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand [reeds, or 37 miles], and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all its borders round about. ²Of this there shall be for the Holy Place five hundred by five hundred, square round about; and fifty cubits of waste space round about it. ³And by this measure shalt thou measure the length of the five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of the ten thousand; and in it shall be the Sanctuary, the Holy of Holies. ⁴This holy portion of the land shall be for THE PRIESTS, the ministers of the Sanctuary, who come near to minister to Jehovah; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the Sanctuary.

⁵And five and twenty thousand of length, and ten thousand of breadth, shall also THE LEVITES, the ministers of the House, have for themselves for a possession, for twenty chambers [or cities].

⁶And ye shall appoint a possession for THE CITY five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the holy Heave Offering. It shall be for the whole house of Israel.

⁷And a portion shall be for THE PRINCE on the one side and on the other side of the holy Heave Offering, and of the possession for the city, in front of the holy Heave Offering, and in front of the possession for the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west boundary unto the east boundary. ⁸In the land shall be his possession in Israel. ⁹And my princes shall no more oppress my people; and [the rest of] the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

⁹Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 'Let this suffice you, O princes of Israel. Remove violence and robbery, and execute justice and righteousness, take away your expulsions from my people; the Lord Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁰Ye shall have just balances, and a just Ephah, and a just Bath. ¹¹The Ephah and the Bath shall be of one measure, so that the Bath may contain the tenth part of a Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of a Homer. ¹²The measure thereof shall be after the Homer [of 75 gallons]. ¹³And the Shekel shall be twenty Gerahs. Twenty Shekels, five and twenty Shekels, fifteen Shekels [or 60 Shekels], shall be your Minah [of 30 ounces].

¹³This is the heave offering that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an Ephah out of every Homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an Ephah out of every Homer of barley; ¹⁴concerning the ordinance of oil, the Bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a Bath out of every Cor of ten Baths, which is a Homer; for ten Baths are a Homer; ¹⁵and one lamb or kid out of the flock, out of every two hundred, out of the meadow land of Israel; for a meal offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁶All the people of the land shall give this heave offering for the Prince in Israel. ¹⁷And it shall be the Prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meal offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all appointed times of the house of Israel. He shall give the sin offering, and the meal offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.'

¹⁸Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 'In the first month, on the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, in order to cleanse the Sanctuary from sin; ¹⁹and the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the door-posts of the House, and upon the four corners of the platform of the Altar, and upon the door-posts of the gate of the Inner Court. ²⁰And so thou shalt do on the seventh day of the month for every one that sinneth in ignorance, and for him that hath been enticed. So shall ye make atonement for the House. ²¹In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have THE PASSOVER, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. ²²And upon that day shall the Prince give for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. ²³And during seven days of the feast he shall give a burnt offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he goat daily for a sin offering. ²⁴And he shall give a meal offering of an Ephah [or bushel] for each bullock, and an Ephah for each ram, and a Hin [or ten pints] of oil for each Ephah.

²⁵In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, at THE FEAST [of Tabernacles] shall he do the like for the seven days, as to the sin offering, as to the burnt offering, as to the meal offering, and as to the oil.'

⁴⁶Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 'The gate of the Inner Court that looked toward the east shall be shut during the six working days; but on the day of the sabbath it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. ²And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate from without, and shall stand by the door-post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go out; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. ³Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the entrance of this gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons. ⁴And the burnt offering that the Prince shall bring to Jehovah on the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. ⁵And the meal offering shall be an Ephah for each ram, and the meal offering for the lambs as his hand can give, and a Hin of oil to each Ephah. ⁶And on the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without

'blemish. ⁷ And he shall give as a meal offering, 'an Ephah for the bullock, and an Ephah for the 'ram, and for the lambs according as his hand 'shall attain to, and a Hin of oil to each Ephah. ⁸ And when the Prince shall enter, he shall go in 'by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall 'go forth by the way thereof.

⁹ And when the people of the land shall come 'before Jehovah on the solemn days he that 'entereth in by the way of a north gate to worship 'shall go out by the way of a south gate; and he 'that entereth in by the way of a south gate shall 'go out by the way of a north gate. He shall not 'return by the way of the gate whereby he came 'in, but shall go forth the opposite way. ¹⁰ And 'the Prince shall be in the midst of them. When 'they go in, he shall go in; and when they go 'forth, he shall go forth. ¹¹ And in the feasts and 'on the solemn days the meal offering shall be an 'Ephah to each bullock, and an Ephah to each 'ram, and to the lambs as his hand can give, and 'a Hin of oil to each Ephah. ¹² Now when the 'Prince shall bring a freewill burnt offering or 'freewill peace offerings to Jehovah, some one 'shall then open to him the gate that looketh 'toward the east, and he shall bring his burnt 'offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the 'sabbath day. Then he shall go forth, and after 'his going forth some one shall shut the gate.

¹³ Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering 'unto Jehovah of a lamb of the first year without 'blemish; thou shalt prepare it every morning. ¹⁴ And thou shalt prepare a meal offering for it 'every morning, the sixth part of an Ephah, and 'the third part of a Hin of oil, to moisten the fine 'flour; a meal offering unto Jehovah continually 'by a statute for ever. ¹⁵ Thus shall they prepare 'the lamb, and the meal offering, and the oil, every 'morning for a continual burnt offering.'

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 'If the Prince 'give a gift to each of his sons as his inheritance, 'it shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession 'by inheritance. ¹⁷ But if he give a gift out of his 'inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be 'his until the year of liberty; then it shall return 'to the Prince; surely his inheritance shall be his 'sons', it shall be theirs. ¹⁸ Moreover the Prince 'shall not take any of the people's inheritance, 'to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall 'give his sons inheritance out of his own possession 'so that my people be not scattered every man 'from his possession.'

¹⁹ And he brought me through the entrance, 'which was at the front corner of the gate, into the 'holy chambers of the priests which looked toward 'the north; and behold, there was a place at the 'back westward. ²⁰ Then said he to me, 'This is 'the place where the priests shall boil the guilt 'offering and the sin offering, where they shall 'bake the meal offering; that they bring them not 'out into the Outer Court, to sanctify the people.'

²¹ Then he brought me forth into the Outer Court, 'and caused me to pass by the four corners of the 'court; and behold, in every corner of the court 'there was a court. ²² In the four corners of the 'court there were roofed courts of forty [cubits] 'long and thirty broad. These four corner-courts 'were of one measure. ²³ And there was a [cooking] 'range round about in them, round about them on 'their four sides; and it was made with boiling 'places under the ranges round about. ²⁴ Then said 'he to me, 'These are the places of them that boil, 'where the ministers of the House shall boil the 'sacrifice of the people.'

⁴⁷ Afterward he brought me back to the 'doorway of the House; and behold, waters issued 'out from under the threshold of the House east- 'ward; for the face of the House stood toward the 'east, and the waters came down from below the 'right front corner of the House, at the south side 'of the Altar. ² Then he brought me out by the 'way of the gate northward, and led me round by 'the way on the outside to the outer gate on the 'way that looketh eastward; and behold, there 'were waters trickling from the right front corner. ³ And when the man that had the line in his hand 'went forth eastward, he measured a thousand 'cubits, and he brought me through the waters; 'the waters were to the ankles. ⁴ Again he mea- 'sured a thousand, and brought me through the 'waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he 'measured a thousand, and brought me through the 'waters, which were to the loins. ⁵ Afterward he 'measured a thousand; and it was a river that I 'could not pass over. For the waters were risen, 'waters to swim in, a river that could not be 'passed over. ⁶ And he said to me, 'Son of Adam, 'hast thou seen this?' Then he brought me, and 'caused me to return to the bank of the river. ⁷ Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank 'of the river were very many trees on the one side 'and on the other. ⁸ Then said he to me, 'These 'waters go forth toward the Eastern Circle [of 'the Jordan], and they go down into the Barren 'Valley, and come into the [Dead] Sea, into the 'sea of the drainage, and the waters will be 'healed. ⁹ And it shall come to pass, that every- 'thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever 'the rivers shall come, shall live. And there shall 'be a very great multitude of fish, because these 'waters shall come thither; for they shall be 'healed; and everything shall live whither the 'river cometh. ¹⁰ And it shall come to pass, that 'fishermen shall stand upon it [the Dead Sea] 'from Ain-ge-di even unto Ain-eg-laim. These 'shall be places to spread nets. Their fish shall 'be according to their kinds, as the fish of the 'Great Sea [or the Mediterranean] very many. ¹¹ But its miry places and its marshes shall not 'be healed; they shall be given up to the salt. ¹² And by the river shall come up upon its bank 'on this side and on that side, all trees for food. 'Their leaf shall not fade, neither shall their fruit 'be consumed; each shall bring forth new fruit'

according to its months, because their waters issued out of the Sanctuary. And its fruit shall be for food, and its leaf for medicine.'

¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; This shall be THE BOUNDARY, whereby ye shall take the land for an inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel. (Joseph shall have two portions.) ¹⁴ And ye shall inherit it one as well as another ; concerning which I lifted up my hand [in oath] to give it to your fathers ; and this land shall be divided by lot unto you for an inheritance. ¹⁵ And this shall be the boundary of the land toward the north side from the Great Sea, the way of Hethlon as men come to Zedad, ¹⁶ Hamath, Berothah or Beyrout], Sibraim, which is between the boundary of [the land of] Damascus and the boundary of [the land of] Hamath ; the Village of Hatticon, which is by the boundary of [the land of] Hauran. And the boundary from the Sea shall be the Village of Ainen, the boundary of Damascus, and the north northward, and the boundary of Hamath. This is the north side. ¹⁸ And the east side ye shall measure between Hauran and Damascus, and between Gilead and the land of Israel by the Jordan, as a boundary unto the East [or Dead] Sea. This is the east side. ¹⁹ And the south or right hand side, from Tamar even to the waters of Meribah at Kadesh, to the Valley of the Great Sea. This is the right hand or south side. ²⁰ The west side also shall be the Great Sea as a boundary, until over against the way to Hamath. This is the west side. ²¹ And ye shall divide this land to you according to the tribes of Israel.

²² And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who have begotten children among you. And they shall be to you as born in the country among the children of Israel ; they shall have inheritance divided unto them by lot with you among the tribes of Israel. ²³ And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance ; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

48 NOW THESE ARE THE NAMES of the tribes. From the north end at the finger-post on the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, the Village of Ainen, the boundary of Damascus northward, to the finger-post of Hamath ; for these are its sides east and west ; one portion for Dan.

² And by the boundary of Dan, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Asher.

³ And by the boundary of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, one portion for Naphtali.

⁴ And by the boundary of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Manasseh.

⁵ And by the boundary of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Ephraim.

⁶ And by the boundary of Ephraim, from the

east side even to the west side, one portion for Reuben.

⁷ And by the boundary of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Judah.

⁸ And by the boundary of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the HEAVE OFFERING [of land] which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand [reeds, or 37 miles] in breadth, and in length as one of the other portions, from the east side to the west side ; and the Sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

⁹ The Heave Offering that ye shall offer to Jehovah shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. ¹⁰ Even for them, even for THE PRIESTS, shall be this holy Heave Offering ; on the north five and twenty thousand, and on the west ten thousand in breadth, and on the east ten thousand in breadth ; and the south five and twenty thousand in length ; and the Sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst of it. ¹¹ This shall be for the Priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok ; who have kept my charge, who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. ¹² And this Heave Offering of land that is offered shall be to them a thing most holy ; it shall be by the boundary of the Levites.

¹³ And over against the boundary of the Priests, THE LEVITES shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth ; all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. ¹⁴ And they shall not sell any part of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land ; for it is holy to Jehovah.

¹⁵ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be as not holy for THE CITY, for dwelling, and for its waste space ; and the city shall be in the midst thereof. ¹⁶ And these shall be the measures thereof ; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. ¹⁷ And the waste space of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty. ¹⁸ And the residue in length over against the holy Heave Offering shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward ; and it shall be over against the holy Heave Offering ; and the increase thereof shall be for food for them that serve the city. ¹⁹ And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

²⁰ The whole Heave Offering shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand ; ye shall offer the holy Heave Offering foursquare, with the City's possession.

²¹ And the residue shall be for THE PRINCE, on the one side and on the other of the holy Heave

Offering, and of the City's possession, over against the five and twenty thousand of the Heave Offering toward the east boundary, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west boundary. And over against the portions for the Prince shall be the holy Heave Offering; and the Sanctuary of the House shall be in the midst thereof. ²² Thus from out of the possession of the Levites, and from out of the possession for the City, (which are in the midst of that which is the Prince's,) between the boundary of Judah and the boundary of Benjamin, shall be that for the Prince.

²³ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Benjamin.

²⁴ And by the boundary of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Simeon.

²⁵ And by the boundary of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Issachar.

²⁶ And by the boundary of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Zebulun.

²⁷ And by the boundary of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, one portion for Gad.

²⁸ And by the boundary of Gad, at the south

or right hand side, the boundary shall be even from Tamar to the Waters of Meribah at Kadesh, and to the Valley toward the Great Sea. ²⁹ This is the land which ye shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

³⁰ And these are the goings out of THE CITY; on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures. ³¹ And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. ³² And at the east side four thousand and five hundred, and three gates; even one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. ³³ And the south side four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. ³⁴ The west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. ³⁵ It was eighteen thousand measures round about. And the name of the city from that day shall be, 'Jehovah is there.'

DANIEL.

IN THE THIRD YEAR of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [B.C. 608] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and besieged it. ² And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with a part of the vessels of the House of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his own god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his own god.

³ And the king spake to Ashpenaz the chief of his chamberlains, that he should bring some of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the nobles; ⁴ children in whom was no blemish, but of good countenance, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and that he should teach them the writing and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

⁵ And the king appointed to them a daily provision of the king's delicacies, and of the wine which he drank; so nourishing them for three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

⁶ Now among these were some of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

⁷ And the princes of the chamberlains gave names to them; for he gave to Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

⁸ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he

requested of the prince of the chamberlains that he might not defile himself. ⁹ Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the chamberlains. ¹⁰ And the prince of the chamberlains said to Daniel, 'I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces worse looking than the children which are of your age? then shall ye endanger my head to the king.' ¹¹ Then said Daniel to the steward, whom the prince of the chamberlains had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, ¹² 'Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, for ten days; and let them give us some pulse to eat, and water to drink.' ¹³ Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the king's delicacies; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.' ¹⁴ So he hearkened to them in this matter, and proved them for ten days. ¹⁵ And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children that did eat of the king's delicacies. ¹⁶ Thus the steward took away their delicacies, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

¹⁷ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all writing and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. ¹⁸ And at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the chamberlains brought them in before

Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁹ And the king talked with them ; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah ; therefore stood they before the king. ²⁰ And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and soothsayers that were in all his kingdom. ²¹ And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus [B.C. 538].

2 AND IN THE SECOND YEAR of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar [B.C. 606], Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep was no longer upon him. ² Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the soothsayers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to shew to the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. ³ And the king said to them, 'I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.' ⁴ Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, 'O king, live for ever ; tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.' ⁵ The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, 'The thing is gone from me ; if ye make not known to me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made dunghills.' ⁶ But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour ; therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.' ⁷ They answered a second time and said, 'Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.' ⁸ The king answered and said, 'I know of a certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see that the thing is gone from me.' ⁹ But if ye make not known to me the dream, this alone is your purpose ; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed ; therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.' ¹⁰ The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, 'There is not a man upon the earth that is able to shew the king's matter ; for this cause no king, lord, nor ruler hath asked such things of any magician, or soothsayer, or Chaldean.' ¹¹ And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.'

¹² For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³ And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain ; and they sought Daniel and his fellows that they might be slain.

¹⁴ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the chief of the king's guard, who was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon ; ¹⁵ he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, 'Why is the decree so severe

* 'from the king ?' Then Arioch made the thing * known to Daniel. ¹⁶ Then Daniel went in, and * desired of the king that he would appoint him * a time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation. ¹⁷ Then Daniel went to his house, * and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, * and Azariah, his companions ; ¹⁸ that they would desire mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret ; that Daniel and his companions * should not perish with the rest of the wise men * of Babylon.

* ¹⁹ Then was the secret revealed to Daniel in * a vision of the night. ²⁰ Then Daniel blessed * the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, * 'Blessed be the name of God for ever and * ever, for wisdom and might are his ; ²¹ and he * 'changeth the times and the seasons ; he re- * moveth kings, and he setteth up kings ; he * 'giveth wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to * 'them that know understanding ; ²² he revealeth * the deep and secret things ; he knoweth what * is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with * 'him. ²³ I thank thee and praise thee, O God * 'of my fathers, because thou hast given me * 'wisdom and might, and hast made known to * 'me now what we asked of thee ; for thou hast * 'made known to us the king's matter.'

* ²⁴ Thereupon Daniel went in unto Arioch, * whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise * men of Babylon ; he went and said thus to him ; * 'Destroy not the wise men of Babylon ; bring * 'me in before the king, and I will shew to the * 'king the interpretation.' ²⁵ Then Arioch brought * in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus * to him, 'I have found a man of the children of * 'the captivity of Judah, that will make known * 'to the king the interpretation.' ²⁶ The king * answered and said to Daniel, whose name was * Belteshazzar, 'Art thou able to make known to * 'me the dream which I have seen, and the in- * 'terpretation thereof ?' ²⁷ Daniel answered in * the presence of the king, and said, 'The secret * 'which the king hath demanded, the wise men, * 'the soothsayers, the magicians, the astrologers, * 'cannot shew to the king ; ²⁸ but there is a God * 'in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh * 'known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall * 'be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the * 'visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these ; * ²⁹ as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came up * 'upon thy bed, what should come to pass here- * 'after ; and he that revealeth secrets will make * 'known to thee what shall come to pass. ³⁰ But * 'as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for * 'any wisdom that I have more than any one * 'living, but for their sakes that shall make * 'known the interpretation to the king, and that * 'thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

* ³¹ Thou, O king, sawest, and beheld a great * 'image. This great image, whose brightness * 'was excellent, stood before thee ; and his ap- * 'pearance was terrible. ³² This image's head

* 'was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of
* 'silver, his belly and his thighs of copper, ³³ his
* 'legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of
* 'pottery. ³⁴ Thou lookedst till a stone was cut
* 'out without hands, which smote the image upon
* 'his feet that were of iron and pottery, and
* 'brake them to pieces. ³⁵ Then was the iron,
* 'the pottery, the copper, the silver, and the gold,
* 'broken to pieces together, and became like the
* 'chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the
* 'wind carried them away, so that no trace of
* 'them was found; and the stone that smote the
* 'image became a great rock, and it filled the
* 'whole earth. ³⁶ This is the dream; and we
* 'will tell the interpretation thereof before the
* 'king.

* ³⁷ Thou, O king [of Babylon], art a king of
* 'kings; for the God of heaven hath given thee
* 'a kingdom, riches, and strength, and glory.
* ³⁸ And wheresoever the sons of men dwell, the
* 'beasts of the field and the fowls of the heavens
* 'hath he given into thy hand, and hath made
* 'thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head
* 'of gold. ³⁹ And after thee shall arise another
* 'kingdom [the Medes] inferior to thee, and
* 'another third kingdom of copper [the Persians],
* 'which shall bear rule over all the earth. ⁴⁰ And
* 'the fourth kingdom [the Greeks] shall be strong
* 'as iron; forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces
* 'and subdueth all things; and as iron that
* 'bruiseeth all these shall it break in pieces and
* 'bruise. ⁴¹ And whereas thou sawest the feet
* 'and toes, part of potters' work, and part of
* 'iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there
* 'shall be in it some of the strength of the iron,
* 'forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with
* 'earthen pottery. ⁴² And as the toes of the
* 'feet were part of iron, and part of pottery, so
* 'part of the kingdom shall be strong and part
* 'brittle. ⁴³ And whereas thou sawest the iron
* 'mixed with earthen pottery, they [the kings]
* 'shall be united by marriages; but they shall
* 'not cleave one to another, even as iron cannot
* 'be mixed with pottery. ⁴⁴ And in the days of
* 'these kings shall the God of heaven set up a
* 'kingdom, which shall never be destroyed; and
* 'the kingdom shall not be left to other people,
* 'but it shall break in pieces and consume all
* 'these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.
* ⁴⁵ Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was
* 'cut out of the rock without hands, and that it
* 'brake in pieces the iron, the copper, the pottery,
* 'the silver, and the gold; the great God hath
* 'made known to the king what shall come to
* 'pass hereafter; and the dream is certain, and
* 'the interpretation thereof sure.'

* ⁴⁶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon
* 'his face and worshipped Daniel, and com-
* 'manded that they should offer a meal offering
* 'and sweet odours to him. ⁴⁷ The king answered
* 'to Daniel, and said, 'Of a truth it is, that your
* 'God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and

* 'a revealer of secrets, seeing that thou couldst
* 'reveal this secret.' ⁴⁸ Then the king made
* 'Daniel a great man, and gave him many great
* 'gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province
* 'of Babylon, and chief of the Sagins [or governors]
* 'over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹ Then Daniel
* 'requested of the king, and he set Shadrach,
* 'Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the
* 'province of Babylon; but Daniel sat in the gate
* 'of the king.

* **3** Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image
* 'of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, and its
* 'breadth six cubits; he set it up in the plain of
* 'Dura, in the province of Babylon. ² Then
* 'Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather to-
* 'gether the Satraps [or princes], the Sagins and
* 'the Pachas [or captains], the chief judges, the
* 'treasurers, the counsellors, the lawyers, and all
* 'the Sultans [or rulers] of the provinces, to come
* 'to the dedication of the image which Nebuchad-
* 'nezzar the king had set up. ³ Then the Satraps,
* 'the Sagins, the Pachas, the chief judges, the
* 'treasurers, the counsellors, the lawyers, and
* 'all the Sultans of the provinces, were gathered
* 'together to the dedication of the image that
* 'Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they
* 'stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had
* 'set up. ⁴ Then a herald cried aloud, 'To you it
* 'is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,
* ⁵ that at what time ye hear the sound of the
* 'cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, symphony,
* 'and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship
* 'the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king
* 'hath set up; ⁶ and whoso falleth not down and
* 'worshippeth shall at the same moment be cast
* 'into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.'
* ⁷ Thereupon at that time, when all the peoples
* 'heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sack-
* 'but, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the
* 'peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell
* 'down and worshipped the golden image that
* 'Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

* ⁸ Whereupon at that time certain Chaldeans
* 'came near, and accused the Jews. ⁹ They spake
* 'and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, 'O king,
* 'live for ever. ¹⁰ Thou, O king, hast made a
* 'decree, that every man that shall hear the
* 'sound of the cornet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery,
* 'and symphony, and all kinds of music, shall
* 'fall down and worship the golden image; ¹¹ and
* 'whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that
* 'he should be cast into the midst of a burning
* 'fiery furnace. ¹² There are certain Jews whom
* 'thou hast set over the affairs of the province of
* 'Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego;
* 'these men, O king, have not regarded thee;
* 'they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden
* 'image which thou hast set up.'

* ¹³ Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury
* 'commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and
* 'Abed-nego. Then they brought these men
* 'before the king. ¹⁴ Nebuchadnezzar spake, and

* said to them, 'Is it on purpose, O Shadrach,
* Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye do not serve
* my gods, nor worship the golden image which
* I have set up? ¹⁵ Now, behold, be ye ready
* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet,
* pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and symphony,
* and all kinds of music, and fall down and
* worship the image which I have made. But if
* ye worship not, ye shall be cast at the same
* moment into the midst of a burning fiery
* furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver
* you out of my hands?' ¹⁶ Shadrach, Meshach,
* and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king,
* 'O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer
* thee in this matter. ¹⁷ If it be so, our God
* whom we serve is able to deliver us from the
* burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us
* out of thy hand, O king. ¹⁸ But if not, be it
* known to thee, O king, that we will not serve
* thy gods, or worship the golden image which
* thou hast set up.'

* ¹⁹ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and
* the form of his countenance was changed against
* Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He spake,
* and commanded that they should heat the furnace
* seven times more than it was wont to be
* heated. ²⁰ And he commanded the most mighty
* men that were in his army to bind Shadrach,
* Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into
* the burning fiery furnace. ²¹ Then these men
* were bound in their loose trowsers, their coats,
* and their turbans, and their robes, and were
* cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
* ²² Thereupon, because the king's command was
* strict, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame
* of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach,
* Meshach, and Abed-nego. ²³ And these three
* men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell
* down bound into the midst of the burning fiery
* furnace.

* ³⁴ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aston-
* tished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and
* said to his counsellors, 'Did not we cast three
* men bound into the midst of the fire?' They
* answered and said to the king, 'True, O king.'
* ²⁵ He answered and said, 'Lo, I see four men
* loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and
* they have no hurt; and the appearance of the
* fourth is like a son of God.'

* ²⁶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the
* mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake,
* and said, 'Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego,
* ye servants of the most high God, come forth,
* and come.' Then Shadrach, Meshach, and
* Abed-nego, came forth from the midst of the
* fire. ²⁷ And the Satraps, Sagins, and Pachas,
* and counsellors of the king being gathered to-
* gether, saw these men, upon whose bodies the
* fire had no power, nor was a hair of their
* head singed, nor were their loose trowsers
* changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on
* them. ²⁸ Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said,

* 'Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and
* Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and de-
* livered his servants that trusted in him, and
* broke the king's command, and yielded their
* bodies, that they might not serve nor worship
* any god, except their own God. ²⁹ Therefore
* of myself I make a decree, That every people,
* nation, and language, who speak wrongfully
* against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and
* Abed-nego shall be cut in pieces, and their
* houses shall be made dunghills; because there
* is no other god that can deliver after this
* manner.' ³⁰ Then the king promoted Shad-
* rach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province
* of Babylon.

* **4 NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING**, unto all
* peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell
* in all the land; Peace be multiplied unto
* you.

* ² I thought it good to shew the signs and won-
* ders that the high God hath wrought toward
* me. ³ How great are his signs; and how
* mighty are his wonders; his kingdom is an
* everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from
* generation to generation.

* ⁴ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house,
* and flourishing in my palace; ⁵ I saw a dream
* which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon
* my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.
* ⁶ Therefore, of myself, I made a decree to bring
* in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that
* they might make known to me the interpreta-
* tion of the dream. ⁷ Then came in the magi-
* cians, the soothsayers, the Chaldeans, and the
* astrologers; and I told the dream before them;
* but they did not make known to me the inter-
* pretation thereof. ⁸ But at last Daniel came in
* before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, ac-
* cording to the name of my god [Bel], and in
* whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and before
* him I told the dream, [saying,] ⁹ O Belteshazzar,
* chief of the magicians, because I know that the
* spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret
* is hard for thee, tell me the visions of my dream
* that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.
* ¹⁰ Thus were the visions of my head on my bed;
* I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the
* earth, and its height was great. ¹¹ The tree
* grew, and became strong, and its height reached
* to the heavens, and the sight thereof to the
* end of all the earth. ¹² Its leaves were fair, and
* its fruit large, and in it was food for all; the
* beasts of the field had shade under it, and the
* fowls of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and
* all flesh was fed from it. ¹³ I saw in the visions
* of my head upon my bed, and behold, a guard-
* dian angel even a holy one came down from
* heaven; ¹⁴ he cried aloud, and said thus, 'Hew
* down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake
* off its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the
* beasts get away from under it, and the fowls
* from its branches; ¹⁵ nevertheless leave the

* 'stump of its roots in the earth, even with a
 * 'band of iron and copper, in the tender grass of the
 * 'field; and let it be wet with the dew of
 * 'heaven, and let its portion be with the beasts
 * 'in the grass of the earth; ¹⁶ let his heart be
 * 'changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be
 * 'given to him; and let seven times [or years]
 * 'pass over him. ¹⁷ This command is by the
 * 'decree of the guardian angels, and the demand
 * 'by the word of the holy ones; to the intent
 * 'that the living may know that the Most High
 * 'ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to
 * 'whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the
 * 'basest of men.' ¹⁸ This dream I king Nebu-
 * 'chadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Beltes-
 * 'hazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, for-
 * 'asmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are
 * 'not able to make known to me the interpreta-
 * 'tion; but thou art able; for the spirit of the
 * 'holy gods is in thee.

* ¹⁹ Then Daniel, whose name was Beltes-
 * 'hazzar, was astonished for a moment, and his
 * 'thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and
 * 'said, 'Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the
 * 'interpretation thereof, trouble thee.' Beltes-
 * 'hazzar answered and said, 'My lord, may the
 * 'dream be to them that hate thee, and the in-
 * 'terpretation thereof to thine enemies. ²⁰ The
 * 'tree that thou savest, which grew, and was
 * 'strong, whose height reached to the heavens,
 * 'and the sight thereof to all the earth; ²¹ whose
 * 'leaves were fair, and its fruit large, and in it
 * 'was food for all; under which the beasts of the
 * 'field dwelt, and upon whose branches the
 * 'fowls of the heavens had their habitation;
 * ²² it is thou, O king, who art grown and be-
 * 'come strong; for thy greatness is grown, and
 * 'reacheth to the heavens, and thy dominion to
 * 'the end of the earth. ²³ And whereas the king
 * 'saw a guardian angel, even a holy one, coming
 * 'down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree
 * 'down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of
 * 'its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron
 * 'and copper, in the tender grass of the field;
 * 'and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and
 * 'let his portion be with the beasts of the field,
 * 'till seven times [or years] pass over him;—
 * ²⁴ this is the interpretation, O king, and this is
 * 'the decree of the Most High, which is come
 * 'upon my lord the king; ²⁵ that they shall
 * 'drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall
 * 'be with the beasts of the field, and they shall
 * 'make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall
 * 'wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven
 * 'times [or years] shall pass over thee, till thou
 * 'know that the Most High ruleth in the king-
 * 'dom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he
 * 'will. ²⁶ And whereas they commanded to
 * 'leave the stump of the roots of the tree; thy
 * 'kingdom shall be made sure to thee, after that
 * 'thou shalt have known that the Heavens do
 * 'rule. ²⁷ Therefore, O king, let my counsel be
 * 'acceptable to thee; and break off thy sins by

* 'righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing
 * 'mercy to the poor; oh, may it be a lengthening
 * 'of thy tranquillity.'

* ²⁸ All this came upon the king Nebuchad-
 * 'nezzar. ²⁹ At the end of twelve months he
 * 'walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.
 * ³⁰ The king spake, and said, 'Is not this great
 * 'Babylon, that I have built for the house of the
 * 'kingdom by the might of my power, and for
 * 'the honour of my majesty?' ³¹ While the word
 * 'was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from
 * 'heaven, [saying,] 'O king Nebuchadnezzar, to
 * 'thee is it spoken; The kingdom is departed
 * 'from thee. ³² And they shall drive thee from men,
 * 'and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the
 * 'field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen,
 * 'and seven times [or years] shall pass over thee,
 * 'until thou know that the Most High ruleth in
 * 'the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomso-
 * 'ever he will.' ³³ At the same moment was the
 * 'thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he
 * 'was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen,
 * 'and his body was wet with the dew of heaven,
 * 'till his hairs were grown like the eagles, and
 * 'his nails like the birds.

* ³⁴ And at the end of the days I Nebuchad-
 * 'nezzar lifted up mine eyes to heaven, and mine
 * 'understanding returned to me, and I blessed the
 * 'Most High, and I praised and honoured him
 * 'that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an ever-
 * 'lasting dominion, and his kingdom is from gene-
 * 'ration to generation; ³⁵ and all the inhabitants
 * 'of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he
 * 'doeth according to his will in the army of
 * 'heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth;
 * 'and none can stay his hand, or say to him,
 * 'What doest thou?' ³⁶ At the same time my
 * 'reason returned to me; and for the glory of my
 * 'kingdom, my honour and brightness returned
 * 'to me; and my counsellors and my lords sought
 * 'unto me; and I was established in my kingdom,
 * 'and excellent majesty was added to me. ³⁷ Now
 * 'I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour
 * 'the King of Heaven, all whose works are truth,
 * 'and his ways justice; and those that walk in
 * 'pride he is able to abase.

* **5 BELSHAZZAR THE KING** made a great feast
 * 'to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine be-
 * 'fore the thousand. ² Belshazzar, while he taste-
 * 'd the wine, commanded to bring the golden and
 * 'silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar
 * 'had taken out of the Temple which was in
 * 'Jerusalem; that the king, and his lords, his
 * 'wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.
 * ³ Then they brought the golden vessels that
 * 'were taken out of the temple [or great hall] of
 * 'the House of God which was at Jerusalem; and
 * 'the king, and his lords, his wives, and his con-
 * 'cubines, drank in them. ⁴ They drank wine,
 * 'and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of
 * 'copper, of iron, of wood, and of stone. ⁵ At
 * 'the same moment came forth the fingers of a

man's hand, and wrote over against the lampstand upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. ⁶ Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. ⁷ The king cried aloud to bring in the soothsayers, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, 'Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed in purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.' ⁸ Then came in all the king's wise men; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ⁹ Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

¹⁰ Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house; and the queen spake and said, 'O king, live for ever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.' ¹¹ There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, thy royal father, made chief of the magicians, soothsayers, Chaldeans, and astrologers; ¹² forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and solving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, to whom the king gave the name of Belteshazzar; now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.' ¹³ Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said to Daniel, 'Art thou that Daniel, who is one of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judea?' ¹⁴ I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. ¹⁵ And now the wise men, the soothsayers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof; but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing. ¹⁶ And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations and solve doubts; now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed in purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.'

¹⁷ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, 'Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.' ¹⁸ O thou king, the most

* 'high God gave to Nebuchadnezzar thy father
* 'a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour;
* ¹⁹ and because of the majesty that he gave him,
* 'all peoples, nations, and languages trembled
* 'and feared before him; whom he would he
* 'slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and
* 'whom he would he set up; and whom he would
* 'he put down. ²⁰ But when his heart was lifted
* 'up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was
* 'deposed from his kingly throne, and they took
* 'his glory from him; ²¹ and he was driven from
* 'the sons of men; and his heart was made like
* 'the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild
* 'asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and
* 'his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till
* 'he knew that the most high God ruled in the
* 'kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over
* 'it whomsoever he will. ²² And thou his son, O
* 'Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though
* 'thou knewest all this; ²³ but hast lifted up
* 'thyself against the Lord of Heaven; and they
* 'have brought the vessels of his House before
* 'thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and
* 'thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and
* 'thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold,
* 'of copper, iron, wood, and stone, which see not,
* 'nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose
* 'hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways,
* 'hast thou not glorified; ²⁴ then was the part of
* 'the hand sent from him; and this writing was
* 'written. ²⁵ (And this is the writing that was
* 'written, MENE, MENE [or Numbered], TEKEL
* '[or Weighed], U-PERESIN [or And Divided].)
* ²⁶ This is the interpretation of the thing;
* 'MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and
* 'finished it. ²⁷ TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the
* 'balances, and art found wanting. ²⁸ PERES;
* 'Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the
* 'Medes and Persians.' ²⁹ Then commanded
* 'Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel in purple,
* 'and put a chain of gold about his neck, and
* 'made a proclamation concerning him, that he
* 'should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

* ³⁰ In that night [B.C. 539] was Belshazzar
* 'the king of the Chaldeans slain. ³¹ And DARIUS
* 'THE MEDE [or Cyaxares II.] took the kingdom,
* 'being about sixty and two years old.

* **6** It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom
* 'a hundred and twenty Satraps, who should be
* 'over the whole kingdom; ² and over these, three
* 'presidents, of whom Daniel was first; that the
* 'Satraps might give accounts to them, and the
* 'king should have no damage. ³ Then this Daniel
* 'was preferred above the presidents and Satraps,
* 'because an excellent spirit was in him; and the
* 'king purposed to set him over the whole king-
* 'dom. ⁴ Then the presidents and Satraps sought
* 'to find occasion against Daniel concerning the
* 'kingdom; but they could find none occasion
* 'nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither
* 'was there any error or fault found in him.
* ⁵ Then said these men, 'We cannot find any

* 'occasion against this Daniel, except we find it
 * against him concerning the law of his God.'
 * 6 Then these presidents and Satraps pressed
 * upon the king, and said thus to him, 'King
 * Darius, live for ever. 7 All the presidents of
 * the kingdom, the Sagins, and the Satraps, the
 * counsellors, and the Pachas, have consulted to-
 * gether to establish a royal statute, and to make
 * a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a peti-
 * tion of any God or man for thirty days, save of
 * thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of
 * lions. 8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and
 * sign the writing, that it be not changed, ac-
 * cording to the law of the Medes and Persians,
 * which altereth not.' 9 Whereupon king Darius
 * signed the writing and the decree.

* 10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing
 * was signed, he went into his house; and his
 * windows being open in his chamber toward
 * Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three
 * times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before
 * his God, as he did aforetime. 11 Then these men
 * pressed in, and found Daniel praying and making
 * supplication before his God.

* 12 Then they came near, and spake before
 * the king concerning the king's decree; 'Hast
 * thou not signed a decree that every man that
 * shall ask a petition of any God or man within
 * thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast
 * into the den of lions?' The king answered and
 * said, 'The thing is true, according to the law of
 * the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.'
 * 13 Then answered they and said before the king,
 * 'That Daniel, who is one of the children of the
 * captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king,
 * nor the decree that thou hast signed, but
 * maketh his petition three times a day.' 14 Then
 * the king, when he heard these words, was sore
 * displeased with himself, and set his heart on
 * Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured till the
 * going down of the sun to deliver him. 15 Then
 * these men pressed upon the king, and said to the
 * king, 'Know, O king, that the law of the Medes
 * and Persians is, That no decree nor statute
 * which the king establisheth may be changed.'
 * 16 Then the king commanded, and they brought
 * Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions.
 * Now the king spake and said to Daniel, 'Thy
 * God whom thou servest continually, he will
 * deliver thee.' 17 And a stone was brought, and
 * laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king
 * sealed it with his own signet, and with the
 * signet of his lords; that the purpose might not
 * be changed concerning Daniel.

* 18 Then the king went to his palace, and
 * passed the night fasting; neither did he cause
 * any concubines to be brought before him; and
 * his sleep went from him. 19 Then the king arose
 * at daybreak in the morning, and went in haste
 * to the den of lions. 20 And when he came near
 * to the den, he cried with a sorrowful voice to
 * Daniel; and the king spake and said to Daniel,

* 'O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy
 * God, whom thou servest continually, able to
 * deliver thee from the lions?' 21 Then said
 * Daniel to the king, 'O king, live for ever. 22 My
 * God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the
 * lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me; for-
 * asmuch as before him innocence was found in
 * me; and also before thee, O king, have I done
 * no hurt.' 23 Then was the king exceeding glad
 * for him, and commanded that they should take
 * Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken
 * up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was
 * found upon him, because he believed in his God.
 * 24 And the king commanded, and they brought
 * those men which had accused Daniel, and they
 * cast them into the den of lions, them, their
 * children, and their wives; and the lions had the
 * mastery of them, and brake all their bones in
 * pieces before ever they came to the bottom of
 * the den.

* 25 Then king Darius wrote to all peoples,
 * nations, and languages, that dwell in all the
 * land; 'Peace be multiplied unto you. 26 Of
 * myself I make a decree, That in every dominion
 * of my kingdom men tremble and fear before
 * the God of Daniel; for he is the living God,
 * and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom is that
 * which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion
 * shall be even unto the end. 27 He delivereth
 * and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders
 * in the heavens and on earth. It is he who hath
 * delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.'

* 28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of
 * Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

* 7 IN THE FIRST YEAR OF BELSHAZZAR king of
 * Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his
 * head upon his bed. Then he wrote the dream,
 * and told the sum of the matters. 2 Daniel spake
 * and said, I saw in my vision by night and be-
 * hold, the four winds of the heavens rushed forth
 * upon the Great Sea. 3 And FOUR GREAT BEASTS
 * came up from the sea, diverse one from another.
 * 4 THE FIRST [Babylon] was like a lion, and had
 * eagle's wings; I looked till its wings were
 * plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth,
 * and made to stand upon its feet as a man, and
 * a man's heart was given to it. 5 And behold,
 * another Beast, THE SECOND [Media], like to a
 * bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it
 * had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth;
 * and they said thus to it [Jerem. l. 21], 'Arise,
 * devour much flesh.' 6 After this, I looked, and
 * lo, ANOTHER [Persia], like a leopard, which had
 * upon its back the four wings of a fowl; the
 * beast had also four heads [Nineveh, Babylon,
 * Ecbatana and Susa]; and dominion was given
 * to it. 7 After this I saw in visions of the night,
 * and behold, THE FOURTH BEAST [Greece], dread-
 * ful and mighty, and strong exceedingly; and it
 * had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in
 * pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet;
 * and it was diverse from all the beasts that were

before it; and it had ten Horns [or kings]. ⁸ I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another, a mean Horn [Antiochus Epiphanes], before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

⁹ (I looked till the thrones were placed, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was a fiery flame, and his wheels a burning fire. ¹⁰ A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him; a thousand times a thousand ministered to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the judges were seated, and the books were opened. ¹¹ I looked then because of the voice of the great words which the Horn spake; I looked even till the Beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. ¹² As concerning the rest of the Beasts, they had their dominion taken away; yet a lengthening of their lives was granted to them for a season and a time.

¹³ I saw in visions of the night, and behold, ONE LIKE A SON OF MAN came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. ¹⁴ And there was given to him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.)

¹⁵ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶ I came near to one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. ¹⁷ These great Beasts, which are four, are four [lines of] kings, who shall arise out of the earth. ¹⁸ But the holy ones of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. ¹⁹ Then I wished to know the truth of the Fourth Beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and its claws of copper; who devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; ²⁰ and of the ten Horns that were on its head, and of the other which came up, and before whom the three fell; even of that Horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows. ²¹ I looked, and the same Horn made war against the Holy People, and prevailed against them; ²² until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the holy ones of the Most High; and the time came that the holy ones possessed the kingdom. ²³ Thus he said, 'The Fourth Beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all

* 'kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, * 'and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. * ²⁴ And the ten Horns of this kingdom are ten * 'kings that shall arise; and another shall rise * 'after them; and he shall be diverse from those * 'who were before, and he shall subdue three * 'kings. ²⁵ And he shall speak words against the * 'Most High, and shall wear out the holy ones of * 'the Most High; and shall think to change the * 'appointed times and the laws; and they shall * 'be given into his hands until a time and times * 'and the half of a time [or three years and a * 'half.] ²⁶ But the judges shall be seated, and * 'they shall take away his dominion, to consume * 'and to destroy it unto the end. ²⁷ And the * 'kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of * 'the kingdom under the whole heavens, shall be * 'given to the people, the holy ones of the Most * 'High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, * 'and all dominions shall serve and obey it.' * ²⁸ Thus far is the end of the matter. As for me * 'Daniel, my thoughts troubled me much, and my * 'countenance changed in me; but I kept the * 'matter in my heart.

8 IN THE THIRD YEAR of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared to me, to me Daniel, after that which had appeared to me at the first. ² And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Susa, the royal city, which is in the province of Elam [or Western Persia]; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river Eulaeus. ³ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood before the river a RAM which had two Horns. And the two Horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. ⁴ I saw the Ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great. ⁵ And as I was considering, behold, a HE GOAT came from the west against the face of the whole earth, and no one came near to him on the earth; and the goat had a notable HORN between his eyes. ⁶ And he came to the Ram that had two Horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran at him in the fury of his power. ⁷ And I saw him come close to the Ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and smote the Ram, and brake his two Horns; and there was no power in the Ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him; and there was no one that could deliver the Ram out of his hand. ⁸ And the He Goat waxed very great; and when he was strong, the Great Horn was broken; and instead of it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. ⁹ And out of one of them came forth a MEAN HORN, which waxed exceeding great, against the south, and against the east, and against Beauty [or Jerusalem]. ¹⁰ And it waxed great, even up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host

and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. ¹¹Yea, he magnified himself even up to the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his Sanctuary was cast down. ¹²And an army was sent against the daily sacrifice in rebellion; and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

¹³Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that certain one that spake, 'How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the rebellion which desolateth, and giveth both the Holy Place and the host [or temple-servants] to be trodden underfoot?' ¹⁴And he said to me, 'Until two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then shall the Holy Place be justified.' ¹⁵And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. ¹⁶And I heard a man's voice by the side of the Eulaeus, who called, and said, 'Gabriel, make this man to understand the appearance.' ¹⁷So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face. But he said to me, 'Understand, O son of Adam; for unto the time of the end belongeth the vision.' ¹⁸Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and made me stand upright. ¹⁹And he said, 'Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation; for at the time appointed the end shall be.' ²⁰The Ram which thou sawest hath two Horns, which are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹And the shaggy Goat is the king of Greece; and the great Horn that is between his eyes is the first king [Alexander the Great]. ²²Now that being broken, whereas four stood up instead of it, four kingdoms [Macedonia, Asia Minor, Syria and Egypt] shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. ²³And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressions are come to the full, a king [Antiochus Epiphanes] of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences shall stand up. ²⁴And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power. And he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and shall practise, and shall destroy mighty ones and the nation of the Holy People. ²⁵And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and while in peace he shall destroy many. He shall also stand up against the Prince of princes [or God]; but he shall be broken, but not by any hand. ²⁶And the appearance of the evening and the morning which hath been told is true; therefore do thou keep the vision secret; for it shall be after many days.' ²⁷And I Daniel fainted; and I was sick for some days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the appearance, but in no wise understood it.

9 IN THE FIRST YEAR OF DARIUS [or CYAXARES II.] the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who [B.C. 538] was made king over the kingdom of the Chaldeans; ² in the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, about which the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. ³ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes. ⁴ And I prayed to Jehovah my God, and made my confession, and said, 'O Lord, O great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and kindness to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; ⁵ we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy commandments and from thy judgments; ⁶ neither have we hearkened to thy servants the prophets, who spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ⁷ O Lord, righteousness belongeth to thee, but to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. ⁸ O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. ⁹ To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him, ¹⁰ and have not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by the hand of his servants the prophets. ¹¹ Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy Law, even by departing, that they might not hearken to thy voice; therefore the self curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the Law of Moses the servant of God [Deut. xxvii. 15], because we have sinned against him. ¹² And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heavens hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. ¹³ As it is written in the Law of Moses [Deut. xxviii. 15], all this evil is come upon us; yet we entreated not the face of Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. ¹⁴ Therefore hath Jehovah watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth; but we hearkened not to his voice.

¹⁵ And now, O Lord our God, that didst bring thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast made for thyself a name, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. ¹⁶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy wrath be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; because for our sins, and for

the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach among all that are about us. ¹⁷ Now therefore, O our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. ¹⁸ O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy Name; for we do not lay down our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. ¹⁹ O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, give heed and do; delay not, for thine own sake, O my God; for thy city and thy people are called by thy Name.'

²⁰ And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and laying down my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God; ²¹ yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, wearied with flying, came up to me about the time of the evening meal offering. ²² And he explained, and talked with me, and said, 'O Daniel, I am now come forth to teach thee understanding. ²³ At the beginning of thy supplications the command went forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved; therefore understand the matter, and consider the appearance.

²⁴ Seventy weeks [or 490 years] are determined for thy people and for thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make atonement for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to put the seal upon the vision and the prophet, and to anoint the Holy of Holies. ²⁵ Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the command [by Cyrus, B.C. 538] to lead back and to build up Jerusalem, while there is an Anointed Ruler [Zerubbabel], shall be seven weeks [or 49 years]. Then in sixty and two weeks, [or 434 years] the Broad Place [of the Temple] shall be built again [B.C. 55] and the ditch, even amid the distress of the times. ²⁶ And after the sixty and two weeks shall an Anointed One [king Aristobulus] be cut off, and nothing shall remain to him. And the people of the ruler [or Roman general] that shall come will destroy the city and the Holy Place; and the end thereof will be with a flood; and until the end of the war desolations are determined. ²⁷ And he will confirm a treaty with Many [or the Aristocracy] for one week. And in the middle of the week [B.C. 51] he will cause the sacrifice and the meal offering to cease, and upon the battlements shall be the abominations [or idolatrous ensigns] of desolation; even until the consummation, and that which has been determined shall be poured out upon the desolator.' To ch. xii. 5.]

10 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF CYRUS king of Persia [B.C. 536] a word was revealed to

Daniel whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the word was true, but the warfare was long. And he understood the word, and had understanding of the vision.

² In those days I Daniel had been mourning three weeks of days. ³ I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three weeks of days were fulfilled. ⁴ And on the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is the Hiddekel [or Tigris]; ⁵ then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Ophir [or Ophir]. ⁶ His body also was like the chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished copper, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. ⁷ And I Daniel alone saw the vision; for the men that were with me saw not the vision; nevertheless a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. ⁸ Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. ⁹ Yet heard I the voice of his words. And when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

¹⁰ And behold, a hand touched me, which roused me on to my knees and the palms of my hands. ¹¹ And he said to me, 'O Daniel, O man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to thee, and stand upright; for to thee am I now sent.' And whilst he spoke this word to me, I stood up trembling. ¹² Then said he to me, 'Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to afflict thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words. ¹³ But the Prince [or angel] of the kingdom of Persia withstood me for one and twenty days; but lo, Michael, one of the chief Princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. ¹⁴ Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days; for the vision is for yet many days.' ¹⁵ And whilst he spoke such words to me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

¹⁶ And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of Adam touched my lips. Then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said to him that stood before me, 'O my lord, because of the vision, my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. ¹⁷ For how can the servant of this my lord talk with my lord himself? For as for me, there now remaineth no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.'

¹⁸ Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, ¹⁹ and said, 'O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong.'

And whilst he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and I said, 'Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.' ²⁰ Then said he, 'Knowest thou wherefore I am come to thee? And now will I return to fight against the Prince of Persia; and when I am gone, then lo, the Prince [or angel] of Greece will come. ²¹ And I will shew thee what is recorded in the Writings of Truth; and there is none that holdeth fast with me in these things, but Michael your Prince.' **11** (Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.)

² And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth [Xerxes I.] shall be far more powerful than they all; and according to his strength through his power he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece. ³ And a mighty king [Alexander the Great] shall stand up, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his own will. ⁴ And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven [Macedonia, Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt]; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

⁵ And the king of the South [Ptolemy I.] shall be strong; and one of his generals [Antigonus], even he shall be strong above him, and shall have dominion; his dominion [Syria] shall be a great dominion. ⁶ And at the end of years they shall make an alliance together; for the king's daughter of the South [Berenice] shall come to the king of the North [or Syria] to make an agreement [of marriage]; but the arm shall not retain power; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; and she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and her offspring, and whoever strengthened her in those times. ⁷ But out of an off-shoot from her roots shall one [Ptolemy Euergetes] stand up in his stead, who shall come to the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the North, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail; ⁸ and shall also carry into captivity in Egypt their gods, with their molten images, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the North. ⁹ So the king of the South shall come into his kingdom [Syria], and then he shall return into his own land.

¹⁰ But his sons shall carry on the war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one [Antiochus the Great] shall certainly come, and overwhelm, and pass through. Then shall he return, and they shall carry on the war, even to his fortress. ¹¹ And the king of the South [Ptolemy Philopator] shall be moved with anger, and shall go forth and fight with him, even with the king of the North. And he shall set forth a great multitude; and the multitude shall be given into his hand. ¹² And when he hath taken

away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down tens of thousands; but he shall not be strengthened. ¹³ And the king of the North shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come at the end of the times of years with a great army and with much riches.

¹⁴ And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the South. Also children of robbers of thy people [Israel] shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall stumble. ¹⁵ So the king of the North [Antiochus] shall come, and cast up a siege-mound, and shall take a city of fortresses [Sidon]. And the arms of the South shall not withstand, neither shall his chosen people; neither shall there be any strength to withstand. ¹⁶ But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the Land of Beauty [or Palestine], which by his hand shall be consumed.

¹⁷ And he shall set his face to enter [Egypt] with the strength of his own kingdom, and Upright ones [or Jews] with him; thus shall he do. And he shall give to him [Ptolemy Epiphanes] a daughter of women, corrupting her. But she shall not stand, or be for him.

¹⁸ Then shall he turn his face to the isles [or Greece], and shall take many; but a commander [Scipio] shall cause his reproach of him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him. ¹⁹ Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land [Syria]; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.

²⁰ Then shall stand up in his stead one [Seleucus Philopator] who sends a tribute collector [Heliodorus] unto the Glory of the Kingdom [or Jerusalem]. But within a few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

²¹ And in his stead shall stand up a vile person [Antiochus Epiphanes], to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom [of Syria]. But he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. ²² And with the arms of a flood shall they be overwhelmed before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the ruler of the Covenant [Onias III.]. ²³ And after the league made with him he shall work deceit; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. ²⁴ He shall enter peaceably even upon the fittest places of the Province [or Judea]; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and the spoil, and riches; yea, and he shall devise his devices against the strongholds, even for a time.

²⁵ Then he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South with a great army. And the king of the South shall carry on the war to battle with a very great and

mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him. ²⁶ Yea, they that feed on his delicacies shall destroy him, and his army shall be overwhelmed; and many shall fall down slain. ²⁷ And both these kings' hearts shall be set to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

²⁸ Then shall he [Antiochus] return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the Holy Covenant [in Jerusalem]; and so he shall do; and he shall return to his own land.

²⁹ At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the South; but it shall not be as the first time, or as the after time. ³⁰ For the galleys of Chittim [or the Romans] shall come against him; and he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the Holy Covenant; so shall he do. Then he shall return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the Holy Covenant. ³¹ And men's arms shall stand up on his behalf, and they shall pollute the Sanctuary of the fortress, and shall put away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place there the Abomination [or idolatrous ensigns] of Desolation. ³² And the evil-doers of the Covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and shall do so. ³³ And they that understand among the people shall instruct the many; yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, during many days. ³⁴ Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. ³⁵ And some of them that understand shall fall, in order to make trial of them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end; because it is yet for a time appointed.

³⁶ And the king [Antiochus] shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation shall be accomplished; for that which is decreed shall be done.

³⁷ Neither shall he regard the Gods of his fathers, nor the Delight of Women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all. ³⁸ But instead shall he honour the god of the Fortress of the Sea [or Tyre]; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. ³⁹ Thus shall he do in the citadels of the Fortress of the Sea. The people of a foreign god, whom he shall acknowledge, he will increase with glory; and he will cause them to rule over many, and will divide the land for a reward.

⁴⁰ And at the time of the end shall the king of the South push at him. But the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overwhelm and pass over. ⁴¹ He shall enter

also into the Land of Beauty, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief city of the Children of Ammon. ⁴² He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape; ⁴³ but he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. ⁴⁴ But tidings out of the east [Parthia] and out of the north [from Armenia] shall trouble him. Therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away with many. ⁴⁵ And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the two seas, or the holy mountain of Beauty [or Zion]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

¹² And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince who standeth up for the children of thy people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since it was a nation to that same time; and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the Book. ² And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. ³ And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn the many to righteousness shall be as the stars for ever and ever. ⁴ But thou, O Daniel, keep the words secret, and seal the Book, until the time of the end, when many shall search into it, and knowledge shall be increased.

⁵ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood two others, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. ⁶ And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, 'How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?' ⁷ And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven and swore by Him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, two times, and a half; and when he shall have finished scattering the power of the Holy People, all these things shall be finished. ⁸ And I heard, but I understood not; then said I, 'O my lord, what will be after these things?' ⁹ And he said, 'Go thy way, Daniel; for the words are kept secret and sealed to the time of the end. ¹⁰ Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. ¹¹ And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be put away, and the Abomination of Desolation shall be set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. ¹² Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. ¹³ But go thou thy way till the end be; for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.'

HOSEA.

THE WORD OF JEHOVAH that came to Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, king of Israel.

²The beginning of the word of Jehovah to Hosea. And Jehovah said to Hosea, 'Go, take to thee a wife of lewdness, and children of lewdness; for the land committeth great lewdness, departing from Jehovah.' ³So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bare to him a son. ⁴And Jehovah said to him, 'Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the bloodshed of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. ⁵And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of [northern] Israel in the valley of Jezreel.'

⁶And she conceived again and bare a daughter. And [God] said to him, 'Call her name Not-pitied; for I will no more have pity upon the house of Israel, that I should wholly pardon them. ⁷But I will have pity upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God. And I will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.'

⁸Now when she had weaned Not-pitied, she conceived, and bare a son. ⁹Then said [God], Call his name Not-my-people; for ye are not my people, and I will not be your [God]. ¹⁰Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said to them, 'Ye are not my people,' there it shall be said to them, 'Ye are the sons of the living God.' ¹¹And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and appoint to themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land [of Assyria]; for great shall be the day of Jezreel. ²Say ye to your brethren, 'Ye are my people;' and to your sisters, 'Ye are Pitied.'

²Plead against your mother, plead ye; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband. Let her therefore put away her lewdness out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; ³lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as the desert, and set her like a dry land, and make her to die with thirst. ⁴And I will not have mercy on her children; for they are the children of lewdness. ⁵For their mother hath gone astray; she that conceived them hath done shamefully. For she said, 'I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and

'my strong drinks.' ⁶Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. ⁷And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them. Then shall she say, 'I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.'

⁸For she doth not know that I gave her the corn, and the grape juice, and the oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they have prepared for Baal. ⁹Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in its time, and my grape juice in its season, and will recover my wool and my flax from covering her nakedness. ¹⁰And now will I uncover her shamefulness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand. ¹¹I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. ¹²And I will make desolate her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, 'These are my rewards that my lovers have given me.' And I will make them a forest, and the wild beasts of the field shall eat them; ¹³and I will punish her for the days of Baal, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁴Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the desert, and speak to her heart. ¹⁵And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor [or affliction] for a doorway of hope. And she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Lower Egypt. ¹⁶And it shall come to pass at that day, Jehovah hath said it, that thou shalt call me My Husband; and shalt call me no more My Master [or My Baal]. ¹⁷For I will take away the names of Baal out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

¹⁸And in that day will I make a covenant for their sakes with the wild beasts of the field, and with the fowls of the heavens, and with the creeping things of the ground; and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the land; and I will make them to lie down in safety. ¹⁹And I will betroth thee to me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee to me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies. ²⁰I will even betroth thee to me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know Jehovah.

²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give answer, Jehovah hath said it, I will give answer to the heavens; and they shall give answer to the earth; and the earth shall give answer to the corn, and the grape juice, and the oil; and

they shall give answer to Jezreel. ²³ And I will owe her to me in the land; and I will have pity upon her that was Not-pitied; and I will say to them that were Not-my-people, 'Thou art my people;' and they shall say, 'Thou art my God.'

³ Then said Jehovah to me, 'Go again, love a woman that loveth a friend, and is an adulteress; according to the love of Jehovah toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love cakes of raisins.' ² So I bought her to me or fifteen pieces of silver, and for a Homer [or nine bushels] of barley, and a Lethach [or half Homer] of barley. ³ And I said to her, 'Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not go astray, and thou shalt not be for another man; so will I also be for thee.' ⁴ For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without a pillar, and without an Ephod [or priestly robe], and without Teraphs [or images]. ⁵ Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek Jehovah their God, and David their king; and shall fear Jehovah and his goodness in the latter days.

4 HEAR THE WORD OF JEHOVAH, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, or kindness, nor knowledge of God in the land. Swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and adultery break forth, and bloodshed toucheth upon bloodshed. ³ Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the wild beasts of the field, and with the owls of the heavens; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. ⁴ Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another; for thy people are as they that strive against the priest. ⁵ Therefore shalt thou tumble in the day, and the prophet also shall tumble with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

⁶ My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, so that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. ⁷ As they were increased, so they sinned against me; therefore will I change their glory into shame. ⁸ They eat up the sin offerings of my people, and they lift up their heart to their iniquity. ⁹ And it hath come to pass, 'Like people, like priest.' And I will punish them for their ways, and repay them for their doings. ¹⁰ For they shall eat, and not be satisfied; they shall commit fornications, and shall not increase; because they have ceased to take heed to Jehovah. ¹¹ Lewdness and wine and grape-vice take away the heart.

¹² My people ask counsel of their blocks of wood, and their [conjuring] staff declareth it to them. For the spirit of lewdness hath caused them to err, and they have gone astray from under their God. ¹³ They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shade thereof is

good; therefore your daughters shall commit fornication, and your daughters-in-law shall commit adultery. ¹⁴ I will not punish your daughters when they commit fornication, nor your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery; for the men themselves go aside with harlots, and they sacrifice with fornicators. Therefore the people that doth not understand shall be overthrown.

¹⁵ Though thou, Israel, go astray, yet let not Judah be guilty; and come not ye [Judah] unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, 'As Jehovah liveth.' ¹⁶ While Israel rebelleth as a rebellious heifer; now Jehovah feedeth them [of Judah] as a lamb in a large place. ¹⁷ Ephraim is joined to idols; do ye [Judah] let him alone. ¹⁸ When their strong drink is removed they commit fornication continually; her defenders dearly love shame. ¹⁹ The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

5 HEAR YE THIS, O PRIESTS; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is against you, because ye were a snare at Mizpeh, and a net spread upon Tabor [1 Sam. x. 3, 17]. ² And the rebels have deepened their slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. ³ I know Ephraim; and Israel is not hid from me; for now, O Ephraim, thou goest astray, and Israel is defiled. ⁴ They will not frame their doings to return to their God; for the spirit of lewdness is in the midst of them and they have not known Jehovah. ⁵ And Israel's pride doth testify in his face. Therefore shall Israel and Ephraim stumble in their iniquity. Judah also shall stumble with them. ⁶ They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them. ⁷ They have dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have begotten strange children. Now shall the new moon day [by usury] devour them with their portions.

⁸ Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah; they cry aloud at Beth-aven after thee, O Benjamin. ⁹ Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israel have I made known what is certain. ¹⁰ The princes of Judah were like them that remove a boundary; I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

¹¹ Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the Decree [of Jeroboam]. ¹² Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. ¹³ When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and he [Judah] sent to king Jareb [or Sennacherib]. Yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. ¹⁴ For I will be unto Ephraim as a black lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah; I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue. ¹⁵ I will go and return to my place, till they own themselves guilty, and seek my face. In their

affliction they will seek me early, [saying,] **6** 'Come, and let us return to Jehovah; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. **2** After two days will he revive us; on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. **3** Then shall we know, we shall follow on to know Jehovah. His going forth is prepared as the daybreak; and he will come to us as the rain, as the latter rain which watereth the earth.'

4 O Ephraim, what shall I do to thee? O Judah, what shall I do to thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away. **5** Therefore have I hewed them down by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth; and my judgments are as the light that goeth forth. **6** For I delight in kindness, and not in sacrifice; and the knowledge of God is more than burnt offerings. **7** But they like Adam have transgressed the covenant; there have they dealt treacherously against me. **8** Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is slippery with blood [Judges xii. 6]. **9** And as man-catchers in troops are the company of priests, after the way that they murder at Shechem [Judges ix. 5]; for they commit lewdness. **10** I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel; there in the fornication of Ephraim, Israel is defiled. **11** (Also for thee, O Judah, a harvest is appointed, when I bring home the captivity of my people.)

7 When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria. For they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth outside. **2** And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness. Now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face. **3** They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. **4** They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from stirring after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. **5** On the [birth] day of our king the princes were sick with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners. **6** For they have made ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait; their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. **7** They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen; no one among them calleth to me. **8** Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the peoples. Ephraim is a cake not turned. **9** Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not; yea, grey hairs are sprinkled upon him, yet he knoweth not. **10** And Israel's pride testifieth in his face; and they return not to Jehovah their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like an enticed dove without sense; they call to Egypt [2 Kings xvii. 4], they are gone to Assyria. **12** When they shall go I will spread my net over them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heavens; I will chastise

them, as hath been made known to their congregation.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me. Destruction is upon them! because they have transgressed against me. Though I redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me. **14** And they cried not to me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds. They assemble themselves for corn and grape juice; they rebel against me. **15** Though I have instructed and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me. **16** They return not to the Most High. They are like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue. This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. [Assyria is] as an eagle against the House of Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant, and have trespassed against my law. **2** Jehovah will cry to me, 'My God, we know thee.' **3** Israel hath cast off what is good; the enemy shall pursue him. **4** They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew them not. Of their silver and their gold have they made for themselves idols, so that they may be cut off.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off. Mine anger is kindled against them; how long will it be ere they attain to innocence? **6** For of Israel is this also. The workman made it; and it is not a god; but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. **7** For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. It hath no stalk; it is a bud which yieldeth no meal; if so be that it yield, strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up; now shall they be among the Nations as a vessel wherein man hath no pleasure. **9** For they are gone up to Assyria, as a wild ass alone by himself; Ephraim hired lovers. **10** Yea, though they have hired among the Nations, now will I gather them, and they shall be free for a little while from the tribute of the king of princes [or Sennacherib]. **11** Because Ephraim hath made many altars unto Sin, the altars shall be unto him for a sin. **12** I have written to him many things of my Law, but they were counted as a strange thing. **13** The sacrifices of mine offerings they sacrifice as flesh, and eat it; but Jehovah accepteth them not. Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; they shall return into Egypt. **14** For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities. But I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

9 REJOICE NOT, O ISRAEL, joy not, as the peoples; for thou hast gone astray from thy God, thou hast loved hire upon every threshing-floor of the corn. **2** The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the grape juice shall fail in her. **3** They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim hath returned to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria. **4** They do

not pour out wine offerings to Jehovah, and their sacrifices shall not be pleasing to him; they shall be to them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted. For their bread for their appetite shall not come into the House of Jehovah. ⁵What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of Jehovah? ⁶For lo, they are gone from destruction; Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them. The pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess; thorns shall be in their tents. ⁷The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it. The prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is in a frenzy, for thy great iniquity, and the great hatred. ⁸Ephraim is looking for the people of my God; but the prophet is a fowler's snare in all his ways; hatred is in the house of his God. ⁹They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah [Judg. xx.]; therefore He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

¹⁰I found Israel like grapes in the desert. I saw your fathers as the first-ripe on the fig tree at her first time. But they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto Shame; and their abominations were according as they loved. ¹¹As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception. ¹²For if they bring up their sons, yet will I bereave them of men; yea, woe also to them when I depart from them! ¹³Ephraim I saw as Tyre, planted in a quiet place; but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

¹⁴Give to them, O Jehovah; what wilt thou 'give? Give to them a miscarrying womb and dry 'breasts.'

¹⁵All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I hated them. For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my House, and I will love them no more; all their princes are rebels. ¹⁶Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they can bear no fruit. Yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the desire of their womb.

¹⁷'My God will cast them away, because they 'did not hearken to him; and they shall be 'wanderers among the Nations.'

¹⁰Israel is a vine that wasteth itself; his fruit is suited to him. According to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made images goodly. ²Their heart is slippery; now shall they be found guilty. He shall break down their altars, he shall destroy their images. ³For now they say, 'We have no king, because 'we feared not Jehovah; and what should a king 'do for us?' ⁴They have spoken mere words, swearing falsely in making a covenant; thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field. ⁵The neighbouring Samaria shall fear for the calf of Beth-aven. For its people shall mourn over it (while its idolatrous priests rejoice over it), for its glory, because it is departed from it.

⁶It shall be also carried to Assyria as a present to king Jareb [or Sennacherib]. Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. ⁷Samaria is cut off; her king is as the foam upon the face of the water. ⁸The High Places also of Aven [or Beth-el], the sin of Israel, are destroyed; the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars. And they shall say to the mountains, 'Cover us,' and to the hills, 'Fall 'on us.'

⁹O Israel, thou hast been sinning from the days of Gibeah; there they stood. The battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. ¹⁰It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when I shall chastise them for their two iniquities. ¹¹And Ephraim is as a heifer that is taught. I wished her to tread out the corn; and I passed a yoke upon her fair neck. I will make Ephraim to carry a rider; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break the clods for him.

¹²Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap kindness accordingly. Break up your fallow ground; for it is time to seek Jehovah, till he come and rain down righteousness upon you. ¹³Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of falsehood; because thou didst trust in thine own way, in the multitude of thy warriors. ¹⁴Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman [or Shalman-ezer] spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle. The mother was dashed in pieces upon her children. ¹⁵So shall Beth-el do to you because of your wicked wickedness; at daybreak shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

¹¹When Israel was a child, then I loved him; and I called my son out of Egypt. ²But when they called them, so they went from them; they sacrificed to Baal, and burned incense to graven images. ³I taught Ephraim also to walk, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. ⁴I drew them with the cords of a man, with the bands of love; and I was to them as they that take the muzzle off their jaws, and I laid food before them.

⁵He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian [Sennacherib] shall be his king, because they refused to return. ⁶And the sword shall go about in his cities, and shall consume his limbs, and devour, because of their counsels. ⁷And my people are bent on backsliding from me; though they are called to the Most High, none at all will exalt him.

⁸How shall I do with thee, O Ephraim? Shall I deliver thee up, O Israel? How shall I make thee as Admah? Shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. ⁹I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger. I will not return to destroy Ephraim. For I am God, and not man, the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not come

destroying. ¹⁰ They shall walk after Jehovah. He will roar like a lion. When he shall roar, then the children shall hasten from the west. ¹¹ They shall hasten as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will place them in their houses; Jehovah hath said it.

¹² Ephraim encompasseth me with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit; and Judah yet acteth disobediently toward God, even toward the Most Holy and faithful One. ¹² Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind. He daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt. ² Jehovah hath a controversy also with Judah; and he will punish Jacob according to his ways, according to his doings will he recompense him. ³ He took his brother by the heel in the womb [Gen. xxv. 26], and in his manhood he wrestled with God [Gen. xxxii. 28]. ⁴ Yea, he wrestled with the angel, and prevailed. He wept, and made supplication unto him. He found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with him; ⁵ even Jehovah the God of Hosts, Jehovah is his memorial [Gen. xxviii. 19]. ⁶ Therefore return thou to thy God; keep kindness and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

⁷ Ephraim is a merchant, deceitful balances are in his hand; he loveth to oppress, ⁸ and he saith, 'Yet I am become rich, I have found for myself substance; in all my labours they shall find no iniquity in me that were sin.'

⁹ But I Jehovah that have been thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. ¹⁰ I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used parables, by the hand of the prophets. ¹¹ Is there iniquity in Gilead? Surely they are vanity; they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps of stones by the furrows of the fields. ¹² And Jacob fled into the Fields of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he watched over [sheep, Gen. xxix.]. ¹³ And by a prophet Jehovah brought up Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he watched over. ¹⁴ Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly; therefore his bloodshed shall be left upon him, and his reproach will his Lord return unto him.

¹³ When Ephraim spake with trembling, he was exalted in Israel; but when he was guilty in the matter of Baal, he died. ² And now they sin more and more, and have made to them molten images of their silver, idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen. They say of them, 'Let them that sacrifice being men kiss the calves.' ³ Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven by the whirlwind off the threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the window.

⁴ Yet I Jehovah have been thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me; for there is no saviour beside me. ⁵ I did

know thee in the desert, in the land of drought, ⁶ According to their feeding, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore they forgot me. ⁷ And I will be to them as a black lion; as a leopard by the way will I lie on the watch. ⁸ I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the coating of their heart, and there will I devour them like an African lion; the wild beasts of the field shall tear them.

⁹ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; for thou art against me, against thy help. ¹⁰ Where is now thy king [B.C. 720], that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy Judges to whom thou saidst, 'Give me a king and princes'? ¹¹ I gave thee a king in mine anger, and I took him away in my wrath.

¹² The iniquity of Ephraim is stored up; his sin is treasured up. ¹³ The pains of a travelling woman shall come upon him. He is an unwise son; for he did not stay his time at the child-birth. ¹⁴ I will ransom them from the hand of Hell; I will redeem them from death. O Death, where will be thy plagues? O Hell, where will be thy destruction? Repenting is hidden from mine eyes.

¹⁵ Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of Jehovah shall come up from the desert; and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up. It shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. ¹⁶ Samaria shall be held guilty; for she hath rebelled against her God. They shall fall by the sword; their babes shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

¹⁴ O Israel, return to Jehovah thy God; for thou hast stumbled by thine iniquity. ² Take with you words, and turn to Jehovah. Say to him, 'Take away all iniquity, and bring the good; so will we give in return the fruit of our lips.' ³ The Assyrian shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses. Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods.—For in 'Thee the fatherless findeth mercy.'

⁴ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them of my freewill; for mine anger is turned away from him. ⁵ I will be as the dew unto Israel. He shall flourish as the lily, and strike forth his roots as Lebanon. ⁶ His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his scent as Lebanon. ⁷ They that dwell under his shade shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and flourish as the vine. The memory thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. ⁸ Ephraim [shall say], 'What have I to do any more with idols?' I have afflicted him, and I will observe him; I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

⁹ Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? For the ways of Jehovah are right, and the righteous walk in them. But the transgressors shall stumble therein.

JOEL.

THE WORD OF JEHOVAH that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

² Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers? ³ Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation. ⁴ That which the grasshopper hath left hath the cricket eaten; and that which the cricket hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the great locust eaten [2 Chron. xxviii. 16].

⁵ Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the grape juice; for it is cut off from your mouth. ⁶ For a nation [Assyria] is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of an African lion. ⁷ He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; its branches are made white. ⁸ Lament thou [O Zion] like a maiden girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. ⁹ The meal offering and the drink offering are cut off from the House of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn. ¹⁰ The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the grape juice is dried up, the oil languisheth.

¹¹ Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, because of the wheat and because of the barley; for the harvest of the field is perished. ¹² The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field are withered; because joy is withered away from the sons of Adam.

¹³ Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ye ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God; for the meal offering and the drink offering are withheld from the House of your God. ¹⁴ Sanctify ye a fast, proclaim a day of restraint [from work], gather the elders of all the inhabitants of the land into the House of Jehovah your God, and cry to Jehovah, ¹⁵ 'Alas for the day!' For the day of Jehovah is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty it cometh. ¹⁶ Is not the food cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the House of our God?

¹⁷ The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. ¹⁸ How do the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep perish. ¹⁹ O Jehovah, to thee will I cry; for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the desert, and the flame hath burned all the trees of

the field. ²⁰ The cattle of the field cry also to thee; for the pools of water are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the desert.

² Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm on my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble. For the day of Jehovah is come, for it is nigh at hand; ² a day of darkness and of gloom, a day of clouds and of thick darkness. There is a people great and strong [the Assyrians], spread like the daybreak upon the mountains; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall there be any more after it, even to the years of generations and generations. ³ A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth. The land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a wasted desert; yea, and nothing escapeth them. ⁴ The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen so do they run. ⁵ Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, like a strong people set in battle array. ⁶ Before their face the peoples are much pained; all faces lose their colour. ⁷ They run like warriors; they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and they vary not in their ranks; ⁸ neither doth one thrust another; they walk every warrior in his own path; and when they fall upon the sword, they are not wounded. ⁹ They run to and fro in the city; they run on the wall, they climb up on the houses; they enter in by the windows like a thief. ¹⁰ The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble; the sun and moon are dark, and the stars withdraw their shining. ¹¹ And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great. For he [Tiglath-pilezer] is strong that executeth His word; for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

¹² Therefore also now, Jehovah hath said it, turn ye to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. ¹³ And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn to Jehovah your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. ¹⁴ Who knoweth but he [Tiglath-pilezer] will turn back and repent, and will leave a blessing behind him, even a meal offering and a drink offering unto Jehovah your God?

¹⁵ Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, proclaim a day of restraint [from work]. ¹⁶ Gather the people, sanctify the assembly, bring together the elders, gather the little children, and those that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth out of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. ¹⁷ Let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep

between the porch and the Altar, and let them say, 'Have pity on thy people, O Jehovah, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the Nations should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, Where is their God?'

¹⁸ Then will Jehovah be jealous for his land, and will pity his people. ¹⁹ Yea, Jehovah will answer and say to his people, 'Behold, I will send you corn, and grape juice, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the Nations. ²⁰ But I will remove far off from you the northern people, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the East Sea, and his rear toward the Western Sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.'

²¹ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice; for Jehovah will do great things. ²² Be not afraid, ye cattle of the field; for the pastures of the desert will spring up, for the tree will bear its fruit, the fig tree and the vine will yield their strength. ²³ Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in Jehovah your God. For he will give you the early rain in just measure, and he will cause to come down for you the showers of the early rain, and the latter rain as formerly. ²⁴ And the threshing-floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with grape juice and oil. ²⁵ And I will repay you for the years that the grasshopper hath eaten, the locust, and the great locust, and the caterpillar, my great army which I sent among you. ²⁶ And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of Jehovah your God, who hath dealt wondrously with you, and my people shall never be ashamed. ²⁷ And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am Jehovah your God, and none else. And my people shall never be ashamed.

(²⁸ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AFTERWARD, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. ²⁹ And also upon the men-servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. ³⁰ And I will shew wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. ³¹ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of Jehovah come. ³² And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of Jehovah shall escape; for on mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as Jehovah hath said, and among the remnant whom Jehovah shall call.

3 For behold, in those days, and at that time [B.C. 533], when I shall bring back home the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, ² I will also gather all the Nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat [or Jehovah judgeth], and I will have judgment against them there on account of my people and of my heritage

Israel, whom they have scattered among the Nations. And they parted my land, ³ and they cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

⁴ Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all the Circle of Philistia? Will ye pay to me a recompence? And if ye do recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head; ⁵ because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your own temples my goodly pleasant things. ⁶ The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold to the children of the Greeks, so as to remove them far from their boundary. ⁷ Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and I will return your recompence upon your own head. ⁸ And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba, to a nation far off; for Jehovah hath spoken it.)

⁹ Proclaim ye this among the Nations; Consecrate the war, wake up the warriors, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. ¹⁰ Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears; let the weak man say, 'I am strong.' ¹¹ Hasten, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together; thither wilt thou cause thy warriors to come down, O Jehovah. ¹² Let the Nations be awakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about.

¹³ Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, get you down; for the winepress is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. ¹⁴ Multitudes, multitudes are in the valley of Decision [or of the city-ditch]; for the day of Jehovah is near in the valley of Decision. ¹⁵ The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. ¹⁶ Jehovah also will roar out of Zion, and will utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake. But Jehovah will be the refuge of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. ¹⁷ So shall ye know that I am Jehovah your God, dwelling on Zion my holy mountain; then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

¹⁸ (And it shall come to pass IN THAT DAY [B.C. 520], that the mountains shall drop down grape juice, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the pools of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth out of the House of Jehovah, and shall water the Valley of Shittim. ¹⁹ Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a wasted desert, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. ²⁰ But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. ²¹ For I will cleanse them of the bloodshed that I have not cleansed; for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.)

A M O S.

THE WORDS OF AMOS, who was among the sheep-masters of Tekoa, of which he had a vision concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

² And he said, Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

³ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Damascus, and because of four, I will not restore it; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron [2 Kings x. 33].

⁴ But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad. ⁵ I will break also the cross-bars of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden; and the people of Syria shall go into captivity to Kir [2 Kings xvi. 9], said Jehovah.

⁶ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Gaza, and because of four, I will not restore it; because they carried away captive the whole body of captives, to deliver them up to Edom. ⁷ But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour its palaces. ⁸ And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Askalon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron. And the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, said the Lord Jehovah.

⁹ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Tyre, and because of four, I will not restore it; because they delivered up the whole body of captives to Edom, and remembered not the covenant of brethren. ¹⁰ But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, which shall devour its palaces.

¹¹ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Edom, and because of four, I will not restore it; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off his pity, and his anger teareth perpetually, and he keepeth his wrath for ever. ¹² But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

¹³ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of the Children of Ammon, and because of four, I will not restore them; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, in order that they might enlarge their boundary. ¹⁴ But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour its palaces, with a shout in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind. ¹⁵ And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, said Jehovah.

² Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Moab, and because of four, I will not

restore it; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime [2 Kings iii. 27]. ² But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with a noise, with a shout, and with the sound of the trumpet. ³ And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all its princes with him, said Jehovah.

⁴ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Judah, and because of four, I will not restore them; because they have despised the Law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes; and their deceivers, after whom their fathers walked, have caused them to err. ⁵ But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

⁶ Thus said Jehovah; Because of three transgressions of Israel, and because of four, I will not restore them; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor in exchange for a pair of shoes. ⁷ They wish for the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the lowly; and a man and his father will go in unto the same young woman, to profane my holy name. ⁸ And they lay themselves down upon clothes taken in pledge near every altar, and the wine of those condemned in fines they drink in the house of their god.

⁹ Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them [Numb. xxi. 21], whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. ¹⁰ Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you for forty years through the desert, to possess the land of the Amorites. ¹¹ And I raised up some of your sons for prophets, and some of your young men for Nazarites. Was it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? Jehovah hath said it. ¹² But ye gave to the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, 'Prophecy not.' ¹³ Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves. ¹⁴ Therefore fight shall perish from the swift, and the strong man shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the warrior save his life. ¹⁵ Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and the swift of foot shall not escape. Neither shall he that rideth the horse save his life. ¹⁶ And he that is strong of heart among the warriors shall fee away naked in that day; Jehovah hath said it.

3 HEAR YE THIS WORD that Jehovah hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, ² 'You only have I known 'of all the families of the earth;' therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. ³ Can two walk together, except they be agreed? ⁴ Will a lion roar

in the forest, when it hath no prey? Will a young lion give forth its voice out of its den, if it have taken nothing? ⁵Can a bird fall into a snare upon the earth, when there is no trap for it? Shall one lift up a snare from the ground, when it hath taken nothing at all? ⁶Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and Jehovah hath not done it? ⁷Surely the Lord Jehovah doeth nothing without revealing his secret counsel to his servants the prophets. ⁸A lion [Assyria] hath roared, who will not fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken, who will not prophesy?

⁹Publish ye in the palaces of Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, 'Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.' ¹⁰They also know not how to do right, (Jehovah hath said it,) who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. ¹¹Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be plundered.

¹²Thus said Jehovah; As the shepherd delivereth out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so far only shall the children of Israel be delivered that sit in Samaria on the corner of a bed, and on a Damascus couch.

¹³Hear ye, and bear witness in the house of Jacob, the Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts, hath said it, ¹⁴that in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. ¹⁵And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end; Jehovah hath said it.

4 HEAR YE THIS WORD, ye cows of Bashan [or Syrians], that are in the hill country of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who say to their masters, 'Bring, and let us drink.' ²The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks. ³And ye shall go out at the breaches, every woman straight before her; and ye shall be cast into the palace-tower; Jehovah hath said it.

⁴Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes on the third year; ⁵and burn incense of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the freewill offerings; for this pleaseth you, O ye children of Israel; the Lord Jehovah hath said it.

⁶And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet ye have not returned to me; Jehovah hath said it.

⁷And also I have withheld the showers from you, when there were but three months to the

harvest. And I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city. One piece of ground was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered. ⁸So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied; yet ye have not returned to me; Jehovah hath said it.

⁹I have smitten you with blight and mildew; the increase of your gardens and of your vineyards and of your fig trees and of your olive trees hath the caterpillar devoured; yet ye have not returned to me; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁰I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt; your young men have I slain with the sword, when I took your horses into captivity; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up even into your nostrils; yet ye have not returned to me; Jehovah hath said it.

¹¹I have overthrown some among you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning; yet ye have not returned to me; Jehovah hath said it.

¹²Therefore thus will I do to thee, O Israel; and because I will do this to thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. ¹³For lo, he that formed the mountains, and created the wind, and declareth to man what is his thought, he that maketh the day-break out of darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, Jehovah, the God of hosts, is his name.

5 HEAR YE THIS WORD which I take up against you as a lamentation, O house of [northern] Israel;

²'The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise;

'She is forsaken on her land; no one raiseth her up.

³For thus said the Lord Jehovah; The city that went forth a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

⁴For thus said Jehovah to the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live; ⁵but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba. For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall become nought [or Beth-aven]. ⁶Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire on the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el. ⁷Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and cast righteousness on to the earth, ⁸[seek] him that made the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; Jehovah is his name; ⁹who maketh destruction burst upon the strong, so that destruction cometh upon the fortress.

¹⁰They hate him that rebuketh at the city gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. ¹¹Forasmuch therefore as ye trample upon the poor, and ye take from him gifts of wheat; ye

have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them. ¹²For I know that your transgressions are many and your sins mighty; ye who afflict the righteous, who take a bribe, and who turn aside the poor at the city gate. ¹³Therefore the prudent man will keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

¹⁴Seek good, and not evil, so that ye may live; and thus Jehovah the God of hosts, will be with you, as ye have said. ¹⁵Hate evil, and love good, and establish justice at the city gate; it may be that Jehovah the God of hosts will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.

¹⁶Therefore Jehovah, the God of hosts, the Lord, said thus; Mourning shall be in all broad places; and they shall say in all the streets, 'Alas! alas!' and they shall call the plowman to wailing, and there shall be mourning among such as are skilful in lamentation. ¹⁷And in all vineyards shall be mourning; for I will pass through the midst of thee, said Jehovah.

¹⁸Alas for you that desire the day of Jehovah! What is the day of Jehovah to you? It will be darkness, and not light. ¹⁹As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and placed his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. ²⁰Shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness, and not light? even thick darkness, and no brightness in it?

²¹I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell on your days of restraint [from work]. ²²Though ye offer up unto me burnt offerings and your meal offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. ²³Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy psalteries. ²⁴But let judgment roll down as waters, and righteousness as an unfailing stream.

²⁵Did ye bring to me sacrifices and meal offerings in the desert for forty years, O house of Israel? ²⁶Yet ye carried the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chium your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. ²⁷Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name is the God of hosts.

6 Alas for them that are at ease in Zion, and who feel safe in the hill country of Samaria, who are nobles of the chief of nations, to whom the house of Israel came! ²Pass ye over to Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Great Hamath; then go down to Gath of the Philistines; are they better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border? ³[Alas for] them that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near; ⁴that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat lambs out of the flock, and calves out of the midst of the stall; ⁵that chant to the sound of the psaltery like David, and invent to themselves instruments of music, ⁶that drink wine in

sprinkling buckets, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. ⁷Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive; and the cheerful noise of them that stretched themselves on couches shall be removed.

⁸The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself, Jehovah the God of hosts hath said it, I abhor the excellence of Jacob, and hate his palaces; therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein. ⁹And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. ¹⁰And a man's uncle, or he that burneth him, shall take him up, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say to him that is in the inside of the house, 'Is there yet any with thee?' And he shall say, 'No.' Then shall he say, 'Hold thy tongue; for we may not make mention of the name of Jehovah.' ¹¹For behold, Jehovah commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ruins, and the little house with clefts.

¹²Shall horses run upon the rock? Will a man plow there with oxen? that ye should have turned judgment into wormwood; ¹³ye who rejoice in a thing of nought, who say, 'Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?' ¹⁴But behold, I will raise up against you a nation [the Assyrians], O house of Israel, Jehovah the God of hosts hath said it; and they shall afflict you from the Pass of Hamath unto the Valley of Arabah.

7 THUS HATH THE LORD JEHOVAH shewed to me. And behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. ²And it came to pass that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, 'O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I beseech thee. By whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.' ³Jehovah repented for this; 'It shall not be,' said Jehovah.

⁴Then hath the Lord Jehovah shewed unto me. And behold, the Lord Jehovah called for a contention by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up the fields. ⁵Then said I, 'O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech thee. By whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.' ⁶Jehovah repented for this; 'This also shall not be,' said the Lord Jehovah.

⁷Thus hath he shewed me. And behold, the Lord stood near a wall, made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. ⁸And Jehovah said to me, 'Amos, what seest thou?' And I said, 'A plumbline.' Then said the Lord, 'Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel; I will not again pass by [or spare] them anymore.' ⁹And the High Places [or Altars] of Isaac shall be desolate, and the Sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.'

¹⁰Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, 'Amos hath con-

spired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his words. ¹¹ For thus Amos hath said, Jeroboam shall die 'by the sword, and Israel shall surely be laid captive out of their own land.' ¹² And Amaziah said to Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away 'into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there. ¹³ But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el. For it is the king's Sanctuary, and it is a royal house.' ¹⁴ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, 'I am not a prophet, neither am I the son of a prophet; but I am a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit. ¹⁵ And Jehovah took me from following the flock, and Jehovah said to me, Go, prophesy to my people Israel. ¹⁶ Now therefore hear thou the word of Jehovah. Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not a word against the house of Isaac. ¹⁷ Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land; and Israel shall surely go forth into captivity out of his land.'

⁸ Thus hath the Lord Jehovah shewed to me. And behold, there was a basket of summer fruit. ² And he said, 'Amos, what seest thou?' And I said, 'A basket of summer fruit.' Then said Jehovah to me, 'The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not again pass by [or spare] them any more. ³ And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, the Lord Jehovah hath said it. There shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth in silence.'

⁴ HEAR THIS, O ye that would swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail, ² saying, 'When will the new-moon day be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat?' making the Ephah [or measure] small, and making the Shekel [or money] great, and bending the balances in deceit; ⁶ buying the poor with silver, and the needy in exchange for a pair of shoes; and [saying] 'The refuse of the wheat we will sell for food.' ⁷ Jehovah hath sworn by the excellence of Jacob, 'Surely I will never forget any of their works.' ⁸ Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up as the river [Nile] when full; and it shall be driven forward and sink down as the river [Nile] of Egypt. ⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in clear day. ¹⁰ And I will turn your feast days into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only son, and its end as a bitter day.

¹¹ Behold, the days will come, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, that I will send a famine into the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. ¹² And they

shall wander from Sea to Sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. ¹³ In that day shall the fair maidens and young men faint for thirst. ¹⁴ They that swear by the Guilt [or idol] of Samaria, and say, 'As thy god, O Dan, 'liveth;' and, 'As the manner of Beer-sheba 'liveth;' even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

⁹ I SAW THE LORD STANDING beside the altar. And he said, Smite the head of the column [or the king], that the door-posts [or nobles] may shake; and cut them on the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword; he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be saved. ² Though they dig down to hell, thence shall my hand take them; though they climb up to the heavens, thence will I bring them down. ³ And though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight at the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. ⁴ And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them; and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

⁵ And the Lord Jehovah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth, and all that dwell therein mourn; and it riseth up as the river [Nile] when full; and sinketh down as the river [Nile] of Egypt. ⁶ It is he that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his arched vault on the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; Jehovah is his name.

⁷ Are ye not as the children of the Ethiopians to me, O ye children of Israel? Jehovah hath said it. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Lower Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? ⁸ Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob; Jehovah hath said it. ⁹ For lo, I will command, and I will shake the house of Israel among all nations, like as one shaketh in a sieve, yet shall not a grain fall upon the earth. ¹⁰ All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, 'The evil shall not overtake nor meet us.'

¹¹ IN THAT DAY [B.C. 538] will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up its breaches; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it up as in the days of old; ¹² so that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the Nations, who are called by my name; Jehovah that doeth this hath said it.

¹³ Behold, the days are coming, the Lord Jehovah hath said it, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth the seed; and the mountains shall drop grape juice, and all

the hills shall melt. ¹⁴ And I will bring home again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build up the desolate cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the

fruit of them. ¹⁵ And I will plant them upon their own land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.

OBADIAH.

THE VISION OF OBADIAH.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah against Edom. We heard a rumour from Jehovah, and an ambassador was sent among the Nations [saying], 'Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.' Behold, I have made thee small among the Nations; thou art greatly despised. ³ The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the Rock [or of Petra], whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, 'Who shall bring me down to the ground?' ⁴ Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou see thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down; Jehovah hath said it.

⁵ If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not steal only if they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave a gleaning of grapes? How is Esau searched through! his hidden places brought out to the very boundary. ⁷ All the men of thy confederacy have sent thee away; the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; thy bread they have laid as a snare before thee; there is no understanding in him.

⁸ Shall I not in that day, Jehovah hath said it, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the hill country of Esau? ⁹ And thy warriors, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the hill country of Esau may be cut off by slaughter. ¹⁰ Because of thy violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. ¹¹ In the day that thou stoolest in front, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his city gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. ¹² But thou shalt not again look on the day of thy brother, on the day that he became an alien;

neither shalt thou rejoice over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shalt thou speak proudly in the day of distress. ¹³ Thou shalt not enter into the city gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shalt not look on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor lay hands on their substance in the day of their calamity. ¹⁴ Neither shalt thou stand in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; neither shalt thou deliver up those of his that remain in the day of distress.

¹⁵ For the day of Jehovah is near upon all the Nations. As thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy like doings shall return upon thine own head. ¹⁶ For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the Nations drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

¹⁷ But upon mount Zion shall be a deliverance, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their own possessions. ¹⁸ And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and they shall kindle against them and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for Jehovah hath spoken it.

¹⁹ And they of the South country shall possess the mountains of Esau; and they of the Low country shall possess the Philistines; and they [Judah] shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin shall possess Gilead. ²⁰ And the captives of this host of the children of Israel shall possess those of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath [or Sarepta]; and the captives of Jerusalem, who are in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South country. ²¹ And saviours [the Persians] shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

JONAH II.

NOW THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, ² 'Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.' ³ And Jonah arose up to flee to Tarshish [or Tarsus] from the

presence of Jehovah [or from Jerusalem], and he went down to Joppa. And he found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah.

⁴ And Jehovah sent out a great wind upon the sea, and there was a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. ⁵ Then the sailors were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the hollow of the cabin; and he lay down, and was fast asleep. ⁶ So the ship-master came to him, and said to him, 'What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.' ⁷ And they said every one to his fellow, 'Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us.' So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. ⁸ Then said they to him, 'Tell us, we pray thee, thou for whose cause this evil is upon us, What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? What is thy country? and of what people art thou?' ⁹ And he said to them, 'I am a Hebrew; and I fear Jehovah, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.' ¹⁰ Then the men feared with a great fear, and said to him, 'Why hast thou done this?' For the men knew that he had fed from the presence of Jehovah, because he had told them.

¹¹ Then said they to him, 'What shall we do to thee, that the sea may be calm unto us?' For the sea grew more and more tempestuous. ¹² And he said to them, 'Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you.' ¹³ For I know that because of me this great tempest is upon you.' ¹⁴ Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the dry land; but they could not; for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. ¹⁵ Therefore they cried to Jehovah, and said, 'We beseech thee, O Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life; and lay not upon us innocent blood; for thou, O Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee.' ¹⁶ So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea. And the sea ceased from its raging. ¹⁷ Then the men feared Jehovah with a great fear, and sacrificed a sacrifice to Jehovah, and vowed vows.

¹⁸ Then Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. ¹⁹ And Jonah prayed to Jehovah his God out of the fish's belly, and said, 'In my distress I cried to Jehovah, and he answered me; from the belly of hell I called; thou heardest my voice. ²⁰ Yea, thou hast cast me to the deep, in the heart of the ocean; and the floods compassed me about; all thy waves and thy billows passed over me. ²¹ Then I said, 'I am driven away from before thine eyes; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. ²² The waters have encompassed me, even to the soul; the depth hath closed round me, the weeds are wrapped about my head. ²³ I have gone down to the roots of the mountains; the bars of the earth are about me for ever; yet wilt thou bring up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my God. ²⁴ While my soul fainteth within me I remember Jehovah;

and my prayer shall come to thee, to thy holy temple. ²⁵ They that regard lying Vanities forsake their own good. ²⁶ But I will sacrifice to thee with the voice of praise; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah.' ²⁷ And Jehovah spake to the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

3 AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to Jonah a second time, saying, ² 'Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach to it the preaching that I bid thee.' ³ So Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was a city great before God, of three days' journey. ⁴ And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried out, and said, 'Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.'

⁵ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. ⁶ And word came to the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in the ashes. ⁷ And it was proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his great men, saying, 'Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed nor drink water; ⁸ but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God. Yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. ⁹ Who knoweth if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?' ¹⁰ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry. ² And he prayed to Jehovah, and said, 'I pray thee, O Jehovah, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I made haste to flee to Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. ³ Therefore now, O Jehovah, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.' ⁴ And Jehovah said, 'Doest thou well to be angry?'

⁵ So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city. ⁶ And Jehovah God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah rejoiced because of the gourd with great joy. ⁷ But God prepared a worm when the daybreak rose on the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered. ⁸ And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a cutting east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, 'It is better for me to die than to live.' ⁹ And God said to Jonah,

'Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd?' And he said, 'I do well to be angry, even unto death.'¹⁰ Then said Jehovah, 'Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou didst not labour, neither madest it grow; which was the child of a night,

'and perished in a night;¹¹ and should not I have pity on Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than twelve times ten thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?'

MICAH.

THE WORD OF JEHOVAH that came to Micah the Moresthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

²Hear, O ye peoples, every one of you; hearken, O land, and all that therein is; and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple. ³For behold, Jehovah goeth forth out of his place, and cometh down; and he will tread upon the high places of the earth. ⁴And the mountains shall be melted under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place. ⁵All this is for the transgression of Jacob, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? And what are the High Places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? ⁶Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap in the field, for the plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down its stones into the valley, and I will uncover its foundations. ⁷And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her wages shall be burnt with the fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate; for she gathered it from the wages of a harlot, and they shall return to the wages of a harlot.

⁸Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked; I will make a wailing like the jackals, and mourning as the ostriches. ⁹For she is sick of her wounds; for he [Sennacherib] is come into Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.'

¹⁰Declare ye it not in Gath; weep ye not in Cho [or Achcho]; in the house of Ophrah roll thyself in the dust. ¹¹Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir having thy shame naked. The inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the wailing of Beth-ezel; he [Sennacherib] shall receive from you his standing place. ¹²For the inhabitant of Maroth hoped for good, when evil came down from Jehovah upon the gate of Jerusalem. ¹³The inhabitant of Lachish bound the chariot to the swift beast; that was the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee. ¹⁴Therefore shalt thou give parting-presents at Moreshah near Gath. The houses of Achezib shall be false to the kings of Israel. ¹⁵Yet will I bring a dispossessor against thee, O inhabitant of Moreshah; the glory of Israel shall go to [the cave of] Adullam. ¹⁶Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delight;

enlarge thy baldness as the vulture; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

²Alas for them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! When the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. ²And they covet fields, and seize them; and houses, and take them away; so they oppress a chief and his house, even a man and his heritage.

³Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Behold, against this family do I purpose an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily; for this time is evil. ⁴In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and wail with a woeful wailing, and say, 'We are utterly laid waste; He hath changed the portion of my people. How hath he removed it from me! He hath divided our fields to the backslider.'⁵Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a line by lot in the assembly of Jehovah.

Prophecy not. They that prophecy shall not prophecy concerning these things. Shame shall not depart. ⁷Doth the house of Jacob say, 'Is the spirit of Jehovah impatient? Are these his doings?'—Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? ⁸But of late my people is risen up as an enemy. Ye pull the ornament from off the cloak from them that pass by securely, returning from war. ⁹The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their little children have ye taken away my glory for ever. ¹⁰Arise ye, and depart; for this is not a resting-place; because it is polluted, it shall be destroyed, even with a sore destruction. ¹¹If a man go about lying in spirit and in falsehood, [saying,] 'I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink;' even he will be the prophet of this people.

¹²I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah; as a flock in the midst of their pasture, they shall make great noise by reason of the men. ¹³The breaker down [the Assyrian] is come up before them. They have broken down; and they [Judah] pass through the city gate, and go out by it; and their king [Hezekiah] passeth before them, and Jehovah at the head of them.

³And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; is it not for you to know judgment? ²Ye hate the

good, and love the evil; ye pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; ³ who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them. And they break their bones and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. ⁴ Then they will cry to Jehovah, but he will not answer them. He will even hide his face from them at that time, because they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

⁵ Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that make my people to err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, 'Peace;' and whoever putteth not into their mouths, they even consecrate war against him. ⁶ Therefore night shall be on you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them. ⁷ Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their beard; for there is no answer from God. ⁸ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of Jehovah, and of judgment, and of might, to declare to Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

⁹ Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity, ¹⁰ that build up Zion with bloodshed, and Jerusalem with iniquity. ¹¹ Her heads judge for bribes, and her priests teach for hire, and her prophets divine for money; yet they lean upon Jehovah, and say, 'Is not Jehovah among us? No evil can come 'upon us.' ¹² Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps of ruins, and the Mountain of the House as the High Places [or altars] in the forest.

4 (BUT IN THE LAST DAYS it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the House of Jehovah shall be established on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and the peoples shall flow unto it. ² And many nations shall come, and say, 'Come, and let us go up to the mountain 'of Jehovah, and to the House of the God of 'Jacob; and he will teach us his ways, and we 'will walk in his paths.' For the Law shall go forth out of Zion, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem. ³ And he will judge among many peoples, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. ⁴ But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid; for the mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken it. ⁵ For all the peoples walk every one in the name of his own god, but we will walk in the name of Jehovah our God for ever and ever.

⁶ In that day, Jehovah hath said it, I will assemble those that halt, and I will gather in those that are driven out and those that I have

afflicted; ⁷ and I will make those that halt a remnant, and those that were removed far off a strong nation; and Jehovah shall reign over them on mount Zion from henceforth, and for ever. ⁸ And thou, O Tower of Edar, the mount of the daughter of Zion, to thee shall it come; even the former dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

⁹ Why dost thou now cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee? Is thy counsellor perished? For pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. ¹⁰ Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now [B.C. 600] shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon. There [B.C. 538] shalt thou be set free; there Jehovah will redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. ¹¹ But now many nations are gathered against thee, that say, 'Let her be defiled, 'and let our eye look upon Zion.' ¹² But they know not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he shall gather them as the sheaves on to the threshing-floor. ¹³ Arise and tread them out, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs copper. And thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples; and I will devote their booty to Jehovah, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth. **5** Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops. He hath laid siege against us; they smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

² But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrath, though thou be little to be among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee goeth forth for me he [Zerubbabel] that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from former times, from the days of old. ³ Therefore will he give them until the time that she that travaileth hath brought forth. Then the remnant of his brethren shall return to the children of Israel. ⁴ And he shall stand and feed his flock in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God; and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the land. ⁵ And this man shall be prosperous. If the Assyrian shall come into our land, and if he shall tread in our palaces, then will we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight princes of men. ⁶ And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrance thereof. Thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, if he cometh into our land, and if he treadeth within our boundaries.

⁷ And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from Jehovah, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of Adam. ⁸ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Nations in the midst of many peoples as a lion among the cattle of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none

can deliver. ⁹ Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine oppressors, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

¹⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, Jehovah hath said it, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots. ¹¹ And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds. ¹² And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no more observers of clouds. ¹³ Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thine own hands. ¹⁴ And I will pluck up thy groves of Ashera out of the midst of thee. And I will destroy thy cities; ¹⁵ and I will execute vengeance in anger and wrath upon the Nations, such as they have not heard.)

6 Hear ye now what Jehovah saith. Arise, rebuke thou the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. ² Hear, O ye mountains, Jehovah's rebuke, and ye unfailling foundations of the earth. For Jehovah hath a controversy against his people, and he will contend with Israel.

³ O my people, what have I done to thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? Answer me. ⁴ For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. ⁵ O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from Shittim to Gilgal, so that the righteousness of Jehovah might be known.

⁶ 'Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, and bow myself before God on high? Shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of the first year? ⁷ Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?'

⁸ He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do justly, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with thy God?

7 ¹ The voice of Jehovah crieth unto the city, and prudence shall fear thy name. Hear ye the rod, and him who hath appointed it. ² Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the hateful scanty Ephah [or measure]? ³ Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? ⁴ For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. ⁵ Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins. ⁶ Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thine emptiness shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt carry off, but shalt not save; and that which thou savest will I give up to the sword. ⁷ Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap. Thou shalt tread the olives, but

thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and grape juice, but shalt not drink the wine. ⁸ For the decrees of Omri are yet kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; so that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing. Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

7 (WOE IS ME! for I am as the after gatherings of the summer fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage. There is no cluster to eat; my soul desired the first-ripe fruit. ² The Godly Man [Zerubbabel] is perished out of the land; and there is none upright among the sons of Adam. They all lie in wait for bloodshed; they hunt every man his brother with a net. ³ Their hands are towards wickedness to make it good. The ruler asketh, and the judge, for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his soul's mischief: so they entangle matters. ⁴ The best of them is as a brier, more pointed than a thorn hedge. The day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

⁵ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide; keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. ⁶ For son dishonoureth father, daughter riseth up against her mother, daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house. ⁷ But as for me I will look to Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

⁸ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy [Samarita]. When I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah will be a light to me. ⁹ I will bear the indignation of Jehovah, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me. He will bring me forth to the light, I shall behold his righteousness. ¹⁰ Then mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her. She said to me, 'Where is Jehovah thy God?' Mine eyes shall look upon her; now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.)

(¹¹ In the day that THY WALLS ARE TO BE BUILT UP [O Jerusalem] in that day [B.C. 445] shall the decree be far removed. ¹² In that day also man shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the cities of Egypt; even from Egypt to the River [Euphrates], and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain; ¹³ when the land hath been desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.)

¹⁴ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thy heritage, who dwell in the solitude of the forest. In the midst of Carmel let them feed, in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.)

¹⁵ As in the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew to him marvellous things. ¹⁶ The Nations shall see and be confounded at all their might; they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. ¹⁷ They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall quake within

their border-fastnesses like creeping things of the earth.

'They will be afraid of Jehovah our God, and will fear because of thee. ¹⁸ Who is a God like thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? ¹⁹ He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he

'delighteth in kindness. ¹⁹ He will turn again, he will have compassion on us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. ²⁰ Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the kindness to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.'

NAHUM.

THE BURDEN OF NINEVEH. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

² Jehovah is a God jealous and vengeful; Jehovah is vengeful and full of wrath, Jehovah's vengeance is for his adversaries, and he reserveth it for his enemies. ³ Jehovah is slow to anger, and great in power, and he will not wholly acquit. Jehovah hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. ⁴ He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and he drieth up all the rivers. Bashan languisheth, and Carmel; and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. ⁵ The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is lifted up at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. ⁶ Who can abide before his indignation? and who can stand up in the fierceness of his anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

⁷ Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. ⁸ But with an overflowing torrent he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. ⁹ What do ye devise against Jehovah? He will make an utter end; oppression will not rise up a second time. ¹⁰ For while they are entangled as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry. ¹¹ There went forth out of thee [O Nineveh] one that devised evil against Jehovah; a counsellor of wickedness.

¹² Thus saith Jehovah; 'Though they be prosperous, and many, yet many as they are shall they be carried off and pass away. Though I have afflicted thee [O Judah], I will afflict thee no more. ¹³ For now will I break his rod from off thee, and will burst thy bonds asunder.'

¹⁴ And Jehovah hath given a command against thee [O Nineveh], that no more of thy name be sown. Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

¹⁵ Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows; for the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

² The destroyer [the Babylonian] is come up

against thee [O Nineveh]. Guard the fortress, watch the road, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. ² For Jehovah hath restored the excellence of Jacob, as the excellence of Israel. For the wasters have wasted them, and destroyed their vine branches. ³ The shield of his warriors is made red, the valiant men are dyed in scarlet; the steel of the chariots shineth with fire in the day of his making ready, and the spear-shafts are terribly shaken. ⁴ The chariots rage in the streets, they run to and fro in the broad ways; they seem like torches, they run like the lightnings. ⁵ He recounteth his mighty men; they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the storming-cover is prepared. ⁶ The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace melts in fear.

⁷ And [Queen] Huzzab shall be taken captive, she shall be led away, and her maids shall sigh as with the voice of doves, beating upon their breasts. ⁸ Though Nineveh hath been all its days like a pool of water, yet they shall flee away. 'Stand, stand,' [they cry]; but none looketh back. ⁹ Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold; for there is no end of the store of glory out of all the desirable jewels.

¹⁰ She is empty, and emptiness, and a waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all lose their colour. ¹¹ Where is the dwelling of the Lions, and that feeding-place of the young Lions, where the Lion and the Lioness walked, and the Lion's whelp, and none made them afraid? ¹² The Lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his Lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with what he had torn. ¹³ Behold, I am against thee, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young Lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3 WOE TO THE CITY of bloodshed! it is wholly false and full of robbery; it letteth not the prey escape.—² There is the noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of wheels, and of prancing horses, and of jolting chariots.—³ The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear;—and there is a multitude of slain, and a

great number of carcases, and no end of corpses ; they stumble over their corpses.

⁴ Because of the multitude of the fornications of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations by her fornications, and families by her witchcrafts ; ⁵ behold, I am against thee, Jehovah of hosts hath said it ; and I will uncover thy skirts over thy face, and I will shew nations thy nakedness, and kingdoms thy shame. ⁶ And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and I will make thee vile, and will set thee up as a gazingstock. ⁷ And it shall come to pass, that all that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and shall say, ' Nineveh is laid waste ; who will bemoan her ?'

Whence shall I seek comforters for thee ? ⁸ Art thou better than No-Amun [or Thebes], that was situate on the river [Nile], with the waters round about her, whose rampart was a sea, and the waters her wall ? ⁹ Ethiopia and Lower Egypt were her strength, and it was boundless ; Phut [or Africa] and the Lubites [or Libyans] were thy helpers. ¹⁰ Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity ; her babes were also dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets ; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. ¹¹ Thou also shalt be made drunk ; thou shalt be hidden ; thou also shalt seek

help against the enemy. ¹² All thy strongholds shall be like fig-trees with the first-ripe figs ; if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater. ¹³ Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are as women ; the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies ; the fire shall devour thy cross-bars. ¹⁴ Draw for thee water for the siege, fortify thy strongholds. Go to the clay, and tread mortar, make strong the brickwork. ¹⁵ There shall the fire devour thee ; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the locust. Make thyself many as the locust, make thyself many as the grasshoppers. ¹⁶ Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of the heavens ; the locusts spread themselves, and then flee away.

¹⁷ Thy crowned ones are as the grasshoppers, and thy captains as swarms of locusts, which encamp in the hedges in the cool of the day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. ¹⁸ Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria ; thy nobles take their rest ; thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them together. ¹⁹ There is no ease for thy bruise ; thy wound is grievous. All that hear the report of thee will clap hands over thee ; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually ?

HABAKKUK.

THE BURDEN WHICH HABAKKUK the prophet did see.

² ' O Jehovah, how long shall I cry for help, and thou wilt not hear ? I cry out to thee of violence, and thou dost not save ! ³ Why dost thou show me iniquity, and cause me to behold trouble ? For spoiling and violence are before me ; and there are some that raise up strife and contention ; ⁴ because the law is slack, and judgment doth not go forth in truth. For the wicked man doth compass the righteous ; because wrong judgment goeth forth.'

⁵ Look ye among the Nations, and regard, and wonder greatly ; for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be recounted to you. ⁶ For lo, I will raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, who shall march through the breadth of the land to possess dwelling-places that are not their own. ⁷ They are terrible and dreadful ; their judgment and their might proceed from themselves. ⁸ Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than evening wolves ; and their horsemen shall spread themselves. And their horsemen shall come from afar ; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteneth to eat. ⁹ They shall come all for violence. The crowd of their faces is forward, and they shall gather up captives as the sand. ¹⁰ And they shall

scoff at kings, and princes shall be a derision unto them. They shall deride every stronghold ; for they shall heap up earth, and take it. ¹¹ Then shall his mind be changed, and he shall pass on, and get punished. This his strength is his god.

¹² ' Art thou not from everlasting, O Jehovah my God ? My Holy One, let us not die. O Jehovah, thou hast ordained them for judgment ; and, O my Rock, thou hast established them for correction. ¹³ Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and thou canst not look upon iniquity. ¹⁴ Wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and art silent when the wicked man devoureth one more righteous than himself ; ¹⁵ and makest thou men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them ? ¹⁶ They take up all of them with a hook, they draw them out with their net, and gather them in their drag-net. ¹⁷ Therefore they rejoice and are glad. Therefore they sacrifice to their net, and burn incense to their drag-net ; because by them their portion is fat, and their food plenteous. ¹⁸ Shall they therefore empty their net, and shall they not spare to slay nations continually ?'

² I will stand upon my watch-tower, and set me upon the stronghold, and will look out to see what he will say to me, and what I shall answer

when I am reproved. ² And Jehovah answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon the tablet-stones, so that he may run that readeth it. ³ For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but it hasteneth to the end, and will not deceive. Though it tarry, wait for it; for it will surely come, it will not be behind. ⁴ Behold, his soul which is puffed up is not upright in him; but he that is righteous, in his faithfulness shall be live.

⁵ Yea also, because wine deceiveth the proud man, neither is he quiet who enlargeth his desire like Hell, and is like Death, and cannot be satisfied; but he gathereth unto himself all nations, and heapeth unto himself all the peoples. ⁶ Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, 'Woe to 'him that increaseth what is not his!' How long shall he lade himself with debts? ⁷ Shall not thy usurers rise up suddenly, and they awake that shall vex thee, and thou be for booty unto them? ⁸ Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people shall plunder thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence against the land, against the city, and against all that dwell therein.

⁹ Woe to him that gaineth a gain that is evil to his own house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the grasp of adversity! ¹⁰ Thou hast counselled shame to thy house by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned against thine own soul. ¹¹ For the stone crieth out of the wall, and the beam out of the timbers answereth it.

¹² Woe to him that buildeth a town with bloodshed, and establisheth a city by iniquity! ¹³ Behold, it is not of Jehovah of hosts that the people shall labour because of the fire, and nations shall weary themselves for nought? ¹⁴ For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁵ Woe to him that giveth his neighbour drink, pouring out thy poison and drunkenness also, so that thou mayest look on their nakedness! ¹⁶ Thou art filled with shame rather than glory. Drink thou also, and be unclean; the cup of Jehovah's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful vomiting shall be on thy glory. ¹⁷ For the violence against Lebanon shall cover thee, and the plunder of cattle shall terrify; because of men's blood, and for the violence against the land, against the city, and against all that dwell therein.

¹⁸ What profiteth the graven image that its maker hath graven it; the molten image, and the teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, so as to make dumb idols? ¹⁹ Woe to him that saith to the wood, 'Awake;' to the dumb stone, 'Arise!' Can it teach? Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all within it. ²⁰ But Jehovah is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

3 A PRAYER OF HABAKKUK the prophet, for a hymn.

²⁰ O Jehovah, I heard a report of thee, and was afraid; O Jehovah, revive thy work within these years, Within these years make it known; In thy wrath remember mercy.

³ God came from Teman [or the south], And the Holy One from the mountain of Paran.

(A pause.) His glory covered the heavens, And the earth was full of his praise;

⁴ And his brightness was as the sun-light; He had horns [or rays] coming out of his hand; And the veil over his power was there.

⁵ Before him went pestilence, And burning fevers followed in his footsteps.

⁶ He stood, and measured the earth; He beheld, and made the Nations to tremble;

And the eternal mountains were scattered, The everlasting hills did bow; his ways are everlasting.

⁷ I saw the tents of Cushan under affliction; The tent-curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

⁸ Was Jehovah displeased against the two Rivers? Was thine anger against the two Rivers?

Was thy wrath against the sea, That thou didst ride upon thy horses, And thy chariots of victory?

⁹ Thy bow was made quite naked, As sworn unto the tribes by thy word. (A pause.)

Thou didst cleave the land of rivers [Assyria],
¹⁰ The mountains saw thee, and they trembled;
The overflowing of the water passed by;
The deep uttered his voice, lifting up his hands on high.

¹¹ The sun and moon stood still in their dwelling.

By the light of thine arrows they moved on,
By the shining of thy glittering spear.

¹² Thou didst march through the land in indignation,

Thou didst trample on nations in anger.

¹³ Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thine own people,

For the salvation of thine anointed one [Josiah];
Thou didst wound the head of the house of the wicked one,

Laying bare the foundation to the neck. (A pause.)

¹⁴ Thou didst pierce the head with his own arrows.

His village-rulers rushed out to scatter me;
They rejoiced as if to devour the poor in secret.

¹⁵ Thou didst walk through the sea with thy horses,
Through the heap of great waters.

¹⁶ I have heard; my bowels tremble.
My lips quiver at the sound [of the Chaldeans];
Rottenness entereth my bones, and my knees tremble,

Whether I may have rest in the day of trouble,
At the coming up against the people to invade them.

¹⁷ Although the fig tree shall not blossom,
Neither shall fruit be on the vines;
Though the labour of the olive tree shall fail,

And the fields shall yield no food ;
Though the flock shall be cut off from the fold,
And there shall be no herd in the stalls ;

¹⁸ Yet for myself I will rejoice in Jehovah,
I will joy in the God of my salvation.

¹⁹ Jehovah my Lord is my strength,
And he will make my feet like hinds' feet,
And he will make me to walk upon my high places.
For the chief Musician on the stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH.

THE WORD OF JEHOVAH which came to Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

² I will utterly take away all things from off the face of the land ; Jehovah hath said it. ³ I will take away both man and beast ; I will take away the fowls of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks [or idols] together with the wicked people ; and I will cut off man from off the face of the land ; Jehovah hath said it. ⁴ I will also stretch out my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem ; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the idolatrous priests with the priests ; ⁵ and them that worship the host of the heavens upon the housetops ; and them that worship and that swear by Jehovah, and them that swear by their king ; ⁶ and them that are turned back from following Jehovah ; and them that have not sought Jehovah, nor inquired of him.

⁷ Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord Jehovah ; for the day of Jehovah is at hand ; for Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath sanctified his guests. ⁸ And it shall come to pass on the day of Jehovah's sacrifice that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with apparel of foreigners. ⁹ And on that day will I punish all those that leap over the threshold, who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. ¹⁰ And it shall come to pass on that day, Jehovah hath said it, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the Fish Gate and a howling from the Second [or lower city], and a great crashing from the hills.

¹¹ Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down ; all they that are laden with silver are cut off.

¹² And it shall come to pass at that time that I will search through Jerusalem with lamps, and I will punish the men that are settled on their lees ; that say in their heart, ' Jehovah will not do good, neither will he do evil.' ¹³ Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation ; they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them ; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

¹⁴ The great day of Jehovah is near, it is near, and hasteneth greatly, even the voice of the day

of Jehovah ; the warrior shall raise therein a bitter cry. ¹⁵ That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, ¹⁶ a day of the trumpet and of shouting against the fenced cities, and against the high corner-towers. ¹⁷ And I will bring distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah. And their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung. ¹⁸ Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath ; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy ; for he shall make even a terrible riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

² Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation without shame ; ² before the decree give birth, and the day pass away as chaff ; before the fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. ³ Seek ye Jehovah, all ye lowly of the earth, ye who have executed his judgments ; seek righteousness, seek meekness ; it may be ye shall be hidden in the day of Jehovah's anger.

⁴ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Askalon a desolation. They shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up. ⁵ Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites [or Philistines] ! The word of Jehovah is against you ; O Canaan, land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, so that there shall be no inhabitant. ⁶ And the sea coast shall be pastures, with tanks for shepherds, and folds for flocks. ⁷ And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah ; they shall feed thereupon. In the houses of Askalon shall they lie down in the evening ; for Jehovah their God will visit them, and bring home their captivity.

⁸ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the Children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and have magnified themselves against their boundary. ⁹ Therefore as I live, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel hath said it, surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the Children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession for nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation. The residue of my people shall plunder them, and the remnant of my nation shall inherit them. ¹⁰ This shall they have for their pride, because they

have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of Jehovah of hosts. ¹¹ Jehovah will be terrible unto them; for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his own place, even all the isles of the Nations.

¹² Ye Cushites also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

¹³ And he will stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the desert. ¹⁴ And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the wild beasts of the nations. Both the pelican and the hedgehog shall lodge in the capitals of its columns; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be within the thresholds; for he will lay bare the cedar-work. ¹⁵ This is the rejoicing city that dwelt without care, that said in her heart, 'I am she, and there is none beside me.' How is she become a desolation, a place for wild beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and shake his hand.

3 WOE TO HER THAT IS REBELLIOUS and polluted, to the oppressing city [Jerusalem]! ² She obeyed not the voice; she received not instruction; she trusted not in Jehovah; she drew not near to her God. ³ Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they leave not the bones to gnaw in the morning. ⁴ Her prophets are boasters and treacherous men; her priests have polluted the Holy Place, they have done violence to the Law. ⁵ The righteous Jehovah is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity. Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he falleth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. ⁶ I cut off the nations; their corner-towers were made desolate; I made their streets waste, so that none passed by. Their cities were taken by snares, so that there was no man, there was no inhabitant. ⁷ I said, 'Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction;' so that her dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished her. Nevertheless they rose up early, and corrupted all their doings.

⁸ Therefore wait ye upon me, Jehovah hath

said it, until the day that I rise up to the prey. For my determination is to gather nations, that I may assemble kingdoms, to pour upon them [the Babylonians] mine indignation, even all his fierce anger; for all the land shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. ⁹ For then will I again give to the peoples a pure lip, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve him with one consent. ¹⁰ From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed ones, shall bring mine offerings. ¹¹ In that day shalt thou not be ashamed of all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me? For then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty upon my holy mountain. ¹² And I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall put their trust in the name of Jehovah. ¹³ The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

¹⁴ Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all thy heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. ¹⁵ Jehovah hath taken away the judgments against thee, he hath turned aside thine enemy. The king of Israel, even Jehovah, is in the midst of thee; thou shalt not see evil any more. ¹⁶ In that day [B.C. 538] it shall be said to Jerusalem, 'Fear thou not, O Zion; let not thy hands be feeble. ¹⁷ Jehovah thy God in the midst of thee is mighty. He will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will pardon in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.' ¹⁸ Those that are grieving far from the Place of Meeting [or Temple] I will gather together. They are far from thee; the reproach was a burden to her. ¹⁹ Behold, at that time I will deal with all that afflict thee; and I will save her that halteth, and gather in her that was driven out; and I will make them to be a praise and a name in every land of their shame. ²⁰ At that time will I bring you back, even at the time that I gather you up. For I will make you to be a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I bring home your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

HAGGAI.

IN THE SECOND YEAR OF Darius the king [B.C. 520], in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the hand of Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the Pacha [or governor] of Judah, and to Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying, ² Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, 'This people say, 'The time is not come, the time

'that the House of Jehovah should be built.' ³ Then came the word of Jehovah by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying, ⁴ Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your panelled houses, and this House lieth waste? ⁵ Now therefore, thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Give heed to your ways. ⁶ Ye have sown much, but have brought in little; ye eat, but ye are not satisfied; ye drink, but ye

are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but not unto warmth; and he that earneth wages earneth for a purse with holes.

⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Give heed to your ways. ⁸ Go up to the hill country, and bring wood, and build the House; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah. ⁹ Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? Jehovah of hosts hath said it; because of my House that is waste, and ye run every man to his own house. ¹⁰ Therefore the heavens over you are stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from its increase. ¹¹ And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the grape juice, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labours of the hands.

¹² Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, because Jehovah their God had sent him, and the people did fear before Jehovah. ¹³ Then spake Haggai Jehovah's messenger in Jehovah's message to the people, saying, 'I am with you, Jehovah hath said it.'

¹⁴ And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the Pacha of Judah, and the spirit of Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did the work in the House of Jehovah of hosts, their God, ¹⁵ on the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2 IN THE SEVENTH MONTH, on the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the hand of the prophet Haggai, saying, ² Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the Pacha of Judah, and to Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ³ 'Who is left among you that saw this House in its first glory? And how do ye see it now? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?' ⁴ Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, Jehovah hath said it; and be strong, O Jeshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, Jehovah hath said it, and work; for I am with you, Jehovah of hosts hath said it. ⁵ According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Lower Egypt, so my spirit shall remain among you. Fear ye not.

⁶ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens,

and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; ⁷ and I will shake all the nations; and the treasures of all the nations shall come; and I will fill this House with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁸ The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, Jehovah of hosts hath said it. ⁹ The glory of this latter House shall be greater than of the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

¹⁰ ON THE FOUR AND TWENTIETH DAY of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying, ¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the Law, saying, ¹² 'If one carry holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or potage, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it be holy?' And the priests answered and said, 'No.' ¹³ Then said Haggai, 'If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean?' And the priests answered and said, 'It shall be unclean.' ¹⁴ Then answered Haggai, and said, 'So is this people, and so is this nation before me, Jehovah hath said it.' And so is every work of their hands; and what they bring as a gift there is unclean. ¹⁵ And now give heed, I pray you, from this day and upward. From before a stone was laid upon a stone in the Temple of Jehovah; ¹⁶ from before they were there, one came to a heap of corn for twenty sheaves, and there were but ten; one came to the wine-vat to draw out fifty measures out of the press, and there were but twenty. ¹⁷ I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet none of you turned to me; Jehovah hath said it. ¹⁸ Give heed now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the Temple of Jehovah hath been laid, give heed. ¹⁹ Is the seed yet in the barn? Yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree have not brought forth; but from this day will I bless you.

²⁰ AND AGAIN THE WORD of Jehovah came unto Haggai on the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, ²¹ Speak to Zerubbabel, the Pacha of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; ²² and I will overthrow the throne of the kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. ²³ In that day, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, I will take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, Jehovah hath said it, and will make thee as a signet ring; for I have chosen thee; Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

ZECHARIAH.

IN THE EIGHTH MONTH, in the second year of Darius [B.C. 520] came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, ² 'Jehovah hath been sore displeased with your fathers. ³ Therefore say thou to them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Turn ye to me, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, and I will turn to you, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁴ Be ye not as your fathers, to whom the former prophets did call, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings;—but they did not hear, nor hearken to me, Jehovah hath said it. ⁵ Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? ⁶ But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they returned and said, 'Like as Jehovah of hosts thought to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.'

⁷ UPON THE FOUR AND TWENTIETH day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah to Zechariah the son of Berechiah the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, ⁸ 'I looked by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the shady bottom; and behind him were horses, red, brown, and white.' ⁹ Then said I, 'O my lord, what are these?' And the angel that talked with me said to me, 'I will shew thee what these are;' ¹⁰ even the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, 'These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and fro upon the earth.' ¹¹ And they answered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle trees and said, 'We have walked to and fro upon the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.' ¹² Then the angel of Jehovah answered and said, 'O Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years?' ¹³ And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words. ¹⁴ So the angel that talked with me said to me, 'Call thou, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. ¹⁵ And I am very sore displeased with the Nations that are at ease. For when I was but a little displeased, then they helped forward the affliction. ¹⁶ Therefore thus saith Jehovah; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies; my House shall be built in it, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. ¹⁷ Call thou yet again, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; My cities shall yet overflow with pro-

sperty; and Jehovah will yet comfort Zion, and will yet choose Jerusalem.'

¹⁸ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, four horns. ¹⁹ And I said to the angel that talked with me, 'What are these?' And he said to me, 'These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.' ²⁰ And Jehovah shewed me four workmen. ²¹ Then said I, 'What come these to do?' And he spake, saying, 'Those were the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these are come to frighten them, to cast out the horns of the Nations, who lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.'

² I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. ² Then said I, 'Whither goest thou?' And he said to me, 'To measure Jerusalem, to see what is its breadth, and what is its length.' ³ And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went forth to meet him, ⁴ and said to him, 'Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited like the villages for the multitude of men and cattle therein; ⁵ for I will be unto her, Jehovah hath said it, a wall of fire round about, and I will be the Glory in the midst of her.'

⁶ Ho, ho; yea, flee from the land of the north, Jehovah hath said it. For I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, Jehovah hath said it. ⁷ Ho, Zion, deliver thyself, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. ⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts; After glory hath he sent me to the nations who spoiled you. For he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. ⁹ For behold, I will shake my fist at them, and they shall be a spoil to their own servants; and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me.

¹⁰ Sing, and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, Jehovah hath said it. ¹¹ And many nations shall be joined to Jehovah in that day, and shall be my people. And I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me to thee. ¹² And Jehovah will inherit Judah as his portion in the Holy Land, and will choose Jerusalem again. ¹³ O be silent, all flesh, before Jehovah; for he is risen up out of his holy habitation.'

³ And he shewed me Jeshua the high priest standing before the angel of Jehovah, and Satan [or the Accuser] standing at his right hand to accuse him. ² And Jehovah said to Satan, 'Jehovah rebuketh thee, O Satan; even Jehovah who hath chosen Jerusalem rebuketh thee. Is not this man a brand plucked out of the fire?' ³ Now

Jeshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. ⁴ And he answered and spake to those that stood before him, saying, 'Take away the filthy garments from him.' And to him he said, 'Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with holiday raiment.' ⁵ And he said, 'Let them set a clean turban upon his head.' So they set a clean turban upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of Jehovah stood by. ⁶ And the angel of Jehovah protested unto Jeshua, saying, ⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; 'If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my House, and shalt also keep my Courts, and I will give to thee walkers [round the altar] among these that stand by. ⁸ Hear now, O Jeshua, high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee; for they are men to be wondered at; for behold, I will bring forth my servant, [Zerubbabel] the Branch. ⁹ For behold the stone that I have laid before Jeshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the engraving thereof, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. ¹⁰ In that day, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, shall ye call every man to his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.'

⁴ And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is awakened out of his sleep, ² and said to me, 'What seest thou?' And I said, 'I have looked, and behold, a lamp-stand of solid gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top thereof; ³ and two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon its left side.' ⁴ And I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, 'What are these, my lord?' ⁵ Then the angel that talked with me answered and said to me, 'Knowest thou not what these are?' And I said, 'No, my lord.' ⁶ Then he answered and spake to me, saying, 'This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power [shall it be], but by my spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a table-land. And he shall bring forth the headstone with the shouts of, 'Mercy, mercy on it.'

⁸ MOREOVER THE WORD of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁹ 'The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this House; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me to you. ¹⁰ For who hath despised the day of small things? They shall even rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel. These seven are the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro upon the whole earth.' ¹¹ Then answered I, and said to him, 'What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the lamp-stand and upon its left side?'

¹² And I answered again, and said to him, 'What are these two olive branches which by means of 'two golden pipes empty the golden [oil] out of 'themselves?' ¹³ And he spake to me, saying, 'Knowest thou not what these are?' And I said 'No, my lord.' ¹⁴ Then said he, 'These are the two anointed ones [Zerubbabel and Jeshua], that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.'

⁵ Then I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked, and behold a book-roll flying. ² And he said to me, 'What seest thou?' And I said, 'I see a book-roll flying; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits.' ³ Then said he to me, 'This is the self curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth. For every one that stealeth, from this and in this wise must clear himself; and every one that sweareth, from this and in this wise must clear himself. ⁴ I will send it forth, Jehovah of hosts hath said it; and it shall enter into the house of the thief and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, both its timber and its stones.'

⁵ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said to me, 'Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.' ⁶ And I said, 'What is it?' And he said, 'This is an Ephah [or Bushel measure] that goeth forth.' He said moreover, 'This is their resemblance upon all the earth.' ⁷ And behold, there was lifted up a Kikar [or Hundred weight] of lead, and this woman was sitting in the midst of the Ephah. ⁸ And he said, 'This is wickedness.' And he cast her into the midst of the Ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon its mouth. ⁹ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the Ephah between the earth and the heavens. ¹⁰ Then said I to the angel that talked with me, 'Whither do these bear the Ephah?' ¹¹ And he said to me, 'To build for it a house in the land of Shinar [or Babylonia]; and it shall be established, and set there upon its own base.'

⁶ And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of copper. ² In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; ³ and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot strong spotted horses. ⁴ Then I answered and said to the angel that talked with me, 'What are these, my lord?' And the angel answered and said to me, 'These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. ⁶ The black horses which are in the one go forth into the north country; and the white go forth to the west of them; and the spotted go forth toward the south country.' ⁷ And the strong ones went forth, and sought to go that they might go to and

fro upon the earth. And he said, 'Get you hence, 'go to and fro upon the earth.' So they went to and fro upon the earth. ⁸Then cried he upon me, and spake to me, saying, 'Behold, these that go 'toward the north country have quieted my spirit 'in the north country.'

⁹AND THE WORD OF Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹⁰Take from them of the captivity, even from Haldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; (These are come from Babylon;) ¹¹even take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set one upon the head of Jeshua the son of Josedech, the high priest; ¹²and speak to him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, saying, 'Behold, there 'is a man [Zerubbabel] whose name is The Branch; 'and he shall branch forth from his place, and 'shall build the temple of Jehovah.' ¹³Even this one shall build the temple of Jehovah, and that one [Jeshua] shall bear honour; and he [Zerubbabel] shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he [Jeshua] shall be a priest upon his throne. And the counsel of peace shall be between the two. ¹⁴And the other crowns shall be for Helem, and for Tobijah, and for Jedaiah, and for Hen [or Kindness] the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah. ¹⁵And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of Jehovah, and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of Jehovah your God.

7 AND IT CAME TO PASS in the fourth year of king Darius [B.C. 518], that the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah on the fourth day of the ninth month, even in the month Chisleu, ²(when he [Darius] had sent to the House of God Sherezzer and Regem-melech, and their men, to entreat the presence of Jehovah,) ³saying to the priests that were in the House of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, 'Should I weep in the fifth month, 'separating myself [as a Nazarite], as I have done 'these so many years?'

⁴Then came the word of Jehovah of hosts to me, saying, ⁵'Speak to all the people of the land, 'and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and 'mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month, 'even those seventy years, did ye when fasting 'fast unto me, was it to me? ⁶And when ye did 'eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for 'yourselves, and drink for yourselves? ⁷Should 'ye not hear the words which Jehovah hath cried 'by the hand of the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and men 'inhabited her cities round about her, and the 'South country, and the Low country.

⁸AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH came to Zechariah, saying, ⁹Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, 'Execute true judgment, and shew kindness and 'compassion every man to his brother; ¹⁰and 'oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the 'stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you devise 'evil against his brother in your heart.' ¹¹But

they refused to hearken, and turned a stubborn shoulder, and made their ears dull, that they should not hear. ¹²Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the Law, and the words which Jehovah of hosts hath sent by his spirit by the hands of the former prophets. ¹³Therefore came a great wrath from Jehovah of hosts; and it came to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; 'so they will cry, 'and I will not hear,' said Jehovah of hosts; ¹⁴'but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among 'all the nations whom they know not.' Thus the land was made desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned. For they made the Pleasant Land [or Judea] a desolation.

8 AGAIN THE WORD OF Jehovah of hosts came saying, ²Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great wrath.

³Thus saith Jehovah; I am returned to Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts the holy mountain.

⁴Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the broad places of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand because of the number of his days. ⁵And the broad places of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in its broad places.

⁶Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; If it shall be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? Jehovah of hosts hath said it.

⁷Thus said Jehovah of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; ⁸and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

⁹Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Let your hand be strong, ye that heard in those days these words from the mouth of the prophets that were in the day that the foundation of the House of Jehovah of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. ¹⁰For before those days there was no hire paid for man, nor any hire paid for beast; neither to him that went out or came in was there any peace from the oppression. For I set all men every one against his neighbour. ¹¹But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, Jehovah of hosts hath said it. ¹²For the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things. ¹³And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the Nations, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing. Fear not, but let your hands be strong.

¹⁴For thus saith Jehovah of hosts; As I thought to bring evil upon you, when your fathers

provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not; ¹⁵ so again have I thought in these days to bring good upon Jerusalem and upon the house of Judah. Fear ye not. ¹⁶ These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; judge in truth and in the judgment of peace at your city gates; ¹⁷ and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate; Jehovah hath said it.

¹⁸ AND THE WORD OF JEHOVAH of hosts came to me, saying, ¹⁹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah for joy and for gladness, and for solemn feasts of cheerfulness. Therefore love truth and peace.

²⁰ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; It shall yet be, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities; ²¹ and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, 'Let us go speedily to entreat the presence of Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts; I will go also.' ²² Yea, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the presence of Jehovah.

²³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; In those days it shall be, that ten men out of all the languages of the Nations shall take hold, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, 'We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.'

9 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF JEHOVAH against the land of Hadrach, and Damascus its resting-place, when the eyes of men, even of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward Jehovah; ² and also against Hamath which bordereth thereto; against Tyre and Sidon, though it be very wise.

³ And Tyre buildeth for herself a stronghold, and heapeth up silver as dust, and gold-ore as the mire of the streets. ⁴ Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. ⁵ Askalon shall see it, and shall fear; Gaza also, and shall be very sorrowful; and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed. And the king shall perish from Gaza, and Askalon shall not be inhabited. ⁶ And he that is base-born shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines. ⁷ And I will take away his bloodshed out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth. But he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, and he shall be as Eleph in Judah; and Ekron shall be as a Jebusite. ⁸ And I will encamp about my House, against the army [of Assyria], against it when it passeth by, and against it when it returneth. And no tribute-gatherer shall pass through them any more; for now have I seen with mine eyes.

⁹ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem. Behold, thy King

[Hezekiah] cometh to thee; he is just, and hath been saved; lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt, the foal of a she-ass. ¹⁰ And I will cut off the [enemy's] chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the Nations; and his dominion shall be from Sea to Sea, and from the River [Euphrates] even to the ends of the land.

¹¹ [As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the dungeon-pit wherein is no water [1 Mac. ix.].] ¹² Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope; even to-day [B.C. 160] do I declare that I will repay double to thee. ¹³ For I have guided the aim of Judah for me, I have prepared the bow of Ephraim, and have raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a warrior. ¹⁴ And Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrows shall go forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet, and will go with whirlwinds of the south. ¹⁵ Jehovah of hosts will be a shield to them; and they shall devour, and subdue with stones from the sling; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like the sprinkling buckets, as the corners of the Altar. ¹⁶ And Jehovah their God will save them in that day as the flock of his people. For they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land. ¹⁷ For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men flourish, and grape juice the maids.)

10 Ask ye from Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain, from Jehovah who maketh the lightning-storms; and he will give to them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. ² For the Teraphs [or idols] have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen false visions, and have told vain dreams; they comfort in vain. Therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

³ Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the leader-goats. For Jehovah of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle. ⁴ Out of it is departed the corner-turret, out of it the tent-pin, out of it the battle bow, out of it every tribute-gatherer together. ⁵ And they shall be as warriors who trample down in battle, as in the mire of the streets; and they shall fight, because Jehovah is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded. ⁶ And I will strengthen the house of Judah; and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will place them at home again, for I have pity upon them. And they shall be as though I had not cast them off; for I am Jehovah their God, and will answer them. ⁷ And Ephraim shall be like a warrior, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine; yea, their children shall see it and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in Jehovah. ⁸ I will whistle for them, and gather them in; for

I have redeemed them; and they shall increase as they have increased. ⁹ And I will sow them among the peoples. And they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children and return home. ¹⁰ I will bring them home also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and room shall not be found for them. ¹¹ And he shall pass through the narrow [or Red] sea, and he shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river [Nile] shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. ¹² And I will strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall walk up and down in his name, Jehovah hath said it.

11 OPEN THY DOORS, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. ² Howl, thou fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; which the mighty ones have plundered. Howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the fenced forest is come down. ³ There is a sound of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled; a sound of the roaring of young lions [or Assyrians]; for the pride of the Jordan is laid waste.

⁴ Thus said Jehovah my God; 'Feed the flock of the slaughter; ⁵ whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty. And they that sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah; for I shall be rich.—And their own shepherds pity them not. ⁶ For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, Jehovah hath said it. But lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king. And they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.' ⁷ And I thereupon fed the flock of the slaughter, the poor ones of the flock. And I took to me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. ⁸ Three shepherds also I cut off in one month [Jeroboam II., Zachariah and Shallum]; and my soul was weary of them, and their soul also abhorred me.

⁹ Then I said, 'I will not feed you. That which dieth let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat each the flesh of his neighbour.' ¹⁰ And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. ¹¹ And it was broken in that day; and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of Jehovah. ¹² And I said to them, 'If ye think good, give me my hire; and if not, forbear.' So they weighed for my hire thirty pieces of silver. ¹³ And Jehovah said to me, 'Cast it into the treasury;' a goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the treasury in the House of Jehovah. ¹⁴ Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

¹⁵ And Jehovah said to me, 'Take to thee yet again the instruments of a foolish shepherd. ¹⁶ For lo, I have raised up a shepherd [Menahe] in the land, who shall not visit those that are cut off, nor shall he look after the young, nor heal that which is broken, nor nourish that which standeth still; but he shall eat the flesh of the fattened ones, and tear off their hoofs. ¹⁷ Wo to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock; the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye. His arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.'

12 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF Jehovah against Israel; Jehovah hath said it, who stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundation of the earth, and formed the spirit of man within him.

² Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about; and against Judah also it shall be, in the siege against Jerusalem. ³ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples. All that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the nations of the earth be gathered together against it. ⁴ In that day, Jehovah hath said it, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness. ⁵ And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in Jehovah of hosts their God.'

⁶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a pan of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem. ⁷ Jehovah also shall save the tents of Judah first, so that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem shall not magnify themselves against Judah. ⁸ In that day shall Jehovah defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of Jehovah before them.

⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications. And they shall look upon him whom they have pierced [Jehoiakim]; and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for an only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. ¹¹ In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon [for Josiah] in the valley of Megiddon. ¹² And the land shall mourn, family and family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the

house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; ¹⁴ all the families that remain, family and family apart, and their wives apart.

¹³ In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. ² And it shall come to pass in that day, Jehovah of hosts hath said it, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered. And also I will cause the prophets and the spirit of uncleanness to pass out of the land. ³ And it shall come to pass, that when any one shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say to him, 'Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest falsehoods in the name of Jehovah.' And his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. ⁴ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; either shall they wear a garment of hair in order to deceive. ⁵ But he shall say, 'I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for a man purchased me from my youth.' ⁶ And one shall say to him, 'What are these wounds on the palms of thy hands?' Then he shall answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

⁷ AWAKE, O SWORD, against my shepherd [Jehoiachin], and against the man of my friendship, Jehovah of hosts hath said it. Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hands against the vile ones. ⁸ And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, Jehovah hath said it, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. ⁹ And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and I will answer them; I will say, 'It is my people; and they shall say, 'Jehovah is my God.'

¹⁴ Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, and my spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all the Nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity [B.C. 500], but the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

³ Then shall Jehovah go forth, and fight against those nations, as in the day of battle, in the day when he fought. ⁴ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall be removed toward the north, and half of it toward the south. ⁵ And ye shall flee by the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall

reach to Ezel; yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And Jehovah my God shall come, and all the Holy Ones with him. ⁶ And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be no light, but cold and frost. ⁷ But that shall be one day (it shall be known to Jehovah), which shall be neither day nor night; but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. ⁸ And it shall come to pass ON THAT DAY [B.C. 520], that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the Eastern [or Dead] Sea, and half of them toward the Western [or Mediterranean] Sea. Both in summer and in winter shall it be. ⁹ And Jehovah shall be king over all the earth. And in that day Jehovah shall be one, and his name shall be One. ¹⁰ All the land shall be turned round as the Barren Plain from Geba to Rimmon on the south of Jerusalem. And it shall be lifted up, and then shall abide in its own place, from the Gate of Benjamin to the place of the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the tower of Hananeel to the King's Winepresses. ¹¹ And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

¹² And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have fought against Jerusalem; it shall cause their flesh to consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. ¹³ And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. ¹⁴ And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem. And the wealth of all the Nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. ¹⁵ And thus shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the cattle that shall be in those camps, as this plague.

¹⁶ And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. ¹⁷ And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of the families of the land to Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. ¹⁸ And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, even upon them there shall be none; there shall be the plague, wherewith Jehovah will smite the Nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. ¹⁹ This shall be for the sins of Egypt, and for the sins of all nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

²⁰ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, 'Holy to Jehovah;' and the pots in the House of Jehovah shall be like the sprinkling

trumpets before the altar. ²¹Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy to Jehovah of hosts. And all they that sacrifice shall come and take some of them, and cook therein. And in that day there shall be no more a dealer in the House of Jehovah of hosts.

MALACHI.

THE BURDEN OF THE WORD of Jehovah to Israel by the hand of Malachi.

²I have loved you, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, 'Wherein hast thou loved us?—Was not Esau Jacob's brother? Jehovah hath said it; yet I loved Jacob, ³and I hated Esau; and I have made his mountains a waste, and have given his heritage to the jackals of the desert [B.C. 410]. ⁴Whereas Edom saith, 'We are impoverished, but 'we will return and build up the desolate places;' thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, 'The boundary of wickedness, and 'The people 'against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever.' ⁵And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, 'Jehovah will be magnified beyond the boundary of 'Israel.'

⁶A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master. But if I am a father, where is my honour? and if I am a master, where is the fear of me? saith Jehovah of hosts to you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, 'Wherein have 'we despised thy name?'—⁷Ye bring polluted bread to mine altar. And ye say, 'Wherein have 'we polluted thee?'—In that ye say, 'The table 'of Jehovah is to be despised.' ⁸And when ye bring the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And when ye bring the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it now to thy Pacha [or governor]; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁹And now, I pray you, entreat the face of God that he may be gracious to us. This hath been done by your hands; will he regard your persons? saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁰Who is there even among you that would shut the [temple] doors, neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar, without pay. I have no pleasure in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I be pleased with a meal offering at your hands. ¹¹For from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same my name is great among the Nations; and in every place incense is offered to my name, and a pure meal offering; for my name is great among the Nations, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹²But ye profane it, in that ye say, 'The table of Jehovah is 'polluted; and the fruit thereof; even its food, is 'to be despised.' ¹³Ye said also, 'Behold, what 'a weariness it is!' And ye have snuffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts; and ye brought the torn, and the lame, and the sick, when ye brought the meal offering. Could I be pleased with this at

your hand? saith Jehovah. ¹⁴But cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and who voweth it, and then sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupt thing. For I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts; and my name is dreaded among the Nations.

² And now, O ye priests, this command is for you. ² If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory to my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will even send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. ³ Behold, I will order away your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall carry you unto it. ⁴ And ye shall know that I have sent this command to you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁵ My covenant of life and peace was with him; and I gave them to him because of the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. ⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips; he walked with me in peace and equity, and he did turn many away from iniquity. ⁷ For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and men should seek the Law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts.

⁸ But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the Law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁹ Therefore have I also made you despised and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have accepted men's persons in the Law.

¹⁰ Have we not all one father? Hath not one God created us? Why deal we treacherously each against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers? ¹¹ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the Holy Place of Jehovah which he loveth, and hath married the daughter of a foreign god. ¹² Jehovah will cut off the man that doeth this, him that wakeneth up and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, when he bringeth a meal offering to Jehovah of hosts.

¹³ And this further have ye done, covering the Altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with groans, so that he regardeth not the meal offering; any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand. ¹⁴ And ye say, 'Wherefore?—

Because Jehovah hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously. Yet is she thy partner, and the wife of thy covenant. ¹³ And did not He make [the two] one? though the residue of the spirit belonged to him. And wherefore?—That the one might seek a seed unto God. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let no one deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. ¹⁶ For the putter away is hateful, saith Jehovah the God of Israel, and he that hideth the violence against his companion, saith Jehovah of hosts. Therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

¹⁷ Ye have wearied Jehovah with your words. Yet ye say, 'Wherein have we wearied him?'—In that ye say, 'Every one that doeth evil is good' in the sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in 'them'; or, 'Where is the God of judgment?'

3 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall *prepare the way* before me; even there shall suddenly come to his palace the master whom ye were seeking [Elijah, 2 Kings ii. 16, 17], even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delighted in. Behold, he shall come, saith Jehovah of hosts. ² But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like the washers' soap. ³ And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and as silver, that they may be bearers to Jehovah of a meal offering in righteousness. ⁴ Then shall the meal offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant to Jehovah, as in the days of old, and as in former years. ⁵ And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, and against adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn away the stranger, and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁶ For I am Jehovah, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

⁷ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from my statutes, and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, 'Wherein shall we return?'

⁸ Shall a man cheat God? Yet ye have cheated me. But ye say, 'Wherein have we cheated thee?'—In tithes and in heave offerings. ⁹ Ye are cursed with a curse; for ye have cheated me, even this whole nation. ¹⁰ Bring ye all the tithes

into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my House. And prove me now in this, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I will not open to you the windows of the heavens, and pour out to you a blessing, until there shall not be room enough for it. ¹¹ And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine be barren in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹² And all the Nations shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightful land, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹³ Your words have been stout against me, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, 'What have we spoken against thee?'—¹⁴ Ye have said, 'It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully before Jehovah of hosts?' ¹⁵ And 'now we call the proud happy. Yea, they that work wickedness are built up. Yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.'

¹⁶ Then they that feared Jehovah spake one to another. And Jehovah hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought upon his name. ¹⁷ And they shall be mine, saith Jehovah of hosts, in that day when I make up my peculiar treasure; and I will be tender to them, as a man is tender to his own son that serveth him. ¹⁸ Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

4 For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble. And the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, so that it shall leave to them neither root nor branch. ² But unto you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing on its wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow fat as calves of the stall. ³ And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴ Remember ye the Law of Moses my servant, which I commanded to him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

⁵ Behold, I will send to you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of Jehovah. ⁶ And he shall bring back the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

THE NEW COVENANT,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

THE CONTENTS.

The Good Tidings according to	Matthew.
" " "	Mark.
" " "	Luke.
" " "	John.
The Acts of the Apostles.	

The following are here mentioned in the order in which they were probably written :

<p>The Epistle to the Romans, omitting xii.—xiv., xvi. 25—27, and 1—20, from Corinth (Acts xviii. 1 ; A.D. 52).</p> <p>The Epistle of James.</p> <p>The First Epistle to the Corinthians, from Ephesus (Acts xix.).</p> <p>The Fragments to Ephesus, in Rom. xii.—xiv., xvi. 25—27, and 1—20, from Greece (Acts xx. 2).</p> <p>The Second Epistle to the Corinthians, from Philippi (Acts xx. 4—6).</p> <p>The First to the Thessalonians, from Philippi (Acts xx. 4—6).</p> <p>The Second to the Thessalonians, from Philippi (Acts xx. 4—6).</p> <p>The Epistle to the Galatians, from Philippi (Acts xx. 4—6).</p> <p>To the Ephesians, from prison in Rome (Acts xxviii. 30).</p>	<p>The Second to Timothy, from prison in Rome (Acts xxviii. 30).</p> <p>The Epistle to the Colossians, from prison in Rome (Acts xxviii. 30).</p> <p>To Philemon, from prison in Rome (Acts xxviii. 30).</p> <p>To the Philippians, from Rome (Acts xxviii. 30).</p> <p>To Titus, from Rome (Acts xxviii. 30).</p> <p>The First to Timothy, from Macedonia (i. 3).</p> <p>The Book of Revelation, in A.D. 69.</p> <p>The First Epistle of Peter, from Babylon (v. 13).</p> <p>The Epistle of Jude.</p> <p>The Epistle to the Hebrews.</p> <p>The First of John.</p> <p>The Second of John (the Elder).</p> <p>The Third of John (the Elder).</p> <p>The Second of Peter.</p>
---	--

THE GOOD TIDINGS ACCORDING TO MATTHEW.

THE BOOK OF THE BIRTH of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

² Abraham begat Isaac ;
and Isaac begat Jacob ;
and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren ;
and Judah begat Pharez and Zarah by his wife Thamar ;
and Pharez begat Esrom ;
and Esrom begat Aran ;
and Aran begat Aminadab ;
and Aminadab begat Naasson ;
and Naasson begat Salmon ;
and Salmon begat Booz by his wife Rachab ;
and Booz begat Obed by his wife Ruth ;
and Obed begat Jesse ;
and Jesse begat DAVID the king ; [B.C. 1040]
and David the king begat SOLOMON by the wife of Uriah ;
and Solomon begat ROBOAM ;
and Roboam begat ABIA ;
and Abia begat ASA ;
and Asa begat JOSAPHAT ;
and Josaphat begat JORAM ;
and Joram begat OZIAH ;
and Oziah begat JOATHAM ;
and Joatham begat ACHAZ ;
and Achaz begat EZEKIAH ;
⁹ and Ezekiah begat MANASSEH ;
and Manasseh begat AMON ;
and Amon begat JOSIAH ;
¹¹ and Josiah begat JECHONIAH and his brethren,
at the time of the carrying away to Babylon ; ¹² and
after the carrying away to Babylon, [B.C. 600]
Jechoniah begat Salathiel ;
and Salathiel begat ZOROBABEL ;
¹³ and Zorobabel begat Abiud ;
and Abiud begat Eliakim ;
and Eliakim begat Azor ;
¹⁴ and Azor begat Sadoc ;
and Sadoc begat Achim ;
and Achim begat Eliud ;
¹⁵ and Eliud begat Eleazar ;
and Eleazar begat Matthan ;
and Matthan begat Jacob ;
¹⁶ and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary,
of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

¹⁷ Therefore all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations ; and from David to the carrying away to Babylon are fourteen generations ; and from the carrying away to Babylon until the Christ are fourteen generations.

¹⁸ And the birth of Jesus Christ was thus. For when his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with

child of the Holy Spirit. ¹⁹ And Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not wishing to make her an example, was planning to put her away privately. ²⁰ But while he was thinking of these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying ; ' Joseph, son of David, fear not to take Mary thy wife ; for what is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit ; ²¹ and she will bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus ; for he will save his people from their sins.' ²² Now all this was done so that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying ; ²³ *Behold, the maiden will be with child, and will bring forth a son, and they will call his name Emmanuel*, which is, when interpreted, *God is with us.* ²⁴ Then Joseph being raised from his sleep, did as the angel of the Lord bid him ; and took his wife, ²⁵ and knew her not till she brought forth her first-born son ; and he called his name Jesus.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, Magians [or wise men] from the east came to Jerusalem, saying ; ' Where is the new-born king of the Jews ? for we have seen his star in its rising, and are come to worship him.' ³ And when Herod the king heard, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. ⁴ And gathering together all the high priests and scribes of the people, he asked of them, where the Christ should be born. ⁵ And they said to him ; ' In Bethlehem of Judea ; for thus it is written through the prophet ; ⁶ *And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah, art not the least among the princes of Judah ; for out of thee will come a ruler who will guide my people Israel.*' ⁷ Then Herod, having privately called the Magians, learnt of them the time of the star's appearing, ⁸ and he sent them to Bethlehem and said ; ' Go, and search carefully about the child ; and when ye have found, tell me, that I also may come and worship him.' ⁹ And when they had heard the king, they went ; and behold, the star which they saw in its rising, went before them, till it came and stood over where the child was. ¹⁰ And when they saw the star, they rejoiced with a very great joy. ¹¹ And when they came into the house, they saw the child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him ; and they opened their treasures, and laid before him gifts, gold and frankincense and myrrh. ¹² And being warned in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed into their own country by another way.

¹³ And when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream,

saying; 'Arise, and take the child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be there until I tell thee; for Herod is about to seek the child to kill him.'¹⁴ And he arose and took the child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt.¹⁵ And he was there until the death of Herod; so that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying; *Out of Egypt I called my son.*

¹⁶ Then Herod, seeing that he was mocked by the Magians, was very wroth; and he sent forth and slew all the children in Bethlehem, and in all its neighbourhood, from two years old and under, according to the time that he had learnt from the Magians.¹⁷ Then was fulfilled what was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying; ¹⁸ *A voice was heard in Rama, wailing and weeping and great mourning; Rachael weeping for her children, and would not be comforted because they are not.*

¹⁹ But when Herod was dead [B.C. 4], behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,²⁰ saying, 'Arise, and take the child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel; for they who sought the child's life are dead.'

²¹ And he arose, and took the child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.²² But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there; and being warned in a dream, he withdrew into the parts of Galilee.²³ And he came, and dwelt in a city called Nazareth; so that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets; *He will be called a Nazarite.*

3 NOW IN THOSE DAYS [Sept. A.D. 27] cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the desert of Judea,² and saying; 'Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.'³ For this is he that was spoken of by Isaiah the prophet, saying; *A voice of one crying aloud in the desert, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his path straight.*⁴ And this John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts, and wild honey.⁵ Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the country round the Jordan.⁶ And they were baptized by him in the Jordan, acknowledging their sins.⁷ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them; 'O offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?'⁸ Bring forth, therefore, fruit worthy of repentance; and think not to say to yourselves, We have Abraham for a father; for I say to you, that God is able out of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.⁹ ¹⁰ And now the axe is even laid at the root of the trees; therefore every tree that beareth not good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.¹¹ I indeed baptize you in water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to carry; he will

'baptize you in holy spirit and fire.'¹² His fan is in his hand, and he will cleanse his floor, and gather his wheat into the granary, but will burn up the chaff with fire unquenchable.'

¹³ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan to John, to be baptized by him.¹⁴ But John forbade him, saying; 'I have need to be baptized by thee; and comest thou to me?'¹⁵ And Jesus answering said to him; 'Suffer it now; for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness.' Then he suffereth him.¹⁶ And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water; and behold, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God descending like a dove, and coming upon him.¹⁷ And behold, a voice from heaven, saying; 'This is my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased.'

4 Then Jesus was led up by the spirit into the desert to be tempted by the devil.² And after fasting forty days and forty nights he was at last hungry.³ And the tempter came to him, and said; 'If thou be a son of God, command that these stones be made loaves.'⁴ But he answered and said; 'It is written; *Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that cometh out of the mouth of God.*'⁵ Then the devil taketh him into the holy city, and setteth him on the battlement of the temple-yard; ⁶ and saith to him; 'If thou be a son of God, cast thyself down; for it is written; *He will give his angels charge of thee; and, They will bear thee upon their hands, lest thou strike thy foot against a stone.*'⁷ Jesus said to him; 'Again it is written; *Thou shalt not try the Lord thy God.*'⁸ Again the devil taketh him on to a very high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory; ⁹ and saith to him; 'All these will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.'¹⁰ Then saith Jesus to him; 'Get thee behind me, Satan; for it is written; *Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.*'¹¹ Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, angels came up and ministered to him.

¹² Now when Jesus had heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew into Galilee; ¹³ and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum by the lake, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim; ¹⁴ so that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying; ¹⁵ *Land of Zabulon, and land of Nephthalim, by the way of the lake beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; the people sitting in darkness saw a great light, and to those that sat in the region and shadow of death a light arose.*¹⁷ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say; 'Repent; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.'

¹⁸ And walking by the lake of Galilee, he saw two brethren, Simon called Peter and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the lake; for they were fishers.¹⁹ And he saith to them; 'Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.'²⁰ And they straightway left their nets and followed him.

²¹ And going on thence he saw two other brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. ²² And they straightway left the boat and their father, and followed him.

²³ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Good Tidings of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness in the people. ²⁴ And his fame went into all Syria; and they brought to him all the sick people taken with divers diseases and torments, and demoniacs, and lunatics, and those with palsy; and he healed them. ²⁵ And great crowds followed him from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

⁵ And seeing the crowds, he went up the mountain; and as he sat, his disciples came to him. ² And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying: ³ Blessed in the spirit are the poor; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. ⁴ Blessed are they that mourn; for they will be comforted. ⁵ Blessed are the meek; for they will inherit the land. ⁶ Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after righteousness; for they will be filled. ⁷ Blessed are the merciful; for they will obtain mercy. ⁸ Blessed are the pure in heart; for they will see God. ⁹ Blessed are the peacemakers; for they will be called sons of God. ¹⁰ Blessed are they that are persecuted for righteousness' sake; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. ¹¹ Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and say every evil word against you falsely for my sake; ¹² rejoice and be glad, for great is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets that were before you.

¹³ Ye are the salt of the earth; and if the salt-stone have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted; it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden on by men. ¹⁴ Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid; ¹⁵ neither do men light a lamp and put it under the bushel, but on the lamp-stand; and it shineth to all that are in the house; ¹⁶ let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

¹⁷ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets; I am not come to destroy but to fulfil. ¹⁸ For verily I say to you, till the heavens and the earth pass away, not one Iota [or letter I] or one tip of a letter shall pass away from the Law, till all things come to pass. ¹⁹ Whoever therefore shall break one of these least commands, and shall teach men so, he will be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them, he will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. ²⁰ For I say to you, that unless your righteousness shall exceed that of the scribes and Pharisees, ye will not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

²¹ Ye have heard that it was said to them of old; *Thou shalt not kill; and whoever shall kill, will be deserving of the judgment.* ²² But I say to you, that every one that is angry with his brother without a cause, will be liable to the judgment; and whoever shall say to his brother, Raca [or Fool], will be liable to the high council; and whoever shall say, Moreh [or Apostate], will be liable to the Gehenna of fire. ²³ If therefore thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remember that thy brother hath aught against thee, ²⁴ leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. ²⁵ Agree with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art on the way with him; lest the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. ²⁶ Verily I say to thee, thou wilt not come out thence till thou hast paid the last farthing. ²⁷ Ye have heard that it was said; *Thou shalt not commit adultery;* ²⁸ but I say to you, that every man, that looketh at a woman [or wife] to lust after her, hath already committed adultery with her in his heart. ²⁹ And if thy right eye maketh thee to sin, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; for it is better for thee that one of thy limbs should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into Gehenna. ³⁰ And if thy right hand maketh thee to sin, cut it off, and cast it from thee; for it is better for thee that one of thy limbs should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into Gehenna. ³¹ And it was said; *Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement;* ³² but I say to you, whoever shall put away his wife, unless for the reason of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoever shall marry her that hath been put away, committeth adultery. ³³ Again, ye have heard that it was said to them of old; *Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;* ³⁴ but I say to you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne; ³⁵ nor by the earth, for it is a footstool for his feet; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the great King's city. ³⁶ Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair white or black. ³⁷ But let your word be, when yea, Yea; when nay, Nay; for what is more than these cometh of evil. ³⁸ Ye have heard that it was said; *An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;* ³⁹ but I say to you, Resist not evil; but whoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also; ⁴⁰ and let him that wisheth to have judgment against thee, and to take thine undercoat, let him have thy cloak also; ⁴¹ and whoever shall force thee to go in his service one mile, go with him twain. ⁴² Give to him that asketh thee, and him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. ⁴³ Ye have heard that it was said; *Thou shalt love thy neighbour and hate thine enemy;* ⁴⁴ but I say to you, love your enemies; bless them that curse you; do good to them that hate you; and pray for them that reproach you and

'persecute you; ⁴⁵ so that ye may be sons of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the wicked and on the good, and sendeth rain on the righteous and on the unrighteous. ⁴⁶ For if ye should love them that love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the tax-gatherers the same? ⁴⁷ And if ye should salute your brethren only, what great thing do ye? Do not even the Heathen so? ⁴⁸ Be ye therefore perfect, as your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

'**6** Take heed that ye do not your acts of righteousness before men to be seen by them; otherwise ye have no reward with your Father who is in heaven. ² Therefore, when thou givest alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be honoured by men. Verily I say to you, they have their reward. ³ But when thou givest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth; ⁴ so that thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret will himself reward thee openly. ⁵ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the open squares, that they may be seen by men. Verily I say to you, they have their reward. ⁶ But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and after shutting thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret will reward thee openly. ⁷ And when ye pray, babble not as the Heathen do; for they think that in their much speaking they will be heard. ⁸ Be ye not therefore like them; for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him. ⁹ Thus, therefore, pray ye; Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name; ¹⁰ thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. ¹¹ Give us this day our daily bread; ¹² and forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors; ¹³ and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.—¹⁴ For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you; ¹⁵ and if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. ¹⁶ And when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad face; for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say to you, they have their reward. ¹⁷ But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face; ¹⁸ so that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret will reward thee.

'¹⁹ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal; ²⁰ but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust corrupt, and where thieves break not through nor steal. ²¹ For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. ²² The lamp of

'the body is the eye; if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body will be in the light; ²³ but if thine eye be evil, thy whole body will be in darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great will be the darkness! ²⁴ No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other; or he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon. ²⁵ Therefore I say to you, be not over careful for your life, what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not life more than food, and the body than raiment? ²⁶ Look at the fowls of the air, they sow not, nor reap, nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them; are ye not better than they? ²⁷ Which of you by being over careful can add one cubit to his stature? ²⁸ And why are ye over careful for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, nor spin; ²⁹ and I say to you, that not Solomon, in all his glory, was arrayed like one of these. ³⁰ If then God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and tomorrow is cast into a furnace, will he not much more clothe you, ye of little faith? ³¹ Therefore be not over careful, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, What shall we put on? ³² For after all these things the Gentiles seek; for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these. ³³ But seek first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things will be added to you. ³⁴ Therefore be not over careful for the morrow; for the morrow will be over careful for the things of itself. Enough for the day is the evil thereof.

'**7** Judge not, that ye be not judged. ² For with what judgment ye judge, ye will be judged; and with what measure ye measure, it will be measured to you. ³ And why seest thou the chaff that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the splinter that is in thine own eye? ⁴ Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me take the chaff out of thine eye; and behold, the splinter is in thine own eye? ⁵ Thou hypocrite, first take the splinter out of thine own eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to take the chaff out of thy brother's eye. ⁶ Give not what is holy to the dogs, neither cast your pearls before swine; lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you. ⁷ Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and ye will find; knock, and it will be opened to you; ⁸ for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it will be opened. ⁹ Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask for bread, will give him a stone? ¹⁰ and if he ask for a fish, will he give him a serpent? ¹¹ If then ye, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him! ¹² Therefore all things whatever ye wish that men should do to you, do ye even so to them; for this is the law and the prophets. ¹³ Enter ye through the small

'gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there are that enter through it. ¹⁴How small is the gate and narrow is the way that leadeth to life! and few there are that find it. ¹⁵Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. ¹⁶By their fruits ye will know them. Do men gather grapes from thorns? or figs from thistles? ¹⁷So every good tree beareth good fruit; and the bad tree beareth evil fruit. ¹⁸A good tree cannot bear evil fruit, nor a bad tree bear good fruit. ¹⁹Every tree not bearing good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire. ²⁰Therefore by their fruits ye will know them. ²¹Not every one that saith to me; Lord, Lord, will enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. ²²Many will say to me in that day; Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name cast out demons? and in thy name done many wonders? ²³And then I will profess to them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work unrighteousness.

²⁴Therefore every one that heareth these my words, and doeth them, I will liken him to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock. ²⁵And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded on the rock. ²⁶And every one that heareth these my words, and doeth them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand. ²⁷And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell; and great was the fall of it. ²⁸And it came to pass, when Jesus ended these words, the crowds were astonished at his teaching; ²⁹for he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain great crowds followed him. ²And behold, a leper came and worshipped him, saying; 'Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.' ³And Jesus put forth his hand and touched him, saying; 'I will, be thou cleansed.' And straightway his leprosy was cleansed. ⁴And Jesus saith to him; 'See that thou tell no one; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and take the gift which Moses commanded for a witness unto them.'

⁵And when he was entered into Capernaum, a centurion came to him, beseeching him, and saying; 'Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.' ⁷And Jesus saith to him; 'I will come and heal him.' ⁸And the centurion answered and said; 'Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof; but only command by word, and my servant will be healed. ⁹For I am myself a man under authority, having soldiers under me; and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my slave, Do this, and he doeth it.' ¹⁰And when Jesus heard, he marvelled, and said to them that followed; 'Verily

I say to you, I have not found so great faith in Israel. ¹¹And I say to you, that many will come from the east and from the west, and will lie down with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven; ¹²but the children of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.' ¹³And Jesus said to the centurion; 'Go thy way, and be it done to thee as thou hast believed.' And his servant was healed in that very hour.

¹⁴And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother lying, and sick of a fever. ¹⁵And he touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose and ministered to them. ¹⁶And when it was evening, they brought to him many demoniacs; and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all the sick; ¹⁷so that it might be fulfilled that was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying; *He himself took our weaknesses, and bare our sicknesses.*

¹⁸And when Jesus saw great crowds about him, he gave command to go to the further side. ¹⁹And a certain scribe came and said to him; 'Teacher, I will follow thee wherever thou goest.' ²⁰And Jesus saith to him; 'The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.' ²¹And another of his disciples said to him; 'Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.' ²²But Jesus said to him; 'Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead.' ²³And when he was entered into the boat, his disciples followed him. ²⁴And behold, there arose a great tempest in the lake, so that the boat was being covered with the waves; and he was asleep. ²⁵And the disciples came and awoke him, saying; 'Lord, save us, we perish.' ²⁶And he saith to them; 'Why are ye fearful, ye of little faith?' Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. ²⁷And the men marvelled, saying; 'What is this one, that even the winds and the sea obey him?'

²⁸And when he was come to the further side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two demoniacs, coming out of the tombs, shew fierce, so that no one could pass by that road. ²⁹And behold, they cried out, saying; 'What have we to do with thee, thou son of God? art thou come here to torment us before the time?' ³⁰And there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine feeding. ³¹And the demons besought him, saying; 'If thou cast us out, send us into the herd of swine.' ³²And he said to them; 'Go.' And when they were come out, they went into the swine. And behold, the whole herd rushed down the cliff into the lake, and perished in the waters. ³³And they that fed them fled, and went into the city, and told everything, and about the demoniacs. ³⁴And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart from their neighbourhood.

9 And he entered into the boat, and crossed over, and came into his own city. ² And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed. And Jesus seeing their faith, said to the palsied man; 'Child, be of good cheer; thy sins are forgiven thee.' ³ And behold, some of the scribes said within themselves; 'This man blasphemeth.' ⁴ And Jesus, seeing their thoughts, said; 'Why think ye evil in your hearts? ⁵ For which is easier; to say; Thy sins are forgiven; or to say; Arise and walk? ⁶ But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins; then he saith to the palsied man; 'Arise, take thy bed, and go into thy house.' ⁷ And he arose, and went into his house. ⁸ And the crowds that saw it marvelled, and gave glory to God, who had given such power to men.

⁹ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, called Matthew, sitting at the tax-office; and he saith to him; 'Follow me.' And he arose and followed him. ¹⁰ And it came to pass, as he lay at meat in the house, behold, many tax-gatherers and sinners came and lay down with Jesus and his disciples. ¹¹ And when the Pharisees saw, they said to his disciples; 'Why eateth your teacher with the tax-gatherers and sinners?' ¹² But when Jesus heard, he said to them; 'They that are strong need not a physician, but they that are sick. ¹³ But go ye and learn what this is; *I wish for mercy and not for sacrifice*; for I am not come to call righteous men, but sinners.'

¹⁴ Then came to him John's disciples, saying; 'Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not?' ¹⁵ And Jesus said to them; 'Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, while the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and then they will fast. ¹⁶ No one putteth a patch of new cloth on an old cloak; for it taketh its wholeness from the cloak, and the rent becometh worse. ¹⁷ Neither do they put new wine into old skins; else the skins burst and the wine runneth out, and the skins perish. But they put new wine into new skins, and both are saved.'

¹⁸ While he was speaking these things to them, behold, a certain ruler came and worshipped him, saying; 'My daughter is even now dead; but come and lay thy hand on her, and she will live.' ¹⁹ And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples. ²⁰ And behold, a woman who had had an issue of blood for twelve years came behind him, and touched the hem of his cloak; ²¹ for she said within herself; 'If I do but touch his cloak, I shall be healed.' ²² But Jesus turned, and seeing her, said, 'Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath healed thee.' And the woman was healed from that hour. ²³ And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the pipers and the crowd making a noise, ²⁴ he saith to them; 'Leave the place; for the maiden is not dead, but sleepeth.' And they laughed at him. ²⁵ But when the crowd

was put out, he went in, and took her hand; and the maiden arose. ²⁶ And the fame thereof went abroad into all that land.

²⁷ And as Jesus went thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying; 'Have pity on us, thou son of David.' ²⁸ And when he came into the house, the blind men came to him; and Jesus saith to them; 'Do ye believe that I am able to do this?' They say to him; 'Yea, Lord.' ²⁹ Then he touched their eyes, saying; 'According to your faith, be it done unto you.' ³⁰ And their eyes were opened. And Jesus charged them, saying; 'See that no one know it.' ³¹ But they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that land.

³² And as they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man, a demoniac. ³³ And when the demon was cast out, the dumb man spake. And the crowds marvelled, saying; 'It was never so seen in Israel.' ³⁴ And the Pharisees said, 'He casteth out the demons by the prince of the demons.'

³⁵ And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and healing every sickness and every disease. ³⁶ And when he saw the crowds he was moved with pity for them, because they were weary and cast down, as sheep having no shepherd. ³⁷ Then saith he to his disciples; 'The harvest indeed is great, but the labourers are few; ³⁸ pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.'

10 And when he had called his twelve disciples, he gave them power over unclean spirits, so as to cast them out, and to heal every sickness and every disease. ² Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; first Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; ³ Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus surnamed Thaddæus; ⁴ Simon the Canaanite, and Judas the Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

⁵ Jesus sent forth these twelve, and commanded them, saying; 'Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and enter no city of the Samaritans; ⁶ but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. ⁷ And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. ⁸ Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out the demons; ye have received without payment, give without payment. ⁹ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor copper, in your purses; ¹⁰ not a scrip for the journey, nor two under-coats, nor shoes, nor a staff; for the workman is worthy of his food. ¹¹ And into whatever city or village ye enter, ask who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. ¹² And when ye come into the house, salute it. ¹³ And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. ¹⁴ And whoever shall

'not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go out of that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. ¹⁵ Verily I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of judgment than for that city.

¹⁶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. ¹⁷ And beware of men; for they will deliver you up to high councils, and will scourge you in their synagogues; ¹⁸ and ye will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. ¹⁹ But when they deliver you up, be not over careful how or what ye shall say; for what ye shall say will be given to you in that hour. ²⁰ For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father that speaketh in you. ²¹ And brother will deliver up brother to death, and father his child; and children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. ²² And ye will be hated by all for my name; but he that endureth to the end will be saved. ²³ When they persecute you in this city, flee into the other; and if they persecute you out of this, flee into the other; for verily I say to you, ye will not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

²⁴ The disciple is not above the teacher, nor the slave above his lord; ²⁵ it is enough for the disciple that he be as his teacher, and the slave as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more his household! ²⁶ Therefore fear them not; for there is nothing covered which will not be uncovered, and hid which will not be known. ²⁷ What I tell you in the dark, speak ye in the light; and what ye hear in the ear, preach ye upon the house tops. ²⁸ And fear not them that kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna. ²⁹ Are not two sparrows sold for an Assarion [or farthing]? and not one of them shall fall to the ground without your Father. ³⁰ And even the hairs of your head are all numbered. ³¹ Therefore fear not; for ye are worth more than many sparrows. ³² Whoever therefore shall acknowledge me before men, him will I also acknowledge before my Father that is in heaven. ³³ But whoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father that is in heaven.

³⁴ Think not that I am come to send peace unto the earth; I came not to send peace, but the sword. ³⁵ For I came to set man against his father, and daughter against her mother, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. ³⁶ And a man's foes will be his own household. ³⁷ He that loveth father or mother above me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter above me, is not worthy of me. ³⁸ And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. ³⁹ He that findeth his life will lose it; and he that loseth his life for

my sake will find it. ⁴⁰ He that receiveth you receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth Him that sent me. ⁴¹ He that receiveth a prophet by the name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man by the name of a righteous man, will receive a righteous man's reward. ⁴² And whoever shall give to drink to one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, by the name of a disciple, verily I say to you, he will not lose his reward.' ¹¹ And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

² And when John heard in prison of the works of the Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and said to him, 'Art thou he that is to come, or are we to look for another?' ⁴ And Jesus answered and said to them, 'Go and tell John what things ye hear and see, ⁵ the blind receive sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good tidings preached to them; ⁶ and blessed is he who shall not stumble at me.'

⁷ And when these were gone, Jesus began to say to the crowds concerning John; 'What went ye out into the desert for to see? a reed shaken by the wind? ⁸ But what went ye out for to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft raiment are in kings' houses. ⁹ But what went ye out for to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and a greater than a prophet; ¹⁰ for this is he of whom it is written; *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee.* ¹¹ Verily I say to you, among those that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist; but the least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. ¹² And from the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven is forced, and the violent seize it.) ¹³ For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. ¹⁴ And if ye will receive it, he is Elijah who was to come. ¹⁵ He that hath ears to hear let him hear. ¹⁶ But unto what shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the markets, and calling to their companions, ¹⁷ and saying; 'We have piped to you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not lamented.' ¹⁸ For John came neither eating nor drinking; and they say; 'He hath a demon.' ¹⁹ The Son of man came eating and drinking; and they say; 'Behold a glutton, and a winebibber, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners.' And Wisdom was justified of her children.

²⁰ Then he began to upbraid the cities in which most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not; ²¹ 'Alas for thee, Chorazin! alas for thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which have been done in you had been done in Tyre and in Sidon, they had long ago repented in sackcloth and ashes. ²² Moreover I say to

'you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon on the day of judgment than for you. ²³ And thou, Capernaum, that hast been raised up to heaven, will be thrust down to hell; for if the mighty works that have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. ²⁴ Moreover I say to you, that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom on the day of judgment than for thee.'

²⁵ At that time Jesus spake and said; 'I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and yet hast revealed them to babes. ²⁶ Yea, Father, for thus it was well pleasing in thy sight. ²⁷ All things are delivered to me by my Father; and no one knoweth the son, but the Father; nor doth any one know the Father, but the son, and he to whom the son wisheth to reveal him. ²⁸ Come to me all ye that labour and are burdened, and I will give you rest. ²⁹ Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye will find rest for your souls. ³⁰ For my yoke is easy and my burden light.'

12 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath through the corn fields; and his disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. ² And the Pharisees seeing, said to him; 'Behold, thy disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on a sabbath.' ³ But he said to them; 'Have ye not read what David did when he was hungry, and they that were with him; ⁴ how he entered into the house of God, and ate the bread of the offering which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for them that were with him, but for the priests alone? ⁵ Or have ye not read in the law, that on the sabbath the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? ⁶ And I say to you, that one greater than the temple is here. ⁷ But if ye had known what this is; *I wish for mercy, and not for sacrifice*, ye would not have condemned the blameless. ⁸ For the Son of man is lord of the sabbath.'

⁹ And when he had gone thence he went into their synagogue; ¹⁰ and behold, there was a man that had a withered hand. And they questioned him, saying; 'Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath?' that they might accuse him. ¹¹ And he said to them; 'What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath, will he not lay hold of it and lift it out? ¹² How much then is a man better than a sheep! So it is lawful to do right on the sabbath.' ¹³ Then saith he to the man; 'Stretch out thy hand.' And he stretched it out; and it was restored whole like the other.

¹⁴ And the Pharisees went out and took counsel against him, how they should destroy him. ¹⁵ But Jesus knowing it, withdrew from thence; and great crowds followed him; and he healed them all, ¹⁶ and charged them that they should not make him known; ¹⁷ so that it might be fulfilled

that was spoken through the prophet Isaiah, saying; ¹⁸ *Behold my servant, whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased; I will put my spirit on him, and he shall proclaim judgment to the Gentiles. ¹⁹ He will not strive nor cry out, nor will any one hear his voice in the open squares; ²⁰ a bruised reed will he not break, and smoking flax will he not quench; till he hath sent forth judgment unto victory. ²¹ And in his name will the Gentiles hope.*

²² Then was brought to him a demoniac, blind and dumb; and he healed him, so that the blind and dumb man both spake and saw. ²³ And all the crowds were amazed, and said, 'Is this the son of David?' ²⁴ And when the Pharisees heard it, they said, 'This man doth not cast out the demons, unless by Beelzebub the prince of the demons.' ²⁵ And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said to them; 'Every kingdom divided against itself is laid waste, and no city or house divided against itself will stand; ²⁷ and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand? ²⁷ And if I by Beelzebub cast out the demons, by whom do your children cast them out; therefore they shall be your judges. ²⁸ But if I by the spirit of God cast out demons, then the kingdom of God is come upon you. ²⁹ Or how can any one enter into the Strong One's house, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the Strong One? and then he will plunder his house.'

³⁰ He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth. ³¹ Therefore I say to you that all sin and blasphemy will be forgiven to men; but the blasphemy of the Spirit will not be forgiven to men. ³² And whoever speaketh a word against the Son of man it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this age, nor in that to come. ³³ Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree bad and its fruit bad; for the tree is known by the fruit. ³⁴ O offspring of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the overflow of the heart the mouth speaketh. ³⁵ The good man out of his good treasure bringeth forth good things; and the evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. ³⁶ And I say to you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof on the day of judgment. ³⁷ For by thy words thou wilt be justified, and by thy words thou wilt be condemned.'

³⁸ Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying; 'Teacher, we wish to see a sign from thee.' ³⁹ And he answered and said to them; 'An evil and adulterous generation seeketh a sign; and no sign will be given to it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet. ⁴⁰ For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so will the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. ⁴¹ The men of

'Nineveh will rise up at the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, something greater than Jonah is here. ⁴²The queen of the South will rise up at the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.'

⁴³ 'And when the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, it walketh through places where there is no water, seeking rest and findeth it not. ⁴⁴Then it saith, I will return into my house, from whence I came out. And when it is come, it findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. ⁴⁵Then it goeth and taketh with itself seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. And thus will it be with this wicked generation.'

⁴⁶ And while he was yet talking to the crowds, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him. ⁴⁷ Then one said to him; 'Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, seeking to speak to thee.' ⁴⁸ And he answered and said to him that told him; 'Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?' ⁴⁹ And stretching forth his hand towards his disciples he said; 'Behold my mother and my brethren. ⁵⁰ For whosoever shall do the will of my Father that is in heaven, he is my brother and sister and mother.'

¹³ On that day Jesus came out of the house and sat by the lake. ² And great crowds were gathered round him, so that he went into the boat, and sat down; and all the crowd stood on the shore. ³ And he spake to them many things in parables, saying; 'Behold, the sower went forth to sow. ⁴ And as he sowed, some seeds fell by the road side, and the birds came and ate them up. ⁵ And others fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprung up, through not having a depth of earth. ⁶ And when the sun rose they were scorched; and through not having a root they withered away. ⁷ And others fell among thorns; and the thorns came up and choked them. ⁸ And others fell upon good ground, and bore fruit; and one a hundredfold, one sixty, and one thirty. ⁹ Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.'

¹⁰ And the disciples came, and said to him; 'Why speakest thou to them in parables?' ¹¹ And he answered and said to them; 'Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven; but to them it is not given. ¹² For whoever hath, to him will be given, and he will have abundance; but whoever hath not, from him will be taken even what he hath. ¹³ Therefore I speak to them in parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, and understand not. ¹⁴ And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith; *By hearing ye*

'will hear, and will not understand; and seeing ye will see, and will not perceive. ¹⁵ For this people's heart is hardened, and with their ears they hardly hear, and their eyes they have closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should turn, and I should heal them. ¹⁶ But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. ¹⁷ For verily I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men wished to see what ye see, and did not see; and to hear what ye hear, and did not hear.'

¹⁸ Do ye therefore hear the parable of the sower. ¹⁹ When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, the Wicked one cometh and snatcheth away what was sown in his heart. He is what was sown by the road side. ²⁰ But that which was sown upon the stony places, is he that heareth the word and anon with joy receiveth it; ²¹ but he hath not root in himself and is not lasting; and when tribulation or persecution cometh because of the word, straightway he stumbleth. ²² And that which was sown among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. ²³ And that which was sown on the good ground, is he that heareth and understandeth the word; who also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, one a hundredfold, and one sixty, and one thirty.'

²⁴ Another parable he put before them, saying; 'The kingdom of heaven hath been likened to a man sowing good seed in his field; ²⁵ and as the man slept, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat and went his way. ²⁶ But when the blade was sprung up and bore fruit, then were seen the weeds also. ²⁷ And the slaves of the householder came and said to him; Lord, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? From whence then hath it weeds?' ²⁸ And he said to them; 'An enemy hath done this. And the slaves said to him; Dost thou wish then that we should go and gather them up?' ²⁹ And he said; 'No, lest while ye gather up the weeds, ye should root up the wheat with them. ³⁰ Leave them both to grow up together until the harvest; and at harvest time I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the weeds, and bind them in bundles for burning, but gather the wheat into my barn.'

³¹ Another parable he put before them, saying; 'The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard, which a man took, and sowed in his field: ³² which indeed is the least of all seeds, but when it is grown, is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches.'

³³ Another parable spake he to them; 'The kingdom of heaven is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.' ³⁴ All these things spake

Jesus to the crowds in parables, and without a parable he spake not to them; ³⁵ so that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying; *I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.*

³⁶ Then Jesus sent the crowds away, and went into the house; and his disciples came to him, saying; 'Tell us the parable of the weeds of the field.' ³⁷ And he answered and said to them; 'He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; ³⁸ the field is the world; and the good seed are the children of the kingdom; and the weeds are the children of wickedness; ³⁹ the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels. ⁴⁰ As therefore the weeds are gathered together and burned in the fire; so will it be in the end of this age. ⁴¹ The Son of man will send forth his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin, and those who do unrighteousness; ⁴² and they will cast them into the furnace of fire, where there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ⁴³ Then will the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.'

⁴⁴ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hid in the field; which when a man found, he covered up, and for joy thereof goeth his way, and selleth all that he hath and buyeth that field. ⁴⁵ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking goodly pearls; and when he found one pearl of great value, he went and sold all that he had and bought it. ⁴⁷ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net cast into the sea, and gathering up of every kind; ⁴⁸ which, when it was full they drew to the shore; and sitting down gathered the good into vessels and cast away the bad. ⁴⁹ So will it be at the end of the age. The angels will come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, ⁵⁰ and will cast them into the furnace of fire; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.' ⁵¹ Jesus saith to them; 'Have ye understood all these things?' They say to him; 'Yea, Lord.' ⁵² And he said to them; 'Therefore every scribe that is made a disciple of the kingdom of heaven, is like a householder that bringeth out of his treasury things new and old.' ⁵³ And it came to pass that when Jesus ended these parables he departed thence.

⁵⁴ And coming into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said; 'Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these powers? ⁵⁵ Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? ⁵⁶ And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath he all these things?' ⁵⁷ And they found a difficulty in him. And Jesus said to them; 'A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.'

⁵⁸ And he did not do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

¹⁴ At that time Herod [Antipas] the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, ² and said to his servants; 'This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore the mighty powers work in him.' ³ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. ⁴ For John was saying to him; 'It is not lawful for thee to have her.' ⁵ And when he wished to have killed him, he feared the crowd, because they held him as a prophet. ⁶ But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased Herod. ⁷ Whereon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask. ⁸ And she, being first taught by her mother, said; 'Give me here the head of John the Baptist on a dish.' ⁹ And the king was sorry; but for the sake of the oaths and the guests, he ordered it to be given. ¹⁰ And he sent and beheaded John in the prison. ¹¹ And his head was brought on a dish, and given to the little girl, and she brought it to her mother. ¹² And his disciples came and took the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus. ¹³ And Jesus when he heard, departed thence by boat into a desert place apart; and when the crowds heard, they followed him on foot from the cities.

¹⁴ And Jesus went forth and saw a great crowd, and had pity on them, and healed their sick. ¹⁵ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying; 'This is a desert place, and the hour is now past; send away the crowds, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.' ¹⁶ And Jesus said to them; 'They have no need to go; give ye them to eat.' ¹⁷ And they say to him; 'We have here only five loaves and two fishes.' ¹⁸ And he said; 'Bring them here to me.' ¹⁹ And he commanded the crowds to lie down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven he gave praise; and he brake, and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples gave to the crowds. ²⁰ And they all ate and were filled; and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full. ²¹ And those who ate were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

²² And straightway he made the disciples get into the boat, and go before him to the further side, while he sent away the crowds. ²³ And after sending away the crowds, he went up the mountain apart to pray. And when it was evening, he was there alone. ²⁴ And the boat was now in the midst of the lake, tossed by the waves; for the wind was contrary. ²⁵ And in the fourth watch of the night he went towards them, walking on the lake. ²⁶ And when the disciples saw him walking on the lake, they were troubled, saying; 'It is an apparition;' and they cried out for fear. ²⁷ And straightway Jesus spake to them, saying; 'Be of good cheer, it is I; be not afraid.' ²⁸ And Peter answered him and said; 'Lord, if it be thou, bid me come to thee on the waters.' ²⁹ And he said; 'Come.' And Peter after coming down from the

boat, walked on the waters, to come to Jesus. But seeing the wind strong, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying; 'Lord, save me.' ³¹ And straightway Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and saith to him; 'O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt?' And when they were come into the boat, the wind ceased. ³² And they that were in the boat met and worshipped him, saying; 'Truly thou art a son of God.'

³⁴ And after crossing over they came into the land of Gennesaret. ³⁵ And the men of that place knowing him again, sent out into all that neighbourhood, and brought to him all that were sick; and besought him that they might only touch the hem of his cloak. And as many as touched were healed.

15 Then came to Jesus the scribes and Pharisees of Jerusalem, saying; ² 'Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.' But he answered and said to them; 'Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God for your tradition's sake? ⁴ For God commanded, saying; *Honour thy father and thy mother, and, He that revileth father or mother, let him die the death.* ⁵ But ye say, Whoever shall say to father or mother, whatever thou mightest have owing to thee from me, is a gift, ⁶ then he shall not honour his father or mother; and ye have made void the commandment of God for your tradition's sake. ⁷ Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying; *This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. But in vain they worship me, teaching as doctrines the commands of men.* ¹⁰ And he called the crowd, and said to them; 'Hear and understand; ¹¹ not that which goeth into the mouth defileth the man; but what cometh out of the mouth, that defileth the man.' ¹² Then came his disciples, and said to him; 'Knowest thou that the Pharisees, when they heard the word, found a difficulty?' ¹³ But he answered and said; 'Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, will be rooted up. ¹⁴ Let them alone; they are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into the ditch.' And Peter answering said to him; 'Tell to us this parable.' ¹⁶ And Jesus said; 'And are ye yet without understanding? ¹⁷ Do not ye yet understand that whatever entereth into the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? ¹⁸ But those things which go out of the mouth come from the heart, and these defile the man. ¹⁹ For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. ²⁰ These are what defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands defileth not the man.'

²¹ Then Jesus going thence departed to the parts about Tyre and Sidon. ²² And behold, a woman of Canaan, coming out of that neighbour-

hood, cried out to him, saying; 'Have pity on me, O Lord, son of David; my daughter is grievously demoniacal.' ²³ But he answered her not a word. And his disciples coming besought him, saying; 'Send her away; for she crieth after us.' ²⁴ But he answered and said; 'I am only sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.' ²⁵ But she came and worshipped him, saying; 'Lord, help me.' ²⁶ But he answered and said; 'It is not right to take the children's bread, and to cast it to the dogs.' ²⁷ And she said; 'Yea, Lord; for the dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from their masters' table.' ²⁸ Then Jesus answered and said to her; 'O woman, great is thy faith; be it done unto thee as thou wishest.' And her daughter was healed from that very hour.

²⁹ And Jesus departing thence came by the side of the lake of Galilee; and went up the mountain, and sat down there. ³⁰ And great crowds came to him, having with them the lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them at the feet of Jesus; and he healed them; ³¹ so that the crowds wondered when they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed healed, the lame walking, and the blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.

³² And Jesus calling his disciples, said; 'I have pity on the crowd, because they have continued with me now three days, and have nothing to eat; and I do not wish to send them away fasting, lest they faint on the road.' ³³ And his disciples say to him; 'Whence can we have so many loaves in a desert place, as to fill so great a crowd?' ³⁴ And Jesus saith to them; 'How many loaves have ye?' And they said; 'Seven, and a few little fishes.' ³⁵ And he commanded the crowds to lie down on the ground. ³⁶ And taking the seven loaves and the fishes, he gave thanks and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples gave to the crowd. ³⁷ And they all ate and were filled; and they took up of the fragments that remained seven baskets full. ³⁸ And those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. ³⁹ And after sending away the crowds he went into the boat and came to the neighbourhood of Magdala.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and trying him asked him to show them a sign from heaven. ² And he answered and said to them; 'When it is evening, ye say; It will be fair weather, for the sky is red. ³ And in the morning; It will be foul weather to-day, for the sky is red and lowering. Ye hypocrites, ye know how to judge the face of the sky, and can ye not judge the signs of the times? ⁴ A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh a sign; and no sign shall be given to it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet.' And leaving them he went away.

⁵ And his disciples on coming to the further side, had forgotten to bring any loaves. ⁶ And Jesus said to them; 'Look, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.' ⁷ And

they reasoned among themselves, saying; 'Because we have brought no loaves.' ⁸ And Jesus understanding, said; 'Why reason ye among yourselves, ye of little faith, because ye have brought no loaves?' ⁹ Do ye not yet understand, nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? ¹⁰ nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? ¹¹ How is it that ye do not understand, that it was not about bread I told you to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?' ¹² Then they understood that he did not tell them to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

¹³ And Jesus on coming into the parts about Cæsarea Philippi, asked his disciples, saying; 'Who do men say that I the Son of man am?' ¹⁴ And they said; 'Some say, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.' ¹⁵ He saith to them; 'And who do ye say that I am?' ¹⁶ And Simon Peter answered and said; 'Thou art the Christ, the son of the living God.' ¹⁷ And Jesus answered and said to him; 'Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it to thee, but my Father who is in heaven.' ¹⁸ And I say to thee, that thou art Peter [or a rock], and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. ¹⁹ And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven; and whatever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.' ²⁰ Then he charged his disciples that they should tell no one that he was the Christ.

²¹ From that time Jesus began to show to his disciples, that he must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and high priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again on the third day. ²² And Peter taking him began to blame him, saying; 'May it be well with thee, Lord; this shall not be unto thee.' ²³ But he turning said to Peter; 'Get thee behind me, Satan; thou art a stumbling-block to me; for thou thinkest not of the things of God, but of those of men.' ²⁴ Then Jesus said to his disciples; 'If any one wisheth to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me.' ²⁵ For whoever shall wish to save his life, will lose it; and whoever shall lose his life for my sake, will find it.' ²⁶ For what is a man profited if he gain the whole world and lose his life [or soul]? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?' ²⁷ For the Son of man is to come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he will reward each man according to his work. ²⁸ Verily I say to you, there are some of those standing here, who will not taste of death till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.'

¹⁷ And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up a high mountain apart. ² And he was changed

before them; and his face shone as the sun, and his raiment became white as the light. ³ And behold, there appeared to them Moses and Elijah, talking with him. ⁴ And Peter answered and said to Jesus; 'Lord, it is good for us to be here; if thou wilt, let us make here three tents, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.' ⁵ While he yet spake, behold, a cloud of light overshadowed them; and behold a voice out of the cloud, saying; 'This is my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.' ⁶ And when the disciples heard, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. ⁷ And Jesus came, and touched them, and said; 'Arise, and be not afraid.' ⁸ And on lifting up their eyes they saw no one save Jesus alone. ⁹ And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying; 'Tell the vision to no one, until the Son of man be risen from the dead.' ¹⁰ And his disciples asked him, saying; 'Why then say the Scribes that Elijah must first come?' ¹¹ And Jesus answered and said to them; 'Elijah truly cometh first, and will restore all things; ¹² but I say to you, that Elijah came just now, and they knew him not, but did to him whatever they wished. So also is the Son of man to suffer from them.' ¹³ Then the disciples understood that he spake to them of John the Baptist.

¹⁴ And when they were come to the crowd, a man came to him, kneeling to him, and saying; ¹⁵ 'Lord, have pity on my son, for he is a lunatic, and suffereth sadly; for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water; ¹⁶ and I brought him to thy disciples, and they were not able to heal him.' ¹⁷ And Jesus answered and said; 'O unbelieving and misguided generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you! Bring him hither to me.' ¹⁸ And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon went out of him, and the boy was cured from that hour. ¹⁹ Then the disciples came to Jesus apart, and said; 'Why were not we able to cast it out?' ²⁰ And Jesus said to them; 'Because of your want of faith; for verily I say to you, if ye have faith as a grain of mustard, ye will say to this mountain; Remove thee from here, and it will be removed; and nothing will be impossible to you. ²¹ But this kind goeth not out but in prayer and fasting.'

²² And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said to them; 'The Son of man is about to be betrayed into the hands of men; ²³ and they will kill him, and on the third day he will be raised.' And they were very sorrowful.

²⁴ And when they came to Capernaum, those who received the Didrachms [or tribute money] came to Peter and said; 'Doth not your teacher pay the Didrachms?' ²⁵ He saith; 'Yes.' And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying; 'What thinkest thou, Simon; of whom do the kings of the earth take tax or Census? from their own children or from strangers?' ²⁶ Peter saith to him; 'From strangers.' Jesus

saith to him; 'Then the children are free. ²⁷But that we may not wrong these men, go thou to the lake, and cast a hook, and take the first fish that cometh up; and on opening its mouth thou wilt find a Stater [or double didrachm], take that and give to them for me and thee.'

18 In that hour the disciples came to Jesus, saying; 'Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?' ²And Jesus calling for a child, set him in the midst of them, ³and said; 'Verily I say to you, unless ye change, and become as children, ye will not enter into the kingdom of heaven. ⁴Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this child, he is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. ⁵And whoso shall receive one such child in my name, receiveth me. ⁶But whoso shall wrong one of these little ones that believe in me, it were better for him that an upper millstone were hanged about his neck, and it were sunk in the depth of the sea. ⁷Alas for the world because of sins; for it must needs be that sins come, but alas for that man through whom the sin cometh. ⁸And if thy hand or thy foot leadeth thee to sin, cut them off and cast them from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. ⁹And if thine eye leadeth thee to sin, pluck it out and cast it from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna of fire. ¹⁰Look that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say to you, that their angels in heaven do always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven. ¹¹For the Son of man is come to save that which is lost. ¹²How think ye? If a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray; doth he not leave the ninety and nine on the mountains, and go and seek the stray one? ¹³And if so be that he find it, verily I say to you, he rejoiceth for it more than for the ninety and nine which went not astray. ¹⁴Thus it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should be lost. ¹⁵And if thy brother should sin against thee, go thy way, tell him his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. ¹⁶And if he shall not hear thee, take with thee one or two more, so that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. ¹⁷And if he will not hear them, tell it to the church; and if he will not hear the church, let him be to thee as a heathen and a tax-gatherer. ¹⁸Verily I say to you, whatever things ye shall bind on earth, will be bound in heaven; and whatever ye shall loose on earth will be loosed in heaven. ¹⁹Again I say to you, that if two of you shall agree on earth about any thing that they shall ask, it will be done to them from my Father who is in heaven. ²⁰For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.'

'how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?' ²²Jesus saith to him; 'I say not to thee, until seven times, but until seventy times seven. ²³Therefore the kingdom of heaven hath been likened to a certain king, who wished to settle an account with his slaves. ²⁴And when he had begun to settle, one was brought to him who owed ten thousand Talents [or two million pounds]. ²⁵And as he had not to pay, his lord ordered that he should be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. ²⁶The slave therefore falling down worshipped him, saying; 'Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. ²⁷And the lord of that slave had pity, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. ²⁸And the same slave going out found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred Denarii [or eight hundred pence]; and seizing him he took him by the throat, saying; 'If thou owest any thing pay me. ²⁹His fellow slave therefore falling down besought him, saying; 'Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. ³⁰And he would not; but going out, cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. ³¹And his fellow slaves seeing what was done were very sorry, and came, and told their lord all that was done. ³²Then his lord having called for him, said to him; 'Thou wicked slave, all that debt I forgave to thee when thou askedst me; ³³oughtest not thou also to have had pity on thy fellow slave, even as I had pity on thee? ³⁴And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the gaolers, till he should pay all that was owing to him. ³⁵So likewise will my heavenly Father do to you, unless ye from your hearts each forgive his brother.'

19 And it came to pass, that when Jesus ended these words, he departed from Galilee, and came into the neighbourhood of Judea, beyond the Jordan. ²And great crowds followed him, and he healed them there. ³And the Pharisees came to him, trying him, and saying to him; 'Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for any cause?' ⁴And he answered and said to them; 'Have ye not read, that He that made them, made them from the beginning male and female? ⁵and said; 'For this a man shall leave father and mother and cleave to his wife; and they two shall become one flesh? ⁶Therefore they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together let not man put asunder.' ⁷They say to him, 'Why then did Moses command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?' ⁸He saith to them; 'Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives; but it was not so from the beginning. ⁹And I say to you, whoever shall put away his wife, save for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery; and he that marrieth her that is put away, committeth adultery.' ¹⁰His disciples say to him, 'If the case of the man with his wife be thus, it is not good to marry.' ¹¹And he said to them; 'All men can-

²¹Then Peter coming up to him said; 'Lord,

'not receive this word, but those to whom it is given.' ¹² For there are some eunuchs who were born so from their mother's womb; and there are some eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men; and there are some eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. 'He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.'

¹³ Then some children were brought to him, that he might lay his hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them. ¹⁴ And Jesus said; 'Suffer the children, and forbid them not to come to me; for unto such belongeth the kingdom of heaven.' ¹⁵ And after laying his hands on them, he departed thence.

¹⁶ And behold, one came and said to him; 'Good teacher, what good shall I do that I may have everlasting life?' ¹⁷ And he said to him, 'Why askest thou me about what is good? There is one only that is good. And if thou wishest to enter into life, keep the commandments.' ¹⁸ He saith to him; 'Which?' And Jesus said; '*Thou shalt do no murder; Thou shalt not commit adultery; Thou shalt not steal; Thou shalt not bear false witness; Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*' ²⁰ The young man saith to him; 'All these have I kept from my youth; What lack I yet?' ²¹ Jesus said to him; 'If thou wishest to be perfect, go thy way, sell what thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou wilt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow me.' ²² And the young man when he heard that saying, went away sorrowful; for he had great possessions. ²³ And Jesus said to his disciples; 'Verily I say to you, a rich man will not easily enter into the kingdom of heaven. ²⁴ And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to enter through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.' ²⁵ And when the disciples heard, they were greatly amazed, saying; 'Who then can be saved?' ²⁶ And Jesus looking at them, said to them; 'With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.' ²⁷ Then Peter answered and said to him; 'Behold, we have forsaken all things and have followed thee; what therefore shall we have?' ²⁸ And Jesus said to them; 'Verily I say to you, that ye who have followed me, in the second birth when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also will sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. ²⁹ And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, will receive a hundred fold, and will inherit eternal life. ³⁰ And many that are first will be last, and the last will be first.'

²⁰ For the kingdom of heaven is like a householder who went out early in the morning to hire labourers for his vineyard. ¹² And after agreeing with the labourers for a Denarius [or eight pence] the day, he sent them into his vineyard. ³ And he went out about the third hour,

and saw others standing idle in the market place; and said to them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. And they went. ⁵ Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did the same. ⁶ And about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing, and saith to them; Why have ye stood here all the day idle? ⁷ They say to him; Because no one hath hired us. He saith to them; Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatever is right, ye shall receive. ⁸ And when evening was come, the lord of the vineyard saith to his steward; Call the labourers, and give them the hire, beginning from the last unto the first. ⁹ And when those of the eleventh hour came, they received each a Denarius. ¹⁰ And when the first came, they thought that they would have received more; and they also received each a Denarius. ¹¹ And when they had received it, they murmured against the householder, ¹² saying; 'These last have worked one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us who have borne the burden and heat of the day. ¹³ But he answered and said to one of them; Friend, I do thee no wrong; didst not thou agree with me for a Denarius? ¹⁴ Take thine own, and go thy way; I wish to give to this last even as to thee. ¹⁵ Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? ¹⁶ So the last will be first, and the first last; for many are called, but few chosen.'

¹⁷ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart on the way, and said to them; ¹⁸ Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be betrayed to the high priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death, ¹⁹ and will deliver him up to the Gentiles, to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify; and on the third day he will rise again.'

²⁰ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping and asking a certain thing of him. ²¹ And he said to her; 'What dost thou wish?' She saith to him; 'Say that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand side and one on thy left hand side, in thy kingdom.' ²² And Jesus answered and said; Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I must drink? They say to him; 'We are able.' ²³ And he saith to them; 'Ye will indeed drink of my cup; and to sit on my right hand and on my left, is not mine to give, but it is for those for whom it is prepared by my Father.' ²⁴ And when the ten heard, they were angry with the two brethren. ²⁵ But Jesus called them and said; 'Ye know that the chiefs of the Gentiles lord it over them, and the great exercise power over them; ²⁶ it will not be so among you; but whoever should wish to be great among you, let him be your servant; ²⁷ and whoever should wish to be first among you, let him be your slave; ²⁸ as the Son of man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life a ransom for many.'

²⁹And as they departed from Jericho, a great crowd followed him. ³⁰And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying; 'Have pity on us, O Lord, son of David.' ³¹And the crowd charged them that they should hold their peace. But they cried the more, saying; 'Have pity on us, O Lord, son of David.' ³²And Jesus stood and called to them, and said; 'What do ye wish that I should do to you?' ³³They say to him; 'Lord, that our eyes should be opened.' ³⁴So Jesus pitied them and touched their eyes; and straightway their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

²¹And when they drew near to Jerusalem, and came to Bethphage, towards the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, ²saying to them; 'Go into the village before you, and straightway ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with her; loose them and bring them to me.' ³And if any one say aught to you, say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.' ⁴And all this was done, that it might be fulfilled that was spoken through the prophet, saying; ⁵*Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy king cometh to thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.* ⁶And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, ⁷and brought the ass and the colt, and put their cloaks on them; and he sat on them. ⁸And the greater part of the crowd spread their cloaks on the way; and others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way. ⁹And the crowds that went before, and that followed, cried out, saying; 'Hosanna to the son of David; *Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.*' ¹⁰And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying; 'Who is this?' ¹¹And the crowds said; 'This is Jesus the prophet from Nazareth of Galilee.' ¹²And Jesus went into the temple-yard of God, and cast out all the sellers and buyers in the temple-yard, and overthrew the tables of the bankers, and the seats of those who sold the doves, and saith to them; 'It is written; *My house shall be called a house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.*' ¹⁴And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple-yard, and he healed them. ¹⁵And when the high priests and scribes saw the wonders that he did, and the young men crying out in the temple-yard, and saying; 'Hosanna to the son of David,' they were angry, ¹⁶and said to him; 'Hearest thou what these are saying?' And Jesus saith to them; 'Yea; have ye never read; *Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings thou hast prepared praise?*' ¹⁷And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

¹⁸And in the morning as he returned into the city he was hungry. ¹⁹And seeing a fig-tree on the way, he came to it, and found nothing on it, but leaves only, and he saith to it; 'Let there be

'no fruit from thee henceforth for ever.' And the fig-tree quickly withered away. ²⁰And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying; 'How quickly the fig-tree withered away.' ²¹And Jesus answered and said to them; 'Verily I say to you, if ye have faith and doubt not, ye will not only do this of the fig-tree, but also if ye say to this mountain; Be thou taken up, and cast into the sea; it will be done. ²²And all things whatever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye will receive.'

²³And when he was come into the temple-yard, the high priests and the elders of the people came to him as he was teaching and said; 'By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?' ²⁴And Jesus answered and said to them; 'I also will ask you one word, which if ye tell me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁵The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven or from men?' And they reasoned among themselves, saying; 'If we say, From heaven, he will say to us, Why then did ye not believe him? ²⁶But if we say, From men, we fear the crowd; for all men hold John as a prophet.' ²⁷And they answered Jesus and said; 'We do not know.' And he said to them; 'Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁸But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said; 'Son, go and work to-day in my vineyard.' ²⁹And he answered and said; I will not; but afterwards he repented and went. ³⁰And he came to the other and said the same. And he answered and said; I will, lord; and he went not. ³¹Which of the two did the will of his father?' They say to him; 'The first.' Jesus saith to them; 'Verily I say to you, that the tax-gatherers and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.' ³²For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not, but the tax-gatherers and the harlots believed him; and ye, when ye had seen, repented not afterwards, so as to believe him.

³³Hear another parable; There was a certain householder, that planted a vineyard, and put a hedge round it, and digged a wine-vat in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country. ³⁴And when the time of fruits drew near, he sent his slaves to the husbandmen, to receive the fruits of it. ³⁵And the husbandmen took his slaves, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. ³⁶Again he sent other slaves, more than the first, and they did the same to them. ³⁷And lastly, he sent his son to them, saying; They will reverence my son. ³⁸But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said to themselves; This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and seize his inheritance. ³⁹And they took him and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. ⁴⁰When therefore the lord of the vineyard cometh, what will he do to those husbandmen?' ⁴¹They say to him; 'He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out

'the vineyard to other husbandmen, who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.' ⁴² Jesus saith to them; 'Did ye never read in the scriptures; *'A stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner; this was from the Lord, and is wonderful in our eyes?'* ⁴³ Therefore I say to you, that the kingdom of God will be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. ⁴⁴ And whosoever shall fall on this stone, will be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will bruise him to powder.' ⁴⁵ And when the high priests and Pharisees heard his parables, they knew that he was speaking about them. ⁴⁶ But when they sought to seize him, they feared the crowds; because they took him for a prophet.

²² And Jesus answered and again spake to them in parables, saying; ²³ 'The kingdom of heaven hath been likened to a certain king who made a wedding for his son, and sent forth his slaves to call them that were bidden to the wedding; and they would not come. ⁴ Again he sent forth other slaves, saying; Tell them that are bidden; Behold, I have prepared my dinner, my oxen and fatlings are killed, and all things are ready; come to the wedding. ⁵ But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, and one to his merchandize; ⁶ and the rest seized his slaves, and reviled them, and slew them. ⁷ But when the king heard, he was wroth, and sent his soldiers, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city. ⁸ Then saith he to his slaves; The marriage indeed is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy. ⁹ Go ye therefore into the crossways, and as many as ye find, bid to the wedding. ¹⁰ So those slaves went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the marriage was filled with guests. ¹¹ And when the king came in to look at the guests, he saw there a man who had not on a wedding garment; ¹² and he saith to him; Friend, how camest thou in here, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. ¹³ Then said the king to the servants; Bind his feet and hands, and take him and cast him into the outer darkness; there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ¹⁴ For many are called, but few are chosen.'

¹⁵ Then went the Pharisees and took counsel how they should entangle him in talk. ¹⁶ And they sent to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying; 'Teacher, we know that thou art to be trusted, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any one; for thou regardest not the person of men. ¹⁷ Tell us therefore, what thinkest thou? Is it lawful to pay Census [or Tribute] to Cæsar or not?' ¹⁸ But Jesus knowing their wickedness, said; 'Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? ¹⁹ Show me the money of the Census.' And they brought to him a Denarius [a coin worth eight pence]. ²⁰ And he saith to them; 'Whose is this image and inscrip-

tion?' ²¹ They say to him; 'Cæsar's.' Then saith he to them; 'Render therefore to Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's, and to God the things which are God's.' ²² And when they heard, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

²³ On the same day came to him Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection; and they questioned him, ²⁴ saying; 'Teacher, Moses said; *If a man die having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise up seed unto his brother.* ²⁵ Now there were with us seven brethren; and the first, when he had married, died; and having no issue, left his wife to his brother. ²⁶ In like wise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh. ²⁷ And at last the woman also died. ²⁸ Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife will she be of the seven? For they all had her.' ²⁹ And Jesus answered and said to them; 'Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. ³⁰ For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as angels of God in heaven. ³¹ But about the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read what was spoken to you by God, saying; *I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not a God of dead men, but of living men.'* ³² And the crowds who heard were astonished at his teaching.

³⁴ And the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, were gathered together for the same purpose. ³⁵ And one of them, a teacher of the law, tempting him, questioned him, saying; ³⁶ 'Teacher, which is the great command in the law?' ³⁷ And Jesus said to him; *'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind; ³⁸ this is the first and great command; ³⁹ and the second is like unto it; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.'* ⁴⁰ On these two commands hang all the law and the prophets.'

⁴¹ And while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus questioned them, ⁴² saying; 'What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he?' They say to him; 'David's.' ⁴³ He saith to them; 'How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying; *'The Lord said to my lord; Sit thou on my right hand till I make thine enemies a footstool for thy feet?'* ⁴⁵ If therefore David calleth him Lord, how is he his son?' ⁴⁶ And no one was able to answer him a word; neither durst any one from that day question him any more.

²³ Then Jesus spake to the crowds and to his disciples, ² saying; 'The scribes and the Pharisees sit in the seat of Moses. ³ All things therefore whatever they bid you observe, observe and do; but do not after their works; for they say and do not. ⁴ For they bind burdens heavy and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they will not move them with a finger of their own. ⁵ But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their

cloaks, ⁶ and love the upper couch at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, ⁷ and greetings in the market places, and to be called by men Rabbi, Rabbi. ⁸ But be not ye called Rabbi; for one is your leader, and all ye are brethren. ⁹ And call no man your father upon earth; for One is your father, who is in heaven. ¹⁰ Neither be ye called leaders; for one is your leader, even the Christ. ¹¹ But the greatest among you will be your servant. ¹² And whoever shall set himself up will be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself will be set up. ¹³ And alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers; therefore ye will receive a heavier judgment. ¹⁴ Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; for ye shut the kingdom of heaven against men; for ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer those that are entering to go in. ¹⁵ Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more a child of Gehenna than yourselves. ¹⁶ Alas for you, ye blind guides, that say, Whoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.—¹⁷ Ye fools and blind; for which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? ¹⁸ And, Whoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is a debtor.—¹⁹ Ye fools and blind; for which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? ²⁰ Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. ²¹ And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by Him that dwelleth therein. ²² And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by God's throne, and by Him that sitteth thereon. ²³ Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith; these ye ought to have done, and not to have left the others undone. ²⁴ Ye blind guides, that strain out the gnat and drink down the camel. ²⁵ Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of rapine and injustice. ²⁶ Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. ²⁷ Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; for ye are like whitened sepulchres, which indeed outwardly appear beautiful, but within are full of dead bones, and of all uncleanness. ²⁸ Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous to men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and of iniquity. ²⁹ Alas for you, scribes and Pharisees, ye hypocrites; because ye build the sepulchres of the prophets and garnish the tombs of the righteous, ³⁰ and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. ³¹ Thus

ye bear witness against yourselves, that ye are sons of them that killed the prophets. ³² Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. ³³ Ye serpents, ye offspring of vipers, how can ye escape the judgment of the Gehenna? ³⁴ Therefore behold, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye will kill and crucify; and some of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city; ³⁵ that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the land, from the blood of Abel the righteous unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. ³⁶ Verily I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation. ³⁷ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent to thee; how often have I wished to gather together thy children, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings; and ye would not! ³⁸ Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. ³⁹ For I say to you, ye will not see me henceforth, till ye shall say; *Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.*

24 And Jesus being come out was going from the temple-yard; and his disciples came to show him the buildings of the temple-yard. ² And Jesus said to them; 'Do ye not see all these things? verily I say to you, there will not be left here a stone upon a stone, that will not be thrown down.'

³ And as he sat on the Mount of Olives the disciples came to him apart, saying; 'Tell us, when will these things be? and what will be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the age?' ⁴ And Jesus answered and said to them; 'Take heed that no one deceive you. ⁵ For many will come in my name, saying; I am the Christ; and they will deceive many. ⁶ And ye will hear of wars, and rumours of wars; see that ye be not troubled; for all things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. ⁷ For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. ⁸ And all these are the beginning of sorrows. ⁹ Then will they deliver you up to tribulation, and will kill you; and ye will be hated by all the nations for my name's sake. ¹⁰ And then will many be made to sin, and they will betray one another, and will hate one another. ¹¹ And many false prophets will arise, and will deceive many. ¹² And because iniquity shall abound, the love of the many will grow cold. ¹³ But he that endureth to the end, he will be saved. ¹⁴ And these the good tidings of the kingdom will be preached in all the world for a witness to all the nations; and then will the end come.'

¹⁵ When therefore ye shall see *the abomination of desolation*, spoken of through Daniel the prophet, *standing in the Holy Place*, (whoso readeth let him understand); ¹⁶ then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains; ¹⁷ let not him that

'is on the housetop come down to take the things
'out of his house ; ¹⁸ neither let him that is in the
'field turn back to take up his clothes. ¹⁹ And
'alas for them that are with child, and for them
'that give suck in those days ! ²⁰ But pray ye
'that your flight be not in the winter, neither on
'a sabbath ; ²¹ for then there will be a great tribu-
'lation, such as hath not been from the beginning
'of the world till now, no, nor shall be. ²² And
'unless those days be shortened, no flesh would be
'saved ; but for the sake of the chosen those days
'will be shortened. ²³ Then if any one shall say
'to you ; Lo, here is the Christ ; or, here ; believe
'it not. ²⁴ For false Christs and false prophets
'will arise, and will show great signs and wonders,
'so as to deceive, if possible, even the chosen.
'²⁵ Behold, I have foretold it to you. ²⁶ If there-
'fore they say to you ; Behold, he is in the desert ;
'go not forth ; Behold, he is in the chambers ; be-
'lieve it not. ²⁷ For as the lightning cometh out
'of the east and shineth to the west, so also will
'the coming of the Son of man be. ²⁸ For wherever
'the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered
'together. ²⁹ And immediately after the tribula-
'tion of those days *the sun will be darkened, and*
'*the moon will not give her light,* and the stars will
'fall from heaven, and *the powers of heaven will*
'*be shaken.* ³⁰ And then will appear the sign of
'the Son of man in the heavens ; and then will
'all the tribes of the land mourn, and they will
'see the Son of man coming on the clouds of
'heaven, with power and great glory. ³¹ And he
'will send his angels with a great sound of a
'trumpet ; and they will gather together his
'chosen ones from the four winds, from one end
'of heaven to the other.

'³² Now learn the parable from the fig-tree.
'When its branch is now tender, and the leaves
'shoot forth, ye know that summer is nigh ; ³³ so
'also ye, when ye shall see all these things, know
'that it is close at the doors. ³⁴ Verily I say to
'you, this generation will not pass away, till all
'these things come to pass. ³⁵ Heaven and earth
'will pass away, but my words will not pass away.
'³⁶ But of that day and hour no one knoweth, not
'the angels of heaven, but the Father alone. ³⁷ And
'as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming
'of the Son of man be. ³⁸ For as in the days
'that were before the flood, they were eating and
'drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until
'the day that Noah entered into the ark, ³⁹ and
'they knew not until the flood came and took
'them all off ; so also will the coming of the Son
'of man be. ⁴⁰ Then will two men be in the field ;
'the one will be taken and the other left. ⁴¹ Two
'women grinding at the mill ; one will be taken
'and one left. ⁴² Watch therefore ; for ye know
'not in what hour your Lord cometh. ⁴³ But ye
'know this, that if the master of the house had
'known in what watch the thief would come, he
'would have watched, and would not have suffered
'his house to be broken open. ⁴⁴ Therefore be ye
'also ready ; for in such an hour as ye think not,

'the Son of man cometh. ⁴⁵ Who then is the
'faithful and wise slave, whom his lord hath set
'over his household, to give them food in due
'season ? ⁴⁶ Blessed is that slave, whom his lord
'when he cometh shall find so doing ; ⁴⁷ verily I
'say to you, that he will set him over all his goods.
'⁴⁸ But if that wicked slave shall say in his heart ;
'My lord delayeth his coming ; ⁴⁹ and shall begin
'to smite his fellow-slaves, and shall eat and drink
'with the drunken ; ⁵⁰ the lord of that slave will
'come in a day when he looketh not, and in an
'hour when he knoweth not, ⁵¹ and will cut him
'off, and appoint him his portion with the hypo-
'crites ; there will be the weeping and the gnashing
'of teeth.

'²⁵ Then will the kingdom of heaven be
'likened to ten maidens, who took their lamps,
'and went forth to meet the bridegroom. ² And
'five of them were wise, and five foolish. ³ They
'that were foolish took their lamps, and took no
'oil with them ; ⁴ but the wise took oil in their
'vessels with their lamps. ⁵ And while the bride-
'groom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. ⁶ And
'at midnight there arose a cry ; Behold, the bride-
'groom cometh, go ye out to meet him. ⁷ Then
'all those maidens arose, and trimmed their lamps.
'⁸ And the foolish said to the wise ; Give us of
'your oil, for our lamps are going out. ⁹ And
'the wise answered, saying ; Lest there be not
'enough for us and for you, go ye rather to them
'that sell, and buy for yourselves. ¹⁰ And while
'they were gone to buy, the bridegroom came ;
'and they that were ready went in with him to
'the wedding, and the door was shut. ¹¹ After-
'wards come also the other maidens, saying ;
'Lord, lord, open to us. ¹² But he answered and
'said ; Verily I say to you, I know you not.
'¹³ Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor
'the hour.

'¹⁴ For as a man leaving the country, called his
'own slaves, and delivered to them his goods ;
'¹⁵ and to one he gave five Talents, and to another
'two, and to another one, to each according to his
'several ability ; then he straightway left the
'country. ¹⁶ And he that had received the five
'Talents, went and traded with them, and made
'five other Talents. ¹⁷ And in like wise, he that
'had the two, he also gained other two. ¹⁸ But
'he that had received the one, went and digged
'in the earth, and hid his lord's money. ¹⁹ After a
'long time the lord of those slaves cometh, and
'taketh an account with them. ²⁰ And he that
'received the five Talents came and brought five
'other Talents, saying ; Lord, thou deliverdest to
'me five Talents ; behold, I have gained five other
'Talents beside them. ²¹ His lord said to him ;
'Well done, good and faithful slave ; thou hast
'been faithful over a few things, I will set thee
'over many ; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
'²² He also that received the two Talents came
'and said ; Lord, thou deliverdest to me two
'Talents ; behold I have gained two other Talents
'beside them. ²³ His lord said to him ; Well done,

‘good and faithful slave; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.’²⁴ Then he that had received the one Talent came and said; Lord, I knew thee, that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed;²⁵ and I was afraid, and I went and hid thy Talent in the earth; behold, thou hast thine own.²⁶ And his lord answered and said to him; Wicked and slothful slave, thou knewest that I reap where I have not sowed, and gather where I have not strewed;²⁷ thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and at my coming I should have received my own with usury.²⁸ Take therefore the Talent from him, and give it to him that hath the ten Talents.²⁹ For to every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.³⁰ And cast ye the unprofitable slave into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

³¹ And when the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then will he sit upon the throne of his glory;³² and before him will be gathered all the nations; and he will separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats;³³ and he will place the sheep on his right hand, and the goats on his left.³⁴ Then will the king say to those on his right hand; Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;³⁵ for I was hungry, and ye gave me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in;³⁶ naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison and ye came to me.³⁷ Then will the righteous answer him, saying; Lord, when did we see thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?³⁸ And when did we see thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?³⁹ And when did we see thee sick, or in prison, and came to thee?⁴⁰ And the king will answer and say to them; Verily I say to you, inasmuch as ye did it to one of these the least of my brethren, ye did it to me.⁴¹ Then will he say also to those on the left hand; Depart from me, ye cursed, into the everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels;⁴² for I was hungry and ye gave me not to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink;⁴³ I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.⁴⁴ Then will they also answer, saying; Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to thee?⁴⁵ Then will he answer them, saying; Verily I say to you, inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.⁴⁶ And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, and the righteous into everlasting life.²⁶ And

it came to pass when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said to his disciples;² Ye know that after two days is the Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

³ Then assembled together the high priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, into the court [or palace] of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, and consulted that they might take Jesus by craft, and kill him.⁵ But they said; Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar among the people.

⁶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,⁷ there came to him a woman having an alabaster jar of very precious ointment, and she poured on his head as he lay at meat.⁸ But when his disciples saw it they were angry, saying; Wherefore is this waste?⁹ For this might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.¹⁰ But when Jesus understood it, he said to them; Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.¹¹ For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.¹² For in pouring this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.¹³ Verily I say to you, wherever these Good Tidings are preached in the whole world, what she hath done will also be spoken of as memorial of her.

¹⁴ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went to the high priests,¹⁵ and said; What will ye give me, and I will deliver him up to you? And they counted to him thirty pieces of silver.¹⁶ And from that time he sought a fit season to betray him.

¹⁷ Now on the first day of the Unleavened Bread [Apr. A.D. 29] the disciples came to Jesus, saying to him; Where wilt thou that we make ready for thee to eat the Passover?¹⁸ And he said; Go into the city to such a man, and say to him, The teacher saith; My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with my disciples.¹⁹ And the disciples did as Jesus ordered them, and made ready the Passover.

²⁰ Now when it was evening he lay down to meat with the twelve.²¹ And as they were eating, he said; Verily I say to you, that one of you will betray me.²² And they were very sorry, and began each of them to say to him; Lord, is it I?²³ And he answered and said; He that dipped his hand with me in the dish, he will betray me.²⁴ The Son of man indeed goeth his way as is written of him, but alas for that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! It had been good for that man if he had not been born.²⁵ Then Judas, who betrayed him, answered and said; Rabbi, is it I? He saith to him; Thou hast said. And as they were eating Jesus took the bread, and gave praise, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said; Take, eat; this is my body.²⁷ And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying; Drink all of you out of it;²⁸ for this is my blood, that of the new covenant, which is shed for many for for-

'givenness of sins. ²⁹ But I say to you, I shall not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.'

³⁰ And when they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives. ³¹ Then saith Jesus to them; 'Ye will all stumble because of this night; for it is written; *I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.* ³² But after I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.' ³³ And Peter answered and said to him; 'If all shall stumble because of thee, yet will I never stumble.' ³⁴ Jesus said to him; 'Verily I say to thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice.' ³⁵ Peter saith to him; 'Though I must die with thee, I will not deny thee.' And in like wise said all the disciples.

³⁶ Then cometh Jesus with them into a place called Gethsemane, and saith to the disciples; 'Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.' ³⁷ And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy. ³⁸ Then saith he to them; 'My soul is very sorrowful, even unto death; tarry ye here and watch with me.' ³⁹ And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying; 'My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.' ⁴⁰ And he cometh to the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith to Peter; 'What, had ye not strength to watch with me one hour? ⁴¹ Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.' ⁴² Again, he went away a second time, and prayed, saying; 'My Father, if this cup cannot pass away from me, unless I drink it, may thy will be done.' ⁴³ And he came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy. ⁴⁴ And he left them, and went away again, and prayed a third time, saying the same words. ⁴⁵ Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith to them; 'Do ye sleep on to the end, and take your rest? Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. ⁴⁶ Arise, let us be going; behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.'

⁴⁷ And while he was speaking, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great crowd with swords and staves, from the high priests and elders of the people. ⁴⁸ And he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying; 'Whomsoever I shall kiss, the same is he; seize him.' ⁴⁹ And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said; 'Hail, Rabbi,' and kissed him. ⁵⁰ And Jesus said to him; 'Friend, why art thou come?' Then they came and laid hands on Jesus and seized him. ⁵¹ And behold, one of those that were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck the high priest's slave, and smote off his ear. ⁵² Then saith Jesus to him; 'Put back thy sword into its place; for all that take the sword will perish by the sword. ⁵³ Or thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he will give me more than twelve

legions of angels? ⁵⁴ How then would the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?' ⁵⁵ In that hour Jesus said to the crowds; 'Are you come out as against a thief with swords and staves to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple-yard, and ye seized me not. ⁵⁶ And all this hath been done that the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled.' Then all the disciples left him and fled.

⁵⁷ And they that seized Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and elders were assembled. ⁵⁸ And Peter followed him afar off, to the high priest's court [or palace], and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end. ⁵⁹ And the high priests and elders, and the whole high council, sought false witness against Jesus, that they might get him put to death; ⁶⁰ and found none, though many false witnesses came. But at last came two false witnesses, ⁶¹ and said; 'This man said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it within three days.' ⁶² And the high priest arose, and said to him; 'Answerest thou nothing? what do these men witness against thee?' ⁶³ And Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said to him; 'I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.' ⁶⁴ Jesus saith to him; 'Thou hast said; moreover I say to you, hereafter ye will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.' ⁶⁵ Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying; 'He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. ⁶⁶ What think ye?' And they answered and said; 'He is deserving of death.' ⁶⁷ Then they spit in his face and buffeted him; and others struck him, ⁶⁸ saying; 'Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?'

⁶⁹ And Peter was sitting without in the courtyard; and a damsel came to him, saying; 'Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilean.' ⁷⁰ And he denied before them all, saying; 'I know not what thou sayest.' ⁷¹ And when he went out into the porch, another damsel saw him, and saith to those that were there; 'This man also was with Jesus the Nazarite.' ⁷² And again he denied with an oath; 'I do not know the man.' ⁷³ And after a while those that stood by came up, and said to Peter; 'Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech maketh thee known.' ⁷⁴ Then he began to curse and swear; 'I do not know the man.' And straightway a cock crew. ⁷⁵ And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who said to him, Before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

²⁷ And when it was morning all the high priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to get him put to death. ² And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate the [Roman] governor. ³ Then Judas, who betrayed him, when he saw

that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the high priests and elders, ⁴ saying; 'I have sinned in betraying innocent blood.' And they said; 'What 'is that to us? see thou to that.' ⁵ And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed; and went and hanged himself. ⁶ And the high priests took the pieces of silver, and said; 'It is not lawful to put them into the Corbanan [or treasury], because it is the price of blood.' ⁷ And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, as a burial place for strangers. ⁸ Therefore that field hath been called the Field of Blood, unto this day. ⁹ Then was fulfilled what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying; *And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom some of the children of Israel valued, and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord commanded me.*

¹¹ And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor questioned him, saying; 'Art thou 'the king of the Jews?' And Jesus said to him; 'Thou sayest.' ¹² And when he was accused by the high priests and elders, he answered nothing. ¹³ Then Pilate saith to him; 'Hearest thou not 'what things they witness against thee?' ¹⁴ And he answered him not to any thing that was said; so that the governor marvelled greatly. ¹⁵ And at the feast the governor was wont to release to the crowd one prisoner, whom they would. ¹⁶ And they had then a well known prisoner, called Barabbas. ¹⁷ Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said to them; 'Which will ye that I release 'to you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?' ¹⁸ For he knew that they had delivered him up through envy. ¹⁹ And as he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying; 'Have 'nothing to do with that righteous man; for I have 'suffered many things this day in a dream because 'of him.' ²⁰ But the high priests and elders persuaded the crowds that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. ²¹ And the governor answered and said to them; 'Which of the two 'will ye that I release to you?' And they said; 'Barabbas.' ²² Pilate saith to them; 'What then 'shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ?' They all say to him; 'Let him be crucified.' ²³ And the governor said; 'Why, what evil hath he done?' And they cried out the more, saying; 'Let him be 'crucified.' ²⁴ And Pilate seeing that he did no good, but that rather a tumult was made, took water, and washed his hands before the crowd, saying; 'I am innocent of the blood of this 'righteous man; see ye to it.' ²⁵ And all the people answered and said; 'His blood be on us, 'and on our children.' ²⁶ Then he released Barabbas to them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him up to be crucified.

²⁷ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the Prætorium [or Roman castle], and gathered round him the whole troop. ²⁸ And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet soldier's-cloak. ²⁹ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put

it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and kneeling before him they mocked him, saying; 'Hail, king of the Jews!' ³⁰ And they spit on him, and took the reed, and smote his head. ³¹ And when they had mocked him, they took the soldier's-cloak off him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to crucify him.

³² And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they forced into their service that he might bear his cross. ³³ And when they were come to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a Place of a Skull, ³⁴ they gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall; and when he had tasted it he would not drink. ³⁵ And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots. ³⁶ And sitting down they watched him there. ³⁷ And they set over his head his accusation, written; **THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.** ³⁸ Then there were two robbers crucified with him, one on the right hand, and one on the left. ³⁹ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, ⁴⁰ and saying; 'Thou that destroyest the 'temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be a son of God, come down from 'the cross.' ⁴¹ And in like wise the high priests mocking, with the scribes and elders, said; ⁴² 'He 'saved others, cannot he save himself? If he be 'king of Israel, let him now come down from the 'cross, and we will believe on him. ⁴³ *He trusted in 'God; let him deliver him now, if he wish for him; 'for he said, I am a son of God.'* ⁴⁴ The robbers also, who were crucified with him, reproached him with the same.

⁴⁵ And from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land till the ninth hour. ⁴⁶ And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying; 'Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?' that is, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* ⁴⁷ And some of them that stood there, when they heard, said; 'This man calleth for Elijah.' ⁴⁸ And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. ⁴⁹ And the rest said; 'Let him be; let us see whether Elijah will come 'and save him.' ⁵⁰ And Jesus, when he had again cried with a loud voice, yielded up his breath. ⁵¹ And behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from top to bottom, and the earth quaked, and the rocks were rent, ⁵² and the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints that were at rest arose, ⁵³ and came out of the tombs, and, after his resurrection, went into the holy city, and appeared to many. ⁵⁴ And when the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, they feared greatly, saying; 'Truly this man was 'a son of God.' ⁵⁵ And many women were there looking from afar, who had followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him; ⁵⁶ among whom was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

⁵⁷ When it was evening there came a rich man

from Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus's disciple. ⁵⁸ He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate ordered the body to be given up. ⁵⁹ And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, ⁶⁰ and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. ⁶¹ And Mary the Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the tomb.

⁶² And on the morrow, which is after the Preparation, the high priests and Pharisees came together to Pilate, ⁶³ saying; 'Lord, we remember that that deceiver said while he was alive, After three days I am to be raised again. ⁶⁴ Command therefore that the tomb be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come and steal him away, and say to the people, He hath been raised from the dead; so the last deceit will be worse than the first.' ⁶⁵ Pilate said to them; 'Take a guard; go, make it sure, as ye know how.' ⁶⁶ So they went, and made the tomb sure by sealing the stone, and by the guard.

28 At the end of the sabbath, as it was dawning to the first day of the week [April 17, A.D. 29], came Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary to see the tomb. ² And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. ³ His appearance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow; ⁴ and for fear of him the keepers shook, and became as dead men. ⁵ And the angel answered and said to the women; 'Be not ye afraid; for I know that ye seek Jesus, who was crucified. ⁶ He is not here; for he hath been

'raised, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. ⁷ And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he hath been raised from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you to Galilee; there ye will see him; lo, I have told you.' ⁸ And coming out quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, they ran to tell his disciples. ⁹ And as they were going to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying; 'Hail.' And they came and held his feet, and worshipped him. ¹⁰ Then Jesus saith to them; 'Be not afraid; go, tell my brethren to go to Galilee, and there they will see me.'

¹¹ And as they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and told to the high priests all that happened. ¹² And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave a good many pieces of silver to the soldiers, ¹³ saying; 'Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. ¹⁴ And if this be heard by the governor, we will persuade him, and keep you secure.' ¹⁵ So they took the pieces of silver, and did as they were taught; and this saying is reported among the Jews until this day.

¹⁶ And the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had ordered them. ¹⁷ And when they saw him they worshipped him; but some doubted. ¹⁸ And Jesus came and spake to them, saying; 'All authority is given to me in heaven and upon earth. ¹⁹ Go ye, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy spirit; ²⁰ teaching them to keep all things which I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always until the end of the age.'

THE GOOD TIDINGS ACCORDING TO MARK.

THE BEGINNING of the Good Tidings of Jesus Christ, the Son of God; ² as it is written in Isaiah, the prophet; *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who will prepare thy way;—³ A voice of one crying in the desert; Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.* ⁴ John was baptizing in the desert, and preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. ⁵ And there went out to him all the land of Judea, and all the people of Jerusalem, and they were baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁶ And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a leathern girdle about his loins; and he ate locusts and wild honey. ⁷ And he preached, saying; 'There cometh one mightier than I after me, for whom I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose the latchet of his shoes. ⁸ I indeed have baptized you in water; but he will baptize you in holy spirit.'

⁹ And it came to pass in those days [September, A.D. 27], that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan. ¹⁰ And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the spirit like a dove descending on him. ¹¹ And there came a voice from heaven, saying; 'Thou art my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased.'

¹² And straightway the spirit sendeth him forth into the desert. ¹³ And he was in the desert forty days, tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

¹⁴ And after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Good Tidings of the kingdom of God, ¹⁵ and saying; 'The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the Good Tidings.'

¹⁶ And as he was walking by the lake of Galilee

he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the lake; for they were fishers. ¹⁷ And Jesus said to them; 'Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.' ¹⁸ And straightway they left their nets and followed him. ¹⁹ And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending their nets. ²⁰ And straightway he called them; and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him.

²¹ And they go into Capernaum. And straightway on the sabbath he entered into the synagogue, and taught. ²² And they were astonished at his teaching; for he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes. ²³ And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out, ²⁴ saying; 'Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, Jesus the Nazarene; art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy one of God.' ²⁵ And Jesus rebuked it, saying; 'Hold thy peace, and come out of him.' ²⁶ And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, it came out of him. ²⁷ And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying; 'What is this? what new teaching is this, that with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him?' ²⁸ And straightway his fame spread through the whole neighbourhood of Galilee.

²⁹ And forthwith, when they came out of the synagogue, they went into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. ³⁰ And Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her. ³¹ And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and straightway the fever left her, and she ministered to them. ³² And in the evening, when the sun set, they brought to him all them that were diseased, and the demoniacs. ³³ And the whole city was gathered round the door. ³⁴ And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many demons; and suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew him. ³⁵ And in the morning rising up very early, he went out and departed into a desert place, and there prayed. ³⁶ And Simon and they that were with him followed him. ³⁷ And when they found him they say to him; 'All men seek for thee.' ³⁸ And he saith to them; 'Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for therefore came I forth.' ³⁹ And he continued preaching in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and casting out the demons.

⁴⁰ And there cometh a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling to him, and saying to him; 'If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.' ⁴¹ And Jesus, being moved with pity, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith to him; 'I will, be thou clean.' ⁴² And as he spoke, the leprosy immediately left him, and he was cleansed. ⁴³ And he forthwith sent him away, charging him; ⁴⁴ and

saith to him; 'See thou say nothing to anybody; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.' ⁴⁵ But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter; so that he could no more enter a city openly, but was without in desert places; and they came to him from every quarter.

² And in a few days he again entered into Capernaum, and it was noised that he was in a house. ² And straightway many were gathered together, so that there was no room for them, not even at the door; and he preached the word to them. ³ And there come to him men bringing one sick of the palsy, borne along by four. ⁴ And when they could not come near him for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was; and when they had broken through, they let down the bed whereon the palsied man lay. ⁵ And Jesus seeing their faith, saith to the palsied man; 'Son, thy sins are forgiven.' ⁶ But there were some of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts; ⁷ 'Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God only?' ⁸ And straightway Jesus, knowing in his spirit that they were thus reasoning among themselves, said to them; 'Why reason ye these things in your hearts? ⁹ Which is easier; to say to the palsied man, 'Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, take up thy bed and walk?' ¹⁰ But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,' he saith to the palsied man; ¹¹ 'I say to thee, arise, take up thy bed, and go thy way into thy house.' ¹² And he arose immediately, and took up the bed, and went forth before them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying; 'We never thus saw it.'

¹³ And he went forth again by the side of the lake; and all the crowd came to him, and he taught them. ¹⁴ And as he passed by, he saw Levi, the son of Alphæus, sitting at the tax-office, and said to him; 'Follow me.' And he arose and followed him. ¹⁵ And it came to pass that as he lay at meat in his house, many tax-gatherers and sinners lay with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they followed him. ¹⁶ And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eating with the tax-gatherers and sinners, they said to his disciples; 'How is it that he eateth and drinketh with the tax-gatherers and sinners?' ¹⁷ And when Jesus heard, he saith to them; 'They that are whole need not a physician, but they that are sick; I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.'

¹⁸ And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say to him, 'Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?' ¹⁹ And Jesus said to them; 'Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. ²⁰ But days will come, when

the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. ²¹ No one seweth a patch of new cloth on an old cloak; else 'the new taketh its wholeness from the old, and 'the rent becometh worse. ²² And no one putteth 'new wine into old skins; else the new wine 'bursteth the skins, and the wine is spilled, and 'the skins are marred; but new wine should be 'put into new skins.'

²³ And it came to pass that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath; and his disciples began, as they walked, to pluck the ears of corn. ²⁴ And the Pharisees said to him; 'Behold, why 'do they on the sabbath that which is not lawful?' ²⁵ And he said to them; 'Have ye never read what 'David did, when he had need, and was hungry, 'he and they that were with him? ²⁶ how he went 'into the House of God in the days of Abiathar 'the high priest, and ate the bread of the offering, 'which is not lawful to eat but for the priests; 'and gave also to those that were with him?' ²⁷ And he said to them; 'The sabbath was made 'for man, not man for the sabbath; ²⁸ so the Son 'of man is lord also of the sabbath.'

³ And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there who had his hand withered. ² And they watched him whether he would heal him on the sabbath; that they might accuse him. ³ And he saith to the man that had his hand withered; 'Stand forth in the middle.' ⁴ And he saith to them; 'Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to 'kill?' But they held their peace. ⁵ And after looking round on them with anger, grieving for the hardness of their hearts, he saith to the man; 'Stretch out thy hand.' And he stretched it out; and his hand was restored. ⁶ And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

⁷ And Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the lake; and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea, ⁸ and from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and from beyond the Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing what things he did, came to him. ⁹ And he spake to his disciples, that a small boat should wait on him because of the crowd, lest they should throng him. ¹⁰ For he had healed many; so that as many as had plagues pressed upon him to touch him. ¹¹ And the unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell before him, and cried, saying; 'Thou art the son of God.' ¹² And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

¹³ And he goeth up the mountain, and calleth those whom he would; and they went out to him. ¹⁴ And he appointed twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, ¹⁵ and to have power to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons. ¹⁶ And Simon he surnamed Peter; ¹⁷ and James the son of Zebedee,

and John the brother of James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, that is, Sons of Thunder; ¹⁸ and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite, ¹⁹ and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

And they went into a house. ²⁰ And the crowd again cometh together, so that they could not even eat bread. ²¹ And when his friends heard, they went out to lay hold on him; for they said; 'He is beside himself.' ²² And the scribes that came down from Jerusalem, said; 'He hath 'Beelzebub,' and, 'By the prince of the demons he 'casteth out the demons.' ²³ And he called them, and said to them in parables; 'How can Satan 'cast out Satan? ²⁴ And if a kingdom be divided 'against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. ²⁵ And 'if a house be divided against itself, that house 'cannot stand. ²⁶ And if Satan rise up against 'himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but 'hath an end. ²⁷ No one can enter into the 'Strong One's house and plunder his goods, unless 'he first bind the Strong One; and then he will 'plunder his house. ²⁸ Verily I say to you, that 'all sins will be forgiven to the sons of men, and 'the blasphemies wherewith soever they shall 'blaspheme; ²⁹ but he that shall blaspheme 'against the Holy Spirit, hath no forgiveness till 'the end of the world, but is deserving of ever-'lasting judgment.' ³⁰ Because they said; 'He 'hath an unclean spirit.'

³¹ His mother and his brethren then came, and standing without, sent to him, calling him. ³² And a crowd sat round him; and they said to him; 'Behold, thy mother and thy brethren seek for 'thee without.' ³³ And he answered them, saying; 'Who is my mother, or my brethren?' ³⁴ And looking round on those who sat about him, he saith; 'Behold my mother and my brethren; ' ³⁵ for whoever shall do the will of God, the same 'is my brother, and my sister, and mother.'

⁴ And he began again to teach by the lake's side; and a great crowd was gathered to him, so that he entered into the boat, and sat on the lake; and the whole crowd was by the lake on the land. ² And he taught them many things by parables, and said to them in his teaching; ³ 'Hearken; 'Behold, the sower went out to sow; ⁴ and it came 'to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the road side, 'and the fowls came and ate it up. ⁵ And some 'fell on stony places, where it had not much earth; 'and it sprang up immediately, because it had no 'depth of earth; ⁶ but when the sun was up, it 'was scorched; and because it had no root, it 'withered away. ⁷ And some fell among thorns; 'and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it 'yielded no fruit. ⁸ And others fell on good ground, 'and yielded fruit that sprang up and increased; 'and bore, one thirty, and one sixty, and one a 'hundred.' ⁹ And he said; 'He that hath ears to 'hear let him ear.'

¹⁰ And when he was alone, they that were

about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable. ²¹ And he said to them; 'To you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but to them that are without, all things are done in parables; ¹² so that seeing they may see and not perceive; and hearing they may hear and not understand; lest they should turn, and their sins should be forgiven them.' ¹³ And he saith to them; 'Know ye not this parable? And how will ye know all the parables? ¹⁴ The sower soweth the word. ¹⁵ And these are they by the road side; where the word is sown, and when they hear, immediately Satan cometh, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts. ¹⁶ And these are in like wise those sown on the stony places; who, when they hear the word, receive it immediately with gladness; ¹⁷ and have no root in themselves, but are short lived; afterwards, when tribulation or persecution cometh because of the word, immediately they stumble. ¹⁸ And others are those sown among the thorns; these are they that hear the word; ¹⁹ and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts after other things, entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. ²⁰ And these are those sown on the good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bear fruit, one thirty, one sixty, and one a hundred.'

²¹ And he said to them; 'Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed, and not to be set on the lamp-stand? ²² For there is nothing hidden which will not be shown; nor was there any thing kept secret, but that it should come into sight. ²³ If any one hath ears to hear, let him hear.' ²⁴ And he said to them; 'Take heed what ye hear; with what measure ye mete, it will be measured to you. ²⁵ For he that hath, to him will be given; and he that hath not, from him will be taken even what he hath.' ²⁶ And he said; 'So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the ground; ²⁷ and should sleep and rise, night and day, and the seed spring and grow up, he knoweth not how. ²⁸ For the earth beareth fruit of itself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear. ²⁹ And when the fruit is ripe, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.'

³⁰ And he said; 'Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what parable, [or comparison] shall we compare it? ³¹ It is like a grain of mustard, which when it is sown on the earth, is less than all the seeds that are on the earth; ³² and when it is sown, it cometh up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and maketh great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under its shade.' ³³ And with many such parables spake he the word to them, according as they were able to hear it. ³⁴ And without a parable spake he not to them; and he explained all things to his disciples apart.

³⁵ And on the same day, when it was evening, he saith to them; 'Let us pass over to the further

'side.' ³⁶ And when they had sent away the crowd they took him as he was in the boat. And there were also with him other boats. ³⁷ And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was now filling. ³⁸ And he was in the stern, asleep on the pillow; and they rouse him, and say to him; 'Teacher, carest thou not that we perish?' ³⁹ And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea; 'Peace, be still.' And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. ⁴⁰ And he said to them; 'Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith?' ⁴¹ And they feared with a great fear, and said one to another; 'Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?'

⁵ And they came to the further side of the lake, into the country of the Gadarenes. ² And as he came out of the boat, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, ³ who had his dwelling in the tombs; and no one could bind him even with chains; ⁴ because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken; and no one had strength to tame him. ⁵ And he was always, night and day, in the tombs and on the mountains, crying out and cutting himself with stones. ⁶ And when he saw Jesus from afar, he ran and worshipped him; ⁷ and cried with a loud voice, and said; 'What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.' ⁸ (For he said to him; 'Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.') ⁹ And he asked him; 'What is thy name?' And he saith to him; 'My name is Legion, for we are many.' ¹⁰ And he besought him much that he would not send them out of the country. ¹¹ Now there was there by the mountain a great herd of swine feeding; ¹² and the demons besought him, saying; 'Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.' ¹³ And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd rushed down the cliff into the lake; and they were about two thousand, and they were drowned in the lake. ¹⁴ And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what was done. ¹⁵ And they come to Jesus, and see the demoniac, that had the legion, sitting and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid. ¹⁶ And they that had seen it told them how it befel to the demoniac, and about the swine. ¹⁷ And they began to pray him to depart from their neighbourhood. ¹⁸ And when he was come into the boat, he that had been a demoniac prayed him that he might be with him. ¹⁹ And he suffered him not, but saith to him; 'Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had pity on thee.' ²⁰ And he departed, and began to publish in the Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him; and all men marvelled.

²¹ And when Jesus had again passed over in

the boat to the further side, a great crowd was gathered to him; and he was by the lake's side.
²² And behold, one of the rulers of the synagogue cometh, Jairus by name; and when he saw him he fell at his feet, ²³ and besought him greatly, saying; 'My little daughter is at the point of death; come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she will live.' ²⁴ And he went with him; and a great crowd followed him and thronged him. ²⁵ And a certain woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, ²⁶ and had suffered much under many physicians, and had spent her all, and was nothing bettered, but had rather got worse, ²⁷ having heard about Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his cloak. ²⁸ For she said; 'If I may but touch his clothes I shall be healed.' ²⁹ And straightway her flow of blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague. ³⁰ And straightway Jesus, knowing in himself that power had gone out of him, turned round in the crowd, and said; 'Who touched my clothes?' ³¹ And his disciples said to him; 'Thou seest the crowd thronging thee, and sayest thou; Who touched me?' ³² And he looked round to see her that had done this. ³³ And the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell before him, and told him all the truth. ³⁴ And he said to her; 'Daughter, thy faith hath healed thee; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.' ³⁵ While he was yet speaking, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house some who said; 'Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Teacher any further?' ³⁶ And as soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith to the ruler of the synagogue; 'Be not afraid, only believe.' ³⁷ And he suffered no one to follow him, but Peter and James, and John the brother of James. ³⁸ And he cometh into the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth a tumult, and persons weeping and wailing greatly. ³⁹ And when he was come in, he saith to them; 'Why make ye this ado, and weep? The child is not dead, but sleepeth.' ⁴⁰ And they laughed at him. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the child, and those that were with him, and entereth in where the child was. ⁴¹ And he taketh the child by the hand, and saith to her; 'Talitha cumi;' which is, when interpreted, Little girl, I say to thee, arise. ⁴² And straightway the little girl stood up and walked; for she was twelve years old. ⁴³ And they were astonished with a great astonishment. And he charged them much that no one should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

⁶ And he went out from thence, and went into his own country; and his disciples follow him. ² And when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue. And many who heard were astonished, saying; 'Whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given to him?' and, 'Such mighty works are wrought by his hands. ³ Is not this the carpen-

ter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and of Joseph, and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?' And they found a difficulty in him. ⁴ But Jesus said to them; 'A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.' ⁵ And he could not there do any mighty work, save that he laid his hands on a few sick folk, and healed them. ⁶ And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages teaching.

⁷ And he called the twelve, and began to send them forth two by two; and gave them power over the unclean spirits; ⁸ and commanded them to take nothing for the journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no copper in their purse; ⁹ but 'be shod with sandals, and put not on two under-coats.' ¹⁰ And he said to them; 'Wherever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart from that place. ¹¹ And whoever will not receive you nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet as a testimony against them.' ¹² And they went out and preached that men should repent; ¹³ and they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

¹⁴ And king Herod [Antipas] heard, (for his name was spread abroad,) and he said; 'John the Baptist hath been raised from the dead, and therefore the mighty powers work in him.' ¹⁵ Others said; 'He is Elijah;' and others said; 'He is a prophet, as one of the prophets.' ¹⁶ But when Herod heard, he said; 'John, whom I beheaded, hath been raised from the dead.' ¹⁷ For Herod himself had sent and seized John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. ¹⁸ For John said to Herod; 'It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.' ¹⁹ And Herodias hated him, and wished to kill him, and could not; ²⁰ for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and holy; and protected him; and when he heard him he did many things, and heard him gladly. ²¹ And on a fitting day, when Herod on his birthday made a supper for his lords and the captains and the chief men of Galilee; ²² and when the daughter of this Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and the guests, the king said to the little girl; 'Ask of me whatever thou wilt, and I will give it to thee.' ²³ And he sware to her; 'Whatever thou shalt ask of me, I will give to thee, unto the half of my kingdom.' ²⁴ And she went out, and said to her mother; 'What shall I ask?' And she said; 'The head of John the Baptist.' ²⁵ And she came in straightway with haste to the king, and asked, saying; 'I will that thou give me at once the head of John the Baptist on a dish.' ²⁶ And the king was very sorry, yet for the sake of his oaths and the guests he would not refuse her. ²⁷ And the king immediately sent out an executioner, and ordered his head to be brought in. And he went out and beheaded him in the prison, ²⁸ and brought in his

head on a dish, and gave it to the little girl; and the little girl gave it to her mother. ²⁹ And when his disciples heard, they came and took up his body, and laid it in a tomb.

³⁰ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. ³¹ And he said to them; 'Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest awhile;' for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure even to eat. ³² And they departed into a desert place by boat privately. ³³ And the people saw them departing, and many knew them, and ran with them thither afoot out of all the cities.

³⁴ And when he came out he saw a great crowd, and pitied them, because they were as sheep having no shepherd; and he began to teach them many things. ³⁵ And as the hour was now late, his disciples came to him, saying; 'This is a desert place, and the hour is now late; ³⁶ send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves loaves; for they have nothing to eat.' ³⁷ And he answered and said to them; 'Give ye unto them to eat.' And they say to him; 'Should we go and buy loaves for two hundred Denarii [or sixteen hundred pence], and give them to eat?' ³⁸ And he saith to them; 'How many loaves have ye? go and see.' And when they knew, they say; 'Five, and two fishes.' ³⁹ And he commanded them to make all lie down, company by company, on the green grass. ⁴⁰ And they lay down, rank by rank, in hundreds and in fifties. ⁴¹ And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, and looked up to heaven, he gave praise, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes be divided among all. ⁴² And they all ate, and were filled. ⁴³ And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments and of the fishes. ⁴⁴ And they that ate of the loaves were five thousand men.

⁴⁵ And straightway he made his disciples get into the boat, and go on before to the further side towards Bethsaida, while he sent away the crowd. ⁴⁶ And when he had sent them away, he departed to the mountain to pray. ⁴⁷ And when evening was come, the boat was in the midst of the lake, and he alone on the land. ⁴⁸ And he saw them toiling in rowing, for the wind was against them. And about the fourth watch of the night he cometh towards them, walking on the lake, and wished to pass by them. ⁴⁹ But when they saw him walking on the lake, they thought it was an apparition, and cried out; ⁵⁰ for they all saw him and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith to them; 'Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.' ⁵¹ And he went up to them into the boat; and the wind ceased; and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. ⁵² For they thought not

of the loaves, for their heart was hardened. ⁵³ And when they had passed over, they came to the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

⁵⁴ And when they were come out of the boat, straightway they that knew him ran throughout that whole neighbourhood, and began to carry about on their beds those that were sick, wherever they heard that he was. ⁵⁶ And wherever he entered into villages, or cities, or country places, they laid the sick in the market-places, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the hem of his cloak; and as many as touched him were healed.

⁷ Then came together to him the Pharisees, and some of the scribes, who came from Jerusalem. ² And when they saw some of his disciples eating bread with common, that is with unwashen, hands; ³ (for the Pharisees and all the Jews, unless they wash their hands thoroughly, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders; ⁴ and when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not; and many other things there be, which they have received to hold; the washing of cups, and of platters, and of brasen vessels, and of couches;) ⁵ then the Pharisees and scribes ask him; 'Why walk not thy disciples after the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with common hands?' ⁶ And he answered and said to them; 'Well hath Isaiah prophesied about you hypocrites, as it is written; *This people honoureth me with the lips, but their heart is far from me; and in vain they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commands of men.* ⁸ For laying aside the command of God, ye hold the tradition of men; washing of platters and cups; and many other such like things do ye.' ⁹ And he said to them; 'Full well ye reject the command of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. ¹⁰ For Moses said; *Honour thy father and thy mother; and Whoso curseth father or mother let him die the death.* ¹¹ But ye say; If a man say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is, a gift, whatever thou mightest have owing to thee from me; ¹² then ye let him do no more for his father or his mother, ¹³ making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered; and many such like things do ye.' ¹⁴ And calling all the crowd, he said to them; 'Hear me all of you, and understand. ¹⁵ There is nothing from without the man, entering into him, that can make him common; but the things which come out of him, those are what make the man common. ¹⁶ If any one have ears to hear, let him hear.' ¹⁷ And when he went into a house from the crowd, his disciples asked him about the parable. ¹⁸ And he saith to them; 'And are ye so without understanding? Do ye not perceive that nothing from without that entereth into the man can make him common? ¹⁹ Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, making pure all the meats.' ²⁰ And he said; 'That which cometh out of the man, that maketh the man common.

²¹ For from within, out of the heart of men, come evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, ²² thefts, lasciviousness, wickedness, deceit, uncleanness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness; ²³ all these evil things come from within and make the man common.

²⁴ And he arose from thence, and went into the neighbourhood of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into the house, and would have no one know it; but he could not keep hid. ²⁵ For a woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard about him, and came and fell at his feet. ²⁶ The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by birth; and she besought him that he would cast the demon out of her daughter. ²⁷ And Jesus said to her; 'Let the children first be filled; for it is not right to take the children's bread, and cast it to the dogs.' ²⁸ And she answered and said to him; 'Yes, Lord; for the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.' ²⁹ And he said to her; 'For this saying, go thy way; the demon is gone out of thy daughter.' ³⁰ And when she went into her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter laid on the bed.

³¹ And again departing out of the neighbourhood of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the lake of Galilee, through the midst of the neighbourhood of Decapolis. ³² And they bring to him a deaf man who stammered, and they beg him to put his hand upon him. ³³ And he took him aside from the crowd, and put his fingers into his ears; and he spit and touched his tongue; ³⁴ and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith to him; 'Ephatha,' that is, Be opened. ³⁵ And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. ³⁶ And he charged them to tell no one; but the more he charged them, the more a great deal they published it. ³⁷ And they were beyond measure astonished, saying; 'He hath done all things well; he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.'

8 In those days the crowd being very great, and having nothing to eat, he called his disciples, and saith to them; ² 'I have pity on the crowd, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat; ³ and if I send them away fasting to their homes, they will faint on the road; for some of them are come from afar.' ⁴ And his disciples answered him; 'Whence can any one satisfy these men with loaves here in a desert place?' ⁵ And he asked them; 'How many loaves have ye?' And they said, 'Seven.' ⁶ And he commanded the crowd to lie down on the ground; and taking the seven loaves, he gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they set them before the crowd. ⁷ And they had a few small fishes; and he gave praise, and commanded to set them also before them. ⁸ And they ate and were filled, and they took up of the fragments that were left, seven baskets. ⁹ And those that ate were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

¹⁰ And straightway he entered into the boat with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. ¹¹ And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. ¹² And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith; 'Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say to you, no sign shall be given to this generation.' ¹³ And he left them, and again entering into the boat, departed to the further side.

¹⁴ Now they had forgotten to take loaves, and had only one loaf with them in the boat. ¹⁵ And he charged them, saying; 'Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.' ¹⁶ And they reasoned among themselves, saying; 'It is because we have no loaves.' ¹⁷ And Jesus understanding it, saith to them; 'Why reason ye, because ye have no loaves? perceive ye not yet, neither understand ye; have ye your heart yet hardened?' ¹⁸ Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? ¹⁹ When I brake the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?' They say to him; 'Twelve.' ²⁰ And when the seven among the four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?' And they said; 'Seven.' ²¹ And he said to them; 'How is it that ye do not understand?'

²² And he cometh unto Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man to him, and beg him to touch him. ²³ And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands on him, he asked him if he saw anything. ²⁴ And he locked up, and said; 'I see men as trees walking.' ²⁵ Then he again put his hands on his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw all men clearly. ²⁶ And he sent him away to his house, saying; 'Neither go into the village, nor tell it to any one in the village.'

²⁷ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the villages of Cæsarea Philippi; and by the way he asked his disciples, saying to them; 'Whom do men say that I am?' ²⁸ And they answered; 'John the Baptist; and others; 'Elijah;' and others; 'One of the prophets.' ²⁹ And he saith to them; 'And whom do ye say that I am?' And Peter answereth and saith to him; 'Thou art the Christ.' ³⁰ And he charged them that they should speak to no one about him. ³¹ And he began to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the high priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. ³² And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. ³³ And turning round and seeing his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying; 'Get thee behind me, Satan; for thou art not thinking of the things of God, but of those of men.' ³⁴ And calling the crowd with his disciples, he said to them; 'Whoever wisheth to

follow after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. And whoever shall wish to save his life, will lose it; ³⁵ and whoever shall lose his life for the sake of me and of the Good Tidings, will save it. ³⁶ For what will it profit a man if he gain the whole world and lose his life [or soul]? ³⁷ Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? ³⁸ For whoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also will the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.' **9** And he said to them; 'Verily I say to you, that there are some of those that stand here, that will not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God come with power.'

² And after six days Jesus taketh Peter and James and John, and leadeth them alone up into a high mountain apart; and he was changed before them. ³ And his clothes became shining, very white as snow, as no fuller on earth can whiten them. ⁴ And there appeared to them Elijah with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus. ⁵ And Peter answered and said to Jesus; 'Rabbi, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tents, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.' ⁶ For he knew not what to say; for they were sore afraid. ⁷ And there came a cloud overshadowing them; and a voice came out of the cloud; 'This is my beloved son, hear him.' ⁸ And looking round suddenly they saw no one any more, save Jesus alone with themselves. ⁹ And as they came down from the mountain he charged them to tell no one what they had seen, till the Son of man had arisen from the dead. ¹⁰ And they kept that saying to themselves, questioning together, what is the rising from the dead. ¹¹ And they asked him, saying; 'Why say the scribes that Elijah must first come?' ¹² And he answered and said to them; 'Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things;' and now it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. ¹³ 'But I say to you, that Elijah indeed is come, and they have done to him whatever they wished, as it was written of him.'

¹⁴ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great crowd about them, and scribes questioning with them. ¹⁵ And straightway all the crowd, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him. ¹⁶ And he asked them; 'What question ye with them?' ¹⁷ And one of the crowd answered and said; 'Teacher, I have brought to thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit; ¹⁸ and wherever it findeth him, it teareth him; and he foameth and gnasheth his teeth, and pineth away; and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out, and they could not.' ¹⁹ And he answereth them, and saith; 'O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him to me.' ²⁰ And they brought him to him;

and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and rolled, foaming. ²¹ And he asked his father; 'How long is it ago since this came to him?' And he said; 'From a child. ²² And it often cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him; but if thou art able to do any thing, pity us and help us.' ²³ And Jesus said to him; 'If thou art able to believe,—all things are possible to him that believeth.' ²⁴ And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears; 'I do believe; help thou my unbelief.' ²⁵ And when Jesus saw that the crowd came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it; 'Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee; come out of him, and enter no more into him.' ²⁶ And it cried and tare greatly, and came out; and he became as one dead; so that many said that he was dead. ²⁷ But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him; and he stood up. ²⁸ And when he was come into a house, his disciples asked him privately; 'Why could not we cast it out?' ²⁹ And he said to them; 'This kind can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting.'

³⁰ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he did not wish any one to know it. ³¹ For he taught his disciples, and said to them; 'The Son of man is being delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill him; and after he is killed he will rise on the third day.' ³² But they understood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

³³ And he came to Capernaum; and being in the house, he asked them; 'What did ye dispute among yourselves by the way?' ³⁴ But they held their peace; for by the way they had disputed among themselves who was the greatest. ³⁵ And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith to them; 'If any one wish to be first, he will be the last of all, and servant of all.' ³⁶ And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them; and taking him in his arms, he said to them; ³⁷ 'Whoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me; and whoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but Him that sent me.' ³⁸ And John answered him, saying; 'Teacher, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.' ³⁹ But Jesus said; 'Forbid him not; for there is no one who shall do a mighty work in my name, and can soon speak ill of me. ⁴⁰ For he that is not against you is for you. ⁴¹ For whoever shall give you a cup of water, in name because ye are of Christ, verily I say to you, he will not lose his reward. ⁴² And whoever shall make one of these little ones, that believe in me, to sin, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and it were cast into the sea. ⁴³ And if thy hand make thee to sin, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having thy two hands to go into the Gehenna, into the fire unquenchable; ⁴⁴ where (their worm) dieth not, and the fire is not

'quenched.' ⁴⁵ And if thy foot make thee to sin, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter lame into life, than having thy two feet to be cast into the Gehenna, into the fire unquenchable; ⁴⁶ where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. ⁴⁷ And if thine eye make thee to sin, pluck it out; it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna of fire; ⁴⁸ where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. ⁴⁹ For every one shall be salted with salt, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. ⁵⁰ Salt is good; but if the salt-stone have lost its saltiness, where-with will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace one with another.'

10 And arising from thence he cometh into the neighbourhood of Judea, by the further side of the Jordan; and again crowds come round him; and, as he was wont, he again taught them. ² And Pharisees came to him, and asked him; 'Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife?' tempting him. ³ And he answered and said to them; 'What did Moses command you?' ⁴ And they said; 'Moses suffered to write a bill of divorce, and to put her away.' ⁵ And Jesus answered and said to them; 'For the hardness of your hearts he wrote you this command. ⁶ But from the beginning of creation God made them male and female. ⁷ For this shall a man leave his father and mother and cleave to his wife; ⁸ and they two shall become one flesh. So they are no more two, but one flesh. ⁹ What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.' ¹⁰ And in the house his disciples asked him again about the same. ¹¹ And he saith to them; 'Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery with her; ¹² and if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.'

¹³ And they brought some little children to him, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. ¹⁴ But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said to them; 'Suffer the little children to come to me, forbid them not; for unto such belongeth the kingdom of God. ¹⁵ Verily I say to you, whoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he will not enter therein.' ¹⁶ And taking them in his arms, and putting his hands on them, he blessed them.

¹⁷ And as he was going forth on the way, one running up and kneeling to him, asked him; 'Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?' ¹⁸ And Jesus said to him; 'Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, God. ¹⁹ Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and thy mother.' ²⁰ And he answered and said to him; 'Teacher, all these things have I kept from my youth.' ²¹ And Jesus looking at him, loved him, and said to him; 'One thing thou

lackest; go, sell whatever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou wilt have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.' ²² And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieving, for he had great possessions. ²³ And Jesus looking round, saith to his disciples; 'How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!' ²⁴ And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith to them; 'Children, how hard it is for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵ It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of the needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.' ²⁶ And they were astonished beyond measure, saying among themselves; 'Who then can be saved?' ²⁷ And Jesus looking on them, saith; 'With men it is impossible, but not with God; for with God all things are possible.' ²⁸ Peter began to say to him; 'Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.' ²⁹ Jesus answered and said; 'Verily I say to you, there is no one that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for the sake of me and for the sake of the Good Tidings, ³⁰ but he shall receive a hundred fold now at this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions, and in the age to come, life everlasting. ³¹ And many who are first will be last, and the last first.'

³² And they were on the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going before them. And they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And again taking the twelve, he began to tell them what things were to happen to him. ³³ 'Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered up to the high priests and scribes; and they will condemn him to death, and will deliver him up to the Gentiles; ³⁴ and they will mock him, and scourge him, and spit on him, and kill him; and on the third day he will rise again.'

³⁵ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come to him, saying; 'Teacher, we wish that thou wouldst do for us whatever we ask.' ³⁶ And he said to them; 'What do ye wish me to do for you?' ³⁷ And they said to him; 'Grant to us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on thy left, in thy glory.' ³⁸ But Jesus said to them; 'Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink the cup that I drink, and be baptized with the baptism that I am being baptized with?' ³⁹ And they said to him; 'We can.' And Jesus said to them; 'Ye will indeed drink the cup that I drink, and ye will be baptized with the baptism that I am being baptized with; ⁴⁰ but to sit on my right hand and on my left, is not mine to give; but is for them for whom it is prepared.' ⁴¹ And when the ten heard, they began to be angry with James and John. ⁴² But Jesus called them, and saith to them; 'Ye know that they who think to rule over the Gentiles, lord it over them, and their great

'men exercise power over them. ⁴³ But it will not be thus among you; but whoever should wish to be great among you, he will be your servant; ⁴⁴ and whoever of you should wish to be first, will be slave of all. ⁴⁵ For even the Son of man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life a ransom for many.'

⁴⁶ And they come to Jericho; and as he was going out of Jericho, with his disciples and a rather large crowd, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the roadside begging. ⁴⁷ And when he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarite, he began to cry out, and to say; 'Jesus, thou son of David, have pity on me.' ⁴⁸ And many charged him to hold his peace; but he cried out the more a great deal; 'Thou son of David, have pity on me.' ⁴⁹ And Jesus stood still, and ordered him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying to him; 'Be of good cheer, arise; he calleth thee.' ⁵⁰ And casting off his cloak, he stood up and came to Jesus. ⁵¹ And Jesus answered and said to him; 'What wilt thou that I should do for thee?' And the blind man said to him; 'Rabboni, that I receive my sight.' ⁵² And Jesus said to him; 'Go thy way, thy faith hath healed thee.' And he received his sight immediately, and he followed him on the road.

11 And as they come nigh to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, towards the Mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, ² and saith to them; 'Go your way into the village before you; and as soon as ye enter into it, ye will find a colt tied, whereon no man hath sat; loose it and bring it. ³ And if any one say to you; 'Why do ye this? say; The Lord hath need of it; and straightway he will send it hither.' ⁴ And they went, and found a colt tied by the door without, at the cross roads; and they loose it. ⁵ And some of them that stood there said to them; 'What do ye, loosing the colt?' ⁶ And they said to them as Jesus had commanded. And they suffered them. ⁷ And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their clothes on it; and he sat on it. ⁸ And many spread their clothes in the road; and others cut branches off the trees, and strewed them in the road. ⁹ And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying; 'Hosanna; *Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.*' ¹⁰ Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David; Hosanna in the highest.' ¹¹ And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple-yard; and when he had looked round on all things, as it was now evening, he went out into Bethany with the twelve.

¹² And on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, he was hungry. ¹³ And seeing a fig-tree from afar having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon; and when he came to it he found nothing but leaves; for it was not the season of figs. ¹⁴ And he answered and said to it; 'Let no one eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever.' And his disciples heard. ¹⁵ And

they come into Jerusalem. And entering into the temple-yard he began to cast out those who sold and bought in the temple-yard; and he overthrew the tables of the bankers and the seats of those who sold doves; ¹⁶ and he would not suffer any one to carry a vessel through the temple-yard. ¹⁷ And he taught, saying to them; 'Is it not written, *My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations?* but ye have made it a den of thieves.' ¹⁸ And the scribes and high priests heard, and sought how they might destroy him; for they feared him, because all the crowd was astonished at his teaching. ¹⁹ And when it was evening he went out of the city.

²⁰ And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree withered away from the roots. ²¹ And Peter remembering, saith to him; 'Rabbi, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.' ²² And Jesus answering, saith to them; 'Have faith in God. ²³ For verily I say to you, that whoever shall say to this mountain, 'Be thou taken up, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith do come to pass, he will have whatever he saith. ²⁴ Therefore I say to you, whatever things ye ask for when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye will have them. ²⁵ And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any one, that your Father that is in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. ²⁶ But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father that is in heaven forgive your trespasses.'

²⁷ And they come again into Jerusalem. And as he was walking in the temple-yard, the high priests, and scribes, and elders, come to him, ²⁸ and say to him; 'By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?' ²⁹ And Jesus answered and said to them; 'I will also ask of you one question; and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. ³⁰ The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? answer me.' ³¹ And they reasoned with themselves, saying; 'If we shall say, From heaven; he will say; 'Why then did ye not believe him?' ³² But if we shall say, From men; they feared the people; for all men counted John that he was a prophet indeed. ³³ And they answered and said to Jesus; 'We do not know.' And Jesus answered and said to them; 'Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.'

12 And he began to speak to them in parables. 'A man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country. ² And in the season he sent to the husbandmen a slave, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. ³ And they took him and beat him, and sent him away empty. ⁴ And again he sent to them another slave; and him they stoned, and wounded in the head, and sent

'away shamefully handled. ⁵ And he sent another; and him they killed; and many others, beating some, and killing some. ⁶ Therefore, having yet one son, his beloved, he sent him also last to them, saying; They will reverence my son. ⁷ But those husbandmen said to themselves; This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours. ⁸ And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. ⁹ What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others. ¹⁰ And have ye not read this scripture? *A stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner;* ¹¹ *it was from the Lord, and is wonderful in our eyes.* ¹² And they sought to seize him, and feared the crowd; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them. And they left him, and went away.

¹³ And they send to him some of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. ¹⁴ And when they were come, they say to him; Teacher, we know that thou art to be trusted, and carest for no one, neither regardest the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth; is it lawful to give Census [or Tribute] to Caesar or not? ¹⁵ Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisy, said to them; Why tempt ye me? bring me a Denarius, [a coin worth eight pence] that I may see. ¹⁶ And they brought one. And he saith to them; Whose is this image, and inscription? And they said to him, 'Caesar's.' ¹⁷ And Jesus answering said to them; 'Render to Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and to God the things which are God's.' And they marvelled at him.

¹⁸ Then come to him Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection; and they questioned him, saying; ¹⁹ Teacher, Moses wrote to us; *If a man's brother die, and leave behind a wife, and leave no children, his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother.* ²⁰ There were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. ²¹ And the second took her and died, neither left he seed. And the third in like wise. ²² And the seven took her, and left no seed. Last of all the woman also died. ²³ In the resurrection, therefore, when they shall arise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her as wife. ²⁴ And Jesus answering said to them; Do ye not therefore err, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of God? ²⁵ For when they shall arise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels in heaven. ²⁶ And about the dead, that they are raised, have ye not read in the book of Moses, at the Bush, how God spake to him, saying; *I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?* ²⁷ He is not the God of dead men, but of living men. Ye therefore do greatly err.

²⁸ And one of the scribes coming up, and

hearing them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him; Which is the first commandment of all? ²⁹ And Jesus answered him; 'The first commandment of all is; *Hear, O Israel; the Lord our God is one Lord;* ³⁰ *and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength;* this is the first commandment. ³¹ And this the second is like; *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.* There is no other commandment greater than these.' ³² And the scribe said to him; Right, Teacher, thou hast said truly, that He is one, and there is none other but he; ³³ and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as one's self, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.' ³⁴ And Jesus, seeing him, that he answered wisely, said to him; Thou art not far from the kingdom of God.' And no one after that durst question him.

³⁵ And Jesus answered and said, while teaching in the temple-yard; 'How say the scribes that the Christ is the son of David? ³⁶ For David himself in holy spirit, said; *The Lord saith to my lord; Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies a footstool for thy feet.* ³⁷ David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And the great crowd heard him gladly.

³⁸ And he said to them in his teaching; 'Beware of the scribes, who love to walk about in long robes, and love greetings in the market-places, and the first seats in the synagogues, and the first couches at feasts, ⁴⁰ who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers; these will receive a heavier judgment.'

⁴¹ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the crowd cast copper money into the treasury; and many rich men cast in much. ⁴² And a certain poor widow came and threw in two Lepta, that is, a Quadrantes [or farthing]. ⁴³ And he called to his disciples, and said to them; 'Verily I say to you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than all they that have cast into the treasury; ⁴⁴ for out of their abundance they all cast, but she out of her want cast in all that she had, all her living.'

¹³ And as he went out of the temple-yard, one of his disciples saith to him; Teacher, see; what stones! and what buildings! ² And Jesus answering said to him; Seest thou these great buildings? there will not be left a stone upon a stone that will not be thrown down. ³ And as he sat on the Mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately; ⁴ Tell us, when will these things be? and what will be the sign when all these things are to be fulfilled? ⁵ And Jesus answering them, began to say; Take heed lest any one deceive you; ⁶ for many will come in my

'name saying; I am he; and will deceive many. ⁷ And when ye hear of wars and rumours of wars, 'be ye not troubled; for these things must be; 'but the end is not yet. ⁸ For nation will rise 'against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; 'and there will be earthquakes in divers places, 'and there will be famines and troubles; these 'are the beginnings of sorrows. ⁹ But take heed 'to yourselves; for they will deliver you up to 'high councils; and ye will be beaten in syna- 'gogues, and will be brought before governors and 'kings for my sake, in testimony to them. ¹⁰ And 'the Good Tidings must first be preached among 'all nations. ¹¹ But when they lead you and 'deliver you up, be not over careful beforehand 'what ye shall say, neither care; but whatever 'shall be given you in that hour, that speak; for 'it is not ye that speak, but the holy spirit. ¹² And 'brother will deliver up brother to death, and 'father his child; and children will rise up against 'parents, and cause them to be put to death. ¹³ And ye will be hated by all men for my name's 'sake; but he that endureth to the end, he will 'be saved.

¹⁴ And when ye see the *abomination of deso-* ' *lation standing* where it ought not, whose readeth let him understand, 'then let them that be in 'Judea flee to the mountains; ¹⁵ and let not him 'that is on the housetop come down into the house, 'neither enter to take any thing out of his house; ¹⁶ neither let him that is in the field return back 'to take up his cloak. ¹⁷ And alas for them that are with child, and for them that give suck in 'those days! ¹⁸ And pray ye that your flight be 'not by winter. ¹⁹ For those days will be tribu- 'lation, such as hath not been from the beginning 'of the creation, which God created, till now, 'neither will be.' ²⁰ (And unless the Lord shortened the days, no flesh had been saved; but for the sake of the chosen, whom he chose, he shortened the days.) ²¹ And then if any one shall say to 'you; Lo, here is the Christ; or; Lo, there; 'believe not; ²² for false Christs and false prophets 'will arise, and will show signs and wonders, to 'deceive, if possible, even the chosen. ²³ But take 'ye heed; behold I have foretold you all things. ²⁴ But in those days, after that tribulation, *the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give her light,* ²⁵ and the stars of heaven will be falling, 'and the powers in heaven will be shaken. ²⁶ And 'then they will see the Son of man coming in 'clouds with great power and glory. ²⁷ And then 'he will send his angels, and will gather together 'his chosen from the four winds, from the utter- 'most part of earth to the uttermost part of 'heaven.

²⁸ Now learn the parable from the fig-tree. 'When its branch is yet tender and the leaves 'shoot forth, ye know that summer is nigh. ²⁹ So 'also, when ye shall see these things coming to 'pass, know ye that it is close at the doors. ³⁰ Verily 'I say to you, that this generation will not pass

'away, till all these things come to pass. ³¹ Heaven 'and earth will pass away, but my words will not 'pass away. ³² But of that day or hour no one 'knoweth, neither the angels that are in heaven, 'nor the Son, but the Father. ³³ Take ye heed, 'watch and pray; for ye know not when the time 'is. ³⁴ As a man taking a journey, left his house, 'and gave the authority to his slaves, and to each 'his work, then he commanded the door-keeper to 'watch; ³⁵ watch ye therefore; for ye know not 'when the lord of the house cometh; in the even- 'ing, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in 'the morning; ³⁶ lest coming suddenly he find you 'sleeping. ³⁷ And what I say to you, I say to all; 'watch.'

¹⁴ Now the Passover, and the Unleavened Bread, were to be after two days; and the high priests and scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. ² But they said; 'Not during the feast, lest there be an up- 'roar of the people.'

³ And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he lay at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster jar of ointment, of very precious spikenard; and she brake the alabaster, and poured it on his head. ⁴ And there were some who were angry within themselves, and said; 'Why was this waste 'of the ointment made? ⁵ For this ointment might 'have been sold for more than three hundred 'Denarii [or twenty-four hundred pence], and have 'been given to the poor.' And they murmured against her. ⁶ And Jesus said; 'Let her alone; 'why trouble ye her? She hath wrought a good 'work on me. ⁷ For ye have the poor always with 'you; and whenever ye will, ye can do them good; 'but me ye have not always. ⁸ She hath done 'what she could; she undertook beforehand to 'anoint my body for the burial. ⁹ Verily I say to 'you, wherever these Good Tidings are preached 'in the whole world, what she hath done will also 'be spoken of as a memorial of her.

¹⁰ And Judas the Iscariot, one of the twelve, went to the high priests to betray him to them. ¹¹ And when they heard it they were glad, and promised to give him silver money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

¹² And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they killed the Passover, [Apr. A.D. 29] his disciples say to him; 'Where wilt thou that we 'go and prepare that thou mayest eat the Pass- 'over?' ¹³ And he sendeth forth two of his disciples 'and saith to them; 'Go ye into the city, and 'there will meet you a man bearing a pitcher of 'water; follow him. ¹⁴ And wherever he shall 'enter, say ye to the master of the house; 'The teacher saith; Where is the guestchamber 'where I may eat the Passover with my disciples? ¹⁵ And he will show you a large upper room fur- 'nished ready; there prepare for us.' ¹⁶ And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said to them; and they made ready the Passover.

¹⁷ And in the evening he cometh with the twelve. ¹⁸ And as they lay and ate, Jesus said ; ' Verily I say to you, that one of you, who is eating ' with me, will betray me.' ¹⁹ And they began to be sorrowful, and to say to him one by one ; ' Is ' it I?' And another ; ' Is it I?' ²⁰ And he answered and said to them ; ' It is one of the twelve, he who ' is dipping with me in the dish. ²¹ The Son of ' man indeed goeth away, as it is written of him ; ' but alas for that man by whom the Son of man is ' betrayed! It had been good for that man if he ' had not been born.' ²² And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and gave praise, and brake it and gave to them, and said ; ' Take ; this is my ' body.' ²³ And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them ; and they all drank of it. ²⁴ And he said to them ; ' This is my blood, that ' of the new covenant, which is shed for many. ²⁵ Verily I say to you, I shall not drink hence- ' forth of the fruit of the vine, until that day, ' when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.'

²⁶ And when they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives. ²⁷ And Jesus saith to them : ' All ye will stumble because of me this ' night ; for it is written ; *I will smite the shepherd, ' and the sheep will be scattered.* ²⁸ But after I am ' risen I will go before you into Galilee.' ²⁹ And Peter said to him ; ' And if all men shall stumble, ' yet will not I.' ³⁰ And Jesus saith to him ; ' Verily I say to thee, that thou to day in this ' night, before the cock crow twice, wilt deny me ' thrice.' ³¹ But he said the more strongly ; ' If I ' must die with thee, I will not deny thee.' And in like wise said they all.

³² And they come to a place named Geth- semane ; and he saith to his disciples ; ' Sit ye ' here while I pray.' ³³ And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be afraid and to be very heavy. ³⁴ And he saith to them ; ' My soul is very sorrowful even unto ' death ; tarry ye here and watch.' ³⁵ And he went a little further, and fell on the ground ; and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him. ³⁶ And he said ; ' Abba, Father, ' all things are possible unto thee ; take this cup ' from me. Nevertheless, not what I will, but what ' thou wilt.' ³⁷ And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping ; and saith to Peter ; ' Simon, sleepest ' thou? hadst thou not strength to watch one ' hour? ³⁸ Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not ' into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, ' but the flesh is weak.' ³⁹ And again he went away and prayed, saying the same words. ⁴⁰ And when he returned, he found them asleep again ; for their eyes were heavy ; and they knew not what to answer him. ⁴¹ And he cometh the third time, and saith to them ; ' Do ye sleep on to the ' end, and take your rest? It is enough, the hour ' is come ; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into ' the hands of sinners. ⁴² Arise, let us be going ; ' behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.'

⁴³ And immediately while he was yet speaking,

Judas, one of the twelve, cometh, and with him a great crowd with swords and staves, from the high priests and scribes and elders. ⁴⁴ And he that betrayed him had given them a signal, saying ; ' Whomsoever I shall kiss, the same is he ; seize ' him, and lead him away safely.' ⁴⁵ And when he came, he goeth straightway to him, and saith ; ' Rabbi, Rabbi ;' and kissed him. ⁴⁶ And they laid their hands on him and seized him. ⁴⁷ And one of the by-standers drawing his sword, struck the high priest's slave, and cut off his ear. ⁴⁸ And Jesus answered and said to them ; ' Are ye come ' out as against a thief, with swords and staves to ' take me? ⁴⁹ I was daily with you in the temple- ' yard teaching, and ye seized me not. But it is ' that the scriptures may be fulfilled.' ⁵⁰ And they all left him and fled. ⁵¹ And there followed him a certain young man having a linen cloth thrown about his naked body ; and the young men seized him ; ⁵² and he left the linen cloth and fled from them naked.

⁵³ And they led Jesus away to the high priest. And with him were assembled all the high priests and elders and scribes. ⁵⁴ And Peter followed him from afar into the court [or palace] of the high priest ; and he was sitting with the servants and warming himself at the fire. ⁵⁵ And the high priests and all the high council sought for witness against Jesus to get him put to death ; and found none. ⁵⁶ For many bare false witness against him ; but their witness was not enough. ⁵⁷ And there arose certain men who bare false witness against him, saying ; ⁵⁸ ' We heard him say ; I will ' destroy this temple made with hands, and ' within three days I will build another not made ' with hands.' ⁵⁹ But neither so was their witness enough. ⁶⁰ And the high priest standing up in the midst, asked Jesus, saying ; ' Answerest thou ' nothing? What is it that these men witness ' against thee? ⁶¹ But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and saith to him ; ' Art thou the Christ, the ' son of the Blessed One? ⁶² And Jesus said ; ' I ' am ; and ye will see the Son of man sitting on ' the right hand of power, and coming with the ' clouds of heaven.' ⁶³ And the high priest rent his clothes, and saith ; ' What further need have ' we of witnesses? ⁶⁴ Ye have heard the blas- ' phemy ; what think ye? And they all condemned him to be deserving of death. ⁶⁵ And some began to spit at him ; and to cover his face, and buffet him, and say unto him ; ' Prophesy.' And the officers struck him with the palms of their hands.

⁶⁶ And as Peter was below in the courtyard, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest ; ⁶⁷ and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked at him, and said ; ' And thou wast with Jesus the ' Nazarene.' ⁶⁸ But he denied, saying ; ' I know ' not ; neither understand I what thou sayest,' And he went out into the porch ; and a cock crew. ⁶⁹ And the maid seeing him again, began to say to

the by-standers ; ' This is one of them. ' ⁷⁰ And he again denied. And again a little afterwards the by-standers said to Peter ; ' Truly thou art ' one of them ; for thou art a Galilean, and thy ' speech agreeth thereto. ' ⁷¹ But he began to curse and swear ; ' I know not this man of whom ye ' speak. ' ⁷² And a second time a cock crew. And Peter was reminded of the word that Jesus said to him ; ' Before the cock crow twice thou wilt ' deny me thrice. ' And as he thought thereon he wept.

¹⁵ And straightway in the morning the high priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes. And the whole high council bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate. ² And Pilate asked him ; ' Art thou the ' king of the Jews ? ' And he answering said to him ; ' Thou sayest. ' ³ And the high priests accused him of many things. ⁴ And Pilate again asked him, saying ; ' Answerest thou nothing ? ' behold how many things they witness against ' thee. ' ⁵ But Jesus no more answered any thing ; so that Pilate marvelled. ⁶ Now at every feast he used to release one prisoner to them, whomsoever they asked for. ⁷ And there was one named Barabbas, bound with his fellow rebels, who had committed murder in the rebellion. ⁸ And the crowd crying aloud began to ask him to do as he always did to them. ⁹ And Pilate answered them, saying ; ' Will ye that I release to you the king of ' the Jews ? ' ¹⁰ For he knew that the high priests had delivered him up through envy. ¹¹ But the high priests stirred up the crowd, that he should rather release to them Barabbas. ¹² And Pilate answering again said to them ; ' What then will ' ye that I should do to him whom ye call king of ' the Jews ? ' ¹³ And again they cried out ; ' Crucify him. ' ¹⁴ And Pilate said to them ; ' Why, ' what evil hath he done ? ' And they cried out loudly ; ' Crucify him. ' ¹⁵ And Pilate wishing to content the crowd released Barabbas to them ; and delivered up Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

¹⁶ And the soldiers led him away into the courtyard, which is the Pretorium [or Roman castle] ; and they call together the whole band. ¹⁷ And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it on him, ¹⁸ and began to salute him ; ' Hail, king of the Jews ! ' ¹⁹ And they smote his head with a reed, and spit at him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. ²⁰ And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple, and put his own clothes on him.

²¹ And they lead him out to crucify him. And they force into their service one Simon a Cyrenæan, who was passing by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, that he may bear his cross. ²² And they bring him to Golgotha, a place which when interpreted is a Place of a Skull. ²³ And they offered him to drink wine mingled with myrrh ; but he received it not. ²⁴ And when they crucified him, they part his

clothes, casting lots for them, what each should take. ²⁵ And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. ²⁶ And the inscription of his accusation was written over ; THE KING OF THE JEWS. ²⁷ And with him they crucify two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his left. ²⁸ And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith ; *And he was numbered with law-breakers.* ²⁹ And they that passed by reviled him, shaking their heads, and saying ; ' Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and ' buildest it in three days, ³⁰ save thyself, and ' come down from the cross. ' ³¹ And in like wise the high priests, mocking among themselves with the scribes, said ; ' He saved others, cannot he ' save himself ? ' ³² Let the Christ, the king of Israel, ' come down now from the cross, that we may see ' and believe. ' And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

³³ And when it was the sixth hour a darkness came over the whole land till the ninth hour. ³⁴ And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying ; ' Eloi, Eloi, lamma sabachthani ? ' which is when interpreted, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ?* ³⁵ And some of the by-standers, when they heard it, said ; ' Behold, he ' calleth Elijah. ' ³⁶ And one ran and filled a sponge with vinegar, and putting it on a reed, gave him to drink, saying ; ' Let him alone ; let ' us see if Elijah cometh to take him down. ' ³⁷ And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and breathed his last. ³⁸ And the veil of the temple was rent in two from top to bottom. ³⁹ And when the centurion who stood over against him saw that he so cried out, and breathed his last, he said ; ' Truly this man was a son of God. ' ⁴⁰ There were also women looking on from afar ; among whom also was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome ; ⁴¹ who also when he was in Galilee followed him, and ministered to him ; and many other women who came up with him to Jerusalem.

⁴² And now in the evening, when it was the Preparation, which is an evening before a sabbath, ⁴³ Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, who was himself also waiting for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly to Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. ⁴⁴ And Pilate marvelled if he were yet dead ; and called the centurion, he asked him if he had been long dead. ⁴⁵ And when he knew it from the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. ⁴⁶ And he bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, he wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a tomb which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone to the door of the tomb. ⁴⁷ And Mary the Magdalene and Mary [the mother] of Joses saw where he was laid.

¹⁶ And when the sabbath was passed, Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the [mother] of James, and Salome, bought spices that they might come and anoint him. ² And very early on the first day of the week they came to the tomb as the sun rose. ³ And they said to themselves ; ' Who will roll

'away the stone for us from the door of the tomb?'
⁴ And when they looked up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away; for it was very great.
⁵ And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a white robe; and they were affrighted.
⁶ And he saith to them; 'Be not affrighted; ye seek Jesus the Nazarene, who was crucified; he hath been raised, he is not here; behold the place where they laid him.'
⁷ But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee;
 'there ye will see him, as he told you.'
⁸ And they went out, and fled from the tomb; and trembling and amazement seized them, and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

⁹ AND HAVING ARISEN EARLY on the first day of the week [April 17, A.D. 29], he appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven demons.
¹⁰ And she went and told those who had been with him, as they were mourning and weeping.
¹¹ And when they heard that he was alive and had been seen by her, they did not

believe.
¹² After this he appeared in another form to two of them as they were walking and going into the country.
¹³ And they went and told the rest; and they did not believe them.
¹⁴ Afterwards he appeared to the eleven themselves as they lay at meat; and he upbraided their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them that had seen him after he had risen.
¹⁵ And he said to them; 'Go ye into all the world, and preach the Good Tidings to every creature.'
¹⁶ He that believeth and is baptized will be saved; and he that believeth not will be condemned.
¹⁷ And these signs will follow the believers; in my name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;
¹⁸ they will take up serpents; and if they should drink any deadly poison, it will not hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.'
¹⁹ So then the Lord, after speaking to them, was taken up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God;
²⁰ and they went forth and preached every where; the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs that followed.

THE GOOD TIDINGS ACCORDING TO LUKE.

WHEREAS many have taken in hand to draw up an account of the things which are believed among us,
² even as they, who from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word, delivered them to us;
³ it seemed good to me also, who have had perfect understanding of all from the first, to write to thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,
 that thou mightest know the certainty of those words wherein thou hast been taught.

⁵ There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.
⁶ They were both righteous before God, walking in all the commands and ordinances of the Lord blameless.
⁷ And they had no child, because Elisabeth was barren, and they were both well stricken in their days.
⁸ And it came to pass while he waited as priest before God in the order of his course,
⁹ according to the custom of the priesthood, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.
¹⁰ And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the hour of the incense-burning.
¹¹ And there appeared to him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of the incense.
¹² And when Zacharias saw, he was troubled; and fear fell on him.
¹³ But the angel said to him; 'Be not afraid, Zacharias; because thy prayer hath been heard. And thy wife Elisabeth will bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name John.'
¹⁴ And thou wilt have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth.

¹⁵ For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and will drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he will be filled with the holy spirit, even from his mother's womb.
¹⁶ And many of the sons of Israel will he turn to the Lord their God.
¹⁷ And he will come first into his sight in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children; and the disobedient, by the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.'
¹⁸ And Zacharias said to the angel; 'Whereby shall I know this? for I am old, and my wife is well stricken in her days.'
¹⁹ And the angel answering said to him; 'I am Gabriel, that stand in the sight of God; and I am sent to speak to thee, and show thee these Good Tidings.'
²⁰ And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and unable to speak, until the day that these things come to pass; because thou believest not my words, which will be fulfilled in their season.'
²¹ And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and marvelled at his tarrying in the temple.
²² And when he came out, he could not speak to them; and they understood that he had seen a vision in the temple; and he was making signs to them, and remained speechless.
²³ And it came to pass, when the days of his service were ended, he departed to his own house.
²⁴ And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself for five months, saying;
²⁵ 'Thus hath the Lord done to me in days, when he looked to take away my reproach among men.'
²⁶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel

was sent by God to a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, ²⁷ to a maiden espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the maiden's name was Mary. ²⁸ And the angel came in unto her and said; 'Hail, highly favoured; the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women.' ²⁹ And she was troubled at his saying, and doubted what this salutation might be. ³⁰ And the angel said to her; 'Be not afraid, Mary; for thou hast found favour with God. ³¹ And behold, thou wilt conceive in thy womb, and wilt bear a son, and call his name Jesus. ³² He will be great, and will be called a son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give to him his father David's throne. ³³ And he will reign over the house of Jacob for ages; and of his kingdom there will be no end.' ³⁴ And Mary said to the angel; 'How will this be, since I know not a man?' ³⁵ And the angel answered and said to her; 'Holy spirit will come upon thee, and the power of the Highest will overshadow thee; and therefore the holy offspring will be called a son of God. ³⁶ And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she also hath conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her that was called barren. ³⁷ For with God nothing is impossible.' ³⁸ And Mary said; 'Behold, I am the handmaid of the Lord; be it done to me according to thy saying.' And the angel departed from her.

³⁹ And Mary arose in those days, and went to the hill country with haste, to a city of Judah; ⁴⁰ and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. ⁴¹ And it came to pass as Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with holy spirit. ⁴² And she spake out with a loud voice and said; 'Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. ⁴³ And whence is this to me, that the mother of my lord should come to me? ⁴⁴ For lo, as the voice of thy salutation was in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. ⁴⁵ And blessed is she that believed, that there will be a performance of the things told her from the Lord.' ⁴⁶ And Mary said; 'My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my saviour; ⁴⁷ and he regarded the low estate of his handmaid, for lo, henceforth all generations will call me blessed. ⁴⁸ For the Mighty one did great things unto me, and holy is his name. ⁴⁹ And his mercy is on them that fear him, to generations of generations. ⁵⁰ He showed strength with his arm; he scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. ⁵¹ He put down the mighty from thrones, and raised up the lowly.

⁵² He filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he sent away empty. ⁵³ He helped his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy, (as he spake unto our fathers,) to Abraham and his seed to the end of the world.' ⁵⁴ And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house. ⁵⁵ And Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. ⁵⁶ And her neighbours and her cousins heard that the Lord was showing his great mercy on her; and they rejoiced with her. ⁵⁷ And it came to pass, that on the eighth day, they came to circumcise the child, and were calling him Zacharias, after the name of his father. ⁵⁸ And his mother answered and said; 'No, but he shall be called John.' ⁵⁹ And they said to her; 'There is no one in thy family that is called by this name.' ⁶⁰ And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. ⁶¹ And he asked for a tablet, and wrote, saying; 'His name is John.' And they all marvelled. ⁶² And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue; and he spake praising God. ⁶³ And fear came on all their neighbours; and all these sayings were spoken of through all the hill country of Judea. ⁶⁴ And all that heard laid them up in their hearts, saying; 'What then will this child be?' And the hand of the Lord was with him. ⁶⁵ And his father Zacharias was filled with holy spirit, and prophesied, saying; ⁶⁶ 'Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel; for he hath visited and given a ransom for his people. ⁶⁷ And he hath raised up a horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David; (as he spake by the mouth of the holy ones, his prophets from the beginning of the world;) a salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; to perform the mercy with our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; ⁶⁸ the oath which he sware to Abraham, our father, to grant unto us; that, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, we might serve him without fear, ⁶⁹ in holiness and righteousness in his sight, through all our days. ⁷⁰ And thou, child, wilt be called a prophet of the Highest, for thou wilt go first before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways; to give knowledge of salvation to his people by the forgiveness of their sins, through the tender mercy of our God, whereby a dayspring from on high hath visited us, to give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death; to guide our feet into the way of peace.' ⁷¹ And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit; and was in the deserts till the day of his showing himself to Israel.

2 And it came to pass in those days that a decree went forth from Cæsar Augustus that all the world should be registered. (2 This was the first registry made when Cyrenius was Governor of Syria [B.C. 4, 3].) 3 And they all went to be registered, each into his own city. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to David's city, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David,) 5 to be registered, with Mary his espoused wife, who was great with child. 6 And it happened while they were there, the days of her delivery were accomplished. 7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in the manger, because there was no room for them in the guestchamber. 8 And there were shepherds lying in the fields in that country, and keeping watch by night over their flock. 9 And lo, an angel of the Lord came to them, and a glory of the Lord shone round them; and they were afraid with great fear. 10 And the angel said to them; 'Fear not; for lo, I bring you good tidings, a great joy, which will be upon all the people. 11 For unto you is born this day a saviour, who is Christ the Lord, in David's city. 12 And this will be the sign unto you; ye will find a babe in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.' 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying; 14 'Glory be to God in the highest! 15 and on earth peace, good will among men.'

16 And it came to pass as the angels went away from them into the heavens, then the men, the shepherds, said one to another; 'Let us go to Bethlehem, and let us see this saying which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known to us.' 17 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger. 18 And when they saw it, they made known about the saying which was spoken to them about this child. 19 And all that heard wondered about the things which were told them by the shepherds. 20 And Mary kept all these sayings, turning them over in her heart. 21 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all that they had heard and seen, as it was told to them. 22 And when eight days were accomplished for circumcising him, then his name was called Jesus, as it was called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

23 And when the days of their purification were accomplished, according to the law of Moses, they brought him up to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord; 24 as it is written in the law of the Lord, that every male that openeth the womb [or is the first-born] shall be called holy to the Lord; 25 and to offer a sacrifice according to what is said in the law of the Lord, a pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons. 26 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Symeon; and this man was righteous and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the holy spirit was on

him. 27 And it was revealed to him by the holy spirit, that he would not see death before he had seen the Christ [or Anointed] of the Lord. 28 And he came by the spirit into the temple-yard. And when the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for him after the custom of the law, 29 then he took him in his arms and blessed God, and said:

30 'Now let thy servant depart, O sovereign, according to thy word, in peace.'

31 For mine eyes have seen thy work of salvation, which thou preparedst before the face of all the peoples,

32 a light to enlighten the Gentiles, and a glory for thy people Israel.'

33 And his father and mother were wondering at the things spoken about him. 34 And Symeon blessed them, and said to Mary his mother;

35 'Behold he is set for the fall and rising of many in Israel,

36 and for a sign which will be spoken against;

37 (and a sword will pierce through thine own soul also,)

38 that the doubts of many hearts may be removed.'

39 And there was Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanel, of the tribe of Aser; she was well stricken in her days, having lived seven years with a husband from her maidenhood, 40 and being a widow of about eighty-four years; who departed not from the temple-yard, but served night and day with fastings and prayers. 41 And she, coming up in that very hour, acknowledged the Lord, and spake of him to all those who were waiting for redemption in Jerusalem. 42 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned to Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

43 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him. 44 And his parents went yearly to Jerusalem to the feast of the Passover. 45 And when he was twelve years old, when they had been up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast, 46 and had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the youth Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew it not. 47 And thinking that he was in the company, they went a day's journey, and sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. 48 And not finding him, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking him. 49 And it came to pass that after three days they found him in the temple-yard sitting in the midst of the teachers, both hearing them and asking them questions. 50 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. 51 And when they saw him they were amazed; and his mother said to him; 'Child, why hast thou dealt thus with us? Behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.' 52 And he said to them; 'How is it that ye sought me? Knew ye not that I must be at my father's house?' 53 And they understood not the saying which he spake to them. 54 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them. And his mother kept

all these sayings in her heart. ⁵² And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.

3 NOW IN THE FIFTEENTH YEAR OF the government of Tiberius Cæsar, [A.D. 27, 28] when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod [Antipas] was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of Ituræa, and of the country of Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene, ² and Annas and Caiaphas were high priests, the word of God came on John the son of Zacharias in the desert. ³ And he came into all the neighbourhood of the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins; ⁴ as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying; *A voice of one crying in the desert: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. ⁵ Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; ⁶ and all flesh shall see God's work of salvation.* ⁷ Then he said to the crowds that came forth to be baptized by him; 'O offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?' ⁸ Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance; and begin not to say to yourselves; 'We have Abraham for our father; for I say to you, that God is able out of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.' ⁹ And already the axe is laid at the root of the trees; therefore every tree that beareth not good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.' ¹⁰ And the crowds asked him, saying; 'What then shall we do?' ¹¹ And he answereth, and saith to them; 'He that hath two coats, let him give to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do the same.' ¹² There came also tax-gatherers to be baptized, and they said to him; 'Teacher, what shall we do?' ¹³ And he said to them; 'Exact no more than what is appointed to you.' ¹⁴ And some soldiers also asked him, saying; 'And what shall we do?' And he said to them; 'Do violence to no one, neither accuse falsely; and be content with your wages.' ¹⁵ And as the people were waiting, and all were reasoning in their hearts about John, whether he were the Christ; ¹⁶ John answered them all, saying; 'I indeed baptize you in water; but he that is mightier than I cometh, for whom I am not worthy to unloose the latchet of his shoes; he will baptize you in holy spirit and fire.' ¹⁷ His fan is in his hand, and he will cleanse his floor, and gather the wheat into his granary, but will burn up the chaff in fire unquenchable.' ¹⁸ And exhorting many other things he preached Good Tidings to the people. ¹⁹ And Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him about Herodias the wife of his brother, and about all the wickedness which Herod had done, ²⁰ added also this above all, and shut up John in prison.

²¹ Now while all the people were being baptized, [Sept. A.D. 27] and when Jesus had been baptized and was praying, it came to pass that the heavens

were opened, ²² and the holy spirit came down in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and there came a voice from heaven, saying; 'Thou art my beloved son, in thee I am well pleased.' ²³ And he, Jesus, when he began, was about thirty years of age, being, as was allowed,

the son of Joseph,
the son of Heli,
²⁴ the son of Matthat,
the son of Levi,
the son of Melchi,
the son of Janna,
the son of Joseph,
²⁵ the son of Mattathias,
the son of Amos,
the son of Naun,
the son of Esli,
the son of Nagge,
²⁶ the son of Maath,
the son of Mattathias,
the son of Semei,
the son of Joseph,
the son of Juda,
²⁷ the son of Joanna,
the son of Rhesa,
the son of ZOROBABEL,
the son of Salathiel,
the son of Neri,
²⁸ the son of Melchi,
the son of Addi,
the son of Cosam,
the son of Elmodaun,
the son of Er,
²⁹ the son of Jose,
the son of Eliezer,
the son of Jorim,
the son of Matthat,
the son of Levi,
³⁰ the son of Simeon,
the son of Juda,
the son of Joseph,
the son of Jonan,
the son of Eliakim,
³¹ the son of Melea,
the son of Menan,
the son of Mattatha,
the son of Nathan,
the son of DAVID,
³² the son of Jesse,
the son of Obed,
the son of Booz,
the son of Salmon,
the son of Naasson,
³³ the son of Aminadab,
the son of Aram,
the son of Esrom,
the son of Phares,
the son of Judah,
³⁴ the son of Jacob,
the son of Isaac,
the son of Abraham,
the son of Thara,
the son of Nachor,
³⁵ the son of Seruch,
the son of Ragau,
the son of Phalec,
the son of Heber,
the son of Sala,
³⁶ the son of Cainan,
the son of Arphaxad,
the son of Sem,
the son of Noah,
the son of Lamech,
³⁷ the son of Mathusala,
the son of Enoch,
the son of Jared,
the son of Maleleel,
the son of Cainan,
³⁸ the son of Enos,
the son of Seth,
the son of Adam,
the son of God.

4 And Jesus being full of holy spirit returned from the Jordan; and he was led by the spirit into the desert, ² being tempted for forty days by the devil. And in those days he ate nothing; and when they were ended, he was at last hungry. ³ And the devil said to him; 'If thou be a son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.' ⁴ And Jesus answered him, saying; 'It is written; *Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.*' ⁵ And the devil taking him up a high mountain, showed to him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. ⁶ And the devil said to him; 'All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for it was delivered to me, and I give it to whomsoever I will.' ⁷ If therefore thou wilt worship before me, all shall be thine.' ⁸ And Jesus answered and said to him; 'It is written; *Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,*

'and him only shalt thou serve.' ⁹ And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on the battlement of the temple-yard, and said to him; 'If thou be a son of God, cast thyself down from hence; ¹⁰ for 'it is written; *He will give his angels charge of thee, to guard thee;* ¹¹ and; *On their hands will they bear thee, lest thou strike thy foot against a stone.'* ¹² And Jesus answering said to him; 'It is said; *Thou shalt not try the Lord thy God.'* ¹³ And when the devil had ended every temptation, he departed from him for a season.

¹⁴ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee; and fame of him went out through all the neighbourhood. ¹⁵ And he taught in their synagogues, glorified by all. ¹⁶ And he went to Nazareth where he had been brought up; and as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. ¹⁷ And there was delivered to him the book of the prophet Isaiah; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written; ¹⁸ *The spirit of the Lord is upon me; because he hath ANOINTED me to preach Good Tidings to the poor; he hath sent me to preach Liberty to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, and to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the year of acceptance by the Lord.* ¹⁹ And he closed the book, and gave it back to the servant, and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fastened on him. ²¹ And he began to say to them; 'To day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.' ²² And all bare witness to him, and wondered at the words of grace which came out of his mouth; and they said; 'Is not this Joseph's son?' ²³ And he said to them; 'Ye will surely say to me this proverb; *Physician, heal thyself;* whatever we have heard was done in Caper-naum, do thou also here in thine own country.' ²⁴ And he said; 'Verily I say to you, no prophet is received in his own country.' ²⁵ But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heavens were shut up for three years and six months, so that there came a great famine over all the land; ²⁶ but to none of them was Elijah sent, but into Sarepta of Sidon, to a widow woman. ²⁷ And many lepers were in Israel in the days of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, but Naaman the Syrian.' ²⁸ And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, ²⁹ and rose up and thrust him out of the city; and led him to the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down. ³⁰ But passing through the midst of them he went his way.

³¹ And he came down to Caper-naum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath. ³² And they were astonished at his teaching, for his word was with authority. ³³ And in the synagogue was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon. And it cried out with a loud voice, ³⁴ saying; 'Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, Jesus the Nazarene? Art thou come to destroy us?

'I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God. ³⁵ And Jesus rebuked it, saying; 'Hold thy peace, and come out of him.' And when the demon had thrown him in the midst, it came out of him, and hurt him not. ³⁶ And amazement came on them all; and they spake to one another, saying; 'What is this word, that with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out?' ³⁷ And fame of him went out into every place of the neighbourhood.

³⁸ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they asked him about her. ³⁹ And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her; and she immediately rose and ministered to them. ⁴⁰ And as the sun was setting, all that had any sick with divers diseases brought them to him; and he laid his hands on each of them, and healed them. ⁴¹ And demons came out of many, crying and saying; 'Thou art the son of God.' And he rebuking suffered them not to speak; for they knew that he was the Christ. ⁴² And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place; and the crowds sought him, and came to him, and stayed him from departing from them. ⁴³ And he said to them; 'I must preach the Good Tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also; for thenceunto was I sent.' ⁴⁴ And he was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

⁵ And it came to pass, as the crowd pressed upon him to hear the word of God, and he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret, ² he saw two boats standing by the lake's side; and the fishermen had come out of them, and were washing their nets. ³ And he went into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the crowds from the boat. ⁴ And as he left off speaking, he said to Simon; 'Thrust out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.' ⁵ And Simon answering said to him; 'Master, we have toiled through the whole night, and have taken nothing; but at thy word I will let down the net.' ⁶ And when they had done this, they gathered in a great multitude of fishes; and their net was breaking. ⁷ And they beckoned to their partners, who were in the other boat, to come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. ⁸ And Simon Peter seeing it, fell at Jesus's knees, saying; 'Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.' ⁹ For amazement seized him and all who were with him, at the draught of fishes which they had taken, ¹⁰ and also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon; 'Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.' ¹¹ And when they had drawn their boats on to the land, they left all and followed him.

¹² And it came to pass when he was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy,

and he, seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying; 'Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.' ¹³ And he put forth his hand and touched him, saying; 'I will; be thou clean.' And immediately the leprosy departed from him. ¹⁴ And he charged him to tell no one; 'but go, and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing as Moses commanded for a witness to them.' ¹⁵ But the fame of him went abroad the more; and many crowds came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their sicknesses. ¹⁶ And he was withdrawn in the desert, and praying.

¹⁷ And it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching, there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting, who had come from every village of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem; and there was a mighty work of the Lord in healing them. ¹⁸ And behold, there were men carrying on a bed a palsied man; and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him before him. ¹⁹ And not finding how they could bring him in, because of the crowd, they went up on the house-top, and let him down with his couch along the tiling into the midst before Jesus. ²⁰ And seeing their faith he said; 'Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.' ²¹ And the scribes and Pharisees began to reason, saying; 'Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?' ²² But Jesus, perceiving their thoughts, answered and said to them; 'What reason ye in your hearts? ²³ Which is easier to say; Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say; Arise and walk?' ²⁴ But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,' he said to the palsied man; 'I say to thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go to thy house.' ²⁵ And immediately he stood up before them, and taking up that whereon he lay, departed to his own house, glorifying God. ²⁶ And amazement seized them all; and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying; 'We have seen wonderful things to-day.'

²⁷ And after this he went forth, and saw a tax-gatherer, named Levi, sitting at the tax-office, and he said to him; 'Follow me.' ²⁸ And leaving all things, he rose up and followed him. ²⁹ And Levi made a great feast for him in his house; and there was a great crowd of tax-gatherers, and of others who were lying at meat with them. ³⁰ But their scribes and the Pharisees murmured at his disciples, saying; 'Why do ye eat and drink with the tax-gatherers and sinners?' ³¹ And Jesus answering said to them; 'They that are whole need not a physician, but they that are sick; ³² I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.'

³³ And they said to him; 'Why do John's disciples fast often, and make prayers, and in like wise the Pharisees' disciples; but thine eat and drink?' ³⁴ And he said to them; 'Can ye make the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?' ³⁵ But days will come,

'and when the bridegroom is taken away from them, then will they fast in those days.' ³⁶ And he spake also a parable to them; 'No one putteth a patch of new cloth on old cloth; else the new maketh a rent, and the patch of new agreeth not with the old.' ³⁷ And no one putteth new wine into old skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be spilled, and the skins will perish. ³⁸ But new wine must be put into new skins, and both are saved. ³⁹ And no one after drinking old wine straightway wisheth for new; 'for he saith, the old is better.'

⁶ And it came to pass on a sabbath called second-first, that he went through the corn-fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and ate, rubbing them in their hands. ² And some of the Pharisees said to them; 'Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath?' ³ And Jesus answering them said; 'Have ye not read what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; ⁴ how he went into the house of God, and took and ate the bread of the offering, and gave also to those that were with him; which is not lawful to eat, but to the priests alone?' ⁵ And he said to them; 'The Son of man is lord also of the sabbath.'

⁶ And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught. And there was a man there whose right hand was withered. ⁷ And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath, that they might find an accusation against him. ⁸ But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man that had the withered hand; 'Rise up, and stand in the midst.' And he arose and stood. ⁹ Then Jesus said to them; 'I will ask you; which is lawful on the sabbath, to do good or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?' ¹⁰ And looking round on them all, he said to him; 'Stretch forth thy hand.' And he did; and his hand was restored as the other. ¹¹ And they were filled with madness; and they communed one with another, what they should do with Jesus.

¹² And it came to pass in those days, that he went out to the mountain to pray, and passed the night in the house of prayer to God. ¹³ And when it was day, he called his disciples, and of them he chose twelve, whom he named apostles; ¹⁴ Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, ¹⁵ Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, ¹⁶ Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, who also became the traitor. ¹⁷ And he came down with them, and stood on a level place. And there was a crowd of his disciples, and a great multitude of the people from all Judea, and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; ¹⁸ and they that were vexed with unclean spirits; and they were healed. ¹⁹ And all the crowd sought to touch him; for power went out of him and healed

all. ²⁰ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples and said; 'Blessed are ye poor, for yours is the kingdom of God. ²¹ Blessed are ye that hunger now, for ye will be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now, for ye will laugh. ²² Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall avoid you, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. ²³ Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy; for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for thus your fathers did to the prophets. ²⁴ But alas for you that are rich, for ye have your consolation. ²⁵ Alas for you that are filled, for ye will be hungry. Alas for you that laugh now, for ye will mourn and weep. ²⁶ Alas when men speak well of you, for thus did their fathers to the false prophets. ²⁷ But I say to you that hear, love your enemies, do good to them that hate you, ²⁸ bless them that curse you, pray for them that reproach you. ²⁹ To him that smiteth thee on the cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not thine under-coat also. ³⁰ Give to every one that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods ask not again. ³¹ And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also in like wise to them. ³² For if ye love them that love you, what thanks should ye have? for sinners also love those that love them. ³³ And if ye do good to those that do good to you, what thanks should ye have? for sinners also do the same. ³⁴ And if ye lend to those from whom ye hope to receive back, what thanks should ye have? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive back what is fitting. ³⁵ But love your enemies, and do good, and lend hoping to gain nothing; and your reward will be great, and ye will be sons of the Highest; for he is kind to the unthankful and to the evil. ³⁶ Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. ³⁷ And judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned; forgive, and ye shall be forgiven; ³⁸ give, and it shall be given to you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, will they give into your bosom. For with the same measure with which ye measure will it be measured back to you.'

³⁹ And he spake a parable to them; 'Can the blind lead the blind? will not both fall into a ditch? ⁴⁰ The disciple is not above his teacher; but every one when made perfect will be as his teacher. ⁴¹ And why seest thou the chaff that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the splinter that is in thine own eye? ⁴² Or how canst thou say to thy brother; Brother, let me pull out the chaff that is in thine eye; whilst thou seest not the splinter that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first pull the splinter out of thine own eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to pull out the chaff that is in thy brother's eye. ⁴³ For that is not a good tree which bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor that a corrupt tree which bringeth forth good fruit. ⁴⁴ For every tree is

'known by its own fruit. For men do not gather figs off thorns, nor do they gather grapes off a bramble bush. ⁴⁵ A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth good, and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth evil; for out of the overflow of the heart his mouth speaketh. ⁴⁶ And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? ⁴⁷ Every one that cometh to me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like. ⁴⁸ He is like a man building a house, who dug, and sunk, and laid a foundation on the rock; and when the tide arose, the stream beat upon that house, but could not shake it; for it was founded on the rock. ⁴⁹ And he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man building a house on the earth without a foundation; and the stream beat upon it, and it immediately fell, and the ruin of that house was great.'

⁷ Now when he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, he entered into Capernaum. ² And a certain centurion's slave, who was valuable to him, was sick and ready to die. ³ And when he heard of Jesus, he sent elders of the Jews to him, asking him to come, and heal his slave. ⁴ And when they came to Jesus, they besought him earnestly, saying; 'He is worthy that thou shouldst do this for him, for he loveth our nation, and he built us the synagogue.' ⁵ And Jesus went with them. And when he was already not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying to him; 'Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof; ⁷ therefore neither thought I myself worthy to come to thee; but command by a word, and my servant will be healed. ⁸ For I am a man set under authority, having soldiers under me; and I say to this one; Go, and he goeth; and to another; Come, and he cometh; and to my slave; Do this, and he doeth it.' ⁹ And Jesus hearing this, marvelled at him; and turning, said to the crowd that followed him; 'I say to you, I have not found so great faith in Israel.' ¹⁰ And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the slave whole that had been sick.

¹¹ And it came to pass on the day after, that he was going into a city called Nain; and there went with him a good many of his disciples, and a great crowd. ¹² And as he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was carried out, an only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and with her was a rather great crowd of the city. ¹³ And when the Lord saw her, he had pity on her, and said to her; 'Weep not.' ¹⁴ And he came and touched the bier; and the bearers stood still. And he said; 'Young man, I say to thee, arise.' ¹⁵ And the dead man sat up, and began to speak; and he gave him to his mother. ¹⁶ And fear came on all, and they glorified God, saying; 'A great prophet is risen up among us'; and, 'God hath visited his people.' ¹⁷ And

this saying about him went forth through all Judea, and through all the neighbourhood.

¹⁸ And John's disciples told him of all these things. ¹⁹ And John calling two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying; 'Art thou he that was coming, or look we for another?' ²⁰ And when the men were come to him, they said; 'John the Baptist hath sent us to thee, saying; Art thou he that was coming, or look we for another?' ²¹ And in the same hour he cured many of diseases, and plagues, and evil spirits, and to many blind persons he gave sight. ²² And Jesus answering said to them; 'Go, and tell John what ye have seen and heard, that the blind receive sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor good tidings are preached. ²³ And blessed is he whoever shall not stumble at me.' ²⁴ And when John's messengers were gone, he began to say to the crowds about John; 'What went ye out into the desert for to see? A reed shaken by the wind? ²⁵ But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, those in gorgeous raiment, and delicate living, are in king's courts. ²⁶ But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. ²⁷ This is he of whom it is written: *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee.* ²⁸ For I say to you, among those who are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist; but the least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.' ²⁹ And all the people that heard, and the tax-gatherers, justified God, having been baptized with the baptism of John. ³⁰ But the Pharisees and teachers of the law, rejected the counsel of God within themselves, not having been baptized by him. ³¹ 'Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? ³² They are like children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying; We have piped to you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.—³³ For John the Baptist is come neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say; He hath a demon. ³⁴ The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say; Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine bibber, a friend to tax-gatherers and sinners. ³⁵ And Wisdom was justified of all her children.'

³⁶ And one of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and lay down to meat. ³⁷ And behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, knowing that he was lying at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster jar of ointment; ³⁸ and standing behind by his feet, weeping, she began to wash his feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. ³⁹ Now when the Pharisee who had invited him saw it, he spake within himself, saying; 'This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what

'this woman is that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.' ⁴⁰ And Jesus answering said to him; 'Simon, I have somewhat to say to thee.' And he saith; 'Teacher, say on.' ⁴¹ 'A certain creditor had two debtors; the one owed five hundred Denarii [or four thousand pence], and the other fifty [or four hundred pence]. ⁴² And as they had nothing to pay, he forgave them both. Say then, which of them will love him most?' ⁴³ And Simon answering said; 'I suppose he to whom he forgave most.' And he said to him; 'Thou hast judged rightly.' ⁴⁴ And turning towards the woman, he said to Simon; 'Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house; thou gavest me no water for my feet; but she washed my feet with her tears, and wiped them with her hair. ⁴⁵ Thou gavest me no kiss; but she, from the time I came in, hath not ceased kissing my feet. ⁴⁶ My head with oil thou didst not anoint; but she anointed my feet with ointment. ⁴⁷ For which, I tell thee, her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much; but to whom little is forgiven, he loveth little.' ⁴⁸ And he said to her; 'Thy sins are forgiven.' ⁴⁹ And the guests began to say to themselves; 'Who is this that even forgiveth sins?' ⁵⁰ And he said to the woman; 'Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.'

⁸ And it came to pass afterwards that he went through every city and village, preaching and showing the Good Tidings of the kingdom of God. And with him were the twelve, and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and sicknesses, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven demons, and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many other women who ministered to him out of their substance.

⁴ And when a great crowd was coming together, and those of the cities were coming out to him, he said in a parable; ⁵ 'The sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some fell by the road side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it. ⁶ And some fell upon the rock; and when it sprang up it withered away, because it lacked moisture. ⁷ And other fell in the midst of thorns; and thorns sprang up with it and choked it. ⁸ And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a hundred fold.' And as he said this, he cried; 'He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.' ⁹ And his disciples asked him, saying; 'What may this parable be?' ¹⁰ And he said; 'To you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to the others in parables; that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.' ¹¹ Now the parable is this. The seed is the word of God. ¹² Those by the road side are the hearers; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. ¹³ And those on the rock are they, who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, they believe for a time, and in a time of temptation fall away.

¹⁴ And that which fell among the thorns are they, who having heard, on going forth, are choked by the cares, and riches, and pleasures of life, and bear no fruit. ¹⁵ But that on the good ground are they, who in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it and bear fruit with patience. ¹⁶ No one, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed, but setteth it on a lamp-stand, that those who enter may see the light. ¹⁷ For nothing is hidden, which will not be made manifest; nor secret, that will not be known, and come into sight. ¹⁸ Take heed therefore how ye hear; for whoever hath, to him will be given; and whoever hath not, from him will be taken even what he seemeth to have.'

¹⁹ Then his mother and brethren came towards him, but could not come at him for the crowd. ²⁰ And it was told to him by some who said; 'Thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, wishing to see thee.' ²¹ And he answered and said to them; 'My mother and my brethren are these, who hear the word of God and do it.'

²² And it came to pass on one of the days, that he went into a boat with his disciples; and said to them; 'Let us go over to the further side of the lake.' And they launched forth. ²³ And as they sailed, he fell asleep. And there came a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filling, and in danger. ²⁴ And they came and awoke him, saying; 'Master, Master, we perish.' Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water. And they ceased, and there was a calm. ²⁵ And he said to them; 'Where is your faith?' And being afraid they wondered, saying one to another; 'Who then is this; for he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?'

²⁶ And they sailed to the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. ²⁷ And as he landed, a certain man out of the city met him, who had demons for a long time, and wore no clothes, nor abode in a house, but in the tombs. ²⁸ And when he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell before him, and with a loud voice said; 'What have I to do with thee, Jesus, son of the most high God? I beseech thee torment me not.' ²⁹ For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him; and he was guarded, and bound with chains and fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven by the demon into the desert. ³⁰ And Jesus asked him, saying; 'What is thy name?' And he said; 'Legion;' because many demons went into him. ³¹ And he besought him not to command them to go out into the bottomless pit. ³² And there was a herd of a good many swine feeding on the mountain; and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them. ³³ And the demons going out of the man, entered into the swine; and the herd rushed down the cliff into the lake, and were drowned. ³⁴ And when they that fed them saw

what was done, they fled, and told it in the city and in the country. ³⁵ And they went out to see what was done. And they came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the demons had gone forth, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. ³⁶ And they also who saw it told them how he that had been a demoniac was healed. ³⁷ Then the whole multitude of the neighbourhood of the Gadarenes asked him to depart from them; for they were taken with a great fear. And he went into the boat and returned. ³⁸ And the man out of whom the demons had gone forth asked to be with him. But Jesus sent him away, saying; ³⁹ 'Return to thy house, and show how great things God hath done for thee.' And he went away, publishing through the whole city how great things Jesus had done for him.

⁴⁰ And it came to pass, that, as Jesus returned, the crowd received him; for they were all looking for him. ⁴¹ And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he besought him to come into his house; ⁴² for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. And as he went the crowd pressed round him. ⁴³ And there was a woman who had an issue of blood twelve years, who had spent all her living upon physicians, and could not be healed by any. ⁴⁴ She came behind, and touched the hem of his cloak; and immediately her issue of blood was stopped. ⁴⁵ And Jesus said; 'Who touched me?' And when all denied, Peter and they that were with him said; 'Master, the crowds throng thee and press; and sayest thou; Who touched me?' ⁴⁶ And Jesus said; 'Some one touched me, for I know that virtue went out of me.' ⁴⁷ And the woman, seeing that she was not hid, came trembling, and falling before him, declared to him before all the people why she touched him, and how she was healed immediately. ⁴⁸ And he said to her; 'Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath healed thee; go in peace.' ⁴⁹ While he yet spake there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him; 'Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Teacher.' ⁵⁰ But Jesus hearing it, answered him, saying; 'Fear not, only believe, and she will be healed.' ⁵¹ And when he came into the house, he suffered no one to go in, save Peter and John and James, and the father and mother of the maiden. ⁵² And all were weeping and bewailing her; but he said; 'Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.' ⁵³ And they laughed at him, knowing that she was dead. ⁵⁴ And he put them all out, and taking her by the hand, spoke aloud, saying; 'Maid, arise.' ⁵⁵ And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway; and he ordered food to be given her. ⁵⁶ And her parents were astonished; but he charged them to tell no one what was done.

⁵⁷ Then he called together the twelve, and gave them power and authority over all the demons,

and to cure diseases. ²And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God; and to heal the sick. ³And he said to them; 'Take nothing for the road, neither staff, nor scrip, nor bread, nor silver, nor have two under-coats apiece. ⁴And whatever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart. ⁵And whoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet as a witness against them.' ⁶And they departed, and went through the villages, preaching the Good Tidings, and healing everywhere.

⁷Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him; and he was troubled, because it was said by some, that John had been raised from the dead; ⁸and by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by others that one of the old prophets had arisen again. ⁹And Herod said; 'John I have beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things?' And he sought to see him.

¹⁰And the apostles, when they returned, told him what they had done. And he took them, and withdrew privately into a desert place of a city called Bethsaida. ¹¹And the crowds, when they knew it, followed him. And he received them, and spake to them of the kingdom of God; and healed them that had need of healing. ¹²And the day began to set; and the twelve came and said to him; 'Send the crowd away, that they may go into the villages and country around, and lodge, and get victuals; for here we are in a desert place.' ¹³But he said to them; 'Give ye them to eat.' And they said; 'We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; unless we go and buy meat for all this people.' ¹⁴For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples; 'Make them lie down in companies of fifty each.' ¹⁵And they did so, and made them all lie down. ¹⁶And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the crowd. ¹⁷And they ate and were all filled; and there were taken up what remained to them, twelve baskets of fragments.

¹⁸And it came to pass, as he was apart praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying; 'Whom say the crowds that I am?' ¹⁹And they answering said; 'John the Baptist; and some, Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again.' ²⁰And he said to them; 'But whom say ye that I am?' And Peter answering said; 'The Christ [or Anointed One] of God.' ²¹And he charged them, and ordered them to tell it to no one; ²²saying, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and high priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised on the third day. ²³And he said to them all; 'If any one wish to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. ²⁴For whoever shall wish to save his life, will lose it; and whoever shall lose his life for my sake, he will save it.' ²⁵For

what is a man advantaged if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, and be cast away? ²⁶For whoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his glory, and in the glory of the Father, and of the holy angels. ²⁷But I tell you of a truth, there be some of those standing here that will not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.'

²⁸And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up the mountain to pray. ²⁹And as he prayed, the look of his face was changed, and his raiment was glistening white. ³⁰And behold, there talked with him two men, who were Moses and Elijah; ³¹who appeared in glory, and spake of his departure, which he was about to fulfil at Jerusalem. ³²But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep; and when they awoke they saw his glory, and the two men standing with him. ³³And it came to pass, as these departed from him, Peter said to Jesus; 'Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tents, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah; not knowing what he said. ³⁴And while he thus spake, there came a cloud and overshadowed them; and they feared as those entered the cloud. ³⁵And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying; 'This is my beloved son, hear him.' ³⁶And when the voice came, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no one in those days any of the things which they had seen.

³⁷And it came to pass on the next day, as they came down from the mountain, a great crowd met him. ³⁸And behold, a man of the crowd cried out, saying; 'Teacher, I beseech thee to look on my son, for he is mine only child. ³⁹And lo, a spirit taketh him, and suddenly crieth out, and teareth him with foam, and bruising him scarcely leaveth him. ⁴⁰And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and they could not.' ⁴¹And Jesus answering said; 'O unbelieving and misguided generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? Bring hither thy son.' ⁴²And as he was yet coming, the demon threw him down and tore him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the young man, and gave him back to his father. ⁴³And they were all amazed at the greatness of God.

But while they wondered every one at all that Jesus did, he said to his disciples; ⁴⁴'Lay ye these sayings in your ears, for the Son of man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men.' ⁴⁵But they understood not this saying; and it was hid from them, so that they should not perceive it. And they feared to ask him about this saying.

⁴⁶Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. ⁴⁷And Jesus, perceiving the doubt of their heart, took a child, and set it by him, ⁴⁸and said to them; 'Whoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whoever shall receive me, receiveth

'Him that sent me; for he that is least among you all, he shall be great.' ⁴⁹ And John answered and said; 'Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us.' ⁵⁰ And Jesus said to him; 'Forbid him not; for he that is not against you is for you.'

⁵¹ And it came to pass, when the days for his being received up were completed, he set his face to go to Jerusalem, ⁵² and sent messengers before his face. And they went and entered a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. ⁵³ And they received him not, because his face was going to Jerusalem. ⁵⁴ And when his disciples James and John saw it, they said; 'Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and to consume them; even as Elijah did?' ⁵⁵ But he turned, and rebuked them, and said; 'Ye know not what spirit ye are of.' ⁵⁶ And they went into another village.

⁵⁷ And it came to pass, as they went on the way, some one said to him; 'Lord, I will follow thee wherever thou goest.' ⁵⁸ And Jesus said to him; 'The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.' ⁵⁹ And he said to another? 'Follow me.' But he said; 'Lord, suffer me to go and first bury my father.' ⁶⁰ And Jesus said to him; 'Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.' ⁶¹ And another said; 'Lord, I will follow thee; but first let me bid farewell to those at home.' ⁶² And Jesus said to him; 'No one having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.'

10 After this the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two by two before his face into every city and place where he was himself coming. ² Therefore said he to them; 'The harvest truly is great, but the labourers few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers to his harvest.' ³ Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. ⁴ Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no one by the way. ⁵ And whatever house ye enter, first say; Peace be to this house. ⁶ And if a son of peace be there, your peace will rest upon it; if not, it will return to you. ⁷ And remain in the same house, eating and drinking what they give; for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. ⁸ And whatever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat the things set before you; and heal the sick therein, and say to them; The kingdom of God is come nigh upon you. ¹⁰ But whatever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go out into its open squares, and say; ¹¹ Even the dust of your city, which cleaveth to us, we wipe off against you; moreover know this, that the kingdom of God is at hand. ¹² I say to you, that it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. ¹³ Alas for thee, Chorazin!

alas for thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had long ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. ¹⁴ But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. ¹⁵ And thou, Capernaum, that hast been raised up to heaven, wilt be thrust down to hell. He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth Him that sent me.'

¹⁷ And the seventy returned with joy, saying; 'Lord, even the demons obey us in thy name.' ¹⁸ And he said to them; 'I beheld Satan falling as lightning from heaven. ¹⁹ Behold I give you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall hurt you. ²⁰ But in this rejoice not, that the spirits obey you; but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.' ²¹ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in his spirit, and said; 'I thank thee, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and yet hast revealed them to babes; yea, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. ²² All things are delivered to me by my Father, and no one knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son wisheth to reveal him.' ²³ And turning to the disciples he said privately; 'Blessed are the eyes that see what ye see; ²⁴ for I say to you, that many prophets and kings wished to see what ye see, and did not see; and to hear what ye hear, and did not hear.'

²⁵ And behold, a certain teacher of the law stood up and tempted him, saying; 'Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?' ²⁶ And he said to him; 'What is written in the law? how readest thou?' ²⁷ And he answering said; 'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind,—and thy neighbour as thyself.' ²⁸ And he said to him; 'Thou hast answered right; this do and thou shalt live.' ²⁹ But he, wishing to justify himself, said to Jesus; 'And who is my neighbour?' ³⁰ And Jesus answering said; 'A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among robbers, who stripped him, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. ³¹ By chance a certain priest came down that way; and seeing him he passed by on the other side. ³² And in like wise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side. ³³ But a certain Samaritan journeying came upon him; and when he saw him, pitied him. ³⁴ And he went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on him oil and wine; and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. ³⁵ And on the morrow when he departed he took out two Denarii, [or sixteen pence,] and gave to the host, and said to him; Take care of him; and whatever thou

'spendest more, I will repay thee on my return. ²⁶Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was 'neighbour to him that fell among the robbers?' ²⁷And he said; 'He that showed mercy on him.' Then said Jesus to him; 'Go, and do thou in like 'manner.'

²⁸Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. ²⁹And she had a sister called Mary, who sat at Jesus's feet, and heard his word. ⁴⁰But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came and said; 'Lord, dost not thou care that my sister hath left 'me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she 'help me.' ⁴¹And Jesus answered and said to her; 'Martha, Martha, thou art over careful, and 'troublest thyself about many things, ⁴²and one 'only is needed; and Mary hath chosen the good 'part which will not be taken from her.'

11 And it came to pass, that, as he was in a certain place praying, when he ceased, one of his disciples said to him; 'Lord, teach us to pray, as 'John also taught his disciples.' ²And he said to them; 'When ye pray, say, Father, hallowed be 'thy name; thy kingdom come; ³give us day by 'day our daily bread; ⁴and forgive us our sins; 'for we forgive every one that is indebted to us; 'and lead us not into temptation.' ⁵And he said to them; 'One of you shall have a friend, and 'shall go to him at midnight, and say to him; 'Friend, lend me three loaves; ⁶for a friend of 'mine is come to me from a journey, and I have 'nothing to set before him. ⁷And he from within 'shall answer and say; Trouble me not, the door 'is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; 'I cannot rise and give to thee. ⁸I say to you, 'even though he will not rise and give to you, 'because he is his friend, yet because of his im- 'portunity he will arise and give him as many as 'he needeth. ⁹And I say to you, Ask, and it will 'be given to you; seek, and ye will find; knock, 'and it will be opened to you. ¹⁰For every one 'that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; 'and to him that knocketh it will be opened. ¹¹If 'a son shall ask bread of one of you that is his 'father, will he give him a stone? Or a fish, will 'he for a fish give him a serpent? ¹²Or if he 'shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion?' ¹³If ye then, being evil, know how to give good 'gifts to your children, how much more will the 'Father from heaven give holy spirit to them that 'ask him!'

¹⁴And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb; and it came to pass, when the demon was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the crowds wondered. ¹⁵And some of them said; 'He 'casteth out the demons by Beelzebub the chief 'of the demons.' ¹⁶And others tempting sought of him a sign from heaven. ¹⁷But he, knowing their thoughts, said to them; 'Every kingdom 'divided against itself is ruined, and house against 'house falleth. ¹⁸And if Satan be divided against

'himself, how shall his kingdom stand? Because 'ye say that I cast out the demons by Beelzebub. ¹⁹And if I by Beelzebub cast out the demons, by 'whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore 'they shall be your judges. ²⁰But if I by the 'finger of God cast out the demons, then is the 'kingdom of God come upon you. ²¹When the 'Strong One armed guardeth his palace, his goods 'are in peace; ²²but when a stronger than he 'shall come and overcome him, he taketh away his 'whole armour wherein he trusted, and divideth 'his spoils. ²³He that is not with me is against 'me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. ²⁴When the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, 'it walketh through places where there is no water, 'seeking rest; and finding none, it saith, I will 'return into my house whence I came out. ²⁵And 'when it cometh, it findeth it swept and garnished. ²⁶Then it goeth and taketh seven other spirits 'more wicked than itself; and they enter in and 'dwell there; and the last state of the man is 'worse than the first.' ²⁷And it came to pass, as he spake this, a certain woman raised her voice out of the crowd, and said to him; 'Blessed is 'the womb that bare thee, and the paps which 'thou hast sucked.' ²⁸But he said; 'Yea rather, 'blessed are they that hear the word of God, and 'keep it.'

²⁹And when the crowds were gathered around, he began to say; 'This is an evil generation; it 'seeketh a sign, and no sign shall be given to it, 'but the sign of Jonah. ³⁰For as Jonah was a 'sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of man 'be to this generation. ³¹The queen of the south 'will rise at the judgment with the men of this 'generation, and will condemn them; for she came 'from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of 'Solomon, and behold a greater than Solomon is 'here. ³²The men of Nineveh will rise up at the 'judgment with this generation, and will condemn 'it; for they repented at the teaching of Jonah, 'and behold, a greater than Jonah is here. ³³No 'one, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth it 'into a secret place, nor under the bushel, but on 'the lampstand, that those who come in may see 'the light. ³⁴The lamp of the body is the eye; 'therefore when thine eye is single, then thy whole 'body is in the light; but when it is evil, then thy 'body is in the dark. ³⁵Take heed therefore that 'the light within thee be not darkness. ³⁶If thy 'whole body therefore be in the light, having no 'part dark, the whole will be in the light, as when 'the lamp lighteth thee with its shining.'

³⁷And while he was speaking, a certain Pharisee asked him to dine with him; and he went in and lay down to meat. ³⁸And when the Pharisee saw it he wondered that he had not first washed before the dinner. ³⁹And the Lord said to him; 'Now 'ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and 'of the platter; but your inside is full of raven- 'ing and wickedness. ⁴⁰Ye fools, did not He that 'made the outside make the inside also? ⁴¹But

'give ye alms of the inside; and behold, all things are clean to you. ⁴² But alas for you Pharisees, for ye pay tithe of mint and rue and every herb, and pass over the judgment and the love of God; these ought ye to do, and not to leave the other undone. ⁴³ Alas for you Pharisees, for ye love the first seat in the synagogues, and the greetings in the markets. ⁴⁴ Alas for you, for ye are as un-seen graves; and the men that walk over them are not aware.' ⁴⁵ Then answered one of the teachers of the law, and said to him; 'Teacher, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.' ⁴⁶ And he said; 'And alas for you teachers of the law, for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. ⁴⁷ Alas for you, for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. ⁴⁸ Truly ye bear witness to and approve of the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and ye build their tombs. ⁴⁹ (Therefore the Wisdom of God also said; 'I will send to them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will slay and persecute; ⁵⁰ that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; ⁵¹ from the blood of Abel, to the blood of Zacharias, who perished between the altar and the temple. Yea I say to you, it will be required of this generation.) ⁵² Alas for you teachers of the law, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge. Ye entered not yourselves, and ye hindered them that were entering.' ⁵³ And as he said this to them, the scribes and Pharisees began to press him closely, and to lead him to speak of many things; ⁵⁴ laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

¹² In the mean time, when the crowd was gathered together by tens of thousands, so as to tread one on another, he began to say to his disciples; 'First beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. ² And there is nothing covered, that will not be uncovered, and hid, that will not be known. ³ Therefore whatever ye have said in the dark, will be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in closets, will be proclaimed on the housetops. ⁴ But I say to you my friends, be not afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. ⁵ But I will show you whom ye should fear; fear Him who after killing hath power to cast into the Gehenna; yea, I say to you, fear Him. ⁶ Are not five sparrows sold for two Assaria [or Farthings]? and not one of them is forgotten before God. ⁷ But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows. ⁸ Also I say to you, whoever shall acknowledge me before men, him will the Son of man also acknowledge before the angels of God. ⁹ But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God. ¹⁰ And whoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him;

'but to him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven. ¹¹ And when they bring you before the synagogues, and governments and authorities, be not over careful how or what defence ye shall speak, or what ye shall say; ¹² for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that hour what ye ought to say.'

¹³ And one of the crowd said to him; 'Teacher, speak to my brother that he divide the inheritance with me.' ¹⁴ And he said to him; 'Man, who made me a judge or divider over you?' ¹⁵ And he said to them; 'Take heed, and beware of covetousness; for when any man hath abundance, his life doth not consist of his possessions.' ¹⁶ And he spake a parable to them, saying; 'The land of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully; ¹⁷ and he thought to himself, saying; What shall I do, for I have nowhere to gather in my fruits? ¹⁸ And he said; This will I do; I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I gather in all my fruits and my goods. ¹⁹ And I will say to my soul; Soul, thou hast many goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. ²⁰ But God said to him; Fool, this night they will require thy life of thee; then whose will the things be that thou hast provided? ²¹ So is he that hoardeth for himself and is not rich toward God.' ²² And he said to his disciples; 'Therefore I say to you, be not over careful for your life, what ye shall eat; nor for the body, what ye shall put on. ²³ The life is more than meat, and the body than raiment. ²⁴ Consider the ravens; for they sow not nor reap; they have neither storehouse, nor barn, and yet God feedeth them; how much are ye better than the fowls? ²⁵ And which of you by care can add one cubit to his stature? ²⁶ If then ye be not able to do the least, why are ye over careful for the rest? ²⁷ Consider the lilies how they grow; they toil not, nor spin; and I say to you, not Solomon in all his glory was arrayed like one of these. ²⁸ If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow cast into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith! ²⁹ And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; and be ye not in doubt. ³⁰ For all these do the nations of the world seek after; and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these. ³¹ But seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these will be added unto you. ³² Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father's pleasure to give you the kingdom. ³³ Sell what ye have, and give alms; make for yourselves bags which wax not old, an unfailing treasure in heaven, where no thief approacheth, nor moth corrupteth. ³⁴ For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

³⁵ Let your loins be girded about, and your lamps burning, and yourselves like men waiting for their lord, when he shall return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open to him immediately. ³⁷ Blessed are those slaves, whom the lord, when he cometh,

shall find watching; verily I say to you, that he will gird himself, and make them lie down to meat, and will go about and serve them. ³⁸ And if he shall come in the second watch, and shall come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those slaves. ³⁹ And this know, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief cometh, he would have watched, and not suffered his house to be broken open. ⁴⁰ Then be ye therefore ready; for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.' ⁴¹ And Peter said to him; 'Lord, speakest thou this parable to us, or even to all?' ⁴² And the Lord said; 'Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom the lord will set over his household, to portion out the meat in due season?' ⁴³ Blessed is that slave, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. ⁴⁴ Truly I say to you, that he will set him over all that he hath. ⁴⁵ But if that slave say in his heart; 'My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the servants and maidens, and to eat and drink and to be drunken; ⁴⁶ the lord of that slave will come in a day when he looketh not, and in an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him off, and will appoint his portion with the unbelievers. ⁴⁷ And that slave, who knew his lord's will, and prepared not, neither did according to his will, he will have many stripes; ⁴⁸ but he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, will have few stripes. For to whomsoever much is given, of him much will be required; and to whom they have committed much, of him they will ask the more. ⁴⁹ I am come to send fire upon earth; and what do I wish for, but that it be already kindled? ⁵⁰ But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be fulfilled! ⁵¹ Think ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, No, but rather division. ⁵² For from henceforth five in one house will be divided, three against two, and two against three. ⁵³ Father will be divided against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.' ⁵⁴ And he said also to the crowds; 'When ye see the cloud rising out of the west straightway ye say; A shower is coming; and so it is. ⁵⁵ And when ye see the south wind blowing, ye say; There will be a heat; and it cometh to pass. ⁵⁶ Ye hypocrites, ye can understand the face of the earth and of the sky; how understand ye not this season? ⁵⁷ And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?' ⁵⁸ For as thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, take pains on the road to be freed from him; lest he drag thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. ⁵⁹ I tell thee that thou wilt not come out thence, till thou hast paid the last Lepton [or half-farthing].'

¹³ And there were present at that season some who told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate mingled with their sacrifices. ² And Jesus

answering said to them; 'Think ye that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things? ³ I tell you, No; but unless ye repent, ye all will thus perish. ⁴ Or those eighteen on whom fell the tower in the Siloam and slew them, think ye that they deserved it above all men dwelling in Jerusalem? ⁵ I tell ye, No; but unless ye repent, ye will all perish in like manner.' ⁶ And he spake this parable; 'A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit on it, and found none. ⁷ Then said he to his vine-dresser; 'Behold, these three years have I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none; cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?' ⁸ And he answering said to him; Lord, leave it this year also, till I dig about it, and dung it; ⁹ and may be it will bear fruit; but if not, hereafter thou shalt cut it down.'

¹⁰ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. ¹¹ And behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of weakness eighteen years, and was bent down, and could in no wise lift herself up. ¹² And when Jesus saw her, he called to her, and said; 'Woman, thou art loosed from thy weakness.' ¹³ And he laid his hands on her; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. ¹⁴ And the ruler of the synagogue answered in anger, because Jesus healed on the sabbath, and he said to the crowd; 'There are six days in which men ought to work; in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day. ¹⁵ Then the Lord answered him and said; 'Thou hypocrite, doth not each of you on the sabbath loose his ox or ass from the manger, and lead it away to the watering? ¹⁶ And this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, eighteen years, ought she not to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?' ¹⁷ And as he said these things all his adversaries were ashamed, and the whole crowd rejoiced at all the glorious things done by him.

¹⁸ Then he said; 'What is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I liken it? ¹⁹ It is like a grain of mustard which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and became a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in its branches.' ²⁰ And again he said; 'To what shall I liken the kingdom of God? ²¹ It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.'

²² And he was going through cities and villages teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. ²³ And one said to him; 'Lord, are they that are being saved few?' And he said to them; ²⁴ 'Strive to enter through the narrow door; for many, I say to you, will seek to enter, and will not be able. ²⁵ When once the master of the house is risen, and hath shut the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying; 'Lord, Lord, open unto us; then he will answer and say to you; I know you not, whence ye are. ²⁶ Then will ye begin to say; We have eaten and

'drunk in thy sight, and thou hast taught in our open squares. ²⁷ But he will say; I tell you, I know not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. ²⁸ There will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out. ²⁹ And they will come from the east and the west, and from the north and the south, and will lie down in the kingdom of God. ³⁰ And behold, there are some last who will be first; and there are some first who will be last.'

³¹ On the same day some Pharisees came, saying to him; 'Get thee out, and go hence; for Herod wisheth to kill thee.' ³² And he said to them; 'Go ye, and tell this fox; Behold, I cast out demons, and I work cures to-day and to-morrow, and on the third day I shall have ended. ³³ But I must walk to-day, and to-morrow and the next day; for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. ³⁴ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent to thee; how often have I wished to gather together thy children, as a hen her brood under her wings, and ye would not! ³⁵ Behold, your house is left desolate to you; and I say to you, ye will not see me until the time come when ye shall say; *Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.*'

¹⁴ And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees on a sabbath to eat bread, they watched him. ² And behold, there was a certain man before him who had a dropsy. ³ And Jesus answering spake to the teachers of the law and Pharisees, saying; 'Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath?' ⁴ And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and sent him away; ⁵ and answering them, said; 'Which of you, when his ass or ox shall fall into a pit, will not straightway pull it out on the sabbath day?' ⁶ And they could not answer him to these things. ⁷ And he told a parable to those that were bidden, remarking how they chose the first couches; saying to them; ⁸ 'When thou art bidden by any man to a wedding, lie not down on the first couch; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden by him; ⁹ and he that bade thee and him should come and say to thee; Give place to this man; and then thou begin with shame to take the last place. ¹⁰ But when thou art bidden, go and lie down in the last place; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say to thee; Friend, go up higher. Then thou wilt have glory in the sight of them that lie at meat with thee. ¹¹ For every one that exalteth himself will be humbled, and he that humbleth himself will be exalted.'

¹² And he said to him that bade him; 'When thou makest a dinner or supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours, lest they also bid thee again, and a repayment be made thee. ¹³ But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed,

'the lame, the blind; ¹⁴ and thou wilt be blessed, for they cannot repay thee; for thou wilt be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.' ¹⁵ And when one of the guests heard this, he said to him; 'Blessed is he that eateth bread in the kingdom of God.' ¹⁶ And he said to him; 'A certain man made a great supper, and bade many. ¹⁷ And he sent his slave at supper time to say to them that were bidden; Come, for all things are now ready. ¹⁸ And they all with one consent began to excuse themselves. The first said to him; I have bought a field, and I must go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. ¹⁹ And another said; I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to prove them. I pray thee have me excused. ²⁰ And another said; I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. ²¹ So that slave came, and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his slave; Go out quickly into the open squares and streets of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the lame, and the blind. ²² And the slave said; Lord, it is done as thou commandedst, and yet there is room. ²³ And the lord said to the slave; Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel people to come in, that my house may be filled. ²⁴ For I say to you, that none of those men who were bidden, shall taste of my supper.'

²⁵ And great crowds were going with him; and he turned, and said to them; If any one come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life, he cannot be my disciple. ²⁷ And whoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. ²⁸ For which of you wishing to build a tower, sitteth not down first to count the cost, whether he have enough to finish it? ²⁹ Lest after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that see it begin to mock him, ³⁰ saying; This man began to build, and is not able to finish. ³¹ Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first to consult whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? ³² And if not, while the other is yet afar, he sendeth an embassy, and asketh for peace. ³³ So therefore every one of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, cannot be my disciple. ³⁴ Salt is good; but if the salt-stone hath lost its taste, wherewith shall it be seasoned? ³⁵ It is neither fit for the land, nor for the dunghill; they will cast it out. He that hath ears to hear let him hear.'

¹⁵ Then were drawing near to him all the tax-gatherers and sinners to hear him. ² And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying; 'This man receiveth sinners and eateth with them.' ³ And he spake this parable to them, saying; ⁴ 'What man of you having a hundred sheep, and losing one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the desert, and go after the lost one till

'he find it? ⁵And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. ⁶And coming home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying to them; Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep that was lost. ⁷I say to you, that thus there will be joy in heaven for one repenting sinner, more than for ninety and nine righteous men, who need no repentance. ⁸Or what woman having ten Drachms [or pieces of silver], if she lose one Drachm, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek carefully till she find it? ⁹And on finding it, she calleth together her friends and neighbours, saying; Rejoice with me, for I have found the Drachm which I had lost. ¹⁰Thus, I say to you, there is joy in the sight of the angels of God for one repenting sinner.'

¹¹And he said; 'A certain man had two sons; ¹²and the younger of them said to his father; 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided his living among them. ¹³And after not many days the younger son gathered all together, and journeyed into a far country; and there wasted his substance in riotous living. ¹⁴And when he had spent all, there arose a great famine throughout that land; and he began to be in want. ¹⁵And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. ¹⁶And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine ate; but no one gave to him. ¹⁷And when he came to himself, he said; How many of my father's hired servants have bread to spare, and I perish here with hunger! ¹⁸I will arise and go to my father, and say to him; Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight; ¹⁹I am no more worthy to be called thy son; make me as one of thy hired servants. ²⁰And he arose, and came to his father. But while he was yet afar off, his father saw him, and had pity, and ran and fell on his neck, and kissed him. ²¹And the son said to him; 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. ²²But the father said to his slaves; Bring forth the best robe and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet; ²³and bring in the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry; ²⁴for this my son was dead, and is alive again; and he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. ²⁵Now his elder son was in the field; and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. ²⁶And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things were. ²⁷And he said to him; 'Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe. ²⁸And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore his father came out, and entreated him. ²⁹And he answering said to his father; Lo, these many years do I slave for thee, and at no time transgressed I thy command, and thou never gavest me a kid, that I might be merry with my

friends; ³⁰but when this thy son came, who devoured thy living with harlots, thou killest for him the fatted calf. ³¹And he said to him; 'Child, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. ³²It was meet that we should make merry and be glad; for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.'

¹⁶And he said to his disciples; 'There was a certain rich man who had a steward; and the same was accused to him of wasting his goods. ²And calling him, he said to him; What is this that I hear of thee? give in the account of thy stewardship; for thou canst no longer be steward. ³And the steward said to himself; What shall I do; for my master taketh away from me the stewardship; I am not strong enough to dig, to beg I am ashamed. ⁴I know what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. ⁵So calling every one of his master's debtors, he said to the first; How much owest thou to my master? ⁶And he said; A hundred Baths [or seven hundred gallons] of oil. And he said to him; Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write Fifty. ⁷Then said he to another; And how much owest thou? And he said; A hundred Cors [or seven thousand gallons] of wheat. And he saith to him; Take thy bill and write Eighty. ⁸And the master praised the unjust steward, because he did prudently, for the children of this age are more prudent in their generation than the children of light. ⁹And I say to you, Make to yourselves friends by the mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into the everlasting habitations. ¹⁰He that is faithful in the least is faithful also in much; and he that is unrighteous in the least is unrighteous also in much. ¹¹If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will entrust the true to you? ¹²And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you your own? ¹³No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.'

¹⁴And the Pharisees also, who are fond of money, heard all these things, and scoffed at him. ¹⁵And he said to them; 'Ye are they that justify themselves in the sight of men; but God knoweth your hearts; for what is valued among men, is an abomination in the sight of God. ¹⁶The law and the prophets were until John; since then the kingdom of God is preached, and every one forceth himself into it. ¹⁷And it is easier for the heavens and earth to pass away, than one tittle of the law to fail. ¹⁸Whoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and whoever marrieth her that is put away from a husband, committeth adultery.

¹⁹Now there was a certain rich man, who wore purple and linen, faring sumptuously every

'day ; ²⁰ and there was a certain poor man named Lazarus, who lay at his porch, full of ulcers, ²¹ and wishing to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table ; moreover the dogs came and licked his ulcers. ²² And it came to pass, that the poor man died, and he was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom ; the rich man also died, and was buried. ²³ And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments ; and he seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. ²⁴ And he cried out, and said ; Father Abraham, have pity on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue ; for I am tormented in this flame. ²⁵ But Abraham said ; Child, remember that thou in thy life time receivest thy good things, and in like wise Lazarus evil things ; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. ²⁶ And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed ; so that they who wish to pass from hence to you cannot ; nor can they from thence pass to us. ²⁷ Then he said ; I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house ; ²⁸ for I have five brethren ; that he may bear witness to them, lest they also come into this place of torment. ²⁹ Abraham saith to him ; They have Moses and the prophets, let them hear them. ³⁰ And he said ; Nay, father Abraham ; but if one went to them from the dead they will repent. ³¹ And he said to him ; If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if one rose from the dead.'

17 Then said he to his disciples ; 'It is impossible but that sins come ; but alas for him through whom they come. ² It were better for him that an upper millstone were hanged about his neck, and cast into the sea, than that he should make one of these little ones to sin. ³ Take heed to yourselves. And if thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him ; and if he repent, forgive him. ⁴ And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again, saying, 'I repent ; thou shalt forgive him.' ⁵ And the apostles said to the Lord ; 'Increase our faith.' ⁶ And the Lord said ; 'If ye had faith as a grain of mustard, ye might say to this sycamine tree ; 'Be thou rooted out, and be thou planted in the sea ; and it would obey you. ⁷ But which of you, having a slave ploughing or feeding cattle, will say to him as he cometh in from the field ; Go at once, and lie down to meat ? ⁸ But will he not say to him ; Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me while I eat and drink ; and afterwards thou shalt eat and drink thyself ? ⁹ Doth he feel thankful to that slave because he did what was commanded ? I think not. ¹⁰ So also ye, when ye shall have done all that is commanded you, say ; We are unprofitable slaves, we have done what was our duty to do.'

¹¹ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. ¹² And as he entered a certain vil-

lage, there met him ten men that were lepers, who stood afar off. ¹³ And they raised a cry, saying ; 'Jesus, Master, have pity on us.' ¹⁴ And when he saw, he said to them ; 'Go, show yourselves to the priests.' And it came to pass, that as they went they were cleansed. ¹⁵ And one of them, seeing that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God ; ¹⁶ and he fell on his face at his feet, thanking him ; and he was a Samaritan. ¹⁷ And Jesus answering said ; 'Were not the ten cleansed ? but where are the nine ? ¹⁸ Were none found to return and give glory to God, save this foreigner ? ¹⁹ And he said to him ; 'Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath healed thee.'

²⁰ Being asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them, and said ; 'The kingdom of God cometh not with observation ; ²¹ nor will they say ; Lo, here ; or ; Lo, there ; for behold, the kingdom of God is within you.' ²² And he said to the disciples ; 'Days will come, when ye will desire to see one of the days of the Son of man ; and ye will not see it. ²³ And they will say to you ; Lo, here ; or ; Lo, there ; go not out, nor follow them. ²⁴ For as the lightning, that flasheth from one part under heaven, shineth to the other part under heaven, so will the Son of man be in his day. ²⁵ But first he must suffer many things, and be rejected by this generation. ²⁶ And as it was in the days of Noah, so also will it be in the days of the Son of man. ²⁷ They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, till the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. ²⁸ In like manner also as it was in the days of Lot ; they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded ; ²⁹ but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. ³⁰ Thus will it be on the day that the Son of man is revealed. ³¹ On that day, he that shall be upon the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them ; and he that is in the field in like manner let him not turn back. ³² Remember Lot's wife. ³³ Whoever shall seek to save his life, will lose it ; and whoever shall lose it, will keep it alive. ³⁴ I tell you, in that night there will be two men on one bed ; one will be taken, and the other will be left. ³⁵ Two women will be grinding together ; one will be taken, and the other will be left.' ³⁶ And they answer and say to him ; 'Where, Lord ?' And he said to them ; 'Wherever the body is, there will the eagles be gathered together.'

18 And he spake a parable to them, how that they ought always to pray, and not to grow weary ; saying ; 'There was in a certain city a judge, who feared not God, nor regarded man. ³ And there was a widow in that city ; and she came to him, saying ; Avenge me of my adversary. ⁴ And he would not for a while ; but afterwards he said to himself ; Though I fear not God, nor regard man ;

⁵ yet because this widow troubleth me, I will 'avenge her; lest at last by her coming she weary 'me.' ⁶ And the Lord said; 'Hear what the unjust judge saith. ⁷ And will not God avenge his own chosen ones who cry to him day and night, though long bearing with them? ⁸ I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. But when 'the Son of man cometh will he find faith upon 'earth?'

⁹ And he spake also this parable about some that trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised the rest; ¹⁰ 'Two men went up into 'the temple-yard to pray; one a Pharisee, and the 'other a tax-gatherer. ¹¹ The Pharisee stood by 'himself and prayed thus; God, I thank thee that 'I am not as other men, grasping, unrighteous, adulterers, or even as this tax-gatherer. ¹² I fast 'twice a week, I give tithe of all that I get. ¹³ And 'the tax-gatherer, standing afar off, would not 'even lift up his eyes to heaven; but smote upon 'his breast, saying; God, be merciful to me a 'sinner. ¹⁴ I tell you this man went down to his 'house justified rather than the other; for every 'one that exalteth himself will be humbled; and 'he that humbleth himself will be exalted.'

¹⁵ And they brought to him also their infants, that he might touch them; but the disciples seeing rebuked them. ¹⁶ But Jesus called them and said; 'Suffer the children to come to me, and forbid 'them not; for unto such belongeth the kingdom 'of God. ¹⁷ Verily I say to you whoever shall not 'receive the kingdom of God as a child, will not 'enter therein.'

¹⁸ And a certain ruler asked him, saying; 'Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal 'life?' ¹⁹ And Jesus said to him; 'Why callest 'thou me good? Nobody is good, save One, that 'is God. ²⁰ Thou knowest the commandments; *Do 'not commit adultery; Do not kill; Do not steal; 'Do not bear false witness; Honour thy father 'and thy mother.*' ²¹ And he said; 'All these 'have I kept from my youth up.' ²² And Jesus hearing this, said to him; 'Yet lackest thou one 'thing; sell all that thou hast, and give among 'the poor, and thou wilt have treasure in heaven; 'and come follow me.' ²³ And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful; for he was very rich. ²⁴ And Jesus, seeing that he was very sorrowful, said; 'How hardly will they that have riches enter 'into the kingdom of God! ²⁵ For it is easier for 'a camel to enter through a needle's eye, than for 'a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.' ²⁶ And they that heard said; 'Who then can be 'saved?' ²⁷ And he said; 'The things which are 'impossible with men are possible with God.' ²⁸ And Peter said; 'Lo we have left everything, 'and followed thee.' ²⁹ And he said to them; 'Verily I say to you, that there is no one that 'hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, 'or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God, '³⁰ who will not receive much more at this time, 'and in the age to come life everlasting.'

³¹ Then he took the twelve aside, and said to them; 'Behold we are going up to Jerusalem, and 'all things that have been written through the 'prophets concerning the Son of man will be fulfilled. ³² For he will be delivered up to the 'Gentiles, and will be mocked, and reviled, and 'spit upon; ³³ and they will scourge him, and put 'him to death; and on the third day he will rise 'again.' ³⁴ And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things that were spoken.

³⁵ And it came to pass, that as he came nigh to Jericho a certain blind man was sitting by the way side begging; ³⁶ and hearing a crowd pass by, he asked what it was. ³⁷ And they told him that Jesus the Nazarite was passing by. ³⁸ And he cried out, saying; 'Jesus, son of David, have pity 'on me.' ³⁹ And they that went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace; but he cried out the more; 'Son of David have pity on me.' ⁴⁰ And Jesus stood, and ordered him to be led to him; and when he was come near, he asked him, ⁴¹ saying; 'What wilt thou that I shall do to thee?' And he said; 'Lord, that I may receive my sight.' ⁴² And Jesus said to him; 'Receive thy sight; 'thy faith hath healed thee.' ⁴³ And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people saw it, and gave praise to God.

¹⁹ And he entered and was passing through Jericho. ² And behold, there was a man named Zacchæus, and he was a chief tax-gatherer, and he was rich. ³ And he sought to see Jesus, who he was; and could not for the crowd, for he was little of stature. ⁴ And he ran before, and climbed up a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way. ⁵ And as Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said to him; 'Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to-day 'I must abide in thy house.' ⁶ And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. ⁷ And all that saw it murmured, saying; 'He is gone to 'lodge with a sinful man.' ⁸ And Zacchæus stood, and said to the Lord; 'Behold, Lord, the half 'of my goods I give to the poor; and if in aught 'I have wronged any one, I restore it fourfold.' ⁹ And Jesus said of him; 'To-day is salvation 'come unto this house, forso much as he also is a 'son of Abraham. ¹⁰ For the Son of man is come 'to seek and to save what is lost.'

¹¹ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God was to appear immediately. ¹² He said therefore; 'A certain nobleman went 'into a far country, to receive to himself a kingdom, and to return. ¹³ And he called ten of his 'slaves, and gave to them ten pounds, and said to 'them; Trade till I come. ¹⁴ But his fellow-citizens hated him; and sent a message after 'him, saying; 'We will not have this man to reign 'over us. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, that on his re-

turn, having received the kingdom, he commanded these slaves, to whom he had given the silver, to be called to him, that he might know what each had gained by trading. ¹⁶ And the first came, saying; Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. ¹⁷ And he said to him; It is well, thou good slave; because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. ¹⁸ And the second came, saying; Lord, thy pound hath made five pounds. ¹⁹ And he said also to him; Then be thou over five cities. ²⁰ And another came, saying; Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I kept laid up in a napkin. ²¹ For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man! thou takest up what thou layedst not down, and reapest what thou didst not sow. ²² And he saith to him; Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked slave. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up what I laid not down, and reaping what I did not sow; ²³ why then gavest not thou my silver into the bank, that at my coming I might have received it with usury? ²⁴ And he said to them that stood by; take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds. ²⁵ (And they said to him; Lord, he hath ten pounds.) ²⁶ For I say to you, that to every one that hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even what he hath shall be taken away from him. ²⁷ Moreover those mine enemies, who would not have me to reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.' ²⁸ And when he had thus spoken, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem.

²⁹ And it came to pass, as he came nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, towards the mountain called the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, ³⁰ saying; 'Go ye into the village over against you; in which at your entering ye will find a colt tied, whereon never yet man sat; loose it, and bring it. ³¹ And if any one ask you; Why loose ye it? thus shall ye say to him; The Lord hath need of it.' ³² And they that were sent went, and found even as he had said to them. ³³ And as they were loosing the colt, the owners of it said to them; 'Why loose ye the colt?' ³⁴ And they said; 'The Lord hath need of it.' ³⁵ And they led it to Jesus. And they cast their cloaks upon the colt, and set Jesus on it. ³⁶ And as he went, they spread their cloaks in the road. ³⁷ And as he was now coming nigh to the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; ³⁸ saying; 'Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord; peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.' ³⁹ And some of the Pharisees said to him from the crowd; 'Teacher, rebuke thy disciples.' ⁴⁰ And he answered and said to them; 'I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would cry out.' ⁴¹ And as he came near, and saw the city, he wept over it, ⁴² saying; 'O that thou didst but know, even thou, even in this thy day, the things which are for thy peace!

But now they are hid from thine eyes. ⁴³ For days will come upon thee, that thine enemies will cast a mound about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, ⁴⁴ and will level thee to the ground, and thy children in thee; and they will not leave a stone upon a stone in thee; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.'

⁴⁵ And he went into the temple-yard and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought; ⁴⁶ saying to them; 'It is written; *My house is a house of prayer*; but ye have made it a den of thieves.' ⁴⁷ And he continued teaching daily in the temple-yard. But the high priests and the scribes, and the chiefs of the people, sought to destroy him, ⁴⁸ and could not find what they should do; for all the people hung round him to hear him.

²⁰ And it came to pass, on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple-yard, and preached the Good Tidings, the high priests and the scribes with the elders came up, ² and spake to him, saying; 'Tell us by what authority thou doest these things; or who gave thee this authority?' ³ And he answered and said to them; 'I also will ask you one word; and tell me; ⁴ the baptism of John, was it from heaven or from men?' ⁵ And they reasoned with themselves, saying; 'If we shall say, From heaven; he will say; Why then believed ye him not? ⁶ But if we say, From men; all the crowd will stone us; for they are persuaded that John was a prophet.' ⁷ And they answered that they did not know whence it was. ⁸ And Jesus said to them; 'Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.'

⁹ And he began to speak to the people this parable; 'A man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went a journey for some time. ¹⁰ And at the season he sent a slave to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. ¹¹ And he went on to send another slave; and him also they beat, and treated shamefully and sent away empty. ¹² And he went on to send a third; and him they wounded and cast out. ¹³ Then said the lord of the vineyard; What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will reverence him when they see him. ¹⁴ But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying; This is the heir; come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. ¹⁵ So they cast him out of the vineyard and slew him. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do to them? ¹⁶ He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others.' And they that heard it, said; 'We hope not!' ¹⁷ But he looking at them said; 'What is this then that is written; *A stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?* ¹⁸ Who ever shall fall upon that stone will be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will bruise him

into powder.' ¹⁹ And the high priests and the scribes in the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people; for they knew that he spake this parable against them.

²⁰ And they watched him, and sent spies, who feigned themselves righteous men, that they might take hold of his words, so as to deliver him up to the power and authority of the [Roman] governor. ²¹ And they questioned him, saying; 'Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither regardest thou the person of man, but teachest the way of God in truth; ²² is it lawful for us to give tribute to Cæsar, or no?' ²³ But perceiving their craftiness he said to them; 'Why tempt ye me? ²⁴ Show me a Denarius [a coin worth eight pence]. Whose image and inscription hath it?' And they answered and said; 'Cæsar's.' ²⁵ And he said to them; 'Render therefore to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's.' ²⁶ And they could not take hold of his words before the people; and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

²⁷ Then came some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is a resurrection; and they questioned him, ²⁸ saying; 'Teacher, Moses wrote to us; *If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die childless, that his brother should take the wife, and raise up seed to his brother.* ²⁹ There were therefore seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and died childless. ³⁰ And the second took the wife, and he died childless. ³¹ And the third took her. And in like manner the seven left no children, and died. ³² Last of all the woman died also.

³³ In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them is she? for the seven had her to wife.' ³⁴ And Jesus answering said to them; 'The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage; ³⁵ but they that have been counted worthy to obtain that world and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage; ³⁶ for neither can they die any more; for they are like angels, and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. ³⁷ But that the dead are raised, even Moses hath declared at the Bush, when he calleth the Lord, *the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.* ³⁸ For he is not a God of dead men, but of living men; for all live unto him.' ³⁹ And some of the scribes answering, said; 'Teacher, thou hast well said.'

⁴⁰ And they durst not question him any more. ⁴¹ And he said to them; 'How say they that the Christ is a son of David? ⁴² And David himself saith in the Book of Psalms; *The Lord said to my Lord; Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies a footstool for thy feet.* ⁴³ David therefore calleth him Lord, how then is he his son?' ⁴⁴ And while all the people heard, he said to his disciples; ⁴⁵ Beware of the scribes, who like to to walk about in long robes, and love greetings in the market-places, and first seats in the synagogues, and first couches at feasts; ⁴⁶ who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers; they will receive a heavier judgment.'

²¹ And he looked up, and saw rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. ²² And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in there two Lepta [or half-farthings]. ²³ And he said; 'Of a truth I say to you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than all; ²⁴ for all these out of their abundance have cast into the gifts of God; but she out of her want hath cast in all the living that she had.'

²⁵ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said; ²⁶ 'As for these things which ye behold, days will come when there will not be left a stone upon a stone, that will not be thrown down.' ²⁷ And they asked him, saying; 'Teacher, when then will these things be? and what will be the sign when these things are about to happen?' ²⁸ And he said; 'Take heed that ye be not deceived; for many will come in my name, saying; I am he, and the time is at hand; but go ye not after them. ²⁹ And when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not afraid; for these things must first be; but the end is not at hand.' ³⁰ Then said he to them; 'Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; ³¹ and great earthquakes will be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs will there be from heaven. ³² But before all this, they will lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to synagogues and into prisons, being brought before kings and governors for my name's sake. ³³ And it shall turn to you for a testimony. ³⁴ Settle it therefore in your hearts not to care beforehand what ye shall speak in your defence; ³⁵ for I will give you a mouth, and wisdom, which all your adversaries will not be able to gainsay or withstand. ³⁶ And ye will be betrayed by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and some of you will they cause to be put to death. ³⁷ And ye will be hated by all for my name's sake. ³⁸ But not a hair of your head shall perish. ³⁹ Keep ye your souls in patience.'

⁴⁰ And when ye shall see Jerusalem being encompassed with armies, then know that its desolation is nigh. ⁴¹ Then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein. ⁴² For these are days of punishment, that all things that are written may be fulfilled. ⁴³ But alas for them that are with child, and for them that give suck in those days; for there will be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. ⁴⁴ And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all nations; and Jerusalem will be trodden down by Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. ⁴⁵ And there will be signs in the sun and moon and stars; and upon earth distress of nations, with perplexity at the roar of the sea and waves; ⁴⁶ men's hearts failing from fear, and from waiting for the things that are coming on the world; for the powers of heaven will be shaken. ⁴⁷ And then will they see the Son of man coming

'in a cloud with power and great glory. ²⁸ And 'when these things begin to be, then look up, and 'lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth 'nigh.'

²⁹ And he spake to them a parable; 'Behold 'the fig-tree and all the trees. ³⁰ When they now 'shoot forth, ye see and know of yourselves that 'summer is already nigh. ³¹ So also when ye see 'these things come to pass, know ye that the king- 'dom of God is nigh. ³² Verily I say to you, that 'this generation will not pass away till all things 'come to pass. ³³ The heavens and the earth will 'pass away; but my words will not pass away. ³⁴ And take heed to yourselves lest your hearts be 'overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, 'and worldly cares, and lest that day come upon 'you unawares. ³⁵ For as a snare will it come on 'all them that dwell on the face of the whole 'earth. ³⁶ Watch ye therefore at all times, praying 'that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all 'these things that are to be, and to stand before 'the Son of man.'

³⁷ And during the days he was teaching in the temple-yard: and each night he went out and lodged at the mountain called the Mount of Olives. ³⁸ And all the people came to him in the morning in the temple-yard to hear him. ²² Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover. ² And the high priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people. ³ And Satan entered into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. ⁴ And he went and talked with the high priests and captains, how he might betray him to them. ⁵ And they were glad, and agreed to give him silver. ⁶ And he promised, and he sought a fit season to betray him to them apart from the crowd.

⁷ Then came the day of unleavened bread, on which the Passover ought to be killed [April, A.D. 29]. ⁸ And he sent Peter and John, saying; 'Go, and prepare the Passover for us, that we may 'eat.' ⁹ And they said to him; 'Where wilt thou 'that we prepare?' ¹⁰ And he said to them; 'Be- 'hold, when ye are entered into the city, a man 'will meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow 'him into the house where he entereth. ¹¹ And 'ye shall say to the master of the house; The 'Teacher saith to thee; Where is the guest- 'chamber, where I may eat the Passover with my 'disciples? ¹² And he will show you a large 'upper room furnished; there make ready.' ¹³ And they went and found as he had said to them; and they made ready the Passover.

¹⁴ And when the hour was come, he lay down, and the twelve apostles with him. ¹⁵ And he said to them; 'With desire have I desired to eat this 'Passover with you before I suffer; ¹⁶ for I say to 'you I shall no more eat thereof until it be ful- 'filled in the kingdom of God.' ¹⁷ And he took a cup, and gave thanks, and said; 'Take this, and 'divide it among yourselves, ¹⁸ for I say to you, I

'shall not drink of the fruit of the vine until the 'kingdom of God be come.' ¹⁹ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave to them, saying; 'This is my body which is given for 'your sake; this do in remembrance of me.' ²⁰ So also the cup after supper, saying; 'This cup is the 'new covenant in my blood which is shed for 'your sake. ²¹ But behold, the hand of him that 'betrayeth me is with me on the table. ²² And 'truly the Son of man goeth as determined; but 'alas for that man by whom he is betrayed!' ²³ And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that was to do this.

²⁴ And there was also a strife among them, which of them was thought the greatest. ²⁵ And he said to them; 'The kings of the Gentiles lord 'it over them, and they that have authority over 'them are called [Energetes, or] Benefactors. ²⁶ But 'ye are not so; but let the greatest among you 'be as the younger, and the chief as he that 'serveth. ²⁷ For which is greater; he that lieth 'at meat, or he that serveth? Is not he that 'lieth? But I am among you as he that serveth. ²⁸ Ye are they who have continued with me 'through my trials; ²⁹ and as my Father appointed 'unto me a kingdom, I appoint to you, ³⁰ that ye 'may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom; 'and ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve 'tribes of Israel.'

³¹ And the Lord said; 'Simon, Simon, be- 'hold, Satan hath sought you out, to sift you as 'wheat; ³² but I have prayed for thee, that thy 'faith fail not; and when thou hast turned again, 'strengthen thy brethren.' ³³ And he said to him; 'Lord, I am ready to go with thee even to prison 'and to death.' ³⁴ And he said; 'I tell thee, 'Peter, the cock will not crow this day, before 'thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.' ³⁵ And he said to them; 'When I sent you with- 'out purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any- 'thing? And they said; 'Nothing.' ³⁶ Then said he to them; 'But now, he that hath a purse, 'let him take it, and in like manner a scrip, and 'he that hath neither, let him sell his cloak; and 'let him buy a sword. ³⁷ For I say to you, this 'that is written must yet be accomplished in me; 'And he was numbered with the law-breakers; 'for the things concerning me have an end.' ³⁸ And they said; 'Lord, behold, here are two swords.' And he said to them; 'It is good.'

³⁹ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the Mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him. ⁴⁰ And when he was at the place he said to them; 'Pray that ye enter not into 'temptation.' ⁴¹ And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down and prayed, ⁴² saying; 'Father, if thou be willing, 'remove this cup from me; nevertheless not my 'will, but thine be done.' ⁴³ And there appeared to him an angel from heaven, strengthening him. ⁴⁴ And being in distress, he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as drops of blood falling to the

ground. ⁴⁵ And when he rose up from prayer, and came to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow; ⁴⁶ and he said to them; 'Why sleep ye? rise and pray that ye enter not into temptation.'

⁴⁷ And while he yet spake, behold, there was a crowd; and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew nigh to Jesus to kiss him. ⁴⁸ And Jesus said to him; 'Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?' ⁴⁹ And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said to him; 'Lord, shall we smite with the sword?' ⁵⁰ And one of them smote the slave of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. ⁵¹ And Jesus answered and said; 'Suffer ye thus far.' And he touched his ear, and healed him. ⁵² Then Jesus said to the high priests, and captains of the temple, and elders who came to him; 'Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?' ⁵³ When I was daily with you in the temple-yard, ye stretched not forth your hands against me; but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.'

⁵⁴ Then they took him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. ⁵⁵ And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the court-yard, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. ⁵⁶ And a certain maiden, seeing him sitting by the light, and looking earnestly at him, said; 'This man also was with him.' ⁵⁷ And he denied him, saying; 'Woman, I know him not.' ⁵⁸ And after a little while another saw him, and said; 'Thou art also one of them.' And Peter said; 'Man, I am not.' ⁵⁹ And about one hour afterwards, another said strongly; 'Of a truth this man also was with him; for he is a Galilæan.' ⁶⁰ And Peter said; 'Man, I know not what thou sayest.' And immediately, as he yet spake, a cock crew. ⁶¹ And the Lord turned and looked at Peter; and Peter remembered the Lord's word, how he said to him; 'Before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice.' ⁶² And he went out, and wept bitterly.

⁶³ And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him. ⁶⁴ And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked Him, saying; 'Prophecy; who is it that smote thee?' ⁶⁵ And many other things spake they reproachfully against him.

⁶⁶ And when it was day, the body of elders of the people, and high priests and scribes, came together; and they led him into their high council, saying; ⁶⁷ 'If thou art the Christ, tell us.' And he said to them; 'If I tell you, ye will not believe; ⁶⁸ and if I also ask, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. ⁶⁹ From this time the Son of man will sit on the right hand of the power of God.' ⁷⁰ Then they all said; 'Art thou then the Son of God?' And he said to them; 'Ye say; I am.' ⁷¹ And they said; 'What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard out of his own mouth.'

²³ And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him to Pilate. ² And they began to accuse him, saying; 'We found this man misleading the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a king [for an anointed king].' ³ And Pilate asked him, saying; 'Art thou the king of the Jews?' And he answered him and said; 'Thou sayest.' ⁴ Then Pilate said to the high priests and the crowds; 'I find no fault in this man.' ⁵ And they were the more fierce, saying; 'He stirreth up the people, teaching through all Judea, beginning from Galilee to this place.' ⁶ When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan. ⁷ And when he knew that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, as he also was in Jerusalem in those days. ⁸ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was very glad, for he had wished to see him for some time, because he had heard many things about him; and he hoped to see some sign done by him. ⁹ Then he questioned him in many words; but he answered him nothing. ¹⁰ And the high priests and scribes stood and loudly accused him. ¹¹ And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him, and threw a gorgeous robe round him, and sent him back to Pilate. (¹² On that day Pilate and Herod became friends together, for before they were at enmity one with another.) ¹³ And Pilate, when he had called together the high priests, and rulers, and the people, ¹⁴ said to them; 'Ye have brought this man to me, as one that misleadeth the people; and behold, having examined him before you, I have found in this man no fault of that whereof ye accuse him; ¹⁵ no, nor Herod, for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. ¹⁶ I will therefore scourge him, and release him.' ¹⁷ For of necessity he must release one to them at every feast. ¹⁸ And they all cried out at once, saying; 'Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas.' ¹⁹ He was one who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison. ²⁰ Pilate therefore, wishing to release Jesus, spake again to them. ²¹ But they cried out, saying; 'Crucify him, crucify him.' ²² And he said to them a third time; 'Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him; I will therefore scourge him, and release him.' ²³ And they pressed with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the high priests prevailed. ²⁴ And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. ²⁵ And he released the man cast into prison for sedition and murder, whom they desired; but he delivered up Jesus to their will.

²⁶ And as they led him away, they laid hold of one Simon, a Cyrenæan, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, to bear it after Jesus. ²⁷ And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women, who also bewailed and lamented him. ²⁸ And Jesus turning to them, said; 'Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not

'for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. ²⁹ For behold, days are coming, in which they will say ; Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps that never gave suck. ³⁰ Then will they begin to say 'to the mountains ; Fall on us ; and to the hills ; Cover us. ³¹ For if they do these things in the green wood, what will be done in the dry ?' ³² And two others, evil-doers, were led with him to be put to death.

³³ And when they came to a place called Kranion [or a Skull], there they crucified him and the evil-doers ; one on the right hand, and the other on the left. ³⁴ And Jesus said ; ' Father, forgive them ; for they know not what they do.' And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. ³⁵ And the people stood looking on. And they and the rulers with them scoffed at him, saying ; ' He saved others ; let him save himself, if he be the Christ, the chosen of God.' ³⁶ And the soldiers also mocked him, coming and offering him vinegar, ³⁷ and saying ; ' If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.' ³⁸ And an inscription also was written over him in Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew letters ; THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. ³⁹ And one of the evil-doers who were hanged railed at him, saying ; ' If thou be the Christ, save thyself and us.' ⁴⁰ But the other answering rebuked him, saying ; ' Dost not thou fear God, for thou art in the same condemnation ?' ⁴¹ And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds ; but this one hath done nothing amiss.' ⁴² And he said to Jesus ; ' Lord, remember me when thou comest in thy kingdom.' ⁴³ And Jesus said to him ; ' Verily I say to thee, to-day thou wilt be with me in paradise.'

⁴⁴ And it was about the sixth hour, and darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour. ⁴⁵ And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst. ⁴⁶ And Jesus cried with a loud voice and said ; ' Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit ;' and having thus said, he breathed his last. ⁴⁷ And when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying ; ' Certainly this was a righteous man.' ⁴⁸ And all the crowds that came together to that sight, beholding the things that were done, smote their breasts and returned. ⁴⁹ And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

⁵⁰ And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor, a good and just man, ⁵¹ who had not consented to their counsel and deed ; he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, and was himself waiting for the kingdom of God. ⁵² This man went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. ⁵³ And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a tomb of hewn stone, wherein no one ever yet was laid. ⁵⁴ And that day was the Preparation, and a sabbath was dawning. ⁵⁵ And the women, who came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his

body was laid. ⁵⁶ And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments ; and rested on the sabbath, according to the commandment.

²⁴ Now on the first day of the week [April 17, A.D. 29], before daybreak, they came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared ; and some others were with them. ² And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. ³ And they entered, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. ⁴ And it came to pass as they were perplexed about it, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments ; ⁵ and as they were afraid, and bowed their faces to the earth, these said to them ; ' Why seek ye the living among the dead ?' ⁶ He is not here, but hath been raised ; remember how he spake to you while he was yet in Galilee, ⁷ saying ; The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and on the third day arise again.' ⁸ And they remembered his words, and on returning from the tomb told all this to the eleven, and to all the rest. ⁹ And it was Mary the Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the [mother] of James, and the other women with them, that told this to the apostles. ¹¹ And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. ¹² Then arose Peter and ran to the tomb ; and stooping down he saw the linen clothes laid by themselves ; and he departed to his home, wondering at what had come to pass.

¹³ And behold, two of them were going on that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was about sixty furlongs from Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And they talked together of all these things which had happened. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, as they talked and reasoned, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. ¹⁶ But their eyes were held from knowing him. ¹⁷ And he said to them ; ' What are these words which ye have with one another as ye walk ? and ye are sad.' ¹⁸ And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said to him ; ' Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem, and knowest not what hath come to pass there in these days ?' ¹⁹ And he said to them ; ' What things ?' And they said to him ; ' About Jesus the Nazarite, who became a prophet, mighty in deed and word before God and all the people ; ²⁰ and how our high priests and rulers gave him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him.' ²¹ But we trusted that it was he who was to have redeemed Israel ; and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done.' ²² Yea, and certain of our women made us astonished, for they were early at the tomb, ²³ and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had even seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive. ²⁴ And some of those with us went to the tomb, and found it even so as the women said ; and they saw him not.' ²⁵ Then he said to them ; ' O unwise, and in heart slow to believe all that the prophets have spoken. ²⁶ Was not the Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory ?' ²⁷ And beginning at

Moses and all the prophets, he expounded to them in all the scriptures the things about himself. ²⁸ And they drew nigh to the village whither they went; and he made as though he would have gone further. ²⁹ But they forced him, saying; 'Tarry with us; for it is toward evening, and the day hath set.' And he went in to tarry with them. ³⁰ And it came to pass, as he lay at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed, and brake, and gave to them. ³¹ And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he disappeared from them. ³² And they said one to another; 'Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?'

³³ And they rose up in that same hour, and returned to Jerusalem; and found the eleven, and those that were with them, gathered together, ³⁴ saying; 'The Lord hath been raised indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.' ³⁵ And they told what had happened on the way, and how he was known to them on breaking the bread. ³⁶ And as they thus spake, he stood in the midst of them; and he saith to them; 'Peace be with you.' ³⁷ But they were terrified and frightened, and thought they saw a spirit. ³⁸ And he said to them; 'Why are ye troubled? and why do doubts arise in your hearts? ³⁹ Behold my hands and my feet, that it is myself; handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.' ⁴⁰ And

when he had thus spoken he showed them his hands and feet. ⁴¹ And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said to them; 'Have ye any meat here?' ⁴² And they gave him a piece of broiled fish, and some honeycomb. ⁴³ And he took it, and ate before them. ⁴⁴ And he said to them; 'These are the words which I spake to you, while I was yet with you; that all things must be fulfilled, which are written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms about me.' ⁴⁵ Then opened he their mind, that they might understand the scriptures; ⁴⁶ and he said to them; 'Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer, and to arise from the dead on the third day; ⁴⁷ and for repentance and forgiveness of sins to be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.' ⁴⁸ And ye are witnesses of these things. ⁴⁹ And behold, I send the promise of my Father on you; but do ye tarry in the city until ye be clothed with power from on high.'

⁵⁰ And he led them out to Bethany; and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. ⁵¹ And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into the heavens. ⁵² And they worshipped him, and then returned to Jerusalem with great joy; ⁵³ and they were continually in the temple-yard, praising and blessing God.

THE GOOD TIDINGS ACCORDING TO JOHN.

IN THE BEGINNING was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ² The same was with God in the [first] beginning. ³ All things were made through it, and without it was not any one thing made.) What hath been made by means of it was life, and the life was the light of men. ⁵ And the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness perceived it not.

⁶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. ⁷ He came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe. ⁸ He was not the light, but was to bear witness of the light. ⁹ The true light was that which lighteth every man, on its coming into the world. ¹⁰ It was in the world, and the world was made through it, and the world knew it not. ¹¹ It came to its own, and they who were its own received it not. ¹² But as many as did receive it, to them it gave power to become children of God, on their believing in his name; ¹³ who were born, not of the blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. ¹⁴ And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld its glory, the glory as of an only son from a father); full of grace and truth. ¹⁵ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying; 'This was he of whom I

said, He that cometh after me hath been preferred before me; for he was my superior.' ¹⁶ For of his fulness we all received, and grace upon grace. ¹⁷ For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. ¹⁸ No one hath ever seen God; the only begotten Son, he who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

¹⁹ And this is the witness of John. When the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him; 'Who art thou?' ²⁰ then he acknowledged, and denied not; and acknowledged; 'I am not the Christ.' ²¹ And they asked him; 'What then, art thou Elijah?' And he saith; 'I am not.' 'Art thou the Prophet?' And he answered; 'No.' ²² Then said they to him; 'Whom art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us; what sayest thou of thyself?' ²³ He said; 'I am the voice of one crying in the desert: Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Isaiah.' ²⁴ And they that were sent were of the Pharisees. ²⁵ And they asked him, and said to him; 'Why then baptizest thou, if thou be not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?' ²⁶ John answered them, saying; 'I baptize in water; but there standeth one among you, whom ye know

'not, ²⁷ he that is coming after me, for whom I am 'not worthy to unloose the latchet of his shoe.' ²⁸ These things were done in Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing [Sept., A.D. 27].

²⁹ The next day he seeth Jesus coming to him, and saith; 'Behold the lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world.' ³⁰ This is he of whom I said; After me cometh a man who hath been preferred before me; for he was my superior. ³¹ And I knew him not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel, for this I came baptizing in water.' ³² And John bare witness, saying; 'I saw the spirit coming down from heaven like a dove, and it abode on him.' ³³ And I knew him not; but He that sent me to baptize in water, he said to me; Upon whom thou shalt see the spirit descending, and abiding on him, the same is he that baptizeth in holy spirit. ³⁴ And I have seen and borne witness that this is the Son of God.'

³⁵ Again the next day John stood, and two of his disciples; ³⁶ and looking on Jesus as he walked, he saith; 'Behold the lamb of God!' ³⁷ And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. ³⁸ Then Jesus turned; and seeing them following, he saith to them; 'What seek ye?' And they said to him; 'Rabbi, which is to say, when interpreted, Teacher, where dwellest thou?' ³⁹ He saith to them; 'Come and see.' They came and saw where he dwelt; and they dwelt with him that day. It was about the tenth hour. ⁴⁰ Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who on hearing John followed him. ⁴¹ He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith to him; 'We have found the Messiah; which is, when interpreted, Christ [or the anointed].' ⁴² And he led him to Jesus. Jesus looking at him said; 'Thou art Simon, the son of Jona; thou shalt be called Cephas; which is interpreted, Peter [or a rock].' ⁴³ The next day he wished to go out into Galilee; and he findeth Philip, and saith to him; 'Follow me.' ⁴⁴ Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. ⁴⁵ Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith to him; 'We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets wrote, Jesus the son of Joseph, who is from Nazareth.' ⁴⁶ And Nathanael said to him; 'Can any good come out of Nazareth?' Philip saith to him; 'Come and see.' ⁴⁷ Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him; and he saith to him; 'Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!' ⁴⁸ Nathanael saith to him; 'Whence knowest thou me?' Jesus answered and said to him; 'Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.' ⁴⁹ Nathanael answered and saith to him; 'Rabbi, thou art the son of God, thou art the king of Israel.' ⁵⁰ Jesus answered and said to him; 'Because I said to thee; I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.' ⁵¹ And he saith to him; 'Verily verily I say to you, henceforward ye shall see the heavens open, and the angels

of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.'

² And on the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there. ³ And Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. ⁴ And when the wine was at an end, the mother of Jesus saith to him; 'They have no wine.' ⁵ Jesus saith to her; 'Woman, what is that to me and thee? mine hour is not yet come.' ⁶ His mother saith to the servants; 'Whatever he saith to you, do it.' ⁷ And six stone waterpots were there placed, according to the cleansing of the Jews, holding two or three firkins apiece. ⁸ Jesus saith to them; 'Fill the waterpots with water.' And they filled them up to the brim. ⁹ And he saith to them; 'Draw out now, and bear to the chief guest.' And they bare it. ¹⁰ And when the chief guest tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants that drew the water knew;) the chief guest calleth the bridegroom, ¹¹ and saith to him; 'Every man at first setteth forth the good wine; and when they have well drunk, then the worst; thou hast kept the good wine till now.' ¹² This beginning of signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and showed forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

¹³ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and there they abode not many days.

¹⁴ (And the Jews' Passover was at hand; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, ¹⁵ and found in the temple-yard men selling oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the money-changers sitting. ¹⁶ And when he had made a scourge of cords, he drove them all out of the temple-yard, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the bankers' money, and overthrew the tables; ¹⁷ and he said to those that sold doves; 'Take these things hence, make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.' ¹⁸ And his disciples remembered that it was written; *Zeal for thy house eateth me up.* ¹⁹ Then answered the Jews and said to him; 'What sign shovest thou to us, why thou doest this?' ²⁰ Jesus answered and said to them; 'Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.' ²¹ Then said the Jews; 'Forty and six years hath this temple been in building; and wilt thou raise it up in three days?' ²² But he spake of the temple of his body. ²³ When therefore he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this, and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had spoken.

²⁴ Now while he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, at the feast, many believed in his name, when they saw the signs that he worked. ²⁵ But Jesus did not trust himself to them, because he knew all men; ²⁶ and he needed not that any one should testify about man: for he knew what was in man. ²⁷ But there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews; ²⁸ he came to him by night, and said to him; 'Rabbi, we know that

'thou art a teacher come from God; for no one can work these signs that thou workest, unless God be with him.' ³ Jesus answered and said to him; 'Verily verily I say to thee, unless a man be born from above, he cannot see the kingdom of God.' ⁴ Nicodemus saith to him; 'How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born?' ⁵ Jesus answered; 'Verily verily I say to thee, unless a man be born of water and spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. ⁶ What is born of the flesh, is flesh; and what is born of the spirit is spirit. ⁷ Marvel not that I say to thee; Ye must be born from above. ⁸ The wind bloweth where it listeth; and thou hearest the sound thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the spirit.' ⁹ Nicodemus answered and said to him; 'How can these things be?' ¹⁰ Jesus answered and said to him; 'Thou art the teacher of Israel; and knowest thou not these things?' ¹¹ Verily verily I say to thee, what we know we speak; and what we have seen we witness; and ye receive not our witness. ¹² If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how will ye believe, if I tell you heavenly things?' ¹³ And no one hath gone up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, the Son of man, that is in heaven. ¹⁴ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the desert, so must the Son of man be lifted up; ¹⁵ so that whoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ¹⁶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten son, that whoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ¹⁷ For God sent not his son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saved. ¹⁸ He that believeth in him is not condemned; but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten son of God. ¹⁹ And this is the condemnation, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; because their deeds were evil. ²⁰ For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be blamed. ²¹ But he that doeth the truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be shown that they are wrought in God.)

²² After this came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. ²³ And John was also baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there; and they came and were baptized. ²⁴ For John was not yet thrown into prison. ²⁵ Then there arose a question among John's disciples with a Jew, about cleansing. ²⁶ And they came to John, and said to him; 'Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, he baptizeth, and all men come to him.' ²⁷ John answered and said; 'A man can receive nothing, unless it be given him from heaven. ²⁸ Ye yourselves bear me witness, that

'I said, I am not the Christ, but I am sent before him. ²⁹ He that hath the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth with joy because of the bridegroom's voice; this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ³⁰ He must increase, but I must decrease. ³¹ He that cometh from above, is above all; he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh from the earth; he that cometh from heaven is above all, ³² and what he hath seen and heard, that he witnesseth; and no one receiveth his witness.' ³³ He that did receive his witness set his seal that God is to be trusted. ³⁴ For he whom God sent, speaketh the words of God; for God giveth not the spirit by measure. ³⁵ The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. ³⁶ He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; and he that disobeyeth the Son will not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

⁴ When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard how Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, ² though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples, ³ he left Judea and went again into Galilee. ⁴ And he must needs go through Samaria. ⁵ He cometh then to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near to the land that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. ⁶ Now Jacob's spring was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with the journey, sat thus at the spring; it was about the sixth hour. ⁷ There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith to her; 'Give me to drink.' ⁸ For his disciples were gone into the city to buy food. ⁹ Then saith the Samaritan woman to him; 'How dost thou, being a Jew, ask drink from me, that am a Samaritan woman?' For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. ¹⁰ Jesus answered and said to her; 'If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee; Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.' ¹¹ The woman saith to him; 'Lord, thou hast no bucket, and the well is deep; whence then hast thou the living water?' ¹² Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his sons, and his cattle?' ¹³ Jesus answered and said to her; 'Whoever drinketh of this water will thirst again; ¹⁴ but whoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, will not thirst till the end of the age. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a spring of water gushing up into everlasting life.' ¹⁵ The woman saith to him; 'Lord, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.' ¹⁶ Jesus saith to her; 'Go, call thy husband, and come hither.' ¹⁷ The woman answered and said; 'I have no husband.' Jesus saith to her; 'Thou hast well said, I have no husband; ¹⁸ for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband; in that saidst thou truly.' ¹⁹ The woman saith to him; 'Lord, I see that thou art a prophet. ²⁰ Our fathers worshipped on this mountain; and

'ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.' ²¹ Jesus saith to her; 'Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall ye worship the Father. ²² Ye worship what ye know not; we worship what we know, for salvation is from the Jews. ²³ But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him. ²⁴ God is spirit, and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth.' ²⁵ The woman saith to him; 'I know that Messiah cometh, who is called Christ; when he is come, he will tell us all things.' ²⁶ Jesus saith to her; 'I that speak to thee am he.' ²⁷ And upon this his disciples came, and marvelled that he talked with a woman; yet no one said; What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

²⁸ The woman then left her waterpot, and went into the city, and saith to the men; ²⁹ 'Come, see a man, who told me all things that ever I did; is this the Christ?' ³⁰ They went out of the city and came to him.

³¹ In the meanwhile his disciples prayed him, saying; 'Rabbi, eat.' ³² But he said to them; 'I have food to eat that ye know not of.' ³³ Therefore said the disciples one to another; 'Hath any one brought him aught to eat?' ³⁴ Jesus saith to them; 'My food is to do the will of Him that sent me, and to finish his work. ³⁵ Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh the harvest? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are already white for harvest. ³⁶ The reaper receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto everlasting life; that both the sower and the reaper may rejoice together. ³⁷ For herein is the true saying; *One soweth and another reapeth.* ³⁸ I sent you to reap what ye had not laboured at; others laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.' ³⁹ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman who bare witness, He told me all things that ever I did. ⁴⁰ So when the Samaritans came to him, they besought him to abide with them; and he abode there two days. ⁴¹ And many more believed because of his own word. ⁴² And they said to the woman; 'We no longer believe because of thy saying; for we have heard him ourselves, and we know that he is indeed the saviour of the world, the Christ.'

⁴³ Now after the two days he departed thence and went into Galilee. ⁴⁴ For Jesus himself bare witness, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. ⁴⁵ Then when he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast; for they also went to the feast. ⁴⁶ Then he came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum. ⁴⁷ When he heard that Jesus was come from Judea into Galilee, he went to him, and besought him that he would come down and

heal his son; for he was at the point of death. ⁴⁸ Then said Jesus to him; 'Unless ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.' ⁴⁹ The nobleman saith to him; 'Lord, come down ere my child die.' ⁵⁰ Jesus saith to him; 'Go; thy son liveth.' And the man believed the word that Jesus spake to him, and he went. ⁵¹ And now as he was going down, his slaves met him, and told him, saying; 'Thy boy liveth.' ⁵² Then inquired he of them the hour when he got better. And they said to him; 'Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.' ⁵³ So the father knew that it was at the same hour in which Jesus said to him, Thy son liveth. And himself believed, and his whole house. ⁵⁴ Again this second sign Jesus wrought when he came out of Judea into Galilee.

⁵ After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. ² Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-gate a pool, called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five porches. ³ In these lay a great multitude of sick folk, blind, lame, and withered, waiting for the moving of the water. ⁴ For an angel went down at certain seasons into the pool, and troubled the water; then the first that stepped in after the troubling of the water was made whole of whatever disease he had. ⁵ And a certain man was there, who had a sickness thirty and eight years. ⁶ Jesus, seeing him lie, and knowing that he had already been so long time, saith to him; 'Wilt thou be made whole?' ⁷ The sick man answered him; 'Lord, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool; but while I am coming another steppeth down before me.' ⁸ Jesus saith to him; 'Arise, take up thy bed, and walk.' ⁹ And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked. And on the same day was a sabbath.

¹⁰ Then said the Jews to him that was cured; 'It is a sabbath; it is not lawful for thee to take up thy bed.' ¹¹ He answered them; 'He that made me whole, the same said to me, Take up thy bed, and walk.' ¹² Then asked they him; 'Who is the man that said to thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?' ¹³ And he that was healed knew not who he was; for Jesus had slipped away, as there was a crowd in the place. ¹⁴ Afterwards Jesus findeth him in the temple-yard; and he said to him; 'Behold, thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come to thee.' ¹⁵ The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus that made him whole. ¹⁶ And for this the Jews persecuted Jesus, because he did these things on a sabbath. ¹⁷ But Jesus answered them; 'My father worketh hitherto, and I work.' ¹⁸ For this then the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only broke the sabbath, but also called God his own father, making himself equal to God. ¹⁹ Then Jesus answered and said to them; 'Verily verily I say to you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do; for whatever things He doeth, these also doeth the Son in likemanner. ²⁰ For the Father loveth the

‘Son, and showeth him all that himself doeth; and he will show him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. ²¹ For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. ²² For the Father judgeth no one, but hath given all judgment to the Son; ²³ that all men may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father who sent him. ²⁴ Verily verily I say to you, he that heareth my word, and believeth Him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and cometh not to judgment, but is passed from death into life. ²⁵ Verily verily I say to you, the hour cometh, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the son of God; and they that hear will live. ²⁶ For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself, ²⁷ and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. ²⁸ Marvel not at this; for the hour cometh in which all that are in the graves will hear his voice, ²⁹ and will come forth, they that have done good unto resurrection of life, and they that have done evil unto resurrection of judgment. ³⁰ I can of myself do nothing; as I hear I judge, and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of Him that sent me. ³¹ If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not to be trusted. ³² There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness that he witnesseth of me is to be trusted. ³³ Ye sent to John, and he bare witness to the truth. ³⁴ But I receive not the witness from man; but these things I say that ye might be saved. ³⁵ He was the lamp that burneth and shineth; and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. ³⁶ But I have witness greater than that of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. ³⁷ And the Father himself, who sent me, hath borne witness of me. ³⁸ Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. ³⁹ And ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. ⁴⁰ Ye search the scriptures, for in them ye think to have everlasting life; and they are what witness of me, ⁴¹ and ye will not come to me that ye may have life. ⁴² I receive not honour from men. ⁴³ But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. ⁴⁴ I am come in my Father’s name, and ye receive me not; if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. ⁴⁵ How can ye believe, that receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that is from the only God? ⁴⁶ Think not that I shall accuse you to the Father; your accuser is Moses, in whom ye have trusted. ⁴⁷ For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote about me. ⁴⁸ But if ye believe not his writings, how will ye believe my words?’

6 After this Jesus went beyond the lake of Galilee, that is, of Tiberias. ² And a great crowd

followed him, because they saw the signs which he wrought upon the sick. ³ And Jesus went up the mountain, and there sat with his disciples. ⁴ And the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand [March, A.D. 28]. ⁵ When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw that a great crowd was coming to him, he saith to Philip; ‘Whence shall we buy loaves that these men may eat?’ ⁶ And this he said to try him, for he knew what he was to do. ⁷ Philip answered him; ‘Loaves costing two hundred Denarii [or sixteen hundred pence] are not enough for them, that each of them may take a little.’ ⁸ One of his disciples, Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, saith to him; ⁹ ‘There is a lad here, that hath five barley loaves and two small fishes; but what are they among so many?’ ¹⁰ And Jesus said; ‘Make the men lie down.’ And there was much grass in the place. So the men lay down, in number about five thousand. ¹¹ And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he gave them among his disciples, and the disciples to them that were lying; and in like manner of the fishes, as much as they wished. ¹² And when they were filled, he saith to his disciples; ‘Gather up the fragments that are left, that nothing be lost.’ ¹³ So they gathered up, and filled from the five barley loaves, twelve baskets of fragments, which were left by those that had eaten. ¹⁴ Then the men, when they saw the sign that Jesus wrought, said; ‘Of a truth this is the prophet that was to come into the world.’ ¹⁵ Then Jesus, perceiving that they would come and seize him, to make him king, departed again to the mountain himself alone.

¹⁶ And when it was evening, his disciples went down to the lake, ¹⁷ and entering the boat, went over the lake toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. ¹⁸ And the sea arose, as a hard wind blew. ¹⁹ So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the lake, and drawing near to the boat; and they were afraid. ²⁰ But he saith to them; ‘It is I; be not afraid.’ ²¹ Then they wished to receive him into the boat; and immediately the boat was at the land whither they went.

²² The next day, when the crowd that stood beyond the lake saw that there was no other boat there but one, and that Jesus went not into the boat with his disciples, but that his disciples went away alone; ²³ though other boats came from Tiberias near the place where they ate the bread, after the Lord had given thanks;—²⁴ when therefore the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, they entered the boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. ²⁵ And when they found him on the further side of the lake, they said to him; ‘Rabbi, when camest thou hither?’ ²⁶ Jesus answered them and said; ‘Verily verily I say to you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw signs, but because ye ate of the loaves, and were filled. ²⁷ Labour not for the food that perisheth but for the food that lasteth unto everlasting

'life, which the Son of man will give you; for him 'hath God the Father sealed.' ²⁸ Then said they to him; 'What shall we do, that we may work 'the works of God?' ²⁹ Jesus answered and said to them; 'This is the work of God, that ye believe 'on him whom he hath sent.' ³⁰ Then said they to him; 'What sign showest thou then, that we 'may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?' ³¹ Our fathers ate the manna in the desert; as it 'is written; *He gave them bread from heaven to eat.*' ³² Then Jesus said to them; 'Verily verily 'I say to you; Moses hath not given you the 'bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you 'the true bread from heaven. ³³ For the bread of 'God is that which cometh down from heaven, and 'giveth life to the world.' ³⁴ Then said they to him; 'Lord, evermore give us this bread.' ³⁵ And Jesus said to them; 'I am the bread of life; he 'that cometh to me will never hunger, and he that 'believeth on me will never thirst. ³⁶ But I said 'to you, that ye have even seen me, and yet believe 'not. ³⁷ Whatever the Father giveth me, will 'come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will 'not cast out. ³⁸ For I came down from heaven, 'not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that 'sent me. ³⁹ And this is the will of him that sent 'me; that of all that he hath given me I should 'lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the 'last day. ⁴⁰ For this is the will of Him that sent 'me, that every one that seeth the Son, and believeth on him, should have everlasting life, and 'that I should raise him up at the last day.'

⁴¹ The Jews then murmured about him, because he said; 'I am the bread which came down from 'heaven.' ⁴² And they said; 'Is not this Jesus 'the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we 'know? how then saith he, I came down from 'heaven?' ⁴³ Jesus answered and said to them; 'Murmur not among yourselves; ⁴⁴ no one can 'come to me, unless the Father who sent me draw 'him, and I raise him up at the last day. ⁴⁵ It is 'written in the prophets; *And they shall be all taught by God.* Every one that hath heard and 'hath learned from the Father, cometh to me. ⁴⁶ Not that any one hath seen the Father, save 'he that is from God; he hath seen the Father. ⁴⁷ Verily verily I say to you, he that believeth on 'me hath everlasting life. ⁴⁸ I am the bread of 'life. ⁴⁹ Your fathers ate the manna in the desert, 'and died; ⁵⁰ this is the bread that cometh down 'from heaven, so that any one may eat thereof, 'and not die. ⁵¹ I am the living bread that came 'down from heaven; if any one eat of this bread, 'he will live till the end of the age; and the bread 'that I shall give is my flesh, which I will give 'for the life of the world.'

⁵² Then the Jews strove among themselves, saying; 'How can he give us his flesh to eat?' ⁵³ Then Jesus said to them; 'Verily verily I say 'to you, unless ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, 'and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. ⁵⁴ Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, 'hath everlasting life; and I will raise him up at

'the last day. ⁵⁵ For my flesh is food indeed, and 'my blood is drink indeed. ⁵⁶ He that eateth my 'flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, 'and I in him. ⁵⁷ As the living Father sent me, 'and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, 'even he will live by me. ⁵⁸ This is the bread that 'came down from heaven; not as your fathers ate 'and died; he that eateth this bread will live till 'the end of the age.' ⁵⁹ These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Caper-naum.

⁶⁰ Then many of his disciples, when they heard, said; 'This is a hard saying, who can hear it?' ⁶¹ When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said to them; 'Is this a 'stumbling-block to you? ⁶² What then if ye 'should see the Son of man ascend up where he 'was before? ⁶³ It is the spirit that quickeneth, 'the flesh profiteth nothing. The words that I 'speak to you are spirit, and are life. ⁶⁴ But there 'are some of you that believe not.' For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who he was that would betray him. ⁶⁵ And he said; 'For this said I to you, 'that no one can come to me, unless it were given 'to him of my Father.' ⁶⁶ On that many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. ⁶⁷ Then Jesus said to the twelve; 'Will ye 'also go away?' ⁶⁸ Simon Peter answered him; 'Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the 'words of everlasting life. ⁶⁹ And we believe and 'know that thou art the Holy One of God.' ⁷⁰ Jesus answered them; 'Have not I chosen you 'twelve? and of you one is an accuser.' ⁷¹ He was speaking of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon; for he was about to betray him, being one of the twelve.

⁷ And after this Jesus walked in Galilee; for he would not walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill him. ² Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand [Dec. A.D. 28]. ³ His brethren therefore said to him; 'Depart hence, 'and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may 'see thy works that thou doest. ⁴ For no one 'doeth anything in secret, while he himself seeketh 'to be known. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.' ⁵ For his brethren believed not on him. ⁶ Then Jesus said to them; 'My 'time is not yet come; but your time is always 'ready. ⁷ The world cannot hate you; but me it 'hateth, because I witness of it that its works are 'evil. ⁸ Go ye up to this feast; I go not up to 'this feast, for my time is not yet full come.' ⁹ When he had said this to them, he abode still in Galilee. ¹⁰ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up to the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. ¹¹ Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said; 'Where is he?' ¹² And there was much murmuring among the crowds concerning him; for some said; 'He is a good 'man;' others said; 'Nay, but he misleadeth the 'people.' ¹³ Howbeit no one spoke openly of him for fear of the Jews.

¹⁴ When it was now the middle of the feast

Jesus went up into the temple-yard and taught.¹⁵ And the Jews marvelled, saying; 'How knoweth 'this man letters, having never learned?'¹⁶ Jesus answered them, and said; 'My teaching is not 'mine, but his that sent me.'¹⁷ If any one wish to 'do his will, he will know of the teaching whether 'it be from God, or whether I speak from myself.¹⁸ He that speaketh from himself seeketh his own 'glory; but he that seeketh the glory of Him that 'sent him, the same is to be trusted, and no un- 'righteousness is in him.¹⁹ Hath not Moses given 'you the law? and no one of you keepeth the law; 'why seek ye to kill me?'²⁰ The crowd answered and said; 'Thou hast a demon; who seeketh to 'kill thee?'²¹ Jesus answered and said to them; 'I have done one work, and ye all marvel thereat.²² Moses hath given you the circumcision; (not 'that it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye 'circumcise a man on a sabbath.²³ If a man on 'a sabbath receive circumcision that the law of 'Moses may not be broken, are ye angry at me 'because I have made a man whole and well on a 'sabbath?'²⁴ Judge not according to appearance, 'but judge a righteous judgment.'

²⁵ Then said some of them of Jerusalem; 'Is 'not this he whom they seek to kill?'²⁶ But lo, he 'speaketh openly, and they say nothing to him. 'Do the rulers know of a truth that this is the 'Christ?'²⁷ Howbeit we know this man whence 'he is; but when the Christ cometh, no one 'knoweth whence he is.'²⁸ Then cried Jesus in 'the temple-yard as he taught, saying; 'Ye both 'know me, and ye know whence I am; yet I am 'not come of myself, but He that sent me is true, 'whom ye know not.'²⁹ I know him, for I am from 'him, and he sent me.'³⁰ Then they sought to 'take him; but no one laid hands on him, because 'his hour was not yet come.³¹ And many of the 'crowd believed on him, and said; 'When the 'Christ cometh, will he do more signs than these 'which this man hath done?'³² The Pharisees 'heard the crowd murmuring these things about 'him, and the Pharisees and high priests sent officers 'to take him.³³ Then Jesus said; 'Yet a little 'while am I with you, and then I go to Him that 'sent me.'³⁴ Ye will seek me, and will not find 'me; and where I go ye cannot come.'³⁵ Then 'said the Jews among themselves; 'Whither is he 'to go, that we shall not find him? Is he to go 'to the dispersed among the Greeks, and to teach the 'Greeks?'³⁶ What word is this that he said; Ye 'will seek me, and will not find me; and where I 'go ye cannot come?'

³⁷ On the last day, the great day of the feast, 'Jesus stood and cried, saying; 'If any one thirst, 'let him come to me and drink.³⁸ He that be- 'lieveth on me, as the scripture said, *out of his 'belly will flow rivers of living water.*'³⁹ This he 'spoke of the spirit, which they that believed on 'him were to receive; for the holy spirit was not 'yet, because Jesus was not yet glorified.⁴⁰ Then 'many of the crowd when they heard the saying,

said; 'Of a truth this is the prophet.'⁴¹ Others 'said; 'This is the Christ.' And others said; 'But doth the Christ come out of Galilee?'⁴² Hath 'not the scripture said that the Christ cometh of 'the seed of David, and out of Bethlehem, the 'village where David was?'⁴³ So there was a 'division among the crowd because of him.⁴⁴ And 'some of them would have taken him; but no one 'laid hands on him.⁴⁵ Then came the officers to 'the high priests and Pharisees; and these said 'to them; 'Why have ye not brought him?'⁴⁶ The 'officers answered; 'Never man spake like this 'man.'⁴⁷ Then the Pharisees answered them; 'Are ye also deceived?'⁴⁸ Hath any one of the 'rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?'⁴⁹ But this crowd that knoweth not the law are 'accursed.'⁵⁰ Nicodemus saith to them, (he that 'came to him by night,) being one of them; ⁵¹ Will 'our law judge the man, unless it first hear him, 'and know what he doeth?'⁵² They answered 'and said to him; 'Art thou also of Galilee?' 'Search and look, for no prophet hath arisen from 'Galilee.'

⁵³ [And every one went to his own house; 'S and Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.² And 'at day-break he came again into the temple-yard, 'and all the people came to him; and he sat down, 'and taught them.³ And the scribes and Pharisees 'bring to him a woman taken in adultery; and 'setting her in the midst, ⁴ they say to him; 'Teacher, this woman was taken in adultery, in 'the very act.⁵ And Moses in the law commanded 'us that such women were to be stoned; but what 'sayest thou?'⁶ This they said tempting him, 'that they might have somewhat to accuse him of. 'But Jesus stooped down, and wrote with his finger 'on the ground.⁷ But when they continued asking 'him, he raised himself up, and said to them; 'He 'that is without sin among you, let him first cast 'the stone at her.'⁸ And again he stooped down, 'and wrote upon the ground.⁹ And they who 'heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went 'out one by one, beginning at the elders, unto the 'last; and Jesus was left alone, and the woman 'standing in the midst.¹⁰ And when Jesus raised 'himself up, and saw no one but the woman, he 'said to her; 'Woman, where are those thine ac- 'cusers? Hath no one passed sentence on thee?'¹¹ And she said; 'No one, Lord.' And Jesus said 'to her; 'Neither do I pass sentence on thee; go, 'and sin no more.']

¹² Then spake Jesus again to them, saying; 'I 'am the light of the world; he that followeth me 'will not walk in darkness, but will have the light 'of life.'¹³ The Pharisees then said to him; 'Thou 'bearest witness of thyself; thy witness is not to 'be trusted.'¹⁴ Jesus answered and said to them; 'Though I bear witness of myself, my witness is 'to be trusted; for I know whence I came, and 'whither I go; but ye know not whence I come, 'or whither I go.¹⁵ Ye judge after the flesh, I 'judge no one.¹⁶ And if I do judge, my judgment

'is to be trusted, for I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent me. ¹⁷ Even in your law it is written, that the witness of two men is to be trusted. ¹⁸ I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father who sent me beareth witness of me.' ¹⁹ Then said they to him; 'Where is thy Father?' Jesus answered; 'Ye know neither me, nor my Father; if ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also.' ²⁰ These words spake he in the treasury-court, as he taught in the temple-yard; and no one took him, for his hour was not yet come.

²¹ Then said Jesus again to them; 'I go my way, and ye will seek me, and will die in your sin; whither I go ye cannot come.' ²² Then said the Jews; 'Will he kill himself? for he saith; Whither I go, ye cannot come.' ²³ And he said to them; 'Ye are from beneath; I am from above; ye are of this world; I am not of this world. ²⁴ Therefore I said to you, that ye will die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am He, ye will die in your sins.' ²⁵ Then said they to him; 'Who art thou?' And Jesus said to them; 'Even what I said to you at the beginning. ²⁶ I have many things to say and to judge of you; moreover he that sent me is to be trusted, and I speak to the world what I have heard from him.' ²⁷ They knew not that he spake to them of the Father. ²⁸ Then said Jesus to them; 'When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then will ye know that I am he; and I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me I speak these things; ²⁹ and he that sent me is with me; the Father hath not left me alone, for I always do the things that please him.'

³⁰ As he spake this, many believed on him. ³¹ Then said Jesus to the Jews that believed on him; 'If ye continue in my word, ye are my disciples indeed, ³² and ye will know the truth, and the truth will make you free.' ³³ They answered him; 'We are the seed of Abraham, and were never slaves to any one; how sayest thou, Ye will be made free?' ³⁴ Jesus answered them; 'Verily verily I say to you, whoever committeth sin is the slave of sin. ³⁵ And the slave abideth not in the house for ever; but the Son abideth ever. ³⁶ If therefore the Son shall make you free, ye will be free indeed. ³⁷ I know that ye are the seed of Abraham; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. ³⁸ I speak what I have seen with my Father; and then ye do what ye have seen with your father.' ³⁹ They answered and said to him; 'Abraham is our father.' Jesus saith to them; 'If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. ⁴⁰ Whereas ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard from God; this did not Abraham. ⁴¹ Ye do the deeds of your father.' Then said they to him; 'We are not born of fornication; we have one father, God.' ⁴² Jesus said to them; 'If God were your father, ye would love me; for I came forth, and am come from God; for I came not of myself, but he sent

me. ⁴³ Why do ye not understand my speech? Because ye cannot hear my word. ⁴⁴ Ye are of your father the devil, and ye wish to do the lusts of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth; because truth is not in him. When any one speaketh a lie, he speaketh after the manner of his kindred, for his father also is a liar. ⁴⁵ And because I speak the truth ye believe me not. ⁴⁶ Which of you convicteth me of sin? If I speak the truth why do ye not believe me? ⁴⁷ He that is of God heareth God's words; ye therefore hear not, because ye are not of God.' ⁴⁸ The Jews answered and said to him; 'Say we not right that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon?' ⁴⁹ Jesus answered; 'I have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me. ⁵⁰ And I seek not my glory; there is One that seeketh and judgeth. ⁵¹ Verily verily I say to you, if any one keep my saying he will not see death till the end of the age.' ⁵² Then said the Jews to him; 'Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If any one keep my saying he will not taste death till the end of the age. ⁵³ Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? and the prophets are dead; whom makest thou thyself?' ⁵⁴ Jesus answered; 'If I honour myself, my honour is nothing. It is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God; ⁵⁵ and ye have not known him; but I know him. And if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like you; but I know him, and keep his saying. ⁵⁶ Your father Abraham rejoiced that he should see my day; and he saw it, and was glad.' ⁵⁷ Then said the Jews to him; 'Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?' ⁵⁸ Jesus said to them; 'Verily verily I say unto you, I was before Abraham was born.' ⁵⁹ Then took they up stones to cast at him, but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple-yard.

⁹ And as he passed by he saw a man blind from his birth. ² And his disciples asked him, saying; 'Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?' ³ Jesus answered; 'Neither did this man sin, nor his parents; but it was that the works of God should be shown in him. ⁴ I must work the works of Him that sent me, while it is day; the night cometh, when no one can work. ⁵ While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.' ⁶ When he had said this, he spit on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and smeared the clay on the blind man's eyes, and said to him; 'Go, wash in the pool of the Siloam, which is translated, Sent. Then he went and washed, and came seeing. ⁸ Then the neighbours and they that saw him before (for he was a beggar) said; 'Is not this he that sat and begged?' ⁹ Some said; 'This is he; but others said; 'He is like him.' He said; 'I am he.' ¹⁰ Then said they to him; 'How were thine eyes opened?' ¹¹ He answered and said, 'A man called Jesus made clay, and smeared

'mine eyes, and said to me; 'Go to the Siloam
'and wash; and I went and washed, and received
'sight.' ¹²Then said they to him; 'Where is he?'
He saith; 'I know not.'

¹³They bring to the Pharisees him that afore-
time was blind. ¹⁴And it was a sabbath when
Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes. ¹⁵Then
again the Pharisees also asked him how he had
received his sight. And he said to them; 'He put
'clay upon mine eyes; and I washed, and do see.'
¹⁶Then said some of the Pharisees; 'This man is
'not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath.'
Others said; 'How can a sinful man do such
'signs?' And there was a division among them.
¹⁷They say to the blind man again; 'What sayest
'thou of him, that he opened thine eyes?' And
he said; 'He is a prophet.' ¹⁸But the Jews did
not believe of him, that he was blind and received
his sight, until they called the parents of him that
had received his sight. ¹⁹And they asked them,
saying; 'Is this your son, who ye say was born
'blind? how then doth he now see?' ²⁰His parents
answered them and said; 'We know that this is
'our son, and that he was born blind; ²¹but how
'he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his
'eyes, we know not; he is grown up, ask him; he
'will speak for himself.' ²²This his parents said,
because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had
agreed already, that if any one acknowledged him
for Christ he should be put out of the synagogue.
²³Therefore said his parents; 'He is grown up;
'ask him.'

²⁴Then a second time called they the man that
was blind, and said to him; 'Give glory to God;
'we know that this man is a sinner.' ²⁵Then he
answered and said; 'Whether he be a sinner, I
'know not; one thing I know, that whereas I was
'blind, now I see.' ²⁶And they said to him again;
'What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?'
²⁷He answered them; 'I told you just now, and
'ye did not hear: why would ye hear it again?
'will ye also become his disciples?' ²⁸They reviled
him, and said; 'Thou art his disciple; but we are
'disciples of Moses. ²⁹We know that God spake
'to Moses; but this man, we know not whence he
'is.' ³⁰The man answered and said to them;
'Why, herein is a marvel, that ye know not whence
'he is, and he opened my eyes. ³¹Now we know
'that God heareth not sinners; but if any one be
'a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he
'heareth. ³²Since the world began it was not
'heard that any one opened the eyes of one born
'blind. ³³If this man were not of God, he could
'do nothing.' ³⁴They answered and said to him;
'Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou
'teach us?' And they cast him out. ³⁵Jesus
heard that they cast him out, and he found him,
and said to him; 'Dost thou believe on the son of
'God?' ³⁶He answered and said; 'And who is
'he, Lord, that I may believe on him?' ³⁷And
Jesus said to him; 'Thou hast both seen him, and
'it is he that talketh to thee.' ³⁸And he said;

'Lord, I believe.' And he worshipped him. ³⁹And
Jesus said; 'For judgment I am come into this
'world, that they that see not may see; and they
'that see may be made blind.' ⁴⁰And some of the
Pharisees who were with him heard this, and said
to him; 'Are we also blind?' ⁴¹Jesus said to
them; 'If ye were blind, ye would have no sin;
'but now ye say; We see; therefore your sin re-
'maineth. **10** Verily verily I say to you, he that
'entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but
'climbeth up some other way, he is a thief and a
'robber. ²But he that entereth by the door is
'the shepherd of the sheep. ³To him the porter
'openeth, and the sheep hear his voice, and he
'calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them
'out. ⁴And when he putteth forth his own sheep,
'he goeth before them; and the sheep follow him,
'for they know his voice. ⁵And a stranger will
'they not follow, but will flee from him; for they
'know not the voice of strangers.' ⁶This parable
spake Jesus to them; but they understood not
what things they were that he spake to them.

⁷Then said Jesus to them again; 'Verily verily
'I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. ⁸All
'that ever came before me are thieves and robbers;
'but the sheep did not hear them. ⁹I am the
'door, if any one enter by me, he will be saved,
'and will go in and out, and find pasture. ¹⁰The
'thief cometh not but to steal, and to kill, and to
'destroy; I am come that they may have life, and
'may have abundance. ¹¹I am the good shepherd;
'the good shepherd layeth down his life for the
'sheep's sake. ¹²But the hireling, who is not the
'shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the
'wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth;
'and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the
'sheep. ¹³The hireling fleeth, because he is a
'hireling and careth not for the sheep. ¹⁴I am
'the good shepherd; and I know mine own, and
'am known by mine, ¹⁵as the Father knoweth me
'and I know the Father; and I lay down my life
'for the sake of the sheep. ¹⁶And I have other
'sheep, that are not of this fold; them also I must
'bring, and they will hear my voice, and there
'will be one flock, and one shepherd. ¹⁷For this
'the Father loveth me, because I lay down my life
'that I may take it again. ¹⁸No one taketh it
'from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have
'power to lay it down, and I have power to take
'it again. This command have I received from
'my Father.' ¹⁹Then there was a division again
among the Jews for these sayings. ²⁰And many
of them said; 'He hath a demon, and is mad;
'why hear ye him?' ²¹Others said; 'These are
'not the words of a demoniac; can a demon open
'the eyes of the blind?'

²²And it was the Feast of Dedication at Jeru-
salem, and it was winter. ²³And Jesus was walk-
ing in the temple-yard, in Solomon's porch. ²⁴Then
came the Jews round him, and said to him; 'How
'long dost thou make us doubt? if thou be the
'Christ, tell us plainly.' ²⁵Jesus answered them;

'I told you, and ye believe not. The works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. ²⁶ But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. As I said to you, ²⁷ my sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me; ²⁸ and I give to them everlasting life, and that they should not perish till the end of the age; ²⁹ nor will any one pluck them out of my hand. ³⁰ My Father, who gave them to me, is greater than all; and no one can pluck them out of my Father's hand. ³¹ I and my Father are one.' ³² Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. ³³ Jesus answered them; 'Many good works have I showed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?' ³⁴ The Jews answered him, saying; 'For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because thou being a man makest thyself a god.' ³⁵ Jesus answered them; 'Is it not written in your law; I said, ye are gods?' ³⁶ If it called them gods, to whom the word of God came, (and the scripture cannot be broken,) ³⁷ say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world; Thou blasphemest; because I said; I am a son of God? ³⁸ If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. ³⁹ But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him.' ⁴⁰ Then they again sought to take him; but he escaped out of their hand.

⁴¹ And he went away again beyond the Jordan to the place where John at first baptized [ch. i. 28]; and there he abode. ⁴² And many came to him, and said; 'John indeed wrought no sign; but whatever John spake of this man was true.' ⁴³ And many believed on him there.

11 Now there was a certain man sick, Lazarus of Bethany, from the village of Mary and her sister Martha. (² It was Mary that anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) ³ Therefore the sisters sent to him, saying; 'Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.' ⁴ When Jesus heard, he said; 'This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the son of God may be glorified thereby.' ⁵ Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. ⁶ When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode yet two days in the place where he was. ⁷ Then after that saith he to the disciples; 'Let us go into Judea again?' ⁸ The disciples say to him; 'Rabbi, the Jews now sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?' ⁹ Jesus answered; 'Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any one walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. ¹⁰ But if any one walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not on him.' ¹¹ This he said; and after that he saith to them; 'Our friend Lazarus is at rest; but I go, that I may awake him.' ¹² Then said his disciples; 'Lord, if he rest he will do well.' ¹³ But Jesus spake of his death; and they thought that he spake

of the rest of sleep. ¹⁴ Then said Jesus to them plainly; 'Lazarus is dead; ¹⁵ and I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that ye may believe; but let us go to him.' ¹⁶ Then said Thomas, who is called Didymus, to his fellow-disciples; 'Let us also go, that we may die with him.'

¹⁷ Then when Jesus came, he found that he had been in the tomb four days already. ¹⁸ Now Bethany was nigh to Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off. ¹⁹ And many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary to comfort them for their brother. ²⁰ Then Martha, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went to meet him; but Mary sat in the house. ²¹ Then said Martha to Jesus; 'Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. ²² But even now I know that whatever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee.' ²³ Jesus saith to her; 'Thy brother shall arise again.' ²⁴ Martha saith to him; 'I know that he will arise again in the resurrection at the last day.' ²⁵ Jesus said to her; 'I am the resurrection, and the life; he that believeth on me, even though he die, will live. ²⁶ And whoever liveth and believeth on me will not die till the end of the age. Believest thou this?' ²⁷ She saith to him; 'Yea, Lord, I have believed that thou art the Christ, the son of God, he that was to come into the world.' ²⁸ And when she had so said, she went and called Mary her sister secretly, saying; 'The Teacher is come, and calleth thee.' ²⁹ She, when she heard, arose quickly, and came to him.

³⁰ Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha met him. ³¹ The Jews then who were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying; 'She goeth to the tomb to weep there.' ³² Then when Mary came where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell at his feet, saying to him; 'Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.' ³³ When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews that came with her weeping, he groaned in the spirit and was troubled, ³⁴ and said; 'Where have ye laid him?' They say to him; 'Lord, come and see.' ³⁵ Jesus wept. ³⁶ Then said the Jews; 'Behold, how he loved him!' ³⁷ And some of them said; 'Could not this one, who opened the eyes of the blind man, have caused also that this man should not have died?' ³⁸ Jesus then, again groaning in himself, cometh to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it. ³⁹ Jesus saith; 'Take away the stone.' Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith to him; 'Lord, he already stinketh; for it is his fourth day.' ⁴⁰ Jesus saith to her; 'Said I not to thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God?' ⁴¹ So they took away the stone; and Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said; 'Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. ⁴² And I knew that thou hearest me always; but for the sake of the crowd that stood by I spake, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.' ⁴³ And

when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice; 'Lazarus, come forth.' ⁴⁴ He that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith to them; 'Loose him, and let him go.' ⁴⁵ Then many of the Jews that came to Mary, and saw what he did, believed on him. ⁴⁶ But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them what Jesus had done.

⁴⁷ Then the high priests and Pharisees held a high council, and said; 'What shall we do, for this man worketh many signs?' ⁴⁸ If we let him thus alone, all will believe on him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and nation.' ⁴⁹ And one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them; 'Ye know nothing; ⁵⁰ nor consider that it is best for us, that one man should die for the people, and not that the whole nation perish.' ⁵¹ And this spake he not from himself; but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was about to die for the nation; ⁵² and not for the nation only, but that also he should gather together into one God's scattered children. ⁵³ Then from that day they took counsel to put him to death. ⁵⁴ Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but went thence into the country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

⁵⁵ And the Jews' Passover was at hand; and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the Passover, to purify themselves. ⁵⁶ Then sought they for Jesus, and said among themselves, as they stood in the temple-yard; 'What think ye? will he not come to the feast?' ⁵⁷ Now both the high priests and the Pharisees had given a command, that, if any one knew where he were, he should show how they might take him.

¹² Then Jesus, six days before the Passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, who had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. ² There they made him a supper, and Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them that lay at meat with him. ³ Then Mary took a pound of ointment, of very costly spikenard, and anointed Jesus's feet, and wiped his feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. ⁴ Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, who was about to betray him; ⁵ 'Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred Denarii, [or twenty-four hundred pence,] and given to the poor?' ⁶ And this he said, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the box, and took what was put therein. ⁷ Then said Jesus; 'Let her alone; she hath kept this against the day of my burial. ⁸ For the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always.'

⁹ Then a great crowd of the Jews knew that he was there; and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he raised from the dead. ¹⁰ But the high priests

consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; ¹¹ because by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

¹² On the next day a great crowd that was come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem, ¹³ took palm branches, and went forth to meet him, and cried; 'Hosanna; *blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; the king of Israel.*' ¹⁴ And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, ¹⁵ *Fear not, daughter of Sion; behold, thy king cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.* ¹⁶ And these things understood not his disciples at first; but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things to him. ¹⁷ Then the crowd that was with him bare witness, that he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead. ¹⁸ For this also the crowd went to meet him, for they heard that he had wrought this sign. ¹⁹ Then the Pharisees said among themselves; 'Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.'

²⁰ And there were certain Greeks among those that came up to worship at the feast. ²¹ These therefore came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying; 'Lord, we wish to see Jesus.' ²² Philip cometh and telleth Andrew; and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. ²³ And Jesus answered them, saying; 'The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. ²⁴ Verily verily I say to you, unless the grain of wheat that falleth to the ground die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. ²⁵ He that loveth his life, will lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world, will keep it unto life everlasting. ²⁶ If any one serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there also will my servant be; if any one serve me, him will the Father honour. ²⁷ Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour. But for this cause I came to this hour. ²⁸ Father, glorify thy name.' Then came a voice from heaven; 'I both have glorified it, and will glorify it again.' ²⁹ Then the crowd, that stood and heard, said that it was thunder; others said; 'An angel spake to him.' ³⁰ Jesus answered and said; 'This voice came not for my sake, but for yours. ³¹ Now is the judgment of this world; now will the prince of this world be cast out. ³² And if I be lifted up from the earth, I shall draw all men to me.' ³³ And this he said, signifying by what death he was to die. ³⁴ The crowd answered him; 'We have heard out of the law that the Christ abideth till the end of the age; and how sayest thou, that the Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?' ³⁵ Then Jesus said to them; 'Yet a little while is the light among you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness overtake you; for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.' ³⁶ While ye have the light, believe on the

light, that ye may be sons of light.' Thus spake Jesus; and he went away and hid himself from them.

³⁷ But though he had wrought so many signs before them, yet they believed not on him; ³⁸ that the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake; *Lord, who believed what we heard? and to whom was the Lord's arm revealed?* ³⁹ Therefore they could not believe, because again Isaiah said; ⁴⁰ [*This people*] *hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; lest they should see with the eyes, and understand with the heart, and should turn, and I should heal them.* ⁴¹ Isaiah said this, because he saw his glory, and spake of him. ⁴² Nevertheless many of the rulers believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not acknowledge it, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; ⁴³ for they loved the glory that is of men more than the glory that is of God. ⁴⁴ And Jesus cried out and said; 'He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. ⁴⁵ And he that seeth me, seeth Him that sent me. ⁴⁶ I am come a light into the world, that whoever believeth on me may not abide in darkness. ⁴⁷ And if any one hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. ⁴⁸ He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, that will judge him in the last day. ⁴⁹ For I have not spoken from myself; but the Father who sent me, he gave me a command, what I should say, and what I should speak. ⁵⁰ And I know that his command is life everlasting. Whatever therefore I speak, as my Father told me, so I speak.'

13 Now before the feast of the Passover, Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world unto the Father; and having loved his own that were in the world, he loved them to the end. ² And as they were at supper, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, to betray him; ³ Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and was going to God, ⁴ riseth from the supper, and layeth aside his garments; and taking a towel, he girded himself; ⁵ then he poureth water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. ⁶ Then cometh he to Simon Peter, and that one saith to him; 'Lord, dost thou wash my feet?' ⁷ Jesus answered and said to him; 'What I do, thou knowest not now; but hereafter thou wilt know.' ⁸ Peter saith to him; 'Thou shalt never wash my feet.' Jesus answered him; 'If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.' ⁹ Simon Peter saith to him; 'Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.' ¹⁰ Jesus saith to him; 'He that hath been bathed needeth only to have his feet washed, then he is all clean; and ye are clean,

'but not all of you.' ¹¹ For he knew who was betraying him; therefore he said; 'Ye are not all of you clean.'

¹² So when he had washed their feet and taken his garments, lying down again he said to them; 'Know ye what I have done to you? ¹³ Ye call me Teacher and Lord; and ye say well; for I am. ¹⁴ If I then, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. ¹⁵ For I have given you an example, that ye may do as I have done to you. ¹⁶ Verily verily I say to you, the servant is not greater than his lord, nor is the apostle greater than he that sent him. ¹⁷ If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. ¹⁸ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen; but it is that the scripture may be fulfilled; *He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.* ¹⁹ I tell you now before it come to pass, that, when it cometh to pass, ye may believe that I am he. ²⁰ Verily verily I say to you, he that receiveth whomsoever I shall send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth Him that sent me.'

²¹ When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in his spirit, and bare witness, and said; 'Verily verily I say to you, that one of you will betray me.' ²² Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. ²³ Now there was lying at meat in Jesus's bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. ²⁴ To him therefore Simon Peter beckoned to ask who it was of whom he spake. ²⁵ He then, leaning back on Jesus's breast, saith to him; 'Lord, who is it?' ²⁶ Jesus answereth; 'He it is to whom I shall give the sop, when I have dipped it.' And after dipping the sop he giveth it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. ²⁷ And after the sop, then Satan entered into him. Then saith Jesus to him; 'What thou doest, do quickly.' ²⁸ Now no one of those lying at table knew for what he spake this to him. ²⁹ For some thought, because Judas had the box that Jesus saith to him; Buy what we have need of for the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. ³⁰ He then on taking the sop went immediately out; and it was night.

³¹ When he was gone out, Jesus saith; 'Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him. ³² If God be glorified in him, God will also glorify him in himself, and he will straightway glorify him. ³³ Children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye will seek me; and as I said to the Jews, whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you. ³⁴ A new command I give to you; that ye love one another; that as I have loved you, ye also may love one another. ³⁵ By this will all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.' ³⁶ Simon Peter saith to him; 'Lord, whither goest thou?' Jesus answered him; 'Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now, but afterwards thou shalt follow me.' ³⁷ Peter saith to him; 'Lord, why cannot

'I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thee.' ³⁸Jesus answered him; 'Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily verily I say to thee, the cock will not crow till thou hast denied me thrice.'

¹⁴Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God, believe also in me. ²In my Father's house are many chambers; if not, I would have told you. I am going to prepare a place for you. ³And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to myself; that where I am, ye also may be. ⁴And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.' ⁵Thomas saith to him; 'Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?' ⁶Jesus saith to him; 'I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one cometh to the Father but by me.' ⁷If ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also; and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.' ⁸Philip saith to him; 'Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us.' ⁹Jesus saith to him; 'Have I been so long time with you, and hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou, Show us the Father? ¹⁰Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak to you I speak not from myself; and the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.' ¹¹Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and if not, believe me for the very works' sake. ¹²Verily verily I say to you, he that believeth on me, the works that I do he shall do also. And greater than these shall he do; for I am going to my Father, ¹³and whatever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do; that the Father may be glorified in the Son. ¹⁴If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. ¹⁵If ye love me, keep my commands. ¹⁶And I will pray the Father, and he will give you another comforter [or advocate], that he may abide with you till the end of the age; ¹⁷the spirit of truth, which the world cannot receive, because it seeth it not, nor knoweth it; but ye know it, for it dwelleth with you, and will be in you. ¹⁸I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. ¹⁹Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me; because I live, ye will live also. ²⁰At that day ye will know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. ²¹He that hath my commands, and keepeth them he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me, will be loved by my Father; and I will love him, and will show myself to him.' ²²Judas saith to him, (not the Iscariot); 'Lord, and why is it that thou art to show thyself to us, and not to the world?' ²³Jesus answered and said to him; 'If any one love me, he will keep my words; then my Father will love him, and to him we will come, and make our abode with him. ²⁴He that loveth me not, keepeth not my words; and the word that ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me. ²⁵These things have I

spoken to you, while dwelling with you. ²⁶But the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, which the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things, and remind you of all that I have said to you. ²⁷Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you; not as the world giveth, give I to you. Let not your heart be troubled nor afraid. ²⁸Ye have heard how I said to you, I go away, and will come to you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice that I go to the Father; for my Father is greater than I. ²⁹And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it cometh to pass, ye may believe. ³⁰Hereafter I shall not talk much with you; for the prince of the world cometh, and hath nothing in me. ³¹But that the world may know that I love the Father, and that, as the Father commanded me, even so I do; arise, let us go hence.

¹⁵I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. ²Every branch on me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, that it may bear more fruit. ³Ye are now clean through the word, which I have spoken to you. ⁴Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abide on the vine; no more can ye, unless ye abide in me. ⁵I am the vine, ye are the branches; he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing. ⁶If any one abide not in me, he is cast off as the branch, and is withered; and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. ⁷If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it will be done to you. ⁸In this is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. ⁹As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you; abide ye in my love. ¹⁰If ye keep my commands, ye will abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commands, and I abide in his love. ¹¹These things have I spoken to you, that my joy in you may remain, and your joy may be full. ¹²This is my command; that ye love one another, as I have loved you. ¹³No one hath greater love than this, that one lay down his life for his friends. ¹⁴Ye are my friends, if ye do whatever I command you. ¹⁵Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard from my Father I have made known to you. ¹⁶Not ye chose me, but I chose you, and I appointed you, that ye may go and bear fruit, and that your fruit may remain; that whatever ye may ask of the Father in my name he may give to you. ¹⁷These things I command you, that ye love one another. ¹⁸If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before you. ¹⁹If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. ²⁰Remember the word that I said to you; the servant is not

'greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will also keep yours. ²¹ But all these things will they do to you for my name's sake, because they know not Him that sent me. ²² If I had not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin. ²³ He that hateth me hateth my Father also. ²⁴ If I had not done among them the works that no one else did, they had not had sin; whereas they have even seen them, and yet have hated both me and my Father. ²⁵ But this is that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their law; *They hated me without a cause.* ²⁶ But when the Comforter, whom I shall send to you from the Father, is come, the Spirit of Truth, which cometh out from the Father, he will bear witness of me; ²⁷ and ye also will bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

¹⁶ These things have I spoken to you, that ye be not made to sin. ² They will put you out of the synagogues; yea, the hour cometh, that whoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. ³ And this will they do, because they have not known the Father nor me. ⁴ But this I have told you, that when the hour come, ye may remember that I told you of it. And this I said not to you from the beginning, because I was with you. ⁵ But now I go to Him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? ⁶ But because I have said this to you, sorrow hath filled your heart. ⁷ But I tell you the truth; it is better for you that I go away. For if I go not away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I depart, I shall send him to you. ⁸ And when he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment. ⁹ Of sin, because they believe not on me; ¹⁰ of righteousness because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; ¹¹ and of judgment, because the prince of this world hath been judged. ¹² I have yet many things to say to you, but ye cannot bear them now. ¹³ But when he, the Spirit of Truth, is come, he will guide you to all truth; for he will not speak from himself; but whatever he shall hear, he will speak, and he will tell you the things to come. ¹⁴ He will glorify me; for out of mine he will take, and tell to you. ¹⁵ All things that the Father hath are mine; therefore said I, that out of mine he taketh and will tell to you. ¹⁶ A little while, and ye will not see me; and again a little while, and ye will see me, because I go to the Father. ¹⁷ Then some of his disciples said to themselves; 'What is this that he saith to us; A little while, and ye will not see me; and again a little while, and ye will see me; and, Because I go to the Father?' ¹⁸ They said therefore; 'What is this that he saith; The little while? We know not what he saith.' Jesus knew that they wished to ask him, and said to them; 'Do ye inquire among yourselves of this, because I said, A little while, and ye will not see

me; and again a little while, and ye will see me? ²⁰ Verily verily I say to you, that ye will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; and ye will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy. ²¹ The woman when she is in travail hath sorrow because her hour is come; but when the child is born she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. ²² And ye therefore now have sorrow; but I shall see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and your joy no one taketh from you. ²³ And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily verily I say to you, that whatever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he will give to you. ²⁴ Hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name; ask, and ye will receive, that your joy may be full. ²⁵ These things have I spoken to you in proverbs. The hour cometh, when I shall no more speak to you in proverbs, but I shall tell you plainly about the Father. ²⁶ In that day ye will ask in my name; and I say not to you, that I will pray the Father for you; ²⁷ for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came from God. ²⁸ I came from the Father, and am come into the world; again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.' ²⁹ His disciples say to him; 'Lo, now thou speakest plainly, and speakest no proverb. ³⁰ Now we know that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any one should ask thee; by this we believe that thou camest from God.' ³¹ Jesus answered them; 'Do ye now believe? ³² Behold the hour cometh, and is now come, that ye will be scattered each to his own home, and will leave me alone; but I am not alone, because the Father is with me. ³³ These things I have spoken to you that in me ye may have peace. In the world ye have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.'

¹⁷ These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven and said; 'Father, the hour is come; glorify thy son, that thy son also may glorify thee; ² as thou hast given him power over all flesh; that he may give to them everything that thou hast given to him, even life everlasting. ³ And this is the life everlasting, that they may know thee the only true God, and him whom thou hast sent, Jesus Christ. ⁴ I have glorified thee on the earth; I have finished the work that thou gavest me to do. ⁵ And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self in the glory that I had with thee before the world was. ⁶ I have shown thy name to the men that thou gavest me out of the world; thine they were, and thou gavest them to me, and they have kept thy word. ⁷ Now they know that all things whatever thou hast given me are from thee. ⁸ For I have given to them the words that thou gavest to me; and they received them, and know for certain that I came from thee, and they believed that thou didst send me. ⁹ I pray for them; I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given to me; for they are thine. ¹⁰ And all my

'things are thine, and thine are mine; and I have been glorified in them.' ¹¹ And I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep in thy name those whom thou hast given to me; that they may be one, as we are. ¹² While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name; I guarded those whom thou gavest to me, and none of them is lost but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. ¹³ And now I come to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves. ¹⁴ I have given to them thy word; and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁵ I pray not that thou wouldest take them out of the world, but that thou wouldest keep them from evil. ¹⁶ They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁷ Make them holy in thy truth; thy word is truth. ¹⁸ As thou didst send me into the world, so I sent them into the world. ¹⁹ And I make myself holy for them, that they may be made holy in truth. ²⁰ Nor pray I for these only, but also for those that believe on me through thy word; ²¹ that they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou didst send me. ²² And the glory which thou hast given to me, I have given to them; that they may be one, even as we are one; ²³ I in them, and thou in me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou didst send me, and that thou lovest them, as thou lovest me. ²⁴ Father, I wish that they also, whom thou hast given to me, may be with me where I am going; that they may see my glory, which thou gavest me, because thou lovest me before the foundation of the world. ²⁵ O righteous Father, the world doth not know thee; but I know thee, and these know that thou hast sent me. ²⁶ And I made known to them thy name, and will make it known; that the love wherewith thou lovest me may be in them, and I in them.'

¹⁸ When Jesus had thus spoken, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Kedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, and his disciples. ² And Judas also, who betrayed him, knew the place; for Jesus often came there with his disciples. ³ Judas then, having received the band of men, and officers from the high priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches, and weapons. ⁴ Jesus therefore, knowing all things that were coming upon him, went forth, and said to them; 'Whom seek ye?' ⁵ They answered him; 'Jesus the Nazarite.' Jesus saith to them; 'I am he.' And Judas also, who betrayed him, stood with them. ⁶ As soon then as he said to them; 'I am he,' they went backward, and fell to the ground. ⁷ Then he again asked them; 'Whom seek ye?' And they said; 'Jesus the Nazarite.' ⁸ Jesus answered; 'I told you, that I am he; if therefore ye seek me, let these men

'go.' ⁹ That the word might be fulfilled, which he spake; Of those which thou gavest me I have lost none. ¹⁰ Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's slave, and cut off his right ear. The slave's name was Malchus. ¹¹ Then said Jesus to Peter; 'Put the sword into the sheath; the cup which the Father hath given to me, shall I not drink it?'

¹² Then the band of men, and the captains and the officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, ¹³ and led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. ¹⁴ And Caiaphas was he that counselled the Jews that it was best that one man should die for the people. ¹⁵ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, as did the other disciple. And that disciple was known to the high priest, and he went in with Jesus into the court [or palace] of the high priest. ¹⁶ But Peter stood at the door without. Then the other disciple, that was known to the high priest, went out and spake to her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. ¹⁷ Then saith the damsel that kept the door, to Peter; 'Art thou also one of this man's disciples?' He saith; 'I am not.' ¹⁸ And the slaves and officers stood there, having made a charcoal fire; for it was cold, and they warmed themselves; and Peter stood with them and warmed himself. ¹⁹ The high priest then asked Jesus about his disciples and about his teaching. ²⁰ Jesus answered him; 'I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in synagogue, and in the temple-yard, where all the Jews come together; and in secret I have said nothing. ²¹ Why askest thou me? Ask them that heard me, what I said to them; behold, they know what I said.' ²² And as he thus spake, one of the officers which stood by gave Jesus a blow, saying; 'Answerest thou the high priest so?' ²³ Jesus answered him; 'If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me?'

²⁴ Annas sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. ²⁵ And Simon Peter was standing and warming himself; then they said to him; 'Art thou also one of his disciples?' He denied, and said; 'I am not.' ²⁶ One of the slaves of the high priest, being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith; 'Did not I see thee in the garden with him?' ²⁷ Then Peter denied again, and immediately a cock crew.

²⁸ They lead Jesus then from Caiaphas into the Prætorium [or Roman castle]; and it was morning. And they themselves went not into the Prætorium, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the Passover. ²⁹ So Pilate went out to them, and said; 'What accusation bring ye against this man?' ³⁰ They answered and said to him; 'If he were not an evildoer, we had not delivered him up to thee.' ³¹ Then said Pilate to them; 'Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law.' Then the Jews said to him; 'It is not permitted to us to put any one to death;' ³² that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, pointing out by what death he was about

to die. ³³ Then Pilate went into the Prætorium again, and called Jesus, and said to him; 'Art thou the King of the Jews?' ³⁴ Jesus answered him; 'Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others tell thee of me?' ³⁵ Pilate answered; 'Am I a Jew? Thy nation and the high priests have delivered thee up to me. What hast thou done?' ³⁶ Jesus answered; 'My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, my officers had fought, that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; whereas my kingdom is not from hence.' ³⁷ Pilate therefore said to him; 'Art thou a king then?' Jesus answered; 'Thou sayest; I am a king. For this was I born, and for this came I into the world, that I might bear witness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.' ³⁸ Pilate saith to him; 'What is truth?' And when he had said this, he again went out to the Jews, and saith to them; 'I find no fault in him.' ³⁹ But ye have a custom, that I should release one to you at the Passover; will ye therefore that I release to you the king of the Jews?' ⁴⁰ Then they all cried out again, saying; 'Not this man, but Barabbas.' Now Barabbas was a robber.

¹⁹ Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. ² And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and threw over him a purple cloak, ³ and said; 'Hail, king of the Jews!' And they gave him blows. ⁴ Pilate went forth again, and saith to them; 'Behold I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.' ⁵ (Then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple cloak.) And he saith to them; 'Behold the man!' ⁶ When therefore the high priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying; 'Crucify, crucify him.' Pilate saith to them; 'Take him yourselves, and crucify him; for I find no fault in him.' ⁷ The Jews answered him; 'We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself son of God.' ⁸ When therefore Pilate heard that word, he was the rather afraid; ⁹ and went again into the Prætorium, and saith to Jesus; 'Whence art thou?' But Jesus gave him no answer. ¹⁰ Pilate then saith to him; 'Speakest thou not to me? Knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?' ¹¹ Jesus answered; 'Thou couldest have no power at all against me, unless it were given to thee from above; therefore he that delivered me to thee hath greater sin.' ¹² From this Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews cried out, saying; 'If thou release this man, thou art not Cæsar's friend; whoever maketh himself king speaketh against Cæsar.' ¹³ Then Pilate, when he heard that saying, led Jesus out, and sat down on the judgment-seat in a place called the Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha [or, *Behind the Palace.*] ¹⁴ And it was [to be at night] the Preparation for the Passover, and [it was] about the sixth hour; and he saith to the Jews; 'Behold your king!' ¹⁵ But they cried out; 'Take him, take him, crucify him.'

Pilate saith to them; 'Shall I crucify your king?' The high priests answered; 'We have no king but Cæsar.' ¹⁶ Then therefore he delivered him to them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

¹⁷ And he bearing his cross went forth to a place called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha; ¹⁸ where they crucified him, and two others with him, on this and that side, and Jesus in the midst. ¹⁹ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross, and it was written, JESUS THE NAZARITE, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

²⁰ Many therefore of the Jews read this title; for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city; and it was written in Hebrew, in Greek, and in Latin. ²¹ Then said the high priests of the Jews to Pilate; 'Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he said, I am king of the Jews.' ²² Pilate answered; 'What I have written I have written.' ²³ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to each soldier a part; and also the undercoat; and the under-coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. ²⁴ Then they said among themselves; 'Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be.' That the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith; *They parted my garments among them, and for my vesture they cast lots.* These things therefore the soldiers did.

²⁵ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister Mary the [mother] of Clopas, and Mary the Magdalene. ²⁶ When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple whom he loved standing by, he saith to his mother; 'Woman, behold thy son!' ²⁷ Then saith he to the disciple; 'Behold thy mother!' And from that hour the disciple took her to his own home. ²⁸ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now finished, so that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith; 'I thirst.' ²⁹ Now there was standing a vessel full of vinegar; and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and putting it on hyssop, carried it to his mouth. ³⁰ When therefore Jesus received the vinegar, he said; 'It is finished;' and bowing his head, he breathed his last.

³¹ The Jews therefore, that the bodies might not remain upon the cross on the sabbath; (because it was the Preparation, for the day of that sabbath was a high day;) besought Pilate that they might break their legs and take them away. ³² Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other that was crucified with him. ³³ But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was already dead, they brake not his legs; ³⁴ but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and straightway blood and water came out. ³⁵ And he that saw it hath borne witness, and his witness is true; and that man knoweth that he saith what may be trusted, so that ye also may believe. ³⁶ For these things were done, that the scripture might be fulfilled; *Not a bone of him shall be broken.* ³⁷ And again another scripture saith; *They shall look on him whom they pierced.*

³⁸ And after this, Joseph of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly through fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him leave. He came there and took the body of Jesus. ³⁹ And Nicodemus also, who at first came to Jesus by night, came and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, of about a hundred pound weight. ⁴⁰ Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. ⁴¹ Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb, wherein was never man yet laid. ⁴² There then they laid Jesus, because of the Jews' Preparation, because the tomb was at hand.

20 And on the first day of the week [April 17, A.D. 29] cometh Mary the Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, to the tomb, and seeth that the stone was taken away from the tomb. ² Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith to them; 'They have taken the Lord from the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him.' ³ Then Peter went out, and the other disciple, and they came to the tomb. ⁴ And the two ran together; and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the tomb. ⁵ And stooping down he seeth the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. ⁶ Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and he went into the tomb, and seeth the linen clothes lying, and the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. ⁸ Then went in also the other disciple, that came first to the tomb; and he saw, and believed [her]; ⁹ for as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must arise from the dead. ¹⁰ Then the disciples went away again to their homes.

¹¹ But Mary stood without at the tomb weeping; and as she wept she stooped down into the tomb, ¹² and seeth two angels in white, sitting, one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. ¹³ And they say to her; 'Woman, why weepest thou?' She saith to them; 'Because they have taken my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.' ¹⁴ When she had thus said, she turned back, and seeth Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. ¹⁵ Jesus saith to her; 'Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?' She, thinking that he was the gardener, saith to him; 'Lord, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him.' ¹⁶ Jesus saith to her; 'Mary.' She turning saith to him; 'Rabboni,' which is to say, Teacher. ¹⁷ Jesus saith to her; 'Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father; but go thou to my brethren, and say to them; 'I ascend to my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.' ¹⁸ Mary the Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things to her.

¹⁹ Then in the evening on the same day, the first of the week, when the doors were shut where

the disciples were assembled, through fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith to them; 'Peace be to you.' ²⁰ And when he said this, he showed to them his hands and side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. ²¹ Then said Jesus to them again; 'Peace be to you; as the Father sent me, even so I send you.' ²² And when he said this, he breathed on them, and said to them; 'Receive ye the holy spirit; ²³ whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven to them; whose soever ye retain, they are retained.'

²⁴ But Thomas called Didymus, one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came. ²⁵ The other disciples therefore said to him; 'We have seen the Lord.' But he said to them; 'Unless I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and thrust my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I shall not believe.' ²⁶ And after eight days his disciples were again within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, while the doors were shut; and he stood in the midst, and said; 'Peace be to you.' ²⁷ Then saith he to Thomas; 'Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust into my side; and be not unbelieving, but believing.' ²⁸ Thomas answered and said to him; 'My Lord, and my God!' ²⁹ Jesus saith to him; 'Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen, and have believed.'

³⁰ Then many other signs did Jesus in the sight of his disciples, which are not written in this book. ³¹ But these are written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the son of God, and that believing ye may have life in his name.

21 AFTER THIS Jesus showed himself again to the disciples at the lake of Tiberias; and he showed himself thus. ² There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael who was from Cana in Galilee, and the Sons of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples. ³ Simon Peter saith to them; 'I go a fishing.' They say to him; 'We also go with thee.' They went forth and immediately entered the boat, and that night they caught nothing. ⁴ And when it was now morning, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. ⁵ Then Jesus saith to them; 'Young men, have ye any thing to eat?' They answered him; 'No.' ⁶ And he said to them; 'Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye will find.' They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. ⁷ Then that disciple whom Jesus loved saith to Peter; 'It is the Lord.' Then when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt on his apron, for he was naked, and cast himself into the lake. ⁸ And the other disciples came with the boat, (for they were not far from land, but about two hundred cubits,) dragging the net of fishes. ⁹ When then they

came to the land, they see a charcoal fire laid, and fish laid on it, and bread. ¹⁰ Jesus saith to them; 'Bring some of the fish which ye now caught.' ¹¹ Simon Peter went on board, and drew the net to land full of a hundred and fifty-three great fishes; and though there were so many, the net was not broken. ¹² Jesus saith to them; 'Come and dine.' And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. ¹³ Jesus cometh, and taketh the bread and giveth to them, and the fish likewise. ¹⁴ This now is the third time that Jesus appeared to his disciples, after he had been raised from the dead.

¹⁵ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter; 'Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these do?' He saith to him; 'Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee dearly.' He saith to him; 'Feed my lambs.' ¹⁶ He saith to him again a second time; 'Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?' He saith to him; 'Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee dearly.' He saith to him; 'Tend my sheep.' ¹⁷ He saith to him the third time; 'Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me dearly?' Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me dearly? And he said to him; 'Lord thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love

'thee dearly.' Jesus saith to him, 'Feed my sheep. ¹⁸ Verily verily I say to thee, when thou wast younger, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest; but when thou shalt be old, thou wilt stretch forth thy hands, and another will gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.' ¹⁹ This he spake, pointing out by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith to him; 'Follow me.' ²⁰ Then Peter turning, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; (who also lay in his bosom at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?) ²¹ Peter seeing him saith to Jesus; 'Lord, and what shall this man do?' ²² Jesus saith to him; 'If I wish him to tarry till I come, what is it to thee? do thou follow me.' ²³ Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple would not die; but Jesus said not to him, He shall not die; but; If I wish him to tarry till I come, what is it to thee?

²⁴ This is the disciple who beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things; and we know that his witness is to be trusted. ²⁵ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, which if they should be written one by one, I do not think that the world itself would contain the written books.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

THE FORMER HISTORY I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and to teach, ² until the day when he was taken up, after giving command through the holy spirit to the apostles whom he had chosen; ³ to whom also he showed himself alive, after he had suffered, by many proofs, being seen by them for forty days, and speaking about the kingdom of God. ⁴ And being in company with them, he commanded them, 'not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Father's promise, which ye have heard from me. ⁵ For John truly baptized in water, but ye will be baptized in holy spirit not many days hence.' ⁶ When then they were come together, they asked, saying; 'Lord, wilt thou not at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?' ⁷ And he said to them; 'It is not for you to know the times or seasons, which the Father hath appointed by his own authority; ⁸ but ye will receive power when the holy spirit is come upon you; and ye will be witnesses to me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.' ⁹ And when he said this, and while they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. ¹⁰ And while they were gazing toward the heavens as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; ¹¹ who also said; 'Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking up to the heavens? This Jesus who is taken

'up from you into the heavens, will so come in manner as ye have seen him go into the heavens.' ¹² Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mountain called the Mount of Olives, which is near Jerusalem, a sabbath's journey off. ¹³ And when they were come in, they went up into the upper room, where were sojourning Peter and James, and John and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. ¹⁴ All these gave themselves continually with one mind to prayer, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

¹⁵ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (and there was a crowd of names together about a hundred and twenty;) ¹⁶ Men and brethren, this scripture must needs be fulfilled, which the holy spirit, through the mouth of David, foretold about Judas, who was the guide to them that took Jesus; ¹⁷ because he was numbered with us, and obtained the lot of this service.' (¹⁸ Now this man bought a field with the wages of his iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst; and all his bowels burst out. ¹⁹ And it was known to all the dwellers in Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their own tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, a Field of Blood.)

²⁰ For it is written in the Book of Psalms ; *Let his dwelling be desolate, and let no one dwell therein ;* and, *His charge let another take.* ²¹ Therefore of those men who have been with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, ²² beginning from the baptism of John, until the day when he was taken up from us, one of these must needs become a witness with us of his resurrection. ²³ And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. ²⁴ And they prayed and said ; 'Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all, show which one of these two thou hast chosen, ²⁵ to take the lot of this service and apostleship, from which Judas went astray, to go into his own place.' ²⁶ And they gave their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was counted with the eleven apostles.

² And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were together all with one mind. ² And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a mighty wind rushing, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. ³ And there appeared scattered among them tongues as of fire ; and one sat on each of them. ⁴ And they were all filled with holy spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance. ⁵ And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. ⁶ Now when this was noised, the multitude came together, and were confounded ; because each one heard them speak in his own language. ⁷ And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another ; 'Behold, are not all these who speak Galileans ?' ⁸ And how hear we each in our own language, wherein we were born ? ⁹ Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judea and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia, ¹⁰ in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and the Roman strangers, Jews and proselytes, ¹¹ Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speak in our own tongues the wonderful works of God.' ¹² And they were all amazed and doubted, saying one to another, 'What can this be ?' ¹³ But others mocking said ; 'They are full of new wine.' ¹⁴ But Peter standing with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said to them ; 'Men of Judea, and all dwellers in Jerusalem, be this known to you, and hearken to my words ; ¹⁵ for these are not drunken, as ye suppose ; for it is the third hour of the day. ¹⁶ But this is what was spoken through the prophet Joel ; ¹⁷ *And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh ; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream in dreams ;* ¹⁸ *and on my menservants, and on my women-servants, in those days I will pour out my spirit ;* and they shall prophesy ; ¹⁹ *and I will send wonders in the heaven above, and signs on earth beneath, blood, and fire, and fumes of smoke ;* ²⁰ *the sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon*

into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come ; ²¹ *and it shall come to pass, that whoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.* ²² Men of Israel, hear these words ; Jesus the Nazarite, a man from God, marked out to you by mighty works and wonders and signs, which God worked through him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know ; ²³ him, being delivered up by the fixed counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands nailed up and slain. ²⁴ And God hath raised him up, having loosed the pains of death ; because it was not possible that he should be held by it. ²⁵ For David saith of him, *I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I may not be moved ;* ²⁶ *therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad, and moreover my flesh will dwell in hope ;* ²⁷ *because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, nor suffer thy holy one to see corruption.* ²⁸ Thou hast made known to me the ways of life ; thou wilt make me full of joy with thy countenance. ²⁹ Men and brethren, let me speak with freedom to you about the patriarch David, for he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us unto this day. ³⁰ Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn to him with an oath, that of the fruit of his loins there should one sit upon his throne, ³¹ he by foresight spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that he was not left in hell, nor did his flesh see corruption. ³² This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we are all witnesses. ³³ Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the holy spirit, he hath poured out the same, which ye see and hear. ³⁴ For David is not gone up to heaven ; but he himself saith ; *The Lord said to my Lord ; Sit thou on my right hand* ³⁵ *until I make thine enemies a footstool for thy feet.* ³⁶ Therefore let all the house of Israel assuredly know, that God hath made this Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.'

³⁷ Now on hearing, they were pricked in heart, and said to Peter and the other apostles ; 'Men and brethren, what shall we do ?' ³⁸ And Peter said to them ; 'Repent and be baptized each of you in the name of Jesus Christ for forgiveness of sins ; and ye will receive the gift of the holy spirit. ³⁹ For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all that are afar, as many as the Lord our God shall call.' ⁴⁰ And with many other words did he bear witness, and beseech, saying ; 'Save yourselves from this crooked generation.' ⁴¹ Then they gladly received his word, and were baptized ; and on that day about three thousand souls were added.

⁴² And they gave themselves continually to the teaching of the apostles, and to the distributing, and to the breaking of the bread, and to the prayers. ⁴³ And fear came upon every soul ; and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. ⁴⁴ And all that believed were together, and had all things common ; ⁴⁵ and sold their

possessions and goods, and parted them to all, as any one had need. ⁴⁶ And continuing with one mind in the temple-yard daily, and breaking bread from house to house, they partook of their food in gladness and singleness of heart, ⁴⁷ praising God and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as were being saved.

3 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple-yard, at the ninth hour, the hour of prayer. ² And a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was being carried, whom they placed daily at the gate of the temple-yard which is called Beautiful, to beg for alms of them that entered the temple-yard; ³ who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple-yard asked to receive alms. ⁴ And Peter looking earnestly at him with John, said; 'Look on us.' ⁵ And he gave heed to them, looking to receive something of them. ⁶ And Peter said; 'Silver and gold have I none; but what I have I give thee; in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarite, arise and walk.' ⁷ And taking him by the right hand, he raised him; and immediately his feet and ancles received strength. ⁸ And leaping up he stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple-yard, walking, and leaping, and praising God. ⁹ And all the people saw him walking and praising God; ¹⁰ and they knew him, that it was he that sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple-yard; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

¹¹ And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together to them, at the porch called Solomon's, greatly wondering. ¹² And Peter seeing it, answered to the people; 'Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye earnestly at us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? ¹³ The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his servant Jesus, whom ye have delivered up; and ye refused him before Pilate, when he had judged to release him. ¹⁴ But ye refused the holy and righteous one, and desired a murderer to be granted to you, ¹⁵ and killed our leader unto life; whom God raised from the dead, (whereof we are witnesses). ¹⁶ And through faith in his name, his name hath strengthened this man whom ye see and know. And the faith which is by him hath given to this man this soundness in the sight of you all. ¹⁷ And now, brethren, I know that in ignorance ye did it, as did your rulers. ¹⁸ But God hath thus fulfilled what he foretold by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Christ should suffer. ¹⁹ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out; so that times of refreshing may come from the face of the Lord; ²⁰ and he may send Jesus Christ, who was before appointed for you; ²¹ whom the heavens must receive until the times of restoring all things, which God spoke of by the mouth of his holy prophets since the

world began. ²² For Moses said to the fathers; 'A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you from among your brethren, as he raised up me; him shall ye hear in all things whatever he shall say to you. ²³ And it shall come to pass, that every soul that will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.' ²⁴ And all the prophets from Samuel, and those that followed, as many as have spoken, have also told of these days. ²⁵ Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham; *And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.* ²⁶ Unto you first God, having raised up his servant, sent him to bless you, in turning away each of you from his iniquities.'

4 And as they spake to the people, the priests and the captain of the temple-yard and the Sadducees came upon them, ² grieving at their teaching the people, and at their preaching the resurrection from the dead in Jesus. ³ And they laid hands on them, and put them in keeping unto the next day; for it was now evening. ⁴ And many of those that heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

⁵ And it came to pass on the morrow that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together at Jerusalem; ⁶ and also Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the high priest's kindred. ⁷ And setting them in the midst, they asked; 'By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?' ⁸ Then Peter, filled with holy spirit, said to them; 'Ye rulers of the people and elders of Israel, ⁹ if we this day be examined for kindness to the sick man, by what means he is healed; ¹⁰ be it known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarite, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by him doth this man stand before you whole. ¹¹ This is the stone which was set at nought by you the builders, which is become the head of the corner. ¹² Neither is there safety in any other; for there is no other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.' ¹³ And seeing the boldness of Peter and John, and perceiving that they were unlettered and common men, they marvelled, and knew them, that they had been with Jesus. ¹⁴ And seeing the man that had been healed standing with them, they could answer nothing. ¹⁵ But when they had commanded them to go out of the high council, they consulted one with another, ¹⁶ saying; 'What shall we do to these men? for indeed a known sign hath been wrought by them, manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. ¹⁷ But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them with a threat, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.' ¹⁸ And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. ¹⁹ But Peter and John answered and said to them;

‘Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken to you rather than to God, judge ye. ²⁰ For we cannot but speak what we have seen and heard.’ ²¹ So when they had threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for what was done. ²² For the man on whom this sign of healing had been wrought was above forty years old.

²³ And being let go they went to their friends, and told all that the high priests and elders had said to them. ²⁴ And when they heard, they raised a voice to God with one mind, and said; ‘O sovereign, thou art the God who made the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; ²⁵ who by the mouth of thy servant David said; *Why did the nations rage, and the peoples imagine vain things?* ²⁶ *The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Anointed.* ²⁷ For of a truth against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the nations, and the people of Israel, were gathered together in this city, ²⁸ to do to whatever thy hand and thy counsel had fore-determined should be done. ²⁹ And now, Lord, behold their threats, and grant to thy bond-servants to speak thy word with all boldness, ³⁰ by stretching forth thy hand to heal, and by signs and wonders being done through the name of thy holy servant Jesus.’ ³¹ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with holy spirit, and spake the word of God with boldness.

³² And of the multitude of believers there was one heart and one soul; neither said any one that any of the things that he possessed were his own; but they had all things common, ³³ and with great power the apostles gave witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus; and there was great favour toward them all; ³⁴ for no one among them was in want, for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of them when sold, ³⁵ and laid them at the apostles’ feet; and it was divided to each according as he had need. ³⁶ And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, when interpreted, a son of exhortation,) a Levite, a Cyprian by birth, ³⁷ having land, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles’ feet.

⁵ But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, ² and kept back part of the price, his wife also knowing of it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles’ feet. ³ And Peter said; ‘Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart, for thee to cheat the holy spirit, and to keep back part of the price of the land? ⁴ Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and when sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou laid this deed in thy heart? thou hast not cheated to men but to God.’

⁵ And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and breathed his last; and great fear came on all that heard these things. ⁶ And the young men arose, and wound him up, and carried him out and buried him. ⁷ And it was about the space of three hours, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. ⁸ And Peter answered her; ‘Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much?’ And she said; ‘Yea, for so much!’ ⁹ And Peter said to her; ‘How is it that ye agreed together to try the spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them that have buried thy husband are at the door, and will carry thee out.’ ¹⁰ And she fell straightway at his feet, and breathed her last; and the young men coming in, found her dead; and carrying her out, buried her with her husband. ¹¹ And great fear came upon all the church, and upon all that heard these things. ¹² And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people. And they were all with one mind in Solomon’s porch. ¹³ And of the rest no one durst join them. But the people magnified them; ¹⁴ and believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women. ¹⁵ So that they brought forth the sick into the open squares, and laid them on beds and couches, that as Peter came his shadow might perhaps overshadow some of them. ¹⁶ There came together also in Jerusalem, a multitude from the cities round about, bringing the sick, and those troubled with unclean spirits; who were all healed.

¹⁷ And the high priest arose, and all who were with him, (they were the sect of the Sadducees,) and they were filled with anger, ¹⁸ and laid their hands upon the apostles, and put them in the public prison. ¹⁹ But an angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and leading them out said; ²⁰ ‘Go, stand and speak all the words of ‘this life to the people in the temple-yard.’ ²¹ And when they heard, they went by day-break into the temple-yard, and taught. But the high priest came, and those that were with him, and called together the high council, and the whole body of elders of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. ²² But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, ²³ saying; ‘The prison truly we found shut in all safety, and the guards standing before the doors; but when we had opened, we found no one within.’ ²⁴ Now when the priest, and the captain of the temple-yard, and the high priests, heard these words, they doubted about them what this should be. ²⁵ Then came one and told them; ‘Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are standing in the temple-yard, and teaching the people.’ ²⁶ Then the captain went with the officers, and brought them without violence; for they feared the people lest they should have been stoned.

²⁷ And they brought them and set them before the high council; and the high priest asked them, ²⁸ saying; ‘Did we not command you with a com-

'mand not to teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching; and ye wish to bring this man's blood upon us.'²⁹ Then Peter and the apostles answered and said; 'We ought to obey God rather than man.'³⁰ The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye hanged on a tree and slew.³¹ Him hath God exalted to his right hand to be a leader and a saviour, to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.³² And we are his witnesses of these sayings, as also is the holy spirit which God hath given to them that obey him.'³³ When they heard, they were enraged, and took counsel to slay them.³⁴ Then stood up one in the high council, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, honoured by all the people, and he ordered the apostles to be put out for a short time.³⁵ And he said to them; 'Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye are going to do to these men.'³⁶ For before these days Theudas arose, saying that he was somebody; and a number of men about four hundred joined him; and he was slain, and all that obeyed him were scattered and brought to nought.³⁷ After this man Judas the Galileean arose in the days of the registering [A.D. 6], and drew a good many people after him; he also perished, and all that obeyed him were dispersed.³⁸ And now I say to you, keep away from these men, and let them alone; for if this counsel or this work be from men, it will come to nought; but if it be from God, ye cannot overthrow them; be not ye found fighting against God.'⁴⁰ And they yielded to him. And when they had called the apostles and beaten them, they commanded them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.⁴¹ And they went from the presence of the high council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name's sake.⁴² And daily in the temple-yard and from house to house, they ceased not to teach, and preach the good tidings that Jesus was the Christ. ✠

6 In those days, when the disciples were increasing, there arose a murmur of the Grecians against the Hebrews, that their widows were overlooked in the daily ministering.² And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples, and said; 'It is not pleasing for us to leave the word of God and minister at tables.'³ Therefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of good report, full of spirit and wisdom, whom we will place over this business; ⁴ but we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the service of the word.'⁵ And the saying was pleasing in the sight of the whole multitude; and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and holy spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaus a proselyte of Antioch; ⁶ whom they set before the apostles. And when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.⁷ And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem increased greatly; and a great crowd of the priests obeyed the faith.

⁸ And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought great wonders and signs among the people.⁹ And there arose some of the synagogue, called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenæans, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen.¹⁰ And they were not able to resist the wisdom and spirit with which he spake.¹¹ Then they employed men who said; 'We have heard him speaking blasphemous words against Moses and God.'¹² And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes; and they came upon him, and caught him, and brought him into the high council.¹³ And they set up false witnesses, who said; 'This man ceaseth not speaking words against the holy place and the law;¹⁴ for we have heard him say, that this Jesus the Nazarite will destroy this place, and will change the customs which Moses delivered to us.'¹⁵ And all that sat in the high council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as the face of an angel.⁷ Then said the high priest; 'Are these things so?'² And he said; 'Men, brethren and fathers, hearken; the God of glory appeared to our father Abraham, when in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,³ and said to him; *Go out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into a land which I shall show thee.*⁴ Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran. And from thence, after his father was dead, He removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell;⁵ and gave him no inheritance in it, not a standing place for his foot. And he promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, though he had no child.⁶ And God spake thus; *That his seed should be pilgrims in a strange land; and that they should enslave them, and ill-treat them for four hundred years.*⁷ And the nation to whom they shall be slaves will I judge, said God; and after that shall they come forth and serve me in this place.'⁸ And he gave to him the covenant of circumcision. And so he begat Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs.⁹ And the patriarchs envying Joseph, sold him into Egypt. But God was with him,¹⁰ and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and over all his house.¹¹ And there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no food.¹² And when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.¹³ And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Joseph's family was shewn to Pharaoh.¹⁴ And Joseph sent and called his father Jacob, and all his kindred, seventy-five souls.¹⁵ And Jacob went down into Egypt and died, he and our fathers.¹⁶ And they were carried over into Sychem, and laid in a tomb that Abraham bought for a sum of money from the sons of Emmor of Sychem.

¹⁷ But when the time of the promise, which God sware to Abraham, drew nigh, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt, ¹⁸ till another king arose, who knew not Joseph. ¹⁹ The same outwitted our race, and ill-treated our fathers, so as to make their babes outcasts, that they might not be saved alive. ²⁰ In which time Moses was born, and he was fair before God; and he was nourished in his father's house for three months. ²¹ And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up and nourished him for her own son. ²² And Moses was taught in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in his words and deeds. ²³ And when he was nearly forty years old, it came into his heart to look after his brethren, the children of Israel. ²⁴ And seeing one wronged, he defended and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian. ²⁵ For he thought his brethren understood that God by his hand would give them safety; but they understood not. ²⁶ And the next day he showed himself to them as they quarrelled, and would have brought them to peace, saying; Men, ye are brethren; why wrong ye one another? ²⁷ And he that wronged his neighbour thrust him away, saying; Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? ²⁸ Wilt thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? ²⁹ Then Moses fled at this saying, and was a pilgrim in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons. ³⁰ And when forty years were completed, there appeared to him in the desert of Mount Sinai an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. ³¹ And when Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight; and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came to him; ³² *I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.* And Moses trembled and durst not behold. ³³ And the Lord said to him; *Put off the shoes from thy feet, for the place where thou standest is holy ground.* ³⁴ *I have looked, and have seen the affliction of my people, that is in Egypt, and have heard their groan, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.* ³⁵ This Moses whom they refused, saying; *Who made thee a ruler and a judge?* him did God send as a ruler and redeemer by the hand of the angel that appeared to him in the bush. ³⁶ This man led them out when he had done wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the desert for forty years. ³⁷ This is Moses, who said to the children of Israel; *A prophet will the Lord God raise up to you from among your brethren as he raised up me; him shall ye hear.* ³⁸ This is he that was in the church in the desert with the angel that spake to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers; and he received the living oracles to give to us; ³⁹ and him our fathers would not obey, but thrust off, and in their hearts turned again into Egypt, ⁴⁰ saying to Aaron; *Make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, who led us out of the land of Egypt, we*

know not what hath happened to him. ⁴¹ And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. ⁴² And God turned and delivered them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets; *O house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices for forty years in the desert?* ⁴³ *And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, the figures which ye made to worship them; and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.* ⁴⁴ Our fathers had the tabernacle of the testimony in the desert, even as He that spake to Moses commanded him to make it after the fashion that he had seen. ⁴⁵ Which also our fathers, holding it by succession, brought with Joshua into the possession of the Gentiles, (whom God drove out before the face of our fathers,) until the time of David, ⁴⁶ who found favour in the sight of God, and asked leave to find a dwelling for the God of Jacob. ⁴⁷ And Solomon built Him a house. ⁴⁸ But the most High dwelleth not in houses made with hands; as saith the prophet; ⁴⁹ *The heavens are my throne and the earth a footstool for my feet; what house will ye build me? saith the Lord; or what is the place of my rest?* ⁵⁰ *Hath not my hand made all these things?*

⁵¹ Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye always withstand the holy spirit; as your fathers, so do ye. ⁵² Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? And they slew them that foretold about the coming of the Righteous One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers. ⁵³ And ye receive the law by the dispositions of angels, and have not kept it.' . . .

⁵⁴ When they heard this they were enraged in their hearts, and gnashed their teeth at him. ⁵⁵ But being full of holy spirit, he looked stedfastly up into the heavens, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, ⁵⁶ and said; Behold, I see heaven opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. ⁵⁷ Then they cried out with a loud voice and stopped their ears, and ran at him with one accord, ⁵⁸ and cast him out of the city, and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man named Saul, ⁵⁹ and they stoned Stephen, as he called out and said; Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. ⁶⁰ And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice; Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this he entered on his rest. **8** And Saul was consenting to his death.

And at that time there was a great persecution against the church in Jerusalem; and they were all, except the apostles, scattered through the regions of Judea and Samaria. ² And devout men laid out Stephen, and made a great wailing over him. ³ And Saul harassed the church, entering every house; and seizing men and women he cast them into prison. (18)

⁴ Then they that were scattered went about preaching the good tidings of the word. ⁵ And Philip went down into a city of Samaria, and preached the Christ to them. ⁶ And the crowds with one mind gave heed to the things spoken by Philip, as they heard and saw the signs which he worked. ⁷ For unclean spirits crying with a loud voice came out of many that had them; and many palsied and lame men were healed. ⁸ And there was great joy in that city. ⁹ And a certain man, named Simon, had before come into the city using magic, and astonishing the nation of Samaria, saying that he was somebody great; ¹⁰ to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying; 'This man is the power of God, which is called great.' ¹¹ And to him they gave heed because for some time they had been astonished with his magic. ¹² But when they believed on Philip, who was preaching the good tidings of the kingdom of God and of the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. ¹³ And Simon himself believed; and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered on beholding the mighty works and great signs that were done.

¹⁴ Now when the apostles that were in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent to them Peter and John; ¹⁵ who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the holy spirit; ¹⁶ for as yet it had fallen upon none of them; only they had been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. ¹⁷ Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the holy spirit. ¹⁸ And when Simon saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the holy spirit was given, he offered them money, ¹⁹ saying; 'Give me also this power, that on whom I lay my hands, he may receive the holy spirit.' ²⁰ But Peter said to him; 'May thy silver perish with thyself, because thou hast thought to buy the gift of God with money. ²¹ Thou hast neither part nor lot in this word; for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. ²² Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, that the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee. ²³ For I see that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.' ²⁴ Then Simon answered and said; 'Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.' ²⁵ And when they had witnessed and preached the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Good Tidings in many villages of the Samaritans.

²⁶ And an angel of the Lord spake to Philip, saying; 'Arise, and go toward the south, on the road that goeth down from Jerusalem to Gaza, which is desert.' ²⁷ And he arose and went. And behold a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem to worship, ²⁸ and was returning, and he was sitting in his chariot and reading the pro-

phet Isaiah. ²⁹ And the spirit said to Philip; 'Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.' ³⁰ And Philip running up, heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said; 'Understandest thou what thou readest?' ³¹ And he said; 'How can I, unless some one guide me?' And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him. ³² And the place of the scripture which he read was this; *He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and as a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth.* ³³ *In his humility the judgment against him was taken away; and his generation who shall declare? for his life is taken from the earth.* ³⁴ And the eunuch answered Philip, and said; 'I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some one else?' ³⁵ Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning at that scripture, preached the good tidings of Jesus to him. ³⁶ And as they went on the way, they came to a certain water; and the eunuch said; 'See, here is water; what hindereth my being baptized?' ³⁷ And he commanded the chariot to stop; and they both went down into the water, Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. ³⁸ And when they came up out of the water, the spirit of the Lord seized Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more; for he went on his way rejoicing. ³⁹ And Philip was found at Azotus; and passing on he preached the good tidings in all the cities till he came to Cæsarea.

⁹ And Saul, yet breathing threats and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest, ² and asked of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any who were of the way [of the Lord], whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. ³ And as he journeyed he came near to Damascus. And suddenly there shone round him a light from heaven; ⁴ and he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying to him; 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?' ⁵ And he said; 'Who art thou, Lord?' And the Lord said; 'I am Jesus whom thou persecutest; ⁶ but arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.' ⁷ And the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice, but seeing no one. ⁸ And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one; and they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. ⁹ And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank.

¹⁰ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and to him the Lord said in a vision; 'Ananias.' And he said; 'Behold, I am here, Lord.' ¹¹ And the Lord said to him; 'Arise, and go into the street called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus. For behold, he prayeth, ¹² and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.' ¹³ And Ananias answered; 'Lord, I have heard from many about this man,

‘how much evil he hath done to thy saints in Jerusalem;’¹⁴ and here he hath authority from ‘the high priests to bind all that call upon thy name.’¹⁵ But the Lord said to him; ‘Go, for he is a chosen vessel to me, to bear my name before nations, and kings, and the children of Israel.’¹⁶ For I will show to him how great ‘things he must suffer for my name’s sake.’¹⁷ And Ananias went away, and entered the house; and putting his hands on him, said; ‘Brother Saul, the Lord, that is Jesus who appeared to thee on the road as thou camest, hath sent me that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with ‘holy spirit.’¹⁸ And immediately there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight; and he arose and was baptized.¹⁹ And when he had taken food he was strengthened. Then he was some days with the disciples who were at Damascus.²⁰ And straightway he preached Jesus in the synagogues, that he is the son of God.²¹ And all that heard were amazed, and said; ‘Is not this he that in Jerusalem destroyed those who called upon this name, and came hither for this, that he might bring them bound unto the high priests?’²² But Saul was the more strengthened; and he confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

²³ And when some days were fulfilled the Jews took counsel to kill him.²⁴ But their plot was known to Saul; and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.²⁵ Then the disciples took him by night, and sent him down along the wall, letting him down in a basket.

²⁶ And when he was come to Jerusalem he assayed to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.²⁷ But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles; and he declared to them how he saw the Lord in the way, and that he spoke to him, and how he preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.²⁸ And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem, and preaching boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus.²⁹ And he spake and reasoned with the Grecians; but they went about to slay him.³⁰ And when the brethren knew it, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

³¹ Then the churches through all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria had peace, and were built up and walked in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy spirit, and were multiplied.

³² And it came to pass, as Peter was passing amongst all, he came down also to the saints that dwelt in Lydda.³³ And there he found a certain man named Æneas, who had kept his bed for eight years, being palsied.³⁴ And Peter said to him; ‘Æneas, Jesus the Christ healeth thee; arise, and make thy bed.’ And he arose immediately.³⁵ And all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron, such as had turned to the Lord, saw him.

³⁶ Now there was at Joppa, a certain disciple named Tabitha, who by interpretation is called

Dorcas [or a stág]; she was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.³⁷ And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick and died; and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper room.³⁸ And as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, the disciples heard that Peter was there, and sent two men to him, begging him not to delay to come to them.³⁹ And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper room, and all the widows stood by him, weeping and showing the under-coats and cloaks which Dorcas made while she was with them.⁴⁰ But Peter put them all out, and kneeled down and prayed; and turning to the body, said; ‘Tabitha, arise.’ And she opened her eyes, and seeing Peter, she sat up.⁴¹ And he gave her a hand, and raised her; and when he had called the saints and the widows he presented her alive.⁴² And it became known through all Joppa; and many believed on the Lord.⁴³ And it came to pass that he tarried some days at Joppa, with one Simon a tanner.

10 There was a certain man in Cæsarea named Cornelius, a centurion of the band called Italian,² a man devout and fearing God with all his house, doing many acts of charity to the people, and praying to God always.³ He saw in a vision plainly about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying to him; ‘Cornelius.’⁴ And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said; ‘What is it, Lord?’ And he said to him; ‘Thy prayers and thine acts of charity are come up for a memorial before God.’⁵ And now send men to Joppa, and send for Simon, who is surnamed Peter.⁶ He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side.’

⁷ And when the angel which spake to him was departed, he called two of his servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him; and when he had declared all things to them, he sent them to Joppa.⁸ And on the morrow, as they journeyed, and drew nigh to the city, Peter went up to the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour.⁹ And he became hungry and wished to have eaten; but while they made ready, a trance fell on him,¹⁰ and he seeth the heavens opened, and a certain vessel descending, as a great sheet tied at the four corners, and let down to earth;¹¹ wherein were all the four-footed beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the air.¹² And a voice came to him; ‘Rise, Peter, kill and eat.’¹³ But Peter said; ‘Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing common or unclean.’¹⁴ And a voice came to him again the second time; ‘What God hath cleansed, treat not thou as common.’¹⁵ And this was done thrice; and the vessel was taken up again to heaven.¹⁶ Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should be, behold, the men sent from Cornelius, having inquired for Simon’s house, stood before the porch,¹⁷ and

called and asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, lodged there. ¹⁹ And while Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said to him; 'Behold, three men seek thee; ²⁰ arise therefore and go down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.' ²¹ Then Peter went down to the men, and said; 'Behold, I am he whom ye seek; what is the cause for which ye are come?' ²² And they said; 'Cornelius, a centurion, a man just and fearing God, and of good report among all the nations of the Jews, was warned by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words from thee.' ²³ Then he called them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow he arose and went away with them; and some of the brethren from Joppa went with him. ²⁴ And on the morrow they entered Cæsarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, and he called together his kinsmen and near friends. ²⁵ And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and falling at his feet, worshipped him. ²⁶ But Peter raised him saying; 'Stand up, I myself also am a man.' ²⁷ And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. ²⁸ And he said to them; 'Ye know how it is unlawful for a man that is a Jew to keep company or come to a foreigner; but God hath shown me not to call any man common or unclean.' ²⁹ Therefore came I when sent for, without gainsaying. I ask therefore for what reason ye have sent for me.' ³⁰ And Cornelius said; 'Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing.' ³¹ And he saith; Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine acts of charity are remembered in the sight of God. ³² Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in the house of Simon a tanner by the sea side; who when he cometh will speak to thee.' ³³ Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast done well that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here in the sight of God, to hear all things that have been commanded to thee by God.' ³⁴ Then Peter opened his mouth and said; 'Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons; ³⁵ but in every nation he that feareth him and worketh righteousness is acceptable to him.' ³⁶ The word which he sent to the children of Israel when he preached the good tidings of peace through Jesus Christ, (he is lord of all) ³⁷ ye know; even what was spoken through all Judea beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; ³⁸ even Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed him with holy spirit and power; and he went about doing good, and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; for God was with him. ³⁹ And we are witnesses of all that he did both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem; whom they hanged on a tree and slew. ⁴⁰ Him God raised on the third day and gave him to be seen, ⁴¹ not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, to us, who ate

and drank with him after he rose from the dead. ⁴² And he commanded us to preach to the people, and to bear witness that it was he that was ordained by God as judge of the living and the dead. ⁴³ To him all the prophets bear witness, that through his name whoever believeth in him shall receive forgiveness of sins.'

⁴⁴ While Peter yet spake these sayings, the holy spirit fell on all them that heard the word. ⁴⁵ And they of the circumcision that believed, as many as came with Peter, were astonished, because the gift of the holy spirit was poured out also on the Gentiles. ⁴⁶ For they heard them speaking with tongues, and magnifying God. Then Peter answered; ⁴⁷ Can any one forbid water, that these should not be baptized, who have received the holy spirit as well as we? ⁴⁸ And he ordered them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they prayed him to tarry some days.

11 And the apostles, and the brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. ² And when Peter came up to Jerusalem, they that were of circumcision argued with him, ³ saying; 'Thou wentest in to men having uncircumcision, and didst eat with them.' ⁴ But Peter set it forth to them in order from the beginning, saying; ⁵ I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as a great sheet, let down from the heavens by four corners; and it came even to me. ⁶ Upon which when I fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the four-footed beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the air. ⁷ And I heard a voice saying to me; 'Arise, Peter; slay and eat.' ⁸ But I said; No, Lord; for common or unclean thing hath at no time entered into my mouth. ⁹ And a voice answered me a second time from the heavens; What God hath cleansed, treat not thou as common. ¹⁰ And this was done a third time; and all were drawn up again into the heavens. ¹¹ And behold, immediately three men stood at the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea to me. ¹² And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. ¹³ And these six brethren went with me; and we entered the man's house. ¹⁴ And he shewed us how he saw the angel in his house, who stood and said to him; Send to Joppa, and send for Simon, who is surnamed Peter; ¹⁵ who will speak words to thee whereby thou and all thy house will be saved. ¹⁶ And as I began to speak, the holy spirit fell on them, as on us at the beginning; ¹⁷ and I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said; *John indeed baptized in water, but ye shall be baptized in holy spirit.* ¹⁸ If then God gave to them the like gift as to us, on believing on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could withstand God? ¹⁹ When they heard this, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying; 'Then hath God granted also to the Gentiles the repentance unto life.'

²⁰ Then they that were scattered by the perse-

cution against Stephen, travelled as far as Phœnicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but to Jews only. ²⁰ But some of them were men of Cyprus and of Cyrene, who when they were come to Antioch spake to the Greeks; preaching the Good Tidings of the Lord Jesus. ²¹ And the Lord's hand was with them; and a great number believed and turned to the Lord. ²² And tidings of them were heard in the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem; and they sent forth Barnabas to go as far as Antioch. ²³ Who, when he came and saw the grace of God, was glad, and called on them all to cleave to the Lord with purpose of heart; ²⁴ for he was a good man and full of holy spirit and faith. And a rather large crowd was added to the Lord. ²⁵ Then Barnabas departed to Tarsus, to seek Saul; ²⁶ and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass that for a whole year they were well received in the church and taught a rather large crowd; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

²⁷ And in these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. ²⁸ And one of them, named Agabus, stood up and signified by the spirit that there was to be a great dearth through all the world; which came to pass under Claudius. ²⁹ And the disciples, each as he was able, determined to send relief to the brethren dwelling in Judea; ³⁰ which they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

12 And about that time [A.D. 44] Herod [Agrippa I.] the king stretched forth his hands to vex some of those of the church. ² And he put to the sword James the brother of John. ³ And seeing that it pleased the Jews, he went on to take Peter also. (Then were the days of Unleavened Bread.) ⁴ And when he had taken him, he put him into prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; meaning after the Passover to bring him forth to the people. ⁵ Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made to God for him without ceasing by the church. ⁶ And when Herod was to have brought him forth, on that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison. ⁷ And behold, an angel of the Lord stood near, and a light shone in the room; and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him, saying; 'Rise up in haste.' And the chains fell off from his hands. ⁸ And the angel said unto him; 'Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.' And he did so. And he saith to him; 'Throw thy cloak about thee, and follow me.' ⁹ And he went out and followed him; and knew not that what was done by the angel was real, but thought he saw a vision. ¹⁰ When they were past the first and second ward, they came to the iron gate that leadeth to the city; which opened to them of its own accord; and they went out and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him. ¹¹ And when Peter was come

to himself, he said; 'Now I know of a truth that the Lord sent his angel, and delivered me from Herod's hand, and from all the expectation of the 'people of the Jews.' ¹² And on considering, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, who was surnamed Mark; where were a good many gathered together and praying. ¹³ And as he knocked at the porch door, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. ¹⁴ And knowing Peter's voice, she opened not the porch for gladness; but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the porch. ¹⁵ And they said to her; 'Thou art mad.' But she persisted that it was so. Then they said; 'It is his angel.' ¹⁶ But Peter continued knocking; and when they opened and saw him they were astonished. ¹⁷ But he beckoned to them with the hand to hold their peace, and declared to them how the Lord brought him out of the prison. And he said; 'Show these things to James and the brethren.' And he departed and went to another place.

¹⁸ Now when it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. ¹⁹ And Herod, after seeking for him and not finding him, examined the keepers, and ordered them to be punished. Then he went down from Judea to Cæsarea, and there abode. ²⁰ And [Herod] was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon; but they came with one accord to him, and, having persuaded Blastus the king's chamberlain, begged for peace; because their country was nourished by the king's. ²¹ And on a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon the judgment-seat, and made an oration to them. ²² And the assembly of the people shouted; 'It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.' ²³ And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not glory to God; and he was eaten by worms, and died.

²⁴ And the word of God grew and multiplied. ²⁵ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled the service, taking with them John, who was surnamed Mark.

13 Now there were at Antioch, in the church there, certain prophets [or ready speakers], and teachers, as Barnabas, and Symeon who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen the schoolfellow of Herod [Antipas] the tetrarch, and Saul. ² And as they publicly served the Lord and fasted, the holy spirit said; 'Separate to me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.' ³ And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. ⁴ So they, being sent forth by the holy spirit, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. ⁵ And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews; and they had also John [Mark] as a minister. ⁶ And when they had gone through all the island to Paphos, they found a certain Magian, a false prophet, a Jew, named Barjesus, ⁷ who was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, an understanding man, who called for Barnabas

and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. ⁸ But Elymas the Magian, for so is his name interpreted, withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. ⁹ Then Saul, who is also called Paul, being filled with holy spirit, set his eyes on him, ¹⁰ and said; 'O full of all craft and all mischief, child of the devil, enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to turn aside the strait ways of the Lord?' ¹¹ And now, be- hold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee; and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season.' And immediately a mist and darkness fell on him; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. ¹² Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

¹³ Now when Paul and his companions sailed from Paphos they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John [Mark] departing from them, returned to Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia; and going into the synagogue on the sabbath day, they sat down. ¹⁵ And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying; 'Men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, speak.' ¹⁶ And Paul standing up, and beckoning with the hand, said; 'Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, listen. ¹⁷ The God of this people chose our fathers, and raised up the people during their pilgrimage in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought he them out of it. ¹⁸ And about the time of forty years he nourished them in the desert. ¹⁹ And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he divided their land to them by lot. ²⁰ And after this he gave them judges for about four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. ²¹ And afterwards they desired a king; and God gave to them Saul the son of Kis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years. ²² And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David as king; to whom also he bare witness and said; *'I have found David the son of Jesse a man after my own heart, who will perform all my will.'* ²³ Of this man's seed hath God according to promise brought to Israel a saviour, Jesus, ²⁴ after John had first preached before his coming a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. ²⁵ And as John was fulfilling his course, he said; Whom think ye that I am? I am not he; but behold, there cometh after me one for whom I am not worthy to unloose the shoes of his feet. ²⁶ Men and brethren, children of the family of Abraham, and whoever among you fear God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. ²⁷ For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, not knowing him, and condemning him, have fulfilled the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath. ²⁸ And finding no cause of death they desired Pilate that he should be slain. ²⁹ And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid

him in a tomb. ³⁰ But God raised him from the dead. ³¹ And he was seen many days by those that came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses to the people. ³² And we declare to you good tidings, the promise which was made to the fathers; ³³ that God hath fulfilled the same to us their children, in raising up Jesus; as it is also written in the first psalm; *'Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.'* ³⁴ And that he raised him from the dead no more to return to corruption he thus said; *'I will give to you the mercies assured unto David.'* ³⁵ Therefore he saith also in another psalm; *'Thou wilt not suffer thy holy one to see corruption.'* ³⁶ For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, rested, and was laid with his fathers, and saw corruption. ³⁷ But he whom God raised saw no corruption. ³⁸ Be it known to you therefore, men and brethren, that through him is preached to you forgiveness of sins; ³⁹ and by him every one that believeth is justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. ⁴⁰ Beware therefore lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; ⁴¹ *'Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and hide yourselves; for I work a work in your days, a work which ye will not believe, though one explain it to you.'*

⁴² And when they were gone out, some begged that these words might be preached to them on the next sabbath. ⁴³ And when the synagogue was broken up, many of the Jews and devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. ⁴⁴ And on the next sabbath almost the whole city came together to hear the word of God. ⁴⁵ And when the Jews saw the crowds, they were filled with envy, and spake against the things spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. ⁴⁶ Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said; 'It was necessary for the word of God first to be spoken to you; but since ye put it away, and judge yourselves not worthy of life everlasting, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. ⁴⁷ For thus the Lord commanded us; *'I have set thee to be a light for the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation to the ends of the earth.'* ⁴⁸ And when the Gentiles heard, they rejoiced, and glorified the word of the Lord; and as many as had been ordained for life everlasting believed. ⁴⁹ And the word of the Lord was carried through all the region. ⁵⁰ But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and drove them out of their neighbourhood. ⁵¹ And they shook off the dust from their feet against them, and came to Iconium. ⁵² And the disciples were filled with joy and holy spirit.

¹⁴ And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went as usual into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of Jews and Greeks believed. ² But the unbelieving Jews stirred up and poisoned the minds of the Gentiles

against the brethren. ³ For some time then they abode speaking boldly in the Lord, who bare witness to the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands. ⁴ But the multitude of the city was divided; and some were with the Jews, and some with the apostles. ⁵ And as there was an assault made both of the Gentiles and of the Jews with their rulers, to revile them, and to stone them, ⁶ they fled when aware of it into the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, and Derbe, and the neighbourhood; ⁷ and there they preached the Good Tidings.

⁸ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who had never walked. ⁹ The same heard Paul speak, who steadfastly beholding him, and seeing that he had faith to be healed, ¹⁰ said with a loud voice; 'Stand upright upon thy feet.' And he leaped up and walked. ¹¹ And the crowds, seeing what Paul had done, lifted up their voice, saying in the language of Lycaonia; 'The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.' ¹² And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercury, because he was the chief speaker. ¹³ And the priest of the Jupiter that was before the city brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and wished to sacrifice with the crowds. ¹⁴ And the apostles Barnabas and Paul hearing, rent their clothes, and ran out into the crowd, crying out, ¹⁵ and saying; 'Men, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach good tidings, that ye may turn from these vanities to the living God, who made the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein; ¹⁶ who in the generations past suffered all the Gentiles to walk in their own ways. ¹⁷ Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, doing good, and sending to you from heaven rains and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness.' ¹⁸ And so saying they scarcely kept the crowds from sacrificing to them. ¹⁹ And there came Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the crowds, and stoned Paul, and drew him out of the city, thinking that he was dead. ²⁰ But as the disciples stood round him, he rose up and went into the city.

And the next day he went with Barnabas to Derbe. ²¹ And when they had preached the Good Tidings in that city, and had made disciples of many, they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch, ²² confirming the minds of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. ²³ And when they had chosen elders for them in each church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord on whom they believed. ²⁴ And after passing through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. ²⁵ And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia. ²⁶ And thence they sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which

they fulfilled. ²⁷ And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God with them had done, and how he had opened a door of a faith to the Gentiles. ²⁸ And they spent not a little time with the disciples.

¹⁵ And certain men who came down from Judea were teaching the brethren, 'Unless ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses ye cannot be saved.' ² When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small disagreement and dispute with them, they settled that Paul and Barnabas, and some others of them, should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question. ³ And being sent forward by the church, they passed through Phenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles; and they caused great joy to all the brethren. ⁴ And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received by the church and the apostles and the elders; and they declared all things that God had done through them. ⁵ But there arose some of the sect of the Pharisees who were believers, saying, that it is needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

⁶ And the apostles and elders came together to consider of this matter. ⁷ And when there had been much disputing, Peter stood up, and said to them; 'Men and brethren, ye know that in days gone by God made choice among us that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the Good Tidings, and should believe. ⁸ And God, who knoweth the heart, bare witness for them, giving to them the holy spirit even as to us; ⁹ and put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by the faith. ¹⁰ Now therefore why tempt ye God to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? ¹¹ But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus men are saved, and in the same manner do they.' ¹² And all the multitude kept silence, and listened to Barnabas and Paul as they declared what signs and wonders God wrought among the Gentiles by them.

¹³ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying; 'Men and brethren, hearken to me. ¹⁴ Symeon hath declared how God at first looked to take out of the Gentiles a people for his name. ¹⁵ And unto this the words of the prophet agree; as it is written; ¹⁶ *After this I will return, and will build up the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down, and will build up its ruins and will set it up,* ¹⁷ *that the rest of mankind may seek the Lord, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth these things* ¹⁸ *that were known from the beginning of the world.* ¹⁹ Therefore I judge that we should not trouble those who from among the Gentiles are turning to God; ²⁰ but that we should write to them to abstain from the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. ²¹ For Moses from generations

'of old hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.'

²² Then it pleased the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send men chosen from among themselves to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. ²³ And they wrote by their hands thus;

'The apostles and elders and brethren unto the brethren who are from among the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, greeting.

²⁴ Since we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your minds, telling you to be circumcised and to keep the law; to whom we gave no commands; ²⁵ it seemed good unto us, being of one mind, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, ²⁶ men that have given up their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁷ We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who will also tell you the same by word of mouth. ²⁸ For it seemed good to the holy spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; ²⁹ that ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves ye will do well. Fare ye well.'

³⁰ So when they were sent they came to Antioch; and gathering the multitude together delivered the epistle. ³¹ And when they had read it, they rejoiced for the consolation. ³² And Judas and Silas, being themselves ready speakers, exhorted the brethren with many words, and strengthened them. ³³ And when they had tarried a space, they went away with good wishes from the brethren to those that sent them. ³⁴ And it pleased Silas to abide there. ³⁵ And Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the good tidings of the word of the Lord, with many others also.

³⁶ And after some days Paul said to Barnabas; 'Let us go again and look after the brethren, how they do, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord.' ³⁷ And Barnabas counselled to take with them John also, who was surnamed Mark. ³⁸ But Paul thought not good to take with them him who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. ³⁹ And there arose a quarrel; so that they departed one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark and sailed to Cyprus.

⁴⁰ And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren to the grace of God. ⁴¹ And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches. ¹⁶ And he came down to Derbe and Lystra; and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a believing Jewess and of a Greek father. ² He was well reported of by the brethren at Lystra and Iconium. ³ Him Paul wished to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews

who were in those places; for they all knew his father that he was a Greek. ⁴ And as they went through the cities, they delivered to them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained by the apostles and elders that were in Jerusalem. ⁵ And so the churches were established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

⁶ Now when they had gone through Phrygia, and the country of Galatia, and were forbidden by the holy spirit to preach the word in Asia, ⁷ and were come to Mysia, they essayed to go into Bithynia; but the spirit of Jesus suffered them not. ⁸ And passing by Mysia they came down to Troas. ⁹ And a vision was seen by Paul in the night; there was a man of Macedonia, standing, praying him, and saying; 'Come over into Macedonia, and help us.' ¹⁰ And when he saw the vision, immediately we sought to go out into Macedonia, feeling sure that the Lord had called us to preach the Good Tidings to them.

¹¹ Therefore setting sail from Troas, we came straight to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis, ¹² and from thence to Philippi, which is the chief of its district, a city of Macedonia, and a Colony. And we were in that city abiding some days. ¹³ And on the sabbath day we went out of the city by a river side where there was allowed to be a house of prayer; and we sat down and spake to the women who resorted there. ¹⁴ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard; and the Lord opened her heart to attend to what was said by Paul. ¹⁵ And when she was baptized and her household, she besought us, saying; 'If ye have judged me faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide there.' And she constrained us. ¹⁶ And it came to pass as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, who had a spirit of divination and brought much gain to her masters by soothsaying, met us. ¹⁷ She followed Paul and us, and cried out, saying; 'These men are bond servants of the most high God, who show to us the way of salvation.' ¹⁸ And this she did for many days. But Paul being troubled, turned and said to the spirit; 'I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.' And it came out in the same hour.

¹⁹ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market-place unto the rulers. ²⁰ And they brought them to the captains and said; 'These men, being Jews, do trouble our city, and teach customs, which are not lawful for us, being Romans, to receive or to do.' ²¹ And the crowd rose up against them, and the captains rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them with rods. ²² And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely; ²³ who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. ²⁴ And at midnight Paul and Silas

prayed and sang praises to God ; and the prisoners listened to them. ²⁶ And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken ; and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. ²⁷ And the jailor awaking, and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had fled. ²⁸ But Paul cried out with a loud voice, saying ; ' Do thyself no harm ; for we are all here. ' ²⁹ Then he called for light and sprang in, and trembled and fell before Paul and Silas. ³⁰ And he brought them out and said ; ' Sirs, what must I do to be saved ? ' ³¹ And they said ; ' Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. ' ³² And they spake the word of the Lord to him, and to all that were in his house. ³³ And he took them in the same hour of the night, and washed them from the stripes ; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. ³⁴ And bringing them into his house, he set out a table, and rejoiced with all his house, believing on God. ³⁵ And when it was day, the captains sent the sergeants, saying ; ' Let those men go. ' ³⁶ And the jailor told these words to Paul ; ' The captains have sent to let you go : now therefore depart and go in peace. ' ³⁷ But Paul said to them ; ' They have beaten us in public uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison ; and do they now thrust us out privily ? Why nay ; but let them come themselves and fetch us out. ' ³⁸ And the sergeants told these sayings to the captains ; and they feared when they heard that they were Romans. ³⁹ And they came and besought them, and bringing them out asked them to depart out of the city. ⁴⁰ And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia ; and when they saw the brethren, they comforted them and departed.

¹⁷ Now when they had journeyed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews. ² And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and for three sabbaths reasoned with them out of the scriptures ; ³ opening and setting forth, that ' the Christ must needs have suffered and risen again from the dead ; and that this Jesus whom I preach to you, is the Christ. ' ⁴ And some of them believed, and joined themselves to Paul and Silas ; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. ⁵ But the Jews took certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a crowd, and set the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them in to the assembly of the people. ⁶ And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying out ; ' These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also ; ⁷ whom Jason hath received, and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that ' there is another king, Jesus. ' ⁸ And they troubled the crowd and the rulers of the city who heard these things. ⁹ And when they had taken the

fitting [security] from Jason and the others, they let them go.

¹⁰ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas in the night to Berea ; who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. ¹¹ And these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the scriptures daily whether these things were so. ¹² Then many of them believed ; and of the honourable Greek women, and of men, not a few. ¹³ But when the Jews of Thessalonica knew that the word of God was preached by Paul at Berea also, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. ¹⁴ Then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as if towards the sea ; but Silas and Timothy remained there. ¹⁵ And they that conducted Paul brought him to Athens ; and receiving a message for Silas and Timothy to come to him with all speed, they departed.

¹⁶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city given up to idolatry. ¹⁷ Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met him. ¹⁸ And some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said ; ' What will this babler say ? ' And others ; ' He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange demons ; ' because he preached to them the good tidings of Jesus and the resurrection. ¹⁹ And they took him and brought him to the Areopagus, saying ; ' May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is ? ' ²⁰ For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears ; we would know therefore what these things mean. ' ²¹ For all the Athenians, and the strangers that sojourned there, spent their time in nothing else, but to tell and hear something new. ²² And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said ; ' Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are rather superstitious. ' ²³ For as I was passing along, and was looking at your objects of worship, I found also an altar, on which was written ; *TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.* ' Whom therefore ye worship without knowing, I humbly declare I to you. ' ²⁴ God that made the world, and all things therein, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands ; ²⁵ neither is ministered to with men's hands, as though he needed anything, being himself the giver to all of life, and breath, and all things ; ²⁶ and he hath made of one blood all nations of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the appointed seasons, and the bounds of their habitation ; ²⁷ that they should seek God, if haply they might trace him and find him, since he is not far from each of us. ' ²⁸ For in him we live and move, and have our being ; as some also of your poets have said ; *For we are also his offspring.* ' ²⁹ As then we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the godhead is like to gold or silver or stone, graven by art and man's device. ³⁰ And the times of this ignorance God overlooked, but now com-

'mandeth all men everywhere to repent ;³¹ because he hath appointed a day in which he is about to judge the world in righteousness by a man whom he hath ordained ; having given assurance to all 'men in raising him from the dead.'³² And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked, and others said ; ' We will hear thee again 'about this.'³³ And thus Paul departed from among them.³⁴ But some men clave to him, and believed ; among whom was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 After this Paul departed from Athens and came to Corinth.² And when he found a certain Jew named Aquilas, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla ; (because Claudius [A.D. 52] had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome ;) he came to them ;³ and because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and worked ; for they were tentmakers by trade.⁴ And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded Jews and Greeks.⁵ And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Paul was earnest at the word, and witnessed to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.⁶ And when they opposed and blasphemed, he shook his clothes, and said to them ; ' Your blood be on your 'own heads, I am clean ; from henceforth I will 'go to the Gentiles.'⁷ And he departed thence, and went into the house of a certain man named Justus, who worshipped God, and whose house was next to the synagogue.⁸ And Crispus the ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house ; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.⁹ Then said the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision ; ' Be not afraid, 'but speak, and hold not thy peace ;¹⁰ for I am 'with thee, and no one shall set on thee to hurt 'thee ; for there is much people for me in this city.'¹¹ And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews rose with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,¹³ saying ; ' This 'man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to 'the law.'¹⁴ And when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews ; ' If it were 'any wrong or wicked lewdness, O Jews, I would, 'in reason, bear with you ;¹⁵ but if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look 'ye to it ; for I will be no judge of these things.'¹⁶ And he drove them from the judgment-seat.¹⁷ And all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat ; and Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 And Paul tarried there yet some days, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed for Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquilas ; polling his head in Cenchreæ, for he had a vow.¹⁹ And he came down to Ephesus, and left them there ; for he himself entered the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.²⁰ And when they asked him to

tarry longer time with them, he consented not ;²¹ but took leave of them, saying ; ' I must by all 'means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem ; but, 'God willing, I will again return to you.' And he sailed from Ephesus.²² And when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time, he departed, and went throughout the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by birth, an eloquent man, mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.²⁵ He had been taught the way of the Lord ; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently about the Lord, understanding only the baptism of John.²⁶ And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And when Aquilas and Priscilla heard him, they took him, and expounded more perfectly to him the way of God.²⁷ And when he was wishing to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him ; and he, when he was come, helped much those who had believed through grace.²⁸ For he mightily convinced the Jews in public, showing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper parts came to Ephesus ; and finding some disciples,² said to them ; ' Did ye receive the holy 'spirit when ye believed ? And they said to him ; ' We did not even hear whether there were any 'holy spirit.'³ And he said to them ; ' Unto what 'then were ye baptized ? And they said ; ' Unto 'John's baptism.'⁴ Then said Paul ; ' John baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the 'people that they should believe on him that was 'coming after him ; that is, on Jesus.'⁵ And when they heard, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.⁶ And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy spirit came on them ; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.⁷ And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for three months, disputing and persuading about the kingdom of God.⁹ But when some were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of the way [of the Lord] before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.¹⁰ And this continued for two years ; so that all they that dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.¹¹ And God wrought unusual mighty works by the hands of Paul ;¹² so that handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.¹³ And some of the wandering Jewish exorcists undertook to name the name of the Lord Jesus over them that had evil spirits, saying ; ' I adjure you by 'Jesus whom Paul preacheth.'¹⁴ And there were

seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish high priest, who did so. ¹⁵ And the evil spirit answered and said; 'Jesus, I acknowledge, and Paul I understand; but who are ye?' ¹⁶ And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped at them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. ¹⁷ And this became known to all the Jews and Greeks dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. ¹⁸ And many of those that believed came and confessed, and shewed their deeds. ¹⁹ And a good many of them that used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the value of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. ²⁰ Thus the word of the Lord grew and prevailed mightily.

²¹ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying; 'After I have been there, I must also see Rome.' ²² So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season. ²³ And at the same time there arose no small stir about the way [of the Lord]. ²⁴ For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Diana, brought no small work to the craftsmen. ²⁵ Them he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said; 'Men, ye understand that from this work is our wealth. ²⁶ And ye see and hear that not only at Ephesus, but almost through all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away a good many people, saying that 'they be no gods, which are made with hands. ²⁷ And not only this our craft is in danger of coming into contempt, but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be thought 'nothing of, and her grandeur destroyed, whom 'all Asia and the world worshippeth.' ²⁸ And when they heard, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying; 'Great is the Diana of the 'Ephesians.' ²⁹ And the whole city was filled with confusion; and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul, they rushed with one mind into the theatre. ³⁰ And when Paul would have entered into the assembly of the people, the disciples suffered him not. ³¹ And some of the chiefs of Asia, who were his friends, sent to him, begging him not to adventure himself into the theatre. ³² Then some cried one thing, and some another, for the assembly was confused, and the greater part knew not why they were come together. ³³ And they pushed Alexander out of the crowd, as the Jews were thrusting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with his hand, and wished to speak his defence before the assembly of the people. ³⁴ But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice for about two hours cried out; 'Great is the Diana of the 'Ephesians.' ³⁵ And when the town-clerk had quieted the crowd, he said; 'Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not that the city

of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great Diana, and of that which fell from heaven?' ³⁶ As these things then cannot be gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. ³⁷ For ye have brought these men, who are neither robbers of temples, nor blasphemers of your goddess. ³⁸ Therefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen that are with him have a matter against any one, the law-courts are open, and there are proconsuls; let them implead one another. ³⁹ And if ye inquire any thing about other matters, it shall be determined in the lawful assembly. ⁴⁰ For we are in danger of being called in question for this day's uproar; there being no cause whereby we shall be able to give account of this concourse.' ⁴¹ And when he had thus spoken he dismissed the assembly.

²⁰ And when the uproar was ceased, Paul called the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go to Macedonia. ² And when he had gone through those parts, and had exhorted them with many words, he came into Greece. ³ And after waiting three months, when there was a plot of the Jews against him, as he was about to have sailed to Syria, it became his purpose to return through Macedonia. ⁴ And there went with him Sopatrus of Berea, the son of Pyrrhus, as far as Asia; and also of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus and Gaius; of Derbe also Timothy; and also of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus; ⁵ these [two] went on before and tarried for us at Troas.

⁶ And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of the Unleavened Bread, and came to them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days. ⁷ And upon the first day of the week, when we came together to break bread, Paul preached to them, being ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech till midnight. ⁸ And there were a good many lamps in the upper chamber, where we were gathered together. ⁹ And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, overcome by deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk with sleep; and fell down from the third floor, and was taken up dead. ¹⁰ And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him, said; 'Trouble not yourselves, for his life is in him.' ¹¹ And when he was come up again, and had broken bread and eaten, and talked for some time even till daybreak, he so departed. ¹² And they brought the boy alive, and were not a little comforted.

¹³ And we went forward to the ship, and sailed to Assos, there intending to take in Paul; for so had he appointed, meaning himself to go afoot. ¹⁴ And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. ¹⁵ And sailing thence we came on the next day over against Chios; and on the next we arrived at Samos; and after tarrying at Trogyllium, on the following we came to Miletus. ¹⁶ For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, that he might not spend time in

Asia ; for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem on the day of the Pentecost.

¹⁷ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. ¹⁸ And when they were come to him, he said to them ; ' Ye know, ' from the first day that I came into Asia, how I ' was the whole time with you, ¹⁹ serving the Lord ' with all lowliness of mind, and with tears and ' trials, which befell me by the plots of the Jews ; ²⁰ how I kept back nothing that was profitable, ' but shewed to you, and taught you, in public and ' from house to house ; ²¹ bearing witness both to ' Jews and Greeks, of repentance towards God, ' and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. ²² And ' now, behold, I go bound in spirit to Jerusalem, ' not knowing the things that will befall me there, ' ²³ save that the holy spirit witnesseth to me in ' every city, saying that bonds and afflictions await ' me. ²⁴ But I make account of nothing, nor hold ' my life of value to me, so that I finish my course ' with joy, and the ministry which I received of ' the Lord Jesus to bear witness of the good tidings ' of God's grace. ²⁵ And now, behold, I know that ' ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the ' kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. ²⁶ Wherefore I witness to you this day that I am ' pure from the blood of all men ; ²⁷ for I have not ' shunned to declare to you the whole will of God. ²⁸ Take heed therefore to yourselves and to all ' the flock, in which the holy spirit hath made you ' overseers, to feed the church of the Lord, which ' he hath purchased with his own blood. ²⁹ For I ' know this, that after my departing, grievous ' wolves will enter among you, not sparing the ' flock ; ³⁰ and from among yourselves men will arise, ' speaking perverse things, to draw away the dis- ' ciples after them. ³¹ Therefore watch, and remem- ' ber that for three years I ceased not to warn every ' one night and day with tears. ³² And now, ' brethren, I commend you to God, and to the ' word of his grace, which is able to build up, and ' give you an inheritance among all them that are ' sanctified. ³³ I coveted no man's silver, or gold, ' or apparel. ³⁴ Ye yourselves know, that these ' hands ministered to my wants, and to them that ' were with me. ³⁵ I shewed you all things, how ' that so labouring we ought to support the weak, ' and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, ' how he said ; It is more blessed to give than to ' receive. ' ³⁶ And when he had thus spoken, he ' kneeled down, and prayed with them all. ³⁷ And ' there was much weeping among them all ; and ' falling on Paul's neck they kissed him ; ³⁸ sorrow- ' ing chiefly for the words which he spake, that ' they should see his face no more. And they went ' forward with him to the ship.

²¹ And after we had torn ourselves from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course to Coos, and on the day following to Rhodes, and from thence to Patara. ² And finding a ship sailing over to Phenicia, we went aboard and set forth. ³ Now when we got sight of Cyprus, we

left it on the left hand, and sailed to Syria, and landed at Tyre ; for there the ship was to unlade her burden. ⁴ And finding out the disciples, we tarried there seven days ; and they told Paul through the spirit, not to go up to Jerusalem. ⁵ And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way ; and they all brought us on our way, with their wives and children, till we were out of the city ; and we kneeled down on the shore and prayed. ⁶ And when we had taken our leave one of another, we went aboard the ship ; and they returned to their homes.

⁷ And from Tyre we came to Ptolemais, finishing our voyage ; and we saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. ⁸ And on the next day we departed, and came to Caesarea ; and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven ; and abode with him. ⁹ And this man had four unmarried daughters, who prophesied. ¹⁰ And as we tarried many days, a certain prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. ¹¹ And when he came to us, he took Paul's girdle and bound his hands and feet, and said ; ' Thus saith the holy spirit ; So will the Jews at ' Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, ' and deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. ' ¹² And when we heard this, we and they of the place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. ¹³ But Paul answered ; ' What do ye, weeping and ' breaking mine heart ? for I am ready not only to ' be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the ' name of the Lord Jesus. ' ¹⁴ And when he was not persuaded, we were quiet, saying ; ' The Lord's ' will be done. ' ¹⁵ And after those days we took up our bundles, and went up to Jerusalem. ¹⁶ There went with us also some of the disciples of Caesarea, bringing us to one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we might lodge.

¹⁷ And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. ¹⁸ And the day following, Paul went in with us to James ; and all the elders were present. ¹⁹ And when he had saluted them he declared one by one what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. ²⁰ And when they heard it, they glorified God ; and said to him ; ' Thou seest, brother, ' how many thousands of Jews there are that ' believe ; and they are all zealous for the law ; ' ²¹ and they are informed of thee, that thou ' teachest all the Jews that are among the Gen- ' tiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to cir- ' cumcise their children, nor to walk after the ' customs. ²² What is it therefore ? A multitude ' must needs come together ; for they will hear ' that thou art come. ²³ Do this therefore that we ' say to thee. We have four men who have a vow ' upon them ; ²⁴ take them, purify thyself with ' them, and be at charges with them, that they ' may shave the head ; and all will know that ' those things whereof they were informed about ' thee are nothing ; but that thou walkest orderly, ' and keepest the law thyself. ²⁵ And about the

'Gentiles that believe, we have written and judged that they are to keep no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from meat offered to idols, and from blood, and from meat strangled, and from fornication.' ²⁶ Then Paul took the men, and on the next day, having purified himself with them, entered the temple-yard, to give notice of when the days of the purification would be accomplished, and that until then an offering would be offered for every one of them.

²⁷ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews who were from Asia, seeing him in the temple-yard, stirred up all the crowd, and laid hands on him, ²⁸ crying out; 'Men of Israel, help! this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, the law, and this place; and he further brought Greeks into the temple-yard, and made this holy place common.' ²⁹ For they had before seen with him in the city Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they thought that Paul had brought into the temple-yard. ³⁰ And all the city was moved, and there was a running together of the people; and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple-yard; and forthwith the doors were shut. ³¹ And as they sought to kill him, tidings came to the captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. ³² And he immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down against them; and when they saw the captain and the soldiers, they left off beating Paul. ³³ Then the captain came near and took him, and ordered him to be bound with two chains; and asked who he was, and what he had done. ³⁴ And some among the crowd cried one thing, and some another. And when he could not know the certainty because of the tumult, he ordered him to be carried into the castle. ³⁵ And when he was upon the steps, so it was that he was borne by the soldiers because of the force of the crowd. ³⁶ For the multitude of the people followed, crying; 'Away with him.' ³⁷ And as Paul was being led into the castle, he saith to the captain; 'May I say something to thee?' And he said; 'Dost thou understand Greek?' ³⁸ Art not thou then the Egyptian, who before these days madest a rebellion and leddest out into the desert the four thousand men of the Sicarii [or Ruffians]? ³⁹ But Paul said; 'I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city; and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak to the people.' ⁴⁰ And when he had given him leave, Paul stood on the steps, and beckoned with his hand to the people, and when there was a great silence, he spake to them in the Hebrew tongue, saying;

²² 'Men, brethren and fathers, hear ye now my defence before you.' ² And when they heard that he spake to them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept the more silence. And he saith; ³ 'I am verily a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, taught according to the exactness of the law of our fathers, being zealous toward God, as ye all are to-day. ⁴ And I persecuted this way [of

'believing] unto death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women; ⁵ as also the high priest beareth me witness, and the whole body of elders; from whom also I received letters to the brethren; and I went to Damascus to bring them that were there also bound to Jerusalem to be punished. ⁶ And it came to pass as I journeyed, and came nigh to Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round me. ⁷ And I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me; Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? ⁸ And I answered; Who art thou, Lord? And he said to me; I am Jesus the Nazarite, whom thou persecutest. ⁹ And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. ¹⁰ And I said; What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me; Arise, and go to Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. ¹¹ And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came to Damascus. ¹² And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report from all the Jews that dwelt there, came to me, and stood, and said to me; Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And in the same hour I looked upon him. ¹⁴ And he said; The God of our fathers appointed thee to know his will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. ¹⁵ For thou shalt be his witness to all men of what thou hast seen and heard. ¹⁶ And now why tarriest thou? Arise and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling upon his name. ¹⁷ And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, and was praying in the temple-yard, I was in a trance; ¹⁸ and saw him saying to me; Make haste, and go quickly out of Jerusalem; for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. ¹⁹ And I said; Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee. ²⁰ And when the blood of thy witness Stephen was shed, I was even standing by and consenting, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. ²¹ And he said to me; Depart; for I will send thee unto nations far hence.' . . .

²² And they heard him until this word, and then lifted up their voice, saying; 'Away with such a man from the earth, for it is not fit that he should live.' ²³ And as they cried out, and tossed up their clothes, and threw dust into the air, ²⁴ the captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and ordered that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they so cried against him. ²⁵ And as they bound him with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion that stood by; 'Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and undenned?' ²⁶ And when the centurion heard, he went and told the captain, saying; 'What art thou going to do? for this man is a Roman.' ²⁷ Then the captain came and said to him; 'Tell

'me, art thou a Roman?' And he said; 'Yea.'²⁸ And the captain answered; 'With a great sum obtained I this citizenship.' And Paul said; 'But I was born so.'²⁹ Then straightway departed from him they that were to have examined him. And the captain was afraid, when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

³⁰ On the morrow, wishing to know the certainty wherefore he was accused by the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the high priests, and all the high council, to come together; and he brought Paul down, and set him before them. **23** And Paul, earnestly looking at the high council, said; 'Men and brethren, I have walked in all good conscience before God until this day.' . . .

² And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

³ Then Paul said to him; 'God will smite thee, 'thou whited wall; and sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?' ⁴ And they that stood by said; 'Revilest thou God's high priest?' ⁵ Then said Paul; 'I knew not, brethren, that he was

'a high priest; for it is written; *Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.*' ⁶ And when Paul perceived that the one part were of Sadducees, and the other of Pharisees, he cried out in the high council; 'Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, son of a Pharisee; for the hope and resurrection of the dead I am being judged.'

⁷ And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees; and the multitude was divided. ⁸ For Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but Pharisees acknowledge both. ⁹ And there arose a great cry; and the scribes of the Pharisees' part arose and strove, saying; 'We find no evil in this man, even if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him.'

¹⁰ And when there was a great dissension, the captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

¹¹ And on the following night the Lord stood by him, and said; 'Be of good cheer; for as thou didst bear witness of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.'¹² And when it was day, the Jews banded together, and bound themselves with a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had slain Paul. ¹³ And they were more than forty who had made this conspiracy. ¹⁴ And they came to the high priests and elders, and said; 'We have cursed ourselves with a curse to taste nothing until we have slain Paul. ¹⁵ Now therefore do ye lay an information before the captain with the high council, so that he bring him down to you, as though ye were going to inquire, more exactly about him; and we, before he come near, are ready to kill him.'¹⁶ And Paul's sister's son

heard of their lying in wait, and he went and entered the castle and told Paul. ¹⁷ And Paul called one of the centurions, and said; 'Take this youth to the captain, for he hath something to tell him.'¹⁸ So he took him and led him to the captain; and he saith; 'The prisoner Paul called me, and prayed me to lead to thee this youth, who hath something to tell thee.'¹⁹ Then the captain took him by the hand, and went aside privately, and asked him; 'What is it that thou hast to tell me?' ²⁰ And he said; 'The Jews have agreed to ask thee that thou wouldest tomorrow bring down Paul into the high council, as though they were going to inquire somewhat more perfectly about him. ²¹ But do not thou be persuaded by them; for more than forty men of them lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves with a curse neither to eat nor drink till they have killed him; and now they are ready, looking for the promise from thee.'²² Then the captain let the young man depart, and charged him, to 'tell nobody that thou hast shewed this to me.'²³ And he called two of the centurions, saying; 'Make ready two hundred soldiers, that they may go to Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, at the third hour of the night; ²⁴ and provide beasts that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe to Felix the Roman governor.'²⁵ And he wrote a letter after this manner;

²⁶ 'Claudius Lysias to the most noble governor Felix, greeting.

²⁷ This man was seized by the Jews, and would have been killed by them; but I came with the soldiers and rescued him on learning that he was a Roman. ²⁸ And wishing to know the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him into their high council. ²⁹ And I found him accused of questions of their law, but having no accusation worthy of death or bonds. ³⁰ And when it was told me that there was to be a plot by the Jews against the man, I sent straightway to thee, and commanded his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.'

³¹ Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. ³² And on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle; ³³ and they, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, presented Paul also to him. ³⁴ And when he had read, and asked of what province he was, and understood that he was of Cilicia, he said; ³⁵ 'I will hear thee when thy accusers also are come.' And he commanded him to be kept in the Prætorium [or Castle] of Herod.

24 And after five days Ananias the high priest came down with the elders, and with one Tertullus, an orator, and they laid an information before the governor against Paul. ² And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying; 'Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness and very

‘worthy deeds done to this nation by thy fore-
‘thought,³ we at all times and in all places accept
‘it, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. ⁴But
‘that I be not further tedious to thee, I pray thee
‘to hear us shortly of thy clemency. ⁵For we
‘found this man a pestilence, and a mover of sedi-
‘tion among all the Jews throughout the world.
‘and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarites;
‘⁶and he tried to profane the temple; and we
‘took him, and wished to judge him according to
‘our law. ⁷But Lysias the captain came forth,
‘and with great violence took him away out of our
‘hands,⁸ commanding his accusers to come to thee;
‘and by examining, thou mayest know from him
‘thyself of all these things whereof we accuse him.’
‘⁹And the Jews also assented, saying that these
‘things were so. ¹⁰Then Paul, when the governor
‘had beckoned to him to speak, answered; ‘Know-
‘ing that thou hast been for many years a judge
‘to this nation, I the more cheerfully speak my
‘defence; ¹¹because thou canst know, that there
‘are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jeru-
‘salem to worship. ¹²And they neither found me
‘in the temple-yard disputing with any one, nor
‘making a rising of the crowd either in the syna-
‘gogues or throughout the city; ¹³neither can
‘they prove the things whereof they now accuse
‘me. ¹⁴But this I acknowledge to thee, that after
‘the way which they call a sect, so serve I the
‘God of our fathers, believing all that is according
‘to the law and that is written in the prophets;
‘¹⁵and having a hope toward God, that there will
‘be what they themselves also look for, a resurrec-
‘tion of the dead, both of the righteous and of the
‘unrighteous. ¹⁶And herein I exercise myself, to
‘have always a conscience void of offence toward
‘God and men. ¹⁷And during several years I
‘came bringing gifts of charity to my nation, and
‘offerings; ¹⁸among whom they found me purified
‘in the temple-yard, neither with a crowd, nor
‘with a tumult. And there are certain Jews
‘from Asia,¹⁹ who ought to be here before thee,
‘and to accuse, if they have anything against me.
‘²⁰Or let these themselves say what evil they
‘found in me, while I stood before the high council;
‘²¹except for this one voice which I cried standing
‘among them, that for the resurrection of the dead
‘I am to-day judged by you.’ ²²And when Felix
‘knew more perfectly about the way [of the Lord],
‘he put them off, saying; ‘When Lysias the cap-
‘tain shall come down, I will inquire all about
‘you.’ ²³And he commanded the centurion to
‘keep him, and to let him have liberty, and to for-
‘bid none of his friends to minister or come to him.

²⁴And after some days, when Felix came with
his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, he sent for
Paul, and heard of him about the faith in Christ.
²⁵And as he reasoned of righteousness, and tem-
perance, and the judgment to come, Felix trembled,
and answered; ‘Go thy way now; when I have a
‘fit time I will call for thee.’ ²⁶He hoped also
that money would be given to him by Paul, that
he might loose him; therefore he sent for him the

oftener, and talked with him. ²⁷But when two
years were ended, Felix had a successor, Porcius
Festus; and Felix, wishing to do the Jews a
favour, left Paul bound.

²⁵Then when Festus came into the province
[A.D. 60], after three days he went up to Jeru-
salem from Cæsarea. ²And the high priest and
the chiefs of the Jews laid an information before
him against Paul, and besought him, ³and begged
as a favour against him, that he would send for
him to Jerusalem; they laying wait to kill him on
the road. ⁴But then Festus answered, that Paul
was being kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself
was quickly departing. ⁵‘Let then those among
‘you who can,’ said he, ‘go down with me, and
‘accuse the man, if there be anything against him.’
⁶And when he had spent among them not more
than eight or ten days, he went down to Cæsarea;
and the next day sitting on the judgment-seat he
commanded Paul to be brought. ⁷And when he
was come, the Jews who had come down from
Jerusalem stood round, and laid many and heavy
complaints against Paul, which they could not
prove. ⁸And he spake his defence, that ‘Neither
‘against the law of the Jews, nor against the
‘temple, nor against Cæsar, have I sinned in any
‘thing.’ ⁹But Festus wishing to do the Jews a
favour, answered Paul, and said; ‘Wilt thou go
‘up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
‘things before me?’ ¹⁰And Paul said; ‘I am
‘standing at Cæsar’s judgment-seat, where I ought
‘to be judged; the Jews I have not wronged, as
‘thou well knowest. ¹¹For if I do wrong, or have
‘done any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to
‘die; but if there be nothing whereof these men
‘accuse me, nobody can deliver me up to them.
‘I appeal to Cæsar.’ ¹²Then Festus when he had
spoken with the council, answered; ‘Unto Cæsar
‘thou hast appealed; to Cæsar shalt thou go.’

¹³And after some days king Agrippa [II.]
and Berenice came down to Cæsarea to salute
Festus. ¹⁴And when they had spent many days
there, Festus told to the king the charges against
Paul, saying; ‘There is a certain man left prisoner
‘by Felix; ¹⁵about whom, when I was in Jeru-
‘salem, the high priests and elders of the Jews in-
‘formed, desiring justice against him. ¹⁶To whom
‘I answered, that it is not the custom of the
‘Romans to deliver up any man, before the ac-
‘cused have the accusers face to face, and have
‘leave to speak his defence concerning the charge.
‘¹⁷Therefore, when they were come hither, making
‘no delay, on the morrow I sat on the judgment-
‘seat, and commanded the man to be brought.
‘¹⁸And when the accusers stood round him, they
‘brought no accusation of such things as I sup-
‘posed; ¹⁹but had certain questions with him
‘about their own superstition, and about one
‘Jesus, who was dead, who Paul said was alive.
‘²⁰But as I was puzzled at the questioning about
‘this, I said, would he go to Jerusalem, and there
‘be judged about these things?’ ²¹But when Paul
‘appealed to be kept for the hearing of Augustus

‘[Nero], I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar [Nero].’ ²² And Agrippa said to Festus; ‘I should myself also wish to hear the man.’ And he said; ‘To-morrow thou shalt hear him.’

²³ On the morrow therefore, when Agrippa was come, and Berenice, with great pomp, and had entered the place of hearing, with the captains and the principal men of the city, at Festus’s command Paul was brought. ²⁴ And Festus said; ‘King Agrippa, and all men present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have applied to me, both in Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.’ ²⁵ But when I found that he had done nothing worthy of death, and when he himself appealed to Augustus, I determined to send him. ²⁶ About whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord; therefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. ²⁷ For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not to signify the charges against him.’ ²⁶ And Agrippa said to Paul; ‘Thou hast permission to speak for thyself.’

Then Paul stretching forth his hand, spake his defence; ² ‘About all things whereof I am accused by the Jews, king Agrippa, I think myself happy in having to speak my defence this day before thee; ³ especially because thou art expert in all customs and questions among the Jews. Therefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. ⁴ My manner of life from my youth, which was from the first among my own nation in Jerusalem, all the Jews know. ⁵ And they knew me from the beginning, if they would bear witness, that after the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. ⁶ And I now stand in judgment for the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers; ⁷ to which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving day and night, hope to come. For which hope, king Agrippa, I am accused by Jews. ⁸ What! is it thought incredible by you that God should raise the dead? ⁹ I verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things against the name of Jesus the Nazarene. ¹⁰ Which also I did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints I shut up in prisons, having received authority from the high priests; and when they were being put to death I gave my vote against them. ¹¹ And I punished them oft in all the synagogues, and forced them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto foreign cities. ¹² Thereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the high priests—¹³ at midday—I saw on the road, O king—from heaven—above the brightness of the sun—a light shining round me and them that journeyed with me. ¹⁴ And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue; Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the

pricks. ¹⁵ And I said; Who art thou, Lord? And he said; I am Jesus whom thou persecutest; ¹⁶ but rise, and stand upon thy feet; for I have appeared to thee for this purpose, to appoint thee as a minister and a witness, both of what thou hast seen, and of those things in which I shall appear to thee; ¹⁷ separating thee from the people, and from the Gentiles to whom I send thee, ¹⁸ to open their eyes, to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them that are sanctified, by faith in me. ¹⁹ Thereupon, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision; ²⁰ but shewed first to them of Damascus and Jerusalem, and through all the country of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works worthy of repentance. ²¹ For this the Jews caught me in the temple-yard, and went about to kill me. ²² Having therefore obtained God’s help, I have continued until this day witnessing both to small and great, saying nothing beyond what the prophets and Moses said would come; ²³ that the Christ should suffer, that he first from the resurrection of the dead should show a light to the people and to the Gentiles.’

²⁴ And as he thus spake his defence, Festus said with a loud voice; ‘Paul, thou art mad; much learning doth make thee mad.’ ²⁵ But he said; ‘I am not mad, most noble Festus; but I speak forth words of truth and soberness. ²⁶ For the king knoweth of these things, unto whom I even speak freely; for I do not believe that any of these things are hidden from him; for this was not done in a corner. ²⁷ King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.’ ²⁸ Then Agrippa said to Paul; ‘In a few words thou art persuading me to become a Christian.’ ²⁹ And Paul said; ‘I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both in a few things and also in many things such as I am, but without these bonds.’ ³⁰ And the king rose up, and the governor, and Berenice, and they that sat with them; ³¹ and when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying; ‘This man doeth nothing worthy of death or bonds.’ ³² And Agrippa said to Festus; ‘This man might have been released if he had not appealed to Cæsar.’

²⁷ And when it was determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Paul, and some other prisoners to a centurion, named Julius, of the Augustan band. ² And entering a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. ³ And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul mildly, and gave him liberty to go to his friends to receive their attentions. ⁴ And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. ⁵ And when we

had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra in Lycia. ⁶ And there the centurion found an Alexandrian ship sailing to Italy, and he put us therein. ⁷ And when we had sailed slowly for several days, and were come over against Chidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, by Salmone; ⁸ and hardly passing it, came to a certain place called Fair Havens, nigh wherunto was the city Lasæa.

⁹ Now when much time was spent, and the voyage already dangerous, because even the Fast was already past, Paul advised, ¹⁰ saying to them; 'Men, I perceive that the voyage will be with risk and much damage, not only of the lading and the ship, but also of our lives.' ¹¹ But the centurion believed the pilot and the owner of the ship rather than what was said by Paul. ¹² And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the greater number gave advice to set sail thence also, if by any means they might reach Phenice, a haven of Crete, facing away from the south-west and north-west winds, and winter there. ¹³ And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence they sailed close by Crete. ¹⁴ But not long afterwards there beat against it a tempestuous wind called Euroclydon [or east north-east]. ¹⁵ And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up against the wind, we gave up and were driven. ¹⁶ And running under a certain island, called Clauda, we were scarcely able to get hold of the boat. ¹⁷ And when they had taken it up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the [Gulf of] Syrtis, they lowered the sail and so were driven.

¹⁸ And as we were exceedingly tossed by the tempest, the next day they began to heave overboard. ¹⁹ And on the third day they cast out with their own hands the tackling of the ship. ²⁰ And when neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small tempest overhung, at last all hope of our being saved was taken away. ²¹ But after long abstinence, then Paul stood in the midst of them, and said; 'Men, ye should have hearkened to me, and not set sail from Crete, to have gained this risk and damage.' ²² And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there will be no loss of life among you, but of the ship. ²³ For there stood by me this night an angel of that God, whose I am, and whom I serve, ²⁴ saying; Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar; and lo, God hath given to thee all them that sail with thee. ²⁵ Therefore be of good cheer, men; for I believe God, that it will be even as it was told me. ²⁶ But we must be cast upon some island.'

²⁷ And when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven along in the Adriatic, about midnight the sailors deemed that some country drew near to them. ²⁸ And they sounded, and found twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found

fifteen fathoms. ²⁹ Then fearing lest we should fall upon rocky places, they threw four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day. ³⁰ And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would carry forth anchors out of the foreship, ³¹ Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, 'Unless these men abide in the ship ye cannot be saved.' ³² Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. ³³ And while day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take food, saying; 'This day is the fourteenth day that ye have been looking out and continued fasting, having taken nothing.' ³⁴ Therefore I pray you to take food; for this is for your safety; for not a hair shall perish from the head of any of you.' ³⁵ And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all; and when he had broken it, he began to eat. ³⁶ Then were all of good cheer, and they also took food. ³⁷ And we were in all in the ship two hundred and seventy-six souls. ³⁸ And when they were satisfied with food, they lightened the ship, casting out the corn into the sea.

³⁹ And when it was day, they knew not the land; but they discovered a certain creek with a beach, into which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust the ship. ⁴⁰ And having cast off the anchors, they sent them into the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; hoisting up the foresail to the breeze, they made toward the beach. ⁴¹ But falling into a place with two currents, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained immovable, but the stern was broken by the force of the waves. ⁴² And the soldiers' counsel was that they should kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out and escape. ⁴³ But the centurion wishing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that those who could swim should throw themselves off first, and get to the land; ⁴⁴ and the rest, some on planks, and some on pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass that all came safe to land.

²⁸ And when they were saved, then they knew that the island was called Melita [or Malta]. ² And the barbarians shewed us no common kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. ³ And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, a viper came out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. ⁴ And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said to one another; 'No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, Justice hath not suffered to live.' ⁵ But he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. ⁶ And they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down suddenly dead; but after they had looked a good while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed, and said that he was a god. ⁷ And in the parts about the same

place were possessions of the chief of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. ⁸ And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of fevers and dysentery; to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. ⁹ So when this was done, others also who had diseases in the island, came and were healed; ¹⁰ who also presented us with many presents, and laded us, when we set sail, with things for our wants.

¹¹ And after three months we set sail in an Alexandrian ship, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was the Sons of Jove. ¹² And coming to Syracuse we tarried there three days. ¹³ And from thence going round we came to Rhegium; and after one day that the south wind blew, we came on the second to Puteoli; ¹⁴ where we found brethren, and were asked to tarry with them seven days; and so we went toward Rome. ¹⁵ And from thence the brethren who had heard of us came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and the Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God and took courage. ¹⁶ And when we came to Rome [A.D. 61], the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the [Pretorian] camp, and Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

¹⁷ And it came to pass after three days that he called together the chief men of the Jews. And when they were come together, he said to them; 'Men and brethren, though I have done nothing against the people or the customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. ¹⁸ Who when they had examined me would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. ¹⁹ But when the Jews spake against it, I was

'forced to appeal to Cæsar, not as having ought to accuse my nation of. ²⁰ For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you, because for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.' ²¹ And they said to him; 'We neither received letters from Judea about thee, nor any of the brethren that came showed or spake any harm about thee. ²² But we think best to hear from thee what thou thinkest; for about this sect we know that everywhere it is spoken against.' ²³ And when they had appointed him a day, many came to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded, testifying the kingdom of God, and persuading them about Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. ²⁴ And some believed what was spoken, and some believed not. ²⁵ And not being agreed among themselves, they departed after Paul had spoken one word; 'Well spake the Holy Spirit through Isaiah the prophet about our fathers, ²⁶ saying; 'Go to this people, and say; Hearing ye will hear, and will not understand; and seeing ye will see, and will not perceive. ²⁷ For the heart of this people is hardened, and with their ears they hear badly, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should turn, and I should heal them. ²⁸ Be it known therefore to you, that God's gift of salvation is sent to the Gentiles; and they will hear.' ²⁹ And when he had said this, the Jews departed, and had much reasoning among themselves.

³⁰ And he dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, ³¹ preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ, with all boldness, unhindered.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE ROMANS.

PAUL, a bond servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the Good Tidings of God, ² which he had before promised through his prophets in the holy scriptures, ³ about his Son, who was of the seed of David according to the flesh, ⁴ and was declared to be son of God with power according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection of the dead, Jesus Christ our Lord; ⁵ through whom we received grace and apostleship, for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles for his name's sake; ⁶ among whom ye also are called of Jesus Christ;—⁷ to all in Rome that be beloved of God, called to be saints; grace be to you and peace from our father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

⁸ First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of through the whole world. ⁹ For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the Good Tidings of his Son, how without ceasing I make mention of you, always asking in my prayers, ¹⁰ if by any means now at length I might have a safe journey by God's will to come to you. ¹¹ For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift that ye may be established; ¹² that is, that among you we may be comforted together by the mutual faith both of you and me. ¹³ And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that I often purposed to come to you, (but was hindered hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among the other Gentiles. ¹⁴ I am debtor both to

Greeks and barbarians, both to the wise and the foolish; ¹⁵ so that as much as in me is, I am eager to preach the Good Tidings to you also that are in Rome. ¹⁶ For I am not ashamed of the Good Tidings; for they are God's power unto salvation to every believer, to the Jew first, and then to the Greek. ¹⁷ For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith; as it is written; *He that is righteous by faith, shall live.*

¹⁸ For God's wrath is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men that by unrighteousness keep back the truth. ¹⁹ Because what is known of God is manifest among them; for God hath made it manifest to them; ²⁰ for his unseen things from the creation of the world, his eternal power and godhead, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made;) so that they may be without excuse. ²¹ Because, when they knew God, they glorified him not, nor thanked him as God, but became vain in their doubts, and their foolish heart was darkened. ²² Professing to be wise, they became fools, ²³ and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things.

²⁴ Therefore also God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, to dishonour their bodies by themselves; ²⁵ being such as changed the truth of God by their falsehood, and worshipped and served the creature instead of the Creator;—who is blessed for ever; amen. ²⁶ For this cause God gave them up to vile affections; for even their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature. ²⁷ And in like wise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust toward one another; men with men, working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves the recompence of their error that was meet. ²⁸ And as they did not like to keep God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a worthless mind, to do things that are not fit; ²⁹ being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, lasciviousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; whisperers, ³⁰ back-biters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, ³¹ unwise, covenant-breakers, without affection, implacable, unmerciful; ³² who being such as know the judgment of God, that they who do such things are worthy of death, not only do them, but also have pleasure in them that do them.

2 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whoever thou art that judgest. For wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. ² And we know that God's judgment is according to truth against them that do such things. ³ And thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest them that do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape God's judgment? ⁴ Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and patience; not

knowing that God's goodness leadeth thee to repentance? ⁵ And according to thy hardness and impenitent heart thou treasurest up for thyself wrath in the day of wrath and of revelation of God's righteous judgment; ⁶ who will render to each according to his deeds; ⁷ life everlasting to them that by continuance in well-doing seek for glory and honour and immortality; ⁸ but to them that are of contention and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, will be indignation and wrath. ⁹ Tribulation and anguish are upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and then of the Greek; ¹⁰ but glory, honour, and peace, are to every one that worketh good, to the Jew first, and then to the Greek. ¹¹ For there is no respect of persons with God.

¹² For as many as have sinned without a law will also perish without a law; and as many as have sinned under a law will be judged by a law; ¹³ for not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law will be justified. ¹⁴ For when the Gentiles, who have no law, do by nature the things of the law, *these not having a law are a law to themselves;* ¹⁵ in that they show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness, and their thoughts alternately accusing or else excusing them, ¹⁶ in a day when God will judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my Good Tidings.

¹⁷ What if thou be called a Jew, and restest in the law, and boastest in God, ¹⁸ and knowest his will, and approvest the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law; ¹⁹ and hast persuaded thyself that thou art a guide to the blind, a light to them that are in darkness, ²⁰ an instructor of the unwise, a teacher of babes, having the form of knowledge and of truth in the law? ²¹ Thou therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou that preachest not to steal, dost thou steal? ²² Thou that tellest not to commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? Thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou rob temples? ²³ Thou that boastest in a law, dost thou dishonour God by breaking the law? ²⁴ For the name of God is evil spoken of among the Gentiles because of you, as it is written.

²⁵ For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law; but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision becometh uncircumcision. ²⁶ If therefore the uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? ²⁷ And shall not the uncircumcision by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee who by the letter and circumcision art a breaker of the law? ²⁸ For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; nor is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh. ²⁹ But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter; whose praise is not from men but from God.

3 What then is the Jew's advantage? or what the profit of the circumcision? ² Much every

way. First, because they were entrusted with the oracles of God. ³ 'But what? if some were unfaithful, shall their want of faith make God's faithfulness useless?' ⁴ 'Far from it; let God be trusted, though every man be false; as it is written; *That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.*' ⁵ 'But if our unrighteousness show forth God's righteousness; what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who sendeth down his wrath? (I speak as a man.)' ⁶ 'Far from it; for then how shall God judge the world?' ⁷ 'For if God's truth abounded unto his glory through my falsehood, why, I am yet judged as a sinner.' ⁸ 'And by no means (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) let us do evil that good may come; whose condemnation is just.' ⁹ 'What then are we the better?' 'Not at all; for we have before proved that both Jews and Greeks are all under sin; ¹⁰ as it is written; *There is none righteous, no, not one; ¹¹ there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh God; ¹² all are gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, there is not even one.*—¹³ *Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit.—The poison of asps is under their lips.—¹⁴ Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.—¹⁵ Their feet are swift to shed blood; ¹⁶ destruction and misery are in their ways; ¹⁷ and the way of peace they know not.—¹⁸ There is no fear of God before their eyes.* ¹⁹ 'And we know that whatever the law saith, it speaketh to those within the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may be open to punishment before God. ²⁰ Therefore by works of law will no flesh be justified in his sight; for by law is knowledge of sin.

²¹ But now God's righteousness hath been shown without a law, as witnessed by the law and the prophets; ²² even God's righteousness by faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all that believe; for there is no difference. ²³ For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God; ²⁴ being justified without merit by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus; ²⁵ whom God set forth to be the means of propitiation through faith, by his blood, for the declaration of his righteousness as to the overlooking of the sins that were already past, by God's forbearance; ²⁶ for the declaration at this time of his righteousness; so that he may be just and a justifier of him that is of faith in Jesus. ²⁷ Where then is the boasting? It is shut out. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith. ²⁸ For we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the works of a law. ²⁹ Is he the God of the Jews only? and not of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also; ³⁰ since it is one God that will justify circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through the faith. ³¹ Do we then make the law void through the faith? Far from it; but we establish the law.

4 'What then shall we say that Abraham our

'father gained as to the flesh?' ² Why, if Abraham were justified by works, he hath somewhat to boast of, though not towards God. ³ For what saith the scripture? *Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness.* ⁴ Now to him that worketh are the wages counted not of grace but of debt. ⁵ But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. ⁶ Even as David saith of the blessedness of the man, to whom God imputeth righteousness without works; ⁷ *Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven and whose sins are covered.* ⁸ *Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.'*

⁹ 'Is this blessedness then on the circumcision, or on the uncircumcision also?' Why, we say that the faith was counted to Abraham for righteousness. ¹⁰ 'How then was it counted? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision?' 'Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.' ¹¹ 'And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while in uncircumcision, so that he might be the father of all who believed through uncircumcision; so that the righteousness might be imputed to them also; ¹² and the father of circumcision to those who are not only of circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of our father Abraham's faith, which he had while in uncircumcision.' ¹³ 'For the promise to Abraham or his seed, that he should be heir of the world, was not through a law, but through the righteousness of faith. ¹⁴ For if they of the law be heirs, the faith is made void, and the promise is made useless.' ¹⁵ 'For the law worketh wrath; for where no law is, there is no transgression.' ¹⁶ 'Therefore it is of faith, that it may be by grace; so that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of Abraham's faith, who is the father of us all; ¹⁷ (as it is written, *I have made thee a father of many nations*;) before Him in whom he believed, God who quickeneth the dead, and speaketh of things not in being, as though they were. ¹⁸ He without hope believed in hope, that he might be father of many nations [Gentiles], according to what was spoken, *So shall thy seed be.* ¹⁹ And not being weak in faith, he considered not his own body already dead, since he was about a hundred years old, nor the deadness of Sarah's womb; ²⁰ he doubted not at God's promise through unbelief, but was strong in faith, giving glory to God, ²¹ and being fully persuaded that, what he promised, he is able to perform. ²² And therefore it was counted to him for righteousness. ²³ And it was not written for his sake alone, that it was counted to him; ²⁴ but for us also, to whom it will be counted, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; ²⁵ who was delivered up for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

5 Therefore having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus

Christ; through whom also we have had access by the faith into this grace wherein we stand; and we boast in hope of God's glory. ³ And not only so, but we boast in tribulations also; knowing that tribulation worketh patience, ⁴ and patience experience, and experience hope; ⁵ and hope maketh not ashamed; for God's love hath been shed in our hearts by the holy spirit that is given to us. ⁶ For when we were yet weak, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. ⁷ For scarcely for the sake of a righteous man will one die, though for the sake of a good man one would readily even dare to die. ⁸ But God showeth his love towards us, because while we were sinners, Christ died for us. ⁹ Much more then, having been now justified by means of his blood, we shall be saved through him from the wrath. ¹⁰ For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by means of his life. ¹¹ And not only so, but we also boast in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

¹² Therefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; even so death passed upon all men, as far as all sinned. ¹³ For until the law, sin was in the world; but sin is not imputed when there is no law. ¹⁴ But death reigned from Adam to Moses, even on them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression; who is the figure of him that was to come. ¹⁵ But not as the offence, so also is the gift. For if through the offence of the one, the many be dead; much more hath God's grace, and the gift by grace of the one man Jesus Christ, abounded unto the many. ¹⁶ And not as by one that sinned, so is the gift. For the judgment was from one to condemnation; but the gift is from many offences to an acquittal. ¹⁷ For if by the offence of the one, death reigned through that one; much more they who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, will reign in life through the one Jesus Christ. ¹⁸ So then, as by one offence it was upon all men to condemnation, even so by one acquittal it is on all men unto justification of life. ¹⁹ For as by the disobedience of the one man, the many were made sinners; so also by the obedience of the one, the many will be made righteous. ²⁰ And law crept in that the offence might abound; but where sin abounded, grace did more abound; ²¹ so that as sin reigneth in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto life everlasting, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

⁶ 'What then? Shall we say; Let us continue in sin that grace may abound?' ² Far from it. How shall we, that are dead to sin, yet live in it? ³ Or know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized unto Christ Jesus were baptized unto his death? ⁴ Therefore we were buried with him by the baptism unto death; that as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we should walk in newness of life. ⁵ For

if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection; ⁶ knowing this, that our former man was crucified with him, that the sinful body might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not be slaves to sin. ⁷ For he that is dead is freed from sin. ⁸ And if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him; ⁹ knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. ¹⁰ For in that he died, he died once unto sin; but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. ¹¹ So also ye; reckon yourselves dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

¹² Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it. ¹³ Neither yield your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin; but yield yourselves to God, as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. ¹⁴ For sin shall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under a law, but under grace.

¹⁵ 'What then? Shall we sin because we are not under a law, but under grace?' Far from it. ¹⁶ Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves slaves to obey, his slaves are ye to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? ¹⁷ But thanks be to God, that ye were slaves of sin, but have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine into which ye were delivered. ¹⁸ And being freed from sin, ye became the slaves of righteousness. ¹⁹ I speak after the manner of men because of the weakness of your flesh. For as ye yielded up your members slaves to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; so now yield your members slaves to righteousness unto holiness. ²⁰ For when ye were slaves of sin, ye were free from righteousness. ²¹ Therefore what fruit had ye then in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. ²² Whereas being made free from sin, and having become slaves to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and as the end life everlasting. ²³ For the wages of sin is death; but God's gift is life everlasting in Christ Jesus our Lord.

⁷ Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) that the law hath dominion over a man for such time as he liveth? ² For the woman that hath a husband is bound by law to her husband while he liveth; but if the husband be dead she is loosed from the law of her husband. ³ So then, while her husband liveth, she shall be declared an adulteress, if she belong to another man; but if her husband be dead, she is free from the law; so that she is not an adulteress, though she belong to another man. ⁴ Therefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law through Christ's body; that ye may belong to another, who is raised from the dead; so that we may bear fruit unto God. ⁵ For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, that were by the law, worked in our members to bear fruit unto

death. ⁶ But now we are loosed from the law, being dead to that wherein we were held; so that we may serve in newness of spirit and not in oldness of the letter.

⁷ What then? Shall we say; The law is sin? Far from it. But I had not understood sin but by a law; for I had not known covetousness unless the law had said; *Thou shalt not covet.* ⁸ But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all covetousness. For without a law sin is dead. ⁹ For I was alive without a law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died; ¹⁰ and the commandment, which was to life, I found to be to death. ¹¹ For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. ¹² Therefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, just, and good.

¹³ Hath then goodness been made death to me? Far from it; but sin; so that it might appear sin, working death in me by goodness; so that sin through the commandment might become exceeding sinful. ¹⁴ For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am carnal, sold under sin. ¹⁵ For I know not what I do; for not what I would, that do I; but what I hate, that do I. ¹⁶ If then I do what I would not, I consent to the law that it is good. ¹⁷ Whereas it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. ¹⁸ For I know that goodness dwelleth not in me, that is, in my flesh; for to will is present to me; but to perform what is right I find not. ¹⁹ For the good that I would I do not; but the evil that I would not, that I do. ²⁰ Now if I do what I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth in me. ²¹ I find then the law is upon me, when I would do good, because evil is present with me. ²² For I delight in the law of God, according to the inward man; ²³ but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and enslaving me to the law of sin, which is in my members. ²⁴ Wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? ²⁵ I thank God, it will be through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I myself with my mind serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus. ² For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath freed me from the law of sin and death. ³ For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God did, sending his own son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, he condemned sin in the flesh; ⁴ so that the command of the law might be fulfilled in us, that walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. ⁵ For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the spirit, the things of the spirit. ⁶ For the minding of the flesh is death; but the minding of the spirit is life and peace. ⁷ Because the minding of the flesh is enmity to God; for it is not subject to God's law, nor indeed can be. ⁸ And they that are in the flesh cannot please God. ⁹ But ye are

not in the flesh, but in the spirit, since the spirit of God dwelleth in you. And if any one have not the spirit of Christ, he is not his. ¹⁰ And if Christ be in you, the body indeed is dead because of sin, but the spirit is life because of righteousness. ¹¹ And if the spirit of Him that raised Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up the Christ from the dead will also make your mortal bodies alive because of his spirit that dwelleth in you.

¹² So then, brethren, we are debtors not to the flesh to live after the flesh. ¹³ For if ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the spirit ye slay the deeds of the body, ye will live. ¹⁴ For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are sons of God. ¹⁵ For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again into fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, 'Abba, Father.' ¹⁶ The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God. ¹⁷ And if children, then heirs; heirs indeed of God, but joint heirs with Christ; since we suffer together, so that we may also be glorified together.

¹⁸ For I reckon that the sufferings of the present time are far short of the glory that is to be revealed to us. ¹⁹ For the expectation of the creation waiteth for the revelation of the sons of God. ²⁰ For the creation was made subject to vanity (not wilfully, but for the sake of Him who subjected it) in hope, ²¹ that the creation itself should also be freed from the slavery of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. ²² For we know that the whole creation groaneth and laboureth in pain together until now. ²³ And not only so, but ourselves also, who have the first fruits of the spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, which is the redemption of our body. ²⁴ For by this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is not hope; for what a man seeth, why doth he also hope for? ²⁵ But if we hope for what we see not, we wait for it with patience. ²⁶ In like wise the spirit also helpeth our weaknesses; for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the spirit itself intercedeth for us with unspoken groans. ²⁷ And He who searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the spirit, that by God's will it intercedeth for the saints. ²⁸ And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them that are the called according to what he before purposed. ²⁹ For whom he foreknew, them he fore-determined to be formed after the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren. ³⁰ And whom he fore-determined, them he also called; and whom he called, them he also justified; and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

³¹ What then shall we say to these things? If God be for us, who is against us? ³² He who spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all; how shall not he also with him give us all things? ³³ Who shall accuse God's elect? It is God that justifieth; ³⁴ who is it that condemneth?

It is Christ that died, or rather was raised again, who is even at the right hand of God, and who intercedeth for us; ³⁵ who shall separate us from Christ's love? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or the sword? ³⁶ (As it is written; *For thy sake we are killed all day long; we were accounted as sheep for the slaughter.*) ³⁷ But in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. ³⁸ For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, ³⁹ nor height, nor depth, nor any thing else created, will be able to separate us from God's love, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

⁹ I speak the truth in Christ; I lie not, as my conscience beareth me witness, in the holy spirit; ² that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. ³ For I could wish myself accursed from the Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh; ⁴ in that they are Israelites, whose is the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the temple-service, and the promises; ⁵ whose are the fathers, and of whom was the Christ according to the flesh;—He that is God over all [be] blessed for ever, amen.

⁶ It is not possible that God's word hath failed; for not all that are of Israel are Israel. ⁷ Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children; but *In Isaac shall thy seed be called;* ⁸ that is, not the children of the flesh are the children of God, but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. ⁹ For this is the word of promise; *At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.* ¹⁰ And not only so, but Rebecca also, when she had conceived by one, our father Isaac. ¹¹ For when the children were not yet born, nor had done any good or evil, (so that what God before purposed according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth,) ¹² it was said to her; *The elder shall serve the younger;* ¹³ as it is written; *Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.*

¹⁴ 'What then shall we say? Is there unrighteousness with God?' Far from it. ¹⁵ For to Moses he saith; *I will pity whom I will pity, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.* ¹⁶ So then it is not of him that wisheth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that pitieth. ¹⁷ For the Scripture saith to Pharaoh; *For this very purpose have I raised thee, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared through all the earth.* ¹⁸ So then, he pitieth whom he will, and is severe towards whom he will.

¹⁹ Thou wilt then say to me; 'Why doth he yet find fault, for who hath resisted his will?' ²⁰ Nay but, O man, who art thou that answerest against God? *Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it; Why hast thou made me thus?* ²¹ Hath not the potter power over the clay, out of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour,

and another unto dishonour? ²² And what if God, willing to shew his wrath and to make his power known, endured with much patience the vessels of wrath fitted for destruction; ²³ and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared for glory; ²⁴ even on us whom he hath called, not only of the Jews, but also of the Gentiles? ²⁵ As he saith also in Hosea; *I will call them my people, who were not my people, and her beloved, who was not beloved.* ²⁶ And, *It shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them; Ye are not my people; there they shall be called sons of the living God.* ²⁷ Isaiah also crieth over Israel; *Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved.* ²⁸ For he will finish the account, and cut it short in righteousness; for a short account will the Lord make upon the earth. ²⁹ And as Isaiah foretold; *Unless the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had become as Sodom, and been made like Gomorrha.*

³⁰ 'What then? Shall we say, that the Gentiles, who followed not righteousness, have found righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith; ³¹ but Israel, who followed the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness?' ³² Why? Because they followed it not by faith, but as it were by works of law. For they stumbled at the stumblingstone, ³³ as it is written; *Behold, I place in Zion a stumblingstone and rock of offence, and whoever believeth on it shall not be ashamed.*

¹⁰ Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for them is that they may be saved. ² For I bear them witness that they have a zeal toward God, but not according to knowledge. ³ For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they have not submitted themselves to God's righteousness. ⁴ For Christ is the end of the law, for righteousness to every believer. ⁵ For Moses writeth of the righteousness which is of the law; *The man that doeth these things shall live by them.* ⁶ But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh thus; 'Say not in thy heart; *Who shall ascend into heaven?* that is to bring Christ down; ⁷ or, *Who shall descend into the bottomless pit?* that is to bring back Christ from the dead.' ⁸ But what saith it? *The word is nigh to thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart;* that is, the word of faith, which we preach, ⁹ that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth that Jesus is the Lord, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him from the dead, thou wilt be saved. ¹⁰ For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth he confesseth unto salvation. ¹¹ For the scripture saith; *Whoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.* ¹² For there is no difference between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord of all is rich unto all that call on him. ¹³ For *whoever shall call on the name of the Lord will be saved.* ¹⁴ 'How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe

'in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? ¹⁵ And how shall they preach unless they be sent? as it is written; *How beautiful are the feet of them that preach good tidings of peace, and preach good tidings of good.*' ¹⁶ But they have not all obeyed the good tidings. For Isaiah saith; *Lord, who believed what we heard?* ¹⁷ So then faith cometh 'from hearing; and hearing through the word of God.' ¹⁸ But I say; Did they not hear? Yes verily, *their sound went into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.* ¹⁹ But I say; Did not Israel know? First Moses saith; *I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no nation, by a foolish nation will I anger you.* ²⁰ And Isaiah is very bold, and saith; *I was found by them that sought me not, I became manifest to them that asked not after me.* ²¹ But of Israel he saith; *All day long I have stretched forth my hands to a disobedient and gainsaying people.*

¹¹ I say then; 'Hath God cast away his 'people?' Far from it. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. ² God hath not cast away his people whom he foreknew. Know ye not what the scripture saith in [the book of] Elijah; how he intercedeth with God against Israel; ³ *Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and undermined thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.* ⁴ But what saith the oracle to him? *I have reserved to myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baul.* ⁵ Even so at this present time there is a remnant according to the election of grace. ⁶ And if by grace, it is no more of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. ⁷ What then? Israel hath not obtained what he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it; and the rest were blinded; ⁸ as it is written; *God hath given them a spirit of slumber;—Eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, until this day.* ⁹ And David saith; *Let their table become a snare and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a retribution to them; ¹⁰ let their eyes be darkened that they may not see; and bow down their back always.*

¹¹ I say then; 'Have they stumbled so as to 'fall?' Far from it; but that by their offence salvation may come to the Gentiles to provoke them to jealousy. ¹² And if their offence be the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulness! ¹³ For I speak to you the Gentiles; inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles I magnify mine office, ¹⁴ if by any means I may provoke to jealousy my flesh, and save some of them. ¹⁵ For if the casting away of them would be the reconciling of the world, what will the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? ¹⁶ For if the firstfruits be holy, then is the lump so; and if the root be holy, then are the branches so. ¹⁷ And if some of the branches be broken off and thou, being a wild olive, wert grafted on among them, and becomest

a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree, ¹⁸ boast not thou against the branches. And what if thou dost boast? thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. ¹⁹ Thou wilt say then; 'The 'branches were broken off that I might be grafted 'on.' ²⁰ True; they were broken off for unbelief, and thou standest by belief; be not proud, but fear. ²¹ For if God spared not the natural branches, he will by no means spare thee. ²² Behold their the goodness and severity of God; in them that fell, severity; but on thee, goodness, if thou continue in goodness; otherwise thou also wilt be cut off.

²³ And they also, unless they continue in unbelief, will be grafted on; for God is able to graft them on again. ²⁴ For if thou wert cut off from an olive tree wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature on to a good olive tree; how much more shall these the natural branches be grafted on to their own olive tree! ²⁵ For I do not wish you, brethren, to be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits,) that blindness hath in part happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. ²⁶ And thus all Israel will be saved; as it is written; *Out of Zion shall come the deliverer, who shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob;* ²⁷ and, *This is my covenant to them, when I shall forgive their sins.* ²⁸ As touching the Good Tidings, they are enemies for your sakes; but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes. ²⁹ For God's gifts and calling are never repented of. ³⁰ For as ye once believed not God, yet have now obtained mercy through these men's unbelief; ³¹ so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. ³² For God hath shut up all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

³³ O the depth of God's riches and wisdom and knowledge! How unsearchable are his judgments and untraceable his ways! ³⁴ For *who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor?* ³⁵ Or, *who hath first given to Him, and it shall be recompensed to him again?* ³⁶ For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things;—to him be glory for ages; amen.

12 I BESECH YOU THEREFORE, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. ² And be not conformed to this age; but be ye changed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is after God's will, good and acceptable and perfect. ³ For I command, through the grace given to me, to every man among you, that he be not over wise above what he ought to be; but that he be wise unto sobriety, as God hath dealt to each a measure of faith. ⁴ For as in one body we have many members, and all the members have not the same offices; ⁵ so we, the many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. ⁶ Having

then gifts differing according to the grace that is given us; whether prophecy [or ready speaking], let it be in agreement with the faith; ⁷ or ministering, let it be in the Ministering; or he that teacheth, let it be in the Teaching; ⁸ or he that comforteth, let it be in the Comforting. He that giveth, let it be in simplicity; he that ruleth, in diligence; he that sheweth mercy, in cheerfulness. ⁹ Let love be without hypocrisy; abhor evil, cleave to what is good. ¹⁰ Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; ¹¹ not slothful in zeal; fervent in spirit; serving the opportunity; ¹² rejoicing in hope; patient in trouble; persevering in prayer; ¹³ distributing to the wants of the saints; given to hospitality. ¹⁴ Bless them that persecute you; bless and curse not. ¹⁵ Rejoice with them that rejoice, and weep with them that weep. ¹⁶ Think of this matter one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to the lowly. Be not wise in your own conceits. ¹⁷ Return to no one evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. ¹⁸ If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. ¹⁹ Beloved, avenge not yourselves, but give place to the [divine] Wrath; for it is written; *Punishment is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.* ²⁰ Therefore, *if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.* ²¹ Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

¹³ Let every soul be subject to the higher powers. For there is no power but from God; those that be are ordained by God. ² Whoever therefore opposeth himself to the power, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist will receive to themselves condemnation. ³ For rulers are not a terror of good works, but of evil. Dost thou wish then not to fear the power? Do what is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same; ⁴ for he is God's minister to thee for good. But if thou do evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is God's minister, a punisher for wrath upon him that doeth evil. ⁵ Therefore ye must needs be subject, not only because of the wrath, but also for conscience sake. ⁶ For because of this ye also pay tribute; for they are God's ministers, giving themselves continually to this very thing. ⁷ Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due; taxes to whom taxes; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

⁸ Owe no one anything, but the loving one another; for he that loveth the other hath fulfilled the law. ⁹ For this, *Thou shalt not commit adultery, thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not covet,* and if there is any other commandment, in this saying is summed up, in *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.* ¹⁰ Love worketh no ill to one's neighbour; therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. ¹¹ And this do, knowing the season, that it is already time for us to awake out of sleep; for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed; ¹² the night is far spent, the day is at hand;

let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. ¹³ Let us walk honestly, as by day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envy. ¹⁴ But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh unto lusts.

¹⁴ Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to the disputes of doubts. ² One believeth that he may eat all things, and one, who is weak, eateth herbs. ³ Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him that eateth not, judge him that eateth; for God hath received him. ⁴ Who art thou that judgest another's servant? to his own lord he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be made to stand; for God is able to make him stand. ⁵ One man esteemeth one day above another, another esteemeth every day. Let each be fully persuaded in his own mind. ⁶ He that regardeth the day regardeth it to the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he regardeth it not. And he that eateth, eateth to the Lord; for he giveth thanks to God; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth thanks to God. ⁷ For none of us liveth to himself, and no one dieth to himself. ⁸ For whether we live, we live to the Lord; and whether we die, we die to the Lord; whether therefore we live or die, we are the Lord's. ⁹ For to this end Christ both died and lived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and of the living. ¹⁰ But thou, why judgest thou thy brother? or thou, why despisest thou thy brother? for we shall all stand before Christ's judgment seat. ¹¹ For it is written; *As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.* ¹² So then, each of us shall give account of himself to God. ¹³ Let us therefore no more judge one another; but judge ye this rather, not to put a stumbling block or cause of sin before a brother. ¹⁴ I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that nothing is common of itself; but to him that esteemeth any thing common, to him it is common. ¹⁵ But if on account of meat thy brother be grieved, thou no longer walkest in love. Destroy not with thy meat him for whose sake Christ died. ¹⁶ Let not then your good be evil spoken of. ¹⁷ For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy with holy spirit. ¹⁸ For he that in this serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. ¹⁹ So then, let us follow after the things of peace, and the things which improve one another. ²⁰ Destroy not for meat's sake God's work. All things indeed are pure; but a thing is evil for that man who eateth with offence. ²¹ It is good not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is made to sin, or is weakened. ²² Thou hast faith; have it as to thyself before God. Happy is he that judgeth not himself in what he alloweth; ²³ and he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because it is not of faith; for whatever is not of faith is sin.

16²⁵ And unto Him that is able to establish you according to my Good Tidings and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which was kept secret since the world began,²⁶ but is now made manifest; and by the writings of the prophets, according to the command of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith;—²⁷unto God only wise, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ages; amen.

15 WE THEN that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not seek to please ourselves.² Let each of us seek to please his neighbour, for what is good unto improvement.³ For even Christ sought not to please himself; but as it is written; *The reproaches of them that reproached Thee fell on me.*⁴ For whatever things were written beforehand were written for our learning, so that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.—⁵And may the God of patience and comfort grant you to think of this matter one toward another, according to Christ Jesus; ⁶that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify the God and father of our Lord Jesus Christ.⁷ Therefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received you into the glory of God.

⁸And I say that Jesus Christ became a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, in order to confirm the promises made to the fathers,⁹ and that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written; *For this cause I will confess to Thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.*¹⁰ And again it saith; *Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.*¹¹ And again; *Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye peoples.*¹² And again Isaiah saith; *There shall be a root of Jesse, and one that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles hope.*—¹³And may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy spirit.

¹⁴And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.¹⁵ But I have written more boldly to you, brethren, in part, as reminding you, because of the grace given to me by God,¹⁶ that I might be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the Good Tidings of God, that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy spirit.¹⁷ I have therefore a boast through Christ Jesus in the things of God.¹⁸ For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ wrought not by me for the Gentiles' obedience, by word and deed,¹⁹ through the power of signs and wonders, through the power of the holy spirit; so that from Jerusalem, and round about as far as Illyricum, I have fulfilled the Good Tidings of Christ;²⁰ and thus thinking it honourable to preach good tidings;

not where Christ had been named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation,²¹ but as it is written; *They, to whom he was not spoken of, shall see; and they that have not heard, shall understand.*²² Therefore also I have been much hindered from coming to you.²³ But now having no more place in these parts, and having had a great desire for many years to come to you,²⁴ whenever I go towards Spain, I trust to see you as I pass by, and to be sent forward thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.²⁵ But now I am going to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints.²⁶ For it hath pleased Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor of the saints in Jerusalem.²⁷ For it hath pleased them, and their debtors are they. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister to them in carnal things.²⁸ When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go by you into Spain.²⁹ And I know that when I come to you I shall come in the fulness of Christ's blessing.³⁰ And I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the spirit, that ye strive with me in prayers for me to God;³¹ that I may be delivered from the unbelievers in Judea, and that my ministering in Jerusalem may be well received by the saints;³² that I may come to you with joy by the will of God, and may be refreshed with you.—³³And the God of peace be with you all; amen.

16 I RECOMMEND TO YOU Phebe our sister, who is a servant of the church at Cenchræ; ²that ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatever business she have need of you; for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.³ Greet Prisca and Aquilas my fellow labourers in Christ Jesus,⁴ (who have for my life laid down their necks; to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles;) ⁵and greet the church that is in their house [Acts xviii. 19]. Greet my beloved Epenetus, who is the firstfruits of Asia unto Christ.⁶ Greet Mary, who laboured much for us.⁷ Greet Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, in that they are of note among the apostles, and were also in Christ before me.⁸ Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.⁹ Greet Urbanus, our fellow labourer in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.¹⁰ Greet Apelles approved in Christ. Greet those who are of Aristobulus's household.¹¹ Greet Herodion my kinsman. Greet those of the household of Narcissus, that are in the Lord.¹² Greet Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Greet the beloved Persis, for she laboured much in the Lord.¹³ Greet Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.¹⁴ Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren who are with them.¹⁵ Greet Philologus, and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints that are

with them. ¹⁶ Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ greet you.

¹⁷ And I beseech you, brethren, to mark those who cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine that ye have learned; and avoid them. ¹⁸ For such men serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. ¹⁹ For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. Therefore I am glad on your behalf; and I would have you wise unto what is good, and harmless unto evil. ²⁰ And the God of peace will bruise

Satan under your feet speedily.—The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

²¹ Timothy my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, greet you. ²² I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, greet you in the Lord. ²³ Gaius the host of myself and of the whole church greeteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city greeteth you, and Quartus, a brother.—²⁴ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all; amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS.

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, ² to the church of God that is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, both theirs and ours; ³ grace be unto you, and peace, from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

⁴ I thank my God always on your behalf, for God's grace which is given you by means of Christ Jesus; that in everything ye are enriched in him, in all words and in all knowledge, ⁶ (as the witnessing of the Christ was confirmed among you;) ⁷ so that ye are wanting in no gift, waiting for the revelation of Jesus Christ our Lord; ⁸ who also will confirm you to the end, blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁹ God is faithful, by whom ye were called into the fellowship of his son Jesus Christ our Lord.

¹⁰ Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that ye be joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. ¹¹ For it hath been declared to me of you, my brethren, by them that are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. ¹² And this I say, because each of you saith; 'I am of Paul;' and, 'I of 'Apollus;' and, 'I of Cephas;' and, 'I of Christ.'
¹³ Is the Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized into the name of Paul?

¹⁴ I thank God that I baptized none of you but Crispus and Gaius; ¹⁵ so that no one can say that I baptized into my own name. ¹⁶ And I baptized also the household of Stephanas; for the rest, I know not whether I baptized any other. ¹⁷ For Christ sent me forth, not to baptize, but to preach the Good Tidings; not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of the Christ be made of none effect. ¹⁸ For the preaching of the cross is to them that are perishing, foolishness, but to us that are being saved it is the power of God. ¹⁹ For it is written;

I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the prudence of the prudent.

²⁰ Where is the wise? where the scribe? where the disputer of this age? hath not God made foolish this world's wisdom? ²¹ For since in the wisdom of God the world knew not God by wisdom, it pleased God by the foolishness of the preaching to save them that believe. ²² And while the Jews ask for signs, and the Greeks seek after wisdom, ²³ we indeed preach a crucified Christ, to the Jews indeed a stumbling-block, and to the Gentiles foolishness; ²⁴ but to them who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. ²⁵ Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

²⁶ For ye see your calling, brethren, that not many are wise after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; ²⁷ but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world that he might shame the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world that he might shame the mighty; ²⁸ and the base things of the world, and the despised, hath God chosen, and the things that are not, that he might bring to nought the things that are; ²⁹ so that no flesh may boast in the sight of God. ³⁰ But of him ye are in Christ Jesus, who was made unto us wisdom from God, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption; ³¹ so that, as it is written, *He that boasteth let him boast in the Lord.*

² And when I came to you, brethren, I came declaring to you the testimony of God, not with excellence of speech or of wisdom. ² For I determined not to know any thing among you save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. ³ And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. ⁴ And my speech and my preaching was not with persuading words of wisdom, but with demonstration of spirit and power; ⁵ that your faith might not be in men's wisdom, but in God's power.

⁶ Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that

are perfect; yet the wisdom not of this age, nor of the princes of this age, who are coming to nought; ⁷ but we speak the wisdom of God, which was hidden in a mystery, and which God fore-ordained before the ages unto our glory; ⁸ which none of the princes of this age knew; for if they had known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory; ⁹ but as it is written; *Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.* ¹⁰ But to us God hath revealed them by his spirit; for the spirit searcheth all things, even the depths of God. ¹¹ For who among men knoweth the things of man, save the spirit of the man which is within him? Even so no one knoweth the things of God, save the spirit of God. ¹² Now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is from God; that we may know the things that are given to us by God. ¹³ Which also we speak, in words not taught by man's wisdom, but taught by the spirit; interpreting spiritual things by spiritual. ¹⁴ And the animal man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God; for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot know them; for they are judged of spiritually. ¹⁵ But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet is himself judged by no one. ¹⁶ *For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him?* And we have the mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to spiritual persons, but as to carnal, as to babes in Christ. ² I fed you with milk, not with meat; for then ye were not able to bear it. Neither yet now are ye able; ³ for ye are yet carnal. For whereas there is among you envy, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal and walking as men? ⁴ For while one saith, 'I am of Paul;' and another, 'I am of Apollos;,' are ye not carnal?

⁵ Who then is Paul, and who Apollos? Ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to each. ⁶ I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase. ⁷ So then neither he that planteth is any thing, nor he that watereth, but God that giveth the increase. ⁸ Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one; and each will receive his own reward according to his own labour. ⁹ For we are God's fellow labourers; ye are God's husbandry, God's building. ¹⁰ According to the grace of God that is given to me, as a wise master-builder, I laid a foundation, and another buildeth up; but let each take heed how he buildeth up. ¹¹ For other foundation can no one lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. ¹² Now, if on this foundation any one build up gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; ¹³ each man's work will be made manifest; for the day will declare it, because by fire it is laid bare; and the fire will try each man's work of what sort it is. ¹⁴ If any man's work that he hath built up, abide, he will receive a reward. ¹⁵ If any man's work shall be burnt, it will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, and so as through fire.

¹⁶ Know ye not that ye are God's temple, and that God's spirit dwelleth in you? ¹⁷ If any man hurt God's temple, him will God hurt; for God's temple is holy; such be ye.

¹⁸ Let no one deceive himself; if any one among you thinketh that he is wise in this age, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. ¹⁹ For this world's wisdom is folly with God. For it is written; *He taketh the wise in their own craft;* ²⁰ and again; *The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain.* ²¹ Therefore let no one boast in men; for all things are yours. ²² Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours; ²³ and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's. **4** Let a man so consider us, as Christ's ministers, and stewards of God's mysteries. ² Moreover it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful. ³ But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's day [of judgment]; yea, I judge not myself; ⁴ for I know nothing against myself, yet am I not hereby justified; but he that judgeth me is the Lord. ⁵ Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then will be to each his praise from God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes; so that in us ye may learn not to be wise above what is written; so that ye may not be puffed up one for one against another. ⁷ For who setteth thee apart? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? and if thou receivedst, why dost thou boast, as if thou hadst not received? ⁸ Are ye already filled? Are ye already enriched? Have ye reigned without us? And indeed I could wish that ye should reign, so that we also might reign with you. ⁹ For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as appointed to death, that we might be a spectacle to the world, both to angels, and to men. ¹⁰ We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honoured, but we are despised. ¹¹ Up to this present hour we hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no home, ¹² and labour, working with our own hands; being reviled we bless; being persecuted we bear with it; ¹³ being defamed we intreat; we have been made as the filth of the world, the offscouring of all things until now. ¹⁴ I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved children I warn you. ¹⁵ For though ye have ten thousand teachers in Christ, yet ye have not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Good Tidings. ¹⁶ Therefore I beseech you, be ye imitators of me. ¹⁷ For this cause have I sent to you Timothy, [Acts xix. 22] who is my beloved child, and faithful in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach everywhere in every church. ¹⁸ Now some

are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.¹⁹ But I shall come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the speech of them that are puffed up, but the power.²⁰ For the kingdom of God is not in speech but in power.²¹ What will ye? shall I come to you with a rod, or with love and the spirit of meekness?

5 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even among the Gentiles, that a certain one hath his father's wife.² And are ye puffed up? and have ye not rather mourned, so that he that hath done this deed might be taken from among you?³ For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have already as though present judged him that hath so done this deed; ⁴ in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye and my spirit are gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁵ to deliver up such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. ⁶ Your boasting is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? [Matt. xiii. 33.] ⁷ Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For Christ, our passover, was slain for our sake; ⁸ therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I have written to you in the epistle not to keep company with fornicators. ¹⁰ Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the lascivious, or extortioners, or idolaters; for then ye must needs go out of the world. ¹¹ Whereas I have written to you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or lascivious, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one not to eat. ¹² For what have I to do with judging them also that are without? No; judge ye them that are within; ¹³ but them that are without, God will judge. *Put away from among yourselves that wicked man.*

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? ² Do ye not know that the saints will judge the world, and if the world be judged by you, are ye unfit for trifling lawsuits? ³ Know ye not [Matt. xix. 28] that we shall judge angels? how much more worldly matters! ⁴ If then ye have worldly lawsuits, do ye set up those that are thought nothing of in the church? ⁵ I speak to your shame. Thus is there not among you one wise man who can judge between his brethren? ⁶ But doth brother go to law with brother, and that before unbelievers? ⁷ Therefore now it is wholly a fault among you, that ye have lawsuits with one another. Why not rather be wronged? why not rather be defrauded? ⁸ Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren. ⁹ Know ye not that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither

fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with men, ¹⁰ nor thieves, nor lascivious, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, will inherit the kingdom of God. ¹¹ And such were some of you; but ye have washed yourselves, but ye have been made holy, but ye have been justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and in the spirit of our God.

¹² All things are lawful to me; but all things are not expedient. All things are lawful to me; but I will not be brought under the power of any. ¹³ Meats are for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God will destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. ¹⁴ And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his power. ¹⁵ Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them members of a harlot? Far from it. ¹⁶ Know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one body. For *the two*, it saith, *will become one flesh.* ¹⁷ And he that is joined to the Lord is one spirit. ¹⁸ Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. ¹⁹ Know ye not that your body is a temple of the holy spirit that is within you, which ye have from God, and ye are not your own? ²⁰ For ye have been bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your body.

7 Now about the things whereof ye wrote to me, [ye say,] 'It is good for a man not to touch a woman;'—² but because of fornication, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. ³ Let the husband render to the wife what is due; and in like manner the wife to the husband. ⁴ The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband; and in like manner the husband hath not power over his own body, but the wife. ⁵ Defraud ye not one the other, except by agreement for a time, that ye may be at leisure for prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not through your incontinency. ⁶ But I speak this by way of permission, not by way of command. ⁷ For I wish that all men were even as I wish myself. But each man hath his proper gift from God, one after this manner, and one after that. ⁸ And I say to the widowers and the widows, it is good for them if they abide even as I do. ⁹ But if they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to be made to blush.

¹⁰ And to the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord [Matt. xix. 9], that the wife depart not from her husband; (¹¹ but if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband;) and that the husband put not away his wife. ¹² But to the rest I speak, not the Lord; if any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. ¹³ And the woman that hath an unbelieving husband, and he be pleased to dwell with her, let

her not put him away. ¹⁴ For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now they are holy. ¹⁵ But if the unbeliever depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not bound in such cases; but God hath called us to peace. ¹⁶ For how knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife? ¹⁷ But as the Lord hath distributed unto each, as God hath called each, so let him walk; and so I ordain in all the churches. ¹⁸ Was any uncircumcised man called? let him not become uncircumcised. Was any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. ¹⁹ The circumcision is nothing, and the uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of God's commandments. ²⁰ Let each abide in the same calling wherein he was called. ²¹ Wast thou called being a slave? care not for it; but if thou canst become free, use it rather. ²² For the slave that is called in the Lord is the Lord's freedman; and in like manner the freeman that is called is Christ's slave. ²³ Ye were bought with a price; become not the slaves of men. ²⁴ Brethren, let each, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

²⁵ And about those who have never been married, I have no command of the Lord; yet I give my opinion, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. ²⁶ I judge therefore that this is good for the coming distress, that it is good for a man so to be. ²⁷ Art thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. ²⁸ But if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a maiden marry, she hath not sinned. But such will have trouble in the flesh; but I am sparing you. ²⁹ But this I say, brethren; the time is short; it remaineth that both they that have wives be as though they had not; ³⁰ and they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; ³¹ and they that used this world, as though they abused it not. For the fashion of this world passeth away. ³² And I wish you to be without care. The unmarried careth for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord; ³³ but he that is married careth for the things of the world, how he may please his wife. ³⁴ There is a difference between the wife and the maiden. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit; but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. ³⁵ And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare on you; but for what is becoming, and for attention to the Lord without distraction. ³⁶ But if any man think that he behaveth unbecomingly towards his maiden, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not, let them marry. ³⁷ But he that standeth steadfast in his own heart, having no necessity,

but hath power over his own will, and hath so determined in his heart to keep his maiden, doeth well. ³⁸ So then he that giveth in marriage doeth well, but he that giveth not in marriage doeth better. ³⁹ The wife is bound as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is free to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. ⁴⁰ But in my judgment she is happier if she so abide; and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

8 Now about things offered to idols, [as ye say,] 'We know'—for we all have Knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love buildeth up; ² and if any man think that he knoweth anything, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. ³ But if any man love God, the same is known by him. ⁴ Therefore about the eating of things offered to idols, [ye say,] 'We know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.' ⁵ For though there be what are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) ⁶ yet to us there is one God, the Father, of whom are all things and we for him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we through him. ⁷ But there is not in all men this Knowledge; for some, with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as offered to an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. ⁸ And [yesay] 'Meat bringeth us not before God; for neither if we eat are we the better; nor if we eat not are we the worse.' ⁹ But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to the weak. ¹⁰ For if any man see thee, that hast Knowledge, lying at meat in an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him that is weak be emboldened to eat the things offered to idols? ¹¹ And for thy Knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? ¹² And thus, when ye sin against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. ¹³ Therefore, if meat maketh my brother to sin, I will eat no flesh till the end of the age, lest I make my brother to sin.

9 Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have not I seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord. ² If to others I be not an apostle, at least I am to you; for ye are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord. ³ This is my defence to those who examine me. ⁴ Have not we a right to eat and drink? ⁵ Have not we a right to lead about a sister as a wife, as well as the other apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? ⁶ Or I only and Barnabas, have not we a right to forbear working? ⁷ Who is a soldier at any time at his own charge? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of its fruit? or who tendeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? ⁸ Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? ⁹ For in the law of Moses it is written; *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out [the corn]*. Doth God care for the oxen, ¹⁰ or saith he it altogether for our sakes?

Why for our sakes it was written, that the plougher should plough in hope, and the thresher be in hope of partaking. ¹¹ If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter, if we reap your carnal things? ¹² If others partake of this power from you, should not we rather? But we have not used this power, but bear all things, lest we should put any hindrance to the Good Tidings of Christ. ¹³ Know ye not that those who minister holy things live by the temple, and those that wait at the altar partake with the altar? ¹⁴ Even so hath the Lord ordained that those who preach the Good Tidings should live by the Good Tidings. ¹⁵ But I have used none of these things.

And I have not written these things, that it should be so done to me; for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my boast void. ¹⁶ For if I preach the Good Tidings, I have nothing to boast of; for a necessity is laid on me; for alas for me is it if I preach not the Good Tidings. ¹⁷ For if I do this willingly, I have a reward; but if I have been trusted with a stewardship unwillingly, ¹⁸ what is my reward then? So that while preaching good tidings, I may make the Good Tidings of Christ to be of no cost, so as not to abuse my power in the Good Tidings. ¹⁹ For being free from all men, I have made myself slave to all, that I might gain the more men. ²⁰ And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to those under a law, as under a law, (not being myself under a law) that I might gain them that are under the law; ²¹ to those without a law, as without law, (not being myself without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without a law. ²² To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak; I have become all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. ²³ And this I do for the Good Tidings' sake, that I may be a fellow-partaker thereof. ²⁴ Know ye not that they who run in a race all run, but only one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may win. ²⁵ And every wrestler is temperate in all things. Now they do it that they may gain a corruptible, but we an incorruptible crown. ²⁶ I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; I so fight, not as beating the air; ²⁷ but I keep down my body and make it serve; lest when I have preached to others, I myself should be judged unworthy.

¹⁰ For I would not that ye should be ignorant, brethren, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea, ² and all were baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea, ³ and all ate the same spiritual meat, ⁴ and all drank the same spiritual drink, (for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed; and the rock was the Anointed [or Christ]); ⁵ but with most of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the desert. ⁶ Now these things were done as our examples, that we might not be covetous of evil things, as they also coveted. ⁷ Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written;

The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. ⁸ Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. ⁹ Neither let us tempt the Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed by the serpents. ¹⁰ Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed by the destroyer. ¹¹ And all these things happened to them for examples, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come. ¹² Therefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. ¹³ No temptation hath taken you but what is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able; but with the temptation will also make an escape, that ye may be able to bear it. ¹⁴ Therefore my beloved, flee from idolatry. ¹⁵ I speak as to wise men, judge ye what I say. ¹⁶ The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a partaking of Christ's blood? The bread which we break, is it not a partaking of Christ's body? ¹⁷ For we the many are one bread, one body; for we all partake of the one bread. ¹⁸ Behold Israel after the flesh; are not they who eat the sacrifices partakers with the altar?

¹⁹ What then? Do I say, that the idol is any thing, or that what is sacrificed to idols is any thing? ²⁰ but,—that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, *they sacrifice to demons, and not to God*; and I would not that ye should be partakers with the demons. ²¹ Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons; ye cannot partake of the Lord's table, and of the table of demons. ²² Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

²³ 'All things are lawful.' But all things are not expedient. 'All things are lawful.' But all things are not improving. ²⁴ Let no man seek his own, but that of another. ²⁵ Whatever is sold in the market eat, questioning nothing for conscience sake; ²⁶ for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. ²⁷ If any of the unbelievers invite you, and ye wish to go, eat whatever is set before you, questioning nothing for conscience sake. ²⁸ But if any man say to you; 'This hath been sacrificed to idols;' eat not for his sake that showed, and for conscience sake; ²⁹ conscience, I say, not thine own, but that of the other. 'But why is my freedom judged by another's conscience?' ³⁰ If I partake in thankfulness, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? ³¹ Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or do any thing, do all to the glory of God. ³² Be void of offence both to Jews, and to Greeks, and to the church of God; ³³ as I also seek to please all men in all things, not seeking the profit of myself, but of the many, that they may be saved. **11** Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ.

² Now I praise you, brethren, because ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered to you. ³ And I wish you to know,

that Christ is the head of every man; and the man the head of the woman; and God the head of Christ. ⁴Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. ⁵But every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head; for that is one and the same as if she were shaven. ⁶For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn; but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. ⁷For a man indeed ought not to cover the head, being the image and glory of God; but woman is the glory of man. ⁸For man was not of woman, but woman of man; ⁹neither was man created for the woman, but woman for the man. ¹⁰Therefore the woman ought to have power [or head-dress] on her head because of the preachers. ¹¹Nevertheless neither is woman without man, nor man without woman, in the Lord. ¹²For as the woman was of the man, so is the man also by the woman; but all things are from God. ¹³Judge among yourselves; is it becoming for a woman to pray to God uncovered? ¹⁴Doth not nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair it is a shame to him? ¹⁵but that if a woman have long hair it is a glory to her? For the hair is given to her for a covering. ¹⁶But if any man thinketh to be quarrelsome, we have no such custom, neither have the churches of God.

¹⁷Now in mentioning this I praise not that ye are come together not for the better, but for the worse. ¹⁸For first, when ye come together in church, I hear that there be divisions among you, and I believe it in part. ¹⁹For there must also be sects among you, that they who are approved may be shown among you. ²⁰When ye come together therefore for this purpose, it is not eating the Lord's supper. ²¹For in eating each snatcheth his own supper; and one is hungry, and one is drunken. ²²What? have ye not houses to eat and drink in? Or despise ye the church of God, and shame ye them that have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you? In this I praise you not. ²³For I received from the Lord, what I also have delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus, in the night in which he was betrayed, took bread, ²⁴and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said; 'This is my body which is broken for you; this 'do in remembrance of me.' ²⁵And in like manner the cup, after supper, saying; 'This cup is the new 'covenant in my blood; this do, as often as ye 'drink, in remembrance of me.' ²⁶For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye declare the Lord's death till he come. ²⁷Therefore, whoever shall eat the bread, or drink the cup of the Lord, unworthily, will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. ²⁸But let a man examine himself, and thus eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. ²⁹For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment against himself, not discerning the Lord's body. ³⁰For this cause many among you are weak, and sick, and a good many are asleep. ³¹For if we discerned ourselves, we should not be judged; ³²but when we are judged

by the Lord, we are chastened, that we may not be condemned with the world. ³³Therefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. ³⁴If any one hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto judgment; and the rest will I set in order when I come.

¹²Now about spiritual things, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. ²Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto dumb idols, as ye were led. ³Therefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed; and no man can say that Jesus is the Lord but by a holy spirit. ⁴Now there are differences of gifts, but the same spirit. ⁵And there are differences of services, but the same Lord. ⁶And there are differences of workings, but the same God, who worketh all things in all men. ⁷And the manifestation of the spirit is given to each for his profit. ⁸For to one is given by the spirit the word of wisdom; and to another the word of knowledge, after the same spirit; ⁹and to another faith, in the same spirit; and to another the gifts of healing, in the same spirit; ¹⁰and to another the working of mighty works, and to another prophecy, and to another discerning of spirits, and to another kinds of languages, and to another the interpretation of languages. ¹¹But all these worketh one and the same spirit, dividing to each man severally as it will. ¹²For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the one body, being many, are one body; so also is the Christ. ¹³For in one spirit we were all baptized unto one body; whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free; and were all made to drink into one spirit. ¹⁴For the body is not one member, but many. ¹⁵If the foot should say; 'Because I 'am not the hand, I am not of the body;' is it therefore, not of the body? ¹⁶And if the ear should say; 'Because I am not the eye, I am not 'of the body;' is it therefore not of the body? If the whole body were eye, where were the hearing? ¹⁷If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? ¹⁸Whereas God hath set the members each one of them on the body, as he would. ¹⁹And if they were all one member, where were the body? ²⁰Whereas they are many members, but one body. ²¹The eye cannot say to the hand; 'I have no 'need of thee;' nor again the head to the feet; 'I have no need of you.' ²²But much more necessary are those members of the body which seem to be more feeble. ²³And those parts of the body which we think less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness; ²⁴for our comely parts have no need. But God hath put together the body, having given more abundant honour to the part that lacked, ²⁵so that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same care one for another. ²⁶And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. ²⁷Now ye are Christ's body, and members severally, ²⁸and whom God

hath placed in the church; first apostles, secondly prophets [or ready speakers], thirdly teachers, then mighty works, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, kinds of languages. ²⁹ Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all mighty workers? ³⁰ Have all gifts of healing? Do all speak with languages? Do all interpret? ³¹ But be zealous after the better gifts; and I am showing you a yet more excellent way.

¹³ Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. ² And though I have prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith so as to remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing. ³ And though I give all my goods in alms, and though I give my body that I may be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. ⁴ Love is patient, is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, ⁵ behaveth not unseemly, seeketh not its own, is not provoked, thinketh no evil, ⁶ rejoiceth not at injustice, but rejoiceth in truth, ⁷ beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. ⁸ Love never faileth; but whether there be prophesying, they will be done away; whether languages, they will cease; whether knowledge, it will be done away. ⁹ For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; ¹⁰ but when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part will be done away. ¹¹ When I was a child, I spake as a child, I thought as a child, I reasoned as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. ¹² For now we see in a mirror darkly; but then face to face. Now I know in part; but then I shall know even as I am known. ¹³ Whereas faith, hope, and love, these three will remain; but the greatest of these is love.

¹⁴ Follow after love, and be zealous after spiritual things, but rather that ye may prophesy. ² For he that speaketh in a language, speaketh not to men but to God, for no man understandeth; but in spirit he speaketh mysteries. ³ But he that prophesieth speaketh to men for improvement, and exhortation, and comfort. ⁴ He that speaketh in a language improveth himself; but he that prophesieth improveth the church. ⁵ I would that ye all spake with languages, but rather that ye prophesied; for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with languages, unless he interpret, that the church may receive improvement. ⁶ Whereas, brethren, if I come to you speaking with languages, what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by teaching? ⁷ So lifeless things giving sound, whether a pipe or harp, unless they give a distinction in the sounds, how will it be known what is piped or what is harped? ⁸ For if a trumpet give an uncertain sound, who will prepare for battle? ⁹ So also ye, unless by the tongue ye utter a word with a meaning, how shall what is spoken be understood? for ye will be speaking to the wind. ¹⁰ There are,

it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them without meaning; ¹¹ but if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to the speaker a barbarian, and the speaker a barbarian to me. ¹² Even so ye, when ye are zealous after spiritual things, seek that ye may excel for the improvement of the church. ¹³ Therefore let him that speaketh in a language pray so that he may interpret. ¹⁴ For if I pray in a language, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. ¹⁵ What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also; I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. ¹⁶ Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth the place of the unlearned man say the 'Amen' at thy giving of thanks? since he understandeth not what thou sayest. ¹⁷ For thou indeed givest thanks well, but the other is not improved. ¹⁸ I give thanks to God, speaking with languages more than ye all; ¹⁹ yet in a church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, so that I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in a language. ²⁰ Brethren, be not children in your understandings; but in malice be ye babes, and in your understandings be ye full grown. ²¹ In the law it is written; *With men of other tongues, and with other lips will I speak to this people, and thus they will not hear me, saith the Lord.* ²² Therefore the languages are for a sign, not to the believers, but to the unbelievers; but the prophesying is not for the unbelievers, but for the believers. ²³ If therefore the whole church be come together for this purpose, and all speak with languages, and there come in unlearned men, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? ²⁴ But if all prophesy, and an unbeliever, or unlearned man, come in, he is convinced by all, he is examined by all, ²⁵ and the secrets of his heart are shown; and so falling on his face he will worship God, and report that God is really among you. ²⁶ How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, each of you hath a psalm, hath teaching, hath a language, hath a revelation, hath interpretation; let all things be done for improvement. ²⁷ If any man speak in a language, let it be by two, or at the most by three words; and portion by portion, and let one interpret. ²⁸ But if there be no interpreter, let him be silent in the church; and let him speak to himself and to God. ²⁹ And of the prophets let two or three speak, and let the others judge; ³⁰ and if anything be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. ³¹ For ye can all prophesy one by one, so that all may learn, and all may be comforted. ³² And the spirits of prophets are subject to prophets; ³³ for He is not the God of confusion, but of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, ³⁴ let your women keep silence in the churches; for it hath not been permitted to them to speak, but to be under obedience, as also the law saith. ³⁵ And if they wish to learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home; for it is a shame for women to speak in church. ³⁶ What?

from you did the word of God come? or to you alone did it come? ³⁷ If any man think himself a prophet, or a spiritual person, let him acknowledge that what I write to you are the Lord's commands; ³⁸ but if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. ³⁹ Therefore, brethren, be zealous after prophesying, and forbid not the speaking with languages; ⁴⁰ but let all things be done decently and in order.

¹⁵ And I wish you to know, brethren, as to the Good Tidings which I preached to you, and which ye received, and in which ye stand, ² and by which ye are being saved, by what reasoning I preached to you, if ye hold it; otherwise ye believed in vain. ³ For I delivered to you among the first things what I also received, how Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures; ⁴ and that he was buried, and that he was raised on the third day, according to the scriptures; ⁵ and that he was seen by Cephas, and then by the twelve. ⁶ Then he was seen by above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain until now, but some are gone to rest. ⁷ Then he was seen by James; then by all the apostles. ⁸ And last of all he was seen by me also, as by the one born out of due time. ⁹ For I am the least of the apostles, who am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted God's church. ¹⁰ But what I am I am by the grace of God; and his grace which came upon me was not in vain, but I laboured more abundantly than they all; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. ¹¹ Therefore whether I, or they, so we preach, and so ye believed. ¹² Now if Christ be preached that he was raised from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? ¹³ But if there be no resurrection of the dead, Christ hath not been raised; ¹⁴ and if Christ hath not been raised, then is our preaching vain, and your faith also vain. ¹⁵ And we are also found false witnesses of God; because we have witnessed of God that he raised up Christ, whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead are not raised. ¹⁶ For if the dead are not raised, Christ hath not been raised; ¹⁷ and if Christ hath not been raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sins. ¹⁸ Then they also who are gone to rest in Christ are perished. ¹⁹ If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. ²⁰ Whereas Christ hath been raised from the dead, the first-fruits of them that are gone to rest. ²¹ For since by a man came death, by a man also will come a resurrection of the dead. ²² For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ will all be made alive. ²³ But each in his own order; Christ the first fruits; then they that shall be Christ's at his coming; ²⁴ then will be the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to the God and Father, when He shall have destroyed all rule and all authority and power. ²⁵ For he must reign until *He shall have put all enemies under his feet*. ²⁶ Death the last enemy is being destroyed; ²⁷ for *He hath put all things under his feet*. But when it said, *All things are put under*; it is clear that He is ex-

cepted who put all things under him. ²⁸ And when all things are put under him, then will the Son himself also be put under Him that put all things under him; that God may be all in all. ²⁹ Else what shall they do who are being baptized over the dead, if the dead are not raised at all? why are they then being baptized over them? ³⁰ And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I swear by your boast which I have in Jesus Christ our Lord, I die daily. ³² If I have fought with beasts in the shape of men at Ephesus, what good was it to me? If the dead rise not, *let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die*. ³³ Be not deceived, *Evil communications corrupt good manners*. ³⁴ Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God; I speak to your shame.

³⁵ But somebody will say, 'How are the dead raised? and in what body do they come?' ³⁶ Fool! what thou sowest is not brought to life, unless it die; ³⁷ and what thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that will be born, but a bare seed, perhaps of wheat, or of one of the others; ³⁸ but God giveth it a body as he would, and to each of the seeds its own body. ³⁹ All flesh is not the same flesh; but there is one flesh of men, another of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. ⁴⁰ And there are bodies heavenly, and bodies earthly; but the glory of the heavenly is one, and of the earthly another. ⁴¹ There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differeth from star in glory. ⁴² So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption; ⁴³ it is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; ⁴⁴ it is sown an animal body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is an animal body, and there is a spiritual body. ⁴⁵ And so it is written; *The first man, Adam, was made a living soul*, the last Adam a life-giving spirit. ⁴⁶ Howbeit, the spiritual was not the first thing, but the animal; afterward the spiritual. ⁴⁷ The first man was of the earth, earthy; the second man, the Lord from heaven. ⁴⁸ As was the earthy, such are they also that are earthy; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly; ⁴⁹ and as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. ⁵⁰ Now I say this, brethren, because flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor doth corruption inherit incorruption.

⁵¹ Behold, I show you a mystery; we shall not all go to rest, but we shall all be changed, ⁵² in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump. For it will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. ⁵³ For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal put on immortality. ⁵⁴ And when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then will come to pass the word that is written; *Death was swallowed up in victory*.

⁵⁵ Where, O death, will be thy sting?
Where, O hell, thy victory?

⁵⁶ And the sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. ⁵⁷ But thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁵⁸ Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

¹⁶ Now about the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. ² On the first day of the week let each of you lay by him, storing up as he may have prospered, so that when I am come, there be then no collections. ³ And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send by letters to carry your bounty to Jerusalem. ⁴ And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. ⁵ And I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I am to pass through Macedonia. ⁶ And perhaps I shall abide, or even winter with you, that ye may send me forward wherever I go. ⁷ For I will not see you now in passing; for I hope to tarry some time with you, if the Lord permit. ⁸ But I shall tarry at Ephesus until the Pentecost; ⁹ for a great and strong door is opened to me, and there are many adversaries.

¹⁰ Now if Timothy come, see that he be with

you without fear; for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do. ¹¹ Let no man therefore despise him, but send him forward in peace, that he may come to me; for I look for him with the brethren. ¹² And about our brother Apollos, I greatly begged him to come to you with the brethren; but his will was not at all to come now; but he will come when he shall be at leisure. ¹³ Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, be ye men, be strong, ¹⁴ let all your doings be done in love. ¹⁵ And I beseech you, brethren; (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and they have set themselves to the service of the saints;) ¹⁶ that ye submit yourselves to such, and to every fellow-worker and labourer. ¹⁷ And I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; for what was lacking on your part they supplied; ¹⁸ for they refreshed my spirit and yours; therefore esteem such men. ¹⁹ The churches of Asia greet you. Aquilas and Priscilla greet you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. [Acts xviii. 19.] ²⁰ All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with a holy kiss.

²¹ The greeting of me Paul with mine own hand. ²² If any one love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be cursed, Maran-atha. ²³ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you. ²⁴ My love be with you all in Christ Jesus; amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by God's will, and Timothy our brother, to the church of God that is at Corinth, with all the saints that are in all Achaia; ² grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

³ Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, ⁴ who comforteth us in all our trouble, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted by God; ⁵ for as the sufferings of Christ abound upon us, so our comfort also aboundeth by Christ. ⁶ And whether we be troubled, it is for your comfort and salvation; whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which is effectual in enduring the same sufferings, which we also suffer. ⁷ And our hope for you is stedfast; knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also will ye be of the comfort. ⁸ For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which befell us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure above strength, so that we despaired even of life; ⁹ yea, we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves,

but in God who raiseth the dead; ¹⁰ who from so great a death delivered us, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he yet will deliver us; ¹¹ ye also helping in prayer for us, so that from many mouths thanks may be given by many for us for our gift.

¹² For our boast is this, the witness of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not in fleshly wisdom, but in the grace of God, we have behaved ourselves in the world, and especially towards you. ¹³ For we are writing none other things to you than what ye read and esteem; and I trust that ye will esteem even to the end, ¹⁴ as also ye have esteemed us in part; that we are your boast, as also ye will be ours in the day of the Lord Jesus. ¹⁵ And in this trust I wished to come to you before [Acts xix. 21], that ye might have ready a second bounty; ¹⁶ and to pass by you into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and by you to be sent forward toward Judea. ¹⁷ When therefore I was thus minded did I use lightness? Or what I purpose do I purpose according to the flesh, so that with me there should be Yea yea, and Nay nay? ¹⁸ But God be trusted, that our word toward you was not Yea and Nay.

¹⁹ For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, by me and Silvanus and Timothy [Acts xviii. 5], was not Yea and Nay, but in him was Yea. ²⁰ For whatever were God's promises, in him was Yea, and in him was Amen, unto the glory of God by us. ²¹ And he that establisheth us with you in Christ, and anointed us, is God; ²² who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the spirit in our hearts. ²³ Now I call on God as a witness against my soul, that to spare you I came not yet to Corinth. ²⁴ Not because we are masters of your faith, but we are fellow-workers of your joy; for by the faith ye stand. ² But I determined this with myself, not to come again to you in grief. ² For if I should grieve you, who then is to make me glad, but he that is grieved by me? ³ And I wrote this same to you, lest when I came I should have grief from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is that of you all. ⁴ For out of much trouble and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears, not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more especially toward you.

⁵ And if a certain person hath caused grief, he hath caused grief not to me, but in part (that I may not press heavily) to you all. ⁶ Enough for such a man is this censure, which was by the larger part of you. ⁷ So that on the contrary ye ought rather to forgive and comfort, lest such a man should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. ⁸ Therefore I beseech you to confirm your love to him. ⁹ For to this end also I wrote that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. ¹⁰ But to whom ye forgive any thing, I do also; for what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven any thing, for your sakes I forgave it, speaking for Christ; ¹¹ lest we be overreached by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

¹² Now when I came to Troas on the Good Tidings of Christ, and a door was opened to me in the Lord, ¹³ I had no rest in my spirit, on not finding Titus my brother; but taking leave of them, I went thence to Macedonia [Acts xx. 1].

¹⁴ Now thanks be to God, who always leadeth us in triumph by Christ, and sheweth the savour of his knowledge by us in every place. ¹⁵ For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are being saved, and in them that are perishing; ¹⁶ to these a savour of death unto death, and to those a savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? ¹⁷ For we are not as the many, adulterating the word of God, ¹⁸ but as in sincerity, but as from God, in the sight of God, we speak in Christ.

³ Are we beginning again to recommend ourselves? Or need we, as some do, letters of recommendation either to you or of recommendation from you? ² Ye are our letter, written on our hearts, known and being read by all men; ³ since ye are manifestly Christ's letter ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the spirit of the

living God, not on tablets of stone, but on fleshy tablets of the heart.

⁴ And such trust have we through Christ toward God; ⁵ not that we are sufficient of ourselves to count upon any thing as from ourselves, but our sufficiency is from God; ⁶ who also hath fitted us to be ministers of a new covenant, not of the letter, but of the spirit; for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. ⁷ But if the ministry of death, engraven in letters upon stones, was done with glory, so that the children of Israel could not look stedfastly at the face of Moses, for the glory of his face, which was to be done away; ⁸ how will not the ministry of the spirit be rather with glory? ⁹ For if the ministry of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministry of righteousness exceed in glory. ¹⁰ For what was made glorious was not made glorious in this respect, because of the glory that overpowereth. ¹¹ For if what was to be done away was by glory, much more what remaineth is in glory. ¹² Having therefore such a hope, we use great plainness of speech; ¹³ and not, as Moses put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel should not look stedfastly at the end of what was to be done away. ¹⁴ But their minds were blinded; for until this day the same veil remaineth, not withdrawn, over the reading of the Old Covenant, because it is done away by Christ. ¹⁵ But even until this day, when Moses is read, the veil lieth on their heart. ¹⁶ But when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil will be taken away. ¹⁷ And the Lord is the spirit; and where the spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom. ¹⁸ But we all with unveiled face, reflecting back the glory of the Lord, are being changed into the same image from glory to glory, as from the Lord, the spirit.

⁴ Therefore having this ministry, as we have received mercy we faint not; ² but we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor adulterating the word of God; but by shewing the truth recommending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. ³ But if indeed our Good Tidings be veiled, they are veiled among them that are being lost. ⁴ Among whom the god of this age hath blinded the minds of the unbelievers, lest the light of the Good Tidings of Christ's glory, who is the image of God, should shine. ⁵ For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your bond-servants for Jesus' sake. ⁶ For it is God, he who commanded light to shine out of darkness, that hath shone in our hearts for the light of the knowledge of God's glory in the face of Jesus Christ.

⁷ And we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellence of the power may be God's, and not from us. ⁸ We are pressed on every side, but not crushed; doubtful, but not in despair; ⁹ persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; ¹⁰ always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be shewn in our body. ¹¹ For we while living are always being delivered up to death for Jesus' sake,

that the life also of Jesus may be shewn in our mortal flesh. ¹² So death worketh in us, but life in you. ¹³ And having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, *I believed, and therefore have I spoken*, we also believe, and therefore speak; ¹⁴ knowing that He who raised up the Lord Jesus will raise up us also through Jesus, and will present us together with you. ¹⁵ For all these things are for your sakes, that the grace which abounded through the many may make the thanksgiving overflow to the glory of God. ¹⁶ Therefore we faint not; and even if our outward man is decaying, yet the inward is renewed day by day. ¹⁷ For the momentary lightness of our trouble worketh for us from abundance to abundance an eternal weight of glory; ¹⁸ while we look not at the things that are seen, but at those which are unseen; for the things that are seen are for a season, but the things unseen are everlasting. **5** For we know that if our earthly house of the tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, everlasting, in heaven. ² For in this we groan, desiring to be covered with our dwelling which is to come from heaven. ³ And if we are covered we shall not be found naked. ⁴ For we that are in the tabernacle do groan, being burdened; for which we wish not to be unclothed, but clothed, that mortality may be swallowed up by life. ⁵ Now he that hath wrought us to this same end is God, who also hath given to us the earnest of the spirit. ⁶ Therefore we are always of good courage, knowing that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord, (⁷ for we walk by faith, not by sight,) ⁸ and we are of good courage, and willing rather to be absent from the body and to be at home with the Lord. ⁹ Therefore we are also ambitious, that whether at home or absent we may be well pleasing to him. ¹⁰ For we must all appear before the Christ's judgment seat; so that each may receive back for the things in the body according to what he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

¹¹ Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, are we persuading as to men? But we have been made manifest to God, and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. ¹² For we are not again recommending ourselves to you, but are giving you occasion to boast for us; that ye may have somewhat against them who boast in face but not in heart. ¹³ For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God; or whether we be wise, it is to you. ¹⁴ For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for the sake of all, then all died. ¹⁵ And he died for the sake of all, that they who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died and was raised again for their sakes. ¹⁶ So that we henceforth know no one after the flesh; and though we once acknowledged a Christ after the flesh, yet now we acknowledge such no longer. ¹⁷ So that if any one be in Christ he is a new creature; the old things are passed away, behold, all are become new. ¹⁸ And all these things are from God, who

reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation. ¹⁹ So that God was by means of Christ reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses to them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. ²⁰ Therefore we are ambassadors in Christ's stead, as though God besought through us; we, in Christ's stead, beseech you, 'Be ye reconciled to God.' ²¹ For him who knew not sin, hath He made to be sin for us; that we by means of him might be made the righteousness of God.

6 We then as fellow-labourers beseech you not to receive the grace of God in vain. (² For it saith; *I heard thee in a time of acceptance, and in a day of salvation I helped thee*; behold, now is the most acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation.) ³ We give no offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed; ⁴ but in all things recommending ourselves as God's ministers with much patience; in troubles, in necessities, in straits, ⁵ in stripes, in prisons, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, ⁶ by pureness, by knowledge, by patience, by kindness, by a holy spirit, by love unfeigned, ⁷ by the word of truth, by the power of God; through the armour of righteousness for the right hand and for the left, ⁸ through glory and dishonour, through evil report and good report; as deceivers yet trustworthy, ⁹ as unknown yet well known, as dying yet behold we live, as chastened yet not killed, ¹⁰ as sorrowful yet always rejoicing, as poor yet making many rich, as having nothing yet possessing all things.

¹¹ Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians, our heart is enlarged. ¹² Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels. ¹³ Now as a repayment for the same, I speak as to my children, be ye also enlarged. ¹⁴ Be ye not unequally yoked with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness and unrighteousness; and what communion hath light with darkness? ¹⁵ What agreement hath Christ with Beliar? or what part hath a believer with an unbeliever? ¹⁶ and what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? For ye are the temple of the living God; as God said, *I will dwell among them, and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.* ¹⁷ Therefore, *come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not an unclean thing, and I will receive you*; ¹⁸ and, *I will be to you as a father, and ye shall be to me as sons and daughters, saith the Lord almighty.* **7** Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

² Make room for us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. ³ I speak not for condemnation; for I said before, that ye are in our hearts to die together and to live together. ⁴ Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my boasting for you; I am filled with comfort, and overflow with joy under all our trouble. ⁵ For when we came into Mace-

donia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears. ⁶But God, who comforteth the lowly, comforted us by the coming of Titus; ⁷and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your desire, your mourning, your zeal toward me: so that I rejoiced the more. ⁸For though I grieved you by that letter, I do not repent, though I did repent; for I see that that letter grieved you, though but for an hour. ⁹Now I rejoice, not that ye were grieved, but that ye were grieved unto repentance; for ye were grieved in regard to God, so that ye were in nothing hurt by us. ¹⁰For sorrow in regard to God worketh repentance unto salvation which is never repented of; but the sorrow of the world worketh death. ¹¹For behold, this same thing, that ye were grieved in regard to God, what carefulness it wrought in you; yea what clearing of yourselves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what desire, yea what zeal, yea what punishing! In all things ye have proved yourselves to be clear in this matter. ¹²Indeed though I wrote to you, it was not for the sake of him that did the wrong, nor for the sake of him that was wronged, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear to you. ¹³Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, and exceedingly the more rejoiced in Titus's joy, because his spirit was refreshed by you all; ¹⁴for if I have boasted anything to him of you, I was not made ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting to Titus became a truth. ¹⁵And his tenderness is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. ¹⁶I rejoice that in all things I may have confidence in you.

⁸ Now we wish you to know, brethren, as to the godly bounty which hath been given in the churches of Macedonia, ²how in a great trial of trouble the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. ³For up to their means, as I bear witness, and beyond their means they did it of their own accord, ⁴begging with much intreaty our favour and distribution of the ministering to the saints; ⁵and, as we had not hoped, they gave themselves first to the Lord, and then to us, by the will of God. ⁶So that we have desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would finish among you also this bounty; ⁷and that as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in your love to us, so ye may abound in this bounty also. ⁸I speak not by way of command, but by the forwardness of others to prove the sincerity of your love also. ⁹For ye know the bounty of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though rich he became poor for your sakes, that ye by his poverty might be rich. ¹⁰And herein I give an opinion; for this is best for you, who were beforehand not only in doing, but were a year beforehand in willing. ¹¹Now therefore finish the doing, that as

there was a readiness to will, so also there may be a finishing, out of what ye have. ¹²For if there be first a readiness, it is acceptable according to what a man hath, not according to what he hath not. ¹³Not that there should be ease to others and trouble to you, ¹⁴but by way of equality; at this time let your abundance supply their want, so that also their abundance may supply your want; so that there may be an equality; ¹⁵as it is written; *He that had much, had nothing over; and he that had little, had no lack.*

¹⁶And thanks be to God who put the same care for you into Titus's heart, ¹⁷for indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more diligent, he went of his own accord to you. ¹⁸And we have sent with him the brother whose praise in the Good Tidings is throughout all the churches; ¹⁹and not only so, but who was also chosen by the churches as our fellow-traveller with this bounty, which is being administered by us to the glory of the Lord himself; and at our desire; ²⁰so that we avoid this, that any one should blame us for this abundance being administered by us; ²¹for we consider what is right, not only in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men. ²²And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have often proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent from his great confidence in you. ²³If ye inquire about Titus, he is my partner and fellow-labourer towards you; if our brethren are inquired about, they are the messengers of the churches, the glory of Christ. ²⁴Therefore shew ye to them, in the sight of the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting for you.

⁹ But about the ministering to the saints it is superfluous for me to write to you. ²For I know your readiness, for which I am boasting of you to the Macedonians, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath stirred up very many. ³And I have sent the brethren lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this matter; that, as I said, ye might be ready; ⁴lest if the Macedonians come with me, and find you unprepared, we (not to say ye) should be ashamed of this confidence. ⁵Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they should go before to you, and make up beforehand your promised blessing, that it might be ready as a blessing, and not as coveted. ⁶And in this, he that soweth sparingly will reap also sparingly, and he that soweth bountifully will reap also bountifully. ⁷Each do as he purposeth in his heart; not grudgingly or of necessity; for *God loveth a cheerful giver.* ⁸And God is able to make all bounty abound toward yourselves, that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound toward every good work; ⁹as it is written; *He hath scattered, he hath given to the poor, his righteousness remaineth to the end of the age.* ¹⁰And *He that supplieth seed to the sower and bread for food will supply and multiply your sowing, and will increase the fruits of your righteousness;* ¹¹that ye may be enriched in every thing to all liberality, which causeth through us thanksgiving

to God. ¹²For the ministering of this service not only supplieth the wants of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings to God; ¹³while by the proof of this ministering they glorify God in the subjection of your profession to the Good Tidings of Christ, and in the liberality of the distribution to them and to all men, ¹⁴and in their prayer for you, as they long after you for God's overflowing bounty on you. ¹⁵And thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift.

¹⁰Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, being in person lowly among you, but when absent bold toward you; ²and I beg that I may not when present be bold with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against certain persons, who think of us as walking according to the flesh. ³For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh; ⁴(for the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly, but mighty before God for the pulling down of strong holds,) ⁵casting down imaginations, and every height raised against the knowledge of God, and leading captive every thought unto the obedience of Christ, ⁶and holding ourselves in readiness to punish all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

⁷Do ye look on things according to appearance? If a certain person is persuaded in himself that he is 'of Christ,' let him of himself think this again, that, as he is 'of Christ,' so also are we. ⁸For if I should boast somewhat more abundantly of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for your improvement and not for your destruction, I shall not be ashamed; ⁹so that I may not seem as though I would frighten you by my letters. ¹⁰'For his letters,' saith he, 'are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence weak and his speech contemptible.' ¹¹Let such a one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when absent, such shall we be also in deed when present. ¹²For we dare not rank or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are not wise. ¹³But we will boast, not of things beyond our measure, but according to the measure of the line which the God of measure hath allotted to us, that we shall reach even to you. ¹⁴For we do not overstretch ourselves, as though we reached not to you, for we have come as far as to you on the Good Tidings of Christ; ¹⁵not boasting of things beyond our measure, in other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall among you be enlarged according to our line abundantly, ¹⁶to preach the Good Tidings in the regions beyond you; not to boast in another man's line of things prepared. ¹⁷But *he that boasteth, let him boast in the Lord.* ¹⁸For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

¹¹I wish that ye would bear with me a little in my folly; and indeed ye do bear with me. ²For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy;

for I have fitted you for one husband, to present you as a chaste maiden to Christ; ³but I fear lest, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craft, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is towards Christ. ⁴For if he that is coming preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit which ye have not received, or other Good Tidings which ye have not accepted, ye may well bear with me. ⁵For I think myself not at all behind the very best of the apostles. ⁶For though I be rude in speech, yet I am not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest to you in all things. ⁷Did I commit sin in humbling myself that ye might be raised, because I preached the Good Tidings of God to you without payment? ⁸I robbed other churches, taking wages for serving you; ⁹and when I was present with you and in want, I was a charge to nobody. For the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied my wants; and in every thing I kept myself and will keep myself from being burdensome to you. ¹⁰As the truth of Christ is in me, this boasting of mine shall not be stopped in the regions of Achaia. ¹¹Wherefore? Because I love you not? God knoweth. ¹²But what I do, that I will do, so that I may cut off occasion from those who seek occasion; so that wherein they boast they may be found even as we. ¹³For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, changing themselves into apostles of Christ. ¹⁴And no wonder; for Satan himself changeth himself into an angel of light; ¹⁵therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also change themselves into ministers of righteousness; whose end will be according to their works.

¹⁶Again I say, let no man think me foolish; but if otherwise, yet receive me as foolish, that I also may boast a little. ¹⁷What I speak, I speak not after the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of boasting. ¹⁸Since many boast after the flesh, I will boast also. ¹⁹For ye willingly bear with the foolish, being yourselves wise. ²⁰For ye bear with it, if one enslave you, if one devour you, if one take you, if one be overbearing, if one smite you on the face. ²¹I speak as concerning dishonour, as 'that we are weak;' but in whatever any man is bold, (I speak in foolishness,) I am bold also. ²²Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. ²³Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as one out of his mind,) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft; ²⁴from the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one, ²⁵thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice was I shipwrecked, a night and day have I passed on the deep; ²⁶in journeyings often, in dangers from waters, dangers from robbers, dangers from fellow countrymen, dangers from the Gentiles, dangers in cities, dangers in desert places, dangers by sea, dangers among false brethren; ²⁷in labour and toil, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings

often, in cold and nakedness. ²⁵ Beside these outward things my care for all the churches presseth upon me daily. ²⁹ Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who stumbleth, and I blush not? ³⁰ If I must boast, I will boast of the things which concern my weakness. ³¹ The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ knoweth, (He that is blessed for ever,) that I do not lie. ³² In Damascus, the governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes, wishing to take me, and through a window in a basket was I let down along the wall, and escaped out of his hands.

¹² Boasting indeed is of no use to me; but I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. ² I know a man in Christ, who above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I know not, or out of the body I know not, God knoweth,) was caught up, such as he was, to the third heaven [Acts ix. 4]. ³ And I know that man, such as he was (whether in the body or out of the body I know not, God knoweth,) ⁴ that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. ⁵ Of such a man I will boast, but of myself I will not boast, except in my weaknesses. ⁶ For though I should wish to boast, I should not be foolish; for I should speak the truth; but I forbear lest any one should think of me above what he seeth me, or heareth from me. ⁷ And lest I should be overmuch set up by the grandeur of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, an angel of Satan, to buffet me, lest I should be overmuch set up. ⁸ For this I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me. ⁹ And he said to me; 'My grace is enough for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness.' Most gladly then will I rather boast in my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may rest upon me. ¹⁰ Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in straits for Christ's sake; for when I am weak, then I am strong.

¹¹ I am become foolish; ye have forced me, for I ought to have been recommended by you; for in nothing am I behind the very best of the apostles, though I be nothing. ¹² Truly the signs of an apostle have been wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty deeds. ¹³ For what is it wherein ye were beneath the other churches, except that I myself was not burdensome to you? Forgive me this wrong. ¹⁴ Behold this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not what is yours, but yourselves; for the children

ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. ¹⁵ And I will very gladly spend and be spent for your souls; even though while loving you more I should be loved less. ¹⁶ But he it so; I did not burden you; but being crafty, I took you with guile. ¹⁷ Did I defraud you by any of those whom I sent to you? ¹⁸ I desired Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus at all defraud you? Walked we not in the same spirit, in the same steps?

¹⁹ Think ye again that we excuse ourselves to you? In the sight of God, in Christ, we speak all these things, beloved, for your improvement. ²⁰ For I fear, lest when I come I may find you not such as I wish, and I myself may be found by you such as ye do not wish; lest there be debates, jealousies, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults; ²¹ lest when I come again my God should humble me among you, and I should bewail many of those who had sinned before, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lewdness, which they have committed. ¹³ This third time I am coming to you. *In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.* ² I have before said, and I do forewarn (when present, and a second time when now absent,) those that had before sinned, and all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare; ³ since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, who against you is not weak, but is strong among you; ⁴ for though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by God's power. For we are weak in him, but we shall live with him by God's power towards you. ⁵ Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove yourselves. Know ye not yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you, unless ye be judged unworthy? ⁶ And I trust that ye will know that we are not judged unworthy. ⁷ And I pray to God, that ye do no evil; not so that we may appear approved, but so that ye should do what is right, though we be as unworthy. ⁸ For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. ⁹ For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong; and this also we wish, your restoration. ¹⁰ Therefore I write these things while absent, so that when present I may not act severely, according to the power which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for destroying. ¹¹ Lastly, brethren, farewell; be restored, be of good comfort, be of one mind; live in peace, and the God of love and peace will be with you.

¹² Greet one another with a holy kiss; ¹³ all the saints greet you. ¹⁴ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the partaking of the holy spirit, be with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE GALATIANS.

PAUL, an apostle, (not from men, nor by man, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father who raised him from the dead;) ² and all the brethren that are with me, unto the churches of Galatia; ³ grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁴ who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of the present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father,—⁵ to whom be glory for ages of ages; amen.

⁶ I marvel that ye have so soon turned from him who called you by the grace of Christ, unto other Good Tidings; ⁷ which are not other; unless there are some who trouble you, and wish to change the Good Tidings of the Christ. ⁸ But even though we or an angel from heaven should preach to you any other Good Tidings than what we have preached to you, let him be cursed. ⁹ As we before said, so say I now again; if any one preach to you other Good Tidings than what ye have received, let him be cursed. ¹⁰ For am I now persuading as to men? or as to God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I were yet seeking to please men, I should not be a bond-servant of Christ. ¹¹ But I wish you to know, brethren, as to the Good Tidings which were preached by me, that they are not after man; ¹² for I neither received them nor was taught them by man, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. ¹³ For ye have heard of my once walking in Judaism, how that beyond measure I persecuted God's church, and wasted it; ¹⁴ and I got forward in Judaism among many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. ¹⁵ But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, ¹⁶ to reveal his Son in me, so that I might preach him among the Gentiles; immediately, I consulted not flesh and blood, ¹⁷ nor went up to Jerusalem to them that were apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and again returned to Damascus [Acts ix. 22].

¹⁸ Then, after three years, I went up to Jerusalem [Acts ix. 26] to inquire for Peter, and I abode with him fifteen days. ¹⁹ And I saw no other of the apostles but James the Lord's brother. ²⁰ Now as to what I am writing to you, behold, before God I lie not. ²¹ Then I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; ²² and was unknown by face to the churches of Judea which were in Christ. ²³ But they heard only that 'he who once persecuted us, now preacheth the faith that he once destroyed;' ²⁴ and they glorified God in me.

² Then, in the course of fourteen years, I again went up to Jerusalem with Barnabas [Acts xi. 30], taking also Titus with me. ² And I went up by revelation, and communicated to them the Good Tidings, which I preach among the Gentiles; but

privately to them that seemed fit, lest I should run or had run in vain. ³ But not even Titus who was with me, though a Greek, was under a necessity to be circumcised; ⁴ but it was because of the false brethren who had slipped in, such as crept in to spy out our freedom which we hold by means of Christ Jesus, so that they might enslave us; ⁵ to whom we yielded subjection not for an hour, so that the truth of the Good Tidings might remain unto you. ⁶ But of those who seemed to be something, whatever they were, it is no matter to me, (God accepteth not man's person;) for to me these seemers added nothing;—⁷ but on the contrary, when they saw that I was entrusted with the Good Tidings of the uncircumcision, as Peter of the circumcision, ⁸ (for he that wrought in Peter toward the apostleship of the circumcision, wrought also in me toward the Gentiles;) ⁹ and when they perceived the grace that was given to me, James and Cephas and John, who seemed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, so that we might go to the Gentiles, and they to the circumcision. ¹⁰ Only they would that we should remember the poor; the very same thing that I have also been forward to do.

¹¹ And when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. ¹² For before certain persons came from James, he ate with the Gentiles; but when they came [Acts xv. 1], he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those of the circumcision. ¹³ And the other Jews also dissembled with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away in their dissembling. ¹⁴ But when I saw that they walked not straight with the truth of the Good Tidings, I said to Peter before them all: 'If thou, being a Jew, livest as the 'Gentiles, and not as a Jew, how forest thou the 'Gentiles to live as Jews?'

¹⁵ We are Jews by nature and not sinners of the Gentiles; ¹⁶ and we know that a man is not justified by works of law, but by faith of Jesus Christ; and we have believed on Christ Jesus that we might be justified by faith of Christ, and not by works of law; for by works of law *will no flesh be justified*. ¹⁷ But if while seeking to be justified 'by Christ we ourselves are also found sinners, 'Christ then is a minister of sin.' By no means. ¹⁸ For if I build up again the things that I have pulled down, I acknowledge myself a transgressor. ¹⁹ For I through law am dead to law, that I may live to God. ²⁰ I have been crucified with Christ; and I myself no longer live, but Christ liveth in me. And the life that I now live in the flesh, I live in the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself up for me. ²¹ I do not undo God's grace; for if righteousness is by law, then Christ died in vain.

3 O thoughtless Galatians! who hath bewitched you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been set forth as crucified among you? ² This only would I learn from you; did ye receive the spirit by works of law or by the hearing of faith? ³ Are ye so thoughtless? Having begun in spirit, are ye now being made perfect in flesh? ⁴ Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if indeed it be in vain. ⁵ He therefore who is ministering to you the spirit, and working mighty works among you, doeth he it by works of law, or by the hearing of faith? ⁶ as Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness. ⁷ Know ye therefore that they who are of faith, the same are sons of Abraham. ⁸ And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles through faith, preached beforehand the Good Tidings to Abraham, that *In thee will all the Gentiles be blessed.* ⁹ So they who are of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. ¹⁰ For as many as are of the works of law are under a curse; for it is written; *Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law, for to do them.* ¹¹ But that by a law no man is justified before God is evident; for *He that is righteous by faith, shall live.* ¹² And the law is not of faith, but *He that doeth these things shall live by means of them.* ¹³ Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, becoming a curse for us; (for it is written; *Cursed is every one that is hanged on a tree;*) ¹⁴ that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles by Christ Jesus, that by faith we may receive the promise of the spirit.

¹⁵ Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; no one annulleth or addeth to a covenant though but of a man, when once ratified. ¹⁶ Now to Abraham and his seed the promises were made; it saith not; *And to thy seeds*, as of many; but as of one, *And to thy seed*, who is Christ. ¹⁷ And this I say, that the covenant, which was before confirmed by God towards Christ, a law, which was four hundred and thirty years afterwards, doth not annul so that the promise should be void. ¹⁸ For if the inheritance be of law, it is no more of promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise. ¹⁹ Why then was there the law? It was given because of transgressions, until the seed should come, to whom the promise belonged, and it was ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator. ²⁰ Now the mediator is not of one; but God is one. ²¹ Is then the law against the promises of God? By no means; for if a law that could have given life had been given, verily righteousness would have been by law. ²² But the scripture hath included all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to the believers. ²³ But before the faith came, we were guarded under a law, shut up unto the faith that was afterwards to be revealed. ²⁴ Therefore the law was our schoolmaster unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. ²⁵ But now that the faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. ²⁶ For ye are all sons of God by the faith

in Christ Jesus. ²⁷ For as many of you as have been baptized unto Christ, have put on Christ.

*Neither is there Jew nor Greek,
Neither is there slave nor freeman,
Neither is there male and female;*

for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. ²⁹ And if ye be Christ's, then are ye the seed of Abraham, and heirs according to the promise. ⁴ And I say, as long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a slave, though he be lord of all; ² but is under tutors and governors until the time appointed by his father. ³ So we, when we were children, were enslaved under the elements of the world; ⁴ but when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, who came of a woman, and under law, ⁵ that he might redeem those under law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. ⁶ And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth his Son's spirit into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. ⁷ Therefore thou art no longer a slave, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

⁸ Moreover at that time indeed, when ye knew not God, ye were slaves to those that by nature are not gods; ⁹ but now, when ye know God, or rather are known by God, how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly elements, wherunto ye wish again to be slaves? ¹⁰ Do ye keep days, and months, and seasons, and years? ¹¹ I am afraid for you, lest I have laboured on you in vain. ¹² Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am, for I am as ye are. Ye wronged me in nothing. ¹³ And ye know that at the first [visit] I preached Good Tidings to you in weakness of the flesh; ¹⁴ and my trial, which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but ye received me as God's messenger, as Christ Jesus. ¹⁵ What then were your blessings on me! for I bear you witness, that if possible ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and given them to me. ¹⁶ So then am I become as your enemy, because I speak the truth to you? ¹⁷ They are zealous for you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might be zealous for them. ¹⁸ And it is good to be zealous in a good matter, at all times, and not only when I am present with you, ¹⁹ my little children, of whom I labour in birth again until Christ be formed in you; ²⁰ and I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I am in doubt about you.

²¹ Tell me, ye that wish to be under a law, do ye not hear the law? ²² for it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the bondmaid, the other by the free woman. ²³ But the son of the bondmaid was born after the flesh, and the son of the freewoman was by the promise. ²⁴ (Which things have a second meaning; for these women are two covenants; one from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, she is Hagar; ²⁵ for this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem of to-day, for she is in bondage with her children; ²⁶ but the Jerusalem above is free, she is our mother.) ²⁷ For it is written;

Rejoice, thou barren woman that barest not ; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not ; for more are the children of the deserted woman, than of her that hath the husband. ²⁸ Now we, brethren, after Isaac, are children of the promise. ²⁹ But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was after the spirit, even so it is now. ³⁰ Nevertheless what saith the scripture? *Cast out the bondmaid and her son ; for the son of the bondmaid shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.* ³¹ So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondmaid, but of the freewoman.

5 Stand fast in the freedom wherewith Christ hath freed us, and be not again entangled with the yoke of bondage. ² Behold, I Paul say to you, that if ye get circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing ; ³ and I bear witness again to every man that is being circumcised, that he is bound to do the whole law. ⁴ Ye are separated from Christ, whoever justify yourselves by a law ; ye have fallen from grace. ⁵ For we by spirit wait for the hope of righteousness from faith. ⁶ For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision ; but faith working by love. ⁷ Ye were running well ; who hindered you from obeying the truth ? ⁸ This persuasion cometh not of him that called you. ⁹ A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. ¹⁰ I have confidence in you in the Lord, that ye will not think otherwise ; but he that is troubling you will bear the blame, whoever he be. ¹¹ And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why am I yet persecuted ? for then is the stumblingblock of the cross got rid of. ¹² I would that they who are unsettling you were also cut off.

¹³ For ye, brethren, have been called unto freedom ; only use not the freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. ¹⁴ For the whole law is summed up in one word, in this ; *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.* ¹⁵ But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one by another.

¹⁶ And I say ; Walk by the spirit, and fulfil not the desire of the flesh. ¹⁷ For the flesh desireth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh ; and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye do not the things that ye would. ¹⁸ But if ye act by the spirit, ye are not under a law. ¹⁹ Now the works of the flesh are manifest ; they are fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, ²⁰ idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, strife, jealousy, wrath,

quarrels, divisions, heresies, ²¹ envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like, of which I forewarn you, as I before told you, that they who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. ²² But the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, gentleness, goodness, faith, ²³ meekness, temperance ; against such things there is no law. ²⁴ And they that are of Christ have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires ; ²⁵ if we live by the spirit, by the spirit also let us walk.

²⁶ Let us not be vain-glorious, provoking one another, envying one another. **6** Brethren, if a man be overtaken in any fault, do ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness ; looking to thyself lest thou also be tempted. ² Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil Christ's law. ³ For if a man think that he is something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself ; ⁴ but let each prove his own work, and then he will have ground for boast in himself alone, and not in another ; ⁵ for each will bear his own load. ⁶ Let him that is being taught the word communicate in all good things to him that teacheth. ⁷ Be not deceived ; God is not mocked ; for whatever a man soweth, that also will he reap ; ⁸ for he that soweth to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption ; and he that soweth to the spirit will of the spirit reap life everlasting. ⁹ And let us not be weary of well-doing ; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. ¹⁰ So then, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all, and chiefly to those who are of the household of the faith.

¹¹ Ye see with what large letters I have written to you with mine own hand. ¹² As many as wish to make a fair show in the flesh, they force you to be circumcised ; only lest they should be persecuted for the cross of Christ. ¹³ For neither do they who are being circumcised themselves keep the law ; but they wish you to be circumcised, that in your flesh they may boast. ¹⁴ But far be it from me to boast, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by which the world was crucified unto me, and I unto the world. ¹⁵ For in Christ Jesus neither is circumcision any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation. ¹⁶ And as many as walk by this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and on the Israel of God. ¹⁷ For the rest, let no one give me trouble, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. ¹⁸ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brethren ; amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE EPHESIANS.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints that are in Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus ; ² grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

³ Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heaven in Christ ; ⁴ according as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless in his sight ;

⁵ having in love fore-ordained us unto the adoption of children to himself by Jesus Christ, according to the good pleasure of his will, ⁶ to the praise of the glory of his grace, with which he favoured us in the Beloved one, ⁷ in whom we have the redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace, ⁸ wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; ⁹ having made known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he before purposed in himself ¹⁰ for the wise government of the fulness of the times; to gather all things under one head in Christ; the things in heaven and the things on earth, in him, ¹¹ in whom also we have gained an inheritance, being fore-ordained according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things according to the purpose of his own will, ¹² that we might be to the praise of his glory as having hoped in Christ; ¹³ in whom also ye, when ye had heard the word of truth, the good tidings of your salvation,—in whom also ye, when ye had believed, were sealed with the holy spirit of the promise, ¹⁴ and who is an earnest of our inheritance into the redemption of the purchase, unto the praise of His glory.

¹⁵ For this I also, having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love to all the saints, ¹⁶ cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; ¹⁷ that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and of revelation in knowledge of him; ¹⁸ that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, for you to know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance among the saints, ¹⁹ and what the overflowing greatness of his power towards us who believe, according to the working of the power of his might, ²⁰ which he wrought by Christ, when he raised him from the dead and placed him on his right hand above the heavens, ²¹ far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come; ²² and he put all things under his feet, and gave him as a head over all things to the church, ²³ which is his body, the fulness of Him who filleth all in all.

2 And you, who were dead in trespasses and sins, (² wherein ye once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh among the sons of disobedience; ³ among whom also we all once lived in the desires of our flesh, doing the will of the flesh and of the thoughts, and were by nature children of wrath, as the others; ⁴ but God was rich in mercy by his great love wherewith he loved us;) ⁵ and us, who were dead in trespasses, hath he made alive together with Christ, (by grace ye have been saved,) ⁶ and hath raised us up together, and placed us together above the heavens by means of Christ Jesus; ⁷ that in the ages which are coming on he may show the overflowing riches of his grace in kindness to us in Christ Jesus.

⁸ For by his grace ye have been saved through the faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God, ⁹ not from works; so that no one may boast. ¹⁰ For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God before prepared that we should walk in them.

¹¹ Therefore remember, that ye, being once Gentiles in the flesh; who are called the uncircumcision, by what is called the circumcision wrought by hands in the flesh;—¹² that ye at that time were without a Christ, aliens from the citizenship of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having no hope, and without a God in the world; ¹³ but now by means of Christ Jesus, ye who once were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. ¹⁴ For he is our peace, who hath made both things one, and hath removed the enmity, the middle-wall of the partition; ¹⁵ having in his flesh abolished the law of the commands in [ceremonial] ordinances; that he might create the two in himself into one new man, making peace; ¹⁶ and that he might reconcile them both in one body unto God by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby. ¹⁷ And he came and preached the good tidings of peace to you that were afar off and to them that were nigh; ¹⁸ for through him we both have access by one spirit to the Father. ¹⁹ So then, ye are no longer strangers and pilgrims, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, ²⁰ built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; ²¹ by whom all the building fitly framed together groweth into a holy temple in the Lord; ²² by whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the spirit.

3 For this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for you Gentiles,—² since ye have heard of the stewardship of God's grace, which was given to me for you, ³ how by revelation was made known to me the mystery, as I have before written in few words, ⁴ about which, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of the Christ, ⁵ which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as it is now revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the spirit; ⁶ that the Gentiles are fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise by Christ, through the Good Tidings; ⁷ whereof I was made a minister according to the gift of the grace of God, given to me, according to the working of his power. ⁸ To me, who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, to preach among the Gentiles the good tidings of the unsearchable riches of Christ, ⁹ and to show clearly to all, what is the government of the mystery that for ages had been hidden in God who created all things; ¹⁰ so that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God may be made known to the principalities and powers above the heavens; ¹¹ according to the purpose of the ages which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord; ¹² by means of whom we have this boldness and access with confidence through the faith in him;

¹³ therefore I beg you to faint not at my troubles for your sakes, which is your glory;—¹⁴ for this cause I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁵ of whom the whole family in heaven and upon earth is named, ¹⁶ that he would grant to you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his spirit in the inner man; ¹⁷ that Christ may dwell in your hearts by means of the faith; so that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ¹⁸ may have strength to understand with all the saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height, ¹⁹ and to know the love of Christ that passeth knowledge; so that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God.—²⁰ And unto Him that is able to do over-abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, ²¹ to him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus through all the generations of ages of ages; amen.

4 I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you to walk worthy of the calling wherewith ye were called, ² with all lowliness and meekness, with patience; bearing one with another in love, ³ endeavouring to keep the unity of spirit in the bond of peace. ⁴ There is one body and one spirit, even as ye were called in one hope of your calling; ⁵ one Lord, one faith, one baptism, ⁶ one God and Father of all, He that is over all, and through all, and in us all. ⁷ And to each one of us is given the grace according to the measure of Christ's giving. ⁸ Therefore it saith; *When he ascended up on high he led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men.* ⁹ And this, *He ascended*, what is it, but that he also descended into the lower parts of the earth? ¹⁰ He that descended is the same also that ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things. ¹¹ And he gave some to be apostles, and some prophets, and some preachers of good tidings, and some shepherds and teachers, ¹² for the perfecting of the saints unto the work of ministry, unto the building up the body of Christ; ¹³ till we all come into the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of Christ's fulness; ¹⁴ so that we no longer be babes, tossed to and fro and carried about by every wind of teaching, by the sleight of men, by craft for the lying in wait of deceit; ¹⁵ but speaking the truth in love may grow up in all things unto him, who is the head, the Christ; ¹⁶ from whom the whole body, fitly framed together and joined by the help of every joint, according to the working by measure of each one part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

¹⁷ This therefore I say and witness in the Lord, that ye should no longer walk as the other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their mind, ¹⁸ being darkened in the understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart; ¹⁹ who being without remorse have given themselves up to wantonness, to work all uncleanness in las-

civiousness. ²⁰ But ye have not so learned Christ, ²¹ since ye have heard of him and been in him taught, as the truth is in Jesus; ²² to put off, according to the former course of life, the old man, who is corrupt according to the lusts of deceit; ²³ and to be renewed in the spirit of your mind, ²⁴ and to put on the new man, who is created after God in righteousness and holiness of truth.

²⁵ Therefore putting away falsehood, speak the truth each man with his neighbour; for we members one of another. ²⁶ *Be ye angry, but sin not*; let not the sun go down upon your wrath; ²⁷ neither give place to the devil. ²⁸ Let him that stealeth, steal no more, but rather let him labour, working what is good with his hands, so that he may have to give to him that hath need. ²⁹ Let no filthy word go out of your mouth, but whatever is good for building up what is wanting, that it may give grace to the hearers. ³⁰ And grieve not the holy spirit of God, whereby ye have been sealed unto the day of redemption. ³¹ Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice; ³² and be kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God by Christ hath forgiven you. **5** Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; ² and walk in love, as Christ loved us, and gave himself up for us an offering and sacrifice to God for a savour of sweet smell.

³ But fornication, and all uncleanness, or lasciviousness, let it not be named among you, as becometh saints; ⁴ nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are unbecoming; but rather giving of thanks. ⁵ For know ye this, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor lascivious man, who is an idolater, hath an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. ⁶ Let no one deceive you with vain words; for because of these things cometh God's wrath upon the sons of disobedience. ⁷ Be ye not therefore partakers with them. ⁸ For ye were once darkness, but now are light in the Lord; walk as children of light; (⁹ for the fruit of the light is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) ¹⁰ proving what is well-pleasing to the Lord. ¹¹ And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. ¹² For it is a shame even to speak of the hidden things that are done by them. ¹³ And all these things are being shown, being reprobated by the light; for whatever showeth itself is light. ¹⁴ Therefore it saith;

*Awake thyself, O sleeper,
and arise from among the dead,
and Christ will give thee light.*

¹⁵ See then that ye walk correctly, not as unwise, but as wise, ¹⁶ redeeming the time, because the days are evil. ¹⁷ Therefore be ye not foolish, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. ¹⁸ And be not drunk with wine, wherein is dissoluteness; but be filled with the spirit, ¹⁹ speaking

to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and chanting in your heart to the Lord; ²⁰ giving thanks always for all things to our God and Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

²¹ Obey one another in the fear of Christ. ²² Wives, obey your husbands, as the Lord. ²³ For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church; he is the saviour of the body. ²⁴ But as the church obeyeth Christ, so also let the wives their husbands in every thing. ²⁵ Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ loved the church, and gave himself up for it; ²⁶ that he might make it holy, cleansing it with the washing of water by the word; ²⁷ that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish. ²⁸ So ought husbands to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself; ²⁹ for no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Christ the church; ³⁰ for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones; ³¹ therefore shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife, and they two shall become one flesh. ³² This mystery is great; but I am speaking of Christ and the church. ³³ Moreover let each one of you so love his wife as himself; and let the wife reverence her husband.

⁶ Children, obey your parents in the Lord; for this is right. ² Honour thy father and mother, this is the first commandment with a promise, ³ that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest be long-living on the earth. ⁴ And, fathers, provoke not your children to anger, but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.

⁵ Slaves, be obedient to your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; ⁶ not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as bond-servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; ⁷ doing service with good will as to the Lord, and

not to men; ⁸ knowing that whatever good thing each man doeth, whether slave or free, for that will he receive back from the Lord. ⁹ And masters, do the same to them, forbearing threats, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven, and with him there is no respect of persons.

¹⁰ Lastly, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. ¹¹ Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. ¹² For our wrestling is not against blood and flesh, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of this darkness, against spiritual wickedness in heavenly places. ¹³ Therefore take up the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all things, to stand. ¹⁴ Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having put on the breast-plate of righteousness, ¹⁵ and your feet shod with a preparation of the Good Tidings of peace; ¹⁶ above all, taking up the shield of faith, wherewith ye will be able to quench all the red-hot darts of the wicked one. ¹⁷ And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the spirit, which is the word of God; ¹⁸ praying at all times with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints; ¹⁹ and for me, that words may be given to me, in opening my mouth with boldness, to make known the mystery of the Good Tidings, ²⁰ for which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

²¹ And that ye also may know about me, what I am doing, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, will make known to you all things. ²² Him I have sent to you for that purpose, that ye may know about us, and that he may comfort your hearts.

²³ Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁴ Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

PAUL and Timothy, bond-servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus that are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons; ² grace be to you and peace from God our father and our Lord Jesus Christ.

³ I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, (⁴ always in every prayer of mine for you all making the prayer with joy,) ⁵ for your contribution to the Good Tidings from the first day until now; ⁶ being persuaded of this, that he who began

the good work among you will carry it on till the day of Jesus Christ; ⁷ as it is right for me to think this of you all, because ye had me in your heart; and during my bonds and during my defence, and confirmation of the Good Tidings, ye all were contributors to me of the bounty. ⁸ For God is my witness, how I long after you all with the bowels of Christ Jesus. ⁹ And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all judgment; ¹⁰ that ye

may approve things that excel, and may be sincere and void of offence till the day of Christ, ¹¹ being filled with the fruit of righteousness which is by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

¹² Now I wish you to know, brethren, that what hath happened to me hath been rather to the furtherance of the Good Tidings; ¹³ inasmuch as my bonds were seen to be for Christ, in all the Prætorian camp, and all the other places; ¹⁴ and most of the brethren in the Lord, having been emboldened by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. ¹⁵ Some indeed preach Christ even out of envy and strife, and some also out of good will; ¹⁷ these out of love, knowing that I am appointed to speak the defence of the Good Tidings; ¹⁶ and those out of quarrelsomeness preach Christ, not sincerely, thinking to add trouble to my bonds. ¹⁸ What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. ¹⁹ For I know that this will turn to my safety, through your prayer and the help of the spirit of Jesus Christ; ²⁰ according to my expectation and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness of speech, as always, so now, Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death. ²¹ For to me to live is Christ, and to die, gain. ²² But whether this living in the flesh would be to me fruit for the labour, and which I shall choose I will not say. ²³ And I am in a strait betwixt the two, having a desire to depart and to be with Christ; for that is far better; ²⁴ but to abide in the flesh is more needful for your sakes. ²⁵ And being persuaded of this, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of the faith; ²⁶ so that your boasting may abound in Christ Jesus, by me, through my presence with you again.

²⁷ Only behave worthy of the Good Tidings of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or be absent, I may hear about you, that ye stand fast in one spirit, striving together with one soul, for the faith of the Good Tidings, ²⁸ and in nothing terrified by the adversaries; which is to them an evidence of ruin, but to you of safety, and that from God. ²⁹ For to you it is granted on behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for him; ³⁰ having the same conflict which ye saw in me and now hear to be in me. **2** If therefore there is any comfort in Christ, if any soothing of love, if any partaking of spirit, if any bowels and mercies, ² fill ye my joy, so that ye be of one mind, having the same love, being of one soul, thinking of the one thing; ³ doing nothing in strife or vain glory, but in lowliness of mind each esteeming the other better than himself; ⁴ each looking not after his own good, but each also that of others. ⁵ For let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus, ⁶ who being in the form of God, thought not the being as God a thing to be seized, ⁷ but emptied himself, taking the form

of a slave, being made in the likeness of men; ⁸ and being found in condition as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. ⁹ Therefore also God hath set him on high, and given him a name that is above every name; ¹⁰ so that in the name of Jesus *every knee should bow*, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, ¹¹ and that *every tongue should confess* that Jesus Christ is the Lord, to the glory of God the Father. ¹² Therefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; ¹³ for it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do, of his good pleasure. ¹⁴ Do all things without murmurings and disputings; ¹⁵ that ye may be blameless and harmless, children of God without reproach in the midst of a crooked and misguided generation, among whom ye shine as luminaries in the world, ¹⁶ holding forth the word of life; as a boast for me in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, nor laboured in vain.

¹⁷ Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy and rejoice with you all; ¹⁸ and for this also do ye joy and rejoice with me. ¹⁹ And I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly to you, that I also may be of good heart, when I know about you. ²⁰ For I have no man of like mind who will really care about you; ²¹ for they all seek their own affairs, not those of Jesus Christ. ²² But of him ye know the proof, that as a son with a father, he hath with me served in the Good Tidings. ²³ Him therefore I hope to send, as soon as ever I shall see through my own affairs. ²⁴ But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly. ²⁵ And I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-labourer and fellow-soldier, but your messenger and helper of my wants; ²⁶ since he longed after you all, and was uneasy because ye had heard that he was sick. ²⁷ For indeed he was sick almost to death; but God pitied him; and not him only, but me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. ²⁸ I have sent him therefore the more readily, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and I be less sorrowful. ²⁹ Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such men in honour; ³⁰ because for the work of Christ he was nigh to death, having endangered his life to supply the remainder of your services to me.

3 Lastly, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you is not irksome to me, and to you is safe.

² Beware of the Dogs, beware of the evil-doers, beware of the concision. ³ For we are the circumcision, who serve God in spirit, boasting in Christ Jesus, and not trusting in the flesh. ⁴ Although I might have trusted even in the flesh. If any other man thinketh to trust in the flesh, I might more; ⁵ circumcised on the eighth day, of the race of

Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew from Hebrews; according to the law, a Pharisee; ⁶ as for zeal, a persecutor of the church; as for righteousness under the law, being blameless. ⁷ But what things were gain to me those I counted loss for Christ. ⁸ Yea doubtless, I count all things to be a loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord; for whom I have suffered the loss of all things. And I count them as filth, that I may win Christ, ⁹ and may be found in him, not having as my righteousness that which is from a law, but that which is by faith in Christ, the righteousness from God by the faith; ¹⁰ that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the partaking of his sufferings, being made conformable to his death, ¹¹ if I could but attain to the resurrection of the dead. ¹² Not that I have already attained, or am already perfect; but I follow on, if that I may lay hold on that for which also I was laid hold on by Christ. ¹³ Brethren, I count not myself to have laid hold, but forgetting the things behind, and stretching after the things before, ¹⁴ I pursue one thing according to plan, for the prize of God's calling from above in Christ Jesus. ¹⁵ Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, think of this; and if in any thing ye think otherwise, that also will God reveal to you. ¹⁶ However, whereunto we have attained, let us walk therein. ¹⁷ Be ye imitators of me, brethren, and mark them that so walk as ye have us for a pattern. ¹⁸ For many walk, of whom I often told you, and now tell you even weeping, they are enemies of the cross of Christ; ¹⁹ whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. ²⁰ For our citizenship is in heaven, from whence also we look for a saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, ²¹ who will change our mean body into a likeness of his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to put all things under himself. **4** Therefore, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, thus stand fast in the Lord, beloved.

² I beseech Evodia, and I beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. ³ Nay, I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women; in that they strove for me in the Good Tidings, both with Clement, and with my other fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of

life. ⁴ Rejoice in the Lord always; again I say, rejoice. ⁵ Let your mildness be known to all men. The Lord is at hand; ⁶ be over careful about nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; ⁷ and the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus. ⁸ Lastly, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any virtue, if there be any praise, think on these things; ⁹ and what ye have learned and received, and heard, and seen in me, those things do ye; and the God of peace will be with you.

¹⁰ And I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at last ye have renewed your care for me; wherein also ye were careful, but lacked opportunity. ¹¹ Not that I speak in respect of want; for I have learned, in whatever state I am, to be content. ¹² And I know what it is to be brought low, and I know what it is to abound. Every where and in all things I have been taught both to be well fed and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want. ¹³ I am strong in all things through Him that strengtheneth me. ¹⁴ Notwithstanding ye did well in contributing to me in my trouble. ¹⁵ And ye also know, O Philippians, that in the beginning of the Good Tidings, when I departed from Macedonia, no church had fellowship towards me in the matter of giving and receiving, but ye only. ¹⁶ For even in Thessalonica ye sent both once and a second time unto my necessity. ¹⁷ Not because I desire the gift, but I desire the fruit that aboundeth to your account. ¹⁸ And I have all and overflow; I am full, having received from Epaphroditus the things from you, an odour of sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. ¹⁹ And my God will supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, in Christ Jesus.—²⁰ And to our God and Father be glory for ages of ages, amen.

²¹ Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who are with me greet you; ²² all the saints, and chiefly those of Caesar's household, greet you. ²³ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all, amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE COLOSSIANS.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, ² to the holy and faithful brethren in Christ at Colossæ; grace be to you and peace from God our Father.

³ We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, always praying for you; ⁴ having

heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and love towards all the saints, ⁵ for the hope that is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the Good Tidings, ⁶ which are come upon you as upon all the world, and bear fruit and increase, as among you, since the day that ye heard and knew the grace of God in truth;

7 as also ye learned from Epaphras, our beloved fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ, ⁸ who also hath declared to us your love in the spirit. ⁹ For this we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease praying for you, and desiring that ye may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; ¹⁰ to walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; ¹¹ being strengthened with all strength, according to the power of his glory, unto all patience and long-suffering with joy; ¹² giving thanks to the Father who hath made us meet for the share of the saints' inheritance in light.

¹³ And He delivered us from the power of darkness, and removed us into the kingdom of the Son of his love; ¹⁴ by means of whom we have the redemption, the forgiveness of sins; ¹⁵ who is an image of the unseen God, the firstborn of all creation; ¹⁶ for by means of him were created all things, those in heaven and those on earth, the seen and the unseen, whether thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all were created through him and for him; ¹⁷ and he is before all, and by means of him all are held together; ¹⁸ and he is the head of the body, of the church; he is the beginning, firstborn from the dead, that among all he may be chief; ¹⁹ for He was well pleased that in him all fulness should dwell; ²⁰ and having made peace through the blood of his cross, through him to reconcile all things to Himself;—through him, whether things on earth, or things in heaven. ²¹ And you, who were once aliens and enemies in mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled ²² in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprieveable in his sight; ²³ if indeed ye continue grounded and settled in the faith, and not moved away from the hope of the Good Tidings which ye have heard, which were preached to every creature under heaven; whereof I Paul was made a minister.

²⁴ Now I rejoice in my sufferings for you, and I fill up what was wanting of Christ's troubles in my flesh for his body, which is the church; ²⁵ of which I was made a minister, according to God's stewardship which was given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God, ²⁶ the mystery which was hidden from ages and from generations, but is now made manifest to his saints, ²⁷ to whom God wished to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; the which is Christ in you, the hope of glory, ²⁸ whom we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, so that we may present every man perfect in Christ; ²⁹ whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working which worketh in me with power.

² For I wish that ye knew how great a struggle I have about you and those in Laodicea, and such as have not seen my face in the flesh; ³ that their hearts may be comforted, being knit together in

love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of the understanding, unto a knowledge of the mystery of God; ³ in which are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. ⁴ And this I say lest any one should beguile you with enticing words. ⁵ For though I be absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ. ⁶ As therefore ye have received Christ Jesus as the Lord, walk in him, ⁷ being rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

⁸ Beware lest any man kidnap you through philosophy and empty deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. ⁹ For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the godhead in a bodily form; ¹⁰ and ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and power; ¹¹ in whom also ye were circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in putting off the body of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ, ¹² being buried with him in the baptism; in which ye have also been raised with him through faith in the working of God, who raised him from the dead. ¹³ And you, being dead in your sins, and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He made alive with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses; ¹⁴ blotting out the handwriting that was against us by the [Levitical] ordinances, that was contrary to us. And he took it out of the way, nailing it to the cross; ¹⁵ having stripped off from himself the principalities and powers he made a show of them openly, leading them in triumph on it.

¹⁶ Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a festival, or a new moon, or sabbaths; ¹⁷ which are a shadow of the things to come, but the body is Christ's. ¹⁸ Let no one triumph over you by voluntary humility and worshiping of angels, intruding into things that he hath not seen, being vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh, ¹⁹ and not holding to the Head, from whom all the body, by joints and bands nourished and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. ²⁰ If ye are dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, do ye impose on yourselves ordinances, ²¹ 'Touch not,' 'taste not,' 'handle not,' ²² all which are to perish by using; after the commands and doctrines of men? ²³ Which things, having a show of wisdom in will-worship and humility and neglecting of the body, not in any honour, are for satisfying the flesh.

³ If then ye have been raised with Christ, seek the things above, where Christ is sitting at the right hand of God; ² think of the things above, not of the things on earth. ³ For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. ⁴ When Christ, our life, hath appeared, then will ye also appear with him in glory.

⁵ Slay therefore your members as to things on earth, fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire

and lasciviousness, which is idolatry; ⁶ for which God's wrath is coming on the children of disobedience; ⁷ among whom ye also once walked, when ye lived among them. ⁸ But now do ye also put away all these, anger, wrath, malice, evil speaking, filthy words, out of your mouth. ⁹ Lie not one to another, since ye have put off the old man with his deeds, ¹⁰ and have put on the new man, who is renewed unto knowledge after the image of his creator; ¹¹ where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian nor Scythian, slave nor free; but Christ is all, and in all. ¹² Be clothed therefore, as chosen of God, holy and beloved, with bowels of mercy, kindness, humbleness, meekness, patience; ¹³ (bearing one with another, and forgiving one another, if any one have a quarrel against another; and as Christ forgave you, so also do ye;) ¹⁴ and above all these with love, which is the bond of perfectness. ¹⁵ And let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were called in one body; and be ye thankful. ¹⁶ Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, with grace singing in your hearts to God. ¹⁷ And whatever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to our God and Father through him.

¹⁸ Wives, obey your husbands as is fit in the Lord. ¹⁹ Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. ²⁰ Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing in the Lord. ²¹ Fathers, provoke not your children lest they be discouraged. ²² Slaves, obey in all things your masters in the flesh, not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing the Lord. ²³ And whatever ye do, do it from your soul, as to the Lord, and not as to men; ²⁴ knowing that from the Lord ye will receive the reward of the inheritance; for ye serve the Lord Christ. ²⁵ And he that wrongeth will receive back for what he wronged; and there is no respect of persons. ⁴ Masters, give to your slaves what is just and

fitting, knowing that ye also have a master in heaven.

² Give yourselves continually to prayer, watching at it with thanksgiving; ³ praying at the same time also for us, that God would open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which also I am in bonds; ⁴ so that I may show it, as I ought to speak. ⁵ Walk in wisdom towards those without, redeeming the time. ⁶ Let your words be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

⁷ All my affairs will Tychicus make known to you, the beloved brother, and faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord; ⁸ whom I have sent to you for this purpose, that he might know your affairs, and comfort your hearts; ⁹ with Onesimus the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you; that he will make known to you all things done here. ¹⁰ Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner greeteth you, and Mark, the cousin of Barnabas, about whom [Barnabas] ye have received commands; (if he come to you, receive him;) ¹¹ and Jesus, who is called Justus; who being of the circumcision, are the only fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God who have been a comfort to me. ¹² Epaphras, who is one of you, a bond-servant of Christ, greeteth you, always striving for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. ¹³ For I bear him witness, that he hath great labour for you, and for those in Laodicea, and those in Hierapolis. ¹⁴ Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you. ¹⁵ Greet the brethren who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church in his house. ¹⁶ And when this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and that ye also read that from Laodicea. ¹⁷ And say to Archippus; 'Look to the ministry that thou hast undertaken in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.'

¹⁸ The greeting of Paul by mine own hand. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS.

PAUL and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ; grace be to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

² We thank God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers without ceasing, ³ remembering your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of our God and Father; ⁴ knowing, brethren beloved by God, your election. ⁵ For

our Good Tidings came not to you in word only, but also in power, and in holy spirit and in much assurance; as ye know what we became among you for your sake. ⁶ And ye became imitators of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much trouble with joy of holy spirit; ⁷ so that ye became patterns to all the believers in Macedonia and Achaia. ⁸ For from you hath been sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and in Achaia; but also in every place your faith towards God is gone forth; so that we have no

need to speak anything. ⁹ For they themselves shew of us what an entrance we had to you, and how ye turned to God from the idols, to serve a living and true God, ¹⁰ and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, Jesus, who is delivering us from the coming wrath.

² For, brethren, yourselves know our entrance unto you, that it was not in vain; ² but when we had suffered before, and been reviled, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak to you the Good Tidings of God with much striving. ³ For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile; ⁴ but as we have been approved by God to be intrusted with the Good Tidings, even so we speak; not as seeking to please men, but God, who trieth our hearts. ⁵ For we never used words of flattery, as ye know; nor a cloak of lasciviousness, God is witness; ⁶ nor sought we glory of men, neither from you, nor from others; (when we might have been a burden, as apostles of Christ;) ⁷ but we were gentle among you. As a nurse would cherish her children, ⁸ so we, longing after you, were willing to give you, not only the Good Tidings of God, but also our own lives, because ye were dear to us. ⁹ For ye remember, brethren, our labour and toil; working night and day, so as not to be a burden to any of you, we preached to you the Good Tidings of God. ¹⁰ Ye are witnesses and God, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved to you that believed; ¹¹ as ye know how we exhorted and comforted each one of you, as a father doth his children, and charged you ¹² to walk worthily of God, who calleth you into his kingdom and glory. ¹³ For this also we thank God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God by hearsay from us, ye received it not as the word of men, but, as in truth it is, as the word of God, who also worketh in you that believe. ¹⁴ For ye became imitators, brethren, of God's churches that are in Judea in Christ Jesus; for ye also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they did from the Jews; ¹⁵ who both killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and persecuted us, and seek not to please God, and are contrary to all men, ¹⁶ forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved; so as to fill up their sins always. But the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

¹⁷ But we, brethren, having been taken away from you at an hour's notice, in person not in heart [Acts xvii. 10], have very earnestly endeavoured to see your face with great desire. ¹⁸ Therefore we wished to come to you, (that is, I Paul did,) both once and also a second time, but Satan hindered us. ¹⁹ For what will be our hope, or joy, or crown of boasting, (will it not be ye?) before our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? ²⁰ For ye are our glory and joy. **3** Therefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone, ² and sent Timothy [Acts xvii. 14], our brother, and fellow-labourer under

God in the Good Tidings of Christ, to establish you, and comfort you about your faith, ³ that no one should be shaken by these troubles; for yourselves know that unto this we were appointed; ⁴ for when we were with you, we foretold to you that we were to be troubled, even as it came to pass and ye know. ⁵ For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I also sent to know your faith [Acts xix. 22], whether the tempter have tempted you, and lest our labour should have been in vain. ⁶ And now, when Timothy came to us from you [Acts xx. 4], and brought us good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring to see us, as we also do to see you; ⁷ for this, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our trouble and distress, by your faith; ⁸ for now we live, since ye stand fast in the Lord. ⁹ For what thanks can we return to God for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy because of you before our God; ¹⁰ night and day praying exceedingly to see your face, and to finish what is wanting of your faith? ¹¹ And may our God and Father himself and our Lord Jesus Christ guide our way to you; ¹² and may the Lord make you increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you; ¹³ unto the establishing your hearts unblameable in holiness before our God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

4 Lastly then, brethren, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that as ye received from us how ye ought to walk and please God, so ye would abound yet more. ² For ye know what commands we gave you through the Lord Jesus. ³ For this is the will of God, your holiness; that ye abstain from fornication; ⁴ that each of you know how to possess his vessel in holiness and honour, ⁵ not in the passion of lust, as the Gentiles who know not God; ⁶ that no one overreach and cheat his brother in this matter; for the Lord is the punisher for all these things, as we also forewarned you and bare witness. ⁷ For God called us not to uncleanness, but in holiness. ⁸ He therefore that scorneth, scorneth not man, but God, who hath given his holy spirit unto us.

⁹ And about brotherly love ye need not that I write to you; for ye yourselves are heaven-taught to love one another; ¹⁰ for ye do it toward all the brethren in all Macedonia. But we beseech you, brethren, to abound yet more; ¹¹ and to be ambitious to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; ¹² so that ye may walk becomingly towards those without, and may have need of nothing.

¹³ And we would not have you ignorant, brethren, about them that are gone to rest, so that ye grieve not, even as the others who have no hope. ¹⁴ For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also who are at rest will God by Jesus bring with him. ¹⁵ For this we say to you, by the word of the Lord, that we, who remain alive till the

coming of the Lord, shall not get before those that are at rest. ¹⁶For the Lord himself will come down from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first; ¹⁷when we who remain alive shall be caught up with them in clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so we shall ever be with the Lord. ¹⁸Therefore comfort one another with these words.

⁵But of the times and seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write to you; ²for yourselves know perfectly [Mat. xxiv. 43] that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. ³When men say; 'Peace and safety;' then sudden destruction cometh on them, as pangs on a woman with child; and they will not escape. ⁴But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, so that that day should overtake you as a thief. ⁵For ye are all sons of light, and sons of day, we are not of night nor of darkness. ⁶So then, let us not sleep as the others; but let us watch and be sober. ⁷For they that sleep, sleep by night; and they that be drunken, are drunken by night; ⁸but let us, who are of day, be sober, having put on the breast-plate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation. ⁹For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to the earning of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰who died for us; so that

whether we wake or sleep we may live together with him. ¹¹Therefore comfort one another, and build up each one the other,—even as ye are doing.

¹²And we beseech you, brethren, to know them that labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you, ¹³and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. Be at peace among yourselves. ¹⁴And we exhort you, brethren, warn the unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient towards all. ¹⁵See that none return evil for evil to any one; but ever follow what is good both one toward another, and toward all men. ¹⁶Rejoice always; ¹⁷pray without ceasing; ¹⁸in every thing give thanks, for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus towards you; ¹⁹quench not the spirit; ²⁰despise not prophesyings; ²¹and prove all things; hold to what is good; ²²abstain from every form of evil. ²³And may He, the God of peace, sanctify you wholly, and may your spirit and soul and body be kept sound without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁴Faithful is He who calleth you,—and he will do it.

²⁵Brethren pray for us. ²⁶Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss. ²⁷I adjure you by the Lord that the epistle be read to all the holy brethren. ²⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS.

PAUL and Silvanus and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ; ²grace be to you and peace from God our Father and our Lord Jesus Christ.

³We ought to thank God always for you, brethren, as is meet, because your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all toward each other aboundeth; ⁴so that we ourselves boast of you in God's churches for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and troubles which ye endure; ⁵which is a token of God's righteous judgment; so that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which also ye suffer. ⁶Since it is a righteous thing with God to repay trouble to them that trouble you; ⁷and to you who are troubled rest with us, at the revealing of the Lord Jesus from heaven, with the angels of his power, ⁸in a flame of fire, bringing punishment on those that know not God, and on those that obey not the Good Tidings of our Lord Jesus Christ; ⁹who will suffer punishment, everlasting destruction from the face of the Lord, and from the glory of his strength, ¹⁰when he shall come to be glorified among his saints, and to be wondered at among all believers, (because our witness was

believed among you,) in that day. ¹¹For which also we pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of the calling, and may fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith, with power; ¹²so that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and of our Lord Jesus Christ.

²Now we beseech you, brethren, for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and for our gathering together unto him, ²that ye be not hastily shaken from your mind, or troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as though the day of the Lord were at hand. ³Let no man deceive you by any means; for the falling off must first come, and then the Man of Sin be laid bare, the son of perdition, ⁴who is opposing and exalting himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he sitteth down in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is a god. ⁵Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you I told you these things? ⁶And now ye know what hindereth, so that he may be laid bare in his own time. ⁷For the mystery of iniquity already worketh; only there is one now hindering until he be taken out of the way. ⁸And then will the Wicked one be

laid bare, whom the Lord Jesus *will consume with the breath of his mouth*, and will destroy with the appearance of his coming. ⁹ And his coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and wonders of falsehood, ¹⁰ and with all deceit of unrighteousness among them that are perishing; because they received not the love of the truth that they might be saved. ¹¹ And for this will God send to them a working of deceit, that they may believe the falsehood; ¹² so that they may all be condemned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

¹³ But we ought to thank God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you to salvation in holiness of spirit and belief of truth; ¹⁴ whereunto he called you by our Good Tidings, to the earning the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. ¹⁵ So then, brethren, stand fast and hold the lessons that ye have been taught, whether by our word or letter. ¹⁶ And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and our God and Father, who loved us and gave us in grace comfort everlasting and a good hope, ¹⁷ comfort your hearts, and establish you in every word and good work.

³ Lastly, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as with you, ² and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men; for all have not the faith. ³ But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and guard you from evil. ⁴ And we trust in the Lord for you, that ye both are doing, and will do,

what we command you. ⁵ And may the Lord guide your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.

⁶ Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, to withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not according to the lesson that they received from us. ⁷ For yourselves know how ye ought to imitate us; for we were not disorderly amongst you, ⁸ nor ate any man's bread without payment; but with labour and toil we worked night and day, not to be a burden to any of you. ⁹ Not because we have not power; but to make ourselves a pattern for you to imitate us. ¹⁰ For even when we were with you, this we commanded you: If any one will not work, neither let him eat. ¹¹ For we hear that there are some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. ¹² Now such men we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that they work with quietness, and eat their own bread. ¹³ But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing. ¹⁴ And if any one obey not our word by this epistle, note him, and keep not company with him, so that he may be ashamed; ¹⁵ yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. ¹⁶ And may the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

¹⁷ The greeting of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle; thus I write. ¹⁸ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all; amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by command of God our saviour, and of Christ Jesus our hope, ² to Timothy my true child in faith; grace, mercy, peace from God our Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

³ Abide still in Ephesus, as I besought thee when I went to Macedonia, that thou mayest charge certain persons not to teach other doctrines, ⁴ nor to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which bring on questions rather than God's wise government which is in faith.

⁵ Now the end of the command is love, out of a pure heart and a good conscience and faith unfeigned, ⁶ from which some having swerved have turned aside to vain talk, ⁷ wishing to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. ⁸ But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully, ⁹ and he understand this, that a law lieth not against the righteous, but against the lawless and disobedient, the ungodly and sinful, the unholy and profane, the murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers,

man-slayers, ¹⁰ fornicators, defilers of themselves with mankind, men-stealers, liars, oath-breakers, and if there be any thing else contrary to the sound doctrine, ¹¹ according to the Good Tidings of the glory of the blessed God, that were intrusted to me. ¹² And I thank him that strengthened me, Christ Jesus our Lord, because he thought me faithful, putting into the ministry ¹³ one who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious; but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. ¹⁴ And the grace of our Lord was very abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. ¹⁵ The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief. ¹⁶ But for this I obtained mercy, that in me, as chief, Jesus Christ might shew forth the whole forbearance for a pattern to them that were hereafter to believe on him unto life for ages;—¹⁷ and to the King of the ages, incorruptible, invisible, the only God, be honour and glory for ages of ages, amen.

¹⁸ This command I intrust to thee, child

Timothy, according to the prophecies [or speeches] upon thee which came first (iv. 14), that by them thou mightest fight the good fight, ¹⁹ having faith and a good conscience, which some having put away have been shipwrecked as to the faith; ²⁰ of whom is Hymenæus and Alexander, whom I delivered up to Satan, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

² I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for all men; ² for kings and all that are in authority; so that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. ³ For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our saviour; who willet all men to be saved, and to come to a knowledge of truth. ⁵ For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, a man, Christ Jesus, ⁶ who gave himself a ransom for all; the testimony in his own times, ⁷ unto which I was made a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth, I lie not,) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth. ⁸ I advise therefore that in every place the men should pray, lifting up holy hands without wrath and disputing. ⁹ In like manner also let the women adorn themselves in decent apparel, with modesty and sobriety, not with braids or gold, or pearls, or costly array; ¹⁰ but, as becometh women professing godliness, with good works. ¹¹ Let the woman learn in silence with all submission. ¹² But I suffer not the woman to teach, nor to set herself over the man, but to be in silence. ¹³ For Adam was first formed, then Eve. ¹⁴ And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in transgression; ¹⁵ but she will be saved through childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and holiness with sobriety.

³ The saying is faithful; if a man aim at being a bishop, he desireth a good work. ² A bishop [or overseer] then should be blameless, the husband of one wife, watchful, sober, decent, hospitable, ready to teach; ³ not a wine-bibber, not a striker; but patient, not a fighter, not fond of money; ⁴ ruling well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; ⁵ (for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of God's church?) ⁶ not newly converted, lest being puffed up he fall into the Devil's condemnation. ⁷ And he should have a good character from those that are without, lest he fall into reproach and the Devil's snare. ⁸ In like manner let deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of base gain, ⁹ holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. ¹⁰ And let these also first be tried, and when found blameless then let them be deacons. ¹¹ In like manner let women be grave, not slanderers, watchful, faithful in all things. ¹² Let deacons be husbands of only one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well; ¹³ for they that have been deacons honourably earn for themselves an honourable rank and great freedom of speech in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

¹⁴ These things write I to thee, hoping to come to thee shortly; ¹⁵ but if I tarry, that thou mayest know how to behave in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, as a pillar and support of the truth. ¹⁶ And confessedly great is the mystery of godliness. One who was made manifest in flesh, was justified in spirit, was seen by preachers, was proclaimed among the Gentiles, was believed on in the world, was received up in glory.

⁴ And the Spirit expressly saith, that in the latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, ² with the hypocrisy of liars, who have their conscience seared, ³ who order not to marry, to abstain from meats which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and acknowledge the truth. ⁴ Because every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be refused, when received with thanksgiving; ⁵ for it is made holy by the word of God and by prayer. ⁶ If thou remind the brethren of these things, thou wilt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of the faith and of the good doctrine to which thou hast attained. ⁷ But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself unto godliness. ⁸ For bodily exercises are profitable for a little; but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. ⁹ The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance. ¹⁰ For unto this we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the saviour of all men, especially of believers. ¹¹ These things command and teach.

¹² Let no one despise thy youth; but be thou a pattern to believers, in word, in behaviour, in love, in faith, in purity. ¹³ Till I come, give attention to the reading, to the exhorting, to the teaching. ¹⁴ Neglect not the gift [or appointment] that is in thee, which was given to thee by prophecy [or speeches], with the laying on of hands by the body of elders. ¹⁵ Take care of these things, be wholly in them, so that thy improvement may be seen in all things. ¹⁶ Give heed to thyself and to the teaching; continue in them; for so doing thou wilt save both thyself and thy hearers.

⁵ Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and younger men as brethren; ² elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters in all purity.

³ Support widows that are wholly widowed. ⁴ But if any widow have children or grandchildren, let these learn first to show piety at home, and to requite their parents; for that is acceptable in the sight of God. ⁵ But she that is wholly widowed, and left alone, hopeth in God and continueth in supplication and prayers night and day. ⁶ But she that liveth in wantonness is dead while she liveth. ⁷ And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless. ⁸ And if any one provide not for his own, and especially for those of his

own house, he hath denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever. ⁹ Let not a widow be taken on the list unless of sixty years of age, having been the wife of one husband, ¹⁰ and well reported of for good works; whether she have brought up children, or lodged strangers or washed the saints' feet, or relieved the afflicted, or have followed up any good work. ¹¹ But refuse younger widows; for if they should grow wanton against Christ, they wish to marry, ¹² bearing blame, because they have cast off their first faith. ¹³ And moreover they learn to be idle, going about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things that they ought not. ¹⁴ I advise therefore the younger ones to marry, bear children, guide the house, give no occasion for slander to the adversary. ¹⁵ For already some have turned aside after Satan. ¹⁶ If any believing man or woman have widows, let such relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; so that it may relieve those that are wholly widowed.

¹⁷ Let elders who rule well be counted worthy of double reward, especially those who labour in word and in teaching. ¹⁸ For the scripture saith; *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out [the corn];* and *The labourer is worthy of his hire.* ¹⁹ Against an elder receive not an accusation, unless it be by two or three witnesses. ²⁰ Them that sin rebuke before all, so that the others also may fear. ²¹ I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the chosen preachers, that thou observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing with partiality. ²² Lay hands hastily on no man, nor be partaker of another man's sins.

Keep thyself pure. ²³ Be no longer a water drinker, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thy frequent weaknesses. ²⁴ Some men's sins are open, leading to judgment; those of others follow after. ²⁵ In like manner also some good works are open, and those that are otherwise cannot be hid.

⁶ Let such as are slaves under a yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, so that the name of God and the teaching be not evil spoken of. ² And let them that have believing masters not disregard them because they are brethren; but let them serve the more because the partakers of the benefit are believers and beloved. These things teach and exhort.

³ If any one teach other things, and hold not to the wholesome words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the teaching which is according to godliness, ⁴ he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof come envy, strife, evil speaking, wicked surmising, ⁵ perverse disputes of men corrupt in mind and destitute of truth, who suppose that godliness is a source of gain; from such men withdraw thyself. ⁶ But godliness with contentment is a great source of gain; ⁷ for we brought nothing into the world, and it is plain that we can take nothing out. ⁸ Having therefore food and covering, let us be content therewith. ⁹ But they that plan to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful desires, which drown men in destruction and ruin. ¹⁰ For the love of money is the root of all evil; which some reaching after have wandered from the faith and pierced themselves with many sorrows. ¹¹ But do thou, O man of God, flee these things, and follow righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. ¹² Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on the life everlasting, whereunto thou wast called, and hast professed the good profession before many witnesses. ¹³ I charge thee in the sight of God, who giveth life to all things, and of Christ Jesus, who witnessed before Pontius Pilate the good profession, ¹⁴ that thou keep the command unspotted, unrebuked, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ; ¹⁵ which in his own times He will show, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords, ¹⁶ who only hath immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable, whom no man hath seen, nor can see;—to whom be honour and power everlasting;—amen.

¹⁷ Charge the rich in this age not to be puffed up; nor to trust in the uncertainty of riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things for our enjoyment: ¹⁸ to do good, to be rich in good works, ready to distribute, eager to communicate, ¹⁹ storing up for themselves a good foundation against the future, that they may lay hold on the real life.

²⁰ O Timothy, guard the intrusted charge, avoiding empty babblings, and oppositions of Gnosticism, [or of knowledge,] falsely so called; ²¹ in professing which some have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of the life in Christ Jesus, ² to Timothy my beloved child; grace, mercy, peace, from God our Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

³ I thank God, whom I serve after my forefathers with a clear conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers by night and day, ⁴ desiring to see thee, remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; ⁵ calling to

mind the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice, and I am persuaded is in thee also.

⁶ For which cause I remind thee to kindle up the gift of God which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. ⁷ For God hath not given us a spirit of fear, but of power, and of love, and of wisdom. ⁸ Be not therefore ashamed of witnessing to our Lord, nor of me his prisoner; but partake in the afflictions of the Good Tidings, according to the power of God, ⁹ who saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and the grace given to us in Christ Jesus before the time of the ages, ¹⁰ and now made manifest by the appearing of our saviour Jesus Christ, who hath destroyed death and brought life and immortality to light through the Good Tidings, ¹¹ unto which I was appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles; ¹² for which cause also I suffer these things; but am not ashamed. For I know whom I have believed, and I am persuaded he that is able to guard my intrusted charge until that day. ¹³ Keep to the form of sound words which thou hast heard from me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. ¹⁴ The good intrusted charge do thou guard by the holy spirit which dwelleth in us.

¹⁵ This thou knowest, that all those in Asia turned from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. ¹⁶ May the Lord give mercy to the house of Siphonorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain; ¹⁷ but being in Rome he sought me out very diligently and found me; ¹⁸ (may the Lord grant to him to find mercy from the Lord in that day;) and in how many things he served me in Ephesus thou knowest very well.

² Thou therefore, my child, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus; ² and what thou hast heard from me by many witnesses, the same intrust thou to faithful men, who will be able to teach others also. ³ Do thou therefore endure hardship, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. ⁴ No man when he is a soldier entangleth himself in the affairs of life; so that he may please him that enlisted him. ⁵ And if a man strive in the games, he is not crowned, unless he strive according to the rules. ⁶ The husbandman that laboreth ought to be first partaker of the fruits. ⁷ Consider what I say; and may the Lord give thee understanding in all things. ⁸ Remember Jesus Christ of the seed of David, who was raised from the dead according to my Good Tidings; ⁹ wherein I suffer trouble unto bonds, as an evil-doer; but the word of God is not bound. ¹⁰ Therefore I bear patiently all things for the sake of the chosen people, so that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with glory everlasting. ¹¹ The saying is faithful; if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him; ¹² if we bear patiently, we shall also reign with him; if we deny him, he will also deny us; ¹³ if we have no faith, he remaineth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

¹⁴ Remind them of these things, charging them before the Lord not to fight about words for no profit, to the subverting of the hearers. ¹⁵ Endeavour to present thyself approved to God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. ¹⁶ But shun profane babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness, ¹⁷ and their word will eat as a canker; of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus; ¹⁸ who have erred about the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past; and they overthrow the faith of some. ¹⁹ Nevertheless God's foundation standeth sure, having this seal; *The Lord knoweth them that are his*; and, *Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from iniquity.* ²⁰ But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some for honour and some for dishonour. ²¹ If a man therefore cleanse himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honour, made holy, and useful to the master, prepared for every good work. ²² Flee also the lusts of youth; and follow righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those who call upon the Lord out of a pure heart. ²³ But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they gender strifes. ²⁴ And a bond-servant of the Lord ought not to strive, but to be gentle to all men, apt to teach, patient of wrong, ²⁵ in meekness instructing those that oppose; if perhaps God may grant to them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth, ²⁶ and that unto his will they may rescue themselves from the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him.

³ Know this also, that in the last days perilous times will come. ² For men will be selfish, fond of money, boasters, proud, evil-speakers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, ³ without natural affection, covenant-breakers, slanderers, intemperate, fierce, enemies of what is good, ⁴ traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God; ⁵ having a form of godliness, but denying its power. And from such men turn away. ⁶ For of these are they who creep into houses, and enslave silly women, that are laden with sins, led away by various passions, ⁷ ever learning, yet never able to come to a knowledge of truth. ⁸ And as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these men withstand the truth; men corrupt in mind, worthless concerning the faith. ⁹ But they shall proceed no further; for their folly will be clear to all, as was that of those men also.

¹⁰ But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience, ¹¹ persecutions, afflictions, what befell me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured; but out of them all the Lord delivered me. ¹² Yea, and all who wish to live godly in Christ Jesus will be persecuted. ¹³ But evil men and impostors will wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. ¹⁴ But continue thou in what thou hast learned and been assured of, knowing from whom thou learnedst, ¹⁵ and that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures,

which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through the faith in Christ Jesus. ¹⁶ All writing inspired by God is also profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; ¹⁷ so that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly fitted for every good work.

⁴ I charge thee before God and Jesus Christ, who is about to judge the living and the dead, and by his appearing and by his kingdom; ² preach the word; be urgent in season, out of season; confute, rebuke, exhort, in all patience, and teaching. ³ For a time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own desires, having itching ears, will they multiply to themselves teachers; ⁴ and they will turn away their ears from the truth, and will be turned towards the fables. ⁵ But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of a preacher of good Tidings, fulfil thy ministry.

⁶ For I am already sacrificed, and the time of my departure is at hand. ⁷ I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith; ⁸ for the rest, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge will give me on that day; and not to me only, but to all that love his appearing.

⁹ Do thy best to come to me soon. ¹⁰ For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved the present

age, and is gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia; Titus to Dalmatia. ¹¹ Luke alone is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee; for he is useful to me for the ministry. ¹² And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus [Eph. vi. 21]. ¹³ And the bag which I left at Troas with Carpus [Acts xx. 6—13], when thou comest, bring; and the books, especially the parchments. ¹⁴ Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil [Acts xix. 33]; may the Lord reward him according to his works. ¹⁵ And do thou guard against him, for he hath greatly withstood our words. ¹⁶ At my first defence no man stood with me, but all forsook me; may it not be laid to their charge. ¹⁷ But the Lord stood by me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fulfilled, and that all the Gentiles might hear; and I was delivered out of the lion's mouth. ¹⁸ And the Lord will deliver me from every wicked work, and will save me unto his heavenly kingdom;—to whom be glory for ages of ages, amen.

¹⁹ Greet Prisca and Aquilas [Acts xviii. 19], and the household of Onesiphorus. ²⁰ Erastus remained at Corinth; but Trophimus I left at Miletus sick [Acts xxvii. 7]. ²¹ Do thy best to come before the winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. ²² The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

PAUL, a bond-servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging the truth which is after godliness, ² in hope of life everlasting, which God, who speaketh not falsely, promised before the time of the ages, ³ and at fit times shewed his word in the preaching which was intrusted to me according to the command of God our saviour;—⁴ to Titus my true child after the common faith; grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our saviour.

⁵ For this cause I left thee in Crete [Acts xxvii. 8], that thou mightest set in order the things wanting, and appoint elders in each city as I ordered thee, ⁶ if any one be blameless, the husband of one wife, having children that are believers, and are not accused of riot or unruly. ⁷ For the bishop [or overseer] ought to be blameless, as God's steward; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not a winebibber, nor a striker, nor given to base gain, ⁸ but hospitable, a lover of good; wise, just, holy, temperate; ⁹ holding fast the true word according to the teaching, so that he may be able both to exhort by sound doctrine, and to rebuke the gainsayers.

¹⁰ For there are also many ungruly persons, vain

talkers and deceivers, especially they of circumcision, ¹¹ whose mouth must be stopped; who overturn whole houses, teaching what they ought not, for base gain's sake. ¹² One of themselves, a prophet [or poet] of their own said; *Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.* ¹³ This witnessing is true; therefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith, ¹⁴ not holding to Jewish fables and the commands of men who turn from the truth. ¹⁵ To the pure all things are pure, but to the defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure, but both their mind and conscience are defiled. ¹⁶ They profess to know God, but in their deeds they deny him, being hateful, and disobedient, and approved in no good work.

² But speak thou things that become sound doctrine; ² that aged men be sober, grave, wise, sound in faith, in love, in patience; ³ that aged women in like manner be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers of good; ⁴ that they may teach the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, ⁵ to be wise, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their husbands, that the word of God be not evil spoken of. ⁶ Exhort the young men in like manner to be wise, ⁷ in all

things shewing thyself a pattern of good works, uncorruptedness in doctrine, gravity, ⁸ sound speech, which cannot be condemned; so that he who is of the contrary may be ashamed, having nothing evil to say of us. ⁹ Let slaves be obedient to their own masters, let them be well pleasing in all things, not contradicting, ¹⁰ not purloining, but shewing all good faithfulness; so that they may adorn the doctrine of God our saviour in all things. ¹¹ For the grace of God, which bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared, ¹² teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, and righteously, and godly, in this age, ¹³ waiting for the blessed hope, and the appearing of the glory of the great God and of our saviour Jesus Christ; ¹⁴ who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. ¹⁵ Speak these things, and exhort and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

³ Remind them to be obedient to principalities and powers, to obey authority, to be ready for every good work, ² to speak evil of no one, to be peaceable, gentle, shewing all meekness towards all men. ³ For we ourselves also were once foolish, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy; spiteful, hating one another. ⁴ But when the

kindness and love of God our saviour toward man appeared, ⁵ not by works of righteousness which we had done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of a second birth, and the renewing of the holy spirit, ⁶ which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our saviour; ⁷ so that having been justified by his grace, we may be heirs according to the hope of life everlasting. ⁸ The saying is faithful; and about these things I wish thee to affirm strongly, so that they who have believed in God may be careful to stand forward in good works. These are the things which are good and profitable to men. ⁹ But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and disputes, and strife about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. ¹⁰ Reject after the first and second admonition a man that maketh divisions; ¹¹ knowing that such a one is gone astray, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

¹² When I shall send Artemas to thee, or Tychicus, be careful to come to me to Nicopolis; for there have I determined to winter. ¹³ Send forward carefully Zenas the teacher of the law, and Apollos, that nothing be wanting to them. ¹⁴ And let our people also learn to be forward in good works for necessary uses, so that they be not unfruitful. ¹⁵ All that are with me greet thee; greet them that love us in faith. Grace be with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

PAUL, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow-labourer, ² and to the beloved Apphia, and to Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house; ³ grace to you, and peace, from God our father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

⁴ I thank my God always, making mention of thee in my prayers, ⁵ hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and for all the saints, ⁶ that the fellowship of thy faith may become effectual in the acknowledging of every good that is in us toward Christ Jesus. ⁷ For we have great joy and comfort in thy love, because the bowels of the saints have been refreshed by thee, brother.

⁸ Therefore, though I might have much boldness in Christ to command thee what is fit, ⁹ for love's sake I rather beseech, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ; ¹⁰ I beseech thee for my child, ¹¹ whom I have begotten in my bonds, Onesimus; who was once useless to thee, but is now useful to thee and to me, ¹² whom I have sent back; and do thou receive him, that is, mine own bowels. ¹³ Whom

I did mean to keep with me, that in thy stead he might minister to me in the bonds of the Good Tidings; ¹⁴ but without thy mind would I do nothing, so that thy kindness should be not as of necessity, but willingly. ¹⁵ For perhaps for this he departed for a season, that thou shouldst receive him for ever; ¹⁶ no longer as a slave, but above a slave, as a brother beloved, especially by me, but how much more by thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord. ¹⁷ If therefore thou count me a partner, receive him as myself. ¹⁸ And if he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that to my account; ¹⁹ I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it; albeit I say not to thee that thou owest to me even thine own self besides. ²⁰ Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord; refresh my bowels in Christ. ²¹ Having trust in thy obedience I have written to thee, knowing that thou wilt do even more than I say.

²² And withal prepare me also a lodging; for I hope that by your prayers I shall be given to you. ²³ There salute thee, Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus; ²⁴ Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-labourers. ²⁵ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

God, who at many times and in many manners spake in time past to the fathers by the prophets, ²hath at the last of these days spoken to us by a Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the *Æons* [or ages]. ³Who being a ray of his glory, and an image impressed from his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself made a cleansing of our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; ⁴becoming so much better than the angels, as he hath inherited a more excellent name than they. ⁵For to which of the angels did He ever say; *Thou art my son; this day have I begotten thee?* ⁶And again; *I will be to him as a father, and he shall be to me as a son?* And again, when he bringeth the first begotten into the world, it saith; *And let all the angels of God worship him.* ⁷And of the angels it saith; *Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire;* ⁸but of the Son; *Thy throne, O God, is for ages of ages; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.—Thou hast loved righteousness and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.* ¹⁰And, *Thou, Lord, in the beginning foundedst the earth; and the heavens are the works of thy hands.* ¹¹*They will perish, but thou remainest, and they all will wax old as a cloak, and as a robe wilt thou fold them and they will be changed; but thou art the same, and thy years will not fail.* ¹³But to which of the angels said He ever; *Sit thou on my right hand until I make thine enemies a footstool for thy feet?* ¹⁴Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for the sake of them who are about to inherit salvation?

²Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest we fall off. ²For if the word spoken through angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just retribution; ³how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which had its beginning in being spoken through the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him, ⁴God witnessing with them by signs and wonders and divers mighty works and gifts of holy spirit according to his will? ⁵For unto angels He put not in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. ⁶But one somewhere witnessed, saying; *What is man that thou art mindful of him? or Son of man that thou visitest him?* ⁷*Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour;* ⁸*thou hast put all things under his feet.* For in putting all things under him, He left nothing not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. ⁹But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for

the suffering of death *crowned with glory and honour*; that by God's grace he should taste of death for every man. ¹⁰For it became Him for whom are all things and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the leader of their salvation perfect through sufferings. ¹¹For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of One; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, ¹²saying; *I will declare Thy name to my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise to Thee;* ¹³and again; *I will put my trust in Him;* and again; *Behold, I and the children that God hath given me.* ¹⁴Since then the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself in the same manner partook of the same, that through death he might destroy him that hath the power of death, that is the devil, ¹⁵and might deliver such as were all their lifetime held in slavery by the fear of death. ¹⁶For verily it taketh not hold of angels, but taketh hold of the seed of Abraham. ¹⁷Therefore in all things it behoved him to be made like to his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things concerning God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. ¹⁸For in whatever he himself suffered when tempted, he is able to help them that are tempted.

³Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our profession, Jesus; ²who was faithful to Him that appointed him, even as Moses was, in all His house. ³For this one was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he that built the house hath more honour than the house. ⁴For every house is built by some one, but he that built all things is God. ⁵And Moses truly was faithful in all His house, as a servant, in witness of the things which were to be spoken; ⁶but Christ as a son over His house; whose house we are, if we keep the boldness and the rejoicing of the hope firm to the end.

⁷Therefore, as the Holy Spirit saith; *To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the desert;* ⁹*when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works for forty years.* ¹⁰*Therefore I was grieved with that generation, and said; They always err in their heart, and they know not my ways.* ¹¹*So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.* ¹²Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in the departing from the living God. ¹³But exhort one another daily, while it is called *To-day*; lest any of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. ¹⁴For we have been made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast until the end; ¹⁵while it is said; *To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not*

your hearts, as in the provocation. ¹⁶ For who when they heard did provoke? Yea, did not all they who came out of Egypt under Moses? ¹⁷ And with whom was He grieved for forty years? Was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the desert? ¹⁸ And to whom sware He that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? ¹⁹ So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

⁴ Let us therefore be afraid, lest, a promise being left of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. ² For we have received good tidings, as also did they; but the word which was heard did not profit them, not being mixed with the faith of them that heard it. ³ For we who have believed do enter into the rest, as it is said; *So I swear in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest*, even from the works that were finished indeed at the foundation of the world. ⁴ For it somewhere spake about the seventh day thus; *And God rested on the seventh day from all his works*; ⁵ and in this again; *They shall not enter into my rest*. ⁶ Since therefore, it remaineth that some are to enter therein, and they to whom the good tidings were first preached entered not because of unbelief; ⁷ it again marketh out a certain day, *To-day*, saying in David, after such a time; as it is said; *To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts*. ⁸ For if Joshua had given them rest, it would not have spoken of another day afterwards. ⁹ There remaineth therefore a sabbath-rest for God's people. ¹⁰ For he that is entered into his rest, hath also ceased from his works, as God from his own. ¹¹ Let us therefore endeavour to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. ¹² For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even unto the separating of life and breath, and of joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and meanings of the heart; ¹³ and no creature is unseen in his sight, but all things are naked and laid open to the eyes of him of whom we are speaking.

¹⁴ As then we have a great high priest, who is passed into heaven, Jesus the son of God; let us hold fast our profession. ¹⁵ For we have not a high priest who cannot feel with our weaknesses; as he was tempted in like manner in all things, except sin. ¹⁶ Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace for help in time of need. ⁵ For every high priest taken from among men is appointed for men in things belonging to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins; ² who can justly feel for the ignorant and the wandering, since he also is compassed with weakness; ³ and for this he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to make offering for sins. ⁴ And no one taketh this honour to himself, but one that is called by God, as was Aaron. ⁵ So also Christ honoureth not himself as being made a high priest, but He that said of him; *Thou art my son, this*

day have I begotten thee; ⁶ as it also saith in another place; *Thou art a priest for ever, of the order of Melchisedec*. ⁷ And he in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save him from death, and being heard for his devotion, ⁸ though being a son, learned obedience from what he suffered; ⁹ and being made perfect, he became the author of everlasting salvation to all that obey Him; ¹⁰ being proclaimed by God a high priest of the order of Melchisedec.

¹¹ And of him we have much to say and hard to be explained, since ye are become dull of hearing. ¹² For though by this time ye ought to be teachers, ye have again need of one to teach you what are the first principles of the oracles of God; and ye are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. ¹³ For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness; for he is a babe; ¹⁴ for strong meat is for the full grown, who by habit have their senses exercised to the discernment both of good and evil. ⁶ Therefore leaving the first principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us come to the perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, and of belief in God, ² of the doctrine of washings, and of the laying on of hands, and of the rising again from the dead, and of everlasting judgment. ³ And this we will do if God permit. ⁴ For it is impossible as to those who have been once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and been made partakers of the holy spirit, ⁵ and have tasted the good word of God and the mighty works of the age that is to come, ⁶ when they fall away, to renew them again to repentance; since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God and put him to shame. ⁷ For the land which drinketh the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs useful to them for whom it is tilled, receiveth a blessing from God; ⁸ but that which beareth thorns and briars is worthless, and is nigh to a curse; whose end is to be burned. ⁹ But beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that belong to salvation, if we may so speak. ¹⁰ For God is not unjust, so as to forget your work and the love which ye shewed towards his name, in having ministered and in now ministering to the saints. ¹¹ And we desire each of you to shew the same diligence towards the completion of the hope until the end; ¹² that ye be not slothful, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises. ¹³ For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, ¹⁴ saying; *Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee*. ¹⁵ And thus having been patient he obtained the promise. ¹⁶ For men verily swear by Him who is greater, and the oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. ¹⁷ Wherein God, wishing more abundantly to shew to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of his will, confirmed it with an oath; ¹⁸ so that by two unchangeable things, in which it is impossible for God to deceive, we might

have a strong consolation, having fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us; ¹⁹ which we hold as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth the place within the veil, ²⁰ whither as a forerunner for us Jesus is entered, who is made a high priest of the order of Melchisedec until the end of the age.

7 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, (who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him, ² to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all;) first being translated *King of righteousness*, and then *King of Salem*, which is *King of Peace*, ³ without father, without mother, without genealogy, neither having beginning of days, nor end of life, but made like to the Son of God, remaineth a priest for the future. ⁴ Now consider how great this man was, to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth of the spoils. ⁵ And verily they of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of priest, have a command to take tithe from the people according to the law, that is, from their brethren, though they came out of the loins of Abraham; ⁶ but he, though not having his genealogy from them, took tithes from Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. ⁷ And without any contradiction the less is blessed by the greater. ⁸ And here men that die receive tithes; but there one of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. ⁹ And so to speak, Levi also who receiveth tithes paid tithes through Abraham; ¹⁰ for he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him. ¹¹ If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there for another priest to arise of the order of Melchisedec, and not be called of the order of Aaron? ¹² For the priesthood being changed, of necessity a change of the law is also made. ¹³ For he of whom these things are spoken belonged to another tribe, of which none waited on the altar. ¹⁴ For it is certain that our Lord sprang from Judah, of which tribe Moses spake nothing about priesthood.

¹⁵ And it is yet far more certain, if after the likeness of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, ¹⁶ who is made not after the law of a fleshly command, but after the power of an endless life. ¹⁷ For it witnesseth; *Thou art a priest for ever of the order of Melchisedec.* ¹⁸ For there is truly an annulling of the former command, because of its weakness and unprofitableness, ¹⁹ for the law made nothing perfect; and there is a bringing in of a better hope, by which we draw near to God. ²⁰ And inasmuch as it is not without an oath, ²¹ (for they were made priests without an oath, but he with an oath from Him that said of him, *The Lord swear, and he will not repent; Thou art a priest for ever of the order of Melchisedec;*) ²² by so much has Jesus been made a surety of a better covenant. ²³ And those priests truly were many, because by death they were hindered from continuing; ²⁴ but he because of his continuing

for ever hath a priesthood that passeth not to another; ²⁵ therefore he is able also to save them wholly who come through him to God, since he ever liveth to intercede for them. ²⁶ For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; ²⁷ who hath not daily need, as the high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins and then for the people's; for this he did once for all when he offered up himself. ²⁸ For the law maketh high priests men who have weakness; but the word of the oath, which is since the law, a Son made perfect to the end of the age.

8 Now this is the sum of what hath been said; we have such a high priest, who is set at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven; ² a minister of the Holies, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord fixed, and not man. ³ For every high priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices; therefore it is necessary that this one also have somewhat that he may offer. ⁴ For if he were on earth he would not be a priest, since they are the priests who offer the gifts according to the law; ⁵ such as serve after the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was warned when he was about to make the tabernacle; for *See, it saith, that thou make all things after the pattern shewed to thee on the mountain.* ⁶ Whereas he hath obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is mediator of a better covenant, which hath been established on better promises. ⁷ For if that first had been faultless, no place had been sought for a second. ⁸ For when finding fault it saith to them; *Behold, days are coming, saith the Lord, when I will complete a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah;* ⁹ *not after the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.* ¹⁰ *For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: I will put my laws into their mind, and will write them on their hearts, and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.* ¹¹ *And they shall not teach each man his fellow-citizen and each man his brother, saying; Know the Lord; for all shall know me from the least of them to the greatest of them.* ¹² *For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.* ¹³ In saying *New*, he hath made the first to be old; and that which is old and aged is near its disappearing.

9 Then indeed the first had also ordinances of worship and the holy furniture. ² For there was made the first tabernacle wherein was the lampstand, and the table, and the offering of the bread; this is called the Holy. ³ And behind the second veil a tabernacle called the Holy of Holies, ⁴ which held the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid all over with gold wherein was a

golden pot holding the manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; ⁵ and over it cherubs of glory, overshadowing the place of propitiation; of which things we cannot now speak particularly. ⁶ Now these being thus prepared, the priests enter at all times into the first tabernacle, performing the services; ⁷ but into the second the high priest alone entereth once a year, not without blood, which he offereth for himself, and for the people's sins of ignorance; ⁸ the Holy Spirit signifying this, that the way into the Holies hath not yet been made manifest, while the first tabernacle is yet standing; ⁹ which is a figure for the time present, during which are offered both gifts and sacrifices, which cannot make perfect in conscience him that doth the service, ¹⁰ except as to meats and drinks, and divers washings, ordinances of the flesh, appointed until the time of reformation. ¹¹ But Christ being come, a high priest of the good things that are to be, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, (that is, not of this Creation) ¹² neither by blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered once for all into the Holies, having gained everlasting redemption. ¹³ For if the blood of bulls and goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctify to the purity of the flesh; ¹⁴ how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works unto the service of the living God!

¹⁵ And for this he is the mediator of a new covenant, that a death having taken place for a redemption of the transgressions against the first covenant, they who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. ¹⁶ For where a covenant [or testament] is, a death must be brought forward of the covenant; ¹⁷ for a covenant is binding upon those who are dead, but while the covenant liveth it is of no force. ¹⁸ Whence the first was not dedicated without blood. ¹⁹ For when the whole command had been spoken according to law by Moses, to the whole people, he took the blood of the calves and goats with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and the whole people, ²⁰ saying; *This is the blood of the covenant which God hath enjoined on you.* ²¹ And he in like manner sprinkled with the blood the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry. ²² And almost all things are by the law cleansed by blood, and without shedding of blood is no forgiveness. ²³ It was therefore necessary that the copies of the things in heaven should be cleansed by these; but the heavenly things themselves by better sacrifices than these. ²⁴ For Christ entered not into Holies made with hands, the resemblance of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of God for us. ²⁵ Not that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth the Holies every year with the blood of others; ²⁶ for then he must have often suffered since the foundation of the world; but

now once for all at the completion of the ages hath he appeared for the removal of sin by the sacrifice of himself. ²⁷ And as it is appointed to men to die once, and after this the judgment; ²⁸ so also Christ, having been once for all offered for the taking away of the sins of many, will be seen a second time without sin by those who look to him for salvation.

¹⁰ For the law having a shadow of the good things to come, not the very image of them, can never, by those yearly sacrifices that they offer for the future, make the comers thereto perfect. ² Then would they not have ceased to be offered, because of the worshippers once cleansed having no longer conscience of sins? ³ But in these is a remembrance of sins each year. ⁴ For it is not possible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins. ⁵ Therefore one coming into the world saith; *Sacrifice and offering Thou wouldst not, but a body hast thou prepared for me;* ⁶ *in burnt-offerings and sin offerings Thou hast had no pleasure.* *Then said I, Lo, I come (in the beginning of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.* ⁸ When he first said; *Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and sin-offerings Thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure therein,* which are offered according to the law; ⁹ then he said; *Lo, I come to do thy will.* He taketh away the first that he may establish the second. ¹⁰ By which will we have been made holy through the offering of Jesus Christ's body once for all. ¹¹ And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering often the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. ¹² But he, having offered one sacrifice for sins, for the future sat down at the right hand of God, ¹³ waiting for this *till his enemies were made a footstool for his feet.* ¹⁴ For by one offering he hath made perfect for the future those that are being made holy. ¹⁵ And the Spirit also witnesseth for us. For after it was first said; ¹⁶ *This is the covenant that I will make with them, after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;* ¹⁷ then, *Their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.* ¹⁵ Now where forgiveness of these things is, there is no more offering for sin.

¹⁹ Having therefore, brethren, by the blood of Jesus, liberty of entrance into the Holies, ²⁰ which he dedicated for us as a new and living way, through the veil, (that is, his flesh,) ²¹ and having a great priest over the house of God, ²² let us draw near with a true heart, in fulness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience; and having the body washed with pure water, ²³ let us hold the profession of our hope unwavering; (for He that promised is faithful,) ²⁴ and let us consider one another that we may provoke to love and good works; ²⁵ not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is, but exhorting to it; and so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

²⁶ For if we sin wilfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remaineth

a sacrifice for sins; ²⁷ but a certain fearful waiting for judgment, and a fiery anger which is to devour its adversaries. ²⁸ Any one that hath broken the law of Moses dieth without mercy under two or three witnesses; ²⁹ of how much sorer punishment, think ye, will he be thought worthy who hath trodden down the Son of God, and hath accounted common the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, and hath insulted the spirit of grace? ³⁰ For we know Him who said, *Punishment is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord; and again; The Lord will judge his people.* ³¹ It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

³² But remember the former days in which when enlightened ye endured a great fight of sufferings; ³³ partly while ye were made a gazing-stock both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly while ye became companions of them that were so treated. ³⁴ For ye had compassion on those who were in bonds, and ye took with joy the spoiling of your goods, knowing that ye have for yourselves in heaven a better and a lasting substance. ³⁵ Cast not away therefore your boldness, which hath a great reward. ³⁶ For ye have need of patience; that after doing the will of God ye may receive the promise. ³⁷ For yet a little while, and *he that is coming will come, and will not tarry.*—³⁸ *And he that is righteous by faith, shall live;—and, if he draw back, my soul will have no pleasure in him.* ³⁹ But we are not of the drawing back into destruction, but of the faith unto the saving of the soul.

11 Now faith is a confidence of things hoped for, a conviction of things unseen. ² For by it the elders obtained a good report. ³ By faith we understand that the ages were framed by the word of God; so that the things which are seen arose not out of things visible. ⁴ By faith Abel offered to God a better sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God witnessing of his gifts; and by it he being dead yet speaketh. ⁵ By faith Enoch was changed so as not to see death; and he was not found, because God had changed him; for before his change it was witnessed of him that he pleased God. ⁶ But without faith it is impossible to please him; for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that seek him. ⁷ By faith Noah, being warned about the things not yet seen, being moved with awe, prepared an ark for the saving of his house; and by it he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness that is by faith. ⁸ By faith Abraham, when called to go out into the place which he was afterwards to receive as an inheritance, obeyed; and went out, not knowing whither he went. ⁹ By faith he journeyed into the land of the promise, as into a strange land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the fellow-heirs of the same promise; ¹⁰ for he looked for the city that hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. ¹¹ By faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, even when she was past age, because she judged Him that promised faithful. ¹² Therefore even

from one man, and for this as good as dead, were born children, as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the unnumbered sand which is on the sea shore. ¹³ These all died in faith, not having received the promised blessings, but having seen them afar off and saluted them; and having acknowledged that they were strangers and pilgrims in the land. ¹⁴ For they, who say such things, shew that they are seeking a country for themselves. ¹⁵ And truly if they had been mindful of that from whence they had come out, they might have had an opportunity to return; ¹⁶ whereas they are reaching after a better, that is a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed of them to be called their God; for he prepared for them a city. ¹⁷ By faith Abraham when tried, offered up Isaac; and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten, ¹⁸ of whom it was said, *In Isaac shall thy seed be called;* ¹⁹ accounting that God was able to raise him even from the dead; from whence also, to speak in a figure, he received him. ²⁰ By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau about things to come. ²¹ By faith Jacob, when dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph, and bowed in worship upon the top of his staff. ²² By faith Joseph, when dying, mentioned the departure of the children of Israel, and gave orders about his bones. ²³ By faith Moses, when born, was hid for three months by his parents, because they saw that he was a graceful child; and they feared not the king's command. ²⁴ By faith Moses, when grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; ²⁵ choosing rather to be ill-treated with the people of God, than to enjoy the advantages of sin for a season; ²⁶ thinking the reproach of being the Anointed greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked forward to the reward. ²⁷ By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the king's wrath; for he endured, as seeing Him that is unseen. ²⁸ By faith he made the Passover, and the sprinkling of blood, so that He that destroyed the first-born might not touch them. ²⁹ By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land; of which when the Egyptians made trial they were swallowed up. ³⁰ By faith the walls of Jericho fell down after they had been compassed about for seven days. ³¹ By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with the unbelievers when she received the spies in peace. ³² And what more shall I say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak and Samson and Jephthah, and of David and Samuel, and of the prophets; ³³ who through faith subdued kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped lions' mouths, ³⁴ quenched the strength of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, overturned the camps of strangers; ³⁵ women received their dead by being raised again; and some men were tortured, not accepting the deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection; ³⁶ and others had trial of mockings and scourging, yea moreover of bonds and imprisonment; ³⁷ they were stoned, were sawn

asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword; they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, destitute, afflicted, ill-treated, ³⁸ (of whom the world was not worthy,) wandering in desert places and on mountains, and in caves and holes of the earth. ³⁹ And these all, having received a good report through faith, received not the promise, ⁴⁰ God having provided some better thing for us, that without us they might not be made perfect.

¹² Therefore, since we also have so great a cloud of witnesses set around us, let us lay aside every weight, and sin which besetteth us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, ² looking to Jesus the beginner and finisher of the faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of God's throne. ³ For consider him that endured such contradiction from sinners against himself, so that ye may not be wearied, fainting in your minds.

⁴ Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. ⁵ And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh to you as sons; *My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when rebuked by him;* ⁶ for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and he scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. ⁷ If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as sons; for what son is there whom his father chasteneth not? ⁸ But if ye be without chastening, whereof all were made partakers, then ye are base-born and not sons. ⁹ Have we then had fathers of our flesh who chastened us, and whom we revered; shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live? ¹⁰ For they verily for the sake of a few days chastened us as they thought fit; but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. ¹¹ Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness to them that are exercised thereby.

¹² Therefore set right the hanging hands, and the enfeebled knees; ¹³ and make straight paths for your feet, that lameness be not turned aside, but rather be healed. ¹⁴ Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man will see the Lord; ¹⁵ looking carefully lest any man fall short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; ¹⁶ lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who sold his birthright for one meal. ¹⁷ For ye know that afterwards, when he wished to inherit the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind, though he sought it carefully with tears. ¹⁸ For ye are not come to the mountain that could be touched, and that burned with fire, nor to blackness, and darkness, and tempest, ¹⁹ and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; the hearers of which begged that the word should not be spoken to them any more; ²⁰ for they could not bear what was commanded, *If even a beast touch the mountain*

it shall be stoned, ²¹ and so terrible was the sight, Moses said, *I exceedingly fear and tremble.* ²² But ye are come to Mount Sion, and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to tens of thousands of angels, ²³ to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, ²⁴ and to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better than Abel. ²⁵ See that ye neglect not Him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who neglected Him when warning upon earth, how much less we, if we turn from Him when warning from heaven; ²⁶ whose voice then shook the earth; but now He hath promised, saying; *Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also the heavens.* ²⁷ And this, *Yet once more,* pointeth to the changing of the things shaken, as of things made, that those unshaken may remain. ²⁸ Therefore, since we receive an unshaken kingdom, let us have thankfulness, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and awe. ²⁹ For *our God is a consuming fire.*

¹³ Let brotherly love continue. ² Be not forgetful of hospitality; for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. ³ Remember the prisoners, as being fellow-prisoners; those that are ill-treated, as being yourselves also in the body. ⁴ Let marriage be honourable among all, and the bed be undefiled; but fornicators and adulterers God will judge. ⁵ Let your behaviour be without greediness for money; be content with what ye have; for He hath said; *I will never leave thee, no, I will never forsake thee.* ⁶ So that we may boldly say; *The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear; what can man do to me?* ⁷ Remember those who rule over you, who have spoken to you the word of God; whose faith imitate, considering the end of their way of life. ⁸ Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

⁹ Be not carried away by divers and strange doctrines; for it is good that the heart be established in grace, not in meats; in which those that walk are not profited. ¹⁰ We have an altar, off which they who serve the tabernacle have no right to eat. ¹¹ For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the Holies by the high-priest as a sin-offering, are burned without the camp. ¹² Therefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. ¹³ Let us therefore go forth to him without the camp, bearing his reproach; ¹⁴ for here we have no continuing city, but we seek the one to come. ¹⁵ Through him therefore let us offer up the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of lips acknowledging his name. ¹⁶ But to do good and to distribute forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. ¹⁷ Obey them that rule over you, and submit; for they watch over your souls, as having to give an account; so that they may do it with joy and not with grief; for that is unprofitable to you. ¹⁸ Pray

for us ; for we trust that we have a good conscience, in all things ; wishing to live honestly ; ¹⁹ and I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

²⁰ And may the God of peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, the shepherd of the sheep, great by the blood of the everlasting covenant, ²¹ make you perfect in every good work to do his will ; working in you what is well-pleasing

in his sight through Jesus Christ ;—to whom be glory for ages of ages ; amen.

²² And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation ; for I have written to you in a few words. ²³ Know that our brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. ²⁴ Greet all who rule over you, and all the saints. They from Italy salute you. ²⁵ Grace be with you all ; amen.

THE GENERAL EPISTLES.

THE EPISTLE OF JAMES.

JAMES, a bond-servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes who are in the dispersion, greeting.

² Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into divers temptations ; ³ knowing that the trying of your faith worketh patience. ⁴ And let patience have perfect work, so that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting in nothing. ⁵ And if any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God who giveth freely to all and upbraideth not ; and it will be given to him. ⁶ But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting. For he that doubteth is like a wave of the sea blown and tossed. ⁷ For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing from the Lord. ⁸ A man of two minds is unstable in all his ways.

⁹ Let the lowly brother rejoice in his height ; ¹⁰ and the rich in his lowliness ; for as a flower of grass will he pass away. ¹¹ For the sun riseth with its scorching, and withereth the grass, and its flower falleth off, and the grace of its form perisheth ; so also will the rich man fade away in his ways.

¹² Blessed is the man that endureth temptation ; for when he hath been tried, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. ¹³ Let no man, when tempted, say, ' I am tempted by God ; ' for God cannot be tempted by evil, and he tempteth no man. ¹⁴ But every man is tempted, when drawn away and enticed by his own lust. ¹⁵ Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin ; and sin, when finished, bringeth forth death. ¹⁶ Be not deceived, my beloved brethren ; ¹⁷ every good giving and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the Lights, with whom is no change of [noonday] height or [hourly] turning shadow. ¹⁸ Of his own will he begat us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures. ¹⁹ Therefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be quick to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath. ²⁰ For the wrath of man

worketh not the righteousness of God. ²¹ Therefore, laying aside all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

²² And be ye doers of the word, and not hearer only, deceiving yourselves. ²³ For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like a man beholding his natural face in a mirror ; ²⁴ for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. ²⁵ But whose looketh into the perfect law, which is one of liberty, and continueth, not being a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man will be blessed in his deed. ²⁶ If any man seem to be religious, and bridlcth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. ²⁷ Pure religion and undefiled before our God and Father is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep one's self unspotted from the world.

² My brethren, hold not the faith of Jesus Christ, our Lord of glory, with respect of persons. ³ For if there come into your synagogue a man with a gold ring, in gay clothing, and there come in also a poor man in vile clothing, ⁴ and ye look up to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say, ' Sit thou there, honourably ; ' and say to the poor man, ' Stand thou there, ' or, ' Sit here under my ' footstool ; ' ⁵ then are ye not partial among yourselves, and judges with evil thoughts ? ⁶ Hearken, my beloved brethren ; hath not God chosen the poor of the world to be rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he promised to them that love him ? [Matt. v. 3]. ⁷ But ye have dishonoured the poor. Do not the rich men oppress you, and drag you to judgment ? ⁸ Do not they speak ill of that worthy name by which ye are called ? ⁹ If indeed ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself*, ye do well ; ¹⁰ but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convicted under the law as transgressors. ¹¹ For whoever shall keep the whole

law, and yet sin in one point, is guilty of all.
¹¹For He that said, *Do not commit adultery*, said also, *Do not kill*. Now if thou commit no adultery, but do kill, thou art become a breaker of the law.
¹²So speak ye, and so do, as they that are to be judged by the law of liberty.
¹³For judgment is merciless to him that hath shewed no mercy; mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

¹⁴What doth it profit, my brethren, if a man say that he have faith, and have not works? can the faith save him?
¹⁵If a brother or sister be naked, and in want of daily food,
¹⁶and one of you say to them, 'Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled,' but give not to them the things needful to the body; what doth it profit?
¹⁷Even so the faith, if it hath not works, is in itself dead.
¹⁸Yea, a man may say; 'Thou hast faith, and I have works; shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.'
¹⁹Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well; the demons also believe and tremble.
²⁰But wouldest thou know, 'O vain man, that the faith without the works is dead?'
²¹Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he offered up Isaac his son upon the altar?
²²Thou seest how the faith wrought with his works, and by the works was the faith made perfect.
²³And the scripture was fulfilled which saith; *Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness*, and he was called a friend of God.'
²⁴Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.
²⁵In like manner also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works when she received the messengers and sent them out another way?
²⁶For as the body without breath is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

3 Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive a heavier condemnation.
²For in many things we all sin. If any man sin not in word, he is a perfect man, able to bridle even the whole body.
³Behold, we put horses' bits into their mouths, to make them obey us; and we turn about their whole body.
⁴Behold also the ships, though so great and driven by strong winds, yet are they turned about by a very small rudder, whithersoever the skill of the steersman wisheth.
⁵Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth greatly. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!
⁶And the tongue is a fire, the world of iniquity; so the tongue becometh among our members, defiling the whole body, and setting on fire the course of nature, and being set on fire by the Gehenna.
⁷For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fishes, is tamed, and hath been tamed by mankind;
⁸but the tongue no man can tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.
⁹By it we bless our God and Father; and by it we curse men, who are made after the likeness of God;
¹⁰out of the same mouth cometh blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

¹¹Doth a fountain send forth sweet and bitter from the same opening?
¹²Can a fig-tree, my brethren, bear olives, or a vine figs? So a salt spring cannot yield sweet water.

¹³Who among you is wise and hath understanding? let him shew out of good behaviour his works with meekness of wisdom.
¹⁴But if ye have bitter envy and strife in your hearts, do ye not boast, and lie against the truth?
¹⁵This wisdom cometh not from above, but is earthly, animal, demoniack.
¹⁶For where is envy and strife, there is confusion and every evil work.
¹⁷But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easily persuaded, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.
¹⁸And the fruit of righteousness in peace is sown by them that practise peace.

4 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence from your pleasures that war in your members?
²Ye covet, and have not; ye kill, and envy, and cannot obtain; ye fight and war; ye have not because ye ask not;
³ye ask and receive not because ye ask amiss, that ye may spend upon your pleasures.
⁴Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever, therefore, would be a friend of the world becometh an enemy of God.
⁵Or think ye that the scripture saith in vain, *The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy*?
⁶But it giveth more grace; therefore it saith; *God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the lowly*.
⁷Submit yourselves therefore to God; resist the devil, and he will flee from you;
⁸draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you; cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double-minded.
⁹Grieve and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning, and joy to heaviness.
¹⁰Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he will lift you up.

¹¹Speak not one against another, brethren. He that speaketh against his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the law; and if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.
¹²There is One, the lawgiver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy; but who art thou that judgest another?

¹³Go to now, ye that say, 'To-day and to-morrow let us go into such a city and be busy there a year, and trade and get gain';
¹⁴being such as know not about to-morrow; (for what is your life? for it is a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then disappareth);
¹⁵instead of your saying, 'If the Lord will, and we shall live,' then let us do this or that.'
¹⁶But now ye rejoice in your boastings. All such rejoicing is evil.
¹⁷Therefore to him that knoweth to do right and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

5 Go to now, ye rich, weep with howling for your griefs that are coming on.
²Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are become moth-eaten.
³Your gold and silver are rusted, and the

rust of them will be a witness against you, and will eat your flesh like fire. Ye have hoarded up for the last days. ⁴ Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped your fields, which is by you kept back, crieth; and the cries of them that have gathered the harvest are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. ⁵ Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and wanted; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. ⁶ Ye have condemned, ye have killed the Righteous One; he doth not resist you.

⁷ Be patient, therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, having patience for it, until it receive the early and the latter rain; ⁸ be ye also patient; establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. ⁹ Murmur not one against another, brethren, lest ye be judged; behold, the judge standeth before the doors. ¹⁰ As an example of bearing affliction and of patience, my brethren, take the prophets, who spake in the name of the Lord. ¹¹ Behold, we count the patient happy. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is full of pity and of tenderness.

¹² But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; lest ye fall under judgment.

¹³ Is any among you afflicted? let him pray; is any cheerful? let him sing psalms. ¹⁴ Is any among you sick? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. ¹⁵ And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him; and if he have committed sins, they will be forgiven him. ¹⁶ Acknowledge your trespasses one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed; the fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. ¹⁷ Elijah was a man with like passions to us, and he prayed in prayer that it might not rain; and it rained not on the land for three years and six months; ¹⁸ and again he prayed, and the heavens gave rain, and the land brought forth its fruit. ¹⁹ Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him, ²⁰ let him know that he who converteth a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PETER.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the pilgrims of the dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, ² chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of spirit unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ; grace and peace be multiplied unto you.

³ Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his great mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, ⁴ to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and unfading, reserved in heaven for you ⁵ that are being kept by God's power through faith unto a salvation that is ready to be revealed in the last season. ⁶ Wherein rejoice ye, having just now for a short time, if need be, been made to grieve in manifold temptations, ⁷ so that your faith, when tried, being more precious than gold that perisheth though it be tried by fire, may be found unto praise and honour and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ; ⁸ whom, having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory; ⁹ receiving the end of your faith, salvation of your souls. ¹⁰ Of which salvation the prophets, who prophesied of the grace toward you, searched out and inquired, ¹¹ inquiring to whom or to what

season the spirit of Christ in them did point, when it witnessed beforehand of the sufferings for Christ and the glory therewith. ¹² To whom it was revealed that not for themselves but for you they ministered those things, which were now told to you through those who preached the Good Tidings to you with holy spirit sent from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

¹³ Therefore girding up the loins of your mind, being sober, hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought upon you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; ¹⁴ as children of obedience, not fashioning yourselves after the former lusts in your ignorance, ¹⁵ but as He who called you is holy, so be ye holy in all behaviour; ¹⁶ because it is written; *Be ye holy, for I am holy.* ¹⁷ And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to each man's work, pass the time of your pilgrimage in fear; ¹⁸ knowing that ye were redeemed from your vain behaviour after the tradition of your fathers, not by corruptible things, by silver or gold, ¹⁹ but by the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb faultless and spotless; ²⁰ who indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but shewn in these late times for you ²¹ that through him believe on God, who raised him from the dead and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be toward God. ²² Having purified your souls in obeying the truth through

the spirit unto unfeigned brotherly love, love one another fervently with a pure heart; ²³ being born again, not of corruptible seed but of incorruptible, by the word of the living and enduring God. ²⁴ *For all flesh is as grass, and all its glory as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and its flower falleth off; ²⁵ but the word of the Lord abideth to the end of the age.* And this is the word which hath been preached to you.

2 Therefore putting away all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, ² as newborn babes, seek ye the sincere milk of the word, so that thereby ye may grow unto salvation; ³ if ye have *tasted that the Lord is gracious.* ⁴ To whom coming, as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but by God *chosen, valuable,* ⁵ ye also as living stones are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, well pleasing to God through Jesus Christ. ⁶ For it is contained in the scripture; *Behold, I lay in Sion a top corner-stone, chosen, valuable; and he that believeth on it shall not be ashamed.* ⁷ Unto you then who believe is the *value,* but to the unbelievers, *the stone that the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner,* ⁸ and a *stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence;* they stumble, obeying not the word whereunto they were appointed. ⁹ But ye are a chosen race, *a royal priesthood, a holy nation,* a people for a purpose, that ye may shew forth the goodness of Him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; ¹⁰ *who once were not a people,* but now are God's people; *who had not obtained mercy,* but now have obtained mercy.

¹¹ Beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, that war against the soul; ¹² having your behaviour among the Gentiles honest; so that in whatever they speak against you as evil-doers, they may, by your good works that they behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. ¹³ Submit yourselves therefore to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether to the king, as supreme, ¹⁴ or to governors, as sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers and the praise of well-doers, ¹⁵ (for so is the will of God, that the well-doers may silence the ignorance of foolish men,) ¹⁶ as free, not using freedom for a cloak to malice, but as bond-servants of God. ¹⁷ Honour all men; love the brotherhood; fear God; honour the king.

¹⁸ Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. ¹⁹ For this is thankworthy, if under a consciousness of God a man endure grief, suffering wrongfully. ²⁰ For what glory is it, if when ye do well and buffeted ye be patient? But if, when ye do well and suffer, ye be patient, this is thank-worthy with God. ²¹ For hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for you, leaving to you an example that ye should follow his steps; ²² *who did no sin, neither was guile found in his*

mouth; who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; ²³ when he suffered, threatened not; but gave himself up to Him who judgeth righteously; ²⁴ *who his own self bare our sins in his own body to the tree, so that we, being removed from sins, should live to righteousness; by whose scars ye were healed.* ²⁵ *For ye were as sheep going astray,* but are now returned to the shepherd and overseer of your souls.

3 In like wise ye wives, be subject to your husbands; so that if any obey not the word, they may without a word be won by the behaviour of their wives, ² beholding your behaviour chaste with fear. ³ Theirs should not be the outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and binding on of gold, or putting on of apparel; ⁴ but the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptibleness of a meek and quiet spirit, which is of great price in the sight of God. ⁵ For thus of old, the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being subject to their husbands; ⁶ as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; and her children ye are while ye do well and fear with no alarm. ⁷ In like wise ye husbands, dwell according to knowledge with the womanly as the weaker vessel, dividing the honour, as being also joint partakers of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

⁸ Lastly, be ye all of one mind, compassionate, loving as brethren, pitying, humble, ⁹ not returning evil for evil, or railing for railing; but contrariwise blessing, knowing that thereunto ye were called; so that ye may inherit a blessing. ¹⁰ *For he that would love life, and see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.* ¹¹ *Let him turn from evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and follow after it.* ¹² *For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and his ears with their prayer; but the face of the Lord is against evil-doers.* ¹³ And who is he that will harm you, if ye be imitators of what is good? ¹⁴ Yea, if ye even suffer for righteousness, happy are ye. *And fear not with their fear, neither be troubled;* ¹⁵ *but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts;* and be ready always with an answer to every man that asketh you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; ¹⁶ having a good conscience; so that in whatever they should speak against you as evil-doers, they may be ashamed when reproaching your good behaviour in Christ. ¹⁷ For it is better, if the will of God will it, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing. ¹⁸ For Christ also once for all suffered for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, so that he might bring us to God; he was put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; ¹⁹ by which also he went and preached to the spirits in prison, ²⁰ who once were disobedient, when God's forbearance waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, in which a few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. ²¹ And baptism the copy of this now saveth us, (not the putting away

dirt from the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ; ²² who is on the right hand of God, gone to heaven; angels and authorities and powers being made subject to him.

⁴ Since then Christ suffered for us in flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, (for he that hath suffered in flesh hath ceased from sin,) ² so as no longer to live the remaining time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. ³ For the time past of life is enough for us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, drunkenness, revellings, drinkings, and wicked idolatries; ⁴ wherein they think it strange, speaking ill of you who run not to the same excess of riot; ⁵ but they will give an account to him who is ready to judge the living and the dead. ⁶ For thereto were the Good Tidings preached even to the dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but might live according to God in the spirit.

⁷ And the end of all things is at hand; be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. ⁸ And above all have a fervent love among yourselves; for love will cover a multitude of sins. ⁹ Be hospitable one to another without murmurs; ¹⁰ as each hath received a gift, minister the same one to another, as good stewards of God's manifold bounty. ¹¹ If any man speak, let it be as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let it be as of the ability which God giveth; so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ; —to whom is the glory and dominion for ages of ages; amen.

¹² Beloved, think it not strange of the fiery trial which is among you to try you, as though some strange thing were happening to you. ¹³ But as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; so that also at the revealing of his glory ye may rejoice joyfully. ¹⁴ If ye be reproached in Christ's name happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth on you; on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. ¹⁵ But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or thief, or evil-doer,

or as a spy. ¹⁶ But if he suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God on this behalf. ¹⁷ For the time is come that the judgment must begin with the house of God; and if it begin with us, what will the end be of them that obey not the Good Tidings of God? ¹⁸ And if the righteous man scarcely be saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear? ¹⁹ Therefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to him in well-doing as to a faithful Creator.

⁵ The elders that are among you I exhort, I who am a fellow-elder and a witness of Christ's sufferings, and a partaker of the glory that is about to be revealed; ² tend God's flock which is among you, overseeing not by constraint, but willingly; not for base gain, but readily; ³ not as being lords of the heritage, but being patterns to the flock; ⁴ and when the chief shepherd appeareth, ye will receive the unfading crown of glory. ⁵ Likewise, ye younger, submit to the elders. Yea, all of you submit one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. ⁶ Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; ⁷ casting all your cares upon him, for he careth for you. ⁸ Be sober, be watchful; your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour; ⁹ him resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are accomplished on your brotherhood in the world.

¹⁰ And may the God of all grace, who hath called us to his eternal glory in Christ Jesus, after ye have suffered a while, himself make you perfect, establish, strengthen, settle you. ¹¹ To him be glory and dominion for ages of ages; amen.

¹² By Silvanus, a faithful brother to you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting and witnessing, that this is the true grace of God, wherein ye stand. ¹³ The chosen church at Babylon greeteth you; so doth Mark my son. ¹⁴ Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER.

SYMEON PETER, a bond-servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of our God and of our saviour, Jesus Christ; ² grace and peace be multiplied unto you in the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord. ³ As his divine power hath given to us all things that belong to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him who called us by glory and virtue; ⁴ by which were given to us the very

great and precious promises, so that by these ye may become partakers of a divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust; ⁵ and for this very cause giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, ⁶ and to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godliness, ⁷ and to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. ⁸ For if these things be in you and abound, they make you to be neither idle nor un-

fruitful towards the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁹For he that lacketh these things is blind, short-sighted, having forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins. ¹⁰Therefore the rather, brethren, endeavour to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things, ye will never fall. ¹¹For so will be given to you abundantly the entrance to the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and saviour Jesus Christ.

¹²Therefore I will not neglect to remind you always of these things, though ye know and be established in the present truth. ¹³And I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by reminding; ¹⁴knowing that I must shortly put off this tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. ¹⁵And I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance. ¹⁶For we followed not clever fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eye-witnesses of his greatness. ¹⁷For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the majestic glory; 'This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.' ¹⁸And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him on the holy mount, ¹⁹and so we have more sure the word of prophecy; whereto ye do well to hold, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts. ²⁰Knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of private interpretation. ²¹For prophecy came not of old by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as moved by the holy spirit.

²And there were false prophets also among the people, even as there will be among you false teachers, who will bring in heresies of destruction, and will deny the Master who bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. ²And many will follow their lewd ways, by reason of whom the way of truth will be evil spoken of. ³And in lasciviousness will they gain you over by smooth words; against whom the former judgment lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. ⁴For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but in bonds of darkness casting them down to hell delivered them up reserved for judgment; ⁵and spared not the old world, but saved Noah, with seven others, as a preacher of righteousness, bringing the flood upon the world of the ungodly; ⁶and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, leaving them an example to those that should afterwards live ungodly; ⁷and delivered just Lot, when vexed with the behaviour of the wicked in filthiness; ⁸(for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;) ⁹the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly from temptation, and to keep the unrighteous till a day of judgment to be

punished; ¹⁰but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Daring, self-willed, they tremble not to speak ill of dignities; ¹¹whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, bring not a railing accusation against them before the Lord. ¹²But these as senseless beasts, animals made to be taken and destroyed, speak ill of what they understand not, and will be destroyed in their own corruption, ¹³receiving the reward of unrighteousness. They count riot by day as pleasure; they are spots and blemishes, sporting themselves in their own deceits while feasting with you; ¹⁴having eyes full of adultery, and that cease not from sin; beguiling unstable minds, having a heart exercised in lasciviousness, children of cursing, ¹⁵having forsaken the right way, they are gone astray, having followed the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness, ¹⁶but had the rebuke of his own iniquity; the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet. ¹⁷These men are wells without water, and clouds driven along by a whirlwind; to whom is reserved the mist of darkness to the end of the age. ¹⁸For when they speak high-sounding words of vanity, they allure by lusts of the flesh, by wantonness, those that were scarcely escaped from them that live in error; ¹⁹promising freedom to them, being themselves slaves of corruption; for by what a man is overcome, to that is he also enslaved. ²⁰For if, after they have escaped from the pollutions of the world by the knowledge of the Lord and saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. ²¹For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after knowing it, to turn from the holy command delivered to them. ²²But it is happened to them according to the true proverb; *The dog is turned again to his own vomit; and The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.*

³This second epistle, beloved, I now write to you; in both which I stir up your pure mind by reminding; ²that ye remember the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets, and the command of our apostles of the Lord and saviour; ³knowing this first, that in the latter days will come scoffers in scoffing, walking after their own lusts, ⁴and saying, 'Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers went to their rest, all things remain as they were from the beginning of the creation.' ⁵For this they are willfully ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth formed out of water and by means of water; ⁶by which the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished. ⁷But the heavens and the earth which are now are by His word kept in store, reserved unto fire until the day of judgment and of destruction of ungodly men. ⁸But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand

years as one day. ⁹ The Lord of the promise is not slow, as some men count slowness; but is patient towards us, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. ¹⁰ For the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in it the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with heat, the earth also and the works therein will be burned up. ¹¹ Since then all these things are to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be? in holy behaviour and godliness, ¹² looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire will be dissolved, and the elements will melt with heat. ¹³ But let us look, according to his promise, for *new heavens and a new earth*, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

¹⁴ Therefore, beloved, looking for these things, endeavour to be found by him in peace, spotless and blameless, ¹⁵ and count our Lord's forbearance as salvation, even as our beloved brother Paul according to the wisdom given to him wrote to you; ¹⁶ as he did also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which things are some hard to be understood, which the unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, to their own destruction. ¹⁷ Ye therefore, beloved, foreseeing, beware lest, being led away by the deceit of the wicked, ye fall from your own steadfastness. ¹⁸ But grow in grace and knowledge of our Lord and saviour Jesus Christ.—To him be glory both now and until the day of the end of the age; amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF JOHN.

WHAT was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we have looked on, and our hands have handled, about the word of life; ² and the life was manifested, and we have seen and bear witness and declare to you the eternal life, which was with the Father and was manifested to us;—³ what we have seen and heard we declare to you, so that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his son Jesus Christ. ⁴ And these things we write to you, that your joy may be full.

⁵ And these are the tidings which we have heard from him, and declare to you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. ⁶ If we say that we have fellowship with him, and yet walk in darkness, we speak falsely, and do not the truth; ⁷ but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his son cleanseth us from all sin. ⁸ If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. ⁹ If we acknowledge our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. ¹⁰ If we say that we have not sinned, we make him speak falsely, and his word is not in us. ² My children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any one sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; ² and he is a propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but for the whole world.

³ And hereby we know that we have known him, if we keep his commands. ⁴ He that saith, 'I have known him,' and keepeth not his commands, speaketh falsely, and the truth is not in him. ⁵ But whoso keepeth his word, in him is the love of God truly made perfect; hereby we know that we are in him. ⁶ He that saith he abideth in

him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked. ⁷ Beloved, I write no new command to you, but an old command which ye had from the beginning. The old command is the word which ye heard from the beginning. ⁸ Again a new command I write to you, which thing is true in him and in you; because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. ⁹ He that saith he is in the light and hateth his brother, is even yet in darkness. ¹⁰ He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and in him is no cause of stumbling. ¹¹ But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

¹² I write to you, children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. ¹³ I write to you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning; I write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the evil one; I write to you, children, because ye have known the Father. ¹⁴ I have written to you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the evil one. ¹⁵ Love not the world, nor the things in the world. If any one love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. ¹⁶ For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pomp of living, is not of the Father, but is of the world. ¹⁷ And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof; but he that doeth the will of God abideth till the end of the age. ¹⁸ Children, it is the last hour; and as ye have heard that the antichrist cometh, even now there are many antichrists; thereby we know that it is the last hour. ¹⁹ They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but it was

that they might be made manifest that they are not all of us. ²⁰ But ye have an anointing from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

²¹ I have not written to you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and because no falsehood is of the truth. ²² Who speaketh falsely, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? Such a one is the antichrist, he denieth the Father and the Son. ²³ Whoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father; he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also. ²⁴ What therefore ye have heard from the beginning, let that abide in you. If what ye have heard from the beginning shall abide in you, then ye will abide in the Son and in the Father. ²⁵ And this is the promise that he hath promised us, eternal life. ²⁶ These things have I written to you concerning them that deceive you. ²⁷ But the anointing which ye received from him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you about all things, and is to be trusted, and is not false; and as it taught you, ye will abide in him. ²⁸ And now, children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be put to shame by him at his coming.

²⁹ If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one who doeth righteousness is born of him. **3** Behold, what love the Father gave us, that we should be called children of God. For this the world knoweth us not, because it knew not him. ² Beloved, now are we children of God, and it appeareth not yet what we shall be; but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. ³ And every one that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure. ⁴ Whoever committeth sin committeth also a breach of the law; for sin is the breach of the law. ⁵ And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. ⁶ Whoever abideth in him sinneth not; whoever sinneth hath not seen him, nor known him.

⁷ Children, let no one deceive you; he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. ⁸ He that committeth sin is of the devil, for the devil hath been sinning from the beginning. For this was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. ⁹ Whoever is born of God committeth not sin, for His seed remaineth in him; and he cannot sin because he is born of God. ¹⁰ In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil. Whoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, as also he that loveth not his brother. ¹¹ For these are the Tidings that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another; ¹² not as Cain, who was of evil, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. ¹³ Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hateth you. ¹⁴ We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love our brethren. He that

loveth not his brother, abideth in death. ¹⁵ Whoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. ¹⁶ Herein we have known his love; because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for our brethren. ¹⁷ But whose hath this world's good and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? ¹⁸ My children, let us not love in word, nor in the tongue, but in deed and in truth.

¹⁹ And herein we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him; ²⁰ for, if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. ²¹ Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have confidence toward God, ²² and whatever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do what is pleasing in his sight. ²³ And this is his command, that we should believe on the name of his son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us command. ²⁴ And he that keepeth his commands dwelleth in him, and he in him; and hereby we know that he dwelleth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they be of God; for many false prophets are gone out into the world. ² Hereby ye know the spirit of God. Every spirit that acknowledgeth that Jesus is the Christ come in the flesh, is of God; ³ and every spirit that acknowledgeth not Jesus, is not of God; and this is the spirit of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world. ⁴ Ye are of God, children, and have overcome them; because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. ⁵ They are of the world; therefore they speak of the world, and the world heareth them. ⁶ We are of God; he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of deceit.

⁷ Beloved, let us love one another; for love is of God, and every one that loveth is born of God, and understandeth God. ⁸ He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. ⁹ In this was manifested God's love toward us, because God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. ¹⁰ Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be a propitiation for our sins. ¹¹ Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. ¹² No one hath ever seen God. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. ¹³ Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his spirit. ¹⁴ And we have seen and bear witness that the Father sent the Son to be a saviour of the world. ¹⁵ Whoso shall acknowledge that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him and he in God. ¹⁶ And we have known and believed the love that God hath toward us. God is

love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. ¹⁷ Herein hath love with us been made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, so are we in this world. ¹⁸ There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear hath torment; and he that feareth is not made perfect in love. ¹⁹ Let us love him, because he first loved us. ²⁰ If any one say, 'I love God,' and hateth his brother, he speaketh falsely; for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? ²¹ And this command have we from him, that he that loveth God love his brother also.

5 Whoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God; and whoever loveth Him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. ² By this we know that we love God's children, when we love God, and keep his commandments. ³ For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. And his commandments are not burdensome; ⁴ for whatever is born of God overcometh the world; and this our faith is the victory that overcometh the world. ⁵ Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? ⁶ This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus the Christ; not in the water only, but in the water and the blood; and it is the spirit that beareth witness, because the spirit is truth. ⁷ For there are three that bear witness, ⁸ the spirit and the water and the blood; and these three agree in one. ⁹ If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is

greater; for this is the witness of God which he hath witnessed of his Son. ¹⁰ He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself; he that believeth not God, hath made him false; because he hath not believed the witness that God hath witnessed of his Son. ¹¹ And this is the witness, that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. ¹² He that hath the Son, hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God, hath not the life. ¹³ These things have I written to you, that ye may know that ye who believe on the name of the Son of God have everlasting life.

¹⁴ And this is the confidence that we have towards Him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us; ¹⁵ and if we know that he hear from us what we ask, we know that we have the requests that we asked of him. ¹⁶ If any one see his brother sin a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and He will give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he should beg for that. ¹⁷ All unrighteousness is sin; but there is a sin not unto death. ¹⁸ We know that whoever is born of God, sinneth not; but he that is born of God keepeth himself, and the Wicked One toucheth him not. ¹⁹ We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. ²⁰ And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us understanding, that we may know Him that is true; and we are in him who is true, in his son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and the eternal life. ²¹ Children, keep yourselves from the idols.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

THE ELDER unto the elect lady [or church] and her children, whom I love in truth, (and not only I, but also all who know the truth,) ² because of the truth which dwelleth in us; and may it be with us to the end of the age; ³ with you be grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the son of the Father, in truth and love.

⁴ I rejoiced greatly that I found some of thy children walking in truth, as we received command from the Father. ⁵ And now I beseech thee, lady, not as writing a new command to thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. ⁶ And this is love, that we walk after his commands. This is the command, as ye heard from the beginning, that ye might walk in it. ⁷ For many deceivers are entered into the world,

who acknowledge not that Jesus is the Christ come in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. ⁸ Look to yourselves, so that we lose not what we have wrought, but receive a full reward. ⁹ Whoso transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of the Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of the Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. ¹⁰ If any one come to you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him welcome. ¹¹ For he that biddeth him welcome is partaker of his evil deeds.

¹² Having many things to write to you, I would not do it with paper and ink; for I hope to come to you and to speak face to face, that our joy may be full. ¹³ The children of thy elect sister greet thee.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

THE ELDER unto the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth.

² Beloved, in all things I wish that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. ³ For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and witnessed to thy truth, even as thou walkest in truth. ⁴ Greater joy than this I have none, to hear that my children walk in truth.

⁵ Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatever thou doest to the brethren, and to the strangers, ⁶ who have borne witness to thy love in the sight of the church; whom if thou send forward after a godly sort thou wilt do well. ⁷ Because for his name, receiving nothing, they came forth from the Gentiles. ⁸ We therefore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow-workers in the truth.

⁹ I have written to the church [2 John i.]; but

Diotrephes who wisheth to be first among them heedeth us not. ¹⁰ Therefore, if I come, I will make him remember the works which he doeth, prating against us with evil words; and not content therewith, he himself heedeth not the brethren, and forbiddeth and casteth out of the church them that would. ¹¹ Beloved, imitate not evil but good. The well-doer is of God; the evil-doer hath not seen God. ¹² Unto Demetrius testimony is borne by all, and by the truth itself; and we also bear testimony, and ye know that our testimony is to be trusted.

¹³ I had many things to write, but I do not wish to write to thee with ink and pen. ¹⁴ But I hope to see thee shortly, and we will speak face to face. Peace be with thee. The friends greet thee. Greet the friends by name.

THE EPISTLE OF JUDE.

JUDAS, a bond-servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified in God the Father, and by Jesus Christ preserved, and called; ² mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

³ Beloved, making all haste to write to you, about the common salvation, I had need to write and exhort you to strive for the faith that was once delivered to the saints. ⁴ For certain men are crept in, who were foreordained of old to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Sovereign, and our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁵ I wish therefore to remind you, though ye once knew it, how the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterwards destroyed them that believed not; ⁶ and the angels that kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath kept in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day; ⁷ as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves up to fornication, and going after strange flesh, stand forth as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. ⁸ Nevertheless in like manner these dreamers also defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak ill of dignities. ⁹ Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said; *The Lord rebuke thee.*

¹⁰ But these men speak evil of things which they know not; but what they understand natur-

ally, as senseless beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. ¹¹ Alas for them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and are fallen into the error of Balaam's hire, and perished in the gain-saying of Korah. ¹² These men are spots among your love-feasts, feasting with you without fear, taking care of themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; trees withered, fruitless, twice dead, rooted up; ¹³ raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, for whom is kept the blackness of darkness to the end of the age. ¹⁴ Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these men, saying; *Behold, the Lord is come with his holy tens of thousands, to execute judgment against all, and to convict all that are ungodly among them, of all the deeds of their ungodliness which they have committed, and of all the hard words which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.* ¹⁶ These men are murderers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh swelling words, admiring men's persons for gain's sake. ¹⁷ But do ye, beloved, remember the words which were before spoken by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; ¹⁸ how they told you that in the last time there would be scoffers, walking after the lusts of their own ungodliness. ¹⁹ These are they who separate themselves, sensual, not having the spirit.

²⁰ But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying with holy spirit, ²¹ keep yourselves in the love of God, waiting for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal

life. ²² And on some have compassion, making a difference; ²³ but others save in fear, snatching them out of the fire; hating even the undercoat defiled by the flesh.

²⁴ And unto Him who is able to keep you from

falling, and to place you in the sight of his glory, faultless with joy, ²⁵ the only God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now, and throughout all ages; amen.

THE REVELATION.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to shew to his bond-servants what must shortly come to pass, and he sent and signified it by his angel to his bond-servant John; ² who bare witness to the word of God, and to the witnessing of Jesus Christ, of what he saw. ³ Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things written therein; for the time is at hand.

⁴ JOHN TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES which are in Asia; grace be to you and peace from him that is, and that was, and that is to come; and from the seven spirits that are before his throne; ⁵ and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.

Unto him who loveth us, and washed us from our sins in his blood, (⁶ and he made us to be a kingdom, and priests unto his God and Father,) to him be glory and power for ages of ages; amen. ⁷ Behold, he cometh with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even they who pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth will wail over him; even so, amen. ⁸ 'I am Alpha and Omega,' saith the Lord God, 'He that is, and that was, and that is to come, the Almighty.'

⁹ I John, your brother and companion in the affliction and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the witnessing of Jesus Christ. ¹⁰ I was in spirit on the Lord's day; and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, ¹¹ saying; 'What thou seest, write in a book, and send to the seven churches, to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamus, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.' ¹² And I turned to see the voice that spake with me; and being turned I saw seven golden lamp-stands; ¹³ and in the midst of the seven lamp-stands one like a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the breast with a golden girdle; ¹⁴ and his head and his hair were white like white wool, like snow; and his eyes like a flame of fire; ¹⁵ and his feet were like fine brass, as if burned in a furnace; and his voice as a voice of many waters; ¹⁶ and he had in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; and his face was as the sun shineth in its strength. ¹⁷ And when I saw him,

I fell at his feet as dead; and he laid his right hand on me, saying; 'Fear not; I am the first, and the last, ¹⁸ and the living one; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for ages of ages; and I have the keys of death and hell. ¹⁹ Write therefore the things which thou hast seen, and which are, and which are to be hereafter; ²⁰ the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden lamp-stands. The seven stars are the preachers of the seven churches; and the seven lamp-stands are the seven churches.'

² To the preacher of the church in Ephesus, write; Thus saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden lamp-stands; ² I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men; and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them false; ³ and thou hast patience, and hast borne for my name's sake, and art not weary. ⁴ But I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. ⁵ Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come to thee quickly, and will remove thy lamp-stand out of its place, unless thou repent. ⁶ But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. ⁷ He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches. 'To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of my God.'

⁸ And to the preacher of the church in Smyrna write; Thus saith the first and the last, who was dead, and is alive; ⁹ I know thy works and trouble and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and the evil speaking of them who say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. ¹⁰ Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer; behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye will have trouble for ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life. ¹¹ He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches. 'He that overcometh will not be hurt by the second death.'

¹² And to the preacher of the church in Pergamus write; Thus saith he that hath the sharp

‘two-edged sword; ¹³I know thy works and where thou dwellest, where Satan’s throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in the days wherein Antipas was my faithful witness, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth. ¹⁴But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. ¹⁵So hast thou also them that in like manner hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes. ¹⁶Repent therefore; or else I will come to thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.’ ¹⁷He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh will I give some of the hidden manna, and I will give a white tile, and on the tile a new name written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it.

¹⁸‘And to the preacher of the church in Thyatira write; Thus saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes as a flame of fire; and his feet are like fine brass; ¹⁹I know thy works and love and faith and service, and thy patience, and thy works, the last greater than the first. ²⁰But I have against thee that thou sufferest thy wife Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess, and she teacheth and misleadeth my bond-servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. ²¹And I gave her time to repent, and she will not repent of her fornication. ²²Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great trouble, unless they shall repent of her deeds. ²³And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he that searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give to you each according to your works. ²⁴But to you I say, the rest in Thyatira, such as have not this doctrine, in that they have not known the depths of Satan, (as they say,) I will put on you no other burden; ²⁵but what ye have, hold fast till I come. ²⁶And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works to the end, to him will I give power over the Gentiles; ²⁷and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as earthen vessels are shattered, as I have received from my Father: ²⁸and I will give him the morning star.’ ²⁹He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

³‘And to the preacher of the church in Sardis write; Thus saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, but art dead. ²Be watchful and strengthen the remaining things that were about to die; for I have not found thy works fulfilled before my God. ³Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou wilt not know what hour I shall come on thee. ⁴But thou hast a

few names in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy. ⁵He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white garments; and I will not blot his name out of the book of life, and I will acknowledge his name before my Father, and before his angels.’ ⁶He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

⁷‘And to the preacher of the church in Philadelphia write; Thus saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath David’s key, he that openeth and no one shutteth, and shutteth and no one openeth; ⁸I know thy works; behold, I have set before thee an open door, which no one can shut; for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. ⁹Behold, I make them of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews, and are not, but speak falsely; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. ¹⁰Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I will also keep thee from the hour of trial, which is about to come on the whole world, to try the dwellers on the earth. ¹¹I come quickly; hold what thou hast, that no one take thy crown. ¹²Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall no more go out; and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God; and my new name.’ ¹³He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

¹⁴‘And to the preacher of the church in Laodicea write; Thus saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God’s creation; ¹⁵I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot. ¹⁶So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I am about to spit thee out of my mouth. ¹⁷Because thou sayest, I am rich and wealthy and have need of nothing; and thou knowest not that thou art wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked; ¹⁸I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and the shame of thy nakedness appear not; and salve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. ¹⁹As many as I love I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent. ²⁰Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and sup with him, and he with me. ²¹To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me on my throne, even as I overcame, and am seated with my Father on his throne.’ ²²He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith to the churches.

III. 4 AFTER THIS I LOOKED, and behold, a door was opened in the heavens; and the first voice,

which I heard as a trumpet talking with me, said ; 'Come up hither, and I will shew thee what must 'be hereafter.' ² And immediately I was in the spirit ; and behold, a throne was set in the heavens, and on the throne One seated. ³ And He that sat was to look on like a jasper and sardonyx ; and there was a rainbow round the throne like an emerald to look on. ⁴ And round the throne were twenty-four thrones ; and on the twenty-four thrones elders sitting, clothed in white raiment ; and on their heads were golden crowns. ⁵ And from the throne went out lightnings and voices and thunderings ; and before the throne were burning seven lamps of fire, which are the seven spirits of God. ⁶ And before the throne was as it were a sea of glass, like crystal ; and in the midst of the throne and round the throne four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. ⁷ And the first living creature was like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature had the face of a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. ⁸ And the four living creatures had each of them six wings ; they were full of eyes about and within ; and they have no rest day and night ; saying, 'Holy, holy, holy, Lord God 'almighty, He that was, and is, and is to come.' ⁹ And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sitteth on the throne, who liveth for ages of ages, ¹⁰ the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him that sitteth on the throne, and will worship Him that liveth for ages of ages, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying ; ¹¹ 'Thou art worthy, O 'Lord, to receive glory and honour and power ; 'for thou createdst all things, and for thy pleasure 'they were, and were created.'

⁵ And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. ² And I saw a strong angel crying with a loud voice ; 'Who is 'worthy to open the book and to loose its seals ?' ³ And no one in heaven, nor on earth, nor under the earth, was able to open the book nor to look thereon. ⁴ And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, nor to look thereon. ⁵ And one of the elders saith to me ; 'Weep not ; behold, the Lion of the tribe of 'Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open 'the book and its seven seals.' ⁶ And I saw between the throne and the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing as though slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth to all the earth. ⁷ And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him that sat on the throne. ⁸ And when he took the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having harps, and golden bowls full of odours, which are the prayers of the saints. ⁹ And they sang a new song, saying ; 'Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open 'its seals ;

'For thou wast slain, and hast bought us to God 'by thy blood, 'Out of every tribe and tongue and people and 'nation, ¹⁰ And thou hast made them kings and priests 'unto our God ; 'And they will reign upon the earth.'

¹¹ And I looked, and heard the voice of many angels round the throne and the living creatures and the elders ; and the number of them was ten thousands of ten thousands, and thousands of thousands, ¹² saying with a loud voice ; 'Worthy 'is the Lamb that was slain to receive power 'and riches and wisdom and strength and honour 'and glory and blessing.' ¹³ And every creature which is in the heavens, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying ; 'To 'Him that sitteth on the throne, and to the 'Lamb, be blessing and honour and glory and 'power for ages of ages.' ¹⁴ And the four living creatures said ; 'Amen ;' and the elders fell down and worshipped.

6 And I looked when the Lamb opened ONE OF THE SEVEN SEALS ; and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, 'as it were the voice of thunder ; 'Come and see.' ² And I looked, and behold a white horse ; and he that sat on it had a bow ; and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering and to conquer.

³ And when he opened the SECOND SEAL, I heard the second living creature say ; 'Come.' ⁴ And there went forth another horse, red ; and to him that sat thereon it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another ; and to him was given a great sword.

⁵ And when he opened the THIRD SEAL, I heard the third living creature say ; 'Come and 'see.' And I looked ; and behold a black horse ; and he that sat on it had a pair of balances in his hand. ⁶ And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures say ; 'A chenix [or two 'pints] of wheat for a Denarius [or eight pence], 'and three chenixes of barley for a Denarius ; 'and cheat not as to the oil and the wine.'

⁷ And when he opened the FOURTH SEAL, I heard the fourth living creature say ; 'Come and 'see.' ⁸ And I looked ; and behold a pale horse ; and his name that sat on it was Death ; and Hell followed after him. And power was given to him over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

⁹ And when he opened the FIFTH SEAL, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held ; ¹⁰ and they cried with a loud voice, saying ; 'How long, O Sovereign, holy and true, 'dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on 'them that dwell on the earth ?' ¹¹ And a white robe was given to them, and it was told to them, that they should rest yet awhile, until their fellow-

servants also, and their brethren that were to be killed as they had been, should be fulfilled.

¹² And I looked when he opened the SIXTH SEAL, and there came a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the full moon became as blood, ¹³ and the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig-tree shaken by a great wind casteth her untimely figs. ¹⁴ And the heavens were removed as a scroll rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. ¹⁵ And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the chief captains, and the rich men, and the mighty men, and every slave, and every freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. ¹⁶ And they say to the mountains and rocks; 'Fall on us, and hide us' from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the Lamb's wrath, ¹⁷ for the great day of his wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

⁷ And after this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind should blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. ² And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, ³ saying; 'Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads.' ⁴ And I heard the number of them that were sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand were sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

⁵ Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand, ⁶ of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand,

of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand,

⁷ of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand,

of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand, ⁸ of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

⁹ After this I looked, and behold, a great crowd, which no one could number, of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes and with palm branches in their hands.

¹⁰ And they cry with a loud voice, saying; 'Salvation to our God who sitteth on the throne, and to the Lamb.' ¹¹ And all the angels stood round the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne on their faces and worshipped God, ¹² saying; 'Amen; blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honour and power and might be unto our God for ages of ages; amen.' ¹³ And one of the elders answered,

saying to me; 'What are these who are clothed in white robes, and whence came they?' ¹⁴ And I said to him; 'My Lord, thou knowest.' And he said to me; 'These are they who came out of the great affliction, and washed their robes and whitened them in the Lamb's blood.' ¹⁵ Therefore are they before God's throne, and they serve him day and night in his temple; and He that sitteth on the throne will spread his tent over them. ¹⁶ They will hunger no more, nor thirst more; neither will the sun strike on them, nor any heat. ¹⁷ For the Lamb that is in the midst of the throne will tend them, and will lead them to fountains of waters of life; and God will wipe away all tears from their eyes.'

⁸ And when he opened the SEVENTH SEAL, there was silence in the heavens for about half an hour. ² And I saw the seven angels that stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. ³ And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and to him was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar before the throne. ⁴ And the smoke of the incense went up from the angel's hand with the prayers of the saints, before God. ⁵ And the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire of the altar, and cast it on the earth; and there came voices and thunderings and lightnings and an earthquake. ⁶ And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

⁷ And the FIRST SOUNDED; and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast on the earth; and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

⁸ And the SECOND ANGEL sounded; and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood; ⁹ and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

¹⁰ And the THIRD ANGEL sounded; and a great star, burning like a lamp, fell from heaven, and fell on the third part of the rivers, and on the fountains of the waters. ¹¹ And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

¹² And the FOURTH ANGEL sounded; and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. ¹³ And I looked, and heard an eagle flying through mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice; 'Alas, alas, alas, for the inhabitants of earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, that are about to sound!'

¹⁴ And the FIFTH ANGEL sounded; and I saw a star fall from heaven to earth; and to him was

given the key of the bottomless pit. ²And he opened the bottomless pit; and out of the pit arose a smoke, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. ³And out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth; and to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power; ⁴and it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but the men who have not the seal of God on their foreheads. ⁵And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man. ⁶And in those days men will seek death, and will not find it; and will desire to die, and death will flee from them. ⁷And the likenesses of the locusts were like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were as it were golden crowns, and their faces were as the faces of men. ⁸And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as lions' teeth, ⁹and they had breastplates as breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. ¹⁰And they have tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men for five months. ¹¹They have over them a king, the angel of the bottomless pit; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek his name is Apollyon [or Destroyer]. ¹²One woe is past; behold, two more woes are coming hereafter.

¹³And the SIXTH ANGEL sounded; and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, ¹⁴saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet; 'Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates.' ¹⁵And the four angels were loosed, who were prepared for the hour, and day, and month, and year, for to slay the third part of men. ¹⁶And the number of the horse-soldiers was twenty thousands of tens of thousands; I heard their number. ¹⁷And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and of brimstone. And the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. ¹⁸By these three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and smoke and brimstone which issued out of their mouths. ¹⁹For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails; for their tails are like snakes, and have heads; and with them they do hurt. ²⁰And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, so that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold and silver and brass and stone and wood, which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk; ²¹neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

¹⁰And I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was on his head, and his face was as the

sun, and his feet as pillars of fire. ²And he had in his hand a little book open; and he set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land; ³and he cried with a loud voice, as a lion roareth. And when he cried, the seven thunders spake their voices. ⁴And when the seven thunders spake, I was about to write, and I heard a voice from heaven, saying; 'Seal up what the seven thunders spake, and write it not.' ⁵And the angel, whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land, raised his right hand to heaven, ⁶and swore by Him that liveth for ages of ages, who created the heavens and the things therein, and the earth and the things therein, and the sea and the things therein; 'The time shall not be yet; ⁷but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God will be finished, as he declared to his bond-servants the prophets.' ⁸And the voice which I heard from heaven spake with me again, and said; 'Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth on the sea and on the land.' ⁹And I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And he saith to me; 'Take it and eat it up; and it will make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it will be sweet as honey.' ¹⁰And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and when I ate it my belly was made bitter. ¹¹And he saith to me; 'Thou must prophesy again before peoples and nations and tongues and many kings.'

¹¹And a reed like a rod was given to me, and he said; 'Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the court of the altar, and [the courts of] them that worship therein. ²But the court without the temple leave out, and measure it not, for it is given to the Gentiles; and the holy city shall they tread under foot for forty-two months. ³And I will grant to my two witnesses that they shall prophesy for one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth. ⁴These are the two olive trees and the two lamp-stands standing before the Lord of the earth. ⁵And if any man wisheth to hurt them, fire cometh out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and if any man wisheth to hurt them, he must thus be killed. ⁶These have power to shut heaven, that the rain rain not in the days of their prophecy; and have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. ⁷And when they shall have finished their witness, the beast [Nero] that cometh up out of the bottomless pit will make war on them, and overcome them, and kill them. ⁸And their dead bodies will lie in the open square of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified. ⁹And some of the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will see their dead bodies for three days and a half, and will not let their dead bodies be put into a tomb. ¹⁰And the dwellers on the earth will rejoice over them, and will make merry, and send

gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented the dwellers on the earth. ¹¹ And after three days and a half, the spirit of life from God entered into them; and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on them that saw them. ¹² And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying to them; 'Come up hither.' And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them. ¹³ And in the same hour there came a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain seven thousand names of men; and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. ¹⁴ The second woe is past; behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

¹⁵ And the SEVENTH ANGEL sounded; and there came great voices in heaven, saying; 'The kingdom of the world is become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ages of ages.' ¹⁶ And the twenty-four elders who sat on their thrones before God, fell on their faces, and worshipped God, ¹⁷ saying; 'We give thanks to thee, O Lord God almighty, who art, and wast, because thou hast taken thy great power and hast begun to reign.' ¹⁸ And the Gentiles were angry; and thy wrath is come; and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward to thy bond-servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldst destroy them that are destroying the earth.' ¹⁹ And the temple of God was opened in the heavens, and the ark of the Lord's covenant was seen in his temple; and there came lightnings and voices and thunders and an earthquake and great hail.

¹² And a great sign was seen in the heavens, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. ² And she being with child crieth, travailing and pained to be delivered. ³ And another sign was seen in the heavens, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems. ⁴ And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth; and the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to be delivered, for to eat up her child as soon as it was born. ⁵ And she brought forth a man child, who is to rule all the Gentiles with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God, and to his throne. ⁶ And the woman fled into the desert, where she hath a place prepared there by God, that there they should feed her for a thousand two hundred and sixty days. ⁷ And there arose a war in heaven; Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon. And the dragon fought and his angels; ⁸ and he prevailed not, nor was their place found any more in heaven. ⁹ And the great dragon was cast out, the serpent of old that is called the Devil and Satan, who misleadeth the whole world, he was cast out to the earth, and his angels were cast out

with him. ¹⁰ And I heard a loud voice in the heavens, saying; 'Now is come the salvation, and strength, and kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, who accused them before our God day and night.' ¹¹ And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their witnessing; and they loved not their lives even unto death. ¹² Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell therein. Alas for the earth, and for the sea, because the devil is come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath a short season.' ¹³ And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who brought forth the man child. ¹⁴ And to the woman were given two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert into her place, where she is being nourished for a season and seasons and half a season, from the face of the serpent. ¹⁵ And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the river. ¹⁶ And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of its mouth. ¹⁷ And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went forth to make war against the rest of her seed, who kept the commandments of God, and held the witnessing of Jesus.

¹³ And I stood on the sand of the sea, and I saw a Beast [Vespasian] rise up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and on his heads names of evil speaking. ² And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet as of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power, and his throne and great authority; ³ and I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his wound of death was healed, and all the earth wondered after the beast. ⁴ And they worshipped the dragon that gave power to the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying; 'Who is like the beast? and who can war against him?' ⁵ And there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and evil words; and power was given to him to do for forty-two months. ⁶ And he opened his mouth in evil speaking against God, to speak evil of his name, and of his tabernacle, and of them that dwell in heaven. ⁷ And it was given to him to make war on the saints, and to overcome them; and power was given him over every tribe, and people, and tongue, and nation. ⁸ And all that dwell on the earth will worship him, they whose name is not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. ⁹ If any one hath an ear, let him hear. ¹⁰ If any one leadeth into captivity, he shall go into captivity; if any one killeth with the sword, he must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

¹¹ And I beheld another Beast [Titus] rise up

out of the earth ; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. ¹²And he is exercising all the power of the first beast before his face ; and he causeth the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. ¹³And he maketh great signs and fire to come down from the heavens to the earth in the sight of men. ¹⁴And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the signs which were given him to do in the sight of the beast ; telling them that dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast, which hath the wound by the sword and lived. ¹⁵And to him was given to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. ¹⁶And he causeth all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both freemen and slaves, that they should give themselves a mark on their right hand, or on their forehead ; ¹⁷and that no man may buy or sell, save that he hath the mark, the name of the beast, or the number of his name. ¹⁸Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast ; for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred and sixty-six [Ch. X. F.].

¹⁴ And I looked ; and behold, the Lamb stood on mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his name, and his father's name written on their foreheads. ²And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of great thunder ; and the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers harping on their harps. ³And they sang a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders ; and no one could learn the song but the hundred and forty-four thousand, who were redeemed from the earth. ⁴These are they who were not defiled with women, for they had never been married ; these are they who follow the Lamb wherever he goeth ; these were redeemed from among men, as firstfruits to God and to the Lamb. ⁵And in their mouth was found no falsehood ; for they are blameless.

⁶ And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having the everlasting Good Tidings to preach to them that sit on the earth, and to every nation, and tribe, and tongue, and people ; ⁷saying with a loud voice ; ' Fear God, and give glory to him ; for the hour of his judgment is come ; and worship Him that made the heavens and the earth ' and the sea and the fountains of waters. ' ⁸ And another angel followed, saying ; ' *The great Babylon is fallen, is fallen* ; because she made all ' nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her ' fornication. ' ⁹ And another, a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice ; ' If any ' man worship the Beast and his image, and receive ' a mark on his forehead or on his hand, ¹⁰ then the ' same shall drink of the wine of God's wrath, which ' is poured out unmixed in the cup of his anger,

and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the sight of the holy angels and in the sight of the Lamb. ¹¹ And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ages of ages ; and they have no rest day or night, that worship the Beast and his image, and whoever receiveth the mark of his name. ¹² Here is the patience of the saints that keep God's commandments, and the faith of ' Jesus. ' ¹³ And I heard a voice from heaven, saying ; ' Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord henceforth ; yea, ' saith the spirit, ' that they ' may rest from their labours ; and their works ' follow with them. '

¹⁴ And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and on the cloud One sitting like a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. ¹⁵ And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud ; ' Thrust in thy sickle and reap ; for the time of the reaping is come, for the harvest of the earth is ripe. ' ¹⁶ And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth ; and the earth was reaped. ¹⁷ And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. ¹⁸ And another angel came out from the altar, having power over the fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying ; ' Thrust in thy sharp sickle and gather ' the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes ' are ripe. ' ¹⁹ And the angel thrust in his sickle on the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast into the great winevat of God's wrath. ²⁰ And the winevat was trodden without the city ; and blood came out of the winevat, up to the horses' bridles over one thousand six hundred furlongs.

¹⁵ And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them was filled up God's wrath. ² And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire, and the conquerors of the Beast, and of his image, and of the number of his name, standing by the sea of glass, having harps of God. ³ And they sing the song of Moses the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying ; ' Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God ' almighty ; ' just and true are thy ways, thou King of the ' Gentiles. ' ⁴ Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, ' and glorify thy name ? for thou only art holy. ' ⁵ For all nations shall come and worship before thee ; ' for thy judgments have been made manifest. ' ⁶ And after this I looked ; and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened ; ⁷ and the seven angels who had the seven plagues, came out of the temple, clothed in pure bright linen, and girded round the breast with golden girdles. ⁷ And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who liveth for ages of ages. ⁸ And the temple was filled with smoke from the

glory of God and from his power; and no one could enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were ended.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels; 'Go, and pour out the seven bowls of God's wrath on to the earth.'

2 And the first went, and poured out of his bowl on the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore on the men who had the mark of the Beast, and on them who worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea; and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third poured out of his bowl on the rivers and on the fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say; 'Righteous art Thou who art and wast, O Holy one, because thou judgest thus.

6 For they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; they are worthy.'

7 And I heard [a voice from] the altar say; 'Yea, Lord God almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.'

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl on the sun; and to him was given to scorch men with fire.

9 And the men were scorched with a great scorch, and they spake ill of the name of God, who hath power over these plagues; and they repented not, so as to give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the Beast; and his kingdom was darkened; and they bit their tongues for pain,

11 and spake ill of the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the Beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs.

14 For they are spirits of demons, working signs; which go forth to the kings of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God almighty.

15 'Behold, I come as a thief; blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.'

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in Hebrew Armagedon.

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl on the air; and a great voice came out from the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying; 'It is done.'

18 And there came lightnings and voices and thunders, and there came a great earthquake, such as was not since men were on the earth, so mighty an earthquake, so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts; and the cities of the Gentiles fell. And the great Babylon was remembered before God, to give to her the winecup of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled, and the mountains were not found.

21 And a great hail-stone as of a Talent's [or seventy pounds] weight fell from heaven upon men; and men spake evil of God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was very great.

17 And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, and talked with me, saying; 'Come, I will shew to thee the judgment of the great harlot that sitteth on the many waters; 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication.'

3 And he carried me in spirit into the desert; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, covered with names of evil speaking, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stones and pearls, holding a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication,

5 and on her forehead a name written, which is a mystery; BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And seeing her I wondered with a great wonder.

7 And the angel said to me; 'Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, that hath the seven heads and the ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest [Nero], was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the bottomless pit, [ch. xi. 7] and to go into destruction; and they that dwell on the earth will wonder, (whose names are not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and will come.

9 Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings; the five have fallen [Augustus, Tiberius, Caius, Claudius, and Nero], the one [Vespasian] is, the other [Titus] is not yet come, and when he cometh he must continue a short time.

11 And the beast that was, and is not [Nero], even he is the eighth; and he is one of the seven, and he goeth into destruction.

12 And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom yet, but receive power as kings for one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and give their power and authority to the beast.

14 These will make war against the Lamb; and the Lamb will overcome them; because he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.'

15 And he saith to me; 'The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and crowds, and nations, and tongues.'

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these will hate the harlot, and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put into their hearts to do his will, and to be of one will, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God be fulfilled.

18 And the woman that thou sawest is the great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.'

18 And after this I saw another angel coming

down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. ² And he cried out with a strong voice, saying; 'The great *Babylon is fallen, is fallen*, and is become a dwelling of demons, and a cage of every unclean spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hated bird. ³ For all the Gentiles have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are enriched through the abundance of her delicacies.'

⁴ And I heard another voice from heaven, saying; 'Come out of her, my people, that ye partake not of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. ⁵ For her sins have reached to heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. ⁶ Reward her even as she rewarded, and double unto her the double according to her works; in the cup in which she poured pour to her the double. ⁷ As much as she hath glorified herself and lived delicately, so much torment and sorrow give to her. For she saith in her heart; I sit as a queen, and I am not a widow, and shall not see sorrow. ⁸ Therefore will her plagues come in one day, death and mourning and famine; and she will be burnt up with fire; for the Lord God who judged her is strong. ⁹ And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived delicately with her, will bewail and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, ¹⁰ and stand afar off for fear of her torment, saying; 'Alas, alas, the great city, Babylon, the mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ¹¹ And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for their merchandise no man buyeth more; ¹² merchandise of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls, and of linen and purple, and silk and scarlet; and all incense wood; and every ivory vessel, and every vessel of precious wood and of brass and of iron and of marble; ¹³ and cinnamon, and ginger, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense and wine, and oil, and wheat flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep; and horses, and chariots, and slaves; and men's souls. ¹⁴ And the fruits of thy soul's desire are departed from thee, and all the dainty and glittering things are perished from thee, and thou wilt find them no more. ¹⁵ The merchants of these things, who were enriched by her, will stand afar off for fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing, ¹⁶ and saying; 'Alas, alas, the great city clothed in linen and purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stones and pearls! ¹⁷ for in one hour so great riches are come to nought.'

And every ship-master, and every one who saileth to the place, and sailors, and such as trade by sea, stood afar off, ¹⁸ and cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying; 'What city is like the great city!' ¹⁹ And they cast dust on their heads, and cried out, weeping and wailing, saying; 'Alas, alas, the great city, wherein all

who had ships on the sea were enriched by her costliness! for in one hour is she come to nought. ²⁰ Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye saints, and apostles, and prophets, for God hath judged your condemnation on her.' ²¹ And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and threw it into the sea, saying; 'Thus with violence shall be thrown Babylon the great city, and shall be found no more. ²² And voice of harpers and musicians and pipers and trumpeters shall be heard in thee no more, and no craftsman of any craft shall be found in thee more, and sound of millstone shall be heard in thee no more, ²³ and light of lamp shall shine in thee no more, and voice of bridegroom and bride shall be heard in thee no more; for thy merchants were the great men of the earth, for by thy sorcery were all the Gentiles deceived. ²⁴ And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all that were slain on the earth.'

19 After this I heard as it were a great voice of a great crowd in heaven, saying; 'Allelu-ia; the salvation and glory, and power of our God; for true and righteous are his judgments; for he judged the great harlot, who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and he avenged the blood of his bond-servants at her hand.' ³ And a second time they said; 'Allelu-ia; and her smoke riseth up for ages of ages.' ⁴ And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God, who sitteth on the throne, saying; 'Amen; Allelu-ia.' ⁵ And a voice came out from the throne, saying; 'Praise our God, all ye his bond-servants, and ye that fear him, small and great.' ⁶ And I heard as it were a voice of a great crowd, and as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of mighty thunderings, saying; 'Allelu-ia; for the Lord our God almighty reigneth. ⁷ Let us rejoice and be glad, and give glory to him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.' ⁸ And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in linen, white and clean. For the linen is what is appointed for the saints. ⁹ And he saith to me; 'Write, Blessed are they who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb.' And he saith to me; 'These words of God are true.' ¹⁰ And I fell before his feet to worship him. And he saith to me; 'See; no; I am a fellow-servant with thee, and with thy brethren that hold the witnessing of Jesus; worship God.' For the witnessing of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

¹¹ And I saw the heavens opened, and lo, a white horse; and he that sat on it was called faithful and true, and in righteousness he judgeth and maketh war. ¹² His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many diadems; and he had a name written that no one knew, but himself. ¹³ And he was clothed with a cloak dipped in blood, and his name is called The Word of God. ¹⁴ And the armies in heaven followed him on

white horses, clothed in white clean linen. ¹⁵ And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the Gentiles, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; and he treadeth the winevat of the fierceness of God almighty's wrath.

¹⁶ And he hath on his cloak and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

¹⁷ And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in mid-heaven; 'Come, gather yourselves together to God's great supper, ¹⁸ that ye may eat flesh of kings, and flesh of captains, and flesh of mighty men, and flesh of horses and of them that sit on them, and flesh of all men, both free and slaves, both small and great.'

¹⁹ And I saw the Beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. ²⁰ And the Beast was taken, and the false prophet [Apollonius] that was with him, who wrought the signs in his sight, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the Beast, and them that worshipped its image. These both were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

²¹ And the rest were slain with the sword of him that sat on the horse, which proceeded out of his mouth; and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. **20** And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. ² And he seized the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, ³ and cast him into the bottomless pit, and locked and set a seal on him, that he might deceive the Gentiles no more, till the thousand years were ended; and after that he must be loosed a little while.

⁴ And I saw thrones, (and some sat on them, and power of judgment was given to them,) and the souls of them that were beheaded for the witnessing of Jesus, and for the word of God, and whosoever worshipped not the Beast nor his image, nor received the mark on their foreheads nor on their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ the thousand years. ⁵ (But the rest of the dead lived not till the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrection. ⁶ Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on these the second death hath no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with him a thousand years.

⁷ And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be loosed out of his prison, ⁸ and will go out to deceive the nations in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them to battle, of whom the number is as the sand of the sea. ⁹ And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and encircled the camp of the saints, and the beloved city; and fire came down out of heaven from God and ate them up. ¹⁰ And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where both the Beast and false prophet are; and they will be tormented day and night for ages of ages.

¹¹ And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled, and no place was found for them. ¹² And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before the throne, and books were opened; and another was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged out of what was written in the books, according to their works. ¹³ And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and hell gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged each according to their works. ¹⁴ And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. ¹⁵ And if any man was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth were gone, and the sea was no more. ² And I saw the holy city, a new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. ³ And I heard a great voice from heaven, saying; 'Behold the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them, as their God, ⁴ and will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying, nor will pain be any more; for the former things are gone.' ⁵ And He that sat on the throne said; 'Behold, I make all things new.' And he saith to me; 'Write, that these words are faithful and true.' ⁶ And he said to me; 'It is done; I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. To him that thirsteth I will give of the fountain of the water of life without payment. ⁷ He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. ⁸ And the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake burning with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.' ⁹ And one of the seven angels, that had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, came and talked with me, saying; 'Come, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.' ¹⁰ And he carried me away in spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me the city, the holy Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, ¹¹ having the glory of God; its luminary was like a most precious stone, like a crystallized jasper stone. ¹² And it had a great and high wall, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and written thereon names, which are of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. ¹³ On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, on the west three gates. ¹⁴ And the wall of the city had twelve foundation-stones, and on them the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. ¹⁵ And he that talked with me had a measure, a golden reed, to measure the city and its gates and its wall. ¹⁶ And the city lieth four-square, and its length is as large as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand

furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. ¹⁷ And he measured its wall, a hundred and forty-four cubits, man's measure, which is angel's. ¹⁸ And the building of its wall was jasper, and the city was pure gold like clear glass. ¹⁹ And the foundations of the city wall were garnished with every precious stone. The first foundation-stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; ²⁰ the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. ²¹ And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was of one pearl, and the open square of the city was gold, pure as transparent glass. ²² And I saw no temple therein; for the Lord God almighty and the Lamb are its temple. ²³ And the city *had no need of the sun nor of the moon to shine in it; for the glory of God lightened it, and the Lamb was its lamp.* ²⁴ And the Gentiles will walk by the light of it, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honour into it. ²⁵ And *its gates will not be shut by day, (for there will be no night there,) and they will bring the glory and honour of the Gentiles into it.* ²⁷ And there shall not enter it any thing common, or that worketh abomination, or falsehood; but they who are written in the Lamb's book of life.

²² And he shewed me a river of water of life, clear as crystal, coming out of the throne of God and the Lamb. ² In the midst of its open square, and on this and that side of the river, was a tree of life, bearing twelve fruits, yielding for each month its own fruit; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Gentiles. ³ And there will be no more any curse; but the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and his bond-servants will serve him, ⁴ and will see his face; and his name will be on their foreheads. ⁵ And there will be no night any more; and there will be no need of lamp or sunshine, for the Lord God will shine on them; and they will reign for ages of ages.

⁶ And he said to me; 'These sayings are faith-

'ful and true; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to shew to his bond-servants what must shortly be done. ⁷ And 'behold, I come quickly; blessed is he that 'keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.'⁸ And I John heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who shewed me these things. ⁹ And he saith to me; 'See; no; I am 'a fellow-servant with thee, and with thy brethren 'the prophets, and with them that keep the words of this book; worship God.'¹⁰ And he saith to me; 'Seal not up the words of the prophecy of 'this book; the time is at hand. ¹¹ Let the unjust 'man be unjust still; and let the filthy be filthy 'still; and let the righteous work righteousness 'still; and let the holy be holy still. ¹² Behold, I 'come quickly, and my reward is with me, to give 'to each man as his work shall be. ¹³ I am Alpha 'and Omega, the first and the last, the beginning 'and the end. ¹⁴ Blessed are they that do His 'commandments, that they may have a right to 'the tree of life, and may enter through the gates 'into the city. ¹⁵ Without are the Dogs, and the 'sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, 'and the idolaters, and whoever loveth and doeth 'falseness. ¹⁶ I Jesus sent mine angel to witness 'to you these things in the churches. I am the 'root and the offspring of David, the bright 'morning-star; ¹⁷ and the spirit and the bride 'say: Come; and let him that heareth say; Come; 'and let him that thirsteth come; let him that 'wisheth take water of life without payment.'

¹⁸ I witness to every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, if any man add to them, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; ¹⁹ and if any man take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written of in this book. ²⁰ He that witnesseth these things, saith; 'Yea, I come quickly.' Amen, come, Lord Jesus. —²¹ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with all the saints.

ATTEMPTED CHRONOLOGY OF SUCH PORTIONS OF THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES AS SEEM TO DECLARE THEIR AGE.

- NUMB. xxi. 21-30. On Sihon's conquest of Moab.
 " xxi. 14, 15. From the Book of the Wars.
 B.C. 1025 (?).—SAUL KING.
- Part of the Book of Judges.
 The march out of Egypt in Exod. and Numb.
 The delivery of the Law in Exod. xx.
 B.C. 1015.—DAVID KING.
- The Book of Psalms begun.
 Ps. cx. David advised not to go out to battle.
 The Lives of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph.
 Gen. xlix. Jacob's blessing on his sons.
 " ii. 4—iv. The Creation by Jehovah God.
 B.C. 976.—SOLOMON KING.
- Gen. i.—ii. 3. The Creation by God (or Elohim).
 " v.—xi. The descent of Nations to Abraham.
 Ps. lxxii. Praise of Solomon.
 " xlv. Solomon's marriage.
 " ii. Discontent of the subject tribes.
 Gen. xxxvi. 9-43. The Edomites, their kings.
 Exod. iii.—vi. Moses and Aaron before Pharaoh.
 B.C. 936.—JEROBOAM KING OF ISRAEL.
- Exod. xxxii.—xxxiv. 9. Aaron's golden calf.
 B.C. 877.—JEHOSHAPHAT KING OF JUDAH.
- Ps. lxxviii. The defeat of the Syrians.
 Exod. vii.—xi. The plagues on the Egyptians.
 " xv. The Song of Moses.
 " xviii. and xxi., xxii. The judgments.
 " B.C. 843.—JEHOASH KING OF JUDAH.
- Exod. xxv.—xl. The heave-offerings, the poll-tax;
 Aaron and his sons are priests; the Tabernacle.
 Lev. i.—xi. The ceremonial laws.
 Numb. i.—xxi. The same; priests superior to
 Levites; the tithes.
 B.C. 801.—UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH.
- Lev. xii.—xv. The law of leprosy.
 B.C. 763.—MENAHEM KING OF ISRAEL.
- Zechariah xi. Three shepherds cut off.
 B.C. 749.—JOTHAM KING OF JUDAH.
- Ps. xviii. His thanksgiving for victory.
 B.C. 741.—AHAZ KING OF JUDAH.
- Numb. xxi. 5-9. Moses's copper serpent.
 Joel, on the invasion by Tiglath Pilezer.
 Ps. lxi. and lxiii. By captives of Israel.
 Isaiah i.—x. 4. His visions.
 Amos; king Pekah, nicknamed Jeroboam.
 Gen. xii. 8 and xxviii. 10-22. The altar at Beth-el.
 B.C. 727.—HEZEKIAH KING OF JUDAH.
- Hosea, against Israel and Beth-el.
 Gen. xii. 10—xiii. 4. Abraham visits Egypt.
 " xx., xxi. Abraham at Beersheba.
 Lev. xvi. The purification of the sanctuary.
 " xvii. The High Places forbidden.
 Numb. vii., viii. The gifts to the altar.
 " ix. 1-14. The Passover in the second month.
 Isaiah xiv. 24—xvii. Against the nations.
 Ps. lxxxiii. The enemies to Judah.
- Ps. xi. Against leaving the city.
 " xvi. Hezekiah's pool and conduit.
 " xviii. The Assyrians retreat from the city.
 Gen. xiv. 1-16. Abraham defeats the four kings.
 Ps. lxxvi. The Assyrians routed at Pelusium.
 " lxxxvii. Egypt called The Boaster.
 " lxxxviii. Ephraim in captivity.
 " xxi. Hezekiah's recovery from sickness.
 Isaiah xvii. 4-11. Jacob made thin.
 " xviii. 1-6. On Abyssinia.
 " x. 5-34. Against the Assyrians.
 " xxii. Jerusalem's troubles.
 " xxiii. On Tyre, Sidon, and Tarsus.
 " xxviii. Against Ephraim.
 " xxix. Woe to Ariel, or Jerusalem.
 " xxx., xxxi. Against fleeing to Egypt.
 " xxxvi.—xxxix. Historical.
- Zechariah ix. 1-10 and x. Against Assyria.
 Book of Micah, except iv., v., and vii. 1-13.
 Proverbs xxv.—xxix. written for Hezekiah.
 B.C. 698.—MANASSEH KING OF JUDAH.
- Gen. x. 22—xi. 9. Corrections to the Descent of
 Nations.
 " xxv. 1-6 and 12-18. The Arabs.
 B.C. 641.—JOSIAH KING OF JUDAH.
- B.C. 621. An eclipse in the fifth of Nabopolassar,
 on which the chronology rests.
 Jerem. i. 4—xvii. 18. Under Josiah.
 Deut. iv. 44—xviii. 8. Improved moral law.
 " xxviii.—xxx. The blessings and curses.
 Numb. xxviii.—xxix. National celebration of the
 passover.
 " xxvi. 4—62. The noble families registered.
 Book of Nahum. Nineveh is destroyed.
 B.C. 610.—JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH.
- Zephaniah, i. and ii.
 Ezekiel xix. A lament for Jehoahaz and Jehoia-
 kim.
 Jerem. xxvi.; xviii.—xx.; xxxv.—xxxvi.
 B.C. 600.—JEHOIACHIN KING OF JUDAH.
- Zechariah xii.—xiv. On the death of Josiah.
 B.C. 599. ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH.
- The Book of Joshua.
 Ezek. i.—xii. His visions.
 " xiii.—xiv. 11. Against the prophets.
 " xv. xvi.; xx.—xxiv. The nation threatened.
 " xxv. 1-13. Against Egypt for not helping.
 " xxxii. 17-32. Against Egypt.
 Exod. xxiv. 1-11. The seventy elders.
 Jerem. xxii.; xxvii.—xxix.; xxiii. 9—xxiv.;
 xxxiv.; xxi.; xxxii. 1—35; xxxvii.—xliii.;
 lii.
 B.C. 590.—JUDEA UNDER THE BABYLONIANS.
 Ps. xxxi. Perhaps by Jeremiah.
 Jerem. xlv.—xlix. 33. By Baruch.
 Lamentations i.—iii.

Ps. xiv. liii. and lxxxix. By captives.
 „ xxxix. xxxviii. During the captivity.
 Ezek. xxvi. and xxix.—xxxii. 16. Tyre and Egypt
 to be conquered by Nebuchadnezzar.
 „ xxvii. The trade of Tyre.
B.C. 564.—EVIL-MERODACH KING OF BABYLON.
 Ps. cvi. The captives are better treated.
 Jerem. xlv. The Jews in Egypt blamed.
 Isaiah v. 13-17 and vii. 21, 22. By Jews in Judea.
THE WAR OF THE MEDES AGAINST BABYLON.
 Jerem. xxv. 15-38. The nations threatened.
 Ezek. xxv. The smaller states threatened.
 First Isaiah of the Captivity, xiii.—xiv. 23.
 Second Isaiah of the Captivity, xxxii. xxxv.
 Joel iii. 18-21. Egypt and Edom threatened.
 Zephaniah iii. The return hoped for.
 Jerem. xlix. 34—li. On the fall of Babylon.
 „ xxx. A king of the line of David hoped for.
 Isaiah xxi. and xxiv.—xxvii. Babylon conquered.
**B.C. 538.—THE RETURN FROM CAPTIVITY UNDER
 PRINCE ZERUBBABEL.**
 The prophecy of Obadiah against Edom.
 Isaiah xli. xii. Happiness promised.
 Ps. cxxxvii. Babylon conquered.
 Lament. iv. Edom conquered.
 Isaiah of the return home, xl.—lv.
 Ps. lxxxiv. and cxxvi. Joy on the return.
 „ cvii. By a captive on his release.
 Jerem. xii. 14-17; xvi. 14, 15; xxvii. 7. On the
 return.
 „ xxv. 1-14; xxix. 10-14. The seventy
 years.
 „ xxiii. 1-8; xxxii. 36—xxxiii. A branch
 raised up.
 Isaiah iv. 2-6. A branch raised up.
 Ezek. xx. 33-44; xxviii. 25, 26; xxix. 21.
 Joel ii. 28—iii. 8. The captives brought home.
 Micah iv., v. A ruler out of Beth-lehem.
 Ps. cii. The city in ruins.
 „ lxi. Zion will be rebuilt.
 „ xl, xxxv., lxx. After the captivity.
 „ xxv., xxxiv., xxxvii., cxi., cxii., cxix., cxlv.
 Alphabetic.
 Proverbs i.—ix. The Introduction.
 The Book of Job, to justify God's ways,
 Daniel i. His life in Babylon.
B.C. 529.—CAMBYSSES KING OF PERSIA,
 Ps. cxx. Discomfort in Jerusalem.
 Ezek. xxx. 9 and 13-19. The Persians in Egypt.
B.C. 521.—DARIUS KING OF PERSIA.
 Ezek. xxxiii.—xxxvii. The nation comes to life.
 „ iv. 12-23; xvii., xviii. Improved moral
 laws.
 „ xxviii. Tyre and Sidon conquered.
 Isaiah xxiii. 15-18. Tyre friendly to Jerusalem.
 Ezek. xlv.—xlviii. Proposed division of the land.
 „ xl.—xlv. The form of the temple.
 Amos ix. 11-15. The temple will be rebuilt.
 Zech. i. viii. The temple rebuilt.
 „ xiv. Water to flow from Jerusalem.
 Haggai. The temple rebuilt.

Ps. cxxvii. On building the temple.
 „ cxxxii. The ark placed in the temple,
 „ xxiv. 7-10. The same.
 „ cix. Borrows from Zechariah.
 Micah vii. 1-10. The godly man is dead.
 Ps. xii. The godly man is no more.
 Isaiah lvi. 9—lviii. Zerubbabel is dead.
 „ lix. The Greeks threatened (Xerxes I.)
B.C. 479.—EZRA PRIEST.
 The Book of Ezra.
 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings.
 Ps. l. Ezra's policy blamed.
 Numb. xii. 1-15, Moses's foreign marriage.
 Deut. xxvii. The altar on Mount Ebal [or Gerizim].
 „ xxxi., xxxii. The song of Moses.
 „ xxxiii. His poetical blessing.
 The Book of Esther. She obtains favour for the Jews.
 Jerem. xxxi. A woman persuades a man.
B.C. 445.—NEHEMIAH PACHA OF JUDEA.
 Isaiah lx.—lxii. The walls of Jerusalem rebuilt.
 Micah vii. 11-13. The walls to be rebuilt.
 Ps. cxlvii. and li. 18, 19. The walls to be built.
 Numb. xxxiii. The journeys of the Israelites.
 „ xxxiv.—xxxvi. The Levitical cities.
 Joshua xx.—xxii. The Levitical cities.
 Leviticus xviii.—xxvii. Moral laws.
 Deut. i.—iv. 43. The introduction.
 The Books of Chronicles. The Book of Nehemiah.
 Malachi. Divorce forbidden.
 The history of Elijah and Elisha in 1 and 2 Kings.
 1 Kings xiii. The man of God.
 The Book of Ruth. David's Moabite descent.
 The Book of Jonah. Nineveh spared.
 Prov. xxii. 17—xxiv. The words of the wise men.
 Ps. xlix. With a boast of wisdom.
B.C. 332.—JUDEA UNDER THE GREEKS.
 Nehem. xii. The genealogy of the priests.
 Gen. ix. 26, 27. Japheth in the tents of Shem.
 Ecclesiastes. Epicurean philosophy.
 Isaiah xi. Egypt under Antiochus Epiphanes.
 The Song of Solomon.
 Dan. ii.—vii. The king of Babylon's dreams.
 „ (vii. 9-14. An after addition.)
 „ viii. Vision in Susa.
 „ x., xi. Vision in Cyrus's reign.
 Ps. lxxiv. The destruction of the temple.
 „ lxxix. The city in ruins.
 „ lxxxv. and xciv. On the oppression.
 Lament. v.
 Isaiah lxiii.—lxvi. Antiochus's oppression.
B.C. 166.—THE MACCABEE REVOLT.
 Ezek. xxxviii., xxxix. Antiochus as Gog.
 Numb. xxiv. 14-19. A star to arise out of Jacob.
 Ps. lxxv. The recovery of Zion hoped for.
 „ cxxxvi. The oppressors defeated.
 „ lx., cviii., cxii. During the struggle.
 Zech. ix. 11-17. Against the Greco-Assyrians.
 Ps. x. A complaint. ix. More hopeful.
 Isaiah xix. The Jews independent.
B.C. 63.—AN ARISTOCRACY SET UP BY THE ROMANS.
 Dan. ix. and xii. The sixty-nine weeks and a half.

THE CHRONOLOGY OF CHRIST'S MINISTRY,

ACCORDING TO THE FOURTH GOSPEL, CORRECTED BY THE OTHER GOSPELS.

A.D. 14, Aug. 19	Augustus died; then began the first year of Tiberius.
" 29	New Year's Day in the East; then began the second year of Tiberius, though he had been only ten days on the throne, (Cl. Ptolemy and Censorinus).
A.D. 27, Aug. 29	The beginning of the fifteenth year of Tiberius. In this year John the Baptist baptizes (Luke iii. 1).
Sept.	<p style="text-align: center;">CHAP.</p> <p>i. 28 Jesus is with John, who is baptizing in Bethany (or Bethabara) beyond the Jordan.</p> <p>ii. 1 He is at Cana in Galilee.</p> <p>" 12 He is at Capernaum.</p> <p>" 13 <i>This passage, to iii. 21, is removed to the last visit to Jerusalem, as in Matt., Mark, and Luke.</i></p>
Oct.	<p>iii. 22 He goes into Judea, to a Feast, iv. 45 (that of Tabernacles). John is baptizing at AEnon (before the November rains). Jesus returns to Galilee through Samaria.</p>
Nov.	<p>" 35 He is in Samaria when it yet wants four months of the harvest (which for barley will be in April, for wheat in May).</p>
Dec.	<p>" 45 He arrives in Galilee on his return from the Feast.</p>
A.D. 28.	<p>v. 1 He goes to Jerusalem to a Feast (that of Dedication). vi. 1 He departs to the east side of the Lake of Galilee.</p>
April	<p>" 4 The Passover is at hand; he does not go to Jerusalem. " 17 He crosses the Lake to Capernaum in Galilee.</p>
May	<p>He is in Galilee when the corn is ripe, Matt. xii. 1.</p>
Aug. 29	<p>The sixteenth year Tiberius begins, in which year, according to Clement of Alexandria, the Crucifixion took place.</p>
Sept.	<p>vii. 1 He is in Galilee when the Feast of Tabernacles is at hand.</p>
Oct.	<p>" 10 He follows his brethren to the Feast (going on the east side of the Jordan, Matt. xix. 1).</p>
Dec.	<p>x. 22 He is yet in Jerusalem at the Feast of Dedication.</p>
A.D. 29, Jan.	<p>R. Geminus and F. Geminus are made Consuls in Rome, under whom, according to Tertullian, the Crucifixion took place.</p>
Apr. 2	<p>" 40 Jesus is beyond the Jordan, where John at first baptized. Saturday, the moon new at Jerusalem one hour after sunset, according to the Astronomer Royal and Professor Adams.</p>
" 3	<p>Sunday, the first day of the month Nisan. The Passover will be on the evening of April 16.</p>
" 10	<p>xii. 1 (Sunday) Jesus comes to Bethany six days before the Passover.</p>
" 12	<p>He enters Jerusalem with a crowd.</p>
" 13	<p>ii. 13 He drives the dealers out of the Temple; the Passover is at hand.</p>
" 14	<p>xix. 14 (Thursday) afternoon Jesus is crucified.</p>
" 15	<p>" 31 In the evening was the Preparation (Mark xv. 42).</p>
" 16	<p>" 38 (Friday) Joseph and Nicodemus bury the body.</p>
A.D. 29, Apr. 17	<p>xx. 1 Saturday, the 14th of Nisan; after sunset is the Passover. Sunday, the first day of the week, the tomb is found empty.</p>

THE END.

Bible
Eng.
S

3927

Bible - English
Author The Holy Bible

Title translated by Samuel Shorpe

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not
remove
the card
from this
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

